

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

FIFTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised, Greatly Enlarged and Re-written,
With additional Tables, Plates, and Illustrations. 21s.

FOODS :

THEIR COMPOSITION AND ANALYSIS.

By A. WYNTER BLYTH, M.R.C.S., F.I.C., F.C.S.,
Barrister-at-Law, Public Analyst for the County of Devon, and Medical Officer of Health
for St Marylebone.

AND M. WYNTER BLYTH, B.A., B.Sc., F.C.S.

"Simply INDISPENSABLE in the Analyst's laboratory."—*The Lancet*.
"A new edition of Mr Wynter Blyth's Standard work, ENRICHED WITH ALL THE RECENT
DISCOVERIES AND IMPROVEMENTS, will be accepted as a boon."—*Chemical News*.

OTHER STANDARD WORKS.

Crown 8vo, Handsome Cloth. With Diagrams. 7s. 6d. net.

TOXINES AND ANTITOXINES.

By CARL OPPENHEIMER, Ph.D., M.D.,
Of the Physiological Institute at Erlangen.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN BY

C. AINSWORTH MITCHELL, B.A., B.Sc., F.I.C., F.C.S.

With Notes, and Additions by the Author since the publication of the German Edition.
Deals with the theory of Bacterial and other Toxines, such as Tuberculin, Ricin, Cobra Poison, etc.

THIRD EDITION, Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. 21s.

FORENSIC MEDICINE AND TOXICOLOGY.

By J. DIXON MANN, M.D., F.R.C.P.,

Physician to the Salford Royal Infirmary; Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and
Toxicology, Owens College, Manchester; Examiner in Forensic Medicine,
London University, and Victoria University, Manchester.

"We consider this work to be one of the BEST TEXT-BOOKS ON FORENSIC MEDICINE AND
TOXICOLOGY NOW IN PRINT, and we cordially recommend it to students who are preparing for
their examinations, and also to practitioners who may be, in the course of their professional
work, called upon at any time to assist in the investigations of a medico-legal case."—*The Lancet*

With Illustrations. Handsome Cloth. 8s. 6d. net.

THE PHYSIOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY OF THE URINE.

By J. DIXON MANN, M.D., F.R.C.P.

"Dr DIXON MANN is to be congratulated on having produced a work which cannot fail to be
of inestimable value alike to medical men and students, and which is in every respect worthy
of his high reputation."—*Brit. Med. Journ.*

In Pocket size. Leather. With Frontispiece. 8s. 6d.

A HANDBOOK OF

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY,

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS.

By WILLIAM A. BREND, M.A. CANTAB., M.B., B.Sc. LOND.,
Late Scholar of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

"We recommend it as a trustworthy work . . . one specially suitable for students and
practitioners of medicine . . . the necessary facts only are stated."—*Lancet*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LTD., EXETER ST., STRAND.

POISONS:

THEIR EFFECTS AND DETECTION.

BY

ALEXANDER WYNTER BLYTH,

M.R.C.S., F.I.C., F.C.S., &c.,

BARRISTER-AT-LAW; PUBLIC ANALYST FOR THE COUNTY OF DEVON; MEDICAL OFFICER OF HEALTH
AND PUBLIC ANALYST FOR THE BOROUGH OF ST. MARYLEBONN;

AND

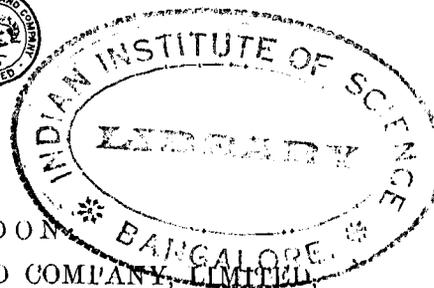
MEREDITH WYNTER BLYTH,

B.A. (Cantab.), B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S., &c.,

PUBLIC ANALYST FOR THE BOROUGH OF BRIGHTON, AND ALSO FOR THE
BOROUGH OF EASTBOURNE.

FOURTH EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED, ENLARGED, AND REWRITTEN.

With Tables and Illustrations.



LONDON
CHARLES GRIFFIN AND COMPANY, LIMITED,
EXETER STREET, STRAND.

1906.

[All Rights Reserved.]

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

By expansion in some directions, condensation in others, the present edition contains more information, without material enlargement of the bulk of the volume, than the edition which immediately preceded it.

A large portion has been rewritten, effete processes and unreliable reactions have been omitted. Newly discovered poisons and injurious substances which of recent years have come into popular use, such as sulphonal and trional, have been added. Space has been found for a condensed account of recent ideas as to the constitution of the vegetable poisons; and we have felt that no work on toxicology would be complete without some mention of the most powerful of all modern poisons, *i.e.* epinephrin.

Special attention has naturally been given to arsenic, and to the delicate and reliable methods which are now available for its separation, identification, and estimation.

The authors hope that their labours have been so far successful that the new edition will retain its place as a recognised standard work on toxicology.

3 UPPER GLOUCESTER PLACE, W.,
September 1906.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—INTRODUCTORY.

Section	I. THE OLD POISON-LORE.	Page
1.	Earliest Period—Myths as to Poison,	1
2.	Egyptian Knowledge of Poison,	2
3.	The Use of Poison by the Greeks and Romans—Nicander, Apollodorus, Dioscorides,	2-4
4.	Asiatic Knowledge of Poisons,	4, 5
5.	Hebrew Knowledge of Poisons,	5, 6
6.	The part Poison has played in History—The Death of Britannicus—A Commission of Murder—Royal Poisoners,	6-8
7.	The Criminal Schools of Italy and Venice—Tollana—St. Croix—The Marchioness de Brinvilliers,	9-13
II. GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE MODERN METHODS OF CHEMICALLY DETECTING POISONS.		
8.	The growth of Pathology,	13, 14
9.	The Treatise of Barthélemy d'Anglais—Porta's Work—Robert Boyle—Richard Mead—Schæle and the Chemists of the Eighteenth Century,	14, 15
10.	Proust's Discovery of Arseniuretted Hydrogen—Marsh's Test,	15
11.	Matthien Joseph Bonaventura Orfila	15, 16
12.	The Discovery of the Alkaloids	16
13.	Bibliography of the Chief Works on Toxicology (Nineteenth Century),	16-19

PART II.

I. DEFINITION OF POISON.

14.	Legal Definitions of Poison,	20, 21
15.	The German and French Laws as to Poison,	21, 22
16.	Scientific Definition of a Poison,	22, 23

II. CLASSIFICATION OF POISONS.

17.	General Classification of Poisons according to Symptoms,	23, 24
18.	Kobert's Classification,	24, 25
19.	Classification followed in this Work,	25-29

III. STATISTICS.		Page
Section		
20.	Influences causing Local Variation in the Proportion of Death from Poison,	29
21.	English Statistics for the Ten Years ending 1903,	29-31
22.	Relative Fatality of certain Poisons,	32
IV. THE CONNECTION BETWEEN TOXIC ACTION AND CHEMICAL COMPOSITION.		
23.	Advance in Knowledge of the Relationship between Chemical and Physiological Properties—The Influence of Hydroxyl—Bamberger's Observations,	32-34
24.	Physiological Effect of Replacing Hydrogen by Alkyls in Aromatic Bodies—Overton's Researches—H. Meyer's Views on the Influence of the Solubility of Narcotic Substances in the Fat of Living Protoplasm,	34-39
25.	The Influence of CO Groups,	39
26.	Oscar Loew's Generalisations,	39-42
27.	Michet's Experiments on the Comparative Toxicity of Poisonous Metals on Fish,	42
V. LIFE TESTS: THE ACTION OF POISONS ON THE LOWER FORMS OF LIFE.		
28.	(1) Action of Poisons on the Red Blood Corpuscles; (2) on Infusoria; (3) on Cephalopoda; (4) on Insects,	42-45
29.	The Effect of Poisons on the Heart of Cold-blooded Animals—Williams' Apparatus—Jacobi's Apparatus,	45-48
30.	The Effect of Poisons on the Iris—Toxic Myosis—Toxic Mydriasis,	48
VI. GENERAL METHOD OF PROCEDURE IN SEARCHING FOR POISON.		
31.	Preliminary Examination—Distillation of Volatile Matters in a Vacuum—Drying the Sample—Treatment by Volatile Solvents,	48-51
32.	Methods of Destroying Organic Matter when Searching for Arsenic—Destruction by Heat—the Methods of G. Bertrand, Verryker, Woehler and Siebold—Basic Method—J. Ogier's Method—A. Villiers' Method—Process of Armand Gautier—Pagel's Process—Subsequent Treatment of Resulting Liquid by SH_2 and then by Ammonium Sulphide,	51-56
VII. THE SPECTROSCOPE AS AN AID TO THE IDENTIFICATION OF CERTAIN POISONS.		
33.	Use of the Micro-Spectroscope—Oscar Brasch's Observations on the Absorption Bands produced in certain Tests,	56-59
<i>Examination of Blood or of Blood-Stains.</i>		
34.	General Procedure—Dragendorff's Method—Solution of Blood by Riegler's Reagent,	59, 60
35.	Spectroscopic Appearances of Blood—Sulphæmoglobin—Carbon-monoxide Hæmoglobin—Characteristics of Carbon-monoxide Blood—Preparation of Hæmatin Crystals—Guaiacum Test,	60-65
36.	Measurement of the Blood Corpuscles—Ratio of Potash to Soda in Blood of various Animals—Biological Test for Human Blood,	65-67

PART III.—POISONOUS GASES: CARBON MONOXIDE—CHLORINE—HYDRIC SULPHIDE.

I. CARBON MONOXIDE.		Page
Section		
37. Properties of Carbon Monoxide,		68, 69
38. Symptoms—Acute Poisoning—Chronic Poisoning,		69, 70
39. Action of the Gas on the Blood and Nervous System,		70, 71
40. Post-mortem Appearances,		71, 72
41. Mass Poisonings by Carbon Monoxide—The Leeds Cases—The Darlaston Cases,		72-74
42. Penetration of Carbon Monoxide,		74, 75
43. Detection of Carbon Monoxide—The Cuprous Chloride Reaction—Hempel's Biological Test—The Iodine Pentoxide Method,		75, 76
II. CHLORINE.		
44. Preparation of Chlorine—Accidents in the Manufacture of Chlorine,		76, 77
45. Effects and Post-mortem Appearances,		77
46. Detection of Free Chlorine,		77, 78
III. HYDRIC SULPHIDE.		
47. General Properties,		78
48. Effects—the Hebburn-on-Tyne Cases—The Cleator Moor Cases,		78, 79
49. Post-mortem Appearances—Chronic Poisoning,		79, 80
50. Detection,		80

PART IV.—ACIDS AND ALKALIES.

SULPHURIC ACID—HYDROCHLORIC ACID—NITRIC ACID—ACETIC ACID—AMMONIA—POTASH—SODA—NEUTRAL SODIUM, POTASSIUM, AND AMMONIUM SALTS.

I. SULPHURIC ACID.		
51. Commercial Forms of Sulphuric Acid—General Properties,		81, 82
52. Sulphur Trioxide or Sulphuric Anhydride,		82
53. Occurrence of Free Sulphuric Acid in Nature,		82
54. Statistics,		82, 83
55. Accidental, Suicidal, and Criminal Poisoning,		83, 84
56. Fatal Dose,		84, 85
57. Local Action of Sulphuric Acid,		85, 86
58. Action of Sulphuric Acid on Vegetation, on Wood, on Paper, on Carpets, on Clothing, and on Iron—Caution in judging of Spots,		86, 87
59. Symptoms—External Effects—Internal Effects,		87-89
60. Treatment of Acute Poisoning by the Mineral Acids,		89
61. Post-mortem Appearances—Oscar Wyss' Case—Fränkel and Reiche's Observations on the Effects of the Acid on the Kidney,		90, 91
62. Pathological Preparations illustrative of Fatal Sulphuric Acid Poisoning in the various London Museums,		91, 92
63. Chronic Poisoning by Sulphuric Acid,		92
<i>Detection and Estimation of Free Sulphuric Acid.</i>		
64. Quinine Method—Solution of Free Acid by Alcohol—Hilger's Test,		93, 94
65. Sulphates in the Urine—Changes in the Urine produced by Sulphuric Acid,		94-96
66. Effects of the Acid on the Blood,		96
67. Amount of Ordinary Sulphates in Food,		96, 97

II. HYDROCHLORIC ACID.	
Section	Page
68. General Properties—Uses,	97-99
69. Statistics of Poisoning by Hydrochloric Acid,	99
70. Fatal Dose,	99
71. Amount of Free Acid in the Gastric Juice—Researches of Lehmann, Bernard, Schmidt and others,	99, 100
72. Influence of Hydrochloric Acid on Vegetation,	100, 101
73. Action upon Cloth and Manufactured Articles,	101
74. Poisonous Effects of Hydrochloric Acid Gas,	101, 102
75. Effects of the Liquid Acid—A. Lesser's Experiments—Illustrative Cases,	102, 103
76. Post-mortem Appearances—Museum Preparations,	103, 104
<i>Detection and Estimation of Free Hydrochloric Acid.</i>	
77. (1) Detection—Günzburg's Test—Benzo-Purpurin—The Process of A. Villiers and Favolle; (2) Estimation—Method of Sjökvist— Braun's Method,	105-107
78. Identification of Hydrochloric Acid Stains on Fabrics,	108
III. NITRIC ACID.	
79. General Properties and Commercial Varieties,	109
80. Use in the Arts,	109
81. Statistics of Poisoning by Nitric Acid,	109
82. Fatal Dose,	109, 110
83. Action of Nitric Acid on Vegetation,	110
84. Nitric Acid Vapour—Eulenbergs and Lassar's Researches—Illustra- tive Cases,	110, 111
85. Effects of Liquid Nitric Acid,	111, 112
86. Local Action,	112
87. Symptoms,	112, 113
88. Post-mortem Appearances—Museum Preparations,	113-115
89. Detection and Estimation of Nitric Acid,	115, 116
IV. ACETIC ACID.	
90. Statistics—Symptoms—Detection,	116
V. AMMONIA.	
91. Properties,	116, 117
92. Uses—Official and Commercial Preparations,	117, 118
93. Statistics,	118
94. Poisoning by Ammonia Vapour,	118
95. Symptoms,	118, 119
96. Chronic Effects of the Gas,	119
97. Ammonia in Solution—Action on Plants,	119
98. Action on Human Beings and Animal Life—Effects on the Blood— Symptoms,	119-121
99. Post-mortem Appearances—Museum Preparations,	121
100. Separation of Ammonia,	121, 122
101. Estimation,	122
VI. CAUSTIC POTASH AND SODA.	
102. Properties of Potash,	122
103. Pharmaceutical Preparations,	122, 123
104. Carbonate of Potash,	123
105. Bicarbonate of Potash,	123
106. Caustic Soda—Sodium Hydrate,	123

Section	Page
107. Sodæ Carbonas—Carbonate of Soda,	123
108. Bicarbonate of Soda,	123, 124
109. Statistics,	124
110. Effects on Animal and Vegetable Life,	124
111. Local Effects,	124, 125
112. Symptoms,	125
113. Post-mortem Appearances—Museum Preparations,	125, 126
114. Chemical Analysis,	126, 127
115. Estimation of the Fixed Alkalies,	127

VII. NEUTRAL SODIUM, POTASSIUM, AND AMMONIUM SALTS.

116. General Poisonous Characters of Large Doses of Salts of the Alkalies,	127, 128
117. Effects of Sodium Salts,	128
118. Effects of Potassium Salts,	128
119. Action on the Frog's Heart,	128
120. Action on Warm-blooded Animals,	128
121. Elimination,	128
122. Nitrate of Potash—General Properties,	129
123. Statistics of "Nitre" Poisoning,	129
124. Uses of "Nitre" in the Arts,	129
125. Action of Nitrates of Sodium and Potassium—Poisonous Action of Sodic Nitrite,	129
126. Post-mortem Appearances from Potassic Nitrate,	130
127. Potassic Chlorate—General Properties,	130
128. Uses,	130
129. Poisonous Properties,	130
130. Experiments on Animals—Effects on Blood—Effects on the Kidney,	130, 131
131. Effects on Man—Illustrative Cases,	131
132. Nephritis from Chlorate Poisoning,	131, 132
133. Elimination,	132
134. Essential Action of Potassic Chlorate,	132

Detection and Estimation of Potassic Chlorate.

135. Separation from Organic Fluids—Tests—Treatment of Urine for Chlorate,	132, 133
---	----------

Toxicological Detection of Alkali Salts.

136. Separation of Potassium, Sodium, and Ammonium Salts from the Contents of the Stomach,	133, 134
---	----------

PART V.—MORE OR LESS VOLATILE POISONOUS SUBSTANCES CAPABLE OF BEING SEPARATED BY DISTILLATION FROM NEUTRAL OR ACID LIQUIDS.

HYDROCARBONS—CAMPHOR—ALCOHOL—AMYL NITRITE—ETHER—CHLOROFORM AND OTHER ANÆSTHETICS—CHLORAL—CARBON DISULPHIDE—CARBOLIC ACID—NITRO-BENZENE—PRUSSIC ACID—PHOSPHORUS.

I. HYDROCARBONS.

1. Petroleum.

137. Petroleum: General Properties,	135
138. Cymogene,	135
139. Rhigolene,	135
140. Gasolene,	135

Section	F
141. Benzoline—Petroleum Spirit—Petrol—Varieties of Naphtha and distinguishing Tests,	135,
142. Paraffin Oil,	1
143. Effects of Petroleum,	1
144. Cases of Poisoning,	1
145. Separation and Identification of Petroleum, . . . . .	. . . . .
<i>2. Coal-Tar—Naphtha—Benzene.</i>	
146. General Properties,	1
147. Case of Poisoning by the Liquid,	1
148. Eulenberg's Experiments on the Vapour,	1
149. Detection and Separation of Benzene—Purification—Conversion into Nitro-Benzene—Conversion into Aniline,	138, 1
<i>3. Terpenes—Essential Oils—Oil of Turpentine.</i>	
150. Terpenes—Cedrenes—Colophenes,	1
<i>4. Oil of Turpentine—Spirit of Turpentine—"Turps."</i>	
151. French, English, and American Turpentices—Distinguishing Characters and Reactions,	139, 1
152. Effects of Turpentine,	1
II. CAMPHOR,	
153. General Properties,	1
154. Pharmaceutical Preparations,	1
155. Symptoms of Poisoning by Camphor,	141, 1
156. Post-mortem Appearances,	1
157. Separation of Camphor from the Contents of the Stomach,	14
III. ALCOHOLS.	
<i>1. Ethylic Alcohol.</i>	
158. Statistics of Alcohol Poisoning,	14
159. Criminal or Accidental Alcoholic Poisoning,	142-14
160. Fatal Dose,	14
161. Symptoms,	144, 14
162. Post-mortem Appearances,	145, 14
163. Excretion of Alcohol,	146, 14
164. Toxicological Detection of Alcohol—Conversion into the Dinitrobenzoate Esters,	147, 14
<i>2. Amylic Alcohol.</i>	
165. Physical Properties of the Amylic Alcohols,	148
166. Poisonous Effects of Amylic Alcohol,	148
167. Identification of Amylic Alcohol,	148
168. Amyl Nitrite—Iso-amyl Ester Nitrate—Physiological Effects—Post-mortem Appearances,	148, 148
IV. ETHER.	
169. Ether—Ethylic Ether, Ethyl Oxide—Chemical Properties of,	149
170. Ether as a Poison,	149, 150
171. Fatal Dose,	150
172. Ether as an Anæsthetic,	150
173. Separation of Ether from Organic Fluids—Tests,	150, 151

CONTENTS.

xiii

V. CHLOROFORM.

Section	Page
174. Physical and Chemical Properties of Chloroform—Tests for Purity,	151-153
175. Method of Manufacture,	153

1. *Chloroform as a Liquid.*

176. Poisonous Effect of Liquid Chloroform—Statistics,	153
177. Local Action of Chloroform,	153, 154
178. Action on Blood, Muscle, and Nervous Tissue,	154
179. General Effects of the Liquid,	154, 155
180. Fatal Dose of the Liquid,	155
181. Symptoms,	155, 156
182. Post-mortem Appearances,	156

2. *The Vapour of Chloroform.*

183. Statistics of Deaths from Chloroform Vapour,	156, 157
184. Suicidal and Criminal Poisoning by Chloroform,	157
185. Physiological Effects,	157, 158
186. Symptoms produced by the Vapour,	158, 159
187. Chronic Chloroform Poisoning,	159
188. Post-mortem Appearances,	159, 160
189. Detection and Estimation of Chloroform,	160
190. Estimation of Chloroform,	161

VI. CHLORAL.

191. Chemical Properties of Chloral—Statistics of Chloral Poisoning,	161, 162
192. Detection of Chloral Hydrate,	162
193. Assay of Chloral Hydrate,	162, 163
194. Effects of Chloral Hydrate on Animals,	163, 164
195. Action of Chloral on the Blood,	164
196. Effects of Chloral Hydrate on Man,	164
197. Fatal Dose,	165, 166
198. Symptoms,	166
199. Treatment of Acute Chloral Poisoning,	166, 167
200. Chronic Poisoning by Chloral Hydrate,	167
201. Excretion of Chloral—Separation of Uro-Chloral from the Urine,	168
202. Separation of Chloral from Organic Matters—Tests for Chloral,	169, 170

VII. MINOR ANÆSTHETICS AND NARCOTICS.

203. Substitutions of the Hydrogen by Chlorine in Methane—Methane Dichloride,	170
204. Pentane—Pental,	170
205. Aldehyde (Acetaldehyde)—Metaldehyde,	170
206. Paraldehyde,	170
207. Somniform,	170, 171
208. Sulphones—Sulphonal, Trional, Tetronal—Cases of Poisoning by Sulphones—Separation and Identification of the Sulphones,	171, 172
209. Veronal (Diethyl-barbituric Acid),	172

VIII. BISULPHIDE OF CARBON.

210. Properties of Carbon Bisulphide,	172
211. Poisoning by Carbon Bisulphide—Chronic Poisoning,	173, 174
212. Post-mortem Appearances,	174
213. Detection and Separation of Carbon Bisulphide,	174
214. Xanthogenic Acid,	174
215. Potassic Xanthogenate and Potassic Xanthamylate,	174

IX. THE TAR ACIDS—PHENOL—CREOSOL.

Section		
216. Carbolic Acid (Phenol)—Properties of,		174,
217. Commercial Varieties—Calvert's Carbolic Acid Powder—Carbolic Acid Soaps,		
218. Uses of Carbolic Acid,		
219. Statistics of Carbolic Acid Poisoning,		176.
220. Fatal Dose,		
221. Effects on Animals—Infusoria—Fish—Frogs,		178,
222. Effects on Warm-blooded Animals—Rabbits—Cats—Mice, etc.,		
223. Symptoms in Man—External Application—Illustrative Cases,		180-
224. Internal Administration,		182,
225. Symptoms of Carbolic Acid Poisoning,		
226. Changes in the Urine from Carbolic Acid,		188-
227. The Action of Carbolic Acid considered physiologically,		
228. Excretion of Carbolic Acid,		185,
229. Post-mortem Appearances—Museum Preparations,		
230. Tests for Carbolic Acid—the Pinewood Test—Ammonia and Hypochlorite—Ferric Chloride—Bromine,		
231. Quantitative Estimation of Carbolic Acid,		187,
232. Cresol (Cresylic Acid, Methyl-Phenol)—Ortho-, Meta-, and Para-Cresol—Commercial Cresol,		188,
233. Creasote and Kreozote,		
234. Carbolic Acid in Organic Fluids,		
235. Examination of the Urine for Phenol or Cresol,		190-1
236. Assay of Disinfectants—Carbolic Acid Powders—Bromine Method—Colorimetric Method of Estimation,		1
237. Analysis of Carbolic Acid Powders,		192-1
238. Analysis of Carbolic Acid Soap,		1

X. NITRO-BENZENE.

239. Properties and Commercial Varieties of Nitro-Benzene,		1
240. Effects of Poisoning by Nitro-Benzene,		193, 1
241. Poisoning by Nitro-Benzene Vapour,		194, 1
242. Poisoning by Liquid Nitro-Benzene,		195, 1
243. Fatal Dose,		1
244. Pathological Appearances,		1
245. Physiological Action of Nitro-Benzene,		1
246. Detection and Separation of Nitro-Benzene from Animal Tissues,		197, 1

XI. DINITRO-BENZOL.

247. Dinitro-Benzol (Ortho-, Meta-, Para.)—Physical and Chemical Properties,		198, 1
248. Effects of Dinitro-Benzol,		199, 2
249. The Blood in Nitro-Benzol Poisoning,		200, 2
250. Detection of Dinitro-Benzol,		201, 2

XII. HYDROCYANIC ACID.

251. General Properties of Hydrocyanic Acid,		20
252. Medicinal Preparations of Prussic Acid,		20
253. Poisoning by Prussic Acid—Use of the Acid in the Arts—Occurrence of in the Animal and Vegetable Kingdom,		203-20
254. Laurocerasin,		20
255. Statistics of Cyanide Poisoning,		206, 20
256. Accidental and Criminal Poisoning by Prussic Acid,		207, 20
257. Fatal Dose,		20
258. Action of Hydric and Potassic Cyanides on Living Organisms,		208, 20
258A. Effects on Infusoria, Yeast, and Algae,		20
259. Symptoms observed in Animals,		209, 21

CONTENTS.

xv

Section	Page
260. Symptoms in Dogs,	210, 211
261. Symptoms in Man,	211, 212
262. Poisoning by the Cyanide Glucosides—The Rotterdam Cases,	212, 213
263. Chronic Poisoning by Hydric Cyanide,	213, 214
264. Post-mortem Appearances,	214, 215
265. Tests for Hydrocyanic Acid and Cyanide of Potassium—Schönbein's Test—Kobert's Test,	215-217
266. Separation of Hydric Cyanide or Potassic Cyanide from Organic Matters,	217-219
267. How long after Death can Hydric or Potassic Cyanides be Detected?	219, 220
268. Estimation of Hydric or Potassic Cyanides,	220
269. Case of Poisoning by Bitter Almonds,	220, 221

Poisonous Cyanides other than Hydric and Potassic Cyanides.

270. Sodic and Ammonic Cyanides,	221
271. Action of Potassic Ferrocyanide—Silver Cyanide—Sulphocyanides—Methyl Cyanide—Toxic Dose of the Nitriles,	221-224

XIV. PHOSPHORUS.

272. Chemical and Physical Properties,	224, 225
273. Phosphuretted Hydrogen—Phosphine,	225, 226
274. Medicinal Preparations of Phosphorus,	226
275. Matches and Vermin Pastes,	226-228
276. Statistics of Poisoning by Phosphorus,	228, 229
277. Fatal Dose,	229
278. Effects of Phosphorus,	229
279. Varieties of Symptoms Produced,	229, 230
280. Common Form,	230, 231
281. Hæmorrhagic Form,	231
282. Nervous Form,	231, 232
283. Sequelæ,	232
284. Period at which the First Symptoms commence,	232
285. Period of Death,	232
286. Poisoning by Phosphorus Vapour,	232-234
287. Chronic Phosphorus Poisoning,	234
288. Changes in the Urinary Secretion,	234, 235
289. Changes in the Blood,	235
290. Antidote—Treatment,	235
291. Poisonous Effects of Phosphine,	235, 236
292. Action of Phosphine on the Blood,	236, 237
293. Post-mortem Appearances—Museum Preparations,	237, 240
294. Changes produced in the Kidneys, Heart, and Lungs,	240, 241
295. Diagnostic Differences between Acute Yellow Atrophy of the Liver and Fatty Liver produced by Phosphorus,	241
296. The Detection of Phosphorus—Mitscherlich's Process—The Production of Phosphine—Tests dependent on the Combustion of Phosphine—Blondlot's Apparatus,	241-243
297. Spectrum of Phosphine—Lipowitz's Sulphur Test—Scherer's Test,	244, 245
298. Chemical Examination of the Urine,	245, 246
299. Quantitative Estimation of Phosphorus,	246, 247
300. How long can Phosphorus be recognised after Death?	247

PART VI.—ALKALOIDS AND POISONOUS VEGETABLE PRINCIPLES
SEPARATED FOR THE MOST PART BY ALCOHOLIC SOLVENTS.

DIVISION I.—VEGETABLE ALKALOIDS.

I. GENERAL METHODS OF TESTING AND EXTRACTING ALKALOIDS.

Section	Page
301. General Tests for Alkaloids,	248
302. Group Reagents—Iodine in Hydriodic Acid—Iodine and Potassic Iodide—Mercuric Potassic Iodide—Bismuthic Potassic Iodide—Iodised Parethoxyphenyl Succinimide—Chloride of Gold—Platinic Chloride,	248, 249
303. (1) Phosphomolybdic Acid as a Reagent for Alkaloids; (2) Silico-Tungstic Acid as a Reagent for Alkaloids; (3) Scheibler's Method for Alkaloids—Phospho-Tungstic Acid,	249-251
304. Schulze's Reagent,	251
305. Dragendorff's Reagent—Marmè's Reagent—Potass-Zinc Iodide,	251
306. Colour Tests—Fröhde's Reagent—Mandelin's Reagent,	251
307. General Processes for the Separation of Alkaloidal Substances from Organic Matters—Kippenberger's Process,	252, 253
308. Selmi's Process,	253, 254
309. Dragendorff's Process—Kippenberger's Modification of Dragendorff's Process,	254-256
310. Scheibler's Process,	256, 257
311. Grandval and Lajoux's Method,	257
312. Identification of the Alkaloids,	257
313. Behrens' Method of Identification of the Alkaloids,	257, 258
314. Sublimation of the Alkaloids,	259-262
315. Melting-point of the Alkaloids,	262, 263
316. Identification by Organic Analysis—Methoxyl Groups—Nitrogen,	264
317. Quantitative Estimation of the Alkaloids,	264-266

II. LIQUID VOLATILE ALKALOIDS.

THE ALKALOIDS OF HEMLOCK—NICOTINE—PIPERINE—SPARTEINE.

1. *The Alkaloids of Hemlock (Conium).*

318. Characters of the Hemlock Plant,	266
319. Coniine—Synthesis of Coniine—Characters of Coniine—Tests,	266-268
320. Constitution of the Coniine Bases—Coniceines—Conhydrin—Pseudo-conhydrine—Methylconiine,	268, 269
321. Pharmaceutical Preparations,	269, 270
322. Statistics of Coniine Poisoning,	270
323. Effects on Animals,	270, 271
324. Effects on Man,	271
325. Physiological Action,	271
326. Post-mortem Appearances—Fatal Dose,	271, 272
327. Separation of Coniine from Organic Matters or Tissues,	272

2. *Tobacco—Nicotine.*

328. The various Species of Tobacco—Composition of the Fresh Leaves,	273
329. Quantitative Estimation of Nicotine in Tobacco—Keller's Process—The Polarimetric Method of Popoirci—Estimation by Cox of Nicotine in various Tobaccos,	273, 274
330. Chemical and Physical Characters of Nicotine—Tests for Nicotine,	275-277
331. Effects on Animals,	277, 278
332. Effects on Man—Illustrative Cases,	278, 279

CONTENTS.

xvii

Section	Page
333. Cases of Tobacco Poisoning—Tobacco Smoke— External Application of Tobacco Leaf,	279-281
334. Physiological Action,	281, 282
335. Fatal Dose,	282
336. Post-mortem Appearances,	282
337. Separation of Nicotine from Organic Matters,	282, 283
337A. Antidote to Nicotine,	283
3. <i>Pituarie</i> .	
338. Chemical and Physical Characters of Pituarie,	283, 284
4. <i>Sparteine</i> .	
339. Chemical and Physical Characters of Sparteine,	284
5. <i>Aniline</i> .	
340. Properties of Aniline,	284
341. Symptoms and Effects—Chronic Poisoning—Post-mortem Appearances,	284, 285
342. Fatal Dose,	285
343. Detection of Aniline,	285

III. THE OPIUM GROUP OF ALKALOIDS.

344. General Composition—List of Alkaloids and other Principles—Analysis of Samples of Opium,	286, 287
345. Action of Solvents on Opium,	287
346. Assay of Opium—Process of Teschemacher and Smith—Dott's Process—Douzard Method,	287-289
347. Medicinal and other Preparations of Opium—(1) Official ; (2) Patent and other Non-Official Preparations of Opium,	290-293
348. Statistics of Opium Poisoning,	293, 294
349. Poisoning of Children by Opium,	294, 294
350. Doses of Opium and Morphine,	294, 295
351. General Method for the Detection of Opium,	295, 296
352. Morphine : Chemical and Physical Characters of,	297
353. Morphine Salts,	297, 298
354. Constitution of Morphine and Codeine,	298, 299
355. Tests for Morphine—Kobert's Test—Iodic Acid Test—Vanadic Acid Test—Tungstic Acid Test—Titanic Acid Test and other Reactions,	300-303
356. Symptoms of Opium and Morphine Poisoning—Action on Frogs, Dogs, Goats, Cats, and Birds,	303, 304
357. Physiological Action,	304, 305
358. Physiological Effect of Morphine Derivatives,	305, 306
359. The Forms of Opium and Morphine Poisoning—Illustrative Cases,	306-309
360. Diagnosis of Opium Poisoning,	309, 310
361. Opium-eating—Opium-smoking,	310-312
362. Treatment of Opium or Morphine Poisoning,	312
363. Post-mortem Appearances,	312, 313
364. Separation of Morphine from Animal Tissues and Fluids,	313, 314
365. Extraction of Morphine,	314, 315
366. Narcotine : Chemical and Physical Properties—Behaviour of Narcotine with Reagents—Constitution of Narcotine,	315-317
367. Effects of Narcotine,	317
368. Codeine : Chemical and Physical Properties,	317, 318
369. Effects of Codeine,	318, 319
370. Narceine : Physical and Chemical Properties of Narceine and its Salts,	319, 320

Section	Page
371. Effects of Narceine,	320, 321
372. Papaverine: Chemical Properties and Tests,	321
373. Effects of Papaverine,	321, 322
374. Thebaine: Physical and Chemical Properties of,	322
375. Effects of Thebaine,	322, 323
376. Cryptopine,	323
377. Pseudomorphine,	323
378. Apomorphine,	323, 324
379. Laudanine—Laudanidine—Laudanosine,	324
380. Tritopine,	324
381. Meconine,	324
382. Meconic Acid: Chemical Properties—Tests for—Separation of,	324, 325

IV. THE STRYCHNINE OR TETANUS-PRODUCING GROUP OF ALKALOIDS.

1. *Nux Vomica* Group—*Strychnine*—*Brucine*—*Igasurine*.

383. General Characters of <i>Nux Vomica</i> Seeds,	325-328
384. Chemical Constituents of <i>Nux Vomica</i> Seeds,	326
385. Strychnine: Chemical and Physical Characters of,	326-328
386. Strychnine Salts,	328, 329
387. Pharmaceutical and other Preparations of <i>Nux Vomica</i> and Strychnine, with Suggestions for their Valuation—Separation of the Alkaloids from <i>Nux Vomica</i> —Tests—Vermi-killers,	329-332
388. Statistics of Death from Strychnine—the Series of Murders by Thomas Neill Cream—The Palmer Case,	332-334
389. Fatal Dose—Falck's Researches—Illustrative Cases,	334-337
390. Action on Animals,	337, 338
391. Effects on Man—Distinction between Tetanus from Strychnine and "Disease Tetanus,"	338-340
392. Diagnosis of Strychnine Poisoning,	340
393. Physiological Action,	340, 341
394. Post-mortem Appearances,	341, 342
395. Treatment,	342
396. Separation of Strychnine from Organic Matters,	342-345
397. Identification of the Alkaloid,	346, 347
398. The Physiological Test for Strychnine,	347, 348
399. Hypaphorine,	348
400. Quantitative Estimation of Strychnine,	348, 349
401. Brucine—Solubility and Chemical Properties of Brucine,	349, 350
402. Physiological Action,	350, 351
403. Tests,	351, 352

2. *The Quebracho* Group of Alkaloids.

404. The Alkaloids obtained from <i>Quebracho Blanco</i> ,	353
405. Aspidospermine,	353
406. Quebrachine,	353

3. *Pereirine*.

407. <i>Pereirine</i> ,	353
-----------------------------------	-----

4. *Gelsemine*.

408. <i>Gelsemine</i> and <i>Gelseminine</i> ,	353, 354
409. Fatal Dose,	354
410. Effects on Animals,	354, 355
411. Effects on Man,	355
412. Extraction from Organic Matters or the Tissues of the Body,	355

Section	Page
5. <i>Coca Alkaloids—Cocaine.</i>	
413. The Alkaloids in the Leaves of <i>Erythroxylon coca</i> —Cocaine,	356
414. Cocaine Hydrochloride,	357
415. Pharmaceutical Preparations,	357
416. Separation of Cocaine and Tests,	357, 358
417. Symptoms,	358, 359
418. Post-mortem Appearances,	359
419. Fatal Dose,	359

6. *Corydaline.*

420. Alkaloids extracted from the Root of <i>Corydalis cava</i> —Corydaline,	359, 360
--	----------

V. THE ACONITE GROUP OF ALKALOIDS.

421. Description of the <i>Aconitum napellus</i> ,	360
422. Pharmaceutical Preparations of Aconite,	360, 361
423. Dunstan's Researches—The Groups of Aconitine Alkaloids—The Aconitine Group—The Pseudoaconitines and the Atisine Group—The Melting-points and Specific Rotations of the Alkaloids and the Melting-point of the Gold Salts,	361, 363
424. Aconitine: Extraction and Properties,	363
425. Tests for Aconitine,	364
426. Benzoyl-Aconine,	364, 365
427. The Lethal Dose of Aconitines,	365, 366
428. Effects of Aconitine on Animal Life: Insects, Fish, Reptiles, Frogs—Action of Aconitine on the Heart—Effects of Indaconitine—Birds—Mammals,	366-370
429. Statistics of Aconite Poisoning,	370
430. Effects on Man,	370
431. Poisoning by the Root,	370, 371
432. Poisoning by the Alkaloid Aconitine,	372-374
433. The Lamson Case,	374
434. Poisoning by Medicinal Preparations of Aconite,	375
435. Physiological Action,	375
436. Post-mortem Appearances,	375, 376
437. Separation of Aconitine from the Contents of the Stomach or the Organs,	376, 377

VI. THE MYDRIATIC GROUP OF ALKALOIDS—ATROPINE—HYOSCYAMINE—SOLANINE—CYTISINE.

1. *Atropine*

438. Alkaloids in Plants belonging to the <i>Solanaceae</i> ,	377, 378
439. Atropine—Alkaloidal Content of the Belladonna Plant,	378, 379
440. The <i>Datura stramonium</i> —Distinction between Seeds of the <i>Datura</i> and those of <i>Capsicum</i> ,	379, 380
441. Pharmaceutical Preparations of Belladonna,	380
442. Properties of Atropine—Constitutional Formula,	380, 381
443. Tests for Atropine—Distinction between Hyoscyamine and Atropine—Strychnine and Atropine—Action of Atropine on the Iris,	381-384
444. Statistics of Atropine Poisoning,	384, 385
445. Accidental and Criminal Poisoning by Atropine,	385, 386
446. Fatal Dose,	386
447. Action on Animals,	386, 387
448. Action on Man,	387-389
449. Physiological Action of Atropine,	389, 390
450. Diagnosis,	390
451. Post-mortem Appearances,	390
452. Treatment,	390, 391
453. Separation of Atropine from Organic Tissues,	391

Section	Page
<i>2. Hyoscyamine.</i>	
454. Distribution and Properties of Hyoscyamine,	391-394
455. Pharmaceutical and other Preparations of Henbane,	393, 394
456. Dose and Effects,	394
457. Separation of Hyoscyamine from Organic Matters,	394
<i>3. Scopolamine.</i>	
458. Scopolamine,	395, 394
459. Pseudo-hyoscyamine,	394
460. Atropamine,	394
460A. Belladonnine,	394
<i>4. Solanine.</i>	
461. Distribution of Solanine,	396, 394
462. Properties of Solanine,	394
463. Solanidine,	397, 394
464. Poisoning from Solanine,	394
465. Separation of Solanine from the Tissues of the Body,	394
<i>5. Cytisine.</i>	
466. The <i>Cytisus laburnum</i> —Cytisine,	398, 394
467. Reactions of Cytisine,	399, 400
468. Effects on Animals,	400
469. Effects on Man,	400, 401
VII. THE ALKALOIDS OF THE VERATRUMS.	
470. The Active Principles in <i>Veratrum sabadilla</i> , <i>V. album</i> , and <i>V. viride</i> —Chemical Properties of the Alkaloids,	401-404
471. Veratridine—Veratric Acid—Cevadine,	403, 404
472. Jervine,	404
473. Pseudojervine,	404
474. Protoveratridine,	404, 404
475. Rubijervine,	404
476. Veratralbine,	404
477. Veratroidine,	405, 404
478. Commercial Veratrine,	404
479. Pharmaceutical Preparations,	406, 407
480. Fatal Dose,	404
481. Effects on Animals—Physiological Action,	407
482. Effects on Man,	407, 408
483. Symptoms,	408
484. Post-mortem Appearances,	408
485. Separation from Organic Matters,	408, 404
VIII. PHYSOSTIGMINE.	
486. The Ordeal Bean of Calabar,	404
487. Physostigmine or Eserine,	409, 410
488. Tests,	410, 411
489. Pharmaceutical Preparations,	411
490. Effects on Animals—Effects on Man,	411, 411
491. Physiological Action,	411
492. Post-mortem Appearances,	411
493. Separation of Physostigmine,	412, 411
494. Fatal Dose of Physostigmine,	411

CONTENTS.

xxi

IX. Pilocarpine.		Page
495. The Alkaloids of the Jaborandi,		414
496. Pilocarpine,		414
497. Tests,		414, 415
498. Effects of Pilocarpine—Isopilocarpine—Pilocarpidine,		415, 416

X. Taxine.		Page
499. Poisonous Properties of Taxine—Chemical Properties of Taxine,		416
500. Poisoning by Yaw,		416
501. Effects on Animals—Physiological Action,		416, 417
502. Effects on Man,		417
503. Post-mortem Appearances,		417

XI. Curare Alkaloids.		Page
504. The Varieties of Curare—Isolation of the Curare Alkaloids,		418, 419
505. Physiological Effects,		419, 420
506. Separation of Curarine,		420

XII. Colchicine.		Page
507. Content of Alkaloid in Colchicum Seeds,		421
508. Colchicine—Extraction—Chemical Composition,		421, 422
509. Tests,		422
510. Pharmaceutical Preparations—Quack and Patent Medicines,		422, 423
511. Fatal Dose,		423
512. Effects of Colchicine on Animals,		423
513. Effects of Colchicine on Man,		424, 425
514. Symptoms produced by Colchicine—Post-mortem Appearances,		425
515. Separation of Colchicine from Organic Matters,		425, 426

XIII. Muscarine and the Active Principles of Certain Fungi.		Page
516. The <i>Amanita muscaria</i> —Botanical Characters—Effects on the Inhabitants of Rauschitka,		426, 427
517. Poisoning by the Amanita, and Post-mortem Characteristics,		427
518. Muscarine: Chemical and Physiological Properties,		427, 428
519. Antagonistic Action of Atropine and Muscarine,		428, 429
520. Detection of Muscarine,		429
521. The <i>Agaricus phalloides</i> ,		429, 430
522. Post-mortem Appearances,		430
523. The <i>Agaricus psathyrius</i> —The <i>Agaricus ruber</i> ,		430, 431
524. The <i>Holcus ulmus</i> ,		431
525. The Common Morelle,		431

DIVISION II.—Glycosides.

I. Digitalis Group.		Page
526. Description of the Foxglove,		431, 432
527. Chemical Composition,		432
528. Digitalin,		432
529. Digitonin—Digitogenin,		432
530. Digitalin,		432, 433
531. Digitoletin,		433
532. Digitoxin,		433
532A. Separation of Digitoxin from Organic Matters,		433, 434
533. Digitaleretin—Paradigitaletin,		434
534. Inert Derivatives—Digitin, Digitaluerin,		434

CONTENTS.

xxii

Section	Page
535. Reactions of the Digitalins,	434
536. Pharmaceutical Preparations of Digitalin,	434, 435
537. Fatal Dose,	435, 436
538. Statistics,	436
539. Effects on Man—Illustrative Cases,	436-439
540. Physiological Action of the Digitalins,	439, 440
541. Local Action,	440
542. Action on the Heart,	440-442
543. Action of the Digitalins on the Muco-intestinal Tract and other Organs,	442
544. The Action of Digitalin on the Common Blow-Fly,	442
545. Action of the Digitalins on the Frog's Heart,	442, 443
546. Post-mortem Appearances,	443, 444
547. Separation of the Digitalins from Animal Tissues,	444, 445

II. OTHER POISONOUS GLUCOSIDES ACTING ON THE HEART,

1. *Crystallisable Glucosides.*

548. Antiarin,	445
549. Effects of Antiarin,	445
550. Separation of Antiarin,	445, 446
551. The Active Principles of the Hellebores—Helleborin—Helleborein— Helleboretin,	446
552. Cases of Poisoning by Hellebore Root,	446, 447
553. Euonymin,	447
554. Thevetin,	447

2. *Substances partly Crystallisable, but which are not Glucosides.*

555. Strophanthin,	447
------------------------------	-----

3. *Non-Crystallisable Glucosides almost Insoluble in Water.*

556. Scillain,	448
557. Adonidin,	448
558. Oleandrin,	448
559. Nerin or Oleander Digitalin,	448, 449
560. Poisoning by the <i>Nerium oleander</i> ,	449
561. The Madagascar Ordeal Poison,	449

4. *Substances which behave like the Digitalins.*

562. Apocynin,	449
--------------------------	-----

VII. SAPONIN—SAPONIN SUBSTANCES.

563. Varieties of Saponin,	450
564. Properties of Saponin,	450, 451
565. Effects of Saponin,	451, 452
566. Action on Man,	452
567. Separation of Saponin,	452, 453
568. Identification of Saponin,	453

DIVISION III.—VARIOUS VEGETABLE POISONOUS PRINCIPLES NOT READILY
ADMITTING OF CLASSIFICATION IN THE PREVIOUS DIVISION.

I. SANTONIN.

569. Physical and Chemical Properties of Santonin,	453
570. Poisoning by Santonin,	453

CONTENTS.

xxiii

Section	Page
571. Fatal Dose,	454
572. Effects on Animals,	454
573. Effects on Man,	454, 455
574. Post mortem Appearances,	455
575. Separation of Santonin from the Contents of the Stomach,	455

II. MEZEMERON.

576. The <i>Daphne mezereum</i> ,	456
---	-----

III. ERGOT OF RYE.

577. Description of Ergotised Grain,	456
578. Chemical Constituents of Ergot—Scleromucin—Sclerotin Acid— —Secalin-Toxin—Cornutin—Inert Principles of Ergot,	457-460
579. Detection of Ergot in Flour,	460
580. Pharmaceutical Preparations of Ergot,	460
581. Dose,	460, 461
582. Ergotism,	461
583. Convulsive Form of Ergotism,	461, 462
584. The Gangrenous Form of Ergotism—The Wattisham Cases,	462, 463
585. Symptoms of Acute Poisoning by Ergot,	463
586. Physiological Action as shown by Experiments on Animals,	463-465
587. Separation of the Active Principles of Ergot from Animal Tissues,	465

II. PICROTOXIN, THE ACTIVE PRINCIPLE OF THE *COCULUS INDICUS*
(INDIAN NERRY, LEVANT NUT).

588. Active Principles of the <i>Menispermum cocculus</i> ,	465, 466
589. Picrotoxin—Picrotoxinin—Picrotin,	466, 467
590. Fatal Dose,	467
591. Effects on Animals,	467, 468
592. Effects on Man,	468
593. Physiological Action,	468
594. Separation from Organic Matters,	468, 469

594A. UL. TUXIN—COLUMBYRIN.

IV. THE RUBIN OF *ILLICUM RELIGIOSUM*—A JAPANESE PLANT.

595. The Chemistry and Pharmacology of the <i>Illicium religiosum</i> ,	470
---	-----

V. PICRIC ACID AND PICRATES.

596. Picric Acid,	470
597. Effects of Picric Acid,	470, 471
598. Tests for Picric Acid,	471

VI. CICUTOXIN.

599. The Botanical Characters of <i>Cicuta virosa</i> ,	471, 472
600. Effects on Animals,	472
601. Effects on Man,	472
602. Separation of Cicutoxin from the Body,	473

VII. *ATHUSA CYNARIUM* (FOOL'S PARSLEY).

603. Poisoning by Fool's Parsley,	473
---	-----

Section	Page
VII. ENANTHE CROCATA.	
604. The Water Hemlock: Poisonous Properties of,	473, 474
605. Illustrative Cases,	474
606. Post-mortem Appearances,	474, 475
IX. OIL OF SAVIN.	
607. Effects of the Oil of Savin,	475
608. Post-mortem Appearances,	476
609. Separation of the Poison and Identification,	476
X. CROTON OIL.	
610. Chemical Composition of Croton Oil,	476
611. Dose and Effects,	477
612. Post-mortem Appearances,	477
613. Chemical Analysis,	477
XI. THE TOXALBUMINS OF CASTOR-OIL SEEDS AND OF <i>ABRUS</i> .	
614. The Toxalbumins of Castor-Oil Seeds,	478
615. Toxalbumin of <i>Abrus</i> ,	478, 479
XII. ICTROGEN.	
616. Ictrogen—Poisoning by Lupin Seeds,	479
XIII. COTTON SEEDS.	
617. Poisoning by Cotton Seeds,	479, 480
XIV. <i>LATHYRUS SATIVUS</i> .	
618. Effects of Various Species of <i>Lathyrus</i> ,	480
XV. ARUM—BRYONY—LOCUST TREE—MALE FERN.	
619. <i>Arum maculatum</i> ,	481
620. The Black Bryony,	481
621. The Locust Tree,	481
622. Male Fern,	481, 482

PART VII.—POISONS DERIVED FROM LIVING OR DEAD ANIMAL
SUBSTANCES.

DIVISION I.—POISONS SECRETED BY LIVING ANIMALS.

I. POISONOUS AMPHIBIA.

623. The Salamander,	483, 484
624. Poisoning by the Salamanders,	484
625. The Water Salamander,	484
626. Poisons of the Toad,	484, 485
627. The <i>Heloderma</i> ,	485, 486

CONTENTS.

XXV

II. THE POISON OF THE SCORPION.	
Section	Page
628. Effects of Scorpion Poison,	486, 487
III. POISONOUS FISH.	
629. <i>Muraena helena</i> —the Fugu Poison of Japan—Tetrodotoxin—Tetrodonic Acid,	487, 488
630. Other Poisonous Fish—The Toad Fish,	488, 489
IV. POISONOUS SPIDERS AND INSECTS.	
630A. Varieties of Spiders known to be Poisonous,	489-491
631. The Katipo,	491
632. Ants,	491
633. Wasps,	491
634. Cantharides,	491, 492
635. Cantharidin,	492
636. Pharmaceutical Preparations of Cantharides,	493
637. Fatal Dose,	493
638. Effects on Animals—Effects on Man,	493-495
639. Illustrative Cases,	494, 495
640. Post-mortem Appearances,	495
641. Tests for Cantharidin, and its Detection in the Tissues,	495-497
V. POISONOUS SNAKES.	
642. Classification of Poisonous Snakes,	498
643. The Poison of the Cobra,	498-500
644. Fatal Dose,	500
645. Effects on Animals,	500, 501
646. Effects on Man,	501, 502
647. Cobra Anti-Toxin,	502, 503
647A. Other Colubrine Snakes—The Viperaidæ,	503
647B. <i>Duboto Russelli</i> ,	504
647C. The Poison of the Common Viper,	504
VI. MAMMALIAN POISON.	
647D. Epinephrin,	505, 506
647E. Physiological Action of Epinephrin,	506
DIVISION II.—PTOMAINES—ANIMAL TOXINES.	
648. Definition of Ptomaine,	506, 507
<i>Isolation of Animal Toxines.</i>	
649. Gautier's Process,	507
650. Brieger's Process,	507-509
651. Benzoyl Chloride Method,	509, 510
652. The Amines,	510-512
653. Methylamine,	513
654. Dimethylamine,	513
655. Trimethylamine,	513
656. Ethylamine,	513
657. Diethylamine,	513
658. Triethylamine,	513
659. Propylamine,	513, 514
660. Iso-amylamine,	514

Section	<i>Diamines.</i>	Page
661.	Rate of Formation of Diamines,	514
662.	Ethylidenediamine,	515
663.	Neuridine,	515, 516
664.	Cadaverine,	516-518
665.	Putrescine,	518, 519
666.	Metaphenylenediamine,	519
667.	Paraphenylenediamine,	519
668.	Hexamethylenediamine,	519
669.	Diethylenediamine,	519, 520
670.	Mydaine,	520
671.	Guanidine,	520, 521
672.	Methylguanidine,	521, 522
673.	Saprine,	522
674.	The Choline Group,	522, 523
675.	Neurine—Trimethyloxammonium,	523
676.	Betaine,	523, 524
677.	Peptotoxine,	524
678.	Pyridine Alkaloid from the Cuttle Fish,	524
679.	Poisons connected with Tetanus,	525
680.	Tetanotoxine,	525, 526
681.	Mydatoxine,	526
682.	The Poison of Mussels,	526, 527
683.	Tyrotoxine,	527, 528
684.	Toxines of Hog Cholera,	528
685.	Other Animal Toxines,	528, 529

DIVISION III.—FOOD POISONING.

686.	The Development of Toxic Principles in Food—Various Mass Poisonings—Statistics,	529-531
687.	German Sausage Poisoning,	532

PART VIII.—THE OXALIC ACID GROUP OF POISONS.

688.	Distribution of Oxalic Acid,	533
689.	Chemical Properties of Oxalic Acid,	533, 534
690.	Oxalate of Lime,	534, 535
691.	Use in the Arts,	535
692.	Hydropotassic Oxalate Binoxalate of Potash,	535
693.	Statistics of Oxalic Acid Poisoning,	535
694.	Fatal Dose,	535
695.	Effects of Oxalic Acid and Oxalates on Animals,	535, 536
696.	Kobert and Küssner's Researches,	536
697.	Effects of Vaporised Oxalic Acid,	537
698.	Effects of Oxalic Acid and Hydropotassic Oxalate on Man,	537-539
699.	Physiological Action,	539, 540
700.	Pathological Changes,	540
701.	Specimens of Oxalic Acid Poisoning in Museums,	541
702.	Pathological Changes produced by Hydropotassic Oxalate,	541
703.	Separation of Oxalic Acid from Organic Substances,	541-544
704.	Oxalate of Lime in the Urine,	544
705.	Estimation of Oxalic Acid,	544-545

Certain Oxalic Bases—Oxalmethyline—Oxalpropyline.

706.	Schulz and Mayer's Researches on the Oxalic Group of Poisons,	545
------	---	-----

PART IX.—INORGANIC POISONS.

I. PRECIPITATED FROM A HYDROCHLORIC ACID SOLUTION BY HYDRAULIC SULPHIDE
—PRECIPITATE YELLOW OR ORANGE.

ARSENIC—ANTIMONY—CADMIUM.

Section	Page
1. <i>Arsenic.</i>	
707. Metallic Arsenic,	546
708. Arsenious Anhydride—Arsenious Acid—White Arsenic,	546-548
709. Arsine-Arsenuretted Hydrogen,	548, 549
710. Arsine in the Arts,	549
711. Effects on Animals and Man of Breathing Arsine,	549-551
712. The Sulphides of Arsenic,	551
713. Orpiment, or Arsenic Trisulphide,	551
714. Haloid Arsenical Compounds—The Chloride of Arsenic—the Iodide of Arsenic,	551
715. Arsenic in the Arts,	552
716. Pharmaceutical, Non-Official, and other Preparations of Arsenic,	552-556
717. Statistics,	556, 557
718. The Law relative to Sale of Arsenic,	557
719. Dose,	557, 558
720. Effects of Arsenious Acid on Plants,	558
721. Effects on Animal Life,	558-560
722. Effects of Arsenious Acid on Man,	560, 561
723. Manner of Introduction of Arsenic,	561, 562
724. Cases of Poisoning by the External Application of Arsenic,	562, 563
725. Arsenic in Wall-Papers,	564
726. Forms of Arsenical Poisoning,	564, 565
727. The Subacute Form,	565-567
728. The Nervous Form,	567, 568
729. Absence of Symptoms,	568
730. Slow Poisoning,	568, 569
731. The Maybrick Case,	569-571
731A. Poisoning by Arsenical Beer,	571, 572
732. Post-mortem Appearances in Animals,	572, 573
733. Post-mortem Appearances in Man—Museum Preparations,	573, 574
734. Changes in Gullet, Stomach, Liver, and Kidneys,	574-576
735. Physiological Action of Arsenic,	576, 577
736. Elimination of Arsenic,	577
737. Antidote and Treatment,	577
738. Detection of Arsenic,	577-585
739. Arsenic in Glycerin,	585
740. Arsenic in Organic Matters,	585-587
741. Imbibition of Arsenic after Death,	587-590
742. Analysis of Wall-Paper for Arsenic,	590, 591
743. Estimation of Arsenic,	591, 592
744. Electrolytic Methods,	592-594
745. Gautier's Method,	594, 595
746. Precipitation as Tersulphide—(a) Solution of the Precipitate in Ammonia and Estimation by Iodine; (b) Oxidation of the Sulphide and Precipitation as Ammonio-Magnesian Arseniate; (c) Conversion of the Trisulphide into the Arseno-Molybdate of Ammonia; (d) Conversion of the Sulphide into Metallic Arsenic,	595-600
2. <i>Antimony.</i>	
747. Metallic Antimony,	600
748. Antimonious Sulphide,	600, 601
749. Tartarated Antimony or Tartar Emetic,	601
750. Metantimonic Acid,	601

Section	Page
751. Pharmaceutical, Veterinary, and Quack Preparations of Antimony —Antimonial Preparations used in Pyrotechny,	602-604
752. Alloys containing Antimony,	604
753. Antimonial Pigments,	605
754. Dose,	605
755. Effects of Tartar Emetic and of Antimony Oxide on Animals,	605, 606
756. Effects of Tartar Emetic on Man,	606, 607
757. Chronic Antimonial Poisoning,	607, 608
758. The Chapman Case,	608, 609
759. Post-mortem Appearances,	609, 610
760. Elimination of Antimony,	610
761. Antidotes for Tartar Emetic,	610
762. Effects of Chloride or Butter of Antimony,	610, 611
763. Detection of Antimony in Organic Matters—Identification of Anti- mony Sulphide: (a) Dry Method, (b) Wet Processes—Hyposulphite Method—Tartaric Acid Method—Sodium Peroxide Method,	611-614
763A. Stibine,	614
764. Quantitative Estimation,	614, 615

3. Cadmium.

765. Properties of the Metal Cadmium,	615
766. Cadmium Oxide,	615
767. Cadmium Sulphide,	615
768. Medicinal Preparations,	615
769. Cadmium in the Arts,	615
770. Fatal Dose of Cadmium,	615, 616
771. Separation and Detection of Cadmium,	616

II. PRECIPITATED BY HYDRIO SULPHIDE IN HYDROCHLORIC ACID SOLUTION —PRECIPITATE BLACK.

LEAD—COPPER—BISMUTH—SILVER—MERCURY.

1. Lead.

772. Metallic Lead—Oxide of Lead—Red Lead,	616, 617
773. Sulphide of Lead,	617
774. Sulphate of Lead,	617
775. Acetate of Lead,	617
776. Chloride of Lead—Carbonate of Lead,	617, 618
777. Preparations of Lead used in Medicine—Quack Nostrums containing Lead—Lead Pigments—Salts used in the Arts—Alloys of Lead,	618, 619
778. Statistics of Lead-Poisoning,	620
779. Lead as a Poison,	620-622
780. Effects of Lead Compounds on Animals,	622, 623
781. Effects of Lead Compounds on Man—Acute Poisoning,	623-625
782. Chronic Poisoning by Lead,	625, 626
783. Lead Encephalopathy,	626
784. Lead-Poisoning in White-lead Factories—Distribution of Lead in the Brain,	627, 628
785. Influence of Lead on the Excretion of Uric Acid,	628, 629
786. Effects of Lead-Poisoning on the Offspring,	629
786A. Lead in Drinking Water—Testing for Lead in Water,	629-631
786B. The Plumstead Murder Case,	631
787. Post-mortem Appearances,	632
788. Physiological Action of Lead,	632, 633
789. Elimination of Lead,	633
790. Fatal Dose—(a) Sugar of Lead; (b) Basic Acetate; (c) Carbonate,	633, 634
791. Antidote and Treatment,	634
792. Localisation of Lead,	634
793. Detection and Estimation of Lead,	635

Section	Page
793A. Tetra · methyl · diamino · phenyl · methane as a Test for Lead Peroxide,	635, 636
793B. Electrolytic Method of Separating Lead as Dioxide,	636
794. Estimation of Lead,	636, 637
<i>2. Copper.</i>	
795. Metallic Copper,	637
796. Cupric Oxide,	637
797. Cupric Sulphide,	637, 638
798. Solubility of Copper in Water and Various Fluids,	638-640
799. Copper in the Vegetable and Animal Kingdom and in Foods,	640, 641
800. The Coppering of Vegetables,	641-643
801. Preparations of Copper used in Medicine and the Arts,	643, 644
802. Dose—Medicinal Dose of Copper,	644
803. Effects of Soluble Copper Salts on Animals,	644-646
804. Toxic Dose of Copper Salts,	646, 647
805. Cases of Acute Poisoning,	647, 648
806. Effects of Subacetate, Subchloride, and Carbonate of Copper,	648
807. Post-mortem Appearances,	648
808. Chronic Poisoning by Copper,	648-650
809. Detection and Estimation of Copper—Electrolysis of Copper Salts— Special Tests for Copper,	650, 651
810. Volumetric Processes for the Estimation of Copper,	651, 652
<i>3. Bismuth.</i>	
811. Properties of Metallic Bismuth,	652
812. The Peroxide of Bismuth,	652
813. The Sulphide of Bismuth,	652
814. Preparations of Bismuth used in Medicine and the Arts,	652, 653
815. Medicinal Doses of Bismuth,	653
816. Toxic Effects of Bismuth,	653, 654
817. Extraction and Detection of Bismuth in Animal Matters,	654, 655
818. Estimation of Bismuth—Estimation of Bismuth by Potassic Dichro- mate—Electrolytic Estimation,	655-657
<i>4. Silver.</i>	
819. Properties of Metallic Silver,	657
820. Chloride of Silver,	657
821. Sulphide of Silver,	657, 658
822. Preparations of Silver used in Medicine and the Arts,	658, 659
823. Medicinal Dose of Silver Compounds,	659
824. Effects of Nitrate of Silver on Animals,	659, 660
825. Toxic Effects of Silver Nitrate on Man—(1) Acute Poisoning; (2) Chronic Poisoning,	660
826. Post-mortem Appearances,	660, 661
827. Detection and Estimation of Silver,	661, 662
<i>5. Mercury.</i>	
828. Properties of the Metal—Mercurous Chloride,	662
829. Mercury Sulphide,	662
830. Medicinal Preparations of Mercury,	663-667
831. Mercury in the Arts,	667, 668
832. The more common Patent and Quack Medicines containing Mercury,	668
833. Mercury in Veterinary Medicine,	669
834. Medicinal and Fatal Dose,	669
835. Poisoning by Mercury—Statistics,	669, 670
836. Effects of Mercurial Vapour and of the Non-Corrosive Compounds of Mercury,	670, 671

Section	Page
837. Effects on Man,	671, 672
838. Absorption of Mercury by the Skin,	672
839. Symptoms of Poisoning by Mercury Vapour,	672, 673
840. Mercurial Tremor,	673, 674
841. Mercuric Methide,	674, 675
842. Effects of the Corrosive Salts of Mercury,	675, 676
843. Poisoning by the External Application of Corrosive Sublimatc,	676
844. The Nitrates of Mercury,	676
845. Case of Poisoning by Mercury Nitrate,	676, 677
846. Mercuric Cyanide,	677
847. White Precipitate,	677
848. Treatment of Acute and Chronic Poisoning,	677
849. Post-mortem Appearances—Museum Specimens,	677, 678
850. Pathological Appearances after Nitrate of Mercury,	677, 678
851. Elimination of Mercury,	679, 680
852. Tests for Mercury,	680, 681
853. The Detection of Mercury in Organic Substances and Fluids,	681-683
853A. Separation of Mercury by Hydroxylamine,	683
853B. Detection of Mercury in the Urine,	683-685
854. Estimation of Mercury,	685
855. Volumetric Processes for the Estimation of Mercury,	685, 686

III. PRECIPITATED BY HYDRIO SULPHIDE FROM A NEUTRAL SOLUTION.

ZINC—NICKEL—COBALT.

1. Zinc.

856. The Properties of Metallic Zinc,	686, 687
857. The Carbonate of Zinc,	687
858. The Oxide of Zinc,	687
859. The Sulphide of Zinc—The Sulphate of Zinc,	687
860. Chloride of Zinc,	687, 688
861. Zinc in the Arts—Chromate of Zinc—Contamination of Liquids by Zinc,	688, 689
862. Effects of Zinc, as shown by Experiments on Animals,	689
863. Effects of Zinc Compounds on Man—(a) Zinc Oxide,	689, 690
864. (b) Sulphate of Zinc,	690
865. (c) Zinc Chloride,	690, 691
866. Post-mortem Appearances,	691, 692
867. Detection of Zinc in Organic Liquids or Solids,	692, 693
868. Identification of Zinc Sulphide,	693

2. Nickel—Cobalt.

869. Poisonous Dose of Nickel Salts,	693, 694
870. Symptoms in Frogs, Pigeons, Guinea-Pigs, Rats, Rabbits,	694, 695
871. Effects on the Circulation—Nervous System,	695
872. Action on Striped Muscle,	695
873. Separation of Nickel or Cobalt from the Organic Matters or Tissues,	695, 696
874. Estimation of Cobalt and Nickel,	696

IV. PRECIPITATED BY AMMONIUM SULPHIDE.

IRON—CHROMIUM—THALLIUM—ALUMINIUM—URANIUM.

1. Iron.

875. Poisonous Properties of Iron,	696
876. Ferric Chloride—Pharmaceutical Preparations,	696, 697
877. Effects of Ferric Chloride on Animals,	697

Section	Page
878. Effects on Man,	697, 698
879. Elimination of Iron Chloride,	698
880. Post-mortem Appearances,	698, 699
881. Ferrous Sulphate, Copperas, or Green Vitriol,	699, 700
882. Search for Iron Salts in the Contents of the Stomach, etc.	700, 701

2. *Chromium.*

883. Poisonous Salts of Chromium—Neutral Chromate of Potash,	701
884. Potassic Bichromate,	701
885. Neutral Lead Chromate,	701, 702
886. Use in the Arts,	702
887. Effects of some of the Chromium Compounds on Animal Life,	702
888. Effects of some of the Chromium Salts on Man—Bichromate Disease,	702, 703
889. Acute Poisoning by Potassic Bichromate—Statistics—Illustrative Cases,	703, 704
890. Poisoning by Chromate of Lead,	704, 705
891. Post-mortem Appearances,	705
892. Detection of the Chromates, and Separation of the Salts of Chromium from the Contents of the Stomach,	706

3. *Thallium.*

893. Thallium—General Properties,	707
894. Effects of Thallium,	707
895. Separation of Thallium from Organic Fluids or Solids,	707

4. *Aluminium.*

896. Aluminium and its Salts,	707, 708
897. Action of Alum Salts,	708, 709
898. Post-mortem Appearances,	709
899. Detection of Alumina,	709, 710

5. *Uranium.*

900. Poisonous Properties of Uranium Salts,	710
901. Detection and Estimation of Uranium,	710

V. ALKALINE EARTHS.

Barium.

902. Poisonous Salts of Barium,	710, 711
903. Chloride of Barium,	711
904. Baric Carbonate,	711
905. Sulphate of Barium,	711
906. Effects of the Soluble Salts of Barium on Animals,	711, 712
907. Effects of the Salts of Barium on Man—Fatal Dose,	713
908. Symptoms,	713, 714
909. Distribution of Barium in the Body,	714, 715
910. Post-mortem Appearances,	715
911. The Separation of Barium Salts from Organic Solids or Fluids, and their Identification,	715, 716

APPENDIX.

TREATMENT BY ANTIDOTES OR OTHERWISE OF CASES OF POISONING.

Section	Page
912. Instruments—Emetics—Antidotes,	
913. Alphabetical List of the Chief Poisons, with Antidotes and Treatment,	719, 733

DOMESTIC READY REMEDIES FOR POISONING.

914. The Multiple Antidote and Simple Remedies	733, 734
INDEX,	735-772

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Williams' Apparatus for Investigating the Action of Poisons on the Frog's Heart,	45
Jacobi's Apparatus,	47
Mercury Pump,	50
Ether Recovery Apparatus,	51
Micro-Spectroscope,	57
Diagram showing Absorption Bands produced from Colour Reactions,	58
Spectroscopic Appearances of Blood,	61
Hæmatin Crystals,	64
Deaths per Million Living from Alcohol, 1875-1903,	143
Tube for Treatment of Liquids by Ethereal Solvents,	163
Diagram of Visual Field in Nitro-Benzol Poisoning,	200
Blondlot's Apparatus for Production of Phosphine,	244
Subliming Cell,	260
Crystals of Methyl-Brucine Iodide,	352
Diagram Indicating Action of Atropine on the Heart,	390
Curves showing Changes in the Pulse, and Arterial Tension produced by an Infusion of <i>Digitalis</i> ,	441
Bocklisch's Flask for Distillation in a Vacuum,	508
Berzelius' Tube for Reduction of Arsenic,	578
Thorpe's Electrolytic Apparatus for Determination of Arsenic,	592
Gabriel Bertrand's Apparatus for same,	595
Bent Tube for Assay of Mercury,	685

POISONS:

THEIR EFFECTS AND DETECTION.

PART I.—INTRODUCTORY.

I.—The Old Poison-Lore.

§ 1. It is significant that the root "*tox*" of the modern word *toxicology* can be traced back to a very ancient word meaning "bow" or "arrow," or, in its broadest sense, some "tool" used for slaying: hence it is no far-fetched supposition that the first poison-knowledge was that of the septic poisons. Perchance the savage found that weapons soiled with the blood of former victims made wounds fatal; from this observation the next step naturally would be that of experiment—the arrow or spear would be steeped in all manner of offensive pastes, and smeared with the vegetable juices of those plants which were deemed noxious; and as the effects were mysterious, they would be ascribed to the supernatural powers, and covered with a veil of superstition.

The history of the *poison-lehre*, like all history, begins in the region of the myths: there was a dark saga prevailing in Greece, that in the far north existed a land ruled by sorcerers—all children of the sun—and named *Æetes*, *Perses*, *Hecate*, *Medea*, and *Circe*. Later on, the enchanted land was localised at *Colchis*, and *Æetes* and *Perses* were said to be brothers. *Hecate* was the daughter of *Perses*; she was married to *Æetes*, and their daughters were *Medea* and *Circe*. *Hecate* was the discoverer of poisonous herbs, and learned in remedies both evil and good. Her knowledge passed to *Medea*, who narcotised the dragon, the guardian of the golden fleece, and incited *Jason* to great undertakings.

In the expedition of the *Argonauts*, the poets loved to describe *Hecate's* garden, with its lofty walls. Thrice-folding doors of ebony barred the entrance, which was guarded by terrible forms: only the initiated few, only they who bore the leavened rod of expiation, and the concealed conciliatory offering of the *Medea*, could enter into the sanctuary. Towering above all was the temple of the dread *Hecate*, whose priestesses offered to the gods ghastly sacrifices.

§ 2. The oldest Egyptian king, Menes, and Attalus Phylometer, the last king of Pergamus, were both famous for their knowledge of plants. Attalus Phylometer was acquainted with hyoscyamus, aconite, conium, veratrum, and others; he experimented on the preparation of poisons, and occupied himself in compounding medicines. Mithradetes Eupator stood yet higher: the receipt for the famous *theriaca*, prepared in later years at an enormous price, and composed of fifty-four different ingredients, is ascribed to him. The wonderful skill shown by the Egyptians in embalming and technical works is sufficient to render it fairly certain that their chemical knowledge was considerable; and the frequent operations of one caste upon the dead must have laid the foundations of a pathological and anatomical culture, of which only traces remain.

The Egyptians knew prussic acid as extracted in a dilute state from certain plants, among the chief of which was certainly the peach; on a papyrus preserved at the Louvre, M. Duteil read, "Pronounce not the name of I. A. O. under the penalty of the peach!" in which dark threat, without doubt, lurks the meaning that those who revealed the religious mysteries of the priests were put to death by waters distilled from the peach. That the priests actually distilled the peach-leaves has been doubted by those who consider the art of distillation a modern invention; but this process was well known to adepts of the third and fourth centuries, and there is no inherent improbability in the supposition that the Egyptians practised it.*

§ 3. From the Egyptians the knowledge of the deadly drink appears to have passed to the Romans. At the trial of Antipater, † Verus brought a potion derived from Egypt, which had been intended to destroy Herod; this was essayed on a criminal, he died at once. In the reign of Tiberius, a Roman knight, accused of high treason, swallowed a poison, and fell dead at the feet of the senators: in both cases the rapidity of action appears to point to prussic acid.

The use of poison by the Greeks, as a means of capital punishment, without doubt favoured suicide by the same means; the easy, painless death of the state prisoner would be often preferred to the sword by one tired of life. The ancients looked indeed upon suicide, in certain instances, as something noble, and it was occasionally formally sanctioned. Thus, Valerius Maximus tells us that he saw a woman of quality, in the island of Ceos, who, having lived happily for ninety years, obtained leave to take a poisonous draught, lest, by living longer, she should happen to have a change in her good fortune; and, curiously enough,

* Zosemus of Alexandria gives a drawing of a still which he states is copied from the ancient temple of Memphis in Egypt. *Analyst*, xxx. 295, 1905, and Hoeffler, *Histoire de Chimie*, vol. i. p. 262.

† Jos., *Ant.*, b. xvii. c. 5.

this sanctioning of self-destruction seems to have been copied in Europe. Mead relates that the people of Marseilles of old had a poison, kept by the public authorities, in which cicuta was an ingredient: a dose was allowed to any one who could show why he should desire death. Whatever use or abuse might be made of a few violent poisons, Greek and Roman knowledge of poisons, their effects and methods of detection, was stationary, primitive, and incomplete.

Nicander of Colophon (204-138 B.C.) wrote two treatises, the most ancient works on this subject extant, the one describing the effects of snake venom; the other, the properties of opium, henbane, certain fungi, colchicum, aconite, and conium. He divided poisons into those which kill quickly, and those which act slowly. As antidotes, those medicines are recommended which excite vomiting—*e.g.*, lukewarm oil, warm water, mallow, linseed tea, etc.

Apollodorus lived at the commencement of the third century B.C.: he wrote a work on poisonous animals, and one on deleterious medicines; these works of Apollodorus were the sources from which Pliny, Heraclitus, and several of the later writers derived most of their knowledge of poisons.

Dioscorides (40-90 A.D.) well detailed the effects of cantharides, sulphate of copper, mercury, lead, and arsenic. By arsenic he would appear sometimes to mean the sulphides, sometimes the white oxide. Dioscorides divided poisons, according to their origin, into three classes, viz. :—

1. **Animal Poisons.**—Under this head were classed cantharides and allied beetles, toads, salamanders, poisonous snakes, a particular variety of honey, and the blood of the ox, probably the latter in a putrid state. He also speaks of the “*sea-hare*.” The sea-hare was considered by the ancients very poisonous, and Domitian is said to have murdered Titus with it. It is supposed by naturalists to have been one of the genus *Aplysia*, among the *gasteropods*. Both Pliny and Dioscorides depict the animal as something very formidable: it was not to be looked at, far less touched. The aplysiæ exhale a very nauseous and fœtid odour when they are approached: the best known of the species resembles, when in a state of repose, a mass of unformed flesh; when in motion, it is like a common slug; its colour is reddish-brown; it has four horns on its head; and the eyes, which are very small, are situated between the two hinder ones. This aplysia has an ink reservoir, like the sepia, and ejects it in order to escape from its enemies; it inhabits the muddy bottom of the water, and lives on small crabs, mollusca, etc.

2. **Poisons from Plants.**—Dioscorides enumerates opium, black and white hyoscyamus (especially recognising the activity of the seeds), mandragora, which was probably a mixture of various solanaceæ, conium (used to poison the condemned by the people of Athens and the dwellers

of ancient Massilia), elaterrin, and the juices of species of euphorbia and apocynæ. He also makes a special mention of aconite, the name of which is derived from *Akon*, a small city in Heraclea. The Greeks were well aware of the deadly nature of aconite, and gave to it a mythical origin, from the foam of the dog Cerberus. Colchicum was also known to Dioscorides ; its first use was ascribed to Medea. Veratrum album and nigrum were famous medicines of the Romans, and a constituent of their "*rat and mice powders*"; they were also used as insecticides. According to Pliny, the Gauls dipped their arrows in a preparation of veratrum.* *Daphne mezereum*, called by the Romans also *smilax* and *taxus*, appears to have been used by Catiolcus, the king of the Eburones, for the purpose of suicide ; or possibly by "*taxus*" the yew-tree is meant.†

The poisonous properties of certain fungi were also known. Nicander calls the venomous mushrooms the "evil fermentation of the earth," and prescribes the identical antidotes which we would perhaps give at the present time—viz., vinegar and alkaline carbonates.

3. **Mineral Poisons.**—Arsenic has been already alluded to. The ancients used it as a caustic and depilatory. Copper was known as sulphate and oxide ; mercury only as cinnabar : lead oxides were used, and milk and olive-oil prescribed as an antidote for their poisonous properties. The *poison-lehre* for many ages was considered as something forbidden. Galen, in his treatise "On Antidotes," remarks that the only authors who dared to treat of poisons were Orpheus, Theologus Morus, Mendesius the younger, Heliodorus of Athens, Aratus, and a few others ; but none of these treatises have come down to us. From the close similarity of the amount of information in the treatises of Nicander, Dioscorides, Pliny, Galen, and Paulus Ægineta, it is probable that all were derived from a common source.

§ 4. If we turn our attention to early Asiatic history, a very cursory glance at the sacred writings of the East will prove how soon the art of poisoning, especially in India, was used for the purpose of suicide, revenge, or robbery.

The ancient practice of the Hindoo widow—self-immolation on the burning pile of her husband—is ascribed to the necessity which the Brahmins were under of putting a stop to the crime of domestic poisoning. Every little conjugal quarrel was liable to be settled by this form of secret assassination, but such a law, as might be expected, checked the practice.

Poison was not used to remove human beings alone, for there has been from time immemorial in India much cattle-poisoning. In the Institutes of Menu, it is ordained that when cattle die the herdsman

* Pliny, xxv. 5.

† *De Bello Gallico*, vi. 31.

shall carry to his master their ears, their hides, their tails, the skin below their navels, their tendons, and the liquor oozing from their foreheads. Without doubt these regulations were directed against cattle-poisoners.

The poisons known to the Asiatics were arsenic, aconite, opium, and various solanaceous plants. There has been a myth floating through the ages that a poison exists which will slay a long time after its introduction. All modern authors have treated the matter as an exaggerated legend, but, for my own part, I see no reason why it should not, in reality, be founded on fact. There is little doubt that the Asiatic poisoners were well acquainted with the infectious qualities of certain fevers and malignant diseases. Now, these very malignant diseases answer precisely to the description of a poison which has no immediate effects. Plant smallpox in the body of a man, and for a whole fortnight he walks about, well and hearty. Clothe a person with a garment soaked in typhus, and the same thing occurs—for many days there will be no sign of failure. Again, the gipsies, speaking a tongue which is essentially a deformed *prakrit*, and therefore Indian in origin, have long possessed a knowledge of the properties of the curious "*mucor phycomyces*." This was considered an alga by Agaron, but Berkeley referred it to the fungi. The gipsies are said to have administered the spores of this fungi in warm water. In this way they rapidly attach themselves to the mucous membrane of the throat, all the symptoms of a phthisis follow, and death takes place in from two to three weeks. Mr. Berkeley informed me that he has seen specimens growing on broth which had been rejected from the stomach, and that it develops in enormous quantities on oil-casks and walls impregnated with grease. The filaments are long, from 12 to 18 inches, and it is capable of very rapid development.

There is also a modern poison, which, in certain doses, dooms the unfortunate individual to a terrible malady, simulating, to a considerable extent, natural disease—that is phosphorus. This poison was, however, unknown until some time in the eleventh century, when Alchid Becher, blindly experimenting on the distillation of urine and carbon, obtained his "*escarboucle*," and passed away without knowing the importance of his discovery, which, like so many others, had to be rediscovered at a later period.

§ 5. The Hebrews were acquainted with certain poisons, the exact nature of which is not quite clear. The words "*rosch*" and "*chema*" seem to be used occasionally as a generic term for poison, and sometimes to mean a specific thing; "*rosch*," especially, is used to signify some poisonous parasitic plant. They knew yellow arsenic under the name of "*sam*," aconite under the name of "*loschka*," and possibly "*son*" means

ergot.* In the later period of their history, when they were dispersed through various nations, they would naturally acquire the knowledge of those nations, without losing their own.

§ 6. The part that poison has played in history is considerable. The pharmaceutical knowledge of the ancients is more graphically and terribly shown in the deaths of Socrates, Demosthenes, Hannibal, and Cleopatra, than in the pages of the older writers on poisons.

In the reign of Artaxerxes II. (Memnon), (B.C. 405-359), Phrysa poisoned the queen Statira by cutting food with a knife poisoned on one side only. Although this has been treated as an idle tale, yet two poisons, aconite and arsenic, were at least well known; either of these could have been in the way mentioned introduced in sufficient quantity into food to destroy life.

In the early part of the Christian era professional poisoners arose, and for a long time exercised their trade with impunity.† Poisoning was so much in use as a political engine that Agrippina (A.D. 26) refused to eat of some apples offered to her at table by her father-in-law, Tiberius.

It was at this time that the infamous Locusta flourished. She is said to have supplied, with suitable directions, the poison by which Agrippina got rid of Claudius; and the same woman was the principal agent in the preparation of the poison that was administered to Britannicus, by order of his brother Nero. The details of this interesting case have been recorded with some minuteuess.

It was the custom of the Romans to drink hot water, a draught nauseous enough to us, but, from fashion or habit, considered by them a luxury; and, as no two men's tastes are alike, great skill was shown by the slaves in bringing the water to exactly that degree of heat which their respective masters found agreeable.‡

The children of the Imperial house, with others of the great Roman families, sat at the banquets at a smaller side table, while their parents reclined at the larger. A slave brings hot water to Britannicus; it is too hot; Britannicus refuses it. The slave adds cold water; and it is this cold water that is supposed to have been poisoned; in any case, Britannicus had no sooner drunk of it than he lost voice and respiration. Agrippina, his mother, was struck with terror, as well as Octavia, his sister. Nero, the author of the crime, looks coldly on, saying that such fits often happened to him in infancy without evil result; and after a few moments' silence the banquet goes on as before. If this were not

* R. J. Wunderbar, *Biblich-talmudische Medicin*. Leipzig, 1850-60.

† Tacitus, lib. xii., xiii. Mentioned also by Juvenal and Suetonius.

‡ The death of Arius (A.D. 325) is ascribed by Gibbon either to a miracle or to poison—"his bowels suddenly burst out in a privy."

sudden death from heart or brain disease, the poison must have been either a cyanide or prussic acid.

In those times no autopsy was possible: although the Alexandrian school, some 300 years before Christ, had dissected both the living and the dead, the work of Herophilus and Erasistratus had not been pursued, and the great Roman and Greek writers knew only the rudiments of human anatomy, while as to pathological changes and their true interpretation, their knowledge may be said to have been absolutely *nil*. It was not, indeed, until the fifteenth century that the Popes, silencing ancient scruples, authorised dissections; and it was not until the sixteenth century that Vesalius, the first worthy of being considered a great anatomist, arose. In default of pathological knowledge, the ancients attached great importance to mere outward marks and discolorations. They noted with special attention spots and lividity, and supposed that poisons singled out the heart for some quite peculiar action, altering its substance in such a manner that it resisted the action of the funeral pyre, and remained unconsumed. It may, then, fairly be presumed that many people must have died from poison without suspicion, and still more from the sudden effects of latent disease, ascribed wrongfully to poison. For example, the death of Alexander was generally at that time ascribed to poison; but Littré has fairly proved that the great emperor, debilitated by his drinking habits, caught a malarious fever in the marshes around Babylon, and died after eleven days' illness. If, added to sudden death, the body, from any cause, entered into rapid putrefaction, such signs were considered by the people absolutely conclusive of poisoning: this belief, indeed, prevailed up to the middle of the seventeenth century, and lingers still among the uneducated at the present day. Thus, when Britannicus died, an extraordinary lividity spread over the face of the corpse, which they attempted to conceal by painting the face. When Pope Alexander VI. died, probably enough from poison, his body (according to Guicciardini) became a frightful spectacle—it was livid, bloated, and deformed; the gorged tongue entirely filled the mouth; from the nose flowed putrid pus, and the stench was horrible in the extreme.

All these effects of decomposition, we know, are apt to arise in coarse, obese bodies, and accompany both natural and unnatural deaths; indeed, if we look strictly at the matter, putting on one side the preservative effects of certain metallic poisons, it may be laid down that generally the corpses of those dying from poison are *less* apt to decompose rapidly than those dying from disease—this for the simple reason that a majority of diseases cause changes in the fluids and tissues, which render putrefactive changes more active, while, as a rule, those who take poison are suddenly killed, with their fluids and tissues fairly healthy.

When the Duke of Burgundy desired to raise a report that John, Dauphin of France, was poisoned (1457), he described the imaginary event as follows:—

“One evening our most redoubtable lord and nephew fell so grievously sick that he died forthwith. His lips, tongue, and face were swollen; his eyes started out of his head. It was a horrible sight to see—for so look people that are poisoned.”

The favourite powder of the professional poisoner, arsenic, was known to crowned heads in the fourteenth century, and there has come down to us a curious document, drawn out by Charles le Mauvais, King of Navarre. It is a commission of murder, given to a certain Woudreton, to poison Charles VI., the Duke of Valois, brother of the king, and his uncles, the Dukes of Berry, Burgundy, and Bourbon:—

“Go thou to Paris; thou canst do great service if thou wilt: do what I tell thee; I will reward thee well. Thou shalt do thus: There is a thing which is called sublimed arsenic; if a man eat a bit the size of a pea he will never survive. Thou wilt find it in Pampeluna, Bordeaux, Bayonne, and in all the good towns through which thou wilt pass, at the apothecaries' shops. Take it and powder it; and when thou shalt be in the house of the king, of the Count de Valois, his brother, the Dukes of Berry, Burgundy, and Bourbon, draw near, and betake thyself to the kitchen, to the larder, to the cellar, or any other place where thy point can be best gained, and put the powder in the soups, meats, or wines, provided that thou canst do it secretly. Otherwise, do it not.” Woudreton was detected, and executed in 1384.*

A chapter might be written entitled “royal poisoners.”† King Charles IX. even figures as an experimentalist.‡ An unfortunate cook has stolen two silver spoons, and, since there was a question whether “*Bezoar*” was an antidote or not, the king administers to the cook a lethal dose of corrosive sublimate, and follows it up with the antidote; but the man dies in seven hours, although Paré also gives him oil. Truly a grim business!

The subtle method of removing troublesome subjects has been more often practised on the Continent than in England, yet the English throne in olden time is not quite free from this stain.§ The use of poison is

* *Trésor de Chartes*. Charles de Navarre. P. Mortonval, vol. ii. p. 384.

† Napoleon Bonaparte poisoned at Jaffa (1799) those of his soldiers who had plague and were too ill to be moved.—*Memoirs of Napoleon Bonaparte*, by F. de Bourrienne.

‡ *Œuvres de Paré*, 2nd ed., liv. xx. *Des Venimes*, chap. xlv. p. 507.

§ For example, King John is believed to have poisoned Maud Fitzwalter by “a poisoned egg.”

“In the reign of King John, the White Tower received one of the first and fairest of a long line of female victims in that Maud Fitzwalter who was known to

wholly opposed to the Anglo-Saxon method of thought. To what anger the people were wrought on detecting poisoners is seen in the fact that, in 1542, a young woman was boiled alive in Smithfield for poisoning three households.*

§ 7. Two great criminal schools arose from the fifteenth to the seventeenth centuries in Venice and Italy. The Venetian poisoners are of earlier date than the Italian, and flourished chiefly in the fifteenth century. Here we have the strange spectacle, not of the depravity of individuals, but of the government of the State formally recognising secret assassination by poison, and proposals to remove this or that prince, duke, or emperor, as a routine part of their deliberations. Still more curious and unique, the dark communings of "the council of ten" were recorded in writing, and the number of those who voted for and who voted against the proposed crime, the reason for the assassination, and the sum to be paid, still exist in shameless black and white. Those who desire to study this branch of secret history may be referred to a small work by Carl Hoff, which gives a brief account of what is known of the proceedings of the council. One example will here suffice. On the 15th of December 1513 a Franciscan brother, John of Ragubo, offered a selection of poisons, and declared himself ready to remove any objectionable person out of the way. For the first successful case he required a pension of 1500 ducats yearly, which was to be increased on the execution of future services. The presidents, Girolando Duoda and Pietro Guiarina, placed the matter before the "ten" on the 4th of January 1514, and on a division (10 against 5) it was resolved to accept

the singers of her time as Maud the Fair. The father of this beautiful girl was Robert, Lord Fitzwalter, of Castle Baynard, on the Thames, one of John's greatest barons. Yet the king, during a fit of violence with the queen, fell madly in love with this young girl. As neither the lady herself nor her powerful sire would listen to his disgraceful suit, the king is said to have seized her by force at Dunmow, and brought her to the Tower. Fitzwalter raised an outcry, on which the king sent troops into Castle Baynard and his other houses; and when the baron protested against these wrongs, his master banished him from the realm. Fitzwalter fled to France with his wife and his other children, leaving his daughter Maud in the Tower, where she suffered a daily insult in the king's unlawful suit. On her proud and scornful answer to his passion being heard, John carried her up to the roof, and locked her in the round turret, standing on the north-east angle of the keep. Maud's cage was the highest, chilliest den in the Tower; but neither cold, nor solitude, nor hunger could break her strength. In the rage of his disappointed love, the king sent one of his minions to her room with a poisoned egg, of which the brave girl ate and died."—*Her Majesty's Tower*, by Hepworth Dixon. Lond., 1869; i. p. 46.

* "This year, the 17th of March, was boyled in Smithfield one Margaret Davie, a mayden, which had pouysoned 3 householdes that she dwelled in. One being her mistress, which dyed of the same, and one Darington and his wyfe, which she also dwelled with in Coleman Street, which dyed of the same, and also one Tinleys, which dyed also of the same."—*Wriotherley's Chronicle*, A.D. 1542.

so patriotic an offer, and to experiment first on the Emperor Maximilian. The bond laid before the "ten" contained a regular tariff—for the great Sultan 500 ducats, for the King of Spain 150 ducats, but the journey and other expenses were in each case to be defrayed; the Duke of Milan was rated at 60, the Marquis of Mantua at 50, the Pope could be removed at 100 ducats. The curious offer thus concludes:—"The farther the journey, the more eminent the man, the more it is necessary to reward the toil and hardships undertaken, and the heavier must be the payment." The council appear to have quietly arranged thus to take away the lives of many public men, but their efforts were only in a few cases successful. When the deed was done, it was registered by a single marginal note, "*factum*."

What drugs the Venetian poisoners used is uncertain. The Italians became notorious in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries for their knowledge of poisons, partly from the deeds of Toffana and others, and partly from the works of J. Baptista Porta, who wrote a very comprehensive treatise, under the title of *Natural Magic*,* and managed to slide into the text, in the sections on cooking (*De Re Coquinaria*, lib. xiv.), a mass of knowledge as to the preparation of poisons. There are prescriptions that little accord with the title, unless indeed the trades of cook and poisoner were the same. He gives a method of drugging wine with belladonna root, for the purpose of making the loaded guest loathe drink; he also gives a list of solanaceous plants, and makes special mention of nux vomica, aconite, veratrum, and mezereon. Again, in the section (*De Anchyro*, lib. xv.) he gives a recipe for a very strong poison which he calls "*venenum lupinum*"; it is to be made of the powdered leaves of *Aconitum Lycotonomum*, *Taxus baccata*, powdered glass, caustic lime, sulphide of arsenic, and bitter almonds, the whole to be mixed with honey, and made into pills the size of a hazel-nut.

In the section *De Medicis Experimentis* he gives a process to poison a sleeping person: the recipe is curious, and would certainly not have the intended effect. A mixture of hemlock juice, bruised datura, stramonium, belladonna, and opium is placed in a leaden box with a perfectly fitting cover, and fermented for several days; it is then opened under the nose of the sleeper. Possibly Porta had experimented on small animals, and had found that such matters, when fermented, exhaled enough carbonic acid gas to kill them, and imagined, therefore, that the same thing would happen if applied to the human subject. However this may be, the account which Porta gives of the effects of the solanaceous plants, and the general tone of the work, amply prove that he was no theorist, but had studied practically the actions of poisons.

* J. Bapt. Porta, born 1537, died 1615. *Neapolitani Magiæ Naturalis*. Neapoli, 1589.

The iniquitous Toffana (or Tophana) made solutions of arsenious acid of varying strength, and sold these solutions in phials under the name of "*Acquetta di Napoli*" for many years. She is supposed to have poisoned more than 600 persons, among whom were two Popes—viz, Pius III. and Clement XIV. The composition of the Naples water was long a profound secret, but it is said to have been known by the reigning Pope and by the Emperor Charles VI. The latter told the secret to Dr Garelli, his physician, who, again, imparted the knowledge to the famous Friedrich Hoffman in a letter still extant. Toffana was brought to justice in 1709, but, availing herself of the immunity afforded by convents, escaped punishment, and continued to sell her wares for twenty years afterwards. When Kepfer* was in Italy he found her in a prison at Naples, and many people visited her, as a sort of lion (1730). With the *Acqua Toffana*, the "*Acquetta di Perugia*" played at the same time its part. It is said to have been prepared by killing a hog, dis-jointing the same, strewing the pieces with white arsenic, which was well rubbed in, and then collecting the juice which dropped from the meat; this juice was considered far more poisonous than an ordinary solution of arsenic. The researches of Selmi on compounds containing arsenic, produced when animal bodies decompose in arsenical fluids, lend reason and support to this view; and probably the juice would not only be very poisonous, but act in a different manner, and exhibit symptoms different from those of ordinary arsenical poisoning. Toffana had disciples; she taught the art to Hieronyma Spara, who formed an association of young married women during the popedom of Alexander VII.; these were detected on their own confession.†

Contemporaneously with Toffana, another Italian, Exili or Egide or Gilles, attached to the service of Queen Christiana of Sweden, devoted himself to similar crimes. He made the acquaintance of M. de St. Croix or Godin, a captain of horse in the Tracy regiment, when both were imprisoned in the Bastille. It is popularly supposed that he it was who instructed St. Croix in the use of poisons, and St. Croix, in his turn, imparted the secret to his partner Madame (or Marchioness) de Brinvilliers, a little woman with very soft blue eyes, and said to be of marvellous beauty. Frantz Funck Brentano ‡ denies this account, saying that the true version is that St. Croix and Madame de Brinvilliers got their knowledge from Christopher Glaser, a Swiss chemist, author of a treatise on chemistry, and discoverer of potassium sulphate. The

* Kepfer's *Travels*, Lond., 1758.

† Le Bret's *Magazin zu Gebräuche der Staat u. Kirchen-Geschichte*, Theil 4, Frankfort and Leipzig, 1774.

‡ *Princes and Poisoners: Studies of the Court of Louis XIV.*

lovers, at all events, wrote of their poisons as "Glaser's recipes," the chief ingredient of which was without doubt arsenic.

Madame de Brinvilliers poisoned her father, her brothers, and other members of her family; she is also said to have experimented on the patients at the Hôtel Dieu, in order to test the strength of the powders prepared for her by St. Croix. These powders were afterwards called "Les poudres de succession," from a joking remark made by Madame in her cups. St. Croix robbed the executioner by dying a natural death, and Madame de Brinvilliers, after a sensational trial, at the end of which the first president wept bitterly and all the judges shed tears, was sentenced to torture* and death. The tale that St. Croix was suffocated through the breaking of a glass mask while he was preparing some poisonous substances, and that Madame de Brinvilliers was courted and arrested by a police officer disguised as an abbé, according to Funck Brentano, has no foundation in fact.†

The numerous attempts of the Italian and Venetian poisoners on the lives of monarchs and eminent persons cast for a long time a cloud over regal domestic peace. Bullets and daggers were not feared, but in their place the dish of meat, the savoury pasty, and the red wine were regarded as possible carriers of death. No better example of this dread can be found than, at so late a period as the reign of Henry VIII.,‡ the extraordinary precaution thought necessary for preserving the infant Prince of Wales.

* The Marchioness was imprisoned in the Conciergerie and tortured. Victor Hugo, describing the rack in that prison, says, "The Marchioness de Brinvilliers was stretched upon it stark naked, fastened down, so to speak, quartered by four chains attached to the four limbs, and there suffered the frightful extraordinary torture by water," which caused her to ask, "How are you going to contrive to put that great barrel of water in this little body?"—*Things seen by Victor Hugo*, vol. i.

The water torture was this:—a huge funnel-like vessel was fitted on to the neck, the edge of the funnel coming up to the eyes; on now pouring water into the funnel so that the fluid rises above the nose and mouth, the poor wretch is bound to swallow the fluid or die of suffocation; if indeed the sufferer resolve to be choked, in the first few moments of unconsciousness the fluid is swallowed automatically, and air again admitted to the lungs; it is therefore obvious that in this way prodigious quantities of fluid might be taken.

† For the court of poisoners (*chambre ardente*) and the histories of St. Croix, De Brinvilliers, the priest Le Sage, the women La Voisin, and La Vigoureux, the reader may be referred to Voltaire's *Siècle de Louis XIV.*, Madame de St. Simeon's *Lettres*, Martinière's *Hist. de la Règne de Louis XIV.*, Strutzel, *De Veneris*, etc.

‡ Henry VIII., at one time of his life, was (or pretended to be) apprehensive of being poisoned; it was, indeed, a common belief of his court that Anne Boleyn attempted to dose him. "The king, in an interview with the young Prince Henry, burst into tears, saying that he and his sister (meaning the Princess Mary) might thank God for having escaped from the hands of that accursed and venomous harlot, who had intended to poison them."—*A Chronicle of England during the Reign of the Tudors*, by W. J. Hamilton. Introduction, p. xxi.

“No person, of whatsoever rank, except the regular attendants in the nursery, should approach the cradle, except with an order from the king’s hand. The food supplied to the child was to be largely ‘*assayed*,’ and his clothes were to be washed by his own servants, and no other hand might touch them. The material was to be submitted to all tests. The chamberlain and vice-chamberlain must be present, morning and evening, when the prince was washed and dressed, and nothing of any kind bought for the use of the nursery might be introduced until it was washed and perfumed. No person, not even the domestics of the palace, might have access to the prince’s rooms except those who were specially appointed to them, nor might any member of the household approach London, for fear of their catching and conveying infection.” *

However brief and imperfect the foregoing historical sketch of the part that poison has played may be, it is useful in showing the absolute necessity of a toxicological science—a science embracing many branches of knowledge. If it is impossible now for Toffanas, Locustas, and other specimens of a depraved humanity to carry on their crimes without detection; if poison is the very last form of death feared by eminent political persons; it is not so much owing to a different state of society, as to the more exact scientific knowledge which is applied during life to the discrimination of symptoms, distinguishing between those resulting from disease and those due to injurious substances, and after death to a highly developed pathology, which has learned, by multiplied observations, all the normal and abnormal signs in tissues and organs; and, finally, to an ever-advancing chemistry, which is able in many instances to separate and detect the hurtful and noxious thing, although hid for months deep in the ground.

II.—Growth and Development of the Modern Methods of Chemically Detecting Poisons.

§ 8. The history of the detection of poisons has gone through several phases. The first phase has already been incidentally touched upon—*i. e.*, detection by antecedent and surrounding circumstances, aided sometimes by experiments on animals. If the death was sudden, if the post-mortem decomposition was rapid, poison was indicated: sometimes a portion of the food last eaten, or the suspected thing, would be given to an animal; if the animal also died, such accumulation of proof would render the matter beyond doubt. The modern toxicologists are more sceptical, for even the last test is not of itself satisfactory. It is now

* Froude’s *History of England*, vol. iii. p. 262.

known that meat may become filled with bacilli and produce rapid death, and yet no poison, as such, has been added.

In the next phase, the doctors were permitted to dissect, and to familiarise themselves with pathological appearances. This was a great step gained: the apoplexies, heart diseases, perforations of the stomach, and fatal internal hæmorrhages could no longer be ascribed to poison. If popular clamour made a false accusation, there was more chance of a correct judgment. It was not until the end of the eighteenth and the beginning of the last century, however, that chemistry was far enough advanced to test for the more common mineral poisons; the modern phase was then entered on, and toxicology took a new departure.

§ 9. From the treatise of Barthélémy d'Auglais * in the thirteenth century (in which he noticed the poisonous properties of quicksilver vapour), up to the end of the fifteenth century, there are numerous treatises upon poison, most of which are mere learned compilations, and scarcely repay perusal. In the sixteenth century, there are a few works, such, for example, as Porta, which partook of the general advancement of science, and left behind the stereotyped doctrine of the old classical schools. †

In the seventeenth century the Honourable Robert Boyle made some shrewd observations, bearing on toxicology, in his work on *The Usefulness of Natural Philosophy*, etc.: Oxford, 1654. Nicolas L'Emery also wrote a *Cours de Chimie*—quite an epitome of the chemical science of the time. ‡

In the eighteenth century still further advances were made. Richard Mead published his ingenious *Mechanical Theory of Poisons*. Great chemists arose—Stahl, Marggraf, Brandt, Bergmann, Scheele, Berthollet, Priestley, and lastly, Lavoisier—and chemistry, as a science, was born. Of the chemists quoted, Scheele, in relation to toxicology, stands chief. It was Scheele who discovered prussic acid, § without, however, noting its poisonous properties; the same chemist separated oxalic acid from sorrel, || and made the important discovery that arsenic united with hydrogen, forming a fœtid gas, and, moreover, that this gas could be

* *De Rerum Proprietaribus*.

† In the sixteenth century it was not considered proper to write upon poisons. Jerome Cardan declared a poisoner worse than a brigand, "and that is why I have refused not only to teach or experiment on such things, but even to know them."—*J. Cardan: De Subtilitate*. Basel, 1558.

‡ *Cours de Chimie, contenant la manière de faire les opérations qui sont en usage dans la Médecine*. Paris, 1675.

§ *Opuscula Chemica*, vol. ii. pp. 148–174.

|| *De Terra Rhubarbi et Acido Acetosellæ*. *Nova Acta Acad. Væg. Sued. Annii*, 1784. *Opuscula Chemica*, vol. ii. pp. 187–195.

Bergmann first described oxalic acid as obtained by the oxidation of saccharine bodies; but Scheele recognised its identity with the acid contained in sorrel.

decomposed by heat.* From this observation, a delicate test for arsenic was afterwards elaborated, which for the first time rendered the most tasteless and easily administered poison in the whole world at once the easiest of detection. The further history of what is now called "Marsh's Test" is as follows :—

§ 10. Proust † observed that a very foetid hydrogen gas was disengaged when arsenical tin was dissolved in hydrochloric acid, and that arsenic was deposited from the inflamed gas on cold surfaces which the flame touched. Trommsdorff next announced, in 1803, that when arsenical zinc was introduced into an ordinary flask with water and sulphuric acid, an arsenical hydrogen was disengaged; and if the tube was sufficiently long, arsenic was deposited on its walls.‡ Stromeyer, Gay-Lussac, Thenard, Gehlen, and Davy later studied this gas, and Serullas in 1821 proposed this reaction as a toxicological test. Lastly, in 1836, Marsh published his *Memoir*.§ He constructed a special apparatus of great simplicity, developed hydrogen by means of zinc and sulphuric acid, inflamed the issuing gas, and obtained any arsenic present as a metal, which could be afterwards converted into arsenious acid, etc.

This brief history of the so-called "Marsh's Test" amply shows that Marsh was not the discoverer of the test. Like many other useful processes, it seems to have been evolved by a combination of many minds. It may, however, be truly said that Marsh was the first who perfected the test and brought it prominently forward.

§ 11. Matthieu Joseph Bonaventura Orfila must be considered the father of modern toxicology. His great work, *Traité de Toxicologie*, was first published in 1814, and went through many editions. Orfila's chief merit was the discovery that poisons were absorbed and accumulated in certain tissues—a discovery which bore immediate fruit, and greatly extended the means of seeking poisons. Before the time of Orfila, a chemist not finding anything in the stomach would not have troubled to examine the liver, the kidney, the brain, or the blood. The immense number of experiments which Orfila undertook is simply marvellous. Some are of little value, and teach nothing accurately as to the action of poisons—as, for example, many of those in which he tied the gullet in order to prevent vomiting, for such are experiments under entirely unnatural conditions; but there are still a large number which form the very basis of our pathological knowledge.

Orfila's method of experiment was usually to take weighed or

* *Mémoires de Scheele*, t. i., 1775.

† Proust, *Annales de Chimie*, t. xxviii., 1798.

‡ *Nicholson's Journal*, vol. vi.

§ "Description of a New Process of Separating Small Quantities of Arsenic from Substances with which it is mixed." *Ed. New. Phil. Journal*, 1836.

measured quantities of poison, to administer them to animals, and then after death—first carefully noting the changes in the tissues and organs—to attempt to recover by chemical means the poison administered. In this way he detected and recovered nearly all the organic and inorganic poisons then known; and most of his processes are, with modifications and improvements, in use at the present time.*

§ 12. The discovery of the alkaloids at the commencement of the nineteenth century certainly gave the poisoner new weapons; yet the same processes (slightly modified) which separated the alkaloids from plants also served to separate them from the human body. In 1803 Derosne discovered narcotine and morphine, but he neither recognised the difference between these two substances, nor their basic properties. Sertürner from 1805 devoted himself to the study of opium, and made a series of discoveries. Robiquet, in 1807, recognised the basic characters of narcotine. In 1818 Pelletier and Caventou separated strychnine; in 1819, brucine; and in the same year delphinine was discovered simultaneously by Brande, Lassaigne, and Feneulle. Coniine was recognised by Giesecke in 1827, and in the following year, 1828, nicotine was separated by Reimann and Posselt. In 1832 Robiquet discovered codeine; and in 1833 atropine, aconitine, and hyoscyamine were distinguished by Geiger and Hesse. Since then, every year has been marked by the separation of some new alkaloid, from either animal or vegetable substances. So many workers in different countries now began to study and improve toxicology, that it would exceed the limits and be foreign to the scope of this treatise to give even a brief *résumé* of their labours. It may, notwithstanding, be useful to append a short bibliography of the chief works on toxicology of the last century.

§ 13.—BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE CHIEF WORKS ON TOXICOLOGY
(NINETEENTH CENTURY).

- ANGLADA, JOS.—'Traité de Toxicologie Générale,' etc. Montpellier et Paris, 1835.
 AUTENRIETH.—'Kurze Anleitung zur Auffindung der Gifte.' Freiburg, 1892.
 BANDLIAN, O.—'Die Gifte.' Basel, 1869-1873.
 BAUMERT, G.—'Lehrbuch der gerichtl. Chemie.' Braunschweig, 1889-92.
 BAYARD, HENRI.—'Manuel Pratique de Médecine Légale.' Paris, 1843.

* Orfila's chief works are as follows:—

- Traité des Poisons.* 2 vols., 8vo. Paris, 1814.
Leçons de Chimie, appliquées à la Méd. Pratique. 16mo. Brussels, 1836.
Mémoire sur la Nicotine et la Coniine. Paris, 1851.
Leçons de la Méd. Légale. 8vo. Paris, 1821.
Traité des Exhumations Juridiques, et Considérations sur les Changements Physiques que les Cadavres éprouvent en se pourrissant. 2 tom. Paris, 1831.

- BELLINI, RANIERI.—“Manuel de Toxicologia.” Pisa, 1878.
- BERLIN, N. J.—“Nachricht, die gewöhnlichen Gifte chemisch zu entdecken.” Stockholm, 1845.
- BERNARD, C.—“Leçons sur les Effets des Substances Toxiques et Médicamenteuses.” Paris, 1857.
- BERTRAND, C. A. R. A.—“Manuel Médico-Légale des Poisons introduits dans l'Estomac, et les Moyens Thérapeutiques qui leur conviennent; suivi d'un Plan d'Organisation Médico-Judiciaire, et d'un Tableau de la Classification Générale des Empoisonnemens.” Paris, 1818.
- BINZ, C.—“Intoxicationen” in Gerhardt's “Handbuch der Kinderkrankheiten.” iii. Heft. Tübingen, 1878.
- BLYTH, A. WYNTER.—“A Manual of Practical Chemistry: The Analysis of Foods and the Detection of Poisons.” London, 1879.
- BOCKER, FRIEDER. WILHELM.—“Die Vergiftungen in forensischer u. klinischer Beziehung.” Iserlohn, 1857.
- BÖHM, R., NAUNYN, B., and VON BOECK, H.—“Handbuch der Intoxicationen.” (Bd. 15 of the German edition of Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.)
- BRANDT, PHÖBUS, and RATZBURG.—“Deutschlands Giftgewächse.” Berlin, 1834-38 (2 vols., with 56 coloured plates).
- BRIAND, J., and CHAUDE, ERN.—“Manuel Complet de Médecine Légale.” (The latest edition, 1879.) The chemical portion is by J. Bouis.
- BUCHNER, E.—“Lehrbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin für Aerzte u. Juristen.” 3rd ed. München, 1872.
- CASPER, J. L.—“Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin.” 7th ed. Berlin, 1881.
- CHEVALLIER, A.—“Traité de Toxicologie et de Chimie Judiciaire.” Paris, 1868.
- CHIAJE, STEF.—“Enchiridis di Toxicologia teorico-pratica.” 3rd ed. Napoli, 1858.
- CHRISTISON, ROBERT.—“A Treatise on Poisons.” Edinburgh, 1830. (A third edition appeared in 1836.)
- CORNEVIN, C.—“Des Plantes Vénéneuse.” Paris, 1887.
- DEVERGIE, ALPHONSE.—“Médecine Légale, Théorique, et Pratique.” 3rd ed. Paris, 1852.
- DRAGENDORFF, JEAN GEORGES.—“Die gerichtlich-chemische Ermittlung von Giften in Nahrungsmitteln, Luftgemischen, Speiseresten, Körpertheilen,” etc. St. Petersburg, 1868. 3rd ed. Göttingen, 1888.
- “Untersuchungen aus dem Pharmaceutischen Institute in Dorpat. Beiträge zur gerichtlichen Chemie einzelner organischer Gifte.” Erstes Heft. St. Petersburg, 1871.
- “Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der Pharmacognosie, Pharmacie, und Toxicologie.” Herausgegeben von Dr. Dragendorff. 1876.
- DUFLOS, A.—“Handbuch der angewandten gerichtlich-chemischen Analyse der chemischen Gifte, ihre Erkennung in reinem Zustande u. in Gemengen betreffend.” Breslau u. Leipzig, 1873.
- EULKENBERG, DR. HERMANN.—“Handbuch der Gewerbe-Hygiene.” Berlin, 1876.
- FALCK, C. PR.—“Die Klinischwichtigen Intoxicationen.” (Handbuch der spec. Pathologie u. Therapie red. von R. Virchow, Bd. 2.) Erlangen, 1854.
- FALCK, FERD. AUG.—“Lehrbuch der praktischen Toxicologie.” Stuttgart, 1880.
- FLANDIN, C.—“Traité des Poisons, ou Toxicologie appliquée à la Médecine Légale, à la Physiologie, et à la Thérapeutique.” Paris, 1847, 1853.
- FRÖUNER, EVG.—“Lehrbuch der Toxicologie für Thierärzte.” Stuttgart, 1890.
- GALTIER, C. P.—“Traité de Toxicologie Médico-Légale et de la Falsification des Aliments,” etc. Paris, 1845.
- “Traité de Toxicologie Médicale, Chimique et Légale,” etc. Paris, 1855. A later edition of the same work.

- GREENE, WILL. H.—“A Practical Handbook of Medical Chemistry, applied to Clinical Research and the Detection of Poisons.” Philadelphia, 1880.
- GUERIN, G.—“Traité Pratique d'Analyse Chimique et de Recherches Toxicologiques.” Paris, 1893.
- GUY, W. A., and FERRIER, DAVID.—“Principles of Forensic Medicine.” London, 1874.
- HARNACK, ERICH.—“Lehrbuch der Arzneimittellehre,” etc. Hamburg, 1883.
- HASSELT, VAN, A. W. M.—“Handbuch der Giftlehre für Chemiker, Aerzte, Apotheker, u. Richtspersonen.” (A German translation of the original Dutch edition, edited by J. B. Henkel. Braunschweig, 1862. Supplemental vol. by N. Husemann, Berlin, 1867.)
- HELVIG, A.—“Das Mikroskop in der Toxicologie.” 64 photographs, roy. 8vo. Mainz, 1865.
- HEMMING, W. D.—“Aids to Forensic Medicine and Toxicology.” London, 1877.
- HERMANN, L.—“Lehrbuch der experimentellen Toxicologie.” 8vo. Berlin, 1874.
- HOFFMANN, E. R.—“Lehrbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin.” 5th ed. Wien, 1890-91.
- HUSEMANN and A. HILGER.—“Die Pflanzenstoffe in chemischer, pharmakologischer, u. toxicologischer Hinsicht.” 2nd ed. Berlin, 1882.
- HUSEMANN, TH., and HUSEMANN, A.—“Handbuch der Toxicologie.” Berlin, 1862. (Suppl. Berlin, 1867.)
- KOBERT, RUD.—“Lehrbuch der Intoxicationen.” Stuttgart, 1893.
- KOEHLER, R.—“Handbuch der speciellen Therapie, einschliesslich der Behandlung der Vergiftungen.” 3rd ed. 2 vols., roy. 8vo. Tübingen, 1869.
- LESSER, ADOLF.—“Atlas der gerichtlichen Medicin.” Berlin, 1883.
- LOEW, OSCAR.—“Ein natürliches System der Giftwirkungen.” München, 1893.
- LUDWIG, E.—“Medicinische Chemie in Anwendung auf gerichtliche Untersuchungen.”
- MAHON, A.—“Médecine Légale et Police Médicale.” Paris, 1807.
- MARX, K. F. H.—“Die Lehre von den Giften.” Göttingen, 1827-29.
- MASCHKA, J.—“Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin.” Tübingen, 1881-82. This work is under the editorship of Dr. Maschka, and contains separate articles on medico-legal and toxicological questions by various eminent toxicologists, somewhat after the manner of Ziemssen's Cyclopædia.
- MENDE, LUD. JUL. CASP.—“Ausführliches Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin.” 1819-32.
- MOHR, FRIED.—“Chemische Toxicologie.” Braunschweig, 1874.
- MONTGARNY, H. DE.—“Essai de Toxicologie, et spécialement avec la Jurisprudence Médicale.” Paris, 1878.
- MONTMAHON, E. S. DE.—“Manuel Médico-Légale des Poisons,” etc. Paris, 1824.
- MUTEL, D. PH.—“Des Poisons, considérés sous le rapport de la Médecine Pratique,” etc. Montpellier et Paris, 1835.
- NACQUET, A.—“Legal Chemistry : A Guide to the detection of Poisons, Examination of Stains, etc., as applied to Chemical Jurisprudence.” New York, 1876.
- A translation from the French.
- NICOLAI, JOH. ANT. HEINR.—“Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin.” Berlin, 1841. The chemical portion is by F. R. Simon.
- OGSTON, F.—“Lectures on Medical Jurisprudence.” London, 1878.
- ORFILA, MATTHEU JOS. BONAVENTURA.—“Traité des Poisons, ou Toxicologie Générale.” Paris, 1st. ed., 1814 ; 5th ed., 1852.
- ORFILA et LESUEUR.—“Traité de Médecine Légale.” Paris, 1821 ; 4th ed., Paris, 48.

- OTTO, F. G.—“Anleitung zur Ausmittlung der Gifte.” Braunschweig, 1856; 5th ed., 1875. 6th ed. by Robert Otto, Braunschweig, 1884.
- PRAAG, VAN, LEONIDES, and OPWYRDA, R. J.—“Leerboek voor practische giftleer.” In *Zwee Theilen*. Utrecht, 1871.
- RABUTEAU, A.—“Éléments de Toxicologie et de Médecine Légale, appliquées à l’Empoisonnement.” Paris, 1873. 2nd ed. by Ed. Bourgoing. Paris, 1888.
- REESE, JOHN J.—“Manual of Toxicology, including the Consideration of the Nature, Properties, Effects, and Means of Detection of Poisons, more especially in their Medico-legal relations.” Philadelphia, 1874.
- REMER, W. H. G.—“Lehrbuch der polizeilich-gerichtlichen Chemie.” Bd. 1 u. 2. 3. Auflage, Helmstadt, 1824.
- SCHNEIDER, F. C.—“Die gerichtliche Chemie für Gerichtsärzte u. Juristen.” Wien, 1852.
- SCHNEIDER, P. J.—“Ueber die Gifte in medicinisch-gerichtlicher u. gerichtlich-polizeilicher Rücksicht.” 2nd ed., 1821.
- SELMI, F.—“Studi di Tossicologia Chimica.” Bologna, 1871.
- SOEBERNEHM, JOS. FR., and SIMON, J. F.—“Handbuch der praktischen Toxicologie,” etc. Berlin, 1838.
- SONNENSCHNEIN, L.—“Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin.” Berlin, 1860. A new edition by Dr. A. Classen. Berlin, 1881.
- TARDIEU, A.—“Étude Médico-Légale et Clinique sur l’Empoisonnement, avec la Collaboration de M. T. Roussin pour la partie de l’expertise relative à la Recherche Chimique des Poisons.” Paris, 1867.
- TAYLOR, ALFRED SWAINN.—“On Poisons in relation to Medical Jurisprudence and Medicine.” 3rd ed. 1875. Manual, 1879.
- “Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence,” 3 vols. London, 1873.
- VIBERT, CH.—“Précis de Toxicologie.” Paris, 1900.
- WEBBER, ANT.—“Lehrbuch der praktischen Toxicologie.” Erlangen, 1869.
- WOOD, HORATIO C.—“Therapeutics, Materia Medica, and Toxicology.” Philadelphia, 1874.
- WOODMANN, W. BATHURST, and TUDY, CH.—“A Handy-Book of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology.” London, 1877.
- WORMLEY, THEODORE G.—“Micro-Chemistry of Poisons, including their Physiological, Pathological, and Legal Relations.” New York, 1857.
- WURTZ, A.—“Traité Élémentaire de Chimie Médicale, comprenant quelques notions de Toxicologie,” etc. 2nd ed. Paris, 1875.

PART II.

I.—Definition of Poison.

§ 14. The term "*Poison*" may be considered first in its legal, as distinct from its scientific, aspect.

The *legal definition* of "poison" is to be gathered from the various statute-books of civilised nations.

The English law enacts that: "Whoever shall administer, or cause to be administered to, or taken by any person, any poison or other destructive thing, with intent to commit murder, shall be guilty of felony."

Further, by the Criminal Consolidation Act, 1861: "Whosoever shall, by any other means other than those specified in any of the preceding sections of this Act, attempt to commit murder, shall be guilty of felony."

It is therefore evident that, by implication, the English law defines a poison to be a destructive thing administered to, or taken by, a person, and it must necessarily include, not only poisons which act on account of their inherent chemical and other properties after absorption into the blood, but mechanical irritants, and also specifically-tainted fluids. Should, for example, a person give to another milk, or other fluid, knowing, at the same time, that such fluid is contaminated by the specific poison of scarlet fever, typhoid, or any serious malady capable of being thus conveyed, we believe that such an offence could be brought under the first of the sections quoted. In fine, the words "*destructive thing*" are widely applicable, and may be extended to any substance, gaseous, liquid, or solid, living or dead, which, if capable at all of being taken within the body, may injure or destroy life. According to this view, the legal idea of "poison" would include such matters as boiling water, molten lead, specifically-infected fluids, the flesh of animals dying of diseases which may be communicable to man, powdered glass, diamond dust, etc. Evidence must, however, be given of guilty intent.

The words, "administered to or taken by," imply obviously that the framers of the older statute considered the mouth as the only portal of entrance for criminal poisoning, but the present law effectually guards

against any attempt to commit murder, no matter by what means. There is thus ample provision for all the strange ways by which poison has been introduced into the system, whether it be by the ear, nose, brain, rectum, vagina, or any other conceivable way, so that, to borrow the words of Mr. Graves (*Notes on Criminal Law Consolidation*), "the malicious may rest satisfied that every attempt to murder which their perverted ingenuity may devise, or their fiendish malignity suggest, will fall within some clause of this Act, and may be visited with penal servitude for life."

Since poison is often exhibited, not for the purpose of taking life, but from various motives, and to accomplish various ends—as, for example, to narcotise the robber's victim (this especially in the East), to quiet children, to create love in the opposite sex (love philters), to detect the secret sipper by suitably preparing the wine, to expel the inconvenient fruit of illicit affection, to cure inebriety by polluting the drunkard's drink with antimony, and, finally, to satisfy an aimless spirit of mere wantonness and wickedness, the English law enacts "that whosoever shall unlawfully or maliciously administer to, or cause to be taken by, any other person, any poison or other destructive or noxious thing, so as thereby to endanger the life of such person, or so as thereby to inflict upon such person any grievous bodily harm, shall be guilty of felony."

There is also a special provision, framed, evidently, with reference to volatile and stupefying poisons, such as chloroform, tetrachloride of carbon, etc. :—

"Whoever shall unlawfully apply, or administer to, or cause to be taken by any person, any chloroform, laudanum, or other stupefying or overpowering drug, matter, or thing, with intent, in any such case, thereby to enable himself or any other person to commit, or with intent, etc., to assist any other person in committing, any indictable offence, shall be guilty of felony."

§ 15. The German statute, as with successive amendments it now stands, enacts as follows : *—

"Whoever wilfully administers (*beibringt*) to a person, for the

* "Wer vorsätzlich einem Andern, um dessen Gesundheit zu beschädigen, Gift oder andere Stoffe beibringt, welche die Gesundheit zu zerstören geeignet sind, wird mit Zuchthaus von zwei bis zu zehn Jahren bestraft.

"Ist durch die Handlung eine schwere Körperverletzung verursacht worden, so ist auf Zuchthaus nicht unter fünf Jahren, und wenn durch die Handlung der Tod verursacht worden, auf Zuchthaus nicht unter zehn Jahren oder auf lebenslängliches Zuchthaus zu erkennen.

"Ist die vorsätzliche rechtswidrige Handlung des Gift—etc.—Beibringens auf das 'Tödten' gerichtet, soll also durch dieselbe gewollter Weise der Tod eines Andern herbeigeführt werden, so kommt in betracht : Wer vorsätzlich einen Menschen tödtet, wird, wenn er die Tödtung mit Ueberlegung ausgeführt hat, wegen Mordes mit dem Tode bestraft."

purpose of injuring health, poison, or any other substance having the property of injuring health, will be punished by from two to ten years' imprisonment.

"If by such act a serious bodily injury is caused, the imprisonment is not to be less than five years ; if death is the result, the imprisonment is to be not under ten years or for life.

"If the death is wilfully caused by poison, it comes under the general law : 'Whoever wilfully kills a man, and if the killing is pre-meditated, is on account of murder punishable with death.'"

The French law runs thus (Art. 301, *Penal Code*) :—"Every attempt on the life of a person, by the effect of substances which may cause death, more or less suddenly, in whatever manner these substances may have been employed or administered, and whatever may have been the results, is called poisoning."*

There is also a penalty provided against any one who "shall have occasioned the illness or incapacity for personal work of another, by the voluntary administration, in any manner whatever, of substances which, without being of a nature to cause death, are injurious to health." †

§ 16. **Scientific Definition of a Poison.**—A true scientific definition of a poison must exclude all those substances which act mechanically—the physical influences of heat, light, and electricity ; and parasitic diseases, whether caused by the growth of fungus, or the invasion of an organism by animal parasites, as, for example, "trichinosis," which are not, so far as we know, associated with any poisonous product excreted by the parasite ;—on the other hand, it is now recognised that pathogenic micro-organisms develop poisons, and the symptoms of all true infections are but the effects of "toxines." The definition of poison, in a scientific sense, should be broad enough to comprehend not only the human race, but the dual world of life, both animal and vegetable.

Husemann and Kobert are almost the only writers on poisons who have attempted, with more or less success, to define poison by a generalisation, keeping in view the exclusion of the matters enumerated. Husemann says :—"We define poisons as such inorganic, or organic substances as are in part capable of artificial preparation, in part existing, ready-formed, in the animal or vegetable kingdom, which, without being

* "Est qualifié *empoisonnement*—tout attentat à la vie d'une personne par l'effet de substances qui peuvent donner la mort plus ou moins promptement, de quelque manière que ces substances aient été employées ou administrées, et quelles qu'elles aient été les suites."—Art. 301, *Penal Code*.

† "Celui qui aura occasionné à autrui une maladie ou incapacité de travail personnel en lui administrant volontairement, de quelque manière que ce soit, des substances qui, sans être de nature à donner la mort, sont nuisibles à la santé."—Art. 317, *Penal Code*.

able to reproduce themselves, through the chemical nature of their molecules under certain conditions, change in the healthy organism the form and general relationship of the organic parts, and, through annihilation of organs, or destruction of their functions, injure health, or, under certain conditions, destroy life." Kobert says:—"Poisons are organic or inorganic unorganised substances originating in the organism itself, or introduced into the organism, either artificially prepared, or ready formed in nature, which through their chemical properties, under certain conditions, so influence the organs of living beings, that the health of these beings is seriously influenced temporarily or permanently."

In the first edition of this work an attempt was made to define a poison: the definition slightly abbreviated is thus:—*A substance may be called a poison if it is capable of being taken into any living organism, and causes, by its own inherent chemical nature, impairment or destruction of function.* We prefer this definition to Kobert's, and believe that it fairly agrees with what we know of poisons.

II.—Classification of Poisons.

§ 17. At some future time, with a more intimate knowledge of the way in which each poison acts upon the various forms of animal and vegetable life, it may be possible to give a truly scientific and philosophical classification of poisons—one based neither upon symptoms, upon local effects, nor upon chemical structure, but upon a collation and comparison of all the properties of a poison, whether chemical, physical, or physiological. No perfect systematic arrangement is at present attainable: we are either compelled to omit all classification, or else to arrange poisons with a view to practical utility merely.

From the latter point of view, an arrangement simply according to the most prominent symptoms is a good one, and, without doubt, an assistance to the medical man summoned in haste to a case of real or suspected poisoning. Indeed, under such circumstances, a scheme somewhat similar to the following probably occurs to every one versed in toxicology:—

A. POISONS CAUSING DEATH IMMEDIATELY, OR IN A FEW MINUTES.

There are but few poisons which destroy life in a few minutes. Omitting the strong mineral acids, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, with the irrespirable gases—*Prussic acid, the cyanides, oxalic acid,* and occasionally *strychnine*, are the chief poisons coming under this head.

B. IRRITANT POISONS (symptoms mainly pain, vomiting, and purging).

Arsenic, antimony, phosphorus, cantharides, savin, ergot, digitalis, colchicum, zinc, mercury, lead, copper, silver, iron, baryta, Chrome, yew, laburnum, and putrid animal substances.

C. IRRITANT AND NARCOTIC POISONS (symptoms those of an irritant nature, with the addition of more or less pronounced cerebral indications).

To this class more especially belong *oxalic acid* and *the oxalates*, with several poisons belonging to the purely narcotic class, but which produce occasionally irritant effects.

D. POISONS MORE ESPECIALLY AFFECTING THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

1. NARCOTICS (chief symptom insensibility, which may be preceded by more or less cerebral excitement): *Opium, Chloral, Chloroform.*

2. DELIRIANTS (delirium for the most part a prominent symptom): *Belladonna, hyoscyamus, stramonium, with others of the Solanaceæ, to which may be added—poisonous fungi, Indian hemp, Lolium temulentum, Eranthe crocata, and camphor.*

3. CONVULSIVES.—Almost every poison has been known to produce convulsive effects, but the only true convulsive poisons are the *alkaloids of the strychnos class.*

4. COMPLEX NERVOUS PHENOMENA: *Aconite, digitalis, hemlock, calabar bean, tobacco, Lobelia inflata, and curara.*

§ 18. KOBERT'S CLASSIFICATION. — Kobert has classified poisons according to the following scheme:—

I. POISONS WHICH CAUSE COARSE ANATOMICAL CHANGES OF THE ORGANS.

A. Those which specially irritate the part to which they are applied.

1. *Acids.*
 2. *Caustic alkalies.*
 3. *Caustic salts*, especially those of the heavy metals.
 4. Locally irritating organic substances which neither can be classified as corrosive acids nor alkalies, nor as corrosive salts; such are:—*cantharidin, phrypine*, and others in the animal kingdom, *croton oil* and *savin* in the vegetable kingdom. Locally irritating colours, such as the *aniline dyes.*
 5. Gases and vapours which cause local irritation when breathed, such as *ammonia, chlorine, iodine, bromine, and sulphur dioxide.*
- B. Those which have but little effect locally, but change anatomically other parts of the body; such as *lead, phosphorus, and others.*

II. BLOOD POISONS.

1. Blood poisons interfering with the circulation in a purely physical manner, such as *peroxide of hydrogen*, *ricine*, *urine*.
2. Poisons which have the property of dissolving the red blood corpuscle, such as the *saponins*.
3. Poisons which, with or without primary solution of the red blood corpuscles, produce in the blood methæmoglobin; such as *potassic chlorate*, *hydrazine*, *nitrobenzene*, *aniline*, *picric acid*, *carbon disulphide*.
4. Poisons having a peculiar action on the colouring matter of the blood, or on its decomposition products, such as *hydric sulphide*, *hydric cyanide*, and the *cyanides* and *carbon monoxide*.

III. POISONS WHICH KILL WITHOUT THE PRODUCTION OF COARSE ANATOMICAL CHANGE.

1. Poisons affecting the cerebro-spinal system; such as *chloroform*, *ether*, *nitrous oxide*, *alcohol*, *chloral*, *cocaine*, *atropine*, *morphine*, *nicotine*, *coniine*, *aconitine*, *strychnine*, *curarine*, and others.
2. Heart Poisons; such as, *digitalis*, *helleborin*, *muscarine*.

IV. POISONOUS PRODUCTS OF TISSUE CHANGE.

1. Poisonous albumin.
2. Poisons developed in food.
3. Auto-poisoning, *e.g.*, *uræmia*, *glycosuria*, *oxaluria*.
4. The more important products of tissue change; such as, *fatty acids*, *oxy-acids*, *amido-fatty acids*, *amines*, *diamines*, and *ptomaines*.

§ 19. In this work the arrangement is one which, as far as possible, follows the order in which a chemical expert would search for an unknown poison—hence an arrangement partly chemical and partly symptomatic. First the chief gases which figure in the mortality statistics are treated, and then follow in order other poisons.

A chemist, given a liquid to examine, would naturally test first its reaction, and, if strongly alkaline or strongly acid, would at once direct his attention to the mineral acids or to the alkalies. In other cases, he would proceed to separate volatile matters from those that were fixed, lest substances such as prussic acid, chloroform, alcohol, and phosphorus be dissipated or destroyed by his subsequent operations.

Distillation over, the alkaloids, glucosides, and their allies would next be naturally sought, since they can be extracted by alcoholic and ethereal solvents in such a manner as in no way to interfere with an after-search for metals.

The metals are last in the list, because by suitable treatment, after all organic substances are destroyed, either by actual fire or powerful chemical agencies, even the volatile metals may be recovered. The metals are arranged very nearly in the same order as that in which they would be separated from a solution—viz., according to their behaviour to hydric and ammonium sulphides.

There are a few poisons, of course, such as the oxalates of the alkalis, which might be overlooked, unless sought for specially; but it is hoped that this is no valid objection to the arrangement suggested, which, in greater detail, is as follows:—

A.—POISONOUS GASES.

Carbon monoxide.
Chlorine.
Hydric sulphide.

B.—ACIDS AND ALKALIES.

1. Sulphuric acid.
2. Hydrochloric acid.
3. Nitric acid.
4. Potash.
5. Soda.
6. Ammonia.
7. Neutral sodium, potassium, and ammonium salts.

In nearly all cases of death from any of the above, the analyst, from the symptoms observed during life, from the surrounding circumstances, and from the pathological appearances and evident chemical reactions of the fluids submitted, is put at once on the right track, and has no difficulty in obtaining decided results.

C.—POISONOUS SUBSTANCES CAPABLE OF BEING SEPARATED BY DISTILLATION FROM EITHER NEUTRAL OR ACID LIQUIDS.

1. Hydrocarbons.
2. Camphor.
3. Alcohols.
4. Amyl-nitrite.
5. Chloroform and other anæsthetics.
6. Carbon disulphide.
7. Carbolic acid.
8. Nitro-benzene.
9. Prussic acid.
10. Phosphorus.

The volatile alkaloids, which may also be readily distilled by strongly alkalisising the fluid, because they admit of a rather different mode of treatment, are not included in this class.

**D.—ALKALOIDS AND POISONOUS VEGETABLE PRINCIPLES
SEPARATED FOR THE MOST PART BY ALCOHOLIC
SOLVENTS.**

DIVISION I.—VEGETABLE ALKALOIDS.

1. Liquid volatile alkaloids, alkaloids of hemlock, nicotine, pituric, sparteine, aniline.
2. The opium group of alkaloids.
3. The strychnine or tetanic group of alkaloids—strychnine, brucine, igasurine.
4. The aconite group of alkaloids.
5. The mydriatic group of alkaloids—atropine, hyoscyamine, solanin, cytisine.
6. The alkaloids of the veratrines.
7. Physostigmine.
8. Pilocarpine.
9. Taxine.
10. Curarine.
11. Colchicin.
12. Muscarine and the active principles of certain fungi.

There would, perhaps, have been an advantage in arranging several of the individual members somewhat differently—*e.g.*, a group might be made of poisons which, like pilocarpine and muscarine, are antagonistic to atropine; and another group suggests itself, the physiological action of which is the opposite of the strychnos class; solanin (although classed as a mydriatic, and put near to atropine) has much of the nature of a glucoside, and the same may be said of colchicin; so that, if the classification were made solely on chemical grounds, solanin would have followed colchicin, and thus have marked the transition from the alkaloids to the glucosides.

DIVISION II.—GLUCOSIDES.

1. The digitalis group.
2. Other poisonous glucosides acting on the heart.
3. Saponin.

The glucosides, when fairly pure, are easily recognised; they are destitute of nitrogen, neutral in reaction, and split up into sugar and other compounds when submitted to the action of saponifying agents, such as boiling with dilute mineral acids.

DIVISION III.—VARIOUS VEGETABLE POISONOUS PRINCIPLES NOT
READILY ADMITTING OF CLASSIFICATION IN THE PREVIOUS
DIVISIONS.

1. Santonin.

2. Mezerium.

It is probable that this class will in a few years be extended, for several other organic anitrogenous poisons exist, which, when better known, will most likely prove to be anhydrides.

Ergot, pierotoxin, Tutin, the poison of *Illicium religiosum*, picric acid, cicutoxin, *Aethusa cynapium*, *Cenunthe crocata*, croton oil, savin oil, the toxalbumins of castor oil and *Abrus*, Ictrogen, *Lathyrus sativus*, arum, and others.

The above division groups together various miscellaneous toxic principles, none of which can at present be satisfactorily classified.

E.—POISONS DERIVED FROM LIVING OR DEAD
ANIMAL SUBSTANCES.

DIVISION I.—POISONS SECRETED BY THE LIVING.

1. Poisonous amphibia.
2. Poison of the scorpion.
3. Poisonous fish.
4. Poisonous insects—spiders, wasps, bees, beetles, etc.
5. Snake poison.
6. Mammalian poison. Epinephrin.

DIVISION II.—POISONS FORMED IN DEAD ANIMAL MATTERS.

1. Ptomaines.
2. Poisoning by putrid or changed foods—sausage poisoning.

F.—THE OXALIC ACID GROUP.

G.—INORGANIC POISONS.

DIVISION I.—PRECIPITATED FROM A HYDROCHLORIC ACID SOLUTION
BY HYDRIC SULPHIDE—PRECIPITATE, YELLOW OR ORANGE.

Arsenic, antimony, cadmium.

DIVISION II.—PRECIPITATED BY HYDRIC SULPHIDE IN HYDRO-
CHLORIC ACID SOLUTION—BLACK.

Lead, copper, bismuth, silver, mercury.

DIVISION III.—PRECIPITATED FROM A NEUTRAL SOLUTION BY
HYDRIC SULPHIDE.

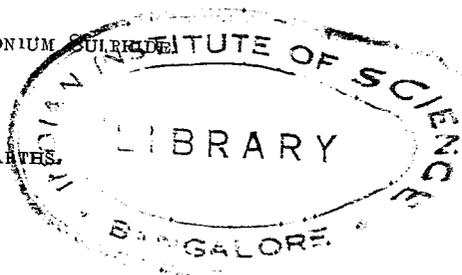
Zinc, nickel, cobalt.

DIVISION IV.—PRECIPITATED BY AMMONIUM SULPHIDE.

Iron, chromium, thallium, aluminium.

DIVISION V.—ALKALINE EARTHS.

Barium.



III.—Statistics.

§ 20. The number of deaths from poison (whether accidental, suicidal, or homicidal), as compared with other forms of violent, as well as natural deaths, possesses no small interest; and this is more especially true when the statistics are studied in a comparative manner, and town is compared with town, country with country.

The greater the development of commercial industries (especially those necessitating the use or manufacture of powerful chemical agencies), the more likely are accidents from poisons to occur. It may also be stated, further, that the higher the mental development of a nation, the more likely are its homicides to be caused by subtle poison—its suicides by the euthanasia of chloral, morphine, or hemlock.

Other influences causing local diversity in the kind and frequency of poisoning are those of race, of religion, of age and sex, and the mental stress concomitant with sudden political and social changes.

§ 21. During the ten years ending December 1903 there have died from poisons and poisonous vapours 11,035 persons. The following list deals only with those poisons which are definite and fairly common, and accounts for 8544, or over 77 per cent. of the whole. The balance is made up of deaths from the following among others: coal gas, sulphuretted hydrogen, sewer gas, carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, arseniuretted hydrogen, various so-called "fumes from kilns," "from coke," etc.; there are also a few deaths recorded under each of the following heads: tobacco, yew leaves or berries, poisonous berries, ergot, castor-oil seeds, oil of cloves, parsnip wine, cantharides, bryony, opodeldoc, sheep dip, weed killer, fungus, water hemlock, colchicum wine, quinine, Gregory's powder, antifebrin, buttercup, sulpholine, and vague things such as overdose of medicine, liniment, ptomaines, poisonous fish, and, generally, bad or changed food.

DEATHS FROM POISON IN ENGLAND AND WALES DURING THE TEN YEARS ENDING DECEMBER 1903.

	Accident or Negligence.		Suicide.		Murder.		Total.	
	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
METALS.								
Arsenic,	58	107	32	14	...	...	90	121
Antimony,	2	3	2	2	...	1	4	6
Copper,	2	...	2	1	...	...	4	1
Lead,	754	165	6	1	...	...	760	166
Silver Nitrate,	1	...	1	1	...	...	2	1
Zinc Chloride or Sulphate,	7	2	2	9	...	...	9	11
Mercury, Salts of,	14	17	48	18	...	...	62	35
Chromic Acid or Preparations of } Chromium,	8	6	1	1	...	...	9	7
Iron Perchloride, . . . . .	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1
ALKALINE EARTHS.								
Barium Chloride,	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...
Lime, . . . . .	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1
THE ALKALIES AND THEIR SALTS.								
Caustic Potash,	6	4	...	...	...	...	6	4
Potassium Chlorate, . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
" Nitrate, . . . . .	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1
" Bromide,	2	...	...	...	...	...	2	...
" Bichromate,	7	4	22	4	...	...	29	8
Caustic Soda,	6	7	...	...	...	...	6	7
Ammonia,	60	63	39	54	1	...	100	117
ACIDS.								
(a) <i>Mineral.</i>								
Acid, Sulphuric,	34	9	30	22	2	...	66	31
" Nitric,	13	8	46	23	...	...	59	31
" Hydrochloric,	91	33	204	165	...	...	295	198
" Hydrofluoric,	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...
(b) <i>Organic.</i>								
Acid, Carbolic,	184	153	796	826	2	3	982	982
" Acetic,	1	5	2	6	...	...	3	11
" Oxalic,	27	28	65	49	2	...	94	77
ELEMENTS.								
Phosphorus,	29	38	21	60	...	...	50	98
Iodine,	2	...	1	1	...	...	3	1
Carry forward,	1310	655	1320	1257	7	4	2637	1916

DEATHS FROM POISON IN ENGLAND AND WALES DURING THE TEN YEARS ENDING DECEMBER 1903—*continued*.

	Accident or Negligence.		Suicide.		Murder.		Total.	
	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
Brought forward,	1310	655	1320	1257	7	4	2637	1916
VOLATILE LIQUIDS.								
Paraffin (Petroleum),	19	...	...	4	...	...	19	4
Benzoline,	4	...	...	1	...	...	4	1
Nitrobenzol,	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...
Ether,	38	33	...	...	...	...	38	33
Chloroform,	520	292	9	8	...	1	529	301
Chloroform and Ether,	6	6	...	...	...	...	6	6
Alcohol, Chloroform, and Ether,	6	4	...	...	...	...	6	4
Turpentine,	1	4	3	1	...	...	4	5
Sweet Nitre,	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1
Methyl Alcohol,	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1
Nitrous Oxide,	9	6	...	...	...	...	9	6
Alcohol,	56	26	3	2	...	...	59	28
Fusel Oil,	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1
Spirit of Camphor,	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Brandy,	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	3
Paraldehyde,	1	4	...	...	...	...	1	4
Coal Naphtha,	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	2
Anæsthetic (kind not stated),	117	59	...	...	...	...	117	59
OPIATES OR NARCOTICS.								
Opium, Laudanum,	536	346	432	189	...	2	968	537
Morphine,								
Soothing Syrup,	6	3	...	...	...	...	6	3
Chlorodyne,	66	36	36	3	...	...	102	39
Chloral,	66	16	12	2	...	...	78	18
Sulphonal,	2	5	...	1	...	...	2	6
Cocaine,	5	6	1	...	...	...	6	6
" and Ether,	3	...	...	...	...	...	3	...
" Atropine,	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...
Belladonna and Opium,	1	...	...	1	...	...	1	1
Belladonna,	33	33	12	17	...	...	45	50
Atropine,								
Hebade,	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1
Narcotic (kind not stated),	16	13	3	5	...	...	19	18
CYANIDES.								
Prussic Acid and Oil of Almonds,	30	3	272	22	...	1	302	26
Potassic Cyanide,	17	2	166	21	...	1	183	24
Ammonium Sulpho-Cyanide,	...	...	2	..	...	...	2	...
STRYCHNINE AND SOME OTHER ORGANIC POISONS.								
Strychnine and Nux Vomica,	43	24	79	92	4	2	126	118
Aconite,	22	3	14	6	...	...	36	9
Digitalis,	3	...	...	...	...	...	3	...
Total,	2938	1586	2364	1634	11	11	5313	3231
Total poisonous substances, including gases and various other poisons,	3880	2078	2923	2128	14	12	6817	4218
							11,035	

§ 22. Although so large a number of substances destroy life by accident or design, yet there are in the list only about 26 which kill about 2 persons or above each year. It must at the same time be confessed that several of the 26 are not simple substances, so that the statement underrates the actual facts. The 26 substances arranged in the inverse order of their fatality are as follows:—

	Number of deaths in ten years.
Antimony,	10
Potash,	10
Soda,	13
Acetic acid,	14
Nitrous oxide,	15
Cocaine, either alone or with other substances,	16
Zinc salts (chloride and sulphate),	20
Paraffin,	23
Aconite,	45
Chromic acid and preparations of bichromate of potash,	53
Ether,	71
Alcohol,	87
Belladonna preparations, including atropine,	95
Chloral,	96
Mercuric salts,	97
Phosphorus,	148
Oxalic acid,	171
Arsenic,	211
Ammonia,	217
Strychnine,	244
Prussic acid and cyanides,	535
Mineral acids,	680
Chloroform,	852
Lead,	926
Opiates, including laudanum, soothing syrup, morphine,	1655
Carbolic acid,	1964

IV.—The Connection between Toxic Action and Chemical Composition.

§ 23. Considerable advance has been made of late years in the study of the connection which exists between the chemical structure of the molecule of organic substances and physiological effect. The results obtained, though important, are as yet too fragmentary to justify any great generalisation; the problem is a complicated one, and as Lauder Brunton justly observes:—

“The physiological action of a drug does not depend entirely on its chemical composition, nor yet on its chemical structure, so far as that can be indicated even by graphic formula, but upon conditions of solubility, instability, and molecular relations, which we may hope to discover in the future, but with which we are as yet imperfectly acquainted.”*

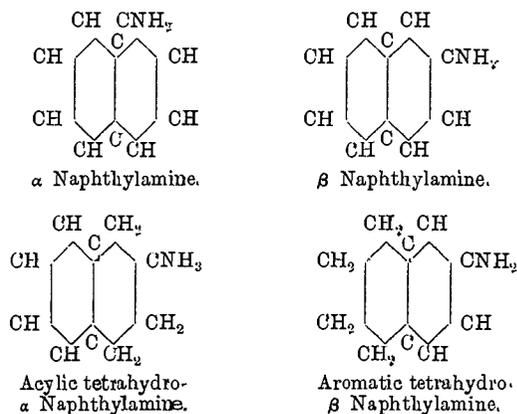
* *Introduction to Modern Therapeutics*, Lond., 1892. 136.

The occurrence of hydroxyl, whether the substance belong to the simpler chain carbon series or to the aromatic carbon compounds, appears to usually endow the substance with more or less active and frequently poisonous properties, as, for example, in the alcohols, and as in hydroxylamine. It is also found that among the aromatic bodies the toxic action is likely to increase with the number of hydroxyls: thus phenol has one hydroxyl, resorcin two, and phloroglucin three; and the toxic power is strictly in the same order; for, of the three, phenol is least and phloroglucin most poisonous.

Replacing hydrogen by a halogen, especially by chlorine, in the fatty acids mostly produces substances of narcotic properties, as, for instance, monochloroacetic acid. In the sulphur compounds, the entrance of chlorine modifies the physiological action and intensifies toxicity: thus ethyl sulphide $(C_2H_5)_2S$ is a weak poison, monochlorethyl sulphide $C_2H_5C_2H_4ClS$ a strong poison, and dichlorethyl sulphide $C_4H_8Cl_2S$ a very strong poison: the vapour kills rabbits within a short time, and a trace of the oil applied to the ear produces intense inflammation of both the eyes and the ear.*

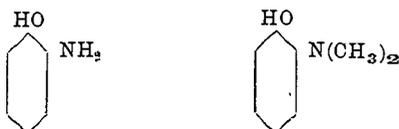
The weight of the molecule has an influence in the alcohols and acids of the fatty series; for instance, ethyl, propyl, butyl, and amyl alcohols show as they increase in carbon a regular increase in toxic power; the narcotic actions of sodium propionate, butyrate, and valerianate also increase with the rising carbon. Nitrogen in the triad condition in the amines is far less poisonous than in the pentad condition.

Bamberger † distinguishes two classes of hydrogenised bases derived from α and β naphthylamine, by the terms "acylic" and "aromatic." The acylic contains the four added hydrogens in the amidogen nucleus, the aromatic in the other nucleus, thus—

* V. Meyer, *Ber. d. chem. Ges.*, xx, 1725.† *Ber.*, xxii, 777-778.

The acyclic β tetrahydro-naphthylamine, the β tetrahydroethyl-naphthylamine, and the β tetrahydromethyl-naphthylamine all cause dilatation of the pupil and produce symptoms of excitation of the cervical sympathetic nerve; the other members of the group are inactive.

§ 24. The result of replacing hydrogen by alkyls in aromatic bodies has been studied by Schmiedeberg and others; replacing the hydrogen of the amidogen by ethyl or methyl, usually results in a body having a more or less pronounced narcotic action. The rule is that methyl is stronger than ethyl, but it does not always hold good; ortho-amidophenol is not in itself poisonous, but when two hydrogens of the amidogen group are replaced by two methyls thus—

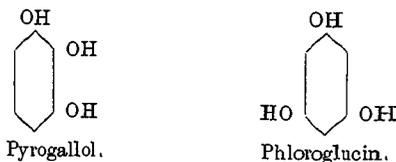


the resulting body has a weak narcotic action.

It would naturally be inferred that the replacement of the H in the hydroxyl by a third methyl would increase this narcotic action, but this is not so: on the other hand, if there are three ethyl groups in the same situation a decidedly narcotic body is produced.

The influence of position of an alkyl in the aromatic bodies is well shown in ortho-, para-, and meta-derivatives. Thus the senior author proved some years ago that with regard to germicidal properties, ortho-cresol was more powerful than meta-; meta-cresol more powerful than para-; so again ortho-aceto-toluid is poisonous, causing acute nephritis; meta-aceto-toluid has but feeble toxic actions but is useful as an antipyretic; and para-aceto-toluid is inactive.

In the trioxybenzenes, in which there are three hydroxyls, the toxic action is greater when the hydroxyls are consecutive, as in pyrogallol, than when they are symmetrical, as in phloroglucin.



The introduction of methyl into the complicated molecule of an alkaloid often gives curious results: thus methyl strychnine and methyl brucine instead of producing tetanus have an action on voluntary muscle like curare.

Benzoyl-econine has no local anæsthetic action, but the introduction of methyl into the molecule endows it with a power of deadening the

sensation of the skin locally; on the other hand, cocethyl produces no effect of this kind.

Drs. Crum Brown and Fraser * have suggested that there is some relation between toxicity and the saturated and non-saturated condition of the molecule.

Hinsberg and Trempel have studied the physiological effect of substituting various alkyls for the hydrogen of the hydroxyl group in para-aceto-amido-phenol.

Para-aceto-amido-phenol when given to dogs in doses of 0.5 grm. for every kilogr. of body weight causes slight narcotic symptoms, with slight paralysis; there is cyanosis and in the blood much methæmoglobin.

In men doses of half a gramme (7.7 grains) act as an antipyretic, relieve neuralgia, and have weak narcotic effects.

The following is the result of substituting certain alkyls for H in the HO group.

(1) **Methyl.**—The narcotic action is strengthened and the antipyretic action unaffected. The methæmoglobin in the blood is somewhat less.

(2) **Ethyl.**—Action very similar, but much less methæmoglobin is produced.

(3) **Propyl.**—Antipyretic action a little weaker. Methæmoglobin in the blood smaller than in para-aceto-amido-phenol, but more than when the methyl or ethyl compound is administered.

(4) **Amyl.**—Antipyretic action decreased.

The smallest amount of toxicity is in the ethyl substitution; while the maximum antipyretic and antineuralgic action belongs to the methyl substitution.

Next substitution was tried in the Imid group. It was found that substituting ethyl for H in the imid group annihilated the narcotic and antipyretic properties. No methæmoglobin could be recognised in the blood.

Lastly, simultaneous substitution of the H of the HO group by ethyl and the substitution of an alkyl for the H in the NH group gave the following results:—

Methyl.—In dogs the narcotic action was strengthened, the methæmoglobin in the blood diminished. In men the narcotic action was also more marked as well as the anti-neural action. The stomach and kidneys were also stimulated.

Ethyl.—In dogs the narcotic action was much strengthened, while the methæmoglobin was diminished. In men the antipyretic and anti-neural actions were unaffected.

Propyl.—In dogs the narcotic action was feebler than with methyl or ethyl, and in men there was diminished antipyretic action.

* *Journ. Anat. and Phys.*, vol. ii. 224.

Amyl.—In dogs the narcotic action was much smaller.

From this latter series the conclusion is drawn that the maximum of narcotic action is obtained by the introduction of methyl, and the maximum antipyretic action by the introduction of methyl or ethyl. The ethyl substitution is, as before, the less toxic.*

The effect of the entrance of an alkyl into the molecule of a substance is not constant; sometimes the action of the poison is weakened, sometimes strengthened. Thus, according to Stoïnikow, dimethyl resorcin, $C_6H_4(OCH_3)_2$, is more poisonous than resorcin, $C_6H_4(OH)_2$. Anisol $C_6H_5OCH_3$, according to Loew, is more poisonous to algæ, bacteria, and infusoria than phenol, C_6H_5OH . On the other hand, the replacement by methyl of an atom of hydrogen in the aromatic oxyacids weakens

their action; methyl salicylic acid $C_6H_4 \begin{cases} O.CH_3 \\ COOH \end{cases}$ is weaker than salicylic acid $C_6H_4 \begin{cases} OH \\ COOH \end{cases}$.

Arsen-methyl chloride, $As(CH_3)Cl_3$, is strongly poisonous, but the introduction of a second methyl $As(CH_3)_2Cl$ makes a comparatively weak poison.

These results admit, however, of a different interpretation, for Overton's † researches show that the effect of narcotic substances depends on their greater or smaller power of penetrating into the nerve or other cells, and that this penetrating power has a direct relationship to the solubility of the substance in oil: those substances that are not soluble in oil do not enter into the nerve cells, those that are soluble easily penetrate. In the living cells there are not only oily matters, but also lecithin and cholesterol and their derivatives. The brain cells are especially rich in such; to the fatty mixtures in the brain cells the name of brain lipoids has been given ($\lambda\pi\tau\omicron\varsigma$ = fat). Alcohol or chloroform, after absorption by the blood, are practically in aqueous solution; and when this aqueous solution is carried to the brain lipoids there is a partition of the alcohol between the lipoids and the serum, the value of which is capable of being expressed by the coefficient $\frac{\text{oil}}{\text{water}}$, the degree of penetration being dependent on the magnitude of the resulting figure, which is obviously the larger the more soluble the substance is in oil.

* *Ueber die physiologische Wirkung des p-amido-phenol u. einiger Derivate desselben.* O. Hinsberg u. G. Treupel, *Archiv f. exp. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, xxxiii. 216.

† Overton, *Studien über die Narkose*, Jena, 1901.

H. Meyer, "Zur theorie der Alcohol Narkose," *Arch. f. exper. Pharmac.*, xlii.

H. Meyer, *Der Einfluss wechselder Temperature auf Wirkungsstärke u. Teilungscoefficient*, op. cit. xlv.

	Limit of concentration necessary to produce narcosis in A. molecules per litre.	Partition coefficient olive oil.
Trional,	0·0018	4·46
Tetronal,	0·0013	4·04
Butyl chloral hydrate,	0·002	1·59
Triacetin,	0·010	0·30
Diacetin,	0·015	0·23
Chloral hydrate,	0·02	0·22
Aethyl urethane,	0·025	0·14
Monacetin,	0·0135	0·06
Methyl urethane,	0·40	0·04

With a trifling exception, which future research may explain, the greater the solubility in oil of the above substances, the greater the narcotic effect; thus trional, with a coefficient of 4·46, is active in a concentration of 1·8 mgrm. (molecules) per litre, while methyl urethane with a coefficient of only 0·04 must be dissolved in the proportion of 400 mgrms. per litre.

By the same process Meyer has shown that in the alkyl substitutions it is not, as formerly held, the ethyl group which is the specific carrier of narcotic properties, but that the activity is strictly parallel to the partition coefficient.

	Coefficient.
Dimethyl-sulphon dimethyl-methane $(CH_3)_2 - C - (SO_2CH_3)_2$ very weak,	0·106
Diethyl-sulphon-methane $CH_3(SO_2C_2H_5)_2$ very weak,	0·1514
Tertiary butylal $(CH_3)_3COH$ weak,	0·176
„ amylal $(CH_3)_2$ } } C_2H_5 } COH strong,	1·0
Sulphonal $(CH_3)_2 - C - (SO_2C_2H_5)_2$ strong,	1·115
Tetronal $(C_2H_5)_2 - C - (SO_2C_2H_5)_2$ much stronger than sulphonal,	4·039
Trional CH_3 } } C_2H_5 } $C(SO_2C_2H_5)_2$ much stronger than sulphonal,	4·458

H. Meyer lays down the following deductions from the various experiments on narcotics:—

(1) All chemical indifferent matters which are soluble in fat and fatty bodies must act as narcotics on living protoplasm so far as they enter into the same.

(2) The action will be the stronger and the earlier on those cells in which the fatty components are essential to the function of the cell.

(3) The proportionate activity of such narcotic must be dependent, on the one hand, to the chemical activity of the fat-like substance; on the other, to the remaining constituents of the body, especially water. The activity has, therefore, a direct relation to the partition coefficient

which determines the distribution of the substance between water and the fatty substance.

The action of a pure narcotic is, therefore, not chemical; it forms no definite chemical compound with the cell, nor does it alter its structure; it simply interferes for the time being with its function. If the amount of narcotic in the serum diminishes, the partition coefficient alters its value; and if ever new narcotic free serum leaves the brain cells, the narcotic dialyses out and the cell resumes its function: *e.g.* ethyl-alcohol is soluble in oil and in water, and 2 per cent. narcotises tadpoles in water in a few minutes; but if the tadpoles are now transferred to 1 per cent. alcohol, within five minutes their vivacity is restored, as the alcohol has dialysed out of the nerve cells.

The partition coefficient can be estimated chemically or physiologically by the following simple methods.

(a) *Non-volatile solid substances soluble in water.*—Dissolve 1 grm. in 50 c.c. of water; add an equal bulk of olive oil; shake; then allow the oil to separate, and take of the aqueous solution a known volume, say 10 c.c., and evaporate to dryness; weigh the residue.

If the original strength of the aqueous solution be designated as a , and after shaking with oil the concentration be represented as b , then the partition coefficient is equal to $\frac{a-b}{b}$.

Example.—A solution had a strength of 2 per cent. before shaking and of 0.2 per cent. after shaking; partition coefficient equals $\frac{1.8}{0.2} = 9$.

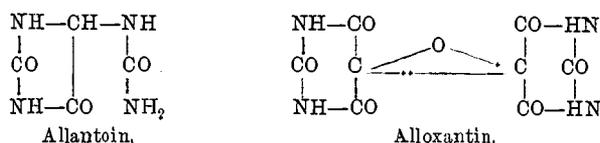
(b) *Solid substances more soluble in oil than in water.*—In this case only 1 volume of oil is taken to 10, 50, or 100 of water, the ultimate result being multiplied accordingly.

(c) *Fluid substances soluble in oil and in water, and not too volatile.*—10 c.c. of the fluid are shaken with 50 c.c. of oil and water in a graduated burette and the increase in volume of the oil noted. The volume of the water is noted; the increase of volume of the oil divided by that of the water gives the coefficient $\frac{\text{oil}}{\text{water}}$.

(d) *Physiological method.*—Tadpoles as compared with leeches or species of worms belonging to the genus *Nais* are used. As a rule, a leech requires double the dose necessary to narcotise a tadpole. An aqueous solution of the substance is made of such strength that it will just narcotise tadpoles = β ; another which will narcotise leeches, say 2β . If the original concentration of the liquid equals a , and after shaking with oil = b ; if this b solution narcotises tadpoles but does not narcotise leeches, the concentration evidently lies between β and 2β ; the solution is now diluted with a measured quantity of distilled water

until the tadpoles show signs of recovery. From the amount of added water the concentration *b* is calculated, and the partition coefficient obtained. That the narcotic action to a great extent is parallel with the solubility in oil is well shown by a research of H. Meyer on tadpoles, in which the coefficient of each of the substances experimented with was also ascertained.

§ 25. In some cases the increase of CO groups weakens the action of a poison; thus, in allantoin there are three carbonyl (CO) groups; this substance does not produce excitation of the spinal cord, but it heightens muscular irritability and causes, like xanthin, muscular rigidity; alloxantin, with a similar structure but containing six carbonyl groups, does not possess this action.

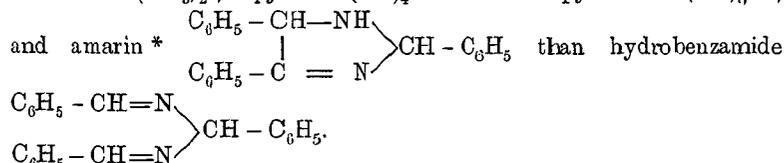


§ 26. A theory of general application has been put forward and supported with great ability by Oscar Loew * which explains the action of poisons by presuming that living has a different composition to dead albumin; the albumin of the chemist is a dead body of a definite composition and has a stable character; living albumin, such as circulates in the blood or forms the protoplasm of the tissues, is not "stable" but "labile." Loew says:—"If the old idea is accepted that living albumin is chemically the same substance as that which is dead, numerous toxic phenomena are inexplicable. It is impossible, for instance, to explain how it is that diamide N_2H_4 and hydroxylamine NH_2OH are toxic, even with great dilution, on all living animals; whilst neither of those substances have the smallest action on dead plasma or the ordinary dissolved passive albumin, there must therefore be present in the albumin of the living plasma a grouping of atoms in a 'labile' condition (*Atomgruppierungen labiler Art*) which are capable of entering into reactions; such, according to our present knowledge, can only be the aldehyde and the ketone groups. The first mentioned groups are more labile and react in far greater dilution than the latter groups."

Loew considers that all substances which enter into combination with aldehyde or ketone groups must be poisonous to life generally. For instance, hydroxylamine, diamide and its derivatives, phenylhydrazine, free ammonia, phenol, prussic acid, hydric sulphide, sulphur dioxide and the acid sulphites all enter into combination with aldehyde.

* *Ein natürliches System der Giftwirkungen*, München, 1893.

So again the formation of imide groups in the aromatic ring increases any poisonous properties the original substance possesses, because the imide group easily enters into combination with aldehyde: thus piperidine $(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{NH}$ is more poisonous than pyridine $(\text{CH})_5\text{N}$; coniine $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ is more poisonous than collidine $\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{C}-\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_3)_2$; pyrrol $(\text{CH})_4\text{NH}$ than pyridine $(\text{CH})_5\text{N}$;

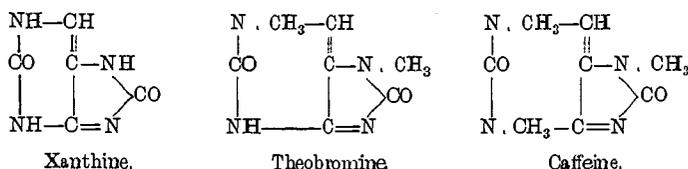


If the theory is true, then substances with "labile" amido groups, on the one hand, must increase in toxic activity if a second amido group is introduced; and, on the other, their toxic qualities must be diminished if the amido group is changed into an imido group by the substitution of an atom of hydrogen for an alkyl.

Observation has shown that both of these requirements are satisfied; phenylenediamine is more poisonous than aniline; tolylenediamine more poisonous than toluidine. Again, if an atom of hydrogen in the amido (NH_2) group in aniline be replaced by an alkyl, *e.g.* methyl or ethyl, the resulting substance does not produce muscular spasm; but if the same alkyl is substituted for an atom of hydrogen in the benzene nucleus the convulsive action remains unaffected.

If an acetyl, as for example the radical of acetic acid, enter into the amido group, then the toxic action is notably weakened; thus, acetanilide is weaker than aniline, and acetylphenylhydrazine is weaker than phenylhydrazine. If the hydrogen of the imido group be replaced by an alkyl or an acid radical, and therefore tertiary bound nitrogen restored, the poisonous action is also weakened.

In xanthin there are three imido groups; the hydrogen of two of these groups is replaced by methyl in theobromine; and in caffeine the three hydrogens of the three imido groups are replaced by three methyls, thus:—



* Th. Weyl (*Lehrbuch der organischen Chemie*) states (p. 385) that amarín is not poisonous, but Bacchetti (*Jahr. d. Chemie*, 1855) has shown that 250 mgrms. of the acetate will kill a dog, 80 mgrms. a guinea-pig; and that it is poisonous to fishes, birds, and frogs: hydrobenzamide in the same doses has no effect.

—and experiment has shown that theobromine is weaker than xanthine, and caffeine still weaker than theobromine.*

Loew † makes the following generalisations:—

1. Entrance of the carboxyl or sulpho groups weakens toxic action.

2. Entrance of a chlorine atom exalts the toxic character of the catalytic poisons (Loew's catalytic poisons are alcohols, ether, chloroform, chloral, carbon tetrachloride, methylal, carbon disulphide and volatile hydrocarbons).

3. Entrance of hydroxyl groups in the catalytic poisons of the fatty series weakens toxic character; on the other hand, it exalts the toxicity of the substituting poisons. (Examples of Loew's class of "substituting" poisons are hydroxylamine, phenylhydrazine, hydric cyanide, hydric sulphide, aldehyde, and the phenols.)

4. A substance increases in poisonous character through every influence which increases its power of reaction with aldehyde or amido groups. If, for example, an amido or imido group in the poison molecule be made more "labile," or if thrice linked nitrogen is converted into nitrogen connected by two bands, whether through addition of water or transposition (*umlagerung*), or if a second amido group enters, the poisonous quality is increased. Presence of a negative group may modify the action.

5. Entrance of a nitro group strengthens the poisonous character. If a carboxyl or a sulpho group is present in the molecule, or if, in passing through the animal body, negative groups combine with the poison molecule, or carboxyl groups are formed in the said molecule; in such cases the poisonous character of the nitro group may not be apparent.

6. Substances with double carbon linkings are more poisonous than the corresponding saturated substances. Thus neurine with the double linking of the carbon of CH_2 is more poisonous than choline; vinylamine than ethylamine.

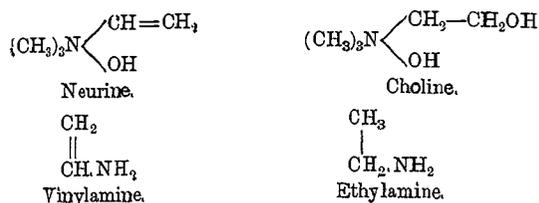
* V. Lusini (*L'orsosi*, 1898, xxi. 257) gives the following lethal doses for frogs per 100 grms. body weight:—

Monomethylxanthine	0·03
Theobromine,	0·02
Caffeine,	0·012

—successive introduction of methyl groups being accompanied by an *increased* toxic action.

J. T. Cash and W. R. Dunstan (*Proc. Roy. Soc.*, xviii. 384, 1901) have shown that withdrawal of the acetyl group both in pyraconitine and in benzaconine almost destroys their toxicity; by substituting methyl for acetyl in aconitine there is also a reduction of toxicity.

† *Ein natürliches System der Giftwirkungen*, München, 1893.



§ 27. M. Ch. Michet * has investigated the comparative toxicity of the metals by experiments on fish, using species of *Serranus*, *Crenolabrus*, and *Jubias*. The chloride of the metal was dissolved in water and diluted until just that strength was attained in which the fish would live 48 hours; this, when expressed in grammes per litre, he called "the limit of toxicity."

The following is the main result of the inquiry, by which it will be seen that no relation was found between "the limit of toxicity" and the atomic weight.

TABLE SHOWING THE RESULTS OF EXPERIMENTS ON FISH.

No. of Experiments.	Metal.	Limit of Toxicity.
20.	Mercury,	'00029
7.	Copper,	'0033
20.	Zinc,	'0084
10.	Iron,	'014
7.	Cadmium,	'017
6.	Ammonium,	'064
7.	Potassium,	'10
10.	Nickel,	'126
9.	Cobalt,	'126
11.	Lithium,	'3
20.	Manganese,	'30
6.	Barium,	'78
4.	Magnesium,	1.5
20.	Strontium,	2.2
5.	Calcium,	2.4
6.	Sodium,	24.17

V.—Life-Tests: The Action of Poisons on the Lower Forms of Life.

§ 28. The progress of synthetic chemistry places annually a large number of more or less toxic substances in commerce, and it may often be necessary to ascertain whether a given extract is poisonous at all, and if so, what is its action. Similarly, the action of poison on life forms generally will assist the toxicological chemist in the identification of a substance.

* "De la Toxicité comparée des différents Métaux." Note de M. Ch. Michet *Compt. Rend.*, t. xciii. p. 649, 1881.

The chief methods of experiment are the following:—

- (1) Action on the red blood corpuscles.
- (2) Action on unicellular organisms.
- (3) Cephalopoda.
- (4) Insects.
- (5) Effect of poisons on the heart of cold-blooded animals.

(1) Action on the red blood corpuscles (erythrocytes).

Any blood may be used, but Heinz* has proposed that rabbit's blood should be taken as a standard.

The blood is defibrinated and several test tubes are charged, each with 10 drops of the defibrinated blood. A solution of the substance in various strengths is now added to the blood, adding also common salt to each solution so as to bring the concentration equal to 0·9 per cent. of common salt; such a solution, with regard to rabbit's blood, is osmotic.

If the red blood corpuscles dissolve, it shows the substance has a hæmolytic poisonous action on the red blood corpuscles.

Examples of poisons which dissolve the red blood corpuscles are—arseniuretted hydrogen, the poison of the bee, snake poison generally, saponin, phallin.

(2) Action on Infusoria.—The infusoria are extremely sensitive to the poisonous alkaloids and other chemical agents. Strong doses of the alkaloids cause a contraction of the cell contents, and somewhat rapid disintegration of the whole body; moderate doses at first quicken the movements, then the body gets perceptibly larger, and finally, as in the first case, there is disintegration of the animal substance.

The most suitable for the research are the larger kinds, such as paramæcia: these are easily obtained by steeping hay in water and incubating at blood heat for about 24 hours. Among a number of species will be observed several paramæcia, such as *Paramæcium caudatum* and others. Still more suitable organisms are, however, the opalinæ.

Opalina ranarum.—The opalinæ are ciliated organisms which are found in the rectum of almost every frog at all times of the year. They are oval, can just be seen with unaided sight as white points, contain a number of clear nuclei, and are capable of active movement by reason of the numbers of cilia which clothe the surface.

They are usually obtained from the frog by first paralysing the brain so as to destroy sensibility to pain, cutting out the intestine and the lower part of the cæcum, and slitting it up while immersed in a 0·6 per cent. solution of common salt.

The inner lining may now be stroked by means of a camel's hair brush and the opalinæ thus detached. Two drops of water containing

* *Handbuch der experimentelle Pathologie u. Pharmakologie*, Jena, 1904.

opalinæ substances are added in aqueous solution of known but varying strength, and the behaviour of the organisms observed as compared with one or more "controls" contained in watch-glasses or shallow dishes. A weak magnifying power is alone required. The chief changes are either swelling or shrinking, alterations in form, and often the appearance of several vacuoles; sometimes, again, the contents become granular.

Rosbach * gives the following intimations of the proportion of the toxic principle necessary to cause death:—Strychnine 1 part dissolved in 1500 of water; veratrine 1 in 8000; quinine 1 in 5000; atropine 1 in 1000; the mineral acids 1 in 400-600; salts 1 in 200-300.

(3) *Cephalopoda*.—The action of a few poisons on the cephalopoda has been investigated by M. E. Yung.† Curara placed on the skin had no effect, but on the branchiæ led to general paralysis. If given in even fifteen times a greater dose than necessary to kill a rabbit, it was not always fatal. Strychnine, dissolved in sea-water, in the proportion of 1 to 30,000, causes most marked symptoms. The first sign is relaxation of the chromatophore muscle and the closing of the chromatophores; the animal pales, the respiratory movements become more powerful, and at the end of a notable augmentation in their number, they fall rapidly from the normal number of 25 to 5 a minute. Then tetanus commences after a time, varying with the dose of the poison; the arm stiffens and extends in fan-like form, the entire body is convulsed, the respiration is in jerks, the animal empties his pouch, and at the end of a few minutes is dead, in a state of great muscular rigidity. If at this moment it is opened, the venous heart is found still beating. Nicotine and other poisons were experimented with, and the cephalopoda were found to be generally sensitive to the active alkaloids, and to exhibit more or less marked symptoms.

(4) *Insects*.—The symptoms which may be distinguished in poisoned flies are dulness or vivacity of movement, loss of power of progression, paralysis of legs or wings or both, protrusion of the fleshy proboscis, disorderly movements, and so forth.

Flies are caught without injury by swiftly placing over them a watch-glass on the window-pane; a card is then inserted under the watch-glass and the fly or flies transferred to a table in a good light. Powders, extracts, liquids can now be easily introduced into the watch-glass, or the first watch-glass may be placed on another; in either case, owing to the confined space, the insect becomes soiled with the substances placed under the watch-glass, and also usually sucks some up in the efforts to cleanse itself.

As controls may be used a fly untreated and one submitted to a

* N. J. Rosbach, *Pharm. Zeitschr. für Russland*, xix. 628.

† *Compt. Rend.*, t. xci. p. 306.

little of the powder of the *Pyrethrum rosea*, one of the most powerful of the insecticides.

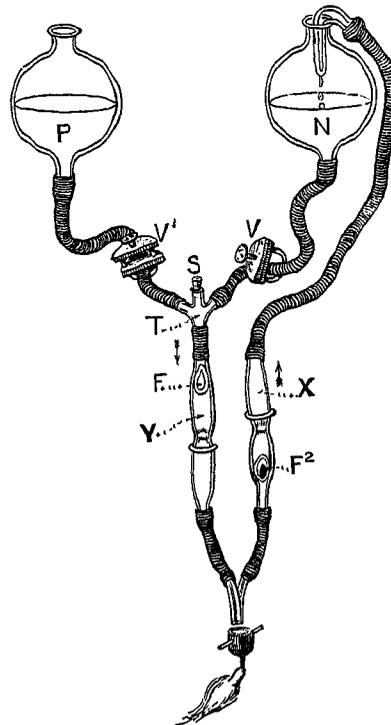
In the presence of pyrethrum powder, within four minutes there is much excitement, in from two to three minutes longer, disordered movements, loss of balancing power, paralysis of the wings occur, and the fly generally lies on its back, death taking place in from two to three hours.

In poisoning by sausages, bad meat, curarine, and in obscure cases generally, in the present state of science, experiments on living animals are absolutely necessary. In this, and in this way only, in very many instances, can the expert prove the presence of zymotic, or show the absence of chemical poison.

The Vivisection Act, however, effectually precludes the use of life-tests in England save in licensed institutions. Hence the "methods" of applying life-tests described in former editions will be omitted.

§ 29. Effect of poisons on the heart of Cold-blooded Animals.—The Vivisection Act does not, however, interfere with the use of certain living tests, such, for instance, as the testing of the action of poisons upon the recently extirpated hearts of cold-blooded animals.

The heart of the frog, of the turtle, of the tortoise, and of the shark will beat regularly for a long time after removal from the body, if supplied with a regular stream of nutrient fluid. The fluids used for this purpose are the blood of the herbivora diluted with common salt solution, or a serum albumin solution, or a 2 per cent. solution of gum arabic in which red blood corpuscles are suspended. The simplest apparatus to use is that known as "Williams'." Williams' apparatus consists of two glass bulbs (see diagram), the one, P, containing nutrient fluid to which a known quantity of the poison has been added; the other, N, containing the same fluid but to which no poison has been added; these bulbs are connected by caoutchouc tubing to a three-way tube, T, and each piece of caoutchouc tubing has a pressure screw clip, V' and V; the three-way tube is connected with a wider tube containing a valve float, F, which gives free passage of fluid in one direction only, that is, in the direction of the arrow; this last wide tube is connected with a Y piece of tubing, which again is connected with the aorta of the heart under examination,



Williams' Apparatus.

the other leg of the Y tube is connected with another wide tube, X, having a float valve, F²: the float containing a drop of mercury and permitting (like the float valve F) passage in one direction only of fluid, it is obvious that if the clip communicating with N is opened and the clip communicating with P is closed, the normal fluid will circulate alone through the heart; if, on the other hand, the P clip is open and the N clip closed, the poisoned blood will alone feed the heart. It is also clear that by raising or depressing the bulbs, the circulating fluid can be delivered at any pressure, high or low. Should a bubble of air get into the tubes, it can be got rid of by removing the cork at S and bringing the fluid up to the level of the top of the aperture. The observation is made by first ascertaining the number and character of the beats when the normal fluid is circulating, and then afterwards when the normal is replaced by the poisoned fluid. A simpler but less accurate process is to pith two frogs, excise their respective hearts, and place the hearts in watch-glasses containing either serum or a solution of common salt (strength 0.75 per cent.); to the one heart is now added a solution of the poison under examination, and the difference in the behaviour and character of the beats noted.

The phenomena to be specially looked for are the following :—

1. The heart at the height of the poisoning is arrested in diastole.
2. The heart at the height of the poisoning is arrested in systole.

Arrest in diastole.—The arrest may be preceded by the contractions becoming weaker and weaker, or after the so-called heart peristalsis; or it may be preceded by a condition in which the auricle shows a different frequency to the ventricle.

The final diastole may be the diastole of paralysis or the diastole of irritation.

The diastole of irritation is produced by a stimulus of the inhibitory ganglia, and only occurs after poisoning by the muscarine group of poisons. This condition may be recognised by the fact that contraction may be excited by mechanical and electrical stimuli or by the application of atropine solution; the latter paralyses the inhibitory nervous centres, and therefore sets the mechanism going again. The diastole of paralysis is the most frequent form of death. It may readily be distinguished from the muscarine diastole; for in muscarine diastole the heart is full of blood and larger than normal, but in the paralytic form the heart is not fully extended, besides which, although, if normal blood replace that which is poisoned, the beats may be restored for a short time, the response is incomplete, and the end is the same; besides which atropine does not restore the beats. The diastole of paralysis may depend on paralysis of the so-called excito-motor ganglia (as with iodol), or from paralysis of the muscular structure (as with copper).

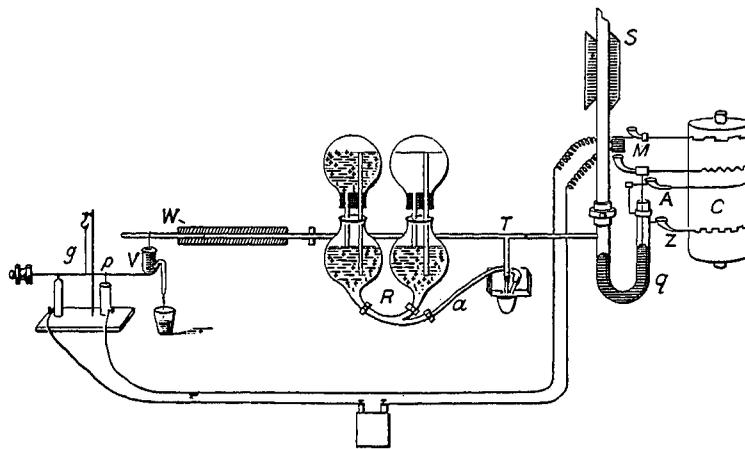
The heart at the height of the poisoning stops in systole.

2. **Arrest in systole.**—The systole preceding the arrest is far stronger than normal, the ventricle often contracting up into a little lump. Contraction of this kind is specially to be seen in poisoning by digitalis. In poisoning by digitalis the ventricle is arrested before the auricle; in muscarine poisoning the auricle stops before the ventricle. If the reservoir of Williams' apparatus is raised so as to increase the pressure within the ventricle the beat may be restored for a time, to again cease.

A frog's heart under the influence of any poison may be finally divided into pieces so as to ascertain if any parts still contract; the significance of this is, that the particular ganglion supplying that portion of the heart has not been affected: the chief ganglia to be looked for are Remak's, on the boundary of the sinus and auricle; Ludwig's, on the auricle and septum of the auricle; Bidder's, on the atrioventricular border, especially in the valves; and Dogiel's ganglion, between the muscular fibres. According to Dogiel, poisons acting like muscarine affect every portion of the heart, and atropine restores the contractile power of every portion.

Jacobi's apparatus.—Glass canulas are introduced into the left vena cava and aorta respectively, the other big vessels being ligatured; the arrangement is as in the

figure. The one canula is connected with an india-rubber tube α , attached to Mariott's flasks by means of a Y-piece; the other to a T-piece T, connected on the one side to a small mercury manometer; the limb of the manometer nearest the T-piece is connected with a pressure tube S; the other limb of the manometer is, as shown, provided with a recording apparatus which draws a curve in the revolving cylinder C; the other side of the T-piece consists of a tube, connected with a wider tube W; into this fits a glass rod, which can be pushed in and out; the glass rod is so arranged as to leave a fine capillary slit; the farther this rod is pulled out the easier the fluid drops into V, the farther it is pushed in the slower the liquid drops, and therefore the greater the pressure. The tube with the glass rod is horizontal, and a few mms. higher than the level of the fluid in R; the zero point of the manometer is carefully adjusted to this level. If, in the manner stated, the pressure is raised, the pressure tube S begins to fill with the nutrient fluid, and the heart is compelled to work at a gradually increasing pressure, and this pressure may be registered on the kymograph by comparison of the tracing with that of the "time curve" Z.



Jacobi's Apparatus.

Jacobi has experimented with the pressures in the aorta and the auricle of large frogs, and has been able to nearly imitate the natural pressure in the isolated heart. If the latter works with a difference in level of 10–20 mm. the ventricle drives the fluid into the pressure tube 50–66 cm. and the fluid drops into the little syphon V regularly with each systole, two or three drops escaping, that is, with ten pulsations from 1.0–1.5 grms., which with a height of 50 cm. corresponds to work of 50–75 grms.

Jacobi ingeniously registers graphically the amount of fluid flowing in relation to time, pressure, and pulse as follows:—Around the little glass rod is wound a moist shred of wool, leading the liquid into a small glass vessel syphon shaped, V, which is balanced at one end of a slender rod g , equilibrium being obtained by a counterpoise; the little vessel when full rapidly empties itself by syphon action, and hence is in intermittent vibration; these vibrations are recorded graphically by breaking and making contact at p with a galvanic battery arrangement, and by means of the magnet at M the attached marker draws a line on the revolving cylinder C, at the same moment lines are drawn by the markers A and Z. By means of this instrument either normal or poisoned fluid may be put into the isolated heart, and the effects thus graphically registered.

§ 30. The effect of poisons on the iris.—Several poisons affect the pupil, causing either contraction or dilatation. The most suitable animal is the cat, the pupil of the cat readily showing either state.

Toxic myosis, or toxic contraction of the pupil.—There are two forms of toxic myosis, one of which is central in its origin. In this form, should the poison be applied to the eye itself, no marked contraction follows; the poison must be swallowed or injected subcutaneously to produce an effect. The contraction remains until death.

The contraction in such a case is considered to be due to a paralysis of the dilatation centre; it is a "*myosis paralytica centralis*"; the best example of this is the contraction of the pupil caused by morphine.

In the second case the poison, whether applied direct to the eye or entering the circulation by subcutaneous injection, contracts the pupil; the contraction persists if the eye is extirpated, but in all cases the contraction may be changed into dilatation by the use of atropine. An example of this kind of myosis is the action of muscarine. It is dependent on the stimulation of the ends of the nerves which contract the pupil, especially the ends of the *nervus oculomotorius* supplying the sphincter iridis; this form of myosis is called *myosis spastica periphera*. A variety of this form is the *myosis spastica muscularis*, depending on stimulation of the muscle sphincter iridis, seen in poisoning by physostigmine. This causes strong contraction of the pupil when locally applied; the contraction is not influenced by small local applications of atropine, but it may be changed to dilatation by high doses. Subcutaneous injection of small doses of physostigmine does not alter the pupil, but large poisonous doses contract the pupil in a marked manner.

Toxic mydriasis, or toxic dilatation of the pupil.—The following varieties are to be noticed:—

1. Toxic doses taken by the mouth or given by subcutaneous injection give rise to strong dilatation; this vanishes before death, giving place to moderate contraction. This form is due to stimulation of the dilatation centre, later passing into paralysis. An example is found in the action of aconite.

2. After subcutaneous or local application, a dilatation neutralised by physostigmine in moderate doses. This is characteristic of β -tetrahydronaphthylamine.

3. After subcutaneous injection, or if applied locally in very small doses, dilatation occurs persisting to death. Large doses of physostigmine neutralise the dilatation, but it is not influenced by muscarine or pilocarpine: this form is characteristic of atropine, and it has been called *mydriasis paralytica periphera*.

VI.—General Method of Procedure in Searching for Poison.

§ 31. Mineral substances, or liquids containing only inorganic matters, can cause no possible difficulty to any one who is practised in analytical investigation; but it is otherwise with organic fluids or solids.

The first thing to be done is to note accurately the manner in which the samples have been packed, whether the seals have been tampered with, whether the vessels or wrappers themselves are likely to have contaminated the article sent; and then to make a very careful observa-

tion of the appearance, smell, colour, and reaction of the matters, not forgetting to take the weight, if solid—the volume, if liquid. All these are obvious precautions, requiring no particular directions.

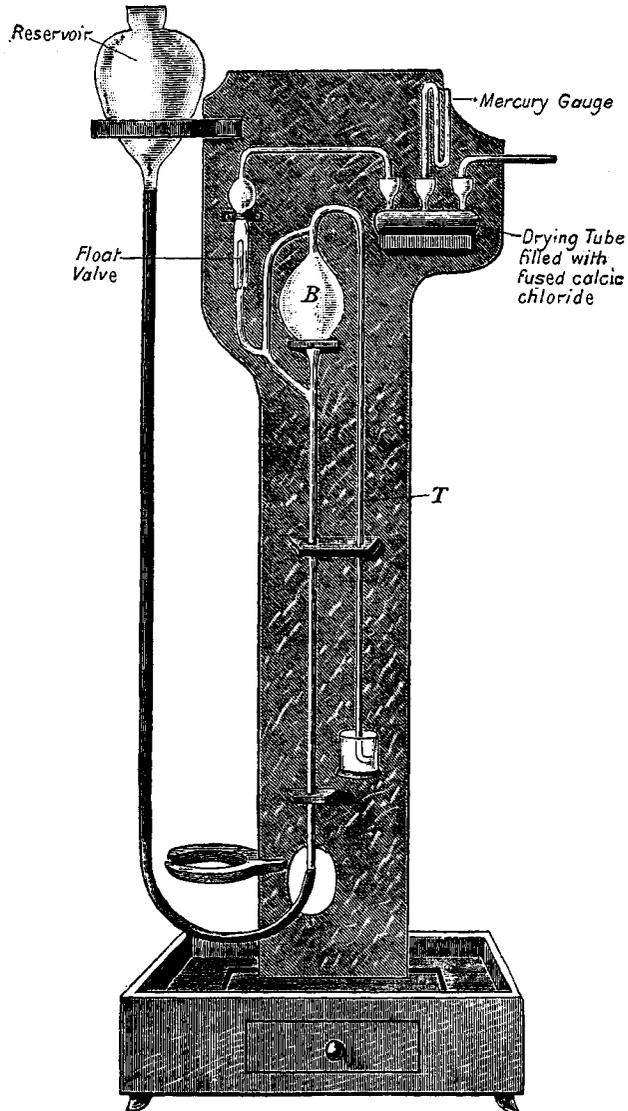
If the object of research is the stomach and its contents, the contents should be carefully transferred to a tall conical glass; the organ cut open, spread out on a sheet of glass, and examined minutely by a lens, picking out any suspicious-looking substance for closer observation. The mucous membrane should now be well cleansed by the aid of a wash-bottle, and if there is any necessity for destroying the stomach, it may be essential in important cases to have it photographed. The washings having been added to the contents of the stomach, the sediment is separated and submitted to inspection, for it must be remembered that, irrespective of the discovery of poison, a knowledge of the nature of the food last eaten by the deceased may be of extreme value.

If the death has really taken place from disease, and not from poison, or if it has been caused by poison, and yet no definite hint of the particular poison can be obtained either by the symptoms or by the attendant circumstances, the analyst has the difficult task of endeavouring to initiate a process of analysis which will be likely to discover any poison in the animal, vegetable, or mineral kingdom. For this purpose the following process has been devised, which differs from those published at an earlier date mainly in the prominence given to operations in a high vacuum, and the utilisation of biological experiment as a matter of routine. Taking one of the most difficult cases that can occur—viz., one in which a small quantity only of an organic solid or fluid is available—the best method of procedure is the following:—

1. Distillation in a vacuum at a low temperature.
2. Collecting the volatile products.
3. Dehydrating the organic substances.
4. Dissolving out from the dry mass fatty matters and alkaloids, glucosides, etc., by ethereal and alcoholic solvents.
5. Destroying organic matter and searching for metals.

A small portion is reserved and examined microscopically, and, if thought desirable, submitted to various "cultivation" experiments. The greater portion is at once examined for volatile matters, and having been placed in a strong flask, and, if neutral or alkaline, feebly acidulated with tartaric acid, connected with a second or receiving flask by glass tubing and caoutchouc corks. The caoutchouc cork of the receiving-flask has a double perforation, so as to be able, by a second bit of angle tubing, to be connected with the mercury-pump described in the author's work on "Foods," the figure of which is here repeated (see the accompanying figure). With a good water-pump having a sufficient length of fall-tube, a vacuum may be also obtained that for practical

purposes is as efficient as one caused by mercury; if the fall-tube delivers outside the laboratory over a drain, no offensive odour is



experienced when dealing with putrid, stinking liquids. A vacuum having been obtained, and the receiving-flask surrounded with ice, a distillate for preliminary testing may be generally got without the

action of any external heat; but if this is too slow, the flask containing the substances or liquid under examination may be gently heated by a water-bath: water, volatile oils, a variety of volatile substances, such as prussic acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphorus, etc., if present, will distil over. It will be well to free in this way the substance, as much as possible, from volatile matters and water. When no more will come over, the distillate may be carefully examined by redistillation and the various appropriate tests.

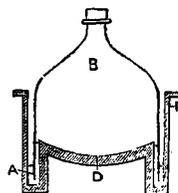
The next step is to dry the sample thoroughly. This is best effected also in a vacuum by the use of the same apparatus, only this time the receiving-flask is to be half filled with strong sulphuric acid. By now applying very gentle heat to the first flask, and cooling the sulphuric acid receiver, even such substances as the liver in twenty-four hours may be obtained dry enough to powder.

Having by these means obtained a nearly dry friable mass, it is reduced to a coarse powder, and extracted with petroleum ether, and treated as under the special section for Alkaloids and Glucosides (see Index).

It must also be remembered that there are a few metallic compounds (as, for example, corrosive sublimate) which are soluble in alcohol and ethereal solvents, and must not be overlooked.

The residue, after being thus acted upon successively by petroleum, by alcohol, and by ether, is both water-free and fat-free, and also devoid of all organic poisonous bases and principles, and it only remains to treat it for metals, various processes for which are as follows. These processes have been devised chiefly for the detection of arsenic and antimony, but evidently may be used, with obvious limitations, for most mineral matters.

A very fair and complete analysis may be made from a small amount of material. The process is, however, somewhat faulty in reference to phosphorus, and also to oxalic acid and the oxalates; these poisons, if suspected, should be specially searched for in the manner to be more particularly described in the sections treating of them. In most cases there is sufficient material to allow of division into three parts—one for organic poisons generally, one for inorganic, and a third for reserve in case of accident. When such is the case, although, for organic principles, the process of vacuum distillation just described still holds good, it will be very much the most convenient way not to use that portion for metals, but to operate on the portion reserved for the inorganic poisons as follows, by destruction of the organic matter.



This figure is from "Poods." B is a bell-jar, which can be adapted by a cork to a condenser; R is made of iron; the rim of the bell-jar is immersed in mercury, which the deep groove receives.

METHODS OF DESTROYING ORGANIC MATTER WHEN
SEARCHING FOR MINERAL POISONS (ESPECIALLY
ARSENIC).

§ 32. (A) **Destruction by heat.**—Of all methods, destroying by heat alone or in a current of oxygen is the most perfect; always provided that the apparatus is so arranged that volatile metallic vapours can be condensed or otherwise recovered.

G. Bertrand,* in researches on the presence of arsenic in the animal tissues, burns the organic matter by means of compressed oxygen in Berthelot's calorimetric bomb. From 1-2 grms. of the substance, previously dried, is placed in the bomb; and the combustion is initiated by a very small shred of fulminating cotton in a platinum loop, through which is passed an electric current.

Where necessary, the product of several combustions is accumulated in the same bomb. The bomb is then washed out with water. The water contains traces of nitric acid produced in the combustion, which it is usually best to evaporate off.

The objection to the process is the expense of the apparatus, the cheaper enamelled bombs in commerce, according to Bertrand, always containing traces of arsenic; besides which, only a very small quantity of the substance can be dealt with at one operation. On the other hand, the advantages are obvious. The combustion is complete, and a solution can be readily obtained suitable for treatment by hydric sulphide or by Marsh's apparatus.

Verryken † places 5-10 grms. of the previously dried organic matter in a combustion tube, into which is led dry oxygen by three small tubes of different length, in order to distribute the gas equally; the tube is connected with a series of bulbs charged with water. The tube is very carefully heated to a dull red heat on each side of the substance; then the substance itself is heated very carefully, in such a way as to avoid brisk inflammation of the mass; on cooling, the tube is washed out with hot nitric acid, the water in the bulbs added, and thus a nitric acid solution obtained.

In the method of Woehler and Siebold, the matters, suitably divided, are heated in a porcelain dish with their weight of nitric acid until an homogeneous mass has been obtained, then the acid is neutralised, by soda, potash, ammonia, or lime, and evaporated to dryness. The product is now cast in small portions at a time into a porcelain crucible brought to a dull red heat. The ultimate mass, which should be of a

* G. Bertrand, "Emploi de la bombe calorimétrique pour démontrer l'existence de l'arsenic dans l'organisme," *Comptes Rend.*, 1903.

† *Journ. de pharm. d'Anvers*, 1872.

pure white colour, is then dissolved in boiling water and a solution obtained absolutely free from organic matter. According to A. Gautier, this method should not be used in researches on arsenic, the loss of arsenic being considerable.

Basic method.—In this method the organic matters, intimately mixed with half their weight of pure lime or pure magnesia, are burned up in a muffle, and the product treated with nitric or hydrochloric acid until dissolved. The process has been used in researches on malt and on coal, and it is stated no arsenic is lost; but it has not been used in other toxicological investigations.

*J. Ogier's method.**—The organic matter (viscera, *e.g.*) is finely divided and made into a soupy mass by the addition of water, and introduced into a large flask; about $\frac{1}{10}$ of the weight of the organic substance of potassic chlorate is added. Hydrochloric acid gas produced by the action of pure sulphuric acid on pure hydrochloric acid is passed through the liquid, the gas finally escaping being led through a little water to arrest possible traces of arsenic chloride. As soon as yellow vapours are seen above the liquid the current of gas is stopped, the process of destruction going on now without farther assistance. The end of the reaction is indicated by the yellow colour of the liquid. The insoluble matters are filtered off, and, if desired, may be treated by one or other of the dry methods; but it can be shown that, as a rule, they are destitute of poisonous metals. The destruction is rapid, 500 to 1000 grms. of organic matter being destroyed within the hour.

A. Villiers' † method.—Villiers uses the salts of manganese. The substances, made into the consistence of porridge by the addition of hydrochloric acid diluted with from 2–3 times its volume of water, are introduced into a suitable flask, which has a cork carrying a funnel provided with a stopcock and a tube, the end of which dips into water. Through the funnel is gradually introduced a solution of a manganese salt and a little nitric acid, a regulated heat being at the same time applied; the gases evolved are nitrogen and carbon dioxide, hence the products are without odour; the process is even more rapid than that of Ogier. In researches for arsenic it is obviously necessary to take accurately weighed or measured quantities of the reagents, and, if arsenic is found, to make with equal quantities of the reagents a blank experiment for the purpose of ascertaining their freedom from arsenic.

Process of Armand Gautier.‡—Gautier has revived the old process of destruction of organic matter by sulphuric and nitric acids, with improvements in detail.

* *Traité de chimie toxicologique*, Paris, 1899.

† *Comptes Rendus*, 1896.

‡ A. Gautier, *Bull. Soc. chim.*, 1903.

Four grms. of pure sulphuric acid and 40 grms. of nitric acid (1.42 sp. gr.) are added to 100 grms. of the organic matter in a porcelain dish. This is carefully heated until the entire mass assumes a chocolate colour; 30 additional grms. of nitric acid are added little by little, taking care that before the addition of a fresh quantity the matters have a brown tint; after the addition of the final quantity, the heat is continued until the contents are almost black, with commencing carbonisation.

Next, 12 more grms. of nitric acid, three successive times are added, after each addition pushing the carbonisation still farther. The operation is finished when no more fumes are evolved and the carbon detaches itself from the dish. The mass is now rubbed to a powder in the dish itself by means of a pestle, and exhausted with from 250 to 300 c.c. of boiling water. This, after being filtered, contains the metals; some sulphurous acid is added, and the whole is submitted to a current of SH_2 for 3 hours, first at a temperature of 100°C . and then at ordinary temperatures. 100 grms. of muscle leave from 2.5 to 3 grms. of carbon. The quantity of acid used in ordinary cases is therefore 4 grms. of sulphuric acid and 106 of nitric acid; but should the matters be very fatty, more nitric acid is recommended.

According to Gautier, the nitric acid acts on the chlorides, forming a nitro-hydrochloric acid, very poor in the latter (hydrochloric) acid, so that the chlorine is expelled with the nitrous products without a trace of arsenic chloride being formed. The excess of nitric acid also effectually prevents the formation of arsenic sulphide.

Page's process.—The older processes in which arsenic is distilled over as chloride of arsenic, according to the researches of Gautier, do not yield good results. Schlagdenkaufen and Pagel have, however, elaborated a process in which they state that in all cases the total amount of arsenic may be recovered in the form of chloride.

The suspected organic matters are placed in a tubulated retort with a mixture of two parts of pure sodium chloride and one part of potassium bichromate; by means of a funnel tube provided with stopcock, pure sulphuric acid is allowed to drop little by little on to the mixture. A violent reaction occurs, chromous chloride (CrO_2Cl_2) gas being produced; the vapours are caused to pass first into a flask cooled with water, then through bulbs or other apparatus, the final portion of which is charged with a weak solution of potash. The action is aided by heat; the addition of sulphuric acid is continued until no more yellow vapours are produced and the carbon disappears. The gas is decomposed by the first washing of water into hydrochloric acid and chromic acid, $\text{CrO}_2\text{Cl}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} = \text{CrO}_3 + 2\text{HCl}$. The heat being continued, sulphur

dioxide is produced, which, in its turn, reduces the chromic acid. The final green solution, with the various washing waters, are freed from sulphur dioxide and submitted to hydric sulphide, while the non-volatile metals are tested for in the residue remaining in the flask, the residue for this purpose being exhausted with hot water, and the solution filtered.

In all cases the amount of acidity of the solution of the inorganic salts should be ascertained by titrating with normal soda an aliquot part of the same.

The liquid is now saturated with a current of gaseous sulphuretted hydrogen until it smells strongly of the gas. The flask should now be corked and set aside for at least twelve hours, any precipitate is filtered off, the liquid is shaken and warmed to expel the excess of sulphuretted hydrogen. Sodid acetate is now added in slight excess of the acidity, as determined by the titration above mentioned, so as to replace the mineral acid by acetic acid. For every 10 c.c. of normal soda 1.36 gm. of sodid acetate in theory would exactly replace the mineral acid. For example, supposing that the original liquid measured 510 c.c., 10 c.c. of which was neutralised by 5 c.c. of normal soda, then the proper quantity to add of sodid acetate to the 500 c.c. would be 34 grms. to exactly replace the acid, and an extra couple of grms. so as to ensure an excess; in all 36 grms. The liquid is now again saturated with sulphuretted hydrogen in order to throw down any zinc as sulphide.

Should a precipitate occur, this is filtered off, and the filtrate saturated with ammonium sulphide.

(a) *Precipitate from acid H_2S solution.*—From the acid solution, the sulphide of a large number of substances may theoretically be present in the precipitate, e.g. arsenic, antimony, tin, germanium, molybdenum, selenium, tellurium, gold, platinum, iridium, silver, mercury, lead, bismuth, copper, cadmium, palladium, osmium, rhodium, and ruthenium; but it is obvious that many of the above substances are not likely to occur in a routine toxicological investigation. These sulphides are treated with ammonium sulphide, which dissolves the members of the above group up to and including iridium, and leaves insoluble the remainder, which may be searched for in the ordinary manner (see *Lead, Mercury*, etc.).

With regard to the sulphides soluble in ammonium sulphide, we need only here consider tin, antimony, and arsenic, and these are best separated by Carnot's method.* The ammonium sulphide solution is made acid by means of HCl, and the dissolved sulphides (with sulphur) are thrown down; these are collected on a filter, and dissolved by

* *Traité d'analyse des substances minérales*, Paris, 1898.

means of either HCl and potassic chlorate or HCl with a little nitric acid ; to the solution is added ammonium oxalate and ammonia, but not in sufficient quantity to form a precipitate. The clear solution is heated to ebullition and a solution of sodic hyposulphite added ; this throws down (with sulphur) the red sulphide of antimony, should antimony be present. On separating the precipitate by filtration the filtrate is made acid by hydrochloric acid, and a current of hydric sulphide passed through, and well boiled to get rid of sulphur dioxide ; any arsenic is precipitated as yellow sulphide, and any tin remains in solution ; the latter may be separated as bisulphide by saturating the filtrate with ammonia, then adding ammonium sulphide, and after a few minutes, acetic acid.

(b) *Precipitate from acetic H_2S solution.* See *Zinc*.

(c) *Precipitate from ammonium sulphide.* See *Chromium, Nickel, Cobalt*, etc.

(d) Examine the filtrate for alkalies and alkaline earths. Any residue remaining after destroying organic matter and dissolving in acids may be specially treated for the detection of silver and barium salts, should these be present in an insoluble form.

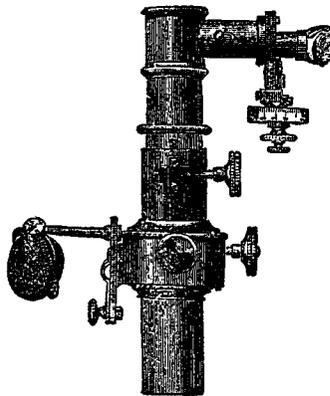
The residue is dried and intimately mixed with three times its weight of a mixture containing two parts of sodic nitrate and one part of sodium hydrate. This is placed, little by little, in a red-hot porcelain crucible and melted. The melted mass is cooled, dissolved in a little water, a current of CO_2 passed through the solution to convert any caustic soda into carbonate, and the solution boiled. The insoluble portion consists of carbonates of lead and baryta, and of metallic silver. The mixture is filtered ; the insoluble residue on the filter is warmed for some time with dilute nitric acid ; the solution of nitrates of silver, lead and barium are concentrated on the water-bath nearly to dryness so as to get rid of any excess of acid, and the nitrates dissolved in water ; then the silver is precipitated by hydrochloric acid, the lead by SH_2 , and the barium by sulphuric acid.

VII.—The Spectroscope as an Aid to the Identification of certain Poisons.

§ 33. The spectra of many of the metals, of phosphine, of arsine, and of several other inorganic substances, are characteristic and easily obtained.

It is, however, from the employment of the *micro-spectroscope* that the toxicologist is likely to get most assistance.

Oscar Brasch* has within the last few years studied spectroscopy in relation to the alkaloids and organic poisons. Some of these, when mixed with Froehde's reagent, or with sulphuric acid, or with sulphuric acid and potassic dichromate, or with nitric acid, give characteristic colours, and the resulting solutions, when examined by a spectroscope, for the most part show absorption bands; these bands may, occasionally, assist materially in the identification of a poison. By far the best apparatus is a micro-spectroscope of the Sorby and Browning type, to which is added an apparatus for measuring the position on a scale of the lines and bands. Seibert and Kraft of Wetzlar make an excellent instrument, in which a small bright triangle is projected on the spectrum; this can be moved by a screw, so that the apex may be brought exactly in the centre of any line or band, and its position read on an outside scale. The first thing to be done with such an instrument is to determine the position on the scale of the chief Fraunhofer lines, or of the more characteristic lines of the alkalies and alkaline earths,† the wave lengths of which are accurately known. If, now, the scale divisions are set out as abscissæ, and the wave lengths in millionths of a millimetre are made the ordinates of a diagram, and an equable curve plotted out, as fully explained in the author's work on "Foods," it is easy to convert the numbers on the scale into wave lengths, and so make the readings applicable to any spectroscope. For the purpose of graphical illustration the curve method is convenient, and is adopted in the preceding diagrams, all taken from Oscar Brasch's monograph. Where the curve is highest, the absorption band is thickest; where the curve is lowest, there the band is weak. The fluid to be examined is simply placed in a watch-glass, the watch-glass resting on the microscope stand.

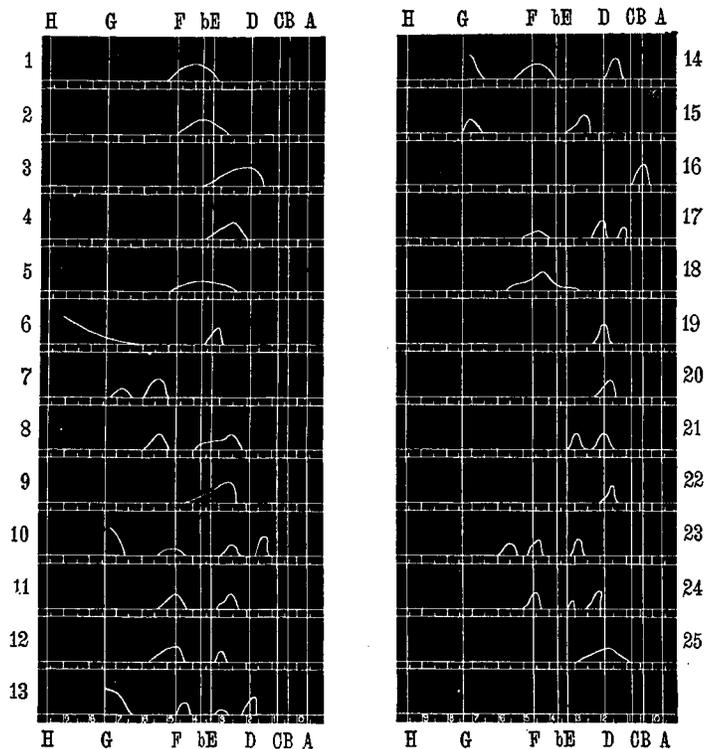


* *Ueber Verwendbarkeit der Spectroscopie zur Unterscheidung der Farbenreactionen der Gifte im Interesse der forensischen Chemie*, Dorpat, 1890.

† The alkalies and earths used for this purpose, with their wave lengths, are as follows: KCl, a line in the red λ 770, in the violet λ 404. Lithium chloride, red line, 670.5; sodium chloride, yellow, 589; strontium chloride, line in the blue, 461. It is also useful to measure the green line of thallium chloride = 535.

Collie, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, lxxi. 25, 1902, recommends a vacuum tube charged with hydrogen, helium, and mercury vapour; this gives no less than 15 lines from the red He (706.53) to H in the violet (434.1).

CURVES INDICATING THE POSITION OF ABSORPTION BANDS
ON TREATING CERTAIN ALKALOIDS WITH REAGENTS.



NOTES TO CURVES INDICATING ABSORPTION BANDS.

1. Strychnine, treated with sulphuric acid and potassic dichromate (violet).
2. Brucine, treated with potassic nitrate and sulphuric acid (clear red).
3. Quebrachine, treated with vanadium sulphate (dark blue).
4. Quinine, Vogel's reaction (red).
5. Caffeine, Murexid reaction (violet-red).
6. Delphinoidin, Froehde's reagent (cherry-red).
7. Veratrine, treated with sulphuric acid (straw-yellow).
8. " " " (cherry-red).
9. " " " (carmine-red).
10. Veratrine, Furfurol reaction (blue-violet).
11. Sabadillin, treated with sulphuric acid (red).
12. Veratroidine, " (brown-red).
13. Jervine, Furfurol reaction (blue).
14. Sabadine " " (blue).
15. Sabadine, treated with sulphuric acid (cherry-red).
16. Physostigmine, " " (grass-green).
17. Morphine, treated with Froehde's reagent and sugar (dark green).
18. Narcotine, treated with a mixture of sulphuric acid and nitric acid (30 drops of sulphuric to 1 drop of nitric), (red).
19. Codeine, treated with Froehde's reagent and sugar (dark violet).
20. Papaverine, treated with Froehde's reagent (green-blue).
21. Sanguinarin, " " (violet-red).
22. Chelidonium, " " sulphate of vanadium (dark green).
23. Solanin, " " sulphuric acid and allowed to stand 4 hours (brown-red).
24. Digitalin, " " Erdmann's reagent (red).
25. Amiline, " " sulphuric acid and potassic dichromate (blue).

The wave lengths corresponding to the numbers on the scale in the diagram are as follows:—

0	.	.	.	W.L.	4	.	.	.	W.L.
	.	.	.	732		.	.	.	510·2
1	.	.	.	656	5	.	.	.	480·0
2	.	.	.	589·2	6	.	.	.	458
3	.	.	.	549·8	7	.	.	.	438

Examination of Blood, or of Blood-Stains.

§ 34. Spots, supposed to be blood—whether on linen, walls, or weapons—should, in any important case, be photographed before any chemical or microscopical examination is undertaken. Blood-spots, according to the nature of the material to which they are adherent, have certain naked-eye peculiarities—*e.g.* blood on fabrics, if dry, has at first a clear carmine-red colour, and part of it soaks into the tissue. If, however, the tissue has been worn some time, or was originally soiled, either from perspiration, grease, or filth, the colour may not be obvious or very distinguishable from other stains; nevertheless, the stains always impart a certain stiffness, as from starch, to the tissue. If the blood has fallen on such substances as wood or metal, the spot is black, has a bright glistening surface, and, if observed by a lens, exhibits radiating fissures and a sort of pattern, which, according to some, is peculiar to each species; so that a skilled observer might identify occasionally, from the pattern alone, the animal whence the blood was derived. The blood is dry and brittle, and can often be detached, or a splinter of it, as it were, obtained. The edges of the splinter, if submitted to transmitted light, are observed to be red. Blood upon iron is frequently very intimately adherent; this is specially the case if the stain is upon rusty iron, for hæmatin forms a compound with iron oxide. Blood may also have to be recovered from water in which soiled articles have been washed, or from walls, or from the soil, etc. In such cases the spot is scraped off from walls, plaster, or masonry, with as little of the foreign matters as may be. It is also possible to obtain the colouring-matter of blood from its solution in water, and present it for farther examination in a concentrated form, by the use of certain precipitating agents.

In the following scheme for the examination of blood-stains, it is presumed that only a few spots of blood, or, in any case, a small quantity, is at the analyst's disposal.

(1) The dried spot is submitted to the action of a cold saturated solution of borax. This medium (recommended by Dragendorff)*

* *Untersuchungen von Blutspuren* in Maschka's *Handbuch*, Bd. i. Halfband 2.

does certainly dissolve out of linen and cloth blood-colouring matter with great facility. The best way to steep the spots in the solution is to scrape the spot off the fabric, and to digest it in about a cubic centimetre of the borax solution, which must not exceed 40° ; the coloured solution may be placed in a little glass cell, with parallel walls, $\cdot 5$ centimetre broad and $\cdot 1$ deep, and submitted to spectroscopic examination, either by the ordinary spectroscope or by the micro-spectroscope; if the latter is used, a very minute quantity can be examined, even a single drop. A better solvent is Riegler's reagent, to be described later. In order to interpret the results of this examination properly, it will be necessary to be intimately acquainted with the spectroscopic appearances of both ancient and fresh blood.

§ 35. **Spectroscopic Appearances of Blood.**—Fresh blood defibrinated, filtered, and examined in a test tube or in a suitable absorption cell by a prism spectroscope shows, when diluted sufficiently with water, two absorption bands, the one near the sodium line well defined, the maximum shadow being at wave length $578\cdot 1$; the other in the green with somewhat fluffy edges, therefore less definite in the green, the centre of the band being at $541\cdot 7$; this two-banded spectrum is that of oxyhæmoglobin. The spectrum is graphically represented in fig. 1, taken from J. Formanek's paper.*

On exposure of the same solution to air, new bands make their appearance; these new bands are those of methæmoglobin; the older the solution, the more the bands of methæmoglobin tend to intensify, the more those of oxyhæmoglobin fade. The spectrum is, however, with blood weeks or even months old, always a mixture of oxyhæmoglobin and methæmoglobin; the wave lengths of the two methæmoglobin bands centres are respectively 634 , and a weak band in the green $500\cdot 8$ (see fig. 2).

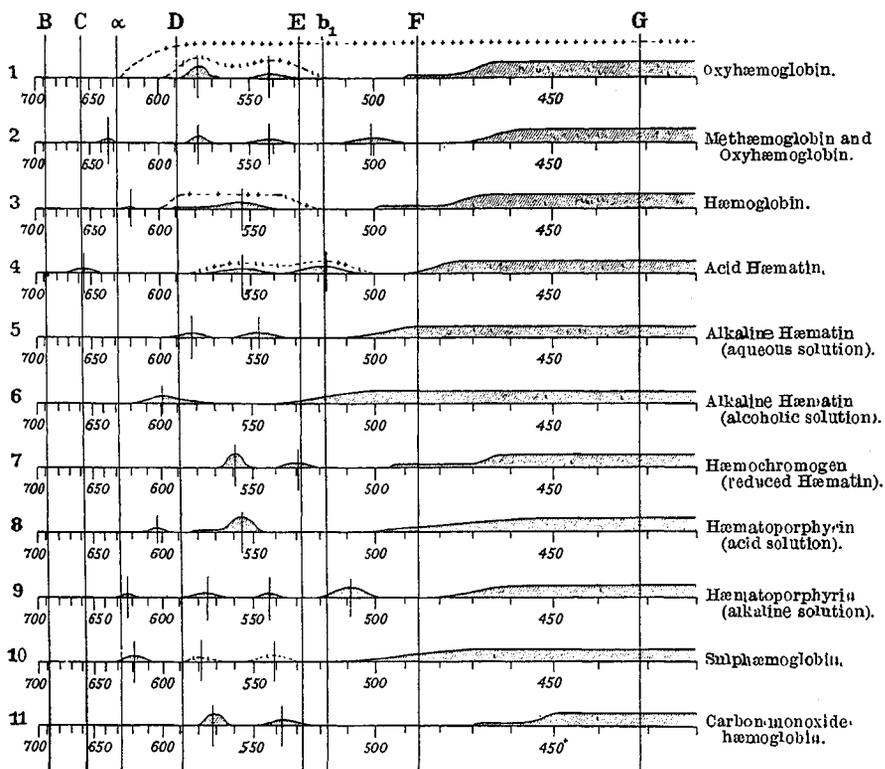
By adding ammonium sulphide to blood the spectrum of hæmoglobin (fig. 3) is obtained; it shows a weak absorption band ($619\cdot 8$) and a broad, somewhat diffuse band ($554\cdot 7$).

Oxyhæmoglobin solutions treated with alkalies suffer change; the oxyhæmoglobin is separated into hæmatin and an albuminous body. The hæmatin is soluble in strong soda lye, and shows a single band in alcoholic solution, which is situated about $\lambda 598\cdot 8$ (see fig. 6). If this alkaline solution of hæmatin is now treated with a reducing substance, a third colouring substance makes its appearance, called by Hoppe-Seyler, who discovered it, by the name of hæmochromogen; this shows two absorption bands very similar to hæmoglobin, but both bands are shifted towards the violet end of the spectrum ($\lambda 559\cdot 1$ and $\lambda 529\cdot 2$) (fig. 7).

* "Ueber die Absorption Spectra des Blutfarbstoffe," *Zeit. f. anal. Chemie*, 1901, 505.

By utilising the properties of hydrazin, which dissolves the red blood corpuscles, and at the same time is a powerful reducing agent, Riegler * has suggested the best general test for blood at present known.

Riegler's reagent is prepared as follows: 10 grms. of sodium hydroxide are dissolved in 100 cc. of water; to this 5 grms. of hydrazin are added, and the whole shaken; lastly, alcohol of 96-97 per cent. is added in equal volume, the mixture shaken, allowed to stand for two hours and filtered; the filtrate is used as the reagent.



The reagent can be added to one or two drops of blood in a test tube, or be used as a solvent for stains on wood, iron, and so forth. It may also be used as a reagent for blood in urine, milk, and other fluids, if the blood is small in quantity. In non-albuminous fluids, it is advisable to add a little albumin, acidify with acetic acid, heat to boiling, and treat the separated coagulum with the reagent.

The solution is of a fine purple-red colour; and whether the colouring

* "Ein neues Reagens zum Nachweis der verschiedenen Blutfarbstoffe oder der Zersetzungsprodukte derselben," *Zeit. f. analytische Chemie*, 1904, 539.

matter be derived from blood, oxyhæmoglobin, methæmoglobin, or hæmatin, the two bands of hæmochromogen can be seen in the suitably diluted solution; if the solution is shaken up with air, the spectrum changes into the one-banded alkaline hæmatin (fig. 6), as seen in an alcoholic solution, but on standing the two-banded spectrum of hæmochromogen slowly comes back; these changes can be traced with the naked eye, for the red solution, on shaking with air, takes a greenish tint, and then slowly returns back into purple-red. There is no dye which possesses similar properties, hence this naked-eye change is almost sufficient to identify a red organic substance as blood. Hæmatoporphyrin (figs. 8 and 9) is obtained by heating blood carefully for a short time with sulphuric acid of a certain concentration.

Sulphæmoglobin (fig. 10) is obtained by treating diluted blood with sulphuretted hydrogen in the presence of air; it gives a very definite band (619·8); at the same time the oxyhæmoglobin bands fade; this is the appearance which may be seen in the blood of persons poisoned by hydric sulphide.

The spectrum of carbon monoxide hæmoglobin (fig. 11) is that of oxyhæmoglobin with the bands slightly displaced towards the violet end.

Formauek, in researches on guinea-pigs, has shown that the maximum displacement only occurs when the blood has attained a certain amount of saturation with the gas.

In four animals the blood was examined during life, when the convulsions began, and after death, with the following results:—

	In convulsive stage.		After death.	
	Centre of chief band.	Centre of subsidiary band.	Centre of chief band.	Centre of subsidiary band.
(1)	λ 576	λ 540	λ 572·5	λ 538·3
(2)	λ 576	λ 540	λ 572·7	λ 538·5
(3)	λ 576	λ 540	λ 573·0	λ 538·7
(4)	...	...	λ 572·7	λ 538·5

The blood in CO poisoning has also other characteristics. It is of a peculiar florid vermilion colour, a colour that is very persistent, lasting for days and even weeks.

Normal blood mixed with 30 per cent. potash solution forms *greenish* streaky clots, while blood charged with CO forms *red* streaky clots.

Normal blood diluted to 50 times its volume of water, and then treated successively with yellow ammonium sulphide in the proportion of 2 to 25 c.c. of blood, followed by 3 drops of acetic acid, gives a grey colour, while CO blood remains bright red. CO blood shaken with 4 times its volume of lead acetate remains red, but normal blood becomes brown.*

* M. Rubner, *Arch. Hyg.*, x. 397.

Solutions of platinum chloride or zinc chloride give a bright red colour with CO blood; normal blood is coloured brown or very dark brown.

Phospho-molybdic acid or 5 per cent. phenol gives a carmine-coloured precipitate with CO blood, but a reddish-brown precipitate with normal blood (sensitive to 16 per cent.).

A mixture of 2 c.c. of dilute acetic acid and 15 c.c. of 20 per cent. potassic ferrocyanide solution added to 10 c.c. of CO blood produces an intense bright red; normal blood becomes dark brown.

Four parts of CO blood, diluted with 4 parts of water and shaken with 3 vols. of 1 per cent. tannin solution, become at first bright red with a bluish tinge, and remain so persistently. Normal blood, on the other hand, also strikes bright red at first, but with a yellowish tinge; at the end of 1 hour it becomes brownish, and finally in 24 hours grey. This is stated to be delicate enough to detect 0.0023 per cent. in air.

If blood be diluted with 40 times its volume of water, and 5 drops of phenylhydrazin solution be added, CO blood strikes rose-red; normal blood grey-violet.*

Gustave Piotrowski † has experimented on the length of time blood retains CO. The blood of dogs poisoned by this agent was kept in flasks, and then the gas pumped out by means of a mercury-pump on the following dates:—

Date.	Content of gas in CO.
Jan. 12, 1892,	24.7 per cent.
„ 20, „	13.5 „
„ 28, „	22.2 „
Feb. 8, „	20.3 „
„ 16, „	15.5 „
„ 26, „	10.2 „
March 3, „	6.3 „
„ 14, „	4.6 „
„ 22, „	1.2 „

The same dog was buried on the 12th of January, and exhumed on March 28th, and the gas pumped out from some of the blood; this gas gave 11.7 per cent. of CO; hence it is clear that burial preserves CO blood from change to a certain extent.

N. Grehant ‡ treated the poisoned blood of a dog with acetic acid, and found it evolved 14.4 c.c. CO from 100 c.c. of blood.

Stevenson, in one of the cases detailed at p. 72, found the blood in the right auricle to contain 0.03 per cent. by weight of CO.

(2) Preparation of Hæmatin Crystals—(Teichmann's crystals).—A

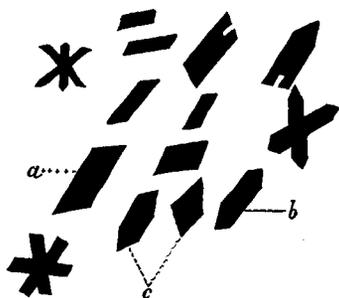
* A. Welzel, *Centr. med. Wiss.*, xxvii. 732-734.

† *Compt. Rend. Soc. de Biol.*, v. 433.

‡ *Compt. Rend.*, cvi. 289.

portion of the borax solution is diluted with 5 or 6 parts of water, and one or more drops of a 5 or 6 per cent. solution of zinc acetate added, so long as a brownish-coloured precipitate is thrown down. The precipitate is filtered off by means of a miniature filter, and then removed on to a watch-glass. The precipitate may now be dissolved in 1 or 2 c.c. of acetic acid, and examined by the spectroscope it will show the spectrum of hæmatin. A minute crystal of sodium chloride being then added to the acetic acid solution, it is allowed to evaporate to dryness at the ordinary temperature, and crystals of hæmatin hydrochlorate result. There are other methods of obtaining the crystals. When a drop of fresh blood is simply boiled with glacial acetic acid, on evaporation, prismatic crystals are obtained.

Hæmatin is insoluble in water, alcohol, chloroform, and in cold dilute acetic and hydrochloric acids. It may, however, be dissolved in an alcoholic solution of potassic carbonate, in solutions of the caustic



alkalies, in boiling acetic and hydrochloric acids, and in Riegler's reagent. Hoppe-Seyler ascribes to the crystals the formula $C_{68}H_{70}N_8Fe_2O_{10}2HCl$. Thudichum considers that the pure crystals contain no chlorine, and are therefore those of hæmatin. It is the resistance of the hæmatin to decomposition and to ordinary solvents that renders it possible to identify a certain stain

to be that of blood, after long periods of time. Dr. Tidy seems to have been able to obtain blood reactions from a stain which was supposed to be 100 years old. The crystals are of a dark red colour, and present themselves in three forms, of which that of the rhombic prism is the most common (see fig.). But crystals like *b*, having six sides, also occur, and also crystals similar to *c*.

If the spot under examination has been scraped off an iron implement the hæmatin is not so easily extracted; but Dragenдорff states that borax solution at 50° dissolves it, and separates it from the iron. Felletar has also extracted blood in combination with iron rust, by means of warm solution of caustic potash, and, after neutralisation with acetic acid, has precipitated the hæmin by means of tannin, and obtained from the tannin precipitate, by means of acetic acid, Teichmann's crystals. A little of the rust may also be placed in a test tube, powdered ammonium chloride added, also a little strong ammonia, and after a time filtered; a small quantity of the filtrate is placed on a slide with a crystal of sodium chloride and evaporated at a gentle heat, then glacial acetic acid

added and allowed to cool; in this way hæmin crystals have been obtained from a crowbar fifty days after having been blood-stained.*

(3) **Guaiacum Test.**—This test depends upon the fact that a solution of hæmoglobin develops a beautiful blue colour if brought into contact with fresh tincture of guaiacum and peroxide of hydrogen. The simplest way to obtain this reaction is to moisten the suspected stain with distilled water; after allowing sufficient time for the water to dissolve out some of the blood constituents, moisten a bit of filter-paper with the weak solution thus obtained; drop on to the moist space a single drop of tincture of guaiacum which has been prepared by digesting the inner portions of guaiacum resin in alcohol, and which has been already tested on known blood, so as to ascertain that it is really good and efficient for the purpose; and, lastly, a few drops of peroxide of hydrogen. Dragen-dorff uses his borax solution, and, after a little dilution with water, adds the tincture and then Heunefeld's turpentine solution, which is composed of equal parts of absolute alcohol, chloroform, and French turpentine, to which one part of acetic acid has been added. The chloroform separates, and, if blood was present, is of a blue colour.

§ 36. To prove by chemical and physical methods that a certain stain is that of blood is often only one step in the inquiry, the next question being whether the blood is that of man or of animals. The blood corpuscles of man are larger than those of any domestic animal inhabiting Europe. The diameter of the average red blood corpuscle is about the $\frac{1}{128}$ of a millimetre, or 7.9μ .† The corpuscles of man and of mammals, generally speaking, are round, those of birds and reptiles oval, so that there can be no confusion between man and birds, fishes or reptiles; if the corpuscles are circular in shape the blood will be that of a mammal. By careful measurements, Dr. Richardson, of Pennsylvania, affirms that it is quite possible to distinguish human blood from that of all common animals. He maintains, and it is true, that, by using very high magnifying powers and taking much trouble, an expert can satisfactorily identify human blood if he has some half-dozen drops of blood from different animals—such as the sheep, goat, horse, dog, cat, etc., all fresh at hand for comparison, and *if the human blood is normal*. However, when we come to the blood of persons suffering from disease, there are changes in the diameter and even the form of the corpuscles which much complicate the matter; while, in blood-stains of any age, the blood corpuscles, even with the most artfully-contrived solvent, are so distorted in shape that he would be a bold man who should venture on any definite conclusion as to whether

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Feb. 17, 1894.

† $\frac{1}{32768}$ of an inch; the Greek letter μ is the micro-millimetre, or 1000th of a millimetre, '00003937 inch.

the blood was certainly human, more especially if he had to give evidence in a criminal case.

Neumann affirms that the pattern which the fibrin or coagulum of the blood forms is peculiar to each animal, and Dr. Day, of Geelong, has independently confirmed his researches: this very interesting observation perhaps has not received the attention it merits.

When there is sufficient of the blood present to obtain a few milligrams of ash, it may be possible to distinguish human blood from that of other common mammals by estimating the relative amounts of potassium and sodium in the blood. In the blood of the cow, sheep, fowl, pig, and horse, the sodium very much exceeds the potassium in the ash; thus the proportion of potassium oxide to that of sodium oxide in the blood of the sheep is as $K_2O : Na_2O :: 1 : 6$; in that of the cow, as 1 : 8; in that of the domestic fowl, as 1 : 16; while the same substances in human blood are sometimes equal, and vary from 1 : 1 to 1 : 4 as extremes, the mean numbers being as 1 : 2.2. The potassium is greater in quantity in the blood corpuscles than in the blood serum; but, even in blood serum, the same marked differences between the blood of man and that of many animals is apparent. Thus, the proportion of potash to soda being as 1 : 10 in human blood, the proportion in sheep's blood is 1 to 15.7; in horse's serum as 1 to 16.4; and in the ox as 1 to 17. Since blood, when burnt, leaves from 6 to 7 per thousand of ash, it follows that a quantitative analysis of the relative amounts of potassium and sodium can only be satisfactorily effected when sufficient of the blood is at the analyst's disposal to give a weighable quantity of mineral matter. On the other hand, much work requires to be done before this method of determining that the blood is either human, or, at all events, not that of an herbivorous animal, can be relied on. We know but little as to the effect of the ingestion of sodium or potassium salts on either man or animals, and it is possible—nay, probable—that a more or less entire substitution of the one for the other may, on certain diets, take place. Bunge seems in some experiments to have found no sodium in the blood of either the cat or the dog.

The source from which the blood has emanated may, in a few cases, be conjectured from the discovery, by microscopical examination, of hair, or of buccal, nasal, or vaginal epithelium, etc., mixed with the blood-stain.

Biological Test for Human Blood.—A test for distinguishing human from animal blood has been devised by Jules Ogier and Herscher.* The blood-spot is dissolved in water, and two or three cubic centimetres of the solution are placed in test tubes 10 to 12 cm. long and 4 to 5

* *Ann. Chim. Anal.*, 1902, vii. 241.

cm. diameter. In similar tubes is placed the same quantity of control solutions of human, pigs, oxen, dogs, or other animals' blood, of approximately the same strength.

To each tube is now added 10 drops of serum from rabbits which have been repeatedly subcutaneously injected with human blood.

The tubes are placed in water at 37–40° C.; after 10 minutes human blood will show a precipitate, which will be copious after half an hour. A slight precipitate may be neglected. This test may be also applied to old blood-stains. A precipitate is also said to be obtained with blood from monkeys. Care should be taken to neutralise the blood if it be acid, as it will, if acid, always give a precipitate. When blood has been dried on certain materials, such for instance as thick polished yellow leather, it has been found impossible to get the reaction.

PART III.—POISONOUS GASES: CARBON MONOXIDE— CHLORINE—HYDRIC SULPHIDE.

I. Carbon Monoxide.

§ 37. Carbon monoxide, CO, is a colourless, odourless gas of 0.96709 sp. gravity. A litre weighs 1.25133 gm. It is practically insoluble in water. It unites with many metals, forming gaseous or volatile compounds, e.g. nickel carbon oxide, Ni(CO)₄, is a fluid volatilising at 40°. These compounds have, so far as is known, the same effects as CO.

Whenever carbon is burned with an insufficient supply of air, CO in a certain quantity is produced. It is always present in ordinary domestic products of combustion, and must be exhaled from the various chimneys of a large city in considerable volumes. A "smoky" chimney or a defective flue will therefore introduce carbon monoxide into living-rooms. The vapour from burning coke or burning charcoal is rich in carbon monoxide. It is always a constituent of coal gas; in England the carbon monoxide in coal gas amounts to about 8 per cent. Poisoning by coal gas is practically poisoning by carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is also the chief poisonous constituent in water gas.

Carbon monoxide poisoning occurs far more frequently in France and Germany than in England; in those countries the vapour evolved from burning charcoal is a favourite method of suicide, on account of the supposed painlessness of the death. It has also occasionally been used as an instrument of murder. In this country carbon monoxide poisoning mainly takes place accidentally as the effect of breathing coal gas; possibly it is the secret and undetected cause of ill-health where chimneys "smoke": and it may have something to do with the sore throats and debility so often noticed when persons breathe for long periods air contaminated by small leakages of coal gas.

The large gas-burners (geysers) emit in burning under certain conditions much carbon monoxide. It has been proved by Grehant * that

* *Compt. Rend. Soc. de Biol.*, ix, 779—780.

a bunsen burner "lit below" also evolves large quantities of the same poisonous gas.*

§ 38. Symptoms.—Nearly all the experience with regard to the symptoms produced by carbon monoxide is derived from breathing not the pure gas, but the gas diluted by air, by hydrogen or by carburetted hydrogen, as in coal gas, or mixed with large quantities of carbon dioxide. Two assistants of Christison breathed the pure gas: the one took from two to three inhalations; he immediately became giddy, shivered, had headache, and then became unconscious. The second took a bigger dose, for, after emptying his lungs as much as possible, he took from three to four inhalations; he fell back paralysed, became unconscious, and remained half an hour insensible and had the appearance of death, the pulse being almost extinguished. He was treated with inhalations of oxygen, but he remained for the rest of the day extremely ill; he had convulsive muscular movements, stupor, headache, and quick irregular pulse; on this passing away he still suffered from nausea, giddiness, alternate feeling of heat and chilliness, with some fever, and in the night had a restless kind of sleep. The chemist Chenot was accidentally poisoned by the pure gas, and is stated to have fell as if struck by lightning after a single inspiration, and remained for a quarter of an hour unconscious. Other recorded cases have shown very similar symptoms.

The pulse is at the onset large, full and frequent; it afterwards becomes small, slow and irregular. The temperature sinks from 1° to 3° C. The respiration at first slow, later becomes rattling. As vomiting occurs often when the sufferer is insensible, the vomited matters have been drawn by inspiration into the trachea and even into the bronchi, so that death takes place by suffocation.

The fatal coma may last, even when the person has been removed from the gas, from hours to days. Coma for three, four and five days from carbon monoxide has been frequently observed. The longest case on record is that of a person who was comatose for eight days, and died on the twelfth day after the fatal inhalation. Consciousness in this case returned, but the patient again fell into the stupor and died.

The slighter kinds of poisoning by carbon monoxide, as in the Staffordshire case recorded by Dr. Reid (p. 73), in which for a long time a much diluted gas has been breathed, produce pronounced headache and a feeling of ill-health and *malaise*, deepening, it may be, into a fatal slumber unless the person is removed from the deadly atmosphere. To the headache generally succeeds nausea, a feeling of oppression in the

* Therpe (*J. Chem. Soc.*, xxxiii. 318, 1903) has shown that an ordinary bunsen burner heating a sand tray evolves about 0.022 of a cubic foot of carbon monoxide per hour.

temples, a noise in the ears, feebleness, anxiety, and a dazed condition deepening into coma. It is probably true that charcoal vapour is comparatively painless, for when larger amounts of the gas are breathed the insensibility comes on rapidly and the faces of those who have succumbed as a rule are placid. Vomiting, without being constant, is a frequent symptom, and in fatal cases the fæces and urine are passed involuntarily. There are occasional deviations from this picture; tetanic strychnine-like convulsions have been noticed, and a condition of excitement in the non-fatal cases as if from alcohol; in still rarer cases temporary mania has been produced.

In non-fatal but moderately severe cases of poisoning sequelæ follow, which in some respects imitate the sequelæ seen on recovery from the infectious fevers. A weakness of the understanding, incapacity for rational and connected thought, and even insanity have been noticed. There is a special liability to local inflammations, which may pass into gangrene. Various paralyses have been observed. Eruptions of the skin, such as herpes, pemphigus and others. Sugar in the urine is an almost constant concomitant of carbon monoxide poisoning.

§ 39. The poisonous action of carbon monoxide is, without doubt, due to the fact that it is readily absorbed by the blood, entering into a definite chemical compound with the hæmoglobin; this combination is more stable than the similar compound with oxygen gas, and is therefore slow in elimination.

Hence the blood of an animal remaining in an atmosphere containing carbon monoxide is continually getting poorer in oxygen, richer in carbon monoxide. Grehant has shown that if an animal breathes for one hour a mixture of 0·5 carbon monoxide to 1000 oxygen, the blood contains at the end of that time one-third less oxygen than normal, and contains 152 times more carbon monoxide than in the mixture. An atmosphere of 10 per cent. carbon monoxide changes the blood so quickly, that after from 10 to 25 seconds the blood contains 4 per cent. of carbon monoxide, and after from 75 to 90 seconds 18·4 per cent. Breathing even for half an hour an atmosphere containing from 0·07 to 0·12 per cent. carbon monoxide renders a fourth part of the red corpuscles of the blood incapable of uniting with oxygen.

The blood is, however, never saturated with carbon monoxide, for the animal dies long before this takes place.

The characteristics of the blood and its spectroscopic appearances are described at p. 62.

Besides the action on the blood there is an action on the nervous system. Kobert,* in relation to this subject, says:—"That CO has a direct action on the nervous system is shown in a marked manner when

* *Lehrbuch der Intoxicationen*, 526.

an atmosphere of oxygen, with at least 20 per cent. carbon oxide, is breathed; for in the first minute there is acute cramp or total paralysis of the limbs, when the blood in no way attains the saturation sufficiently great to account for such symptoms. Geppert has, through a special research, shown that an animal suffocated by withdrawal of oxygen increases the number and depth of the respirations; but when the animal is submitted to CO, in which case there is quite as much a withdrawal of oxygen as in the former case, yet the animal is not in a condition to strengthen its respiratory movements; Geppert hence rightly concludes that CO must have a primary specific injurious action on the nerve centres. I (Kobert) am inclined to go a step further, and, on the ground of unpublished researches, to maintain that CO not only affects injuriously the ganglion cells of the brain, but also the peripheral nerves (*e.g.* the phrenic), as well as divers other tissues, as muscles and glands, and that it causes so rapidly such a high degree of degeneration as not to be explained through simple slow suffocation; even gangrene may be caused."

It is this rapid degeneration which is the cause of the enormous increase of the products of the decomposition of albumin, found experimentally in animals.

§ 40. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—The face, neck, chest, abdomen are frequently covered with patches of irregular form and of clear rose-red or bluish-red colour; these patches are not noticed on the back, and thus do not depend upon the gravitation of the blood to the lower or most dependent part of the body; similar red patches have been noticed in poisoning by prussic acid; the cause of this phenomenon is ascribed to the paralysis of the small arteries of the skin, which, therefore, become injected with the changed blood. The blood throughout is generally fluid, and of a fine peculiar red colour, with a bluish tinge. The face is mostly calm, pale, and there is seldom any foam about the lips. Putrefaction is mostly remarkably retarded. There is nearly always a congestion of some of the internal organs; sometimes, and indeed usually, the membranes of the brain are strongly injected; sometimes the congestion is mainly in the lungs, which may be œdematous with effusion; and in a third class of cases the congestion is most marked in the abdominal cavity.

The right heart is commonly filled with blood, and the left side contains only a little blood.

A rabbit that Kionka poisoned twelve times in as many days with carbon monoxide, and through artificial respiration restored, was two days later killed and examined: there were hæmorrhages in both lungs occlusion of vessels and hæmorrhagic infarcti in the intestines, and hæmorrhages in the liver. In some cases there have been noticed,

small areas of softening in the human brain in cases of CO poisoning; these may be explained by the light of the appearances just described as caused by small thrombi in the brain vessels.

Poisoning by a small dose of carbon monoxide may produce but few striking changes, and then it is only by a careful examination of the blood that evidence of the real nature of the case will be obtained.

§ 41. **Mass poisonings by Carbon Monoxide.**—An interesting series of cases of poisoning by water gas occurred at Leeds in 1889, and have been recorded by Dr. Thos. Stevenson.*

Water gas is made by placing coke in a vertical cylinder and heating the coke to a red heat. Through the red-hot coke, air is forced up from below for ten minutes; then the air is shut off and steam passes from above downwards for four minutes; the gas passes through a scrubber, and then through a ferric oxide purifier to remove SH_2 . It contains about 50 per cent. of hydrogen and 40 per cent. of carbon monoxide, that is, about five times more carbon monoxide than coal gas.

On November 20, 1889, two men, R. French and H. Fenwick, both intemperate men, occupied a cabin at the Leeds Forge Works; the cabin was 540 c. feet in capacity, and was lighted by two burners, each burning 5.5 c. feet of water gas per hour; the cabin was warmed by a cooking stove, also burning water gas, the products of combustion escaping into the cabin. Both men went into the cabin after breakfast (8.30 A.M.). French was seen often going to and fro, and Fenwick was seen outside at 10.30 A.M. At 11.30 the foreman accompanied French to the cabin, and found Fenwick asleep, as he thought. At 12.30 P.M. French's son took the men their dinner, which was afterwards found uneaten. At that time French also appeared to be asleep; he was shaken by his son, upon which he nodded to his son to leave. The door of the cabin appears to have been shut, and all through the morning the lights kept burning; no smell was experienced. At 2.30 P.M. both the men were discovered dead. It was subsequently found that the stove was unlighted, and the water gas supply turned on.

What attracted most attention to this case was the strange incident at the post-mortem examination. The autopsies were begun two days after the death, November 22, in a room of 39,000 c. feet capacity. There were present Mr. T. Scattergood (senior), Mr. Arthur Scattergood (junior), Mr. Hargreaves, three local surgeons, Messrs. Brown, Loe and Jessop, and two assistants, Pugh and Spray. Arthur Scattergood first fainted; Mr. Scattergood, senior, also had some peculiar sensations, viz., tingling in the head and slight giddiness; then Mr. Pugh became faint and staggered; and Mr. Loe, Mr. Brown, and Mr. Spray all complained.

* *Guy's Hospital Reports*, 1889.

These symptoms were not produced, as was at first thought, by some volatile gas or vapour emanating from the bodies of the poisoned men, but, as subsequently discovered, admitted of a very simple explanation; eight burners in the room were turned partly on and not lighted, and each of the eight burners poured water gas into the room.

In 1891 occurred some cases of poisoning * by CO which are probably unique. The cases in question happened in January in a family at Darlaston. The first sign of anything unusual having happened to the family most affected was the fact that up to 9 A.M., Sunday morning, January 18, none of the family had been seen about. The house was broken into by the neighbours; and the father, mother, and three children were found in bed apparently asleep, and all efforts to rouse them utterly failed. The medical men summoned arrived about 10 A.M. and found the father and mother in a state of complete unconsciousness, and two of the children, aged 11 and 14 years, suffering from pain and sickness and diarrhoea; the third child had by this time been removed to a neighbouring cottage.

Dr. Partridge, who was in attendance, remained with the patients three hours, when he also began to suffer from headache; while others, who remained in the house longer, suffered more severely and complained of an indefinite feeling of exhaustion. These symptoms pointed to some exciting cause associated with the surroundings of the cottage; consequently, in the afternoon the two children were removed to another cottage, and later on the father and mother also. All the patients, with the exception of the mother, who was still four days afterwards suffering from the effects of an acute attack, had completely recovered. The opinion that the illness was owing to some local cause was subsequently strengthened by the fact that two canaries and a cat had died in the night in the kitchen of the cottage; the former in a cage and the latter in a cupboard, the door of which was open. Also in a house on the opposite side of the same road, the occupants of which had for some time suffered from headache and depression, two birds were found dead in their cage in the kitchen. It is important to notice that all these animals died in the respective kitchens of the cottages, and, therefore, on the ground floor, while the families occupied the first floor.

The father stated that for a fortnight or three weeks previous to the serious illness, he and the whole family had complained of severe frontal headache and a feeling of general depression. This feeling was continuous day and night in the case of the rest of the family, but in his case, during the day, after leaving the house for his work, it gradually passed

* "Notes on cases of poisoning by the inhalation of carbon monoxide," by Dr. George Reid, Medical Officer of Health, County of Stafford. *Public Health*, vol. iii. 364.

off, to return again during the night. The headaches were so intense that the whole family regularly applied vinegar rags to their heads, on going to bed each night during this period, for about three weeks. About 2 o'clock on Sunday morning the headaches became so severe that the mother got out of bed and renewed the application of vinegar and water all round, after which they all fell asleep, and, so far as the father and mother were concerned, remained completely unconscious until Monday morning.

A man who occupied the house opposite the house tenanted by the last-mentioned family informed the narrator (Dr. Reid) that on Sunday morning the family, consisting of four, were taken seriously ill with a feeling of sickness and depression accompanied by headache; and he also stated that for some time they had smelt what he termed a "fire stink" issuing from the cellar.

The cottage in which the family lived that had suffered so severely was situated about 20 or 30 yards from the shaft of a disused coal mine, and was the end house of a row of cottages. It had a cellar opening into the outer air, but this opening was usually covered over by means of a piece of wood. The adjoining house to this, the occupants of which had for some time suffered from headache, although to a less extent, had a cellar with a similar opening, but supplied with an ill-fitting cover. The house on the opposite side of the road, in which the two birds were found dead, had a cellar opening both at the front and the back; but both these openings, until a little before the occurrence detailed, had been kept closed. The cellars in all cases communicated with the houses by means of doors opening into the kitchens. According to the general account of the occupants, the cellars had smelled of "fire stink," which, in their opinion, proceeded from the adjoining mine.

The shaft of the disused mine communicated with a mine in working order, and, to encourage the ventilation in this mine, a furnace had for some weeks been lit and suspended in the shaft. This furnace had set fire to the coal in the disused mine and smoke had been issuing from the shaft for four weeks previously. Two days previous to the inquiry the opening of the shaft had been closed over with a view to extinguish the fire.

Dr. Reid considered, from the symptoms and all the circumstances of the case, that the illness was due to carbon monoxide gas penetrating into the cellars from the mine, and from thence to the living and sleeping rooms. A sample of the air yielded 0·015 per cent. of carbon monoxide, although the sample had been taken after the cellar windows had been open for twenty-four hours.

§ 42. Penetration of Carbon Monoxide.—It is not always sufficient to detect carbon monoxide in the blood to establish death from that

gas, for circumstances may arise under which a corpse is exposed to either coal gas or carbon monoxide gas. Wachholz and Lemberger* placed the bodies of still-born infants in glass vessels and passed CO through the vessels; in half an hour the blue cadaverous spots became bright red, and the blood exhibited the spectrum of carbon monoxide hæmoglobin.

Domenic Mirto made some experiments of a like nature and concluded—

- (1) That in post-mortem diffusion the anterior part of the liver was rich in carbon monoxide, but in poisoning the gas is equally diffused.
- (2) In post-mortem diffusion the pia mater scarcely ever contains carbon monoxide, the choroid plexus never.
- (3) The deep parts of the body contain less than the superficial in the case of diffusion, the reverse is the case in poisoning.

Straussmann and Schulz, in a research on seven adult bodies, fairly well agree with Mirto, save that they believe that, given sufficient time, there is no part of the body into which carbon monoxide will not penetrate.

§ 43. **Detection of Carbon Monoxide.**—It may often be necessary to detect carbon monoxide in air and to estimate its amount. The detection in air, if the carbon monoxide is in any quantity, is easy enough; but traces of carbon monoxide are difficult. Where amounts of carbon monoxide in air from half a per cent. upwards are reasonably presumed to exist, the air is measured in a gas measuring apparatus and passed into an absorption pipette charged with alkaline pyrogallic acid, and when all the oxygen has been abstracted, then the residual nitrogen and gases are submitted to an ammoniacal solution of cuprous chloride.

The solution of cuprous chloride is prepared by dissolving 10·3 grms. of copper oxide in 150 c.c. of strong hydrochloric acid and filling the flask with copper turnings; the copper reduces the cupric chloride to cuprous chloride; the end of the reduction is known by the solution becoming colourless. The colourless acid solution is poured into some 1500 c.c. of water, and the cuprous chloride settles to the bottom as a precipitate. The supernatant fluid is poured off as completely as possible and the precipitate washed into a quarter litre flask, with 100 to 150 c.c. of distilled water and ammonia led into the solution until it becomes of a pale blue colour. The solution is made up to 200 c.c. so as to contain about 7·3 grms. per cent. of cuprous chloride.

Such a solution is an absorbent of carbon monoxide; it also absorbs ethylene and acetylene.

* "De la pénétration de l'oxyde de Carbon," *Ann. d'Hygiène publique*, 4^{ème} ser., iii. 175.

A solution of cuprous chloride which has absorbed CO gives it up on being treated with potassic bichromate and acid. It has been proposed by Wanklyn to deprive large quantities of air of oxygen, then to absorb any carbon monoxide present with cuprous chloride, and, lastly, to free the cuprous chloride from the last gas by treatment with acid bichromate, so as to be able to study the properties of a small quantity of pure gas.

A more reliable method to detect small quantities of carbon monoxide is, however, as proposed by Hempel, to absorb it in the lungs of a living animal.

A mouse is placed between two funnels joined together at their mouths by a band of thin rubber; one of the ends of the double funnel is connected with an aspirator, and the air thus sucked through, say for half an hour or more; the mouse is then killed by drowning, and a control mouse, which has not been exposed to a CO atmosphere, is also drowned; the bodies of both mice are cut in two in the region of the heart, and the blood collected. Each sample of blood is diluted in the same proportion and spectroscopically examined in the manner detailed at p. 60. The limit of the test lies at about 0.03 per cent. when large volumes of the gas are used.

A more delicate reaction, and one which may be used for the estimation of CO, is that of Nicloux and Gautier. The gas to be examined is freed from unsaturated hydrocarbon by shaking with fuming sulphuric acid, and from carbon dioxide by passing over soda-lime; it is then passed over iodine pentoxide heated by means of an oil-bath to a temperature of from 150°–200°. The iodine pentoxide is decomposed in accordance with the equation $I_2O_5 + 5CO = I_2 + 5CO_2$, the liberated iodine is caught in 10 per cent. potassium iodide, and may be determined by $\frac{N}{1000}$ sodium thiosulphate. Thorpe,* using this method, has obtained good results with as little as .0025 per cent. of carbon monoxide.

II.—Chlorine.

§ 44. Chlorine is a yellow-green gas, which may, by cold and pressure, be condensed into a liquid. Its specific gravity is, as compared with hydrogen, 35.37; as compared with air, 2.45; a litre under standard conditions weighs 3.167 grms. It is soluble in water.

The usual method of preparation is the addition of hydrochloric acid to bleaching powder, which latter substance is hypochlorite of lime mixed with calcic chloride and, it may be, a little caustic lime. Another

* *J.C.S.*, lxxxiii. 318, 1903.

method is to treat manganese dioxide with hydrochloric acid or to act on manganese dioxide and common salt with sulphuric acid.

Accidents are liable to occur with chlorine gas from its extensive use as a disinfectant and also in its manufacture. In the "Weldon" process of manufacturing bleaching powder, a thick layer of lime is placed on the floor of special chambers; chlorine gas is passed into these chambers for about four days; then the gas is turned off; the unabsorbed gas is drawn off by an exhaust or absorbed by a lime distributor and the doors opened. Two hours afterwards the men go in to pack the powder. The packers, in order to be able to work in the chambers, wear a respirator consisting of about thirty folds of damp flannel; this is tightly bound round the mouth with the nostrils free and resting upon it. The men are obliged to inhale the breath through the flannel and exhale through the nostril, otherwise they would, in technical jargon, be "gassed." Some also wear goggles to protect their eyes. Notwithstanding these precautions they suffer generally from chest complaints.

§ 45. **Effects.**—Free chlorine, in the proportion of 0.04 to 0.06 per thousand, taken into the lungs is dangerous to life, since directly chlorine attacks a moist mucous membrane, hydrochloric acid is formed. The effects of chlorine can hardly be differentiated from hydrochloric acid gas, and Lehmann found that 1.5 per thousand of this latter gas affected animals, causing at once uneasiness, evidence of pain with great dyspnoea, and, later, coma. The eyes and the mucous membrane of the nose were attacked. Anatomical changes took place in the cornea, as evidenced by a white opacity.

In cases that recovered, a purulent discharge came from the nostrils with occasional necrosis of the mucous membrane. The symptoms in man are similar; there is great tightness of the breath, irritation of the nose and eyes, cough and, with small repeated doses, bronchitis with all its attendant evils. Bleaching powder taken by the mouth is not so deadly. Hertwig has given 1000 grms. to horses, 30 grms. to sheep and goats, and 15 grms. to dogs without producing death. The symptoms in these cases were quickening of the pulse and respiration, increased peristaltic action of the bowels, and a stimulation of the kidney secretion. The urine smelt of chlorine.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Hyperæmia of the lungs, with ecchymoses and pneumonic patches, with increased secretion of the bronchial tubes. In the mucous membrane of the stomach, ecchymoses. The alkalescence of the blood is diminished and there may be external signs of bleaching. Only exceptionally has any chlorine smell been perceived in the internal organs.

§ 46. **Detection of Free Chlorine.**—The usual method of detection is to prepare a solution of iodide of potassium and starch and to soak strips

of filter-paper in this solution. Such a strip, when moistened and submitted to a chlorine atmosphere, is at once turned blue, because chlorine displaces iodine from its combination with potassium. Litmus-paper, indigo blue or other vegetable colours are at once bleached.

To estimate the amount of chlorine, a known volume of the air is drawn through a solution of potassium iodide, and the amount of iodine set free determined by titration with sodic hyposulphite, as detailed at p. 80.

III.—Hydric Sulphide (Sulphuretted Hydrogen).

§ 47. Hydric sulphide, SH_2 , is a colourless transparent gas of sp. gravity 1.178. It burns with a blue flame, forming water and sulphur dioxide, and is soluble in water; water absorbing about three volumes at ordinary temperatures. It is decomposed by either chlorine gas or sulphur dioxide.

It is a common gas as a constituent of the air of sewers or cesspools, and emanates from moist slag or moist earth containing pyrites or metallic sulphides; it also occurs whenever albuminous matter putrefies; hence it is a common constituent of the emanations from corpses of either man or animals. It has a peculiar and intense odour, generally compared to that of rotten eggs; this is really not a good comparison, for it is comparing the gas with itself, rotten eggs always producing SH_2 ; it is often associated with ammonium sulphide.

§ 48. Effects.—Pure hydric sulphide is never met with out of the chemist's laboratory, in which it is a common reagent either as a gas or in solution; so that the few cases of poisoning by the pure gas, or rather the pure gas mixed with ordinary air, have been confined to laboratories.

The greater number of cases have occurred accidentally to men working in sewers, or cleaning out cesspools and the like. In small quantities it is always present in the air of towns, as shown by the blackening of any silver ornament not kept bright by frequent use. In the construction of a graving dock at Hebburn-on-Tyne, July 1902, three workmen lost their lives through breathing SH_2 . They had to enter a large iron caisson, the excavation at the bottom of which had reached some old alkali waste, and the water, as subsequent analysis showed, contained 12.2 volumes per cent. of SH_2 . The first workman had been in twenty minutes when screams were heard; a second man went to his assistance, shouted and fell to the bottom; the same fate befell a third. The post-mortem examination showed the heart normal, right side flaccid and empty, left hard and firmly contracted. No odour of hydric sulphide in the body. Lungs pale and œdematous.

Liver dark. Blood dark and liquid. The spectroscope showed no carbon monoxide bands.*

It is distinctly a blood poison, the gas uniting with the alkali of the blood, and the sulphide thus produced partly decomposing again in the lung and breathed out as SH_2 . In one sense it acts as a reducing agent, for it robs cells of loosely bound O, and therefore kills them by deprivation of oxygen; it also attacks labile groups, as it substitutes in the aldehyde group sulphur.

It is a poison for all organisms, even the bacteria of putrefaction only bearing up to $\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. Lehmann† has studied the effects on animals; an atmosphere containing from 1 to 3 per thousand of SH_2 , kills rabbits and cats within ten minutes; the symptoms are mainly convulsions and great dyspnoea. An atmosphere containing from 0.4 to 0.8 per thousand produces a local irritating action on the mucous membranes of the respiratory tract, and death follows from an inflammatory oedema of the lung preceded by convulsions; there is also a paralysis of the nervous centres. Lehmann has recorded the case of three men who breathed 0.2 per thousand of SH_2 ; within from five to eight minutes there was intense irritation of the eyes, nose, and throat, and after thirty minutes they were unable to bear the atmosphere any longer. Air containing 0.5 per thousand of SH_2 is, according to Lehmann, the utmost amount that can be breathed; this amount causes in half an hour smarting of the eyes, nasal catarrh, dyspnoea, cough, palpitation, shivering, great muscular weakness, headache and faintness with cold sweats. 0.7 to 0.8 per thousand is dangerous to human life, and from 1 to 1.5 per thousand destroys life rapidly. The symptoms may occur some little time after the withdrawal of the person from the poisonous atmosphere; for example, Cahn records the case of a student who prepared SH_2 in a laboratory and was exposed to the gas for two hours; he then went home to dinner and the symptoms first commenced in more than an hour after the first breathing of pure air. Taylor‡ records an unusual case of poisoning in 1857 at Cleator Moor. Some cottages had been built upon iron slag, the slag contained sulphides of calcium and iron; a heavy storm of rain washed through the slag and considerable volumes of SH_2 with, no doubt, other gases diffused during the night through the cottages and killed three adults and three children.

§ 49. Post-mortem Appearances.—The so-called apoplectic form of SH_2 poisoning, in which the sufferer dies within a minute or two, shows

* "Fatalities to workmen breathing sulphuretted hydrogen," by Thos. Oliver, M.D., *Lancet*, Jan. 26, 1903.

† K. B. Lehmann, *Arch. f. Hygiene*, xiv., 1892, 135.

‡ *Principles and Practice of Med. Jurisp.*, vol. ii. 122.

no special change. The most frequent change in slower poisoning is, according to Lehmann, oedema of the lungs. A green colour of the face and of the whole body is sometimes present, but not constant. A spectroscopic examination of the blood may also not lead to any conclusion, the more especially as the spectrum of sulphur methæmoglobin may occur in any putrid blood. The pupils in some cases have been found dilated; in others not so.

Chronic poisoning.—Chronic poisoning by SH_2 is of considerable interest in a public health point of view. The symptoms appear to be conjunctivitis, headache, dyspepsia and anæmia. A predisposition to boils has also been noted.

§ 50. **Detection.**—Both ammonium and hydric sulphides blacken silver and filter-paper moistened with acetate of lead solution. To test for hydric sulphide in air, a known quantity may be aspirated through a little solution of lead acetate. To estimate the quantity a decinormal solution of iodine in potassium iodide* solution is used, and its exact strength determined by d.n. sodic hyposulphite solution; † the hyposulphite is run in from a burette into a known volume, e.g. 50 c.c., of the d.n. iodine solution, until the yellow colour is almost gone; then a drop or two of fresh starch solution is added and the hyposulphite run in carefully, drop by drop, until the blue colour of the starch disappears. If now a known volume of air is drawn through 50 c.c. of the d.n. iodine solution, the reaction $\text{I}_2 + \text{SH}_2 = 2\text{HI} + \text{S}$ will take place, and for every 127 parts of iodine which have been converted into hydriodic acid 17 parts by weight of SH_2 will be necessary; hence on titrating the 50 c.c. of d.n. iodine solution, through which air containing SH_2 has been passed, less hyposulphite will be used than on the previous occasion, each c.c. of the hyposulphite solution being equal to 1.11 c.c. or to 1.7 mgrm. of SH_2 .

* 12.7 grms. of iodine, 16.6 grms. of potassium iodide, dissolved in a litre of water.

† 24.8 grms. of sodic hyposulphite, dissolved in a litre of water.

PART IV.—ACIDS AND ALKALIES.

SULPHURIC ACID—HYDROCHLORIC ACID—NITRIC ACID—
ACETIC ACID—AMMONIA—POTASH—SODA—NEUTRAL
SODIUM, POTASSIUM, AND AMMONIUM SALTS.

I.—Sulphuric Acid.

§ 51. Sulphuric acid (hydric sulphate, oil of vitriol, H_2SO_4) occurs in commerce in varying degrees of strength or dilution; the strong sulphuric acid of the manufacturer, containing 100 per cent. of real acid (H_2SO_4), has a specific gravity of 1.850. The ordinary brown acid of commerce, coloured by organic matter and holding in solution metallic impurities, chiefly lead and arsenic, has a specific gravity of about 1.750; and contains 67.95 of anhydrous SO_3 = 85.42 of hydric sulphate.

There are also weaker acids used in commerce, particularly in manufactories in which sulphuric acid is made, for special purposes without rectification. The British Pharmacopœia sulphuric acid is directed to be of 1.843 specific gravity, which corresponds to 78.6 per cent. sulphuric anhydride, or 98.8 per cent. of hydric sulphate. The dilute sulphuric acid of the Pharmacopœia should have a specific gravity of 1.094, and is usually said to correspond to 10.14 per cent. of anhydrous sulphuric acid; but according to the tables of Lunge and Isler this density corresponds to 11.05 per cent. SO_3 .

The general characters of sulphuric acid are as follows:—When pure, it is a colourless, or, when impure, a dark brown to black, oily liquid, without odour at common temperatures, of an exceedingly acid taste, charring most organic tissues rapidly, and, if mixed with water, evolving much heat. If 4 parts of the strong acid are mixed with 1 part of water at 0° , the mixture rises to a heat of 100° ; a still greater heat is evolved by mixing 75 parts of acid with 27 of water.

Sulphuric acid is powerfully hygroscopic—3 parts will, in an ordinary atmosphere, increase to nearly 4 in twenty-four hours; in

common with all acids, it reddens litmus, yellows cochineal, and changes all vegetable colours. There is another form of sulphuric acid, extensively used in the arts, known under the name of "Nordhausen sulphuric acid," "fuming acid," formula $H_2S_2O_4$. This acid is produced by the distillation of dry ferrous sulphate, at a nearly white heat—either in earthenware or in green glass retorts; the distillate is received in sulphuric acid. As thus manufactured, it is a dark fuming liquid, of 1.9 specific gravity, and boiling at 53° . When artificially cooled down to 0° , the acid gradually deposits crystals, which consist of a definite compound of 2 atoms of anhydrous sulphuric acid and 1 atom of water. There is some doubt as to the molecular composition of Nordhausen acid; it is usually considered as hydric sulphate saturated with sulphur dioxide. This acid is manufactured chiefly in Bohemia, and is used, on a large scale, as a solvent for alizarine.

§ 52. Sulphur Trioxide, or Sulphuric Anhydride (SO_3), itself may be met with in scientific laboratories, but is not in commerce. Sulphur trioxide forms thin needle-shaped crystals, arranged in feathery groups. Seen in mass, it is white, and has something the appearance of asbestos. It fuses to a liquid at about 18° , boils at 35° , but, after this operation has been performed, the substance assumes an allotropic condition, and then remains solid up to 100° ; above 100° it melts, volatilises, and returns to its normal condition. Sulphuric anhydride hisses when it is thrown into water, chemical combination taking place and sulphuric acid being formed. Sulphur trioxide is excessively corrosive and poisonous.

Besides the above forms of acid, there is an officinal preparation called "Aromatic Sulphuric Acid," made by digesting sulphuric acid, rectified spirit, ginger, and cinnamon together. It contains 10.19 per cent. of SO_3 , alcohol, and principles extracted from cinnamon and ginger.

§ 53. Sulphuric acid, in the free state, may not unfrequently be found in nature. The senior author has had under examination an effluent water from a Devonshire mine, which contained more than one grain of free sulphuric acid per gallon, and was accused, with justice, of destroying the fish in a river. It also exists in large quantities in volcanic springs. In a torrent flowing from the volcano of Parc e, in the Andes, Boussingault calculated that 15,000 tons of sulphuric acid and 11,000 tons of hydrochloric acid were yearly carried down. In the animal and vegetable kingdom, sulphuric acid exists, as a rule, in combination with bases, but there is an exception in the saliva of the *Dolium galea*, a Sicilian mollusc.

§ 54. Statistics.—When something like 900,000 tons of sulphuric acid are produced annually in England alone, and when it is considered

that sulphuric acid is used in the manufacture of most other acids, in the alkali trade, in the manufacture of indigo, in the soap trade, in the manufacture of artificial manure, and in a number of technical processes, there is no cause for surprise that it should be the annual cause of many deaths.

The number of deaths from sulphuric acid will vary, other things being equal, in each country, according to the manufactures in that country employing sulphuric acid. The number of cases of poisoning in England and Wales for the ten years ending 1903 was as follows:—

DEATHS FROM SULPHURIC ACID IN ENGLAND AND WALES FOR
THE TEN YEARS ENDING 1903.

ACCIDENT OR NEGLIGENCE.		SUICIDE.	
Males,	34	Males,	30
Females,	9	Females,	22
Total,	43	Total,	52

During the ten years, two cases of murder through sulphuric acid are on record; hence the total deaths, as detailed in the tables, amount to 97, or nearly 10 a year.

Falck,* in comparing different countries, considers the past statistics to show that in France sulphuric acid has been the cause of 4·5 to 5·5 per cent. of the total deaths from poison, and in England 5·9 per cent. In England, France, and Denmark, taken together, 10·8, Prussia 10·6; while in certain cities, as Berlin and Vienna, the percentages are much higher—Vienna showing 43·3 per cent., Berlin 90 per cent.

§ 55. **Accidental, Suicidal, and Criminal Poisoning.**—Deaths from sulphuric acid are, for the most part, accidental or suicidal, rarely criminal. In 53 out of 113 cases collected by Bohm, in which the cause of the poisoning could, with fair accuracy, be ascertained, 45·3 per cent. were due to accident, 30·2 were suicidal, and 24·5 per cent. were cases of criminal poisoning, the victims being children.

The cause of the comparatively rare use of sulphuric acid by the poisoner is obvious. First of all, the acid can never be mixed with food without entirely changing its aspect; next, it is only in cases of insensibility or paralysis that it could be administered to an adult, unless given by force, or under very exceptional circumstances; and lastly, the stains on the mouth and garments would at once betray, even to uneducated persons, the presence of something wrong. As an agent of murder, then, sulphuric acid is confined in its use to young children, more especially to the newly born.

* *Lehrbuch der praktischen Toxicologie*, p. 54.

There is a remarkable case related by Haagan,* in which an adult man, in full possession of his faculties, neither paralysed nor helpless, was murdered by sulphuric acid. The wife of a day-labourer gave her husband drops of sulphuric acid on sugar, instead of his medicine, and finally finished the work by administering a spoonful of the acid. The spoon was carried well to the back of the throat, so that the man took the acid at a gulp. 11 grms. (171 grains) of sulphuric acid, partly in combination with soda and potash, were separated from his stomach.

Accidental poisoning is most common among children. The oily, syrupy-looking sulphuric acid, when pure, may be mistaken for glycerine or for syrup; and the dark commercial acid might, by a careless person, be confounded with porter or any dark-looking medicine.

Serious and fatal mistakes have not unfrequently arisen from the use of injections. Deutsch † relates how a midwife, in error, administered to mother and child a sulphuric acid clyster; but little of the fluid could in either case have actually reached the rectum, for the mother recovered in eight days, and in a little time the infant was also restored to health. Sulphuric acid has caused death by injections into the vagina. H. C. Lombard ‡ observed a case of this kind, in which a woman, aged 30, injected half a litre of sulphuric acid into the vagina, for the purpose of procuring abortion. The result was not immediately fatal, but the subsequent inflammation and its results so occluded the natural passage that the birth became impossible, and a Cæsarean section extracted a dead child, the mother also dying.

An army physician prescribed for a patient an emollient clyster. Since it was late at night, and the apothecary in bed, he prepared it himself; but not finding linseed oil, woke the apothecary, who took a bottle out of one of the recesses and placed it on the table. The bottle contained sulphuric acid; a soldier noticed a peculiar odour and effervescence when the syringe was charged, but this was unheeded by the doctor. The patient immediately after the operation suffered the most acute agony, and died the following day; before his death, the bed-clothes were found corroded by the acid, and a portion of the bowel itself came away. §

§ 56. **Fatal Dose.**—The amount necessary to kill an adult man is not strictly known; fatality so much depends on the concentration of the acid and the condition of the person, more especially whether the stomach is full or empty, that it will be impossible ever to arrive at an

* Gross: *Die Strafrechtsysteme in Deutschland*, 4, 1861, Heft i. S. 181.

† *Preuss. Med. Vereins-Zeitung*, 1848, No. 13.

‡ *Journ. de Chim. Méd.*, tom. vii., 1831.

§ Maschka's *Handbuch*, p. 86; *Journal de Chimie Médicale*, t. i. No. 8, 405, 1835.

accurate estimate. Christison's case, in which 3·8 grms. (60 grains) of concentrated acid killed an adult, is the smallest lethal dose on record. Supposing that the man weighed 68½ kilo. (150 lbs.), this would be in the proportion of ·05 grm. per kilo. There is also the case of a child of one year, recorded by Taylor, in which 20 drops caused death. If, however, it were asked in a court of law what dose of concentrated sulphuric acid would be dangerous, the proper answer would be: so small a quantity as from 2 to 3 drops of the strong undiluted acid might cause death, more especially if conveyed to the back of the throat; for if it is improbable that on such a supposition death would be sudden, yet there is a possibility of permanent injury to the gullet, with the result of subsequent contraction, and the usual long and painful malnutrition thereby induced. It may be laid down, therefore, that all quantities, even the smallest, of the *strong undiluted acid* come under the head of hurtful, noxious, and injurious.

§ 57. *Local Action of Sulphuric Acid.*—The action of the acid on living animal tissues has been studied by C. Ph. Falck and L. Viotor.* Concentrated acid precipitates albumen, and then redissolves it; fibrin swells and becomes gelatinous; but if the acid is weak (*e.g.* 4 to 6 per cent.) it is scarcely changed. Muscular fibre is at first coloured amber-yellow, swells to a jelly, and then dissolves to a red-brown turbid fluid. When applied to the mucous membrane of the stomach, the mucous tissue and the muscular layer beneath are coloured white, swell, and become an oily mass.

When applied to a rabbit's ear,† the parenchyma becomes at first pale grey and semi-transparent at the back of the ear; opposite the drop of acid appear spots like grease or fat drops, which soon coalesce. The epidermis with the hair remains adherent; the blood-vessels are narrowed in calibre, and the blood, first in the veins, and then in the arteries, is coloured green and then black, and fully coagulates. If the drop, with horizontal holding of the ear, is dried in, an inflammatory zone surrounds the burnt spot in which the blood circulates; but there is complete stasis in the part to which the acid has been applied. If the point of the ear is dipped in the acid, the cauterised part rolls inwards; after the lapse of eighteen hours the part is brown and parchment-like, with scattered points of coagulated blood; then there is a slight swelling in the healthy tissues, and a small zone of redness; within fourteen days a bladder-like greenish-yellow scab is formed, the burnt part itself remaining dry. The vessels from the surrounding zone of redness

* *Deutsche Klinik*, 1864, Mo. 1-32, and Viotor's *Inaugur. Dissert.*, Marburg, 1803.

† Samuel, *Entzündung u. Brand, in Virchow's Archiv f. Path. Anat.*, li. Hft. 1 u. 2, S. 41, 1870.

gradually penetrate towards the cauterised spot, the fluid in the bleb becomes absorbed, and the destroyed tissues fall off in the form of a crust.

The changes that sulphuric acid cause in blood are as follows: the fibrin is at first coagulated and then dissolved, and the colouring matter becomes of a black colour. These changes do not require the strongest acid, being seen with an acid of 60 per cent.

§ 58. The action of the acid on various non-living matters is as follows: poured on all vegetable earth, there is an effervescence, arising from decomposition of carbonates; any grass or vegetation growing on the spot is blackened and dies; an analysis of the layer of earth, on which the acid is poured, shows an excess of sulphates as compared with a similar layer adjacent; the earth will only have an acid reaction if there has been more than sufficient acid to neutralise all alkalies and alkaline earths.

Wood almost immediately blackens, and the spot remains moist.

Spots on paper become quickly dark, and sometimes exhibit a play of colours, such as reddish-brown; ultimately the spot becomes very black, and holes may be formed; even when the acid is dilute, the course is very similar, for the acid dries in, until it reaches a sufficient degree of concentration to attack the tissue. Small drops of sulphuric acid on a Brussels carpet, which had a red pattern on a dark green ground with light green flowers, were found to act as follows: the spots on the red at the end of a few hours were of a dark maroon colour, the green was darkened, and the light green browned; at the end of twenty-four hours but little change had taken place, nor could any one have guessed the cause of the spots without a close examination. Spots of the strong acid on thin cotton fabrics rapidly blackened, and actual holes were formed in the course of an hour; the main difference to the naked eye, between the stains of the acid and those produced by a red-hot body, lay in the moistness of the spots. Indeed, the great distinction, without considering chemical evidence, between recent burns of clothing by sulphuric acid and by heat, is that in the one case—that of the acid—the hole or spot is very moist; in the other very dry. It is easy to imagine that this distinction may be of importance in a legal investigation.

Spots of acid on clothing fall too often under the observation of all those engaged in practical chemical work. However quickly a spot of acid is wiped off, unless it is immediately neutralised by ammonia, it ultimately makes a hole in the cloth; the spot, as a rule, whatever the colour of the cloth, is of a blotting-paper red.

Sulphuric acid dropped on iron, attacks it, forming a sulphate, which may be dissolved out by water. If the iron is exposed to the weather

the rain may wash away all traces of the acid, save the corrosion; but it would be under those circumstances impossible to say whether the corrosion was due to oxidation or a solvent.

To sum up briefly: the characters of sulphuric acid spots on organic matters generally are black, brown, or red-coloured destructions of tissue, moisture, acid-reaction (often after years), and lastly the chemical evidence of sulphuric acid or sulphates in excess.

Caution necessary in judging of Spots, etc.—An important case, related by Maschka, shows the necessity of great caution in interpreting results, unless all the circumstances of a case be carefully collated. A live coal fell on the bed of a weakly infant, five months old. The child screamed, and woke the father, who was dozing by the fire; the man, in terror, poured a large pot of water on the child and burning bed. The child died the following day.

A post-mortem examination showed a burn on the chest of the infant 2 inches in length. The tongue, pharynx, and gullet were all healthy; in the stomach a patch of mucous membrane, about half an inch in extent, was found to be brownish, friable, and very thin. A chemical examination showed that the portion of the bed adjacent to the burnt place contained free sulphuric acid. Here, then, was the following evidence: the sudden death of a helpless infant, a carbonised bed-cover with free sulphuric acid, and, lastly, an appearance in the stomach which, it might be said, was not inconsistent with sulphuric acid poisoning. Yet a careful sifting of the facts convinced the judges that no crime had been committed, and that the child's death was due to disease. Afterwards, experiment showed that if a live coal fall on to any tissue and be drenched with water, free sulphuric acid is constantly found in the neighbourhood of the burnt place.

§ 59. **Symptoms.**—The symptoms may be classed in two divisions, viz.:—1. External effects of the acid. 2. Internal effects and symptoms arising from its interior administration.

1. **External Effects.**—Of late years several instances have occurred in which the acid has been used criminally to cause disfiguring burns of the face. The offence has in all these cases been committed by women, who, from motives of revengeful jealousy, have suddenly dashed a quantity of the acid into the face of the object of their resentment. In such cases, the phenomena observed are not widely different from those attending scalds or burns from hot neutral fluids. There is destruction of tissue, not necessarily deep, for the acid is almost immediately wiped off; but if any should reach the eye, inflammation, so acute as to lead to blindness, is the probable consequence. The skin is coloured at first white, at a later period brown, and part of it may be, as it were, dissolved. If the tract or skin touched by the acid is extensive, death may result.

The inflammatory processes in the skin are similar to those noticed by Falck and Vietor in their experiments, already detailed (p. 85).

Internal Effects of Acids generally.—It may not be out of place, before speaking of the internal effects of sulphuric acid, to make a few remarks upon the action of acids generally. This action differs according to the kind of animal; at all events, there is a great difference between the action of acids on the herb-eating animals and the carnivora; the latter bear large doses of acids well, the former ill. For instance, the rabbit, if given a dose of any acid not sufficient to produce local effects, but sufficient to affect its functions, will soon become paralysed and lie in a state of stupor, as if dead; the same dose per kilo. will not affect the dog. The reason for this is that the blood of the dog is able to neutralise the acid by ammonia, and that the blood of the rabbit is destitute of this property. Man is, in this respect, nearer to the dog than to the plant-eaters. Stadelmann has shown that a man is able to ingest large relative doses of oxybutyric acid, to neutralise the acid by ammonia, and to excrete it by means of the kidneys as ammonium butyrate.

Acids, however, if given in doses too great to be neutralised, alike affect plant- and flesh-eaters; death follows in all cases before the blood becomes acid. Sulkowski * has, indeed, shown that the effect of lessening the alkalinity of the blood by giving a rabbit food from which it can extract no alkali produces a similar effect to the actual dosing with an acid.

2. Internal Effects of Sulphuric Acid.—When sulphuric acid is taken internally, the acute and immediate symptom is pain. This, however, is not constant, since, in a few recorded cases, no complaint of pain has been made; but these cases are exceptional; as a rule, there will be immediate and great suffering. The tongue swells, the throat is also swollen and inflamed, swallowing of saliva even may be impossible. If the acid has been in contact with the epiglottis and vocal apparatus, there may be spasmodic croup and even fatal spasm of the glottis.

The acid, in its passage down the gullet, attacks energetically the mucous membrane and also the lining of the stomach; but the action does not stop there, for Lesser found in eighteen out of twenty-six cases (69 per cent.) that the corrosive action extended as far as the duodenum. There is excessive vomiting and retching; the matters vomited are acid, bloody, and slimy; great pieces of mucous membrane may be in this way expelled, and the whole of the lining membrane of the gullet may be thrown up entire. The bowels are, as a rule, constipated, but exceptionally there has been diarrhoea; the urine is sometimes retained;

* Virchow's *Archiv*, lviii, 1.

it invariably contains an excess of sulphates and often albumen, with hyaline casts of the uriniferous tubes. The pulse is small and frequent, the breathing slow, the skin very cold and covered with sweat; the countenance expresses great anxiety, and the extremities may be affected with cramps or convulsions. Death may take place within from twenty-four to thirty-six hours, and be either preceded by dyspnoea or by convulsions; consciousness is, as a rule, maintained to the end.

There are also more rapid cases than the above; a large dose of sulphuric acid taken on an empty stomach may absolutely dissolve it, and pass into the peritoneum; in such a case there is really no difference in the symptoms between sudden perforation of the stomach from disease, a penetrating wound of the abdomen, and any other sudden fatal lesion of the organs in the abdominal cavity (for in all these instances the symptoms are those of pure collapse); the patient is ashen pale, with pulse quick and weak, and body bathed in cold sweat, and he rapidly dies, it may be without much complaint of local pain.

If the patient live longer than twenty-four hours, the symptoms are mainly those of inflammation of the whole mucous tract, from the mouth to the stomach; and from this inflammation the patient may die in a variable period, of from three to eleven days, after taking the poison. In one case the death occurred suddenly, without any immediately preceding symptoms rendering imminent death probable. If this second stage is passed, then the loss of substance in the gullet and in the stomach almost invariably causes impairment of function, leading to a slow and painful death. The common sequence is stricture of the gullet, combined with feeble digestion, and in a few instances stricture of the pylorus. A curious sequel has been recorded by Mammkopf, viz., obstinate intercostal neuralgia; it has been observed on the fourth, seventh, and twenty-second day.

§ 60. Treatment of Acute Poisoning by the Mineral Acids.—The immediate indication is the dilution and neutralisation of the acid. For this purpose, finely-divided chalk, magnesia, or sodic carbonate may be used, dissolved or suspended in much water. The use of the stomach-pump is inadvisable, for the mucous membrane of the gullet may be so corroded by the acid that the passage of the tube down will do injury; unless the neutralisation is *immediate*, but little good is effected; hence it will often occur that the bystanders, if at all conversant with the matter, will have to use the first thing which comes to hand, such as the plaster of a wall, etc.; and lastly, if even these rough antidotes are not to be had, the best treatment is enormous doses of water, which will dilute the acid and promote vomiting. The treatment of the after-effects belongs to the province of ordinary medicine, and is based upon general principles.

§ 61. *Post-mortem Appearances.**—The general pathological appearances to be found in the stomach and internal organs differ according as the death is rapid or slow; if the death takes place within twenty-four hours, the effects are fairly uniform, the differences being only in degree; while, on the other hand, in those cases which terminate fatally from the more remote effects of the acid, there is some variety. It may be well to select two actual cases as types, the one patient dying from acute poisoning, the other surviving for a time, and then dying from ulceration and contraction of the digestive tract.

A hatter, early in the morning, swallowed a large mouthful of strong sulphuric acid, a preparation which he used in his work—(whether the draught was taken accidentally or suicidally was never known). He died within two hours. The whole tongue was sphacelated, parts of the mucous membrane being dissolved; the inner surface of the gullet, as well as the whole throat, was of a grey-black colour; the mucous membrane of the stomach was coal-black, and so softened that it gave way like blotting-paper under the forceps, the contents escaping into the cavity of the abdomen. The peritoneum was also blackened as if burnt; probably there had been perforation of the stomach during life; the mucous membrane of the duodenum was swollen, hardened, and looked as if it had been boiled; while the blood was of a cherry-red colour, and of the consistence of a thin syrup. The rest of the organs were healthy; a chemical research on the fluid which had been collected from the stomach, gullet, and duodenum showed that it contained 87·25 grains of free sulphuric acid.†

This is, perhaps, the most extreme case of destruction on record; the cause of the unusually violent action is referable to the acid acting on an empty stomach. It is important to note that even with this extensive destruction of the stomach, life was prolonged for two hours.

The case selected to serve as a type of a chronic but fatal illness produced from poisoning by sulphuric acid is one related by Oscar Wyss. A cook, 34 years of age, who had suffered many ailments, drank, on the 6th of November 1867, by mistake, at 8 o'clock in the morning, two mouthfuls of a mixture of 1 part of sulphuric acid and 4 of water. Pain in the stomach and neck, and vomiting of black masses, were the immediate symptoms, and two hours later he was admitted into the hospital in a state of collapse, with cold extremities, cyanosis of the face, etc. Copious draughts of milk were given, and the patient vomited much, the vomit still con-

* It has been observed that putrefaction in cases of death from sulphuric acid is slow. Casper suggests this may be due to the neutralisation of ammonia; more probably it is owing to the antiseptic properties all mineral acids possess.

† Casper, vol. ii. case 194.

sisting of black pultaceous matters, in which, on a microscopical examination, could be readily detected columnar epithelium of the stomach and mucous tissue elements. The urine was of specific gravity 1·033, non-albuminous; on analysis it contained 3·388 grms. of combined sulphuric acid.

On the second day there was some improvement in the symptoms; the urine contained 1·276 grm. of combined sulphuric acid; on the third day 2·665 grms. of combined sulphuric acid; and on the tenth day the patient vomited up a complete cast of the mucous membrane of the gullet. The patient remained in the hospital, and became gradually weaker from stricture of the gullet and impairment of the digestive powers, and died, two months after taking the poison, on the 5th of January 1868.

The stomach was found small, contracted, with many adhesions to the pancreas and liver; it was about 12 centimetres long (4·7 inches), and from 2 to 2·5 centimetres (·7 to ·9 inch) broad, contracted to somewhat the form of a cat's intestine; there were several transverse rugæ; the walls were thickened at the small curvature, measurements giving 5 mm. (·19 inch) in the middle, and beyond about 2·75 mm. (·11 inch); in the upper two-thirds the lumen was so contracted as scarcely to admit the point of the little finger. The inner surface was covered with a layer of pus, with no trace of mucous tissue, and was everywhere pale red, uneven, and crossed by cicatricial bands. In two parts, at the greater curvature, the mucous surface was strongly injected in a ring-like form, and in the middle of the ring was a deep funnel-shaped ulcer; a part of the rest of the stomach was strongly injected and scattered over with numerous punctiform, small, transparent bladders. The gullet was contracted at the upper part (just below the epiglottis) from 20 to 22 mm. (·78 to ·86 inch) in diameter; it then gradually widened to measure about 12 mm. (·47 inch) at the diaphragm; in the neighbourhood of the last contraction the tissue was scarred, injected, and ulcerated; there were also small abscesses opening into this portion of the gullet.

E. Fraenkel and F. Reiche* have studied the effects of sulphuric acid on the kidney. In rapid cases they find a widespread shedding of the epithelium in the convoluted and straight urinary canaliculi, with destruction of the kidney parenchyma, but no inflammation.

§ 62. The museums of the different London hospitals afford excellent material for the study of the effects of sulphuric acid on the pharynx, gullet, and stomach; and it may be a matter of convenience to students if the more typical examples at these different museums be noticed in detail, so that the preparations themselves may be referred to.

* Virchow's *Archiv*, cxxxi. 130.

In St. Bartholomew's Museum, No. 1942, is an example of excessive destruction of the stomach by sulphuric acid. The stomach is much contracted, and has a large aperture with ragged edges; the mucous membrane is thickened, charred, and blackened.

No. 1941, in the same museum, is the stomach of a person who died from a large dose of sulphuric acid. When recent, it is described as of a deep red colour, mottled with black; appearances which, from long soaking in spirit, are not true at the present time; but the rough, shaggy state of the mucous tissue can be traced; the gullet and the pylorus appear the least affected.

St. George's Hospital, ser. ix. 146, 11 and 43, e.—The pharynx and œsophagus of a man who was brought into the hospital in a state of collapse, after a large but unknown dose of sulphuric acid. The lips were much eroded, the mucous membrane of the stomach, pharynx, and œsophagus show an extraordinary shreddy condition; the lining membrane of the stomach is much charred, and the action has extended to the duodenum; the muscular coat is not affected.

Guy's Hospital, No. 1799.—A preparation showing the mucous membrane of the stomach entirely denuded. The organ looks like a piece of thin paper.

No. 1799³⁰. The stomach of a woman who poisoned herself by drinking a wine-glassful of acid before breakfast. She lived eleven days. The main symptoms were vomiting and purging, but there was no complaint of pain. There is extensive destruction of mucous membrane along the lesser curvature and towards the pyloric extremity; a portion of the mucous membrane is floating as a slough.

No. 1799³⁵ is the gullet and stomach of a man who took about 3 drachms of the strong acid. He lived three days without much apparent suffering, and died unexpectedly. The lining membrane of the œsophagus has the longitudinal wrinkles or furrows so often, nay, almost constantly, met with in poisoning by the acids. The mucous tissue of the stomach is raised in cloudy ridges, and blackened.

No. 1799³⁶ is a wonderfully entire cast of the gullet from a woman who swallowed an ounce of sulphuric acid, and is said, according to the catalogue, to have recovered.

University College.—In this museum will be found an exquisite preparation of the effects of sulphuric acid. The mucous membrane of the œsophagus is divided into small quadrilateral areas by longitudinal and transverse furrows; the stomach is very brown and covered with shreddy and filamentous tissue; the brown colour is without doubt the remains of extravasated and charred blood.

No. 6201 is a wax cast representing the stomach of a woman who died after taking a large dose of sulphuric acid. A yellow mass was found in the stomach; there are two perforations, and the mucous membrane is entirely destroyed.

§ 63. **Chronic Poisoning by Sulphuric Acid.**—Weiske * has experimentally proved that lambs, given for six months small doses of sulphuric acid, grow thin, and their bones, with the exception of the bones of the head and the long bones, are poor in lime salts, the muscles also are poor in the same constituents. Kobert † thinks that drunkards on the Continent addicted to "Schnaps," commonly a liquid acidified with sulphuric acid to give it a sharp taste, often show typical chronic sulphuric acid poisoning.

* H. Weiske, *Journ. f. Landwirthsch.*, 1887, 417.

† *Lehrbuch der Intoxicationen*, S. 210.

Detection and Estimation of Free Sulphuric Acid.

§ 64. The general method of separating the mineral acids is as follows: the tissues, or matters, are soaked in distilled water for some time. If no free acid is present, the liquid will not redden litmus-paper, or give an acid reaction with any of the numerous tinctorial agents in use by the chemist for the purposes of titration. After sufficient digestion in water, the liquid extract is made up to some definite bulk and allowed to subside. Filtration is unnecessary. A small fractional part (say, for example, should the whole be 250 c.c., $\frac{1}{100}$ th or 2.5 c.c.) is taken, and using as an indicator cochineal or phenolphthalein, the total acidity is estimated by a decinormal solution of soda. By this preliminary operation, some guide for the conduct of the future more exact operations is obtained. Should the liquid be very acid, a small quantity of the whole is to be now taken; but if the acidity is feeble, a larger quantity is necessary, and sufficient quinine then added to fix the acid—100 parts of sulphuric acid are saturated by 342 parts of quinine monohydrate. Therefore, on the supposition that all the free acid is sulphuric, it will be found sufficient to add 3.5 parts of quinine for every 1 part of acid, estimated as sulphuric, found by the preliminary rough titration; and as it is inconvenient to deal with large quantities of alkaloid, a fractional portion of the liquid extract (representing not more than 50 mgrms. of acid) should be taken, which will require 175 mgrms. of quinine.

On addition of the quinine, the neutralised liquid is evaporated to dryness, or to approaching dryness, and then exhausted by strong alcohol. The alcoholic extract is, after filtration, dried up, and the quinine sulphate, nitrate, or hydrochlorate, as the case may be, filtered off and extracted by boiling water, and precipitated by ammonia, the end result being quinine hydrate (which may be filtered off and used again for similar purposes) and a sulphate, nitrate, or chloride of ammonia in solution. It therefore remains to determine the nature and quantity of the acids now combined with ammonia. The solution is made up to a known bulk, and portions tested for chlorides by nitrate of silver, for nitrates by the copper or the ferrous sulphate test, and for sulphates by BaCl_2 solution. If sulphuric acid is present there will be a precipitate of barium sulphate, which, from its density and insolubility in nitric or hydrochloric acids, is very characteristic. For estimating the sulphuric acid thus found, a known bulk of the same liquid is heated to boiling after acidifying by hydrochloric acid, and a sufficient quantity of boric chloride solution added. Unless this exact process is followed, the analyst is likely to get a liquid which refuses to filter clear; but if the sulphate be precipitated from a hot liquid, it usually settles rapidly to

the bottom of the vessel, and the supernatant fluid can be decanted clear ; the precipitate is washed by decantation, and ultimately collected on a filter, dried, removed from the filter and burnt up in the usual way.

The sulphate of baryta found, multiplied by $\cdot 3434$, equals the sulphuric anhydride.

The older process was to dissolve the free sulphuric acid out by alcohol. As is well known, mineral sulphates are insoluble in, and are precipitated by, alcohol, whereas sulphuric acid enters into solution. The most valid objection, as a quantitative process, to the use of alcohol, is the tendency which all mineral acids have to unite with alcohol in organic combination, and thus, as it were, to disappear ; and, indeed, results are found, by experiment, to be below the truth when alcohol is used. This objection does not hold good if either merely qualitative evidence, or a fairly approximate quantation, is required. In such a case, the vomited matters, the contents of the stomach, or a watery extract of the tissues, are evaporated to a syrup, and then extracted with strong alcohol and filtered ; a little phenolphthalein solution is added, and the acid alcohol exactly neutralised by an alcoholic solution of clear decinormal or normal soda. According to the acidity of the liquid, the amount used of the decinormal or normal soda is noted, and then the whole evaporated to dryness, and finally heated to gentle redness. The alkaline sulphate is next dissolved in very dilute hydrochloric acid, and the solution precipitated by chloride of barium in the usual way. The quantitative results, although low, would, in the great majority of cases, answer the purpose sufficiently.

A test usually enumerated, Hilger's test for mineral acid, may be mentioned. A liquid, which contains a very minute quantity of mineral acid, becomes of a blue colour (or, if 1 per cent. or above, of a green) on the addition of a solution of methyl aniline violet ; but this test, although useful in examining vinegars (see "Foods"), is not of much value in toxicology, and the quinine method for this purpose meets every conceivable case, both for qualitative and quantitative purposes.

§ 65. **The Urine.**—Although an excess of sulphates is found constantly in the urine of persons who have taken large doses of sulphuric acid, the latter has never been found in that liquid in a free state, so that it will be useless to search for free acid. It is, therefore, only necessary to add HCl, to filter the fluid, and precipitate direct with an excess of chloride of barium. It is better to operate in this manner than to burn the urine to an ash, for in the latter case part of the sulphates, in the presence of phosphates, are decomposed, and, on the other hand, any organic sulphur combinations are liable to be estimated as sulphates.

It may also be well to pass chlorine gas through the same urine which has been treated with chloride of barium, and from which the sulphate has been filtered off. The result of this treatment will be a second

precipitate of sulphate derived from sulphur, in a different form of combination than that of sulphate.

The greatest amount of sulphuric acid as mineral and organic sulphate is separated, according to Mannkopf* and Schultzen, † within five hours after taking sulphuric acid; after three days the secretion, so far as total sulphates is concerned, is normal.

The normal amount of sulphuric acid excreted daily, according to Thudichum, is from 1·5 to 2·5 grms., and organic sulphur up to 2 grm. in the twenty-four hours, but very much more has been excreted by healthy persons.

Lehmann made some observations on himself, and found that, on an animal diet, he excreted no less than 10·399 grms. of sulphuric acid per day, and on mixed food a little over 7 grms.; as Thudichum justly observes, this great amount must be referred to individual peculiarity. The amount of sulphates has a decided relation to diet. Animal food, although not containing sulphates, yet, from the oxidation of the sulphur-holding albumen, produces a urine rich in sulphate. Thus Vogel found that a person, whose daily average was 2·02 grms., yielded 7·3 on a meat diet. The internal use of sulphur, sulphides, and sulphates, given in an ordinary medicinal way, is traceable in the urine, increasing the sulphates. In chronic diseases the amount of sulphates is decreased, in acute increased.

Finally, it would appear that the determination of sulphates in the urine is not of much value, *save when the normal amount that the individual secretes is primarily known*. On the other hand, a low amount of sulphates in the urine of a person poisoned by sulphuric acid has not been observed within three days of the taking of the poison, and one can imagine cases in which such a low result might have forensic importance.

The presence of albumen in the urine has been considered by some a constant result of sulphuric acid poisoning, but although when looked for it is usually found, it cannot be considered constant. O. Smoler, ‡ in eighteen cases of various degrees of sulphuric acid poisoning, found nothing abnormal in the urine. Wyss§ found in the later stages of a case indican and pus. E. Leyden|| and Ph. Munn always found blood in the urine, as well as albumen, with casts and cellular elements. Mannkopf ¶ found albuminuria in three cases out of five; in two of the cases there were fibrinous casts; in two the albumen disappeared at the

* "Toxicologie der Schwefelsäure," *Wiener med. Wochen.*, 1862, 1863.

† *Archiv. f. Anatom. u. Physiol.*, 1864.

‡ *Archiv der Heilkunde*, ed. by E. Wagner, 1869, Hft. 2, S. 181.

§ *Wiener Medicinal-Halle*, 1861, Jahr. 6, No. 46.

|| Virchow's *Archiv f. path. Anat.*, 1861, Bd. xxi. Hft. 3 u. 4, S. 237.

¶ *Wien. med. Wochenschrift*, 1862, Nro. 35; 1863, Nro. 5.

end of the second or third day, but in one it continued for more than twenty days. Bamberger* has observed an increased albuminuria, with separation of the colouring matter of the blood. In this case it was ascribed to the action of the acid on the blood.

§ 66. **The Blood.**—In Casper's case, No. 193, the vena cava of a child, who died within an hour after swallowing a large dose of sulphuric acid, was filled with a cherry-red, strongly acid-reacting blood. Again, Casper's case, No. 200, is that of a young woman, aged 19, who died from a poisonous dose of sulphuric acid. At the autopsy, four days after death, the following peculiarities of the blood were thus noted:—"The blood had an acid reaction, was dark, and had (as is usual in these cases) a syrupy consistence, while the blood corpuscles were quite unchanged. The blood was treated with an excess of absolute alcohol, filtered, the filtrate concentrated on a water-bath, the residue exhausted with absolute alcohol, etc. It yielded a small quantity of sulphuric acid."

Other similar cases might be noted, but it must not for a moment be supposed that the mass of the blood contains any free sulphuric acid during life. The acidity of the blood in the vena cava may be ascribed to post-mortem endosmosis, the acid passing through the walls of the stomach into the large vessel.

§ 67. **Sulphates.**—If the acid swallowed should have been entirely neutralised by antidotes, such as chalk, etc., it becomes of the first importance to ascertain, as far as possible, by means of a microscopical examination, the nature of the food remaining in the stomach, and then to calculate the probable contents in sulphates of the food thus known to be eaten. It will be found that, with ordinary food, and under ordinary circumstances, only small percentages of combined sulphuric acid can be present.

As an example, take the ordinary rations of the soldier, viz.:—12 oz. of meat, 24 oz. of bread, 16 oz. of potatoes, 8 oz. of other vegetables; with sugar, salt, tea, coffee, and water. Now, if the whole quantity of these substances were eaten at a meal, they would not contain more than from 8 to 10 grains (.5 to .6 grm.) of anhydrous sulphuric acid, in the form of sulphates.

So far as the contents of the stomach are concerned, we have only to do with sulphates introduced in the food, but when once the food passes further along the intestinal canal, circumstances are altered, for we have sulphur-holding secretions, which, with ordinary chemical methods, yield sulphuric acid. Thus, even in the newly-born infant, according to the analyses of Zweifler, the mineral constituents of meconium are especially sulphate of lime, with a smaller quantity of

* *Wien. Med. Halle*, 1864, Nro. 29, 30.

sulphate of potash. The amount of bile which flows into the whole tract of the intestinal canal is estimated at about half a litre in the twenty-four hours; the amount of sulphur found in bile varies from .89 to 3 per cent., so that in 500 c.c. we might, by oxidising the sulphur, obtain from 2.2 to 7.5 grms. of sulphuric anhydride.

It is therefore certain that large quantities of organic sulphur-compounds may be found in the human intestinal canal, for with individuals who suffer from constipation, the residues of the biliary secretion accumulate for many days. Hence, if the analyst searches for sulphates in excretal matters, all methods involving destruction of organic substances, whether by fire or by fluid-oxidising agents, are wrong in principle, and there is nothing left save to separate soluble sulphates by dialysis, or to precipitate direct out of an aqueous extract.

Again, sulphate of magnesia is a common medicine, and so is sodic sulphate; a possible medicinal dose of magnesia sulphate might amount to 56.7 grms. (2 ozs.), the more usual dose being half that quantity. Lastly, among the insane there are found patients who will eat plaster-of-Paris, earth, and similar matters, so that, in special cases, a very large amount of combined sulphuric acid may be found in the intestinal tract, without any relation to poisoning by the free acid; but in such instances it must be rare, indeed, that surrounding circumstances or pathological evidence will not give a clue to the real state of affairs.

II.—Hydrochloric Acid.

§ 68. **General Properties.**—Pure hydrochloric acid is a gas, composed of 97.26 per cent. of chlorine and 2.74 per cent. of hydrogen. Commercial hydrochloric acid, muriatic acid, or spirit of salt is a solution of this gas, with more or less impurity, in water.

Hydrochloric acid is made on an enormous scale in the United Kingdom, the production being estimated at about a million tons annually.

The toxicology of hydrochloric acid is modern, for we have no evidence that anything was known of it prior to the middle of the seventeenth century, when Glauber prepared it in solution, and, in 1772, Priestley, by treating common salt with sulphuric acid, isolated the pure gas.

The common liquid hydrochloric acid of commerce has a specific gravity of from 1.15 to 1.20, and contains usually less than 40 parts of hydrochloric acid in 100 parts. The strength of pure samples of hydrochloric acid can be told by the specific gravity, and a very close approximation, in default of tables, may be obtained by simply multi-

plying the decimal figures of the specific gravity by 200. For example, an acid of 1.20 gravity would by this rule contain 40 per cent. of real acid, for $20 \times 200 = 40$.

The commercial acid is nearly always a little yellow, from the presence of iron derived from metallic retorts, and may contain small quantities of chloride of arsenic,* derived from the sulphuric acid; but the colourless hydrochloric acid specially made for laboratory and medicinal use is nearly always pure.

The uses of the liquid acid are mainly in the production of chlorine, as a solvent for metals, and for medicinal and chemical purposes. Its properties are briefly as follows:—

It is a colourless or faintly-yellow acid liquid, the absence or otherwise of colour depending on its purity, and especially its freedom from iron. The liquid is volatile, and can be separated from fixed matters and the less volatile acids by distillation; it has a strong attraction for water, and fumes when exposed to the air, from becoming saturated with aqueous vapour. If exposed to the vapour of ammonia, extremely dense clouds arise, due to the formation of the solid ammonium chloride. The acid, boiled with a small quantity of manganese binoxide, evolves chlorine. Dioxide of lead has a similar action; the chlorine may be detected by its bleaching action on a piece of paper dipped in indigo blue; a little zinc foil immersed in the acid disengages hydrogen. These two tests—viz., the production of chlorine by the one, and the production of hydrogen by the other—separate and reveal the constituent parts of the acid. Hydrochloric acid, in common with chlorides, gives a dense precipitate with silver nitrate. The precipitate is insoluble in nitric acid, but soluble in ammonia; it melts without decomposition. Exposed to the light, it becomes of a purple or blackish colour. Every 100 parts of silver chloride are equal to 25.43 of hydrochloric acid, HCl, and to 63.5 parts of the liquid acid of specific gravity 1.20.

The properties of pure hydrochloric acid gas are as follows:—Specific gravity 1.262, consisting of equal volumes of hydrogen and chlorine, united without condensation. 100 cubic inches must therefore have a weight of 39.36 grains. The gas was liquefied by Faraday by means of a pressure of 40 atmospheres at 10°; it was colourless, and had a smaller refractive index than water.

Water absorbs the gas with avidity, 100 volumes of water absorbing

* Some samples of hydrochloric acid have been found to contain as much as 4 per cent. of chloride of arsenic, but this is very unusual. Glenard found as a mean 2.5 grammes, As₂O₃ per kilogramme; but since the mass poisoning by arsenical beer derived from glucose made by impure sulphuric acid, English manufacturers have succeeded in putting on the market ordinary sulphuric and hydrochloric acids almost arsenic-free.



§ 69-71.]

HYDROCHLORIC ACID.

48,000 volumes of the gas, and becoming 142 volumes. The solution has all the properties of strong hydrochloric acid, specific gravity 1.21. The dilute hydrochloric acid of the Pharmacopœia should have a specific gravity of 1.052, and be equivalent to 10.58 per cent. of HCl.

§ 69. **Statistics of Poisoning by Hydrochloric Acid.**—The following table gives the deaths and sex distribution due to hydrochloric acid for ten years ending 1903 :—

DEATHS FROM HYDROCHLORIC ACID IN ENGLAND AND WALES DURING THE TEN YEARS ENDING 1903.

ACCIDENT OR NEGLIGENCE.		SUICIDE.	
Males,	91	Males,	204
Females,	33	Females,	165
Total,	124	Total,	369

In 1889 a solitary case of the murder of a child is on record from hydrochloric acid. The total deaths from hydrochloric acid amount to 493 in the ten years, or about 49 a year.

§ 70. **Fatal Dose.**—The dose which destroys life is not known with any accuracy. In two cases, adults have been killed by 14 grms. (half an ounce) of the commercial acid; but, on the other hand, recovery is recorded when more than double this quantity has been taken. A girl, 15 years of age, died from drinking a teaspoonful of the acid.*

§ 71. **Amount of Free Acid in the Gastric Juice.**—Hydrochloric acid exists in the gastric juice. This was first ascertained by Prout† in 1824; he separated it by distillation. The observation was afterwards confirmed by Gmelin,‡ Children,§ and Braconnot.|| On the other hand, Lehmann¶ pointed out that, as the stomach secretion contained, without doubt, lactic acid, the act of distillation, in the presence of this lactic acid, would set free hydrochloric acid from any alkaline chlorides. Blondlot and Cl. Bernard also showed that the gastric juice possessed no acid which would dissolve oxalate of lime, or develop hydrogen when treated with iron filings; hence there could not be free hydrochloric acid which, even in a diluted state, would respond to both these tests. Then followed the researches of C. Schmidt,** who showed that the gastric secretion of men, of sheep, and of dogs contained more hydrochloric acid than would

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, March 1871.

† *Philosophical Transactions*, 1824, p. 45.

‡ P. Tiedmann and L. Gmelin, *Die Verdauung nach Versuchen*, Heidelberg u. Leipsie, 1826, i.

§ *Annals of Philosophy*, July 1824.

|| *Ann. de Chim.*, t. lix. p. 348.

¶ *Journal f. prakt. Chemie*, Bd. xl. 47.

** Bidder u. Schmidt, *Verdauungs-Säfte*, etc.

satisfy the bases present ; and he propounded the view that the gastric juice does not contain absolutely free hydrochloric acid, but that it is in loose combination with the pepsin.

The amount of acid in the stomach varies from moment to moment, and therefore it is not possible to say what the average acidity of gastric juice is. It has been shown that in the total absence of *free* hydrochloric acid digestion may take place, because hydrochloric acid forms a compound with pepsin which acts as a solvent on the food. The amount of physiologically active acid varies with the food taken ; it is smallest when carbohydrates are consumed, greatest with meat. The maximum amount that Jaksch found in his researches, when meat was ingested, was '09 per cent. of hydrochloric acid. It is probable that anything above 0·2 per cent. of hydrochloric acid is either abnormal or owing to the recent ingestion of hydrochloric acid.

§ 72. Influence of Hydrochloric Acid on Vegetation.—Hydrochloric acid fumes, if emitted from works on a large scale, injure vegetation much. In former years, before any legal obligations were placed upon manufacturers for the condensing of the volatile products, the nuisance from this cause was great. In 1823, the duty on salt being repealed by the Government, an extraordinary impetus was given to the manufacture of hydrochloric acid, and since all the volatile products at that time escaped through short chimneys into the air, a considerable area of land round the works was rendered quite unfit for growing plants. The present law on the subject is, that the maximum quantity of acid escaping shall not exceed 2 grains per cubic foot of the air, smoke, or chimney gases ; and, according to the reports of the alkali inspectors, the condensation by the improved appliances is well within the Act, and about as perfect as can be devised.

It appears from the reports of the Belgian Commission in 1855, when virtually no precautions were taken, that the gases are liable to injure vegetation to the extent of 2000 metres (2187 yards) around any active works ; the more watery vapour the air contains, the quicker is the gas precipitated and carried to the earth. If the action of the vapour is considerable, the leaves of plants dry and wither ; the chlorophyll becomes modified, and no longer gives the normal spectrum, while a thickening of the rind of trees has also been noticed. The cereals suffer much ; they increase in stalk, but produce little grain. The leguminosæ become spotted, and have an air of dryness and want of vigour ; while the potato, among plants utilised for food, appears to have the strongest resistance. Vines are very sensitive to the gas. Among trees, the alder seems most sensitive ; then come fruit-trees, and last, the

hardy forest-trees—the poplar, the ash, the lime, the elm, the maple, the birch, and the oak.*

§ 73. **Action upon Cloth and Manufactured Articles.**—On black cloth the acid produces a green stain, which is not moist and shows no corrosion. On most matters the stain is more or less reddish; after a little time no free acid may be detected, by simply moistening the spot; but if the stain is cut out and boiled with water, there may be some evidence of free acid. The absence of moisture and corrosion distinguishes the stain from that produced by sulphuric acid.

§ 74. **Poisonous Effects of Hydrochloric Acid Gas.**—Eulenberg † has studied the effects of the vapour of this acid on rabbits and pigeons. One of these experiments may be cited in detail. Hydrochloric acid gas, prepared by heating together common salt and sulphuric acid, was passed into a glass shade supported on a plate, and a rabbit was placed in the transparent chamber thus formed. On the entrance of the vapour, there was immediate blinking of the eyes, rubbing of the paws against the nostrils, and emission of white fumes with the expired breath, while the respiration was irregular (40 to the minute). After the lapse of ten minutes, the gas was again introduced, until the atmosphere was quite thick; the symptoms were similar to those detailed above, but more violent; and in fourteen minutes from the commencement, the rabbit sank down on its right side (respirations 32). When twenty-two minutes had elapsed, the gas was again allowed to enter. The rabbit now lay quiet, with closed eyes and laboured respiration, and finally, after half an hour of intermittent exposure to the gas, the animal was removed.

The cornea were opalescent, and the eyes filled with water; there was frequent shaking of the head and working of the forepaws. After three minutes' exposure to the air, the respirations were found to be 128 per minute; this quickened respiration lasted for an hour, then gave place to a shorter and more superficial breathing. On the second day after the experiment, the rabbit suffered from laboured respiration (28 to the minute) and pain, and there was a rattling in the bronchial tubes. The animal died on the third day, death being preceded by slow respiration (12 to the minute).

The appearances twenty-four hours after death were as follows:—The

* Those who desire to study more closely the effect of acids generally on vegetation may consult the various papers of the alkali inspectors contained in the Local Government Reports. See also Schubarth, *Die saueren Gase, welche Schwefelsäure und Soda-Fabriken verbreiten. Verhandlungen des Vereins zur Beförderung des Gewerbeleißes in Preussen*, 1857, S. 135. *Dingler's Journal*, Bd. cxlv. S. 374-427.

Christel, *Ueber die Einwirkung von Säuren-Dämpfen auf die Vegetation.*

Arch. f. Pharmacie 1871, p. 252.

Vierteljahrsschrift für gerichtliche Medicin, xvii. S. 404, 1872.

† *Gewerbe Hygiene*, Berlin, 1876, S. 15.

eyes were coated with a thick slime, and both cornea were opalescent; there was strong rigidity of the body. The pia mater covering the brain was everywhere hyperæmic, and at the hinder border of both hemispheres appeared a small clot, surrounded by a thin layer of bloody fluid. The *plex. venos. spin.* was filled with coagulated blood, and there was also a thin extravasation of blood covering the medulla and pons. The lungs were mottled bright brown-red; the middle lobe of the right lung was dark brown, solid, and sank in water; the lower lobe of the same lung and the upper lobe of the left lung were nearly in a similar condition, but the edges were of a bright red. The parenchyma in the darker places on section did not crepitate. On the cut surface was a little dark fluid, weakly-acid blood; the tracheal mucous membrane was injected. The heart was filled with thick coagulated blood; the liver was congested, of a reddish-brown colour, and rich in dark, fluid blood; in the vena cava inferior was coagulated blood. The kidneys were not hyperæmic; the intestines were superficially congested.

There can be little doubt that the symptoms during life, and the appearances after death, in this case are perfectly consistent with the following view:—The vapour acts first as a direct irritant, and is capable of exciting inflammation in the lung and bronchial tissues; but besides this, there is a secondary effect, only occurring when the gas is in sufficient quantity, and the action sufficiently prolonged—viz, a direct coagulation of the blood in certain points of the living vessels of the lungs. The consequence of this, is a more or less general backward engorgement, the right side of the heart becomes distended with blood, and the ultimate cause of death is partly mechanical. The hyperæmia of the brain membranes, and even the hæmorrhages, are quite consistent with this view, and occur in cases where the obstruction to the circulation is of a coarser and more obvious character, and can therefore be better appreciated.

§ 75. **Effects of the Liquid Acid.**—There is one distinction between poisoning by hydrochloric and the other mineral acids—namely, the absence of corrosion of the skin. Ad. Lesser* has established, by direct experiment, that it is not possible to make any permanent mark on the skin by the application even of the strongest commercial acid (40 per cent.). Hence, in any case of suspected poisoning by acid, should there be stains on the lips and face as from an acid, the presumption will be rather against hydrochloric. The symptoms themselves differ very little from those produced by sulphuric acid. The pathological appearances also are not essentially different, but hydrochloric is a weaker acid, and the extensive disorganisation, solution, and perforation of the viscera, noticed occasionally with sulphuric acid, have never been found in hydrochloric acid poisoning. We may quote here the following case:—

* Virchow's *Archiv f. path. Anat.*, Bd. xxxiii, Hft. 2, S. 215, 1881.

A woman, under the influence of great and sudden grief—not unmixed with passion—drew a bottle from her pocket, and emptied it very quickly. She immediately uttered a cry, writhed, and vomited a yellow-green fluid. The abdomen also became enlarged. Milk was given her, but she could not swallow it, and death took place, in convulsions, two hours after the drinking of the poison.

The post-mortem appearances were briefly as follows:—Mouth and tongue free from textural change; much gas in the abdomen, more especially in the stomach; the membranes of the brain congested; the lungs filled with blood. The stomach was strongly pressed forward, of a dark brown-red, and exhibited many irregular blackish spots, varying from two lines to half an inch in diameter (the spots were drier and harder than the rest of the stomach); the mucous membrane, internally, was generally blackened, and changed to a carbonised, shaggy, slimy mass, while the organ was filled with a blackish homogeneous pulp, which had no odour. The gullet was also blackened. A considerable quantity of hydrochloric acid was separated from the stomach.*

The termination in this instance was unusually rapid. In a case detailed by Casper,† in which a boy drank an unknown quantity of acid, death took place in seven hours. In Guy's Hospital museum, the duodenum and stomach are preserved of a patient who is said to have died in nine and a half hours from half an ounce of the acid. The same quantity, in a case related by Taylor, caused death in eighteen hours. From these and other instances, it may be presumed that death from acute poisoning by hydrochloric acid will probably take place within twenty-four hours. From the secondary effects, of course, death may take place at a remote period; *e.g.*, in a case recorded by Dr. Duncan (*Lancet*, April 12, 1890), a man drank about 1 oz. of HCl accidentally, was admitted to Charing Cross Hospital the same day, and treated with small quantities of sodium carbonate, and fed by the rectum. On the eighth day he brought up 34 oz. of blood; in a month he left apparently perfectly well, but was admitted again in about six weeks, and died of contraction of the stomach and stricture of the pylorus on the ninety-fourth day.

§ 76. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—The pathological appearances are very similar to those found in the case already detailed; though the skin of the face may not be eroded in any way by the acid, yet the more delicate mucous membrane of the mouth, gullet, etc., appears mostly to be changed, and is usually white or whitish-brown. There is, however, in the museum of the Royal College of Surgeons the stomach and gullet

* *Preuss. Med. Vereinszeit. u. Friederichs Blatter f. gerichtl. Anthropologie*, 1858, Hft. 6, S. 70.

† Case 230.—*Gerichtliche Medicin*, 6th ed., Berlin, 1876.

(No. 2386c.) of an infant 13 months old; the infant drank a teacupful of strong hydrochloric acid, and died nine hours after the dose. The pharynx and the upper end of the gullet is quite normal, the corrosive action commencing at the lower end, so that, although the acid was concentrated, not the slightest effect was produced on the delicate mucous membrane of the throat and upper part of the gullet. The lower end of the gullet and the whole of the stomach were intensely congested; the rugæ of the latter were ecchymosed and blackened by the action of the acid. There were also small hæmorrhages in the lungs, which were ascribed to the action of the acid on the blood. Perforation of the stomach has not been noticed in hydrochloric acid poisoning.

In Guy's Hospital museum (prep. 1799¹⁰), the stomach and duodenum of the case mentioned exhibit the mucous membrane considerably injected, with extravasations of blood, which, at the time when the preparation was first arranged, were of various hues, but are now somewhat altered, through long keeping in spirit. In St. George's Hospital museum (ser. x. 43, d. 200) are preserved the stomach and part of the duodenum of a person who died from hydrochloric acid. The case is detailed in the *Medical Times and Gazette* for 1853, vol. ii. p. 513. The whole inner surface appears to be in a sloughing state, and the larynx and lung were also inflamed. In St. Bartholomew's Hospital museum (1946, f. 1899) is preserved the œsophagus and stomach of an infant aged 1 year who died from hydrochloric acid poisoning. The mucous membrane of the gullet is white and shrivelled, that of the stomach covered with large patches of a dark brown colour which represent altered blood. The effect ceases at the pylorus.

A preparation, presented by Mr. Bowman to King's College Hospital museum, exhibits the effects of a very large dose of hydrochloric acid. The gullet has a shrivelled and worm-eaten appearance; the stomach is injected with black blood, and was filled with an acid, grumous matter.*

Looking at these and other museum preparations illustrating the effects of sulphuric and hydrochloric acids, it is difficult (in default of the history of the cases) to distinguish between the two, by the naked-eye appearances, save in those cases in which the disorganisation was so excessive as to render hydrochloric acid improbable. On the other hand, the changes produced by nitric acid are so distinctive, that it is impossible to mistake its action for that of any other acid. The nitric acid pathological preparations may be picked out at a glance.

* A drawing of parts of the gullet and stomach is given in Guy and Ferrier's *Forensic Medicine*.

Detection and Estimation of Free Hydrochloric Acid.

§ 77. (1) **Detection.**—A large number of colouring reagents have been proposed as tests for the presence of free mineral acid. Among the best is *methyl-aniline violet* decolorised by a large amount of hydrochloric acid; the violet turns to green with a moderate quantity, and to blue with a small quantity.

Tropæolin (00), in the presence of free mineral acid, strikes a ruby-red to a dark brown-red.

Congo-red is used in the form of paper dyed with the material; large amounts of free hydrochloric acid strike blue-black, small quantities blue.

Günzburg's test is 2 parts phloroglucin and 1 part vanillin, dissolved in 100 parts of alcohol. Fine red crystals are precipitated on the addition of hydrochloric acid. To test the stomach contents for free hydrochloric acid by means of this reagent, equal parts of the fluid and the test are evaporated to dryness in the water-bath in a porcelain dish. If free hydrochloric acid be present, the evaporated residue shows a red colour; 1 mgrm. of acid can by this test be detected. The reaction is not interfered with by organic acids, peptones, or albumin.

Jaksch speaks highly of *benzopurpurin* as a test. Filter-paper is soaked in a saturated aqueous solution of benzopurpurin 6 B (the variety 1 or 4 B is not so sensitive), and the filter-paper thus prepared allowed to dry. On testing the contents of the stomach with the reagent, if there is more than 4 parts per 1000 of hydrochloric acid the paper is stained intensely blue-black; but if the colour is brown-black, this is from butyric or lactic acids, or from a mixture of these acids with hydrochloric acid. If the paper is washed with pure ether, and the colour was due only to organic acid, the original hue of the paper is restored; if the colour produced was due to a mixture of mineral and organic acids, the brown-black colour is weakened; and, lastly, if due to hydrochloric acid alone, the colour is not altered by washing with ether. Acid salts have no action, nor is the test interfered with by large amounts of albumins and peptones.

A. Villiers and M. Favolle* have published a sensitive test for hydrochloric acid. The test consists of a saturated aqueous solution of colourless aniline, 4 parts; glacial acetic acid, 1 part; 0.1 mgrm. of hydrochloric acid strikes with this reagent a blue colour, 1 mgrm. a black colour. The liquid under examination is brought by evaporation, or by the addition of water, to 10 c.c. and placed in a flask; to this is added 5 c.c. of a mixture of equal parts of sulphuric acid and water,

* *Comptes Rend.*, cxviii.

then 10 c.c. of a saturated solution of potassic permanganate, and heated gently, conveying the gases into 3 to 5 c.c. of the reagent contained in a test tube immersed in water. If, however, bromine or iodine (one or both) should be present, the process is modified as follows:—The hydracids are precipitated by silver nitrate; the precipitate is washed, transferred to a small flask, and treated with 10 c.c. of water and 1 c.c. of pure ammonia. With this strength of ammonia the chloride of silver is dissolved easily, the iodide not at all, and the bromide but slightly. The ammoniacal solution is filtered, boiled, and treated with SH_2 ; the excess of SH_2 is expelled by boiling, the liquid filtered, reduced to 10 c.c. by boiling or evaporation, sulphuric acid and permanganate added as before, and the gases passed into the aniline. The process is inapplicable to the detection of chlorides or hydrochloric acid if cyanides are present, and it is more adapted for traces of hydrochloric acid than for the quantities likely to be met with in a toxicological inquiry.

(2) **Quantitative estimation of Free Hydrochloric Acid.**—The contents of the stomach are diluted to a known volume, say 250 or 500 c.c. A fractional portion is taken, say 10 c.c., coloured with litmus or phenolphthalein, and a decinormal solution of soda added drop by drop until the colour changes; this gives total acidity. Another 10 c.c. is shaken with double its volume of ether three times, the fluid separated from ether and titrated in the same way; this last titration will give the acidity due to mineral acids and acid salts; * if the only mineral acid present is hydrochloric acid the results will be near the truth if reckoned as such, and this method, although not exact for physiological research, is usually sufficient for the purpose of ascertaining the amount of hydrochloric acid or other mineral acids in a case of poisoning. It depends on the fact that ether extracts free organic acids, such as butyric and lactic acids, but does not extract mineral acids.

The free mineral acid, after extracting the organic acid by ether, can also be saturated with cinchonine; this hydrochlorate of cinchonine is extracted by chloroform, evaporated to dryness, and the residue dissolved in water acidified by nitric acid and precipitated by silver nitrate; the silver chloride produced is collected on a small filter, washed, and the

* To distinguish between acidity due to free acid and acid salts, or to acidity due to the combined action of acid salts and free acids, the method of Leo and Uffelmann is useful. A fractional portion of the contents of the stomach is triturated with pure calcium carbonate; if all the acidity is due to free acid, the fluid in a short time becomes neutral to litmus; if, on the other hand, the acidity is due entirely to acid salts, the fluid remains acid; or, if due to both acid and acid salts, there is a proportionate diminution of acidity due to the decomposition of the lime carbonate by the free acid. A quantitative method has been devised upon these principles. See Leo, *Diagnostik der Krankheiten der Verdauungsorgane*, Hirschwald, Berlin, 1890.

filter, with its contents, dried and ignited in a porcelain crucible; the silver chloride, multiplied by 0.25426, equals HCl.

The best method of estimating free hydrochloric acid in the stomach is that of Sjöqvist as modified by v. Jaksch;* it has the disadvantage of its accuracy being interfered with by phosphates; it also does not distinguish between actual free HCl and the loosely bound HCl with albuminous matters,—this in a toxicological case is of small importance, because the quantities of HCl found are likely to be large.

The method is based upon the fact that if carbonate of baryta be added to the contents of the stomach, the organic acids will decompose the barium carbonate, forming butyrate, acetate, lactate, etc., of barium; and the mineral acids, such as hydrochloric acid, will combine, forming salts of barium.

On ignition, chloride of barium will be unaffected, while the organic salts of barium will be converted into carbonate of barium, practically insoluble in carbonic acid free water.

The contents of the stomach are coloured with litmus, and barium carbonate added until the fluid is no longer acid (as shown by the disappearance of the red colour); then the contents are evaporated to dryness in a platinum dish, and ignited at a dull red heat; complete burning to an ash is not necessary. After cooling, the burnt mass is repeatedly exhausted with boiling water and filtered; the chloride of barium is precipitated from the filtrate by means of dilute sulphuric acid; the barium sulphate filtered off, washed, dried, and, after ignition, weighed; 233 parts of barium sulphate equal 73 parts of HCl.

A method somewhat quicker, but depending on the same principles, has been suggested by Braun.† A fractional part, say 10 c.c., of the fluid contents is coloured by litmus and titrated with decinormal soda. To the same quantity is added 2 or 3 more c.c. of decinormal soda than the quantity used in the first titration; this alkaline liquid is evaporated to dryness and ultimately ignited. To the ash is now added exactly the quantity of decinormal sulphuric acid as the decinormal soda last used to make it alkaline—that is to say, if the total acidity was equal to 3.6 d.n. soda, and 5.6 d.n. soda was added to the 10 c.c. evaporated to dryness and burned, then 5.6 c.c. of d.n. sulphuric acid is added to the ash. The solution is now warmed to get rid of carbon dioxide, and, after addition of a little phenolphthalein, titrated with d.n. soda solution until the change of colour shows saturation, the number of c.c. used, multiplied by 0.00365, equals the HCl.

* *Klinische Diagnostik*, Dr. Rudolph v. Jaksch, Wien u. Leipzig, 1892. *Clinical Diagnosis*. English translation. Fifth edition. London: Charles Griffin & Co., Limited.

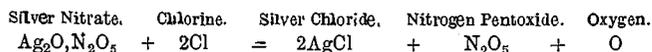
† *Op. cit.*, S. 157.

§ 78. In investigating the stains from hydrochloric acid on fabrics, or the leaves of plants, any free hydrochloric acid may be separated by boiling with water, and then investigating the aqueous extract. Should, however, the stain be old, all free acid may have disappeared, and yet some of the chlorine remain in organic combination with the tissue, or in combination with bases. Dr. Angus Smith has found weighed portions of leaves, etc., which had been exposed to the action of hydrochloric acid fumes, richer in chlorides than similar parts of the plants not thus exposed.

The most accurate method of investigation for the purpose of separating chlorine from combination with organic matters is to cut out the stained portions, weigh them, and burn them up in a combustion tube, the front portion of the tube being filled with caustic lime known to be free from chlorides; a similar experiment must be made with the unstained portions. In this way a considerable difference may often be found; and it is not impossible, in some instances, to thus detect, after the lapse of many years, that certain stains have been produced by a chlorine-holding substance.

III.—Nitric Acid.

§ 79. **General Properties.**—Nitric acid—commonly known in England as *aqua fortis*, chemically as *nitric acid*, *hydric nitrate*, or *nitric monohydrate*—is a mono-hydrate of nitrogen pentoxide (N_2O_5), two equivalents, or 126 parts, of nitric acid containing 108 of N_2O_5 , and 18 of H_2O . Anhydrous nitric acid, or nitrogen pentoxide, can be obtained by passing, with special precautions, dry chlorine over silver nitrate; the products are free oxygen and nitrogen pentoxide, according to the following equation:—



By surrounding the receiver with a freezing mixture, the acid is condensed in crystals, which dissolve in water, with emission of much heat, forming nitric acid. Sometimes the crystals, though kept in sealed tubes, decompose, and the tube, from the pressure of the liberated gases, bursts with a dangerous explosion.

Pure nitric acid has a specific gravity of 1.52, and boils at 98°. Dr. Ure examined the boiling point and other properties of nitric acid very fully. An acid of 1.5 specific gravity boils at 98.8°; of specific gravity 1.45, at 115.5°; specific gravity 1.40, at 118.8°; of specific gravity 1.42, at 122.8°, 123°-124°. The acid of specific gravity 1.42 is the standard acid of the British Pharmacopœia. It can always be obtained by

distilling either strong or moderately weak nitric acid; for, on the one hand, the acid on distillation gets weaker until the gravity of 1.42 is reached, or, on the other, it becomes stronger.

It has been held that acid of 1.42 gravity is a definite hydrate, $(2\text{NO}_3\text{H}, 3\text{H}_2\text{O})$; it corresponds to 70 per cent. of the liquid acid HNO_3 . There are also at least two other hydrates known—one an acid of 1.484 specific gravity, $2\text{NO}_3\text{H}, \text{H}_2\text{O}$, b.p. 121° ; the other an acid of specific gravity 1.405, $4\text{NO}_3\text{H}, 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$, b.p. 125° .

In Germany the officinal acid is of 1.185 specific gravity, corresponding to about 30 per cent. of HNO_3 . The dilute nitric acid of the Pharmacopœia is a colourless liquid, of specific gravity 1.101, and should contain about 17.4 per cent. of acid. The acids used in various industries are known respectively as *dyers'* and *engravers'* acid. *Dyers'* acid has a specific gravity of 1.33 to 1.34 (66° to 68° Twad.), that is, strength from 56 to 58 per cent. of HNO_3 . *Engravers'* acid is stronger, being of 1.40 specific gravity (80° Twad.), and contains 70 per cent. of HNO_3 . Although the *pure* acid of commerce is (and should be) almost colourless, most commercial specimens are of hues from yellow up to deep red. An acid saturated with red oxides of nitrogen is often known as "fuming nitric acid."

§ 80. **Use in the Arts.**—Nitric acid is employed very extensively in the arts and manufactures. The dyer uses it as a solvent for tin in the preparation of valuable mordants for calico and other fabrics; the engraver uses it for etching copper. It is an indispensable agent in the manufacture of gun-cotton, nitro-glycerin, picric acid, and sulphuric acid; it is also used in the manufacture of tallow, in preparing the felt for hats, and in the gilding trades. It is said to be utilised to make yellowish or fawn-coloured spots on cigar leaves, so as to give them the appearance of age and quality. It is also used as a medicine.

§ 81. **Statistics of Poisoning by Nitric Acid.**—In the ten years ending 1903 one case of murder was ascribed to nitric acid, and it caused accidentally 21 deaths, and was used in 69 cases of suicide.

The following table gives the sex distribution of these deaths:—

DEATHS IN ENGLAND AND WALES DURING THE TEN YEARS
ENDING 1903 FROM NITRIC ACID.

ACCIDENT OR NEGLIGENCE.		SUICIDE.	
Males,	13	Males,	46
Females,	8	Females,	23
Total,	21	Total,	69

§ 82. **Fatal Dose.**—The dose which causes death has not been ascertained with any exactness. As in the case of sulphuric acid, we may go

so far as to say that it is possible for a few drops of the strong acid to be fatal, for if brought into contact with the vocal apparatus, fatal spasm of the glottis might be excited. The smallest dose on record is 7·7 grms. (2 drachms), which killed a child aged 13.

§ 83. **Action of Nitric Acid on Vegetation.**—Nitric acid acts on plants injuriously in a twofold manner—viz., by direct corrosive action, and also by decomposing the chlorides which all plants contain, thus setting free chlorine, which decomposes and bleaches the chlorophyll. The action is most intense on soft and delicate leaves, such as those of clover, the cabbage, and all the cruciferæ. The tobacco plant is particularly injured by nitric acid. Next to all herbaceous plants, trees, such as the apple, pear, and other fruit trees, generally suffer. The coniferæ, whether from their impregnation with resin, or from some other cause, possess a considerable resisting-power against nitric acid vapours, and the same is true as regards the cereals; in the latter case, their siliceous armour acts as a preserving agent.

§ 84. **Nitric Acid Vapour.**—The action of nitric acid in a state of vapour, as evolved by warming potassic nitrate and sulphuric acid together, has been studied by Eulenberg. A rabbit was placed under a shade into which 63 grammes of nitric acid in a state of vapour were introduced. From the conditions of the experiment, some nitric peroxide must also have been present. Irritation of the external mucous membranes and embarrassment in breathing were observed. The animal in forty-five minutes was removed, and suffered afterwards from a croupous bronchitis, from which, however, it completely recovered in eleven days. A second experiment with the same animal was followed by death. On inspection, there was found strong injection of the cerebral membranes, with small extravasations of blood; the lungs were excessively congested; the right middle lobe especially was of a liver-brown colour, and empty of air: it sank in water.

O. Lassar* has also made a series of researches on the influence of nitric acid vapour, from which he concludes that the acid is not absorbed by the blood, but acts only by its mechanical irritation, for he could not trace, by means of an examination of the urine, any evidence of such absorption.

There are a few instances on record of the vapour having been fatal to men; for example, the well-known case of Mr. Haywood, a chemist of Sheffield, may be cited. In pouring a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids from a carboy of sixty pounds capacity, the vessel broke, and for a few minutes he inhaled the mixed fumes. He died eleven hours after the accident, although for the first three hours there were scarcely any symptoms of an injurious effect having been produced. On inspection,

* Hoppe-Seyler's *Zeitschrift f. physiol. Chemie*, Bd. i. S. 165-173, 1877-78.

there was found intense congestion of the windpipe and bronchial tubes, with effusion of blood in the latter. The lining membrane of the heart and aorta was inflamed; unfortunately, the larynx was not examined.*

A very similar case happened in Edinburgh in 1863.† Two young men were carrying a jar of nitric acid; the jar broke, and they attempted to wipe up the acid from the floor. The one died ten hours after the accident, the other in less than twenty-four hours. The symptoms were mainly those of difficult breathing, and it is probable that death was produced from suffocation. Dr. Taylor relates also, that having accidentally inhaled the vapour in preparing gun-cotton, he suffered from severe constriction of the throat, tightness in the chest, and cough, for more than a week.‡

§ 85. Effects of Liquid Nitric Acid.—Criminal poisoning by nitric acid, though still rare, is naturally more frequent than formerly. At the beginning of the 19th century, Tartra§ wrote a most excellent monograph on the subject, and collated all the cases he could find, from the first recorded instances related by Bembo|| in Venetian history, down to his own time. The number of deaths in those 400 years was but fifty-five, while, in the 18th century, at least fifty can be numbered in England. Most of these (74 per cent.) are suicidal, a very few homicidal, the rest accidental. In one of Tartra's cases, some nitric acid was placed in the wine of a drunken woman, with fatal effect. Osenbrüggen¶ relates the case of a father murdering his six children by means of nitric acid; and C. A. Buchner** that of a soldier who poured acid into the mouth of his illegitimate infant. A curious case is one in which a man poisoned his drunken wife by pouring the acid into her right ear; she died after six weeks' illness. All these instances prove again, if necessary, that the acid is only likely to be used with murderous intent in the case of young children, or of sleeping, drunken, or otherwise helpless people.

As an example of the way in which accidents are brought about by heedlessness, may be cited the comparatively recent case of a woman who bought a small quantity of aqua fortis for the purpose of allaying toothache by a local application. She attempted to pour the acid direct from the bottle into the cavity of the tooth; the acid went down her throat, and the usual symptoms followed. She threw up a very

* *Lancet*, April 15, 1854, p. 430.

† *Commercial News*, March 14, 1863, p. 132.

‡ *Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence*, vol. i. p. 218, 1873.

§ Tartra, A. E., Dr., *Traité de l'Empoisonnement par l'Acide Nitrique*, Paris, An. 10 (1802), pp. 300.

|| *Bembo Cardinalis, Iterum Venetiarum Historiæ*, lib. i. p. 12, Paris Ed., 1551.

¶ *Allgemeine Deutsche Streifenzeitung*, herausgeg. v. Frz. v. Holtzendorff, 5 Jahrg., Hft. 5, S. 273, 1865.

** *Friedrich's Blätter f. ger. Med.*, 1866, Hft. 3, S. 187.

perfect cast of the gullet (preserved in University College museum), and rapidly died. Nitric acid has been mistaken for various liquids, and has also been used by injection as an abortive, in every respect having a toxicological history similar to that of sulphuric acid.

§ 86. **Local Action.**—When strong nitric acid comes in contact with organic matters, there is almost constantly a development of gas. The tissue is first bleached, and then becomes of a more or less intense yellow colour. Nitric acid spots on the skin are not removed by ammonia, but become of an orange-red when moistened with potash and a solution of cyanide of potassium. The yellow colour seems to show that picric acid is one of the constant products of the reaction; sulphide of ammonium forms a sort of soap with the epidermis thus attacked, and detaches it.

§ 87. **Symptoms.**—The symptoms and course of nitric acid poisoning differ in a few details only from those of sulphuric acid. There is the same instant pain and frequent vomiting, destruction of the mucous membranes, and, in the less severe cases, after-contraction of the gullet, etc.

One of the differences in the action of nitric and sulphuric acids is the constant development of gas with the former. This, without doubt, adds to the suffering. Tartra made several experiments on dead bodies, and showed that very considerable distension of the intestinal canal, by gaseous products, was the constant result; the tissues were corroded and almost dissolved, being transformed, ultimately, into a sort of greasy paste. The vomited matters are of a yellow colour, unless mixed with blood, when they are of a dirty brown hue, with shreds of yellow mucus, and have the strong acid reaction and smell of nitric acid. The teeth may be partially attacked from the solvent action of the acid on the enamel. The fauces and tongue, at first blanched, soon acquire a citron-yellow, or even a brown colour; the whole cavity may swell and inflame, rendering the swallowing of liquids difficult, painful, and sometimes impossible. The air-passages may also become affected, and in one case tracheotomy was performed for the relief of the breathing.* The stomach rejects all remedies; there are symptoms of collapse; quick, weak pulse, frequent shivering, obstinate constipation, and death (often preceded by a kind of stupor) in from eighteen to twenty-four hours. The intellectual faculties remain clear, save in a few rare instances.

C. A. Wunderlich has recorded an unusual case, in which the symptoms were those of dysentery, and the large intestine was found acutely inflamed, while the small one was little affected. The kidneys

* Arnott, *Med. Gaz.*, vol. xii. p. 220.

had the same appearance as in Bright's disease.* Should the dose of nitric acid be insufficient to kill at once, or, what amounts to the same thing, should the acid be immediately diluted with water, or in some way be neutralised, the patient, as in the case of sulphuric acid, may yet die at a variable future time from stenosis of the gullet, impaired digestion, etc. For example, in an interesting case related by Tartra,† a woman, who had swallowed 42 grms. (1·5 oz.) of nitric acid, feeling acute pain, took immediately a quantity of water, and three hours afterwards was admitted into hospital, where she received appropriate treatment. At the end of a month she left, believing herself cured; but in a little while returned, and was re-admitted, suffering from marasmus, extreme weakness, and constant vomiting; ultimately she died. The post-mortem examination revealed extreme contraction of the intestinal canal throughout. The lumen would hardly admit a penholder. The stomach was no larger than an ordinary intestine, and was adherent to adjacent organs; on its internal surface there were spots, probably cicatrices; there were also changes in the gullet, but not so marked. A somewhat similar case is related by the same author in his thirteenth observation. In the Middlesex Hospital there is preserved the stomach (No. 1363) of a man who died forty days after swallowing 2 ozs. of nitric acid diluted in a tumbler of water. The stomach is contracted, the mucous membrane of the lower part of the gullet, the lesser curvature, and the pyloric end of the stomach is extensively corroded, showing ulcerated patches commencing to cicatrise.

§ 88. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—The pathological changes in the tongue, gullet, and stomach can be readily studied from the preparations in the different museums. The staining by the nitric acid appears unchanged to the naked eye for many years; hence, most of the nitric acid preparations are in an excellent state of preservation. A very good example of the pathological changes is to be found in Nos. 1049 and 1050, University College museum.

No. 1049 presents the tongue, pharynx, and larynx of a man who had swallowed a teaspoonful of nitric acid. The epithelium of the œsophagus is for the most part wanting, and hangs in shreds; the dorsum of the tongue, in front of the circumvallate papillæ, is excavated, and over its central part superficially ulcerated; in other places the tongue is encrusted with a thick, loose, fawn-coloured layer, formed probably of desquamated epithelium. The whole of the mucous surface is stained a dirty yellow.

No. 1050 is a preparation showing the tongue, gullet, and stomach of a person who died from the effects of nitric acid. The tongue in pieces is smooth and glazed;

* *De Actiōibus quibusdam Acidī Nitrici Caustivi in Corpus Humanum immixsi. Programmæ Academiæ, Lipsiæ, 1857, 4.*

† *Op. cit.*

in others slightly depressed and excavated. On the anterior wall and upper portion of the gullet two large sloughs exist.

Although perforation of the stomach is not so common with nitric as with sulphuric acid, such an accident may occur, as shown in a preparation at Guy's Hospital, in which there is a perforation at the cardiac end. All the mucous membrane has disappeared, and the inner surface is for the most part covered with flocculent shreds. Three ounces of nitric acid are said to have been swallowed, and the patient lived seventeen hours. There is the usual staining. There is also in the Middlesex Hospital (No. 1364) the œsophagus and stomach of a woman aged 30, who died six hours after swallowing 2 to 3 ozs. of strong nitric acid. The inner coats of the mucous membrane of the gullet and stomach are in part converted into opaque yellow and black eschars, and in part to a shreddy pulpy condition. At the most depending part of the stomach is a large ragged perforation, with pulpy margins, which allowed the contents of the stomach to escape into the peritoneal cavity.

In St. Bartholomew's museum there is a very good specimen (No. 1870) of the appearances in the gullet and stomach after poisoning by nitric acid. The case is detailed in *St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports*, vol. v. p. 247. A male died in fifteen hours after swallowing 1 oz. of nitric acid. The whole mucous membrane is wrinkled, or rather ploughed, into longitudinal furrows, the yellow discoloration stops abruptly, with an irregular border, at the commencement of the stomach, the epithelial and mucous coats of which are wanting—its surface being rough and of a brownish-red colour.

The following preparations are to be found in the museum of the London Hospital:—A. b. 1. and A. b. 8.—A. b. 1. shows the pharynx, œsophagus, larynx, and stomach of a young woman, who, after taking half an ounce of nitric acid, died in eight hours. The staining is very intense; as an unusual feature, it may be noted that the larynx is almost as yellow as the œsophagus. The abrasion or solution of the epithelium on the dorsum of the tongue has dissected out the circumvallate and fungiform papillæ, so that they project with unusual distinctness. The lining membrane of the gullet throughout is divided into minute squares by longitudinal and transverse furrows. The mucous membrane of the stomach appears wholly destroyed, and presents a woolly appearance.

A. b. 8. shows a very perfect cast of the œsophagus. The case was that of a woman, aged 35, who swallowed half an ounce of nitric acid. The symptoms for the first four days were the usual pain in the throat and stomach, which might be expected; the bowels were freely open, and the stools dark and offensive. On the sixth day, there was constant vomiting with offensive breath; on the ninth, the appearance of the patient was critical, and she threw up the cast preserved. She died on the tenth day after the taking of the acid. The gullet, stomach, trachea, and larynx were found after death much inflamed.

The following preparations are in St. Thomas' Hospital:—P. 5.—A stomach with gullet attached. The stomach is covered with yellowish-green patches of false membrane and deposit; the gullet has the usual longitudinal furrows so characteristic of corrosive fluids.

P. 6. is also from a case of nitric acid poisoning. It shows the lining membrane of the stomach partly destroyed and shreddy, yet but little discoloured, the hue being a sort of delicate fawn.

To these may be added a case described and figured by Lesser; to a baby, a few days old, an unknown quantity of fuming nitric acid was given; the child made a gurgling, choking sound, and died in a few minutes. The corpse, nine days after death, showed no signs of decomposition. The tongue and gums were yellow, the gullet less so, the stomach still less, and the small intestine had no yellow tint; the whole of the mouth, gullet, and stomach showed the corrosive action of the acid. The

graduation of tint, Lesser remarks, is what is not seen when the yellow colour is due to poisoning by chronic acid or by strong solution of ferric perchloride; in such cases, wherever the liquid has gone, there is a yellowness.*

§ 89. **Detection and Estimation of Nitric Acid.**—The detection either of free nitric acid or of its salts is not difficult. Free nitric acid, after preliminary estimation of the total acidity by decinormal soda, may be separated by the cinchonine process given at p. 106. On precipitation by ammonia or soda solution, the nitrate of ammonia or soda (and, it may be, other similarly combined acids) remain in solution. If free nitric acid is present in small quantity only, it may be necessary to evaporate the filtrate from the cinchonine nearly to dryness, and to test the concentrated liquid for nitric acid. The ordinary tests are as follows:—

(1) Nitrates, treated with mercury or copper and strong sulphuric acid, develop nitric oxide, recognised by red fumes, if mixed with air or oxygen.

(2) A nitrate dissolved in a small quantity of water, with the addition of a crystal of ferrous sulphate (allowed to partially dissolve), and then of strong sulphuric acid—poured through a funnel with a long tube dipping to the bottom of the test tube, so as to form a layer at the bottom—strikes a brown colour at the junction of the liquid. When the test is properly performed, there will be three layers—the uppermost being the nitrate solution, the middle ferrous sulphate, and the lowest sulphuric acid; the middle layer becomes of a smoky or black hue if a nitrate is present. Organic matter interferes much with the reaction.

(3) Nitrates in solution, treated in the cold with a zinc copper couple, are decomposed first into nitrites, and then into ammonia. The nitrites may be detected by a solution of metaphenyldiamine, which strikes a red colour with an infinitesimal quantity. Hence, a solution which gives no red colour with metaphenyldiamine, when submitted to the action of a zinc copper couple, and tested from time to time, cannot contain nitrites; therefore no nitrates were originally present.

(4) Nitrates, on being treated with strong sulphuric acid, and then a solution of indigo carmine dropped in, decolorise the indigo; this is a useful test—not conclusive in itself, but readily applied, and if the cinchonine method of separation has been resorted to, with few sources of error.

There is a process of separating nitric acid direct from any organic tissue, which may sometimes be useful:—Place the substance in a strong, wide-mouthed flask, closed by a caoutchouc cork, and in the flask put a small, short test tube, charged with a strong solution of ferrous

* A. Lesser, *Atlas der gerichtlichen Medicin*, Berlin, 1884, Tafel i. fig. 2.

chloride in hydrochloric acid. The flask is connected to the mercury pump (see fig. p. 50), and made perfectly vacuous by raising and lowering the reservoir. When this is effected, the tube is adjusted so as to deliver any gas evolved into a eudiometer, or other gas-measuring apparatus. By a suitable movement of the flask, the acid ferrous chloride is allowed to come in contact with the tissue, a gentle heat applied to the flask, and gases are evolved. These may be carbon dioxide, nitrogen, and nitric oxide. On the evolution of gas ceasing, the carbon dioxide is absorbed by passing up under the mercury a little caustic potash. When absorption is complete, the gas, consisting of nitrogen and nitric oxide, may be measured. The nitric oxide may now be absorbed by a strong solution of sodic metasulphite, and from the contraction the nitric oxide determined.

It is also obvious that, by treating nitric oxide with oxygen, and absorbing the nitric peroxide present by an alkaline liquid of known strength and free from nitrates or ammonia, the resulting solution may be dealt with by a zinc copper couple, and the ammonia developed by the action of the couple directly estimated by titration by a decinormal hydrochloric acid, if large in quantity, or by "nesslerising," if small in quantity.

IV.—Acetic Acid.

§ 90. In the ten years ending 1903, 21 deaths (10 males and 11 females) occurred in England and Wales from drinking, by mistake or design, strong acetic acid.

A few cases only have been recorded in medical literature, although there have been many experiments on animals.

The symptoms in the human subject consist of pain, vomiting, and convulsions.

In animals it causes colic, paralysis of the extremities, bloody urine, and œdema of the lungs. The lethal dose for plant-eating animals is about 0.49 grammic per kilo.

There should be no difficulty in recognising acetic acid; the odour alone is, in most cases, strong and unmistakable. Traces are detected by distilling, neutralising the distillate by soda, evaporating to dryness, and treating the residue as follows:—A portion warmed with alcohol and sulphuric acid gives a smell of acetic ether. Another portion is heated in a small tube of hard glass with arsenious acid; if acetic acid is present, or an acetate, a smell of kakodyl is produced.

V.—Ammonia.

§ 91. Ammonia, (NH_3), is met with either as a vapour or gas, or as a solution of the pure gas in water.

Properties.—Pure ammonia gas is colourless, with a strong, irritating, pungent odour, forming white fumes of ammoniac chloride, if exposed to hydric chloride vapour, and turning moist red litmus-paper

strongly blue. By intense cold, or by a pressure of $6\frac{1}{2}$ atmospheres at the ordinary temperature, the gas is readily liquefied; the liquid ammonia boils at 38° ; its observed specific gravity is $\cdot731$; it freezes at $-57\cdot1^{\circ}$. Ammonia is readily absorbed by water; at 0° water will take up 1000 times its own volume, and at ordinary temperatures about 600 times its volume. Alcohol also absorbs about 10 per cent. Ammonia is a strong base, and forms a number of salts. Ammonia is one of the constant products of the putrefaction of nitrogenous substances; it exists in the atmosphere in small proportions, and in everything that contains water. Indeed, water is the only compound equal to it in its universality of diffusion. The minute quantities of ammonia thus diffused throughout nature are probably never in the free state, but combinations of ammonia with hydric nitrate, carbon dioxide, etc.

§ 92. **Uses.***—A solution of ammonia in water has many applications in the arts and industries; it is used in medicine, and is an indispensable laboratory reagent.

The officinal caustic preparations of ammonia are—*ammoniac liquor fortior* (strong solution of ammonia), which should contain 32·5 per cent. of ammonia, and have a specific gravity of $\cdot891$.

Liquor ammoniac (solution of ammonia), specific gravity $\cdot959$, and containing 10 per cent. of ammonia. There is also a *liniment of ammonia*, composed of olive oil, 3 parts, and ammonia, 1 part.

Spiritus Ammoniac Fœtidus (fetid spirit of ammonia).—A solution of asafœtida in rectified spirit and ammonia solution; 100 parts by measure, contain 10 of strong solution of ammonia.

Strong solution of ammonia is an important ingredient in the "*linimentum camphoræ composita*" (compound liniment of camphor), the composition of which is as follows:—camphor, 2·5 parts; oil of lavender, $\cdot125$; strong solution of ammonia, 5·0; and rectified spirit, 15 parts. Its content of strong solution of ammonia is then about 22·6 per cent. (equivalent to 7·3 of NH_3).†

The carbonate of ammonia is also caustic; it is considered to be a compound of acid carbonate of ammonium, NH_4HCO_3 , with carbamate of ammonium, $\text{NH}_4\text{NH}_2\text{CO}_2$. It is in the form of colourless, crystalline masses; the odour is powerfully ammoniacal; it is strongly alkaline, and the taste is acrid. It completely volatilises with heat, is soluble in water, and somewhat soluble in spirit.

The officinal preparation is the "*spiritus ammoniac aromaticus*," or

* Sir B. W. Richardson has shown that ammonia possesses powerful antiseptic properties.—*Brit. Med. Journal*, 1862.

† There is a common liniment for horses used in stables, and popularly known as "white oil." It contains 1 part of ammonia, and 4 parts of olive or rape oil; not unfrequently turpentine is added. Another veterinary liniment, called "egg oil," contains ammonia, oil of origanum, turpentine, and the yolks of eggs.

aromatic spirit of ammonia. It is made by distilling in a particular way ammoniac carbonate, 4 ozs. ; strong solution of ammonia, 8 ozs. ; rectified spirit, 120 ozs. ; water, 60 ozs. ; volatile oil of nutmeg, $4\frac{1}{2}$ drms. ; and oil of lemon, $6\frac{1}{2}$ drms. Aromatic spirit of ammonia is a solution in a weak spirit of neutral carbonate, flavoured with oil of lemon and nutmeg ; the specific gravity should be 0.896.

Smelliny salts (sal volatile) are composed of carbonate of ammonia.

§ 93. **Statistics.**—Falck has found throughout literature notices of thirty cases of poisoning by ammonia, or some of its preparations. In two of these it was used as a poison for the purpose of murder, and in eight with suicidal intent ; the remainder were all accidental. The two criminal cases were those of children, who both died. Six out of eight of the suicidal and twelve of the twenty accidental cases also terminated fatally.

Ammonia was the cause of 123 deaths (60 male, 63 female) by accident, and of 93 (39 male, 54 female) by suicide, making a total of 186 during the ten years ending 1903 in England and Wales.

§ 94. **Poisoning by Ammonia Vapour.**—Strong ammoniacal vapour is fatal to both animal and vegetable life. There are, however, but few instances of poisoning by ammonia vapour ; these few cases have been, without exception, the result of accident. Two cases of death are recorded, due to an attempt to rouse epileptics from stupor, by an injudicious use of strong ammonia applied to the nostrils. In another case, when hydrocyanic acid had been taken, there was the same result. An instance is also on record of poisonous effects from the breaking of a bottle of ammonia, and the sudden evolution in this way of an enormous volume of the caustic gas. Lastly, a man employed in the manufacture of ice, by means of the liquefaction of ammonia (Carró's process), breathed the vapour, and had a narrow escape for his life.

§ 95. **Symptoms.**—The symptoms observed in the last case may well serve as a type of what may be expected to occur after breathing ammonia vapour. The man remained from five to ten minutes in the stream of gas ; he then experienced a feeling of anxiety, and a sense of constriction in the epigastrium, burning in the throat, and giddiness. He vomited. The pulse was small and frequent, the face pale, the mouth and throat strongly reddened with increased secretion. Auscultation and percussion of the chest elicited nothing abnormal, although during the course of four days he had from time to time symptoms of suffocation, which were relieved by emetics. He recovered by the eighth day.*

In experiments on animals, very similar symptoms are produced. There is increased secretion of the eyes, nose, and mouth, with redness. The cry of cats becomes remarkably hoarse, and they generally vomit.

* Schmidt's *Jahrbuch*, 1872, i. S. 30.

Great difficulty in breathing and tetanic convulsions are present. When the animal is confined in a small closed chamber, death takes place in about a quarter of an hour.

On section, the bronchial tubes, to the finest ramifications, are found to be filled with a tenacious mucus, and the air-passages, from the glottis throughout, reddened. The lungs are emphysematous, but have not always any special colour; the heart contains but little coagulated blood; the blood has a dark red colour.

§ 96. The chronic effects of the gas, as shown in workmen engaged in manufactures in which the fumes of ammonia are frequent, appear to be an inflammation of the eyes and an affection of the skin. The latter is thought to be due to the ammonia uniting to form a soap with the oil of the lubricating skin glands. Some observers have also noticed deafness, and a peculiar colour of the skin of the nose and forehead, among those who work in guano manufactories. Its usual action on the body appears to be a diminution of the healthy oxidation changes, and a general lowering of bodily strength, with evident anæmia.

§ 97. **Ammonia in Solution.—Action on Plants.**—Solutions of strong ammonia, or solutions of the carbonate, act injuriously on vegetable life, while the neutral salts of ammonia are, on the contrary, excellent manures. A 30 per cent. solution of ammoniac carbonate kills most plants within an hour, and it is indifferent whether the whole plant is watered with this solution, or whether it is applied only to the leaves. If, after this watering of the plant with ammoniac carbonate water, the injurious salt is washed out as far as possible by distilled water, or by a weakly acidulated fluid, then the plant may recover, after having shed more or less of its leaves. These facts sufficiently explain the injurious effects noticed when urine is applied direct to plants, for urine in a very short time becomes essentially a solution of ammoniac carbonate.

§ 98. **Action on Human Beings and Animal Life.**—The violence of the action of caustic solutions of ammonia almost entirely depends on the state of concentration.

The local action of the strong solution appears to be mainly the extraction of water and the saponifying of fat, making a soluble soap. On delicate tissues it has, therefore, a destructive action; but S. Samuel* has shown that ammonia, when applied to the unbroken epidermis, does not have the same intense action as potash or soda, nor does it coagulate albumen. Blood, whether exposed to ammonia gas, or mixed with solution of ammonia, becomes immediately dark red; then, later, through destruction of the blood corpuscles, very dark, even black; lastly, a dirty brown-red. The oxygen is expelled, the hæmoglobin destroyed, and the blood corpuscles dissolved.

* Virchow's *Archiv f. path. Anat.*, Bd. li. Hft. 1 u. 2, S. 41, etc., 1870.

The albumen of the blood is changed to alkali-albuminate, and the blood itself will not coagulate. A more or less fluid condition of the blood has always been noticed in the bodies of those poisoned by ammonia.

Blood exposed to ammonia, when viewed by the spectroscope, shows the spectra of alkaline hæmatin, a weak absorption band, in the neighbourhood of D; but if the blood has been acted on for some time by ammonia, then all absorption bands vanish. These spectra, however, are not peculiar to ammonia, the action of caustic potash or soda being similar. The muscles are excited by ammonia, the functions of the nerves are destroyed.

When a solution of strong ammonia is swallowed, there are two main effects—(1) the action of the ammonia itself on the tissues it comes into contact with, and (2) the effects of the vapour on the air-passages. There are, therefore, immediate irritation, redness, and swelling of the tongue and pharynx, a burning pain reaching from the mouth to the stomach, with vomiting, and, it may be, nervous symptoms. The saliva is notably increased. In a case reported by Fonsagrives,* no less than 3 litres were expelled in the twenty-four hours. Often the glands under the jaw and the lymphatics of the neck are swollen.

Doses of from 5 to 30 grammes of the strong solution of ammonia may kill as quickly as prussic acid. In a case recorded by Christison,† death occurred in four minutes from a large dose, doubtless partly by suffocation. As sudden a result is also recorded by Plenck: a man, bitten by a rabid dog, took a mouthful of spirits of ammonia, and died in four minutes.

If death does not occur rapidly, there may be other symptoms—dependent not upon its merely local action, but upon its more remote effects. These mainly consist in an excitation of the brain and spinal cord, and, later, convulsive movements deepening into loss of consciousness. It has been noticed that, with great relaxation of the muscular system, the patients complain of every movement causing pain. With these general symptoms added to the local injury, death may follow many days after the swallowing of the fatal dose.

Death may also occur simply from the local injury done to the throat and larynx, and the patient may linger some time. Thus, in a case quoted by Taylor,‡ in which none of the poison appears actually to have been swallowed, the man died nineteen days after taking the poison from inflammation of the throat and larynx. As with the strong acids, so with ammonia and the alkalies generally, death may also be

* *L'Union Médicale*, 1857, No. 13, p. 49, No. 22, p. 90.

† Christison, 167.

‡ *Principles of Jurisprudence*, i. p. 235.

caused many weeks and even months afterwards from the effects of contraction of the gullet, or from the impaired nutrition consequent upon the destruction, more or less, of portions of the stomach or intestinal canal.

§ 99. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—In recent cases there is an intense redness of the intestinal canal, from the mouth to the stomach, and even beyond, with here and there destruction of the mucous membrane, and even perforation. A wax preparation in the museum of University College (No. 2378) shows the effects on the stomach produced by swallowing strong ammonia; it is ashen-gray in colour, and most of the mucous membrane is, as it were, dissolved away; the cardiac end is much congested.

The contents of the stomach are usually coloured with blood; the bronchial tubes and glottis are almost constantly found inflamed—even a croup-like (or diphtheritic) condition has been seen. Oedema of the glottis should also be looked for: in one case this alone seems to have accounted for death. The blood is of a clear red colour, and fluid. A smell of ammonia may be present.

If a sufficient time has elapsed for secondary effects to take place, then there may be other appearances. Thus, in the case of a girl who, falling into a fainting fit, was treated with a draught of undiluted spirits of ammonia and lived four weeks afterwards, the stomach (preserved in St. George's Hospital museum, 43 b, ser. ix.) is seen to be much dilated and covered with cicatrices, and the pylorus is so contracted as hardly to admit a small bougie. It has also been noticed that there is generally a fatty degeneration of both the kidneys and liver.

It need scarcely be observed that in such cases no free ammonia will be found, and the question of the cause of death must necessarily be wholly medical and pathological.

§ 100. **Separation of Ammonia.**—Ammonia is separated in all cases by distillation, and if the organic or other liquid is already alkaline, it is at once placed in a retort and distilled. If neutral or acid, a little burnt magnesia may be added until the reaction is alkaline. It is generally laid down that the contents of the stomach in a putrid condition cannot be examined for ammonia, because ammonia is already present as a product of decomposition; but even under these circumstances it is possible to give an opinion whether ammonia *in excess* is present. For if, after carefully mixing the whole contents of the stomach, and then drying a portion and reckoning from that weight the total nitrogen (considering, for this purpose, the contents to consist wholly of albumen, which yields about 16 per cent. of nitrogen)—under these conditions, the contents of the stomach yield more than 16 per cent. of nitrogen as ammonia reckoned on the dry substance, it is tolerably certain that ammonia *not* derived from the food or the tissues is present.

If, also, there is a sufficient evolution of ammonia to cause white fumes, when a rod moistened with hydrochloric acid is brought near to the liquid, an effect never noticed with a normal decomposition, the presence of extrinsic ammonia is probable.

An alkaline-reacting distillate, which gives a brown colour with the "Nessler" reagent, and which, when carefully neutralised with sulphuric acid, on evaporation to dryness by the careful heat of a water-bath, leaves a crystalline mass volatilisable by heat, and giving a copious precipitate with an alcoholic solution of platinic chloride, but is hardly at all soluble in absolute alcohol, can be no other substance than ammonia.

§ 101. **Estimation.**—Ammonia is most quickly estimated by distilling, receiving the distillate in decinormal acid, and then titrating back. It may also be estimated as the double chloride of ammonium and platinum $(\text{NH}_4\text{Cl})_2\text{PtCl}_4$. The distillate is exactly neutralised by HCl , evaporated to near dryness, and an alcoholic solution of platinic chloride added in sufficient quantity to be always in slight excess, as shown by the yellow colour of the supernatant fluid. The precipitate is collected, washed with a little alcohol, dried, and weighed on a tared filter; 100 parts of the salt are equal to 7.6 of NH_3 .

VI.—Caustic Potash and Soda.

§ 102. There is so little difference in the local effects produced by potash and soda respectively, that it will be convenient to treat them together.

Potash (potassa caustica).—Hydrate of potassium (KHO), combining weight 56, specific gravity 2.1.

Properties.—Pure hydrate of potassium is a compact, white solid, usually met with in the form of sticks. When heated to a temperature a little under redness, it melts to a nearly colourless liquid; in this state it is intensely corrosive. It rapidly absorbs moisture from the air, and moist potash also absorbs with great avidity carbon dioxide; it is powerfully alkaline, changing red litmus to blue. It is soluble in half its weight of cold water, great heat being evolved during solution; it forms two definite hydrates—one, $\text{KHO} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$; the other, $\text{KHO} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$. It is sparingly soluble in ether, but is dissolved by alcohol, wood-spirit, fusel oil, and glycerin.

§ 103. **Pharmaceutical Preparations.**—Potassium hydrate, as well as the solution of potash, is officinal in all pharmacopœias. The *liquor potassæ*, or solution of potash, of the British Pharmacopœia, is a strongly alkaline, caustic liquid, of 1.058 specific gravity, and containing 5.84

per cent. by weight of KHO. It should, theoretically, not effervesce when treated with an acid, but its affinity for CO_2 is so great that all solutions of potash, which have been in any way exposed to air, contain a little carbonate. Caustic sticks of potash and lime used to be official in the British Pharmacopœia. Filho's caustic is still in commerce, and is made by melting together two parts of potassium hydrate and one part of lime in an iron ladle or vessel; the melted mass is now moulded by pouring it into leaden moulds. Vienna paste is composed of equal weights of potash and lime made into a paste with rectified spirit or glycerin.

§ 104. **Carbonate of Potash** ($\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3 + 1\frac{1}{2}\text{H}_2\text{O}$), when pure, is in the form of small white crystalline grains, alkaline in taste and reaction, and rapidly deliquescing when exposed to moist air; it gives all the chemical reactions of potassium oxide, and carbon dioxide. Carbonate of potash, under the name of *salt of tartar*, or potashes, is sold at oil shops for cleansing purposes. It is supplied either in a fairly pure state, or as a darkish moist mass containing many impurities.

§ 105. **Bicarbonate of Potash** (KHCO_3) is in the form of large transparent rhombic prisms, and is not deliquescent. The effervescing solution of potash (*liquor potassæ effervescentes*) consists of 30 grains of KHCO_3 in a pint of water (3.45 grms. per litre), and as much CO_2 as the water will take up under a pressure of seven atmospheres.

§ 106. **Caustic Soda—Sodium Hydrate** (NaHO).—This substance is a white solid, very similar in appearance to potassium hydrate; it absorbs moisture from the air, and afterwards carbon dioxide, becoming solid again, for the carbonate is not deliquescent. In this respect, then, there is a great difference between potash and soda, for the former is deliquescent both as hydrate and carbonate; a stick of potash in a semi-liquid state, by exposure to the air, continues liquid, although saturated with carbon dioxide. Pure sodium hydrate has a specific gravity of 2.0; it dissolves in water with evolution of heat, and the solution gives all the reactions of sodium hydrate, and absorbs carbon dioxide as readily as the corresponding solution of potash. The *liquor sodæ* of the B.P. should contain 4.1 per cent. of NaHO .

§ 107. **Sodæ Carbonas—Carbonate of Soda**—($\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$).—The pure carbonate of soda for medicinal use is in colourless and transparent rhombic octahedrons; when exposed to air, the crystals effloresce and crumble. The *sodæ carbonas assiccata*, or dried carbonate of soda, is simply the ordinary carbonate, deprived of its water of crystallisation, which amounts to 62.93 per cent.

§ 108. **Bicarbonate of Soda** (NaHCO_3) occurs in the form of minute crystals, or, more commonly, as a white powder. The *liquor sodæ effervescentes* of the I.P. is a solution of the bicarbonate, 30 grains

of the salt in 20 ozs. of water (3·45 grms. per litre), the water being charged with as much carbonic acid as it will hold under a pressure of seven atmospheres. *The bicarbonate of soda lozenges (trochisci sodæ bicarbonatis)* contain in each lozenge 5 grains (327 mgrms.) of the bicarbonate. The carbonate of soda sold for household purposes is of two kinds—the one, “seconds,” of a dirty white colour and somewhat impure; the other, “best,” is a white mass of much greater purity. *Javelle water (Eau de Javelle)* is a solution of hypochlorite of soda; its action is poisonous, more from the caustic alkali than from the chlorine, and may, therefore, be here included.

§ 109. **Statistics.**—Poisoning by the fixed alkalies is not so frequent as poisoning by ammonia. Falck has collected, from medical literature, 27 cases, 2 of which were the criminal administering of *Eau de Javelle*, and 5 were suicidal; 22, or 81·5 per cent., died—in 1 of the cases after twenty-four hours; in the others, life was prolonged for days, weeks, or months—in 1 case for twenty-seven months. In the ten years ending 1903, in England and Wales there were 23 deaths from poisoning by the fixed alkalies, 12 males and 11 females, all due to accident, not a single case of suicide or murder.

§ 110. **Effects on Animal and Vegetable Life.**—The fixed alkalies destroy all vegetable life, if applied in strong solution or in substance, by dehydrating and dissolving the tissues. The effects on animal tissues are, in part, due also to the affinity of the alkalies for water. They extract water from the tissues with which they come in contact, and also attack the albuminous constituents, forming alkali-albuminate, which swells on the addition of water, and, in a large quantity, even dissolves. Cartilaginous and horny tissues are also acted upon, and strong alkalies will dissolve hair, silk, etc. The action of the alkali is by no means restricted to the part first touched, but has a remarkable faculty of spreading in all directions.

§ 111. **Local effects.**—The effects of strong alkali applied to the epidermis are similar to, but not identical with, those produced by strong acids. S. Samuel* has studied this experimentally on the ear of the rabbit; a drop of a strong solution of caustic alkali, placed on the ear of a white rabbit, caused stasis in the arteries and veins, with first a greenish, then a black colour of the blood; the epidermis was bleached, the hair loosened, and there quickly followed a greenish coloration on the back of the ear, opposite to the place of application. Around the burned spot appeared a circle of anastomosing vessels, a blister rose, and a slough separated in a few days.

The whole thickness of the ear was coloured yellowish-green, and later the spot became of a rusty brown.

* Virchow's *Archiv f. path. Anat.*, Bd li., 1870.

§ 112. **Symptoms.**—The symptoms observed when a person has swallowed a dangerous dose of caustic (fixed) alkali are very similar to those noticed with ammonia, with the important exception that there is no respiratory trouble, unless the liquid has come into contact with the glottis; nor has there been hitherto remarked the rapid death which has taken place with a few ammonia poisonings, the shortest time hitherto recorded being three hours, as related by Taylor in a case in which a boy had swallowed 3 ozs. of a strong solution of carbonate of potash.

There is instant pain extending from the mouth to the stomach, and a persistent and unpleasant taste; if the individual is not a determined suicide, and the poison (as is mostly the case) has been taken accidentally, the liquid should be immediately ejected as much as possible, and water or other liquid at hand drunk freely. Shock may at once occur, and the patient die from collapse; but this, even with frightful destruction of tissue, appears to be rare. Vomiting supervenes; what is ejected is strongly alkaline, and streaked with blood, and has a soapy, frothy appearance. There may be diarrhoea, great tenderness of the abdomen, and quick pulse and fever.

With caustic potash, there may be also noticed its toxic effects (apart from local action) on the heart; the pulse in that case is slow and weak, and loss of consciousness and convulsions are not uncommon. If the collapse and after-inflammation are recovered from, then, as in the case of the mineral acids, there is all the horrid sequence of symptoms pointing to contractions and strictures of the gullet or pylorus, and the subsequent dyspepsia, difficulty of swallowing, and not unfrequently actual starvation.

§ 113. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—In cases of recent poisoning, spots on the cheeks, lips, clothing, etc., giving evidence of the contact of the alkali, should be looked for; but this evidence in the case of persons who have lived a few days may be wanting. The mucous membrane of the mouth, throat, gullet, and stomach is generally more or less white—here and there denuded, and will be found in various stages of inflammation and erosion, according to the amount taken, and the concentration of the alkali. Where there is erosion, the base of the eroded parts is not brown-yellow, but, as a rule, pale red. The gullet is most affected at its lower part, and it is this part which is mostly subject to stricture. Thus Böhm* found that in 18 cases of contraction of the gullet, collected by him, 10 of the 18 showed the contraction at the lower third.

The changes which the stomach may present if the patient has lived some time are well illustrated by a preparation in St. George's museum

* *Centralblatt für die Med. Wiss.*, 1871.

(43 a. 264, ser. ix.). It is the stomach of a woman aged 44, who had swallowed a concentrated solution of carbonate of potash. She vomited immediately after taking it, and lived about two months, during the latter part of which she had to be nourished by injections. She died mainly from starvation. The gullet in its lower part is seen to be much contracted, its lining membrane destroyed, and the muscular coats exposed. The coats of the stomach are thickened, but what chiefly arrests the attention is a dense cicatrix at the pylorus, with an aperture so small as only to admit a probe.

The colour of the stomach is generally bright red, but in that of a child, preserved in Guy's Hospital museum (No. 1798^{2†}), the mucous membrane is obliterated, the rugæ destroyed, and a dark brown stain is a noticeable feature. The stomach is not, however, necessarily affected. In a preparation in the same museum (No. 1798²⁰) the mucous membrane of the stomach of a child who swallowed soap-lees is seen to be almost healthy, but the gullet is much discoloured. The action on the blood is to change it into a gelatinous mass; the blood corpuscles are destroyed, and the whole colour becomes of a dirty blackish-red; the spectroscopic appearances are identical with those already described (see p. 60).

The question as to the effects of chronic poisoning by the alkalies or their carbonates may arise. Little or nothing is, however, known of the action of considerable quantities of alkalis taken daily. In a case related by Dr. Trustall,* a man for eighteen years had taken daily 2 ozs. of bicarbonate of soda for the purpose of relieving indigestion. He died suddenly, and the stomach was found extensively diseased; but since the man, before taking the alkali, had complained of pain, etc., it is hardly well, from this one case, to draw any conclusion.

It is important to observe that the contents of the stomach may be acid, although the death has been produced by caustic alkali. A child aged 4 drank from a cup some 14 per cent. soda lye. He vomited frequently, and died in fifteen hours. The stomach contained 80 c.c. of sour-smelling turbid fluid, the reaction of which was acid. There were hæmorrhagic patches in the stomach, and signs of catarrhal inflammation; there was also a similarly inflamed condition of the duodenum.†

§ 114. **Chemical Analysis.**—The tests for potassium or sodium are too well known to need more than enumeration. The intense yellow flame produced when a sodium salt is submitted to a Bunsen flame, and the bright sodium-line at D when viewed by the spectroscope, is a delicate test; while potassium gives a dull red band in the red, and a faint but very distinct line in the violet. Potassium salts are precipitated by tar-

* *Med. Times*, Nov. 30, 1850, p. 564.

† Lesser, *Atlas d. gericht. Med.*, Tafel ii.

taric acid, while sodium salts do not yield this precipitate; potassium salts also give a precipitate with platonic chloride insoluble in strong alcohol, while the compound salt with sodium is rapidly dissolved by alcohol or water. This fact is utilised in the separation and estimation of the two alkalis.

§ 115. **Estimation of the Fixed Alkalies.**—To detect a fixed alkali in the contents of the stomach, a convenient process is to proceed by dialysis, and after twenty-four hours, to concentrate the outer liquid by boiling, and then, if it is not too much coloured, to titrate directly with a decinormal sulphuric acid. After exact neutralisation, the liquid is evaporated to dryness, carbonised, the alkaline salts lixiviated out with water, the sulphuric acid exactly precipitated by boric chloride, and then, after separation of the sulphate, the liquid treated with milk of lime. The filtrate is treated with a current of CO_2 gas, boiled, and any precipitate filtered off; the final filtrate will contain only alkalis. The liquid may now be evaporated to dryness with either hydrochloric or sulphuric acids, and the total alkalis weighed as sulphates or chlorides. Should it be desirable to know exactly the proportion of potassium to sodium, it is best to convert the alkalis into chlorides—dry gently, ignite, and weigh; then dissolve in the least possible quantity of water, and precipitate by platonic chloride, which should be added so as to be a little in excess, but not much. The liquid thus treated is evaporated nearly to dryness, and then extracted with alcohol of 80 per cent, which dissolves out any of the double chloride of platinum and sodium. Finally, the precipitate is collected on a tarred filter and weighed, after drying at 100° . In this way the analyst both distinguishes between the salts of sodium and potassium, and estimates the relative quantities of each. It is hardly necessary to observe that, if the double chloride is wholly soluble in water or alcohol, sodium alone is present. This, however, will never occur in operating on organic tissues and fluids, for both alkalis are invariably present. A correction must be made when complex organic fluids are in this way treated for alkalis which may be naturally in the fluid. Here the analyst will be guided by his preliminary titration, which gives the total free alkalinity. In cases where the alkali has been neutralised by acids, of course no free alkali will be found, but the corresponding salt.

VII.—Neutral Sodium, Potassium, and Ammonium Salts.

§ 116. The neutral salts of the alkalis are poisonous, if administered in sufficient doses, and the poisonous effect of the sulphate, chloride, bromide, iodide, carbonate, and nitrate appears to depend on the specific action of the alkali metal, rather than on the acid, or halogen in combination. According to the researches of Dr. Brown

and Dr. Harrington Saintsbury,* with regard to the relative toxicity of the three, as shown by their effect on the heart of a frog—first, the potassium salts were found to exert the most poisonous action, next come the ammonium, and, lastly, the sodium salts. The highest estimate would be that sodium salts are only one-tenth as poisonous as those of ammonium or potassium; the lowest, that the sodium salts are one-fifth; although the experiments mainly throw light upon the action of the alkalies on one organ only, yet the indications obtained probably hold good for the organism as a whole, and are pretty well borne out by clinical experience.

There appear to be four cases on record of poisoning by the above neutral salts; none of them belong to recent times, but lie between the years 1837-1856. Hence, the main knowledge which we possess of the poisonous action of the potassium salts is derived from experiments on animals.

§ 117. Sodium Salts.—Common salt in such enormous quantity as half a pound to a pound has destroyed human life, but these cases are so exceptional that the poisonous action of sodium salts is of scientific rather than practical interest.

§ 118. Potassium Salts.—Leaving for future consideration the nitrate and the chlorate of potassium, potassic sulphate and tartrate are substances which have destroyed human life.

Potassic Sulphate (K_2SO_4) is in the form of colourless rhombic crystals, of bitter saline taste. It is soluble in ten parts of water.

Hydropotassic Tartrate ($KHC_4H_4O_6$), when pure, is in the form of rhombic crystals, tasting feebly acid. It is soluble in 210 parts of water at 17°.

§ 119. Action on the Frog's Heart.—Both excitability and contractility are affected to a powerful degree. There is a remarkable slowing of the pulsations, irregularity, and, lastly, cessation of pulsation altogether.

§ 120. Action on Warm-blooded Animals.—If a sufficient quantity of a solution of a potassic salt is injected into the blood-vessels of an animal, there is almost immediate death from arrest of the heart's action. Smaller doses, subcutaneously applied, produce slowing of the pulse, dyspnoea, and convulsions, ending in death. Small doses produce a transitory diminution of the force of arterial pressure, which quickly passes, and the blood-pressure rises. There is at first, for a few seconds, increase in the number of pulsations, but later a remarkable slowing of the pulse. The rise in the blood-pressure occurs even after section of the spinal cord. Somewhat larger doses cause rapid lowering of the blood-pressure, and apparent cessation of the heart's action; but if the thorax be then opened, the heart is seen to be contracting regularly, making some 120-160 rhythmic movements in the minute. If the respiration be now artificially maintained, and suitable pressure made on the walls of the chest, so as to empty the heart of blood, the blood-pressure quickly rises, and natural respiration may follow. An animal which lay thirty-six minutes apparently dead was in this way brought to life again (*Böhm*). The action of the salts of potassium on the blood is the same as that of sodium salts. The blood is coloured a brighter red, and the form of the corpuscles changed; they become shrivelled through loss of water. Voluntary muscle loses quickly its contractility when a solution of potash is injected into its vessels. Nerves also, when treated with a 1 per cent. solution of potassic chloride, become inexcitable.

§ 121. Elimination.—The potassium salts appear to leave the body through the kidneys, but are excreted much more slowly than the corresponding sodium salts. Thus, after injection of 4 grms. of potassic chloride—in the first sixteen hours 748 gm. of KCl was excreted in the urine, and in the following twenty-four hours 2·677 grms.

§ 122. Nitrate of Potash (KNO_3).—Pure potassic nitrate crystallises in large anhydrous hexagonal prisms with dihedral summits; it does not absorb water, and

* *Lancet*, June 24, 1882.

does not deliquesce. Its fusing point is about 340° ; when melted it forms a transparent liquid, and loses a little of its oxygen, but this is for the most part retained by the liquid given off when the salt solidifies. At a red heat it evolves oxygen, and is reduced first to nitrite; if the heat is continued, potassic oxide remains. The specific gravity of the fused salt is 2.06. It is not very soluble in cold water, 100 parts dissolving only 26 at 15.6° ; but boiling water dissolves it freely, 100 parts dissolving 240 of the salt.

A solution of nitrate of potash, when treated with a zinc couple (see "Foods," p. 525), is decomposed, the nitrate being first reduced to nitrite, as shown by its striking a red colour with metaphenylene-diamine, and then the nitrite further decomposing, and ammonia appearing in the liquid. If the solution is alkalisied, and treated with aluminium foil, hydrogen is evolved, and the same effect produced. As with all nitrates, potassic nitrate, on being heated in a test tube with a little water, some copper filings, and sulphuric acid, evolves red fumes of nitric peroxide.

§ 123. Statistics.—Potassic nitrate, under the popular name of "nitre," is a very common domestic remedy, and is also largely used as a medicine for cattle. There appear to be at least twenty cases of potassic nitrate poisoning on record: of these, eight were caused by the salts having been accidentally mistaken for magnesian sulphate, sodic sulphate, or other purgative salt; two cases were due to a similar mistake for common salt. In one instance, the nitrate was used in strong solution as an enema, but most of the cases were due to the taking of too large an internal dose.

§ 124. Uses in the Arts, etc.—Both sodic and potassic nitrates are called "nitre" by the public indiscriminately. Sodic nitrate is imported in large quantities from the rainless districts of Peru as a manure. Potassic nitrate is much used in the manufacture of gunpowder, in the preservation of animal substances, in the manufacture of gun-cotton, of sulphuric and nitric acids, etc. The maximum medicinal dose of potassium nitrate is usually stated to be 30 grains (1.9 gm.).

§ 125. Action of Nitrates of Sodium and Potassium.—Both of these salts are poisonous. Potassic nitrate has been taken with fatal result by man; the poisonous nature of sodic nitrate is established by experiments on animals. The action of the nitrates of the alkalis is separated from that of the other neutral salts of potassium, etc., because in this case the toxic action of the combined nitric acid plays no insignificant part. Large doses, 3-5 grms. (46.3-77.2 grains), of potassic nitrate cause considerable uneasiness in the stomach and bowels; the digestion is disturbed; there may be vomiting and diarrhoea, and there is generally present a desire to urinate frequently. Still larger doses, 15-30 grms. (231.5-463 grains), rapidly produce all the symptoms of acute gastro-enteritis—great pain, frequent vomiting (the ejected matters being often bloody), with irregularity and slowing of the pulse; weakness, cold sweats, painful cramps in single muscles (especially in the calves of the legs); and, later, convulsions, aphonia, quick collapse, and death.

In the case of a pregnant woman, a handful of "nitre" taken in mistake for Glauber's salts produced abortion after half an hour. The woman recovered. Sodic nitrate subcutaneously applied to frogs kills them, in doses of .026 grm. (.4 grain), in about two hours; there are fibrillar twitchings of single groups of muscles and areæsis. The heart dies last, but after ceasing to beat may, by a stimulus, be made again to contract. Rabbits, poisoned similarly by sodic nitrate, exhibit also narcotic symptoms; they lose consciousness, lie upon their side, and respond only to the sharpest stimuli. The breathing, as well as the heart, is "slowed," and death follows after a few spasmodic inspirations.

Sodic nitrite was found by Barth to be a more powerful poison, less than 6 mgrms. (.1 grain) being sufficient to kill a rabbit of 455.5 grms. (7028 grains) weight, when subcutaneously injected. The symptoms were very similar to those produced by the nitrate.

§ 126. The post-mortem appearances from potassic nitrate are as follows:—An inflamed condition of the stomach, with the mucous membrane dark in colour, and readily tearing; the contents of the stomach are often mixed with blood. In a case related by Orfila, there was even a small perforation by a large dose of potassic nitrate, and a remarkable preservation of the body was noted.

It is believed that the action of the nitrates is to be partly explained by a reduction to nitrites, circulating in the blood as such. To detect nitrites in the blood, the best method is to place the blood in a dialyser, the outer liquid being alcohol. The alcoholic solution may be evaporated to dryness, extracted with water, and then tested by metaphenylene-diamine.

§ 127. Potassic Chlorate (KClO_3).—Potassic chlorate is in the form of colourless, tabular crystals with four or six sides. About 6 parts of the salt are dissolved by 100 of water at 15° , the solubility increasing with the temperature, so that at 100° nearly 60 parts dissolve; if strong sulphuric acid be dropped on the crystals, peroxide of chlorine is evolved; when rubbed with sulphur in a mortar, potassic chlorate detonates. When the salt is heated strongly, it first melts, and then decomposes, yielding oxygen gas, and is transformed into the perchlorate. If the heat is continued, this also is decomposed, and the final result is potassic chloride.

§ 128. Uses.—Potassic chlorate is largely used as an oxidiser in calico printing, and in dyeing, especially in the preparation of aniline black. A considerable quantity is consumed in the manufacture of lucifer matches and fireworks; it is also a convenient source of oxygen. Detonators for exploding dynamite are mixtures of fulminate of mercury and potassic chlorate. It is employed as a medicine both as an application to inflamed mucous membranes, and for internal administration; about 2000 tons of the salt for these various purposes are manufactured yearly in the United Kingdom.

§ 129. Poisonous properties.—The facility with which potassic chlorate parts with its oxygen by the aid of heat, led to its very extensive employment in medicines. No drug, indeed, has been given more recklessly, or on a less scientific basis. Whenever there were sloughing wounds, low fevers, and malignant sore throats, especially those of a diphtheritic character, the practitioner administered potassic chlorate in colossal doses. If the patient died, it was ascribed to the malignity of the disease—if he recovered, to the oxygen of the salt; and it is possible, from the light which of recent years has been thrown on the action of potassic chlorate, that its too reckless use has led to many unrecorded accidents.

§ 130. Experiments on Animals.—F. Marchand* has studied the effects of potassic chlorate on animals, and on blood. If either potassic chlorate or sodic chlorate is mixed with fresh blood, it shows after a little while peculiar changes; the clear red colour at first produced passes, within a few hours, into a dark red-brown, which gradually becomes pure brown. This change is produced by a 1 per cent. solution in from fifteen to sixteen hours; and a 4 per cent. solution at 15° destroys every trace of oxyhæmoglobin within four hours. Soon the blood takes a syrupy consistence and, with a 2-4 per cent. solution of the salt, passes into a jelly-like mass. The jelly has much permanence, and resists putrefactive changes for a long time.

Various bloods show various resistances; similarly the effect of potassic chlorate is unequal in different animals; it takes large doses to kill rabbits; cats are less resisting. Rabbits are killed by subcutaneous doses of from 5-6 grms.; cats from 1- $1\frac{1}{2}$ grm. Dogs require larger doses than cats, but less than rabbits. The resistance of human beings is about the same as that of dogs.

Marchand fed a dog of 17 kilos. in weight with 5 grms. of potassic chlorate for a week. As there were no apparent symptoms, the dose was doubled for two days; and as there was still no visible effect, lastly, 50 grms. of sodic chlorate were given in

* Virchow's *Archiv. f. path. Anat.*, Bd. lxxvii. Hft. 3, S. 455, 1879.

5 doses. In the following night the dog died. The blood was found after death to be of a sepia-brown colour, and remained unaltered when exposed to the air. The organs were generally of an unnatural brown colour; the spleen was enormously enlarged; the kidneys were swollen, and of a dark chocolate-brown—on section, almost black-brown, the colour being nearly equal, both in the substance and in the capsule. A microscopical examination of the kidney showed the canaliculi to be filled with brownish cylinders consisting of altered blood. A spectroscopic examination of the blood showed weak hæmoglobin bands, and a narrow band in the red. With farther dilution, the hæmoglobin bands vanished, but the band in the red remained. The diluted blood, when exposed to the light, still remained of a coffee-brown colour; and on shaking, a white-brown froth was produced on the surface.

A second experiment, in which a hound of from 7–8 kilos. in weight was given three 5 grm. doses of potassic chlorate in sixteen hours, and killed by bleeding seven to eight hours after the last dose, showed very similar appearances. The kidneys were intensely congested, and the peculiar brown colour was noticeable.

§ 131. *Effects on Man.*—In literature there are more than forty cases recorded, in which poisonous symptoms were directly ascribed to the action of chlorate of potassium; twenty-nine of these terminated fatally. At Morecambe a little boy took about 60 grains of potassic chlorate and died in six hours (*Lancet*, Aug. 22, 1903). A quadruple instance of poisoning, recorded by Bramardel and L'Hôte,* illustrates many of the points relative to the time at which the symptoms may be expected to commence, and the general aspect of potassic chlorate poisoning. The *supérieure* of a religious institution was in the habit of giving, for charitable purposes, a potion containing 15 grms. (3·8 drms.) of potassic chlorate, dissolved in 360 c.c. (about 12½ ozs.) of a vegetable infusion.

This potion was administered to four children—viz., David, aged 2½; Cousin, aged 3½; Salmon, 2½; and Guérin, 2½. David took the whole in two and a half hours; the symptoms commenced after the potion was finished, and the child died five and a half hours after taking the first dose; there were vomiting and diarrhoea. Cousin took the medicine in seven hours; the symptoms also commenced after the last spoonful, and the death took place eight and a half hours from the first spoonful; the symptoms were mainly those of great depression; the lips were blue, the pulse feeble, there was no vomiting, no diarrhoea. Salmon took the medicine in nine hours, and died in twelve; there was some diarrhoea, the stools were of a green colour. Guérin took the whole in two hours; the symptoms commenced in four hours; the lips were very pale, the gums blue; death took place in four days.

There was an autopsy in the case of David only. The stomach showed a large ecchymosis on its mucous membrane, as if it had been burnt by an acid; the spleen was gorged with blood, and its tissue friable; the kidneys do not seem to have been thoroughly examined, but are said to have been tinged. Potassic chlorate was discovered by dialysis. In the cases of the children just detailed, the symptoms appear to be a mixture of the depressing action of the potassium, and irritant action of the chlorate.

§ 132. In adults, the main symptoms are those of nephritis, and the fatal dose for an adult is somewhere about an ounce (28·3 grms.), but half this quantity would probably be dangerous, especially if given to a person who had congestion or disease of the kidneys.

Dr. Jacobi† gives the following cases.

Dr. Fontain, in 1858, experimenting on himself, took 29·2 grms. (8·7 drms.) of potassic chlorate; he died on the seventh day from nephritis. A young lady

* *Annales d'Hygiène publique*, 1881, p. 232.

† *Amer. Med. Times*, 1869.

swallowed 30 grms. (8·5 drms.), when using it as a gargle; she died in a few days from nephritis. A man, 30 years of age, died in four days after having taken 48 grms. (12·3 drms.) of sodic chlorate in six hours. The *shortest time* in which the salt appears to have been fatal is a case related by Dr. Manouvriez, in which a woman took 45 grms., and died in five hours. The *smallest dose* which has proved fatal is one in which an infant 3 years old was killed by 3 grms. (46·3 grains).

Jacobi considers that the maximum dose to be given in divided doses during the twenty-four hours, to infants under 3, should be from 1-1·5 gm. (15·4-23·1 grains); to children from 3 years old, up to 2 grms. (30·8 grains); and adults from 6·8 grms. (92·6-123·4 grains).

§ 133. **Elimination.**—Potassic chlorate is quickly absorbed by mucous membranes, and by the inflamed skin, and rapidly separated from the body by the action of the kidneys. Wöhler, as early as 1824, recognised that it in great part passed out of the body unchanged; and, lately, Isambert, in conjunction with Hirne,* making quantitative estimations, recovered from the urine no less than 95 per cent. of the ingested salts. Otto Helmer has also made several auto-experiments, and taking 2½ drms., found that it could be detected in the urine an hour and a half afterwards. At that time 17·23 per cent. of the salt had been excreted, and, by the end of eleven hours, 93·8 per cent. was recovered. It is then difficult to believe that the salt gives any oxygen to the tissues, for though it is true that in all the investigations a small percentage remains to be accounted for, and also that Binz,† making experiments by mixing solutions of potassic chlorate with moist organic substances, such as pus, yeast, fibrin, etc., has declared that, at a blood heat, the chlorate is rapidly reduced, and is no longer recognisable as chlorate—yet it may be affirmed that potassic chlorate is recovered from the urine as completely as anything which is ever excreted by the body, and that deductions drawn from the changes undergone by the salt in solutions of fibrin, etc., have only an indirect bearing on the question.

§ 134. The essential action of potassic chlorate seems to be that it causes a peculiar change in the blood, acting on the colouring matter and corpuscles; the latter lose their property as oxygen carriers; the hæmoglobin is in part destroyed; the corpuscles dissolved. The decomposed and altered blood corpuscles are crowded into the kidneys, spleen, etc.; they block up the uriniferous canaliculi, and thus the organs present the curious colouring seen after death, and the kidneys become inflamed.

Detection and Estimation of Potassic Chlorate.

§ 135. Organic fluids are best submitted to dialysis; the dialysed fluid should then be concentrated and qualitative tests applied. One of the best tests for the presence of a chlorate is, without doubt, that recommended by Fresenius. The fluid to be tested is acidulated with a few drops of sulphuric acid; sulphate of indigo added sufficient to colour the solution blue, and finally a few drops of sulphurous acid. In presence of potassic or sodic chlorate, the blue colour immediately vanishes. This method is capable of detecting 1 part in 128,000; provided the solution is not originally coloured, and but little organic matter is present.

The urine can be examined direct, but if it contain albumen, the blue colour may disappear and yet chlorate be present; if too much sulphurous acid be also added, the test may give erroneous results. These are but trivial objections, however, for if the analyst obtains a response to the test, he will naturally confirm or disprove it by the following process:—

* *Gaz. Méd. de Paris*, 1875, Nro. 17, 35, 41, 43.

† *Berlin klin. Wochenschr.*, xi. 10, S. 119, 1874.

acid under examination, organic or otherwise, is divided into two equal parts. In the first, the usual way, all the chlorine present is precipitated as chloride by silver nitrate, and the chloride of silver collected and weighed. In the second, the acid is evaporated to dryness and well charred by a dull red heat, the residue dissolved in weak nitric acid, and the chlorides estimated as in the first case. If chlorates are present, there will be a difference between the two estimations, proportional to the amount of chlorates which have been converted into chlorides by the second method, and the first silver chloride subtracted from the second will give the amount of chlorate which is to be referred to chlorate. In this way also the amount of chlorate can be quantitatively estimated, 100 parts of silver chloride equalling 85.4 parts of chlorate.

Toxicological Detection of Alkali Salts.

(See also *ante*, p. 127.)

Sodium, in combination, especially with chlorine, and also with sulphuric, phosphoric acids, is found in the plasma of the blood, in the urinary secretion, in the pancreatic juice, in human bile, and in serous transudations, etc. Potassium, in combination, is especially found in the red blood corpuscles, in the nervous tissues, and in milk. Ammonia, in combination with acids, is found in the stomach, in the contents of the intestine; it is also a constituent of the blood in small traces, and in a corpse is copiously evolved during the putrefactive changes.

It follows, that mere qualitative tests for these elements in the tissues or fluids are of not the slightest use, for they are always present during the life of the healthiest individual, and can be found after death in persons dying from whatever cause. To establish the fact of a person having taken an unusual quantity of the alkalisalts, by simply chemical evidence, it must be proved that they are present in unusual quantities or in an abnormal state of combination. In cases of rapid death, caused by sodic or potassic salts, they will be found in the contents of the stomach, or in matters vomited, that there will be no difficulty in coming to a direct conclusion; but if some time has elapsed since the death, the analyst may not find a sufficient ground for giving a decided judgment, especially if the alkali salts being very rapid.

In such cases, it will be well to proceed as follows:—The contents of the stomach are to be removed, diluted with distilled water, and divided into three parts, one of which is to be subjected to dialysis, and then the dialysed liquid evaporated to a small amount, and tested qualitatively, in order to ascertain whether a large amount of alkali is present, and in what form. In this way, the presence or absence of potassium or sodium may be proved, or the iodide, bromide, sulphate, etc., detected.

In this way, nitrate of potassium, a coarse test is preferable to the finer test which depends upon conversion of the nitrate into nitrites or into ammonia, for so delicate that nitrates may be detected in traces; whereas, in this case, the detection of traces is of no value. Hence, the old-fashioned test of treating the liquid in a test tube with copper filings and then with sulphuric acid for the red fumes, is best, and will act very well, even should, as in some cases, some organic matters have passed through the dialyser. The presence of chlorates is indicated if the liquid is divided into two parts and tested in the manner indicated in the previous section. If present in any quantity, chlorates will be indicated by the brilliant combustion of the organic matter when

heated to redness, as also by the action of strong sulphuric acid on the solid substances—in the one case, yellow vapours of peroxide of chlorine being evolved—in the other, the red fumes already mentioned of nitric peroxide.

With regard to a substance such as the hydro-potassic tartrate, its insolubility in water renders it not easy of detection by dialysis; but its very insolubility will aid the analyst, for the contents of the stomach may be treated with water, and thus all soluble salts of the alkalies extracted. On now microscopically examining the insoluble residue, crystals of bitartrate, if present, will be readily seen. They may be picked up on a clean platinum wire and heated to redness in a Bunsen flame, and spectroscopically examined. After heating, the melted mass will have an alkaline reaction, and give a precipitate with platonic chloride. All other organic salts of potassium are soluble, and a white crystal giving such reaction must be hydro-potassic tartrate.

Ammonium Salts.—If the body is fresh, and yet the salts of ammonium present in large amount, it is safe to conclude that they have an external origin; but there might be some considerable difficulty in criminal poisoning by a neutral salt of ammonium, and search for it in a highly putrid corpse. Probably, in such an exceptional case, there would be other evidence. With regard to the quantitative separation and estimation of the fixed alkalies in the ash of organic substances, the reader is referred to the processes given in "Foods," p. 96 *et seq.*, and in the present work, p. 27.

PART V.—MORE OR LESS VOLATILE POISONOUS SUBSTANCES CAPABLE OF BEING SEPARATED BY DISTILLATION FROM NEUTRAL OR ACID LIQUIDS.

HYDROCARBONS—CAMPHOR—ALCOHOL—AMYL NITRITE—ETHER—CHLOROFORM AND OTHER ANÆSTHETICS—CHLORAL—CARBON DISULPHIDE—CARBOLIC ACID—NITRO-BENZENE—PRUSSIC ACID—PHOSPHORUS.

I.—Hydrocarbons.

1. PETROLEUM.

§ 137. Petroleum is a general term for a mixture of hydrocarbons of the paraffin series, which are found naturally in certain parts of the world, and are in commerce under liquid and solid forms of various density. Crude petroleum is not imported into England, the original substance having previously undergone more or less rectification. The lighter and more volatile portions are known under the name of *eynogene*, *rhigolene*, *gasolene*, and *naphtha*.

§ 138. *Cymogene* has a specific gravity of '590, and boils at 0°. It has been employed in refrigerating machines. It appears to consist chiefly of butane (C_4H_{10}).

§ 139. *Rhigolene* is now used in medicine in the form of spray to produce local anæsthesia. It boils at 18°, and has a density of '650.

§ 140. *Gasolene* has a density of '680-'688; it has received technical applications in the "naphthalising" of air and gas.

§ 141. *Benzoline* (mineral *naphtha*, petroleum *naphtha*, petroleum spirit, petroleum ether, petrol) is a mixture of the lighter series of hydrocarbons; the greater part consists of heptane, and there is also a considerable quantity of pentane (C_5H_{12}) present. The specific gravity varies from '69 to '74. It is very inflammable, and is used in motor cars, sponge lamps, and also as a solvent for gutta-percha, naphthalene, paraffin, wax, and many other bodies. The ordinary petrol that is used in cars has a gravity of '680-'708 at 15° C. and a boiling-point of 85° C. It is much employed by the practical chemist.

The similarity of the terms *benzoline* and *benzene* has caused benzoline to be often confused with *benzol* or *benzene*, the leading constituent of coal-tar naphtha (C_6H_6). Mr. Allen* gives in the following table a summary of the chief points of distinction,

* *Commercial Organic Analysis*, vol. ii, p. 31.

both between petroleum naphtha, shale naphtha, and coal-tar naphtha. The table is founded upon the examination of particular samples, and commercial samples may present a few minor deviations.

TABLE OF THE VARIETIES OF NAPHTHA.

Petroleum Naphtha.	Shale Naphtha.	Coal-tar Naphtha.
Contains at least 75 per cent. of heptane, C_7H_{16} , and other hydrocarbons of the marsh gas or paraffin series; the remainder apparently olefinic, C_nH_{2n} , with distinct traces of benzene and its homologues.	Contains at least 60 to 70 per cent. of heptylene, C_7H_{14} , and other hydrocarbons of the olefin series; the remainder paraffins. No trace of benzene or its homologues.	Consists almost wholly of benzene, C_6H_6 , and other homologous hydrocarbons, with a small percentage of light hydrocarbons in some samples.
Specific gravity at 15°, '600.	Specific gravity at 15°, '718.	Specific gravity '876.
Distils between 65° and 100°.	Distils between 65° and 100°.	Distils between 80° and 120°.
Dissolves coal-tar pitch but slightly; liquid, but little coloured even after prolonged contact.	Behaves similarly to petroleum naphtha with regard to the solution of pitch.	Readily dissolves pitch, forming a deep brown solution.
On shaking three measures of the sample with one measure of fused crystals of absolute carbolic acid, no solution. Liquids not miscible.	When treated with fused carbolic acid crystals, the liquids mix perfectly.	The liquids form a homogeneous mixture when treated with fused carbolic acid crystals.
Combines with 10 per cent. of its weight of bromine in the cold.	Combines with upwards of 90 per cent. of its weight of bromine.	Combines slowly with 30-40 per cent. of its weight of bromine.

§ 142. Paraffin Oil (or kerosine mineral oil, photogen, etc.) is the chief product resulting from the distillation of American petroleum—the usual specific gravity is about '802—it is a mixture of hydrocarbons of the paraffin series. It should be free from the more volatile constituents, and hence should not take fire when a flame is applied near the surface of the cold liquid.

§ 143. Effects of Petroleum.—Since we have here to deal with a commercial substance of such different degrees of purity, and various samples of which are composed of such various proportions of different hydrocarbons, its action can only be stated in very general terms. Eulenberg* has experimented with the lighter products obtained from the distillation of Canadian petroleum. This contained sulphur products, and was extremely poisonous, the vapour killing a rabbit in a short time, with previous insensibility and convulsions. The autopsy showed a thin extravasation of blood on the surface of each of the bulbi, much coagulated blood in the heart, congested lungs, and a bloody mucus covering the tracheal mucous membrane. An

* *Geserbe-Hygiene.*

experiment made on a cat with the lighter petroleum (which had no excess of sulphur) in the state of vapour, showed that it was an anæsthetic, the anæsthesia being accompanied by convulsions, which towards the end were tetanic and violent. The evaporation of 1·5 grm. in a close chamber killed the animal in three hours. The lungs were found congested, but little else was remarkable. Much petroleum vapour is breathed in certain factories, especially those in which petroleum is refined.* From this cause there have been rather frequent toxic symptoms among the workmen. Eulenbergl† describes the symptoms as follows:—A person, after breathing an overdose of the vapour, becomes very pale, the lips are livid, the respiration slow, the heart's action weak and scarcely to be felt. If he does not immediately go into the open air away from the poisonous vapour, these symptoms may pass on to insensibility, convulsions, and death. It often occasions a condition of the voluntary muscles similar to that induced by drunkenness, and on recovery the patient is troubled by ringing in the ears and noises in the head. The smell and taste of the poison may remain for a long time.

§ 144. Poisoning by taking light petroleum into the stomach is not common. In a case recorded by Taylor,‡ a woman, for the purpose of suicide, swallowed a pint of petroleum. There followed a slight pain in the stomach, and a little febrile disturbance, and a powerful smell of petroleum remained about the body for six days; but she completely recovered. In August 1870 a sea-captain drank a quantity of paraffin, that is, lighting petroleum, and died in a few hours in an unconscious state. A child, 2 years old, was brought to King's College Hospital within ten minutes after taking a teaspoonful of paraffin. It was semi-comatose and pale, with contracted pupils; there was no vomiting or purging. Emetics of sulphate of zinc were administered, and the child recovered in twenty-four hours. In another case treated at the same hospital, a child had swallowed an unknown quantity of paraffin. It fell into a comatose state, which simulated tubercular meningitis, and lasted for nearly three weeks.§ In a case recorded by Mr. Robert Smith,|| a child, 4 years of age, had swallowed an unknown quantity of paraffin. A few minutes afterwards, the symptoms commenced; they were those of suffocation, with a constant cough; there was no expectoration; the tongue, gums, and cheeks were blanched and swollen where the fluid touched them; recovery followed. A woman, aged 32, who had taken a quarter of a pint of paraffin, was found unconscious and very cold; the stomach-pump was used, and she recovered.¶ Hence it is tolerably certain, from the above instances, that should a case of petroleum poisoning occur, the expert will not have to deal with infinitesimal quantities; but while the odour of the oil will probably be distinctly perceptible, there will be also a sufficient amount obtained either from matters vomited, or the contents of the stomach, etc., so that no difficulty will be experienced in identifying it.

§ 145. In order to separate petroleum from any liquid, the substances under examination must be carefully distilled in the manner recommended under "*Ether*." The lighter petroleum will distil by the aid of a water-bath; but the heavier require a stronger heat; redistillation of the distillate may be necessary. The odour of the liquid, its inflammable character, and its other properties, will be sufficient for identification.

* The vapour most likely to rise at the ordinary temperature, and mix with the atmosphere, is that of the lighter series, from cymogene to benzolinc.

† *Op. cit.*

‡ *Poisons*, p. 656.

§ *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Sept. 16, 1876, p. 365.

|| *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 14, 1876.

¶ *Pharm. Journ.*, Feb. 12, 1875; also for other cases see *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Nov. 4, 1876; and Köhler's *Physiol. Therap.*, p. 437.

2. COAL-TAR-NAPHTHA—BENZENE.

§ 146. Coal-tar-naphtha, in its crude state, is an extremely complex liquid, of a most disagreeable smell. Much benzene (C_6H_6) is present with higher homologues of the benzene series. Toluene (C_7H_8), naphthalene ($C_{10}H_8$), hydrocarbons of the paraffin series, especially hexane (C_6H_{14}), and hydrocarbons of the olefin series, especially pentylene, hexylene, and heptylene (C_5H_{10} , C_6H_{12} and C_7H_{14}). Besides these, there are nitrogenised bases, such as aniline, picoline, and pyridine; phenols, especially carbolic acid; ammonia, ammonium sulphide, carbon disulphide, and probably other sulphur compounds; acetylene and aceto-nitrile. By distillation and fractional distillation are produced what are technically known "once run" naphtha, 90 per cent. benzol, 50 and 90 per cent. benzol,* 30 per cent. benzol, solvent naphtha, and residue known as "last runnings."

§ 147. Taylor† records a case in which a boy, aged 12, swallowed about 3 ozs. of naphtha, the kind usually sold for burning in lamps, and died with symptoms of narcotic poisoning. The child, after taking it, ran about in wild delirium; he then sank into a state of collapse, breathing stertorously, and the skin became cold and clammy. On vomiting being excited, he rejected about two tablespoonfuls of the naphtha, and recovered somewhat, but again fell into collapse with great muscular relaxation. The breathing was difficult; there were no convulsions; the eyes were fixed and glassy, the pupils contracted; there was frothing at the mouth. In spite of every effort to save him, he died in less than three hours after taking the poison. The body, examined three days after death, smelt strongly of naphtha, but the post-mortem appearances were in no way peculiar, save that the stomach contained a pint of semi-fluid matter, from which a fluid, having the characteristics of impure benzene, was separated.

§ 148. The effects of the vapour of benzene have been studied by Eulenberg in experiments on cats and rabbits, and there are also available observations on men‡ who have been accidentally exposed to its influence. From these sources of information, it is evident that the vapour of benzene has a distinctly narcotic effect, while influencing also in a marked degree the spinal cord. There are, as symptoms, noises in the head, convulsive trembling and twitchings of the muscles, with difficulty of breathing.

DETECTION AND SEPARATION OF BENZENE.

§ 149. Benzene is separated from liquids by distillation, and may be recognised by its odour, and by the properties described at p. 136. The best process of identification, perhaps, is to purify and convert it into nitro-benzene, and then into aniline, in the following manner:—

1. Purification.—The liquid is agitated with a solution of caustic soda; this dissolves out of the benzene any bodies of an acid character, such as phenol, etc. The purified liquid should again be distilled, collecting that portion of the distillate which passes over between 80° and 120° ; directly the thermometer attains nearly the 120° , the distillation should be stopped. The distillate, which contains all the benzene present, is next shaken with concentrated sulphuric acid in the cold; this will dissolve out all the hydrocarbons of the ethylene and acetylene series. On removing the layer of benzene from the acid, it must be again shaken up with dilute soda, so as to remove any trace of acid. The benzene is, by this rather complicated series of

* Or 50/90 benzol, this indicates that 50 per cent. distils over below 100° ; and 40, making in all 90, below 120° .

† *Op. cit.*, p. 657.

‡ Dr. Stone, *Med. Gaz.*, vol. xii. p. 1077, 1848.

operations, obtained in a very fair state of purity, and may be converted into nitro-benzene, as follows:—

2. **Conversion into Nitro-Benzene.**—The oily liquid is placed in a flask, and treated with four times its volume of fuming nitric acid. The flask must be furnished with an upright condenser; a vigorous action mostly takes place without the application of heat, but if this does not occur, the flask may be warmed for a few minutes.

After the conversion is over, the liquid, while still warm, must be transferred into a burette furnished with a glass tap, or to a separating funnel, and all, except the top layer, run into cold water; if benzene was originally present, either oily drops of nitro-benzene will fall, or if the benzene was only in small quantity, a fine precipitate will gradually settle down to the bottom of the vessel, and a distinct bitter-almond smell be observed; but if there be no benzene in the original liquid, and, consequently, no nitro-benzene formed, no such appearance will be observed.

3. **Conversion into Aniline.**—The nitro-benzene may itself be identified by collecting it on a wet filter, dissolving it off the filter by alcohol, acidifying the alcoholic solution by hydrochloric acid, and then boiling it for some time with metallic zinc. In this way aniline is formed by reduction. On neutralising and diluting the liquid, and cautiously adding a little clear solution of bleaching-powder, a blue or purple colour passing to brown is in a little time produced.

3. TERPENES—ESSENTIAL OILS—OIL OF TURPENTINE.

§ 150. The terpenes are hydrocarbons of the general formula C_nH_{2n-4} . The natural terpenes are divided into three classes:—

1. **The true terpenes, formula $(C_{10}H_{16})$** —a large number of essential oils, such as those of turpentine, orange peel, nutmeg, caraway, anise, thyme, etc., are mainly composed of terpenes.

2. **The cedrenes, formula $(C_{15}H_{24})$** —the essential oil of cloves, rosewood, cubelis, calamus, cascarilla, and patchouli belong to this class.

3. **The colophene hydrocarbons, formula $(C_{20}H_{32})$** , represented by colophony.

Of all these, oil of turpentine alone has any toxicological significance; it is, however, true that all the essential oils, if taken in considerable doses, are poisonous, and cause, for the most part, vascular excitement and complex nervous phenomena, but their action has not been very completely studied. They may all be separated by distillation, but a more convenient process for recovering an essential oil from a liquid is to shake it up with petroleum ether, separating the petroleum and evaporating spontaneously; by this means the oil is left in a fair state of purity.

4. OIL OF TURPENTINE—SPIRIT OF TURPENTINE—"TURPS."

§ 151. Various species of pine yield a crude turpentine, holding in solution more or less resin. The turpentine may be obtained from this exudation by distillation, and when the first portion of the distillate is treated with alkali, and then redistilled, the final product is known under the name of "rectified oil of turpentine," and is sometimes called "camphene." It mainly consists of terebenthene. Terebenthene obtained from French turpentine differs in some respects from that obtained from English or American turpentine. They are both mobile, colourless liquids, having the well-known odour of turpentine and highly refractive; but the French terebenthene turns a ray of polarised light to the left -40.3° for the sodium ray, and the English to the right $+21.5^\circ$; the latter terebenthene is known scientifically as *austra-terebenthene*. This action on polarised light is retained in the various compounds and polymers of the two turpentine oils.

The specific gravity of turpentine oil is $\cdot 864$; its boiling point, when consisting of pure terebenthene, 156° , but impurities may raise it up to 160° ; it is combustible and burns with a smoky flame. Oil of turpentine is very soluble in ether, petroleum ether, carbon disulphide, chloroform, benzene, fixed and essential oils, and by the use of these solvents it is conveniently separated from the contents of the stomach. It is insoluble in water, glycerin, and dilute alkaline and acid solutions, and very soluble in absolute alcohol, from which it may be precipitated by the addition of water.

It is polymerised by the action of strong sulphuric acid, the polymer, of course, boiling at a higher temperature than the original oil. With water it forms a crystalline hydrate ($C_{10}H_{20}O_2, H_2O$). On passing nitrosyl chloride gas into the oil, either pure or diluted with chloroform or alcohol, the mixture being cooled by ice, a white crystalline body is deposited, of the formula $C_{10}H_{16}(NOCl)$. By treating this compound with alcoholic potash, the substitution product ($C_{10}H_{16}NO$) is obtained. By treating turpentine with an equal bulk of warm water, and shaking it in a large bottle with air, camphoric acid and peroxide of hydrogen are formed. When turpentine oil is left in contact with concentrated hydrochloric acid, there is formed terebenthene dihydrochloride ($C_{10}H_{16} \cdot 2HCl$), which forms rhombic plates, insoluble in water, and decomposable by boiling alcoholic potash, with formation of terpinol, ($C_{10}H_{17}$) $_2O$. The dihydrochloride gives a colour-reaction with ferric chloride. This is an excellent test—not, it is true, confined to oil of turpentine, but common to the dihydrochlorides of all the terpenes. A few drops of the oil are stirred in a porcelain capsule with a drop of hydrochloric acid, and one of ferric chloride solution; on gently heating, there is produced first a rose colour, then a violet-red, and lastly a blue.

§ 152. Effects of the Administration of Turpentine.—L. W. Liersch * exposed animals to the vapour of turpentine, and found that a cat and a rabbit died within half an hour. There was observed uneasiness, reeling, want of power in the limbs (more especially in the hinder extremities), convulsions partial, or general, difficulty of respiration; and the heart's action was quickened. Death took place, in part, from asphyxia, and in part was attributable to a direct action on the nervous centres. The autopsy showed congestion of the lungs, ecchymoses of the kidney, and much blood in the liver and spleen. Small doses of turpentine-vapour cause (according to Sir B. W. Richardson) † giddiness, deficient appetite, and æmæmia. From half an ounce to an ounce is frequently prescribed in the country as a remedy for tapeworm; in smaller quantities it is found to be a useful medicine in a great variety of ailments. The larger doses produce a kind of intoxication with giddiness, followed often by purging and strangury; not unfrequently blood and albumen (or both) is found in the urine. When in medical practice the senior author has given the oil, and seen it given by others, in large doses for tapeworm to adults, in perhaps 40 cases, but in no one instance were the symptoms severe; the slight intoxication subsided quickly, and in a few hours the patients recovered completely. Nevertheless it has been known to destroy the lives of children, and cause most serious symptoms in adults. Two fatal cases are mentioned by Taylor; one was that of a child who died fifteen hours after taking half an ounce of the oil; in another an infant, 5 months old, died rapidly from a teaspoonful. The symptoms in these fatal cases were profound coma and slight convulsions; the pupils were contracted, and there was slow and irregular breathing. Turpentine is eliminated in a changed form by the kidneys, and imparts an odour of violet to the urine; but the nature of the odoriferous principle has not yet been investigated.

* Clarus in Schmidt's *Jahrbücher*, Bd. cxvii., i., 1863; and *Vierteljahrsschr. für ger. Med.*, xxii., Oct. 1862.

† *Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Review*, April 1863.

II.—Camphor.

§ 153. A great many essential oils deposit, after exposure to air, camphors produced by oxidation of their terpenes. Ordinary camphor is imported in the rough state from China and Japan, and is prepared by distilling with water the wood of *Cinnamomum camphora*; it is resublimed in England. The formula of camphor is $C_{10}H_{16}O$; it has a density of '986 to '996; melts at 175° , and boils at 205° . It is readily sublimed, especially in a vacuum, and is indeed so volatile at all temperatures, that a lump of camphor exposed to the air wastes away. It is slightly soluble in water (about 1 part in 1000), but this is enough to impart a distinct taste to the water; it is insoluble in chloroform, ether, acetone, acetic acid, carbon disulphide, and oils. It has a fragrant odour and a burning taste. A 10 per cent. solution in alcohol turns a ray of polarised light to the right $+42\cdot8^{\circ}$. By distillation with zinc chloride, cymene and other products are produced. By prolonged treatment with nitric acid, camphor is oxidised to camphoric acid ($C_{10}H_{16}O_4$). Camphor unites with bromine to form a crystalline, unstable dibromide, which splits up on distillation into hydrobromic acid and monobrom-camphor ($C_{10}H_{15}BrO$). The latter is used in medicine; it crystallises in prisms fusible at 76° , and is readily soluble in alcohol.

§ 154. **Pharmaceutical Preparations.**—The preparations official in the British Pharmacopœia are *camphor water*—water saturated with camphor, containing about 1 part per 1000.

Camphor Liniment.—A solution of camphor in olive oil, strength 25 per cent.

Compound Camphor Liniment.—Composed of camphor, oil of lavender, strong solution of ammonia and alcohol; strength in camphor about 11 per cent.

Spirit of Camphor.—A solution of camphor in spirit; strength, 10 per cent.

Camphor is also a constituent of the *compound tincture of camphor*; but in this case it may be considered only a flavouring agent. There is a homœopathic solution of camphor in spirit (Rubini's Essence of Camphor). The solution is made by saturating alcohol with camphor; it is, therefore, very strong—about half the bulk consisting of camphor. Camphor is used in veterinary medicine, both externally and internally.

§ 155. **Symptoms.**—Camphor acts energetically on the brain and nervous system, especially if it is given in strong alcoholic solution, and thus placed under conditions favouring absorption. Some years ago, Dr. G. Johnson* published a series of cases arising from the injudicious use of "homœopathic solution of camphor," from 7 to 40 drops of Rubini's homœopathic camphor taken for colds, sore throat, etc., having produced coma, foaming at the mouth, convulsions, and partial paralysis. All the patients recovered, but their condition was for a little time alarming.

The cases of fatal poisoning by camphor are very rare. A woman, aged 46, pregnant four months, took 12 grms. (about 184 grains) in a glass of brandy for the purpose of procuring abortion. In a very short time the symptoms commenced; she had intolerable headache, the face was flushed, and there was a sensation of burning in the stomach. In eight hours after taking the dose she had stranguary and vomiting, and the pain in the epigastrium was intense. These symptoms continued with more or less severity until the third day, when she became much worse. Her face was pale and livid, the eyes hollow, the skin cold and insensible, pulse weak and thready, breathing laboured. There were violent cramps in the stomach and retention of urine for twenty-four hours, and then coma. The patient lingered on yet another three days, aborted, and died.†

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Feb. 27, 1878, p. 272; see also *ibid.*, Feb. 1875.

† *Journ. de Chim. Méd.*, May 1860.

Dr. Schaaf* has recorded three cases of poisoning—one of which was fatal. A woman gave about half a teaspoonful of a camphor solution to each of her three children, the ages being respectively 5 and 3 years, and 15 months. The symptoms noted were pallor of the face, a burning pain in the throat, thirst, vomiting, purging, convulsions, and afterwards coma. The youngest child died in seven hours; the others recovered. The smallest dose known to have produced violent symptoms in an adult person is 1·3 grm. (20 grains); the largest dose known to have been recovered from is 10·4 grms. (160 grains).†

§ 156. *Post-mortem Appearances.*—The bodies of animals or persons dying from poisoning by camphor, smell strongly of the substance. The mucous membrane of the stomach has been found inflamed, but there seem to be no characteristic lesions.

§ 157. *Separation of Camphor from the Contents of the Stomach.*—The identification of camphor would probably in no case present any difficulty. It may be readily dissolved out from organic fluids by chloroform. If dissolved in fixed oils, enough for the purposes of identification may be obtained by simple distillation. It is precipitated from its alcoholic solution by the addition of water.

III.—Alcohols.

1. ETHYLIC ALCOHOL.

§ 158. The chemical properties of ordinary alcohol are fully described, with the appropriate tests, in "Foods," pp. 379-398, and the reader is also referred to the same volume for the composition and strength of the various alcoholic drinks.

Statistics.—If we were to include in one list the deaths indirectly due to chronic, as well as acute poisoning by alcohol, it would stand first of all poisons in order of frequency, but the taking of doses so large as to cause death in a few hours is rare. The deaths from alcohol are included by the English Registrar-General under two heads, viz., those returned as dying from *delirium tremens*, and those certified as due directly to intemperance.

From 1875 to 1903 the deaths registered as due to intemperance have varied from a minimum of 1269 up to 3638, the maximum occurring in 1900. The curve on the opposite page clearly shows the alcoholic death-rate per million living during the period. Alcoholic deaths, with a few intermissions, increased from 1879 to 1900, and since that year have declined.

During the ten years ending 1903, 82 deaths (56 males and 26 females) were ascribed, under the head of "accident or negligence," directly to alcohol.

§ 159. *Criminal or Accidental Alcoholic Poisoning.*—Suicide by alcohol, in the common acceptation of the term, is rare, and murder

* *Journ. de Chim. Méd.*, 1850, p. 507.

† Taylor on *Poisons*, 3rd ed., 661.

still rarer, though not unknown. In the ten years ending 1903, only

DEATHS PER MILLION LIVING FROM ALCOHOL FROM 1875-1903



5 deaths from alcohol (3 males and 2 females) are recorded as suicidal. Perhaps the most common cause of fatal acute poisoning by alcohol is

either a foolish wager, by which a man bets that he can drink so many glasses of spirits without bad effect; or else the drugging of a person already drunk by his companions in a sportive spirit.

§ 160. *Fatal Dose.*—It is difficult to say what would be likely to prove a lethal dose of alcohol, for a great deal depends, without doubt, on the dilution of the spirit, since the mere local action of strong alcohol on the mucous membranes of the stomach, etc., is severe (one may almost say corrosive), and would aid the more remote effects. In Maschka's case,* a boy of 9 years and a girl of 5 died from about $2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of spirit of 67 per cent. strength, or 48·2 c.c. (1·7 oz.) of absolute alcohol.

In a case related by Taylor, a child, 7 years old, died from some quantity of brandy, probably about 113·4 c.c. (4 ozs.), which would be equal to at least 56·7 c.c. (2 ozs.) of absolute alcohol. From other cases in which the quantity of absolute alcohol can be, with some approximation to the truth, valued, it is evident that, for any child below 10 or 12, quantities of from 28·3 to 56·6 c.c. (1-2 ozs.) of absolute alcohol contained in brandy, gin, etc., would be a highly dangerous and probably fatal dose; while the toxic dose for adults is somewhere between 71·8-141·7 c.c. (2·5-5 ozs.).

§ 161. *Symptoms.*—In the cases of rapid poisoning by a large dose of alcohol, which alone concern us, the preliminary, and too familiar excitement of the drunkard, may be hardly observable; but the second stage, that of depression, rapidly sets in; the unhappy victim sinks down to the ground helpless, the face pale, the eyes injected and staring, the pupils dilated, acting sluggishly to light, and the skin remarkably cold. Fräntzel † found, in a case in which the patient survived,

* Recorded by Maschka (*Gutachten der Prager Facultät*, iv. 239; see also Maschka's *Handbuch der gerichtl. Medicin*, Band ii. p. 384). The following is a brief summary:—Franz Z., 9 years old, and Caroline Z., 5 years old, were poisoned by their stepfather with spirit of 67 per cent. strength taken in small quantities by each—at first by persuasion, and the remainder administered by force. About one-eighth of a pint is said to have been given to each child. Both vomited somewhat, then lying down, stertorous breathing at once came on, and they quickly died. The autopsy, three days after death, showed dilatation of the pupils; *rigor mortis* present in the boy, not in the girl; and the membranes of the brain filled with dark fluid blood. The smell of alcohol was perceptible on opening the chest; the mucous membrane of the bronchial tubes and gullet was normal, both lungs œdematous, the fine tubes gorged with a bloody frothy fluid, and the mucous membrane of the whole intestinal canal was reddened. The stomach was not, unfortunately, examined, being reserved for chemical analysis. The heart was healthy; the pericardium contained some straw-coloured fluid. Chemical analysis gave an entirely negative result, which must have been from insufficient material having been submitted to the analyst, for it is hard to see how the vapours of alcohol could have been detected by the smell, and yet have evaded chemical processes.

† *Temperaturerniedrigung durch Alcoholintoxication, Charité Annalen*, i. 371.

a temperature of only 24.6° in the rectum, and in that of another person who died, a temperature of 23.8° . The mucous membranes are of a peculiar dusky blue; the pulse, which at first is quick, soon becomes slow and small; the respiration is also slowed, intermittent, and stertorous; there is complete loss of consciousness and motion; the breath smells strongly of the alcoholic drink, and if the coma continues there may be vomiting and involuntary passing of excreta. Death ultimately occurs through paralysis of the respiratory centres. Convulsions in adults are rare, in children frequent. Death has more than once been immediately caused, not by the poison, but by accidents dependent upon loss of consciousness. Thus food has been sucked into the air-tubes, or the person has fallen, so that the face was buried in water, ordure, or mud; here suffocation has been induced by mechanical causes.

A remarkable course not known with any other narcotic is that in which the symptoms remit, the person wakes up, as it were, moves about and does one or more rational acts, and then suddenly dies. In this case also, the death is not directly due to alcohol, but indirectly—the alcohol having developed œdema, pneumonia, or other affection of the lungs, which causes the sudden termination when the first effect of the poison has gone off. The time that may elapse from the commencement of coma till death varies from a few minutes to days; death has occurred after a quarter of an hour, half an hour, and an hour. It has also been prolonged to three, four, and six days, during the whole of which the coma has continued. The average period may, however, be put at from six to ten hours.

§ 162. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—Cadaveric rigidity lasts tolerably long. Casper has seen it still existing nine days after death, and Seidel* seven days (in February). Putrefaction is retarded in those cases in which a very large dose has been taken, but this is not a very noticeable or constant characteristic. The pupils are mostly dilated. The smell of alcohol should be sought for; sometimes it is only present in cases where but a short time has elapsed between the taking of the poison and death; putrefaction may also conceal it, but under favourable circumstances, especially if the weather is cold, the alcoholic smell may remain a long time. Alcohol may cause the most intense redness and congestion of the stomach. The most inflamed stomach I (A. W. B.) ever saw, short of inflammation by the corrosive poisons, was that of a sailor, who died suddenly after a twenty-four hours' drinking bout: all the organs of the body were fairly healthy, the man had suffered from no disease; analysis could detect no poison but alcohol; and the history of the case, moreover, proved clearly that it was a pure case of alcoholic poisoning.

* Seidel, Maschka's *Handbuch*, Bd. ii. p. 380.

In a case related by Taylor, in which a child drank 4 ozs. of brandy and died, the mucous membrane of the stomach presented patches of intense redness, and in several places was thickened and softened, some portions being actually detached and hanging loose, and there were evident signs of extravasations of blood. The effect may not be confined to the stomach, but extend to the duodenum and even to the whole intestinal canal. The blood is generally dark and fluid, and usually the contents of the skull are markedly hyperæmic, the pia very full of blood, the sinuses and plexus gorged; occasionally, the brain substance shows signs of unusual congestiou; serum is often found in the ventricles. The great veins of the neck, the lungs, and the right side of the heart are very often found full of blood, and the left side empty. Edema of the lungs also occurs with tolerable frequency. The great veins of the abdomen are also filled with blood, and if the coma has been prolonged, the bladder will be distended with urine. A rare phenomenon has also been noticed—namely, the occurrence of blebs on the extremities, etc., just as if the part affected had been burnt or scalded. Lastly, with the changes directly due to the fatal dose may be included all those degenerations met with in the chronic drinker, provided the case had a history of previous intemperance.

§ 163. **Excretion of Alcohol.**—Alcohol, in the diluted form, is quickly absorbed by the blood-vessels of the stomach, etc., and circulates in the blood; but what becomes of it afterwards is by no means settled. There can be little doubt that the lungs are the main chaunels through which it is eliminated; with persons given up to habits of intemperance, the breath has constantly a very peculiar ethereal odour, probably dependent upon some highly volatile oxidised product of alcohol.

Alcohol is eliminated in small proportion only by the kidneys. Thudichum, in an experiment* by which 4000 grms. of absolute alcohol were consumed by thirty-three men, could only find in the collected urine 10 grms. of alcohol. The numerous experiments by Dupré also establish the same truth, that but a fraction of the total alcohol absorbed is excreted by the kidneys. According to Lallemand, Perrin, and Duroy, the content of the brain in alcohol is more than that of the other organs. One of us (A. W. B.) has found also that the brain after death has a wonderful attraction for alcohol, and yields it up at a water-heat very slowly and with difficulty. In one experiment, in which a finely divided portion of brain, which had been soaking in alcohol for many weeks, was submitted to a steam-heat of 100°, twenty-four hours' consecutive heating failed to expel every trace of spirit.

* See Thudichum's *Pathology of the Urine*, London, 1877, in which both his own and Dr. Dupré's experiments are summarised.

It is probable that true alcoholates of the chemical constituents of the brain are formed. In the case of vegetable colloidal bodies, such, for example, as the pulp of cherries, a similar attraction has been observed, the fruit condensing, as it were, the alcohol in its own tissues, and the outer liquid being of less alcoholic strength than that which can be expressed from the steeped cherries. Alcohol is also excreted by the sweat, and minute fractions have been found in the fæces.

§ 164. **Toxicological Detection of Alcohol** (see "Foods," pp. 382-384).—The living cells of the body produce minute quantities of alcohol, as also some of the bacteria normally inhabiting the small intestine produce small quantities of alcohol, and it is often found in traces in putrefying fluids. Hence, mere qualitative proofs of the presence of alcohol are insufficient on which to base an opinion as to whether alcohol had been taken during life or not, and it will be necessary to estimate the quantity accurately by some of the processes detailed in "Foods," p. 385 *et seq.* In those cases in which alcohol is found in quantity in the stomach, there can, of course, be no difficulty; in others, the whole of the alcohol may have been absorbed, and chemical evidence, unless extremely definite, must be supplemented by other facts.

Alcohols may in many instances be identified by converting them into the dinitro-benzoate esters.

The following directions for ethyl alcohol are given by Mulliken* for the preparation of ethyl 3:5 dinitro-benzoate, and are applicable to the series generally, with a few obvious modifications, provided the alcohol is pure and contains no more than 10 per cent. water.

Heat together gently over a small flame 0.15 grm. 3:5 dinitro-benzoic acid and 0.29 grm. phosphorus pentachloride. When signs of chemical action appear, the heat is removed for a few seconds. The heat is then reapplied, and the liquefied mixture boiled for exactly one minute. The product is poured out on to a watch-glass and allowed to solidify. The liquid phosphorus oxychloride, with which the mass is impregnated, is got rid of by rubbing the latter between two pieces of porous tile. The powder is placed in a dry test tube, and four drops of alcohol are allowed to fall on it (with propyl or butyl alcohols six drops are added instead of four, because the alcohol must be in excess), the tube is at once stoppered, and the lower part immersed in water at 75°-85°. The tube is shaken gently and warmed in this way for ten minutes. When the mixture is cold, any hard lumps of ester which may have formed are crushed with a stirring rod, and in the case of ethyl dinitro-benzoate boiled gently with 15 c.c. of methyl alcohol until all is dissolved.

* *A Method for the Identification of Pure Organic Compounds*, New York, 1904.

(With most other esters, instead of methyl alcohol as a solvent, ethyl alcohol is used.)

If the solution is not clear it must be filtered hot. The final crystals are recrystallised from boiling methyl alcohol, washed with the same solvent, spread out on a porous tube to dry, and the melting-point determined.

Methyl 3 : 5 dinitro-benzoate melts at	. . . . .	107·5°
Ethyl	„ „	92°, 93°
Iso-butyl	„ „	83°-83·5°
Propyl	„ „	73°
Butyl	„ „	64°

2. AMYLIC ALCOHOL.

§ 165. Amylic Alcohol—*Rorania*, $C_5H_{11}HO$.—There is more than one amylic alcohol, according to theory; eight isomers are possible, and seven are known. The amylic alcohols differ in certain physical properties, primary amylic alcohol boiling at 137°, and iso-amyl alcohol at 131·6°. The latter has a specific gravity of ·8148, and is the variety produced by fermentation and present in fusel oil.

§ 166. The experiments of Eulenber^{*} on rabbits, Cross[†] on pigeons, Rabutcan[‡] on frogs, and Furst on rabbits, with those of Sir B. W. Richardson[§] on various animals, have shown it to be a powerful poison, more especially if breathed in a state of vapour.

Richardson, as the result of his investigations, considers that amyl alcohol when breathed sets up quite a peculiar class of symptoms which last for many hours, and are of such a character that it might be thought impossible for the animal to recover, although they have not been known to prove fatal. There is unscarlar paralysis with paroxysms of tremulous convulsions; the spasms are excited by touching the animal, breathing upon it, or otherwise subjecting it to trifling excitation.

§ 167. Hitherto, neither the impure fusel oil, nor the purer chemical preparation, has had any toxicological importance. Should it be necessary at any time to recover small quantities from organic liquids, the easiest way is to shake the liquid up with chloroform, which readily dissolves amylic alcohol, and on evaporation leaves it in a state pure enough to be identified. Amyl alcohol is identified by the following tests:—(1) its physical properties; (2) if warmed with twice its volume of strong sulphuric acid, a rose or red colour is produced; (3) heated with an acetate and strong sulphuric acid, *amyl acetate*, which has the colour of the jargonelle pear, is formed; (4) heated with sulphuric acid and potassic dichromate, valeric aldehyde is first produced, and then valeric acid is formed; the latter has a most peculiar and strong odour.

§ 168. Amyl Nitrite, Iso-amyl Ester Nitrite ($C_5H_{11}NO_2$).—Boiling-point 97° to 99°, specific gravity ·877. Amyl nitrite is a lipid, and, generally, slightly yellow

* *Gewerbe Hygiene*, 1876, p. 440.

† *De l'Alcool Amylique et Methyl sur l'Organisme (Thèse)*, Strasburg, 1863.

‡ "Ueber die Wirkung des Aethyl, Butyl u. Amyl Alcohols," *L'Union*, Nos. 90, 91, 1870. Schmidt's *Jahrb.*, Bd. cxlix. p. 263.

§ *Trans. Brit. Association*, 1864, 1865, and 1866. Also, *Brit. and Foreign Med. Chir. Rev.*, Jan. 7, 1867, p. 247.

liquid; it has a peculiar and characteristic odour. On heating with alcoholic potash, the products are nitrite of potash and amylic alcohol; the amylic alcohol may be distilled off and identified. The presence of a nitrite in the alkaline solution is readily shown by the colour produced, by adding a few drops of a solution of meta-phenylene-diamine.

Sir B. W. Richardson and others have investigated the action of amyl nitrite, as well as that of the acetate and iodide; they all act in a similar manner, the nitrite being most potent. After absorption, the effects of amyl nitrite are especially seen on the heart and circulation: the heart acts violently, there is first dilatation of the capillaries, then this is followed by diminished action of the heart and contraction of the capillaries.

According to Richardson, it suspends the animation of frogs. No other substance known will thus suspend a frog's animation for so long a time without killing it. Under favourable circumstances, the animal will remain apparently dead for many days, and yet recover. Warm-blooded animals may be thrown by amyl nitrite into a cataleptic condition. It is not an anæsthetic, and by its use consciousness is not destroyed, unless a condition approaching death be first produced. When this occurs there is rarely recovery, the animal passes into actual death.

Post-mortem Appearances.—If administered quickly, the lungs and all the other organs are found blanched and free from blood, the right side of the heart gorged with blood, the left empty, the brain being free from congestion. If administered slowly, the brain is found congested, and there is blood both on the left and right sides of the heart.

IV.—Ether.

§ 169. **Ether, Ethylic Ether, Ethyl Oxide, $(C_2H_5)_2O$.**—Ethylic ether is a highly mobile liquid of peculiar penetrating odour and sweetish, pungent taste. It is perfectly colourless, and evaporates so rapidly, that when applied in the form of spray to the skin, the latter becomes frozen, and is thus deprived of sensibility.

Pure ether has a density of .713, its boiling-point is 35° , but commercial samples, which often contain water (1 part of water is soluble in 35 of ether), may have a higher gravity, and also a higher boiling-point. The readiest way to know whether an ether is anhydrous or not, is to shake it up with a little carbon disulphide. If it is hydrous, the mixture is milky. Methylated ether is largely used in commerce; its disagreeable odour is due to contamination by methylated compounds; otherwise the ether made from methylated spirit is ethylic ether, for methylic ether is a gas which escapes during the process. Hence the term "methylated" ether is misleading, for it contains no methylic ether, but is essentially a somewhat impure ethylic ether.

§ 170. **Ether as a Poison.**—Ether has but little toxicological importance. There are a few cases of death from its use as an anæsthetic, and a few cases of suicide. Ether is used by some people as a stimulant, but ether drinkers are uncommon. It causes an intoxication very similar to that of alcohol, but of brief duration. In a case of chronic

ether-taking recorded by Martin,* in which a woman took daily doses of ether for the purpose of allaying a gastric trouble, the patient suffered from shivering or trembling of the hands and feet, muscular weakness, cramp in the calves of the legs, pain in the breast and back, intermittent headaches, palpitation, ringing in the ears, vomitings, and wakefulness; the ether being discontinued, the patient recovered. In one of Orfila's experiments, half an ounce of ether was administered to a dog. The animal died insensible in three hours. The mucous membrane of the stomach was found highly inflamed, the inflammation extending somewhat into the duodenum; the rest of the canal was healthy. The lungs were gorged with fluid blood.

§ 171. **Fatal Dose.**—The fatal dose of ether, when taken as a liquid, is not known. 4 grms. (1·28 drms.) cause toxic symptoms, but the effect soon passes. Buchanan has seen a brandy-drinker consume 25 grms. (7 drms.) and yet survive. It is probable that most adults would be killed by a fluid ounce (28·4 c.c.).

§ 172. **Ether as an Anæsthetic.**—Ether is now much used as an anæsthetic, and generally in conjunction with chloroform. Anæsthesia by ether is said to compare favourably with that produced by chloroform. In 92,000 cases of operations performed under ether, the proportion dying from the effects of the anæsthetic was only 3 per 10,000 (Morgan), while chloroform gives a higher number (see p. 156). The mortality in America, again, from a mixture of chloroform and ether in 11,000 cases is reckoned at 1·7 per 10,000; but this proportion is rather above some of the calculations relative to the mortality from pure chloroform, so that the question can hardly be considered settled. The symptoms of ether narcosis are very similar to those produced by chloroform. The chief point of difference appears to be its action on the heart. Ether, when first breathed, stimulates the heart's action, and the after-depression that follows never reaches so high a grade as with chloroform. Ether is said to kill by paralysing the respiration, and in cases which end fatally the breathing is seen to stop suddenly: convulsions have not been noticed. The post-mortem appearances, as in the case of chloroform, are not characteristic.

§ 173. **Separation of Ether from Organic Fluids, etc.**—Despite the low boiling-point of ether, it is by no means easy to separate it from organic substances so as to recover the whole of the ether present. The best way is to place the matters in a flask connected with an ordinary Liebig's condenser, the tube of the latter at its farther end fitting closely into the doubly perforated cork of a flask. Into the second perforation is adapted an upright tube about 2 feet long, which may be of small diameter, and must be surrounded by a freezing mixture of ice and salt.

* *Comptes Rendus*, 1868.

The upper end of this tube is closed by a thistle-head funnel with a stopper, and in the bend of the syphon a little mercury serves as a valve. The heat is now applied to the flask by means of a water-bath, and continued for several hours; the liquid which has distilled over is then treated with dry calcic chloride and redistilled exactly in the same way. To separate the distillate again a similar process may be used, substituting dry basic carbonate for the calcic chloride. It is only by operating on these principles that the expert can recover in an approximate state of anhydrous purity such a volatile liquid. Having thus obtained it pure, it may be identified (1) by its smell, (2) by its boiling-point, (3) by its inflammability, and (4) by its reducing chromic acid. The latter test may be applied to the vapour. An asbestos fibre is soaked in a mixture of strong sulphuric acid and potassic dichromate, and then placed in the flask connected with the flask—the ethereal (or alcoholic) vapour passing over the fibre immediately reduces the chromic acid to chromic oxide, and produces the production of a green colour.

V.—Chloroform.

CHLOROFORM, TRICHLOROMETHANE OR METHYL CHLORIDE
(CHCl_3).

§ 174. Chloroform appears to have been discovered independently by Scheele and Liebig, about 1830. It was first employed in medicine by Simpson, of Edinburgh, as an anæsthetic. Pure chloroform has a density of 1.491 at 17°, and boils at 60.8°; but commercial samples have densities of from 1.47 to 1.491. It is a colourless liquid, strongly refracting light; it cannot be ignited by itself, but, when mixed with alcohol, burns with a smoky flame edged with green. Its odour is ethereal, but rather pleasant; the taste is sweet and burning.

Chloroform sinks in water, and is only slightly soluble in that fluid (in 100 c.c.); it is perfectly neutral in reaction, and very volatile. When rubbed on the skin, it should completely evaporate, leaving no mark.

Pure absolute chloroform gives an opaline mixture if mixed with from 1 to 5 volumes of alcohol, but with any quantity above these the mixture is clear; it mixes in all proportions with ether. Chloroform coagulates albumen, and is an excellent solvent for most organic bases—camphor, caoutchouc, amber, opal, and all common resins. It dissolves phosphorus and sulphur slightly—more freely iodine and niter. It floats on hydric sulphate, which only attacks it at a boiling

Chloroform is sometimes impure from faulty manufacture or decom-

position. The impurities to be sought are alcohol, methylated chloroform,* dichloride of ethylene ($C_2H_4Cl_2$), chloride of ethyl (C_2H_5Cl), aldehyde, chlorine, hydrochloric, hypochlorous, and traces of sulphuric acid: there have also been found chlorinated oils. One of the best tests for contamination by alcohol, wood spirit, or ether, is that known as Roussin's; dinitrosulphide of iron † is added to chloroform. If it contain any of these impurities, it acquires a dark colour; but if pure, remains bright and colourless.

The presence of alcohol or ether, or both, may also be discovered by the bichromate test, which is best applied as follows:—A few milligrammes of potassic bichromate are placed at the bottom of a test tube with four or five drops of sulphuric acid, which liberates the chromic acid; next, a very little water is added to dissolve the chromic acid; and lastly, the chloroform. The whole is now shaken, and allowed to separate. If the chloroform is pure, the mass is hardly tinged a greenish-yellow, and no layer separates. If, however, there is anything like 5 per cent. of alcohol or ether present, the deep green of chromium chloride appears, and there is a distinct layer at the bottom of the tube.

Another way to detect alcohol in chloroform, and also to make an approximate estimation of its quality, is to place 20 c.c. of chloroform in a burette, and then add 80 c.c. of water. On shaking violently, pure chloroform will sink to the bottom in clear globules, and the measurement will be as nearly as possible the original quantity; but if anything like a percentage of alcohol be present, the chloroform is seen to be diminished in quantity, and its surface is opalescent, the diminution being caused by the water dissolving out the alcohol. The addition of a few drops of potash solution destroys the meniscus, and allows of a close reading of the volume. The supernatant water may be utilised for the detection of other impurities, and tested for sulphuric acid by baric chloride, for free chlorine and hypochlorous acid by starch and potassic iodide, and for hydrochloric acid by silver nitrate. ‡ Fuchsine, proposed by Städeler, is also a delicate reagent for the presence of alcohol in chloroform, the sample becoming red in the presence of alcohol, and the tint being proportionate to the quantity present. The most delicate test for

* Methylated chloroform is that which is prepared from methylated spirit. It is liable to more impurities than that made from pure alcohol, but, of course, its composition is the same, and it is now manufactured from this source almost chemically pure.

† Made by slowly adding ferric sulphate to a boiling solution of ammoniac sulphide and potassic nitrite, as long as the precipitate continues to redissolve, and then filtering the solution.

‡ Neither an alcoholic nor an aqueous solution of silver nitrate causes the slightest change in pure chloroform.

alcohol is, however, the iodoform test fully described in "Foods," p. 383.* Dichloride of ethylene is detected by shaking up the chloroform with dry potassic carbonate, and then adding metallic potassium. This does not act on pure chloroform, but only in presence of ethylene dichloride, when the gaseous chlor-ethylene (C_2H_2Cl) is evolved. Ethyl-chloride is detected by distilling the chloroform and collecting the first portions of the distillate; it will have a distinct odour of ethyl-chloride should it be present. Methyl compounds and empyrenmatic oils are roughly detected by allowing the chloroform to evaporate on a cloth. If present, the cloth, when the chloroform has evaporated, will have a peculiar, disagreeable odour. Aldehyde is recognised by its reducing action on argentic nitrate; the mineral acids by the reddening of litmus-paper, and the appropriate tests. Hypochlorous acid first reddens, and then bleaches, litmus-paper.

Dr. Dott (*Pharm. Journ.*, 1894, p. 629) gives the following tests:— Specific gravity, 1.490 to 1.495. On allowing $\frac{1}{2}$ fluid drm. to evaporate from a clean surface, no foreign odour is perceptible at any stage of the evaporation. When 1 fluid drm. is agitated with an equal volume of solution of silver nitrate, no precipitate or turbidity is produced after standing for five minutes. On shaking up the chloroform with half its volume of distilled water, the water should not redden litmus-paper. When shaken with an equal volume of sulphuric acid, little or no colour should be imparted to the acid.

§ 175. The ordinary method of manufacturing chloroform is by distilling alcohol with chlormated lime; but another mode is now much in use—viz., the decomposition of chloral hydrate. By distilling it with a weak alkali, this process yields such a pure chloroform, that, for medicinal purposes, it should supersede every other.

1. AS A LIQUID.

§ 176. **Poisonous Effects of Chloroform—Statistics.**—Falck finds recorded in medical literature 27 cases of poisoning by chloroform having been swallowed—of these 15 were men, 9 were women, and 3 children. Eighteen of the cases were suicidal, and 10 of the 18 died; the remainder took the liquid by mistake.

§ 177. **Local Action of Chloroform.**—When applied to the skin or mucous membranes in such a way that the fluid cannot evaporate—as,

* An attempt has been made by Besnou to estimate the amount of alcohol by the specific gravity. He found that a chloroform of 1.4945 gravity, mixed with 5 per cent. of alcohol, gave a specific gravity of 1.4772; 10 per cent., 1.4602; 20 per cent., 1.4262; and 25 per cent., 1.4090. It would, therefore, seem that every percentage of alcohol lowers the gravity by .0034.

for example, by means of a cloth steeped in chloroform laid on the bare skin, and covered over with some impervious material—there is a burning sensation, which soon ceases, and leaves the part anæsthetised, while the skin, at the same time, is reddened, and sometimes even blistered.

§ 178. Chloroform added to blood, or passed through it in the state of vapour, causes it to assume a peculiar brownish colour owing to destruction of the red corpuscles and solution of the hæmoglobin in the plasma. The change does not require the presence of atmospheric air, but takes place equally in an atmosphere of hydrogen. It has been shown by Schmiedeberg that the chloroform enters in some way into a state of combination with the blood corpuscles, for the entire quantity cannot be recovered by distillation; whereas the plasma, similarly treated, yields the entire quantity which has in the first place been added. Schmiedeberg also asserts that the oxygen is in firmer combination with the chloroformed blood than usual, as shown by its slow extraction by stannous oxide. Muscle, exposed to chloroform liquid by arterial injection, quickly loses excitability and becomes rigid. Nerves are first stimulated, and then their function for the time is annihilated; but on evaporation of the chloroform, the function is restored.

§ 179. **General Effects of the Liquid.**—However poisonous in a state of vapour, chloroform cannot be considered an extremely active poison when taken into the stomach as a liquid, for enormous quantities, relatively, have been drunk without fatal effect. Thus, there is the case recorded by Taylor, in which a man, who had swallowed 113·4 grms. (4 ozs.), walked a considerable distance after taking the dose. He subsequently fell into a state of coma, with dilated pupils, stertorous breathing, and imperceptible pulse. These symptoms were followed by convulsions, but the patient recovered in five days.

In a case related by Burkart,* a woman desired to kill herself with chloroform, and procured for that purpose 50 grms. (a little less than one ounce and a half); she drank some of it, but the burning taste and the sense of heat in the mouth, throat, and stomach, prevented her from taking the whole at once. After a few moments, the pain passing off, she essayed to drink the remainder, and did swallow the greater portion of it, but was again prevented by the suffering it caused. Finally, she poured what remained on a cloth, and placing it over her face, soon sank into a deep narcosis. She was found lying on the bed very pale, with blue lips, and foaming a little at the mouth; the head was rigidly bent backwards, the extremities were lax; the eyes were turned upwards and inwards, the pupils dilated and inactive; the face and extremities were cold, the body somewhat warmer; there was no pulse at the wrist,

* *Vierteljahrsschr. für ger. Med.*, 1876.

the carotids beat feebly; the breathing was deep and rattling, and after five or six inspirations ceased. By the aid of artificial respiration, etc., she recovered in an hour.

A still larger dose has been recovered from in the case of a young man, aged 23,* who had swallowed no less than 75 grms. (2·6 ozs.) of chloroform, but yet, in a few hours, awoke from the stupor. He complained of a burning pain in the stomach; on the following day he suffered from vomiting, and on the third day symptoms of jaundice appeared—a feature which has been several times noticed as an effect of chloroform.

On the other hand, even small doses have been known to destroy life. In a case related by Taylor, a boy, aged 4, swallowed 3·5 grms. (1 drm.) of chloroform and died in three hours, notwithstanding that every effort was used for his recovery.

§ 180. The smallest dose that has proved fatal to an adult is 15 grms. (a little over 4 drms.).

From twenty-two cases in which the quantity taken had been ascertained with some degree of accuracy, Falck draws the following conclusions:—In eight of the cases the dose was between 4 and 30 grms., and one death resulted from 15 grms. As for the other fourteen persons, the doses varied from 35 to 380 grms., and eight of these patients died—two after 40, two after 45, one after 60, 90, 120, and 180 grms. respectively. Hence, under conditions favouring the action of the poison, 15 grms. (4·3 drms.) may be fatal to an adult, while doses of 40 grms. (11·3 drms.) and upwards will almost certainly kill.

§ 181. **Symptoms.**—The symptoms can be well gathered from the cases quoted. They commence shortly after the taking of the poison; and, indeed, the local action of the liquid immediately causes first a burning sensation, followed by numbness.

Often after a few minutes, precisely as when the vapour is administered, a peculiar, excited condition supervenes, accompanied, it may be, by delirium. The next stage is narcosis, and the patient lies with pale face and livid lips, etc., as described at p. 154; the end of the scene is often preceded by convulsions. Sometimes, however, consciousness returns, and the irritation of the mucous membranes of the gastrointestinal canal is shown by bloody vomiting and bloody stools, with considerable pain and general suffering. In this way, a person may linger several days after the ingestion of the poison. In a case observed by Pomeroy, the fatal malady was prolonged for eight days. Among those who recover, a common *sequela*, as before mentioned, is jaundice.

A third form of symptoms has been occasionally observed, viz.:—The person awakes from the coma, the breathing and pulse become

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1879.

again natural, and all danger seems to have passed, when suddenly, after a longer or shorter time, without warning, a state of general depression and collapse supervenes, and death occurs.

§ 182. *Post-mortem Appearances.*—The post-mortem appearances from a fatal dose of liquid chloroform mainly resolve themselves into redness of the mucous membrane of the stomach, though occasionally, as in Pomeroy's case, there may be an ulceration. In a case recorded by Hoffman,* a woman, aged 30, drank 35 to 40 grms. of chloroform and died within the hour. Almost the whole of the chloroform taken was found in the stomach, as a heavy fluid, coloured green, through the bile. The epithelium of the pharynx, epiglottis, and gullet was of a dirty colour, partly detached, whitened, softened, and easily stripped off. The mucous membrane of the stomach was much altered in colour and consistence, and, with the duodenum, was covered with a tenacious grey slime. There was no ecchymosis.

2. THE VAPOUR OF CHLOROFORM.

§ 183. *Statistics.*—Accidents occur far more frequently in the use of chloroform vapour for anæsthetic purposes than in the use of the liquid.

Most of the cases of death through chloroform vapour are those caused accidentally in surgical and medical practice. A smaller number are suicidal, while for criminal purposes its use is extremely infrequent.

The percentage of deaths caused by chloroform administered during operations is unaccountably different in different years, times, and places. The diversity of opinion on the subject is partly (though not entirely) explicable, by the degrees of purity in the anæsthetic administered, the different modes of administration, the varying lengths of time of the anæsthesia, and the varying severity of the operations.

During the Crimean war, according to Baudens and Quesnoy, 30,000 operations were done under chloroform, but only one death occurred attributable to the anæsthetic. Sansom † puts the average mortality at '75 per 10,000, Nussbaum at 1·3, Richardson at 2·8, ‡ Morgan § at 3·4. In the American war of secession, in 11,000 operations, there were 7 deaths—that is, 6·3 per 10,000, the highest number on a large scale which appears to be on record. In the ten years ending 1903, 830 deaths are attributed to chloroform in England and Wales—viz., 520 males, 292 females, from use as a general

* *Lehrbuch der ger. Medicin*, 2te Aufl.

† *Chloroform: its Action, etc.*, London, 1865.

‡ *Med. Times and Gazette*, 1870.

§ *Med. Soc. of Virginia*, 1872.

anæsthetic ; 17 (9 males, 8 females) from suicide ; and a solitary case of murder.

§ 184. **Suicidal and Criminal Poisoning by Chloroform.**—Suicidal poisoning by chloroform will generally be indicated by the surrounding circumstances ; and in no case hitherto reported has there been any difficulty or obscurity as to whether the narcosis was self-induced or not. An interesting case is related by Schauenstein,* in which a physician resolved to commit suicide by chloroform, a commencing amaurosis having preyed upon his mind, and his choice having been determined by witnessing an accidental death by this agent. He accordingly plugged his nostrils, fitted on to the face an appropriate mask, and fastened it by strips of adhesive plaster. In such an instance, there could be no doubt of the suicidal intent, and the question of accident would be entirely out of the question.

A dentist in Potsdam,† in a state of great mental depression from embarrassed circumstances, killed his wife, himself, and two children by chloroform. Such crimes are fortunately very rare.

There is a vulgar idea that it is possible, by holding a cloth saturated with chloroform to the mouth of a sleeping person (or one, indeed, perfectly awake), to produce *sudden* insensibility ; but such an occurrence is against all experimental and clinical evidence. It is true that a nervous person might, under such circumstances, faint and become insensible by mere nervous shock ; but a true sudden narcosis is impossible.

Dolbeau has made some interesting experiments in order to ascertain whether, under any circumstances, a sleeping person might be anæsthetised. The main result appears to answer the question in the affirmative, at least with certain persons ; but even with these, it can only be done by using the greatest skill and care, first allowing the sleeper to breathe very dilute chloroform vapour, and then gradually exhibiting stronger doses, and taking the cloth or inhaler away on the slightest symptom of approaching wakefulness. In 75 per cent. of the cases, however, the individuals awoke almost immediately on being exposed to the vapour. This cautious and scientific narcosis, then, is not likely to be used by the criminal class, or, if used, to be successful.

§ 185. **Physiological Effects.**—Chloroform is a protoplasmic poison. According to Jumelle, plants can even be narcotised, ceasing to assimilate and no longer being sensitive to the stimulus of light. Isolated animal cells, like leucocytes, lose through chloroform vapour their power of spontaneous movement, and many bacteria cease to multiply if in contact with chloroform water. According to Biaux,

* Maselika, *Handbuch der gerichtlich. Medicin*, p. 787, Tübingen, 1882.

† Casper, *Handbuch der ger. Med.*

chloroform narcosis in man is to be explained through its producing a weak coagulation of the cerebral ganglion cells. As already mentioned, chloroform has an affinity for the red blood corpuscles. Chloroform stimulates the peripheral ends of the nerves of sensation, so that it causes irritation of the skin or mucous membranes when locally applied. Flourens considers that chloroform first affects the cerebrum, then the cerebellum, and finally the spinal cord; the action is at first stimulating, afterwards paralysing. Most anaesthetics diminish equally the excitability of the grey and the white nervous substance of the brain, and this is the case with chloroform, ether, and morphine; but apparently this is not the case with chloral hydrate, which only diminishes the conductivity of the cortical substance of the brain, and leaves the grey substance intact. Corresponding to the cerebral paralysis, the blood-pressure sinks, and the heart beats slower and weaker.* The Hyderabad Commission made 735 researches on dogs and monkeys, and found that in fatal narcosis, so far as these animals are concerned, the respiration ceased before the heart, and this may be considered the normal mode of death; but it is probably going too far to say that it is the exclusive form of death in man, for there have been published cases in which the heart failed first.

§ 186. *Symptoms.*—There is but little outward difference between man and animals in regard to the symptoms caused by breathing chloroform; in the former we have the advantage that the sensuous preceding narcosis can be described by the individual.

The action of chloroform is usually divided into three more or less distinct stages. In the *first* there is a "drunken" condition, changes in the sense of smell and taste, and it may be hallucinations of vision and hearing; there are also often curious creeping sensations about the skin, and sometimes excessive muscular action, causing violent struggles. Epileptiform convulsions are seen occasionally, and delirium is almost always present. The face during this stage is generally flushed, covered with perspiration, and the pupils contracted. The first stage may last from one minute to several, and passes into the *second stage*, or that of depression. Spontaneous movements cease, sensibility to all external stimuli vanishes, the patient falls into a deep sleep, the consciousness is entirely lost, and reflex movements are more and more annihilated. The temperature is less than normal, the respirations are slow, and the pulse is full and slow. The pupils in this stage are usually dilated, all the muscles are relaxed, and the limbs can be bent about in any direction. If now the inhalation of chloroform is intermitted, the patient wakes within a period which is usually from twenty to forty minutes, but may be several hours, after the last inhalation.

* Kobert's *Lehrbuch der Intoxicationen*.

The *third stage* is that of paralysis; the pulse becomes irregular, the respirations superficial, there is a cyanotic colouring of the lips and skin, while the pupils become widely dilated. Death follows quickly through paralysis of the respiratory centre, the respirations first ceasing, then the pulse; in a few cases, the heart ceases first to beat.

According to Sansom's facts,* in 100 cases of death by chloroform 44·6 per cent. occurred before the full narcosis had been attained, that is in the first stage, 34·7 during the second stage, and 20·6 shortly after. So, also, Kappeler has recorded that in 101 cases of death from chloroform, 47·7 per cent. occurred before the full effect, and 52·2 during the full effect. This confirms the dictum of Billroth, that in all stages of anaesthesia by chloroform, death may occur. The *quantity* of chloroform, which, when inhaled in a given time, will produce death, is unknown; for all depends upon the greater or less admixture of air, and probably on other conditions. It has been laid down, that the inhalation of chloroform should be so managed as to ensure that the air breathed shall never contain more than 3·9 per cent. of chloroform. Fifteen drops have caused death; but Taylor, on the other hand, records a case of tetanus, treated at Guy's Hospital, in which no less a quantity than 700 grms. (22·5 ozs.) was inhaled in twenty-four hours. Frequent breathing of chloroform in no way renders the individual safe from fatal accident. A lady † having repeatedly taken chloroform, was anaesthetised by the same agent merely for the purpose of having a tooth extracted. About 6 grms. (1·5 drms.) were poured on a cloth, and after nine to ten inspirations, dangerous symptoms began—rattling breathing and convulsive movements—and, despite all remedies, she died.

§ 187. Chronic chloroform poisoning is not unknown. It leads to various ailments, and seems to have been in one or two instances the cause of insanity.

Buchner records the case of an opium-eater, who afterwards took to chloroform; he suffered from periodic mania. In a remarkable case related by Meric, the patient, who had also first been a morphine-eater, took 350 grms. of chloroform in five days by inhalation; as often as he awoke he would chloroform himself again to sleep. In this case, there was also mental disturbance, and instances in which chloroform produced marked mental aberration are recorded by Böhm ‡ and by Vigla.§

§ 188. *Post-mortem Appearances.*—The lesions found on section are neither peculiar to, nor characteristic of, chloroform poisoning. It has been noted that bubbles of gas are, from time to time, to be observed after death in the blood of those poisoned by chloroform, but is doubtful whether the bubbles are not merely those to be found in

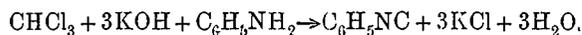
* *Op. cit.*† *Evid. Med. Journ.*, 1855.‡ Ziemssen's *Handbuch*, Bd. xv.§ *Med. Times*, 1855.

any other corpse—in 189 cases, only eighteen times were these gas-bubbles observed,* so that, even if they are characteristic, the chances in a given case that they will *not* be seen are greater than the reverse. The smell of chloroform may be present, but has been noticed very seldom.

§ 189. The detection and estimation of chloroform from organic substances is not difficult, its low boiling-point causing it to distil readily. Accordingly (whatever may be the ultimate modifications, as suggested by different experimenters), the first step is to bring the substances, unless fluid, into a pulp with water, and submit this pulp to distillation by the heat of a water-bath. If the liquid operated upon possesses no particular odour, the chloroform may in this way be recognised in the distillate, which, if necessary, may be redistilled in the same manner, so as to concentrate the volatile matters in a small compass.

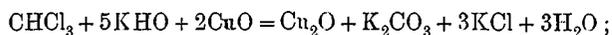
There are four chief tests for the identification of chloroform :—

(1) The final distillate is tested with a little aniline, and an alcoholic solution of soda or potash lye; either immediately, or upon gently warming the liquid, there is a peculiar and penetrating odour of phenyl-carbylamine, C_6H_5NC ; it is produced by the following reaction :—



Chloral, trichloroacetic acid, bromoform and iodoform also give the same reaction; on the other hand, ethylidene chloride does not yield under these circumstances any carbylamine (isonitrile).

(2) Chloroform reduces Fehling's alkaline copper solution, *when applied to a distillate*, thus excluding a host of more fixed bodies which have the same reaction; it is a very excellent test, and may be made quantitative. The reaction is as follows :—



thus, every 100 parts of cuprous oxide equals 83.75 of chloroform.

(3) The fluid to be tested (which, if acid, should be neutralised) is distilled in a slow current of hydrogen, and the vapour conducted through a short bit of red-hot combustion tube containing platinum gauze. Under these circumstances, the chloroform is decomposed and hydrochloric acid formed; hence, the issuing vapour has an acid reaction to test paper, and if led into a solution of silver nitrate, gives the usual precipitate of argentic chloride. Every 100 parts of silver chloride equal 27.758 of chloroform.

(4) The fluid is mixed with a little thymol and potash; if chloroform be present, a reddish-violet colour is developed, becoming more distinct on the application of heat. †

* Schauenstein (*op. cit.*).

† S. Vidal in *Deutsch. Amerikan. Apoth. Zeitung*, vol. iij., Aug. 15, 1882.

§ 190. For the quantitative estimation of chloroform the method recommended by Schmiedeberg * is, however, the best. A combustion tube of 24 to 26 cm. long, and 10 to 12 mm. in diameter, open at both ends, is furnished at the one end with a plug of asbestos, while the middle part, to within 5-6 cm. of the other end, is filled with pieces of caustic lime, from the size of a lentil to that of half a pea. The lime must be pure, and is made by heating a carbonate which has been precipitated from calcic nitrate. The other end of the tube is closed by a cork, carrying a silver tube, 16-18 cm. long, and 4 mm. thick. The end containing the asbestos plug is fitted by a cork to a glass tube. The combustion tube thus prepared is placed in the ordinary combustion furnace; the flask containing the chloroform is adapted, and the distillation slowly proceeded with. It is best to add a tube, bent at right angles and going to the bottom of the flask, to draw air continuously through the apparatus. During the whole process, the tube containing the lime is kept at a red heat. The chloroform is decomposed, and the chlorine combines with the lime. The resulting calcic chloride, mixed with much unchanged lime, is, at the end of the operation, cooled, dissolved in dilute nitric acid, and precipitated with silver nitrate. Any silver chloride is collected and weighed and calculated into chloroform. †

VI.—Chloral.

§ 191. **Chloral Hydrate** (C_2HCl_3O , H_2O) is made by mixing equivalent quantities of anhydrous chloral † and water. The purest chloral is in the form of small, granular, sugar-like crystals. When less pure, the crystals are larger. These melt into a clear fluid at from 48° to 49° , and the melted mass solidifies again at 48.9° . Chloral boils at 97.5° ; it is not very soluble in cold chloroform, requiring four times its weight. The only substance with which chloral hydrate may well be confused is chloral alcoholate ($C_4H_7Cl_3O_2$), but chloral alcoholate melts at a lower temperature (45°), and boils at a higher (113.5°); it is easily soluble

* *Ueber die quantitative Bestimmung des Chloroforms im Blute.* Inaug. Dissert., Dorpat, 1866.

† S. Vidali has made the ingenious suggestion of developing hydrogen in the usual way, by means of zinc and sulphuric acid, in the liquid supposed to contain chloroform, to ignite the hydrogen, as in Marsh's test, when it issues from the tube, and then to hold in the flame a clean copper wire. Since any chloroform is burnt up in the hydrogen flame to hydrochloric acid, the chloride of copper immediately volatilises and colours the flame green.

‡ Anhydrous chloral (C_2HCl_3O) is an oily liquid, of specific gravity 1.502 at 18° ; it boils at 97.7° . It is obtained by the prolonged action of chlorine on absolute alcohol.

actions through small doses are intensified; through large, much diminished. ·025–0·05 grm. (·4–·7 grain), injected subcutaneously into frogs, causes a slowing of the respiration, a diminution of reflex excitability, and lastly, its complete cessation; this condition lasts several hours; at length the animal returns to its normal state. If the dose is raised to ·1 grm. (1·5 grain) after the cessation of reflex movements, the heart is paralysed—a paralysis not due to any central action of the vagus, but to a direct action on the cardiac ganglia. Rabbits of the ordinary weight of 2 kilos. are fully narcotised by the subcutaneous injection of 1 grm.; the sleep is very profound, and lasts several hours; the animal wakes up spontaneously, and is apparently none the worse. If 2 grms. are administered, the narcotic effects, rapidly developed, are much prolonged. There is a remarkable diminution of temperature, and the animal dies, the respiration ceasing without convulsion or other sign. Moderate-sized dogs require 6 grms. for a full narcosis, and the symptoms are similar; they also wake after many hours, in apparent good health.*

§ 195. Liebreich considered that the action of chloral was due to its being broken up by the alkali of the blood, and the system being thus brought into a state precisely similar to its condition when anæsthetised by chloroform vapour. This view has, however, been proved to be erroneous. Chloral hydrate can, it is true, be decomposed in some degree by the blood at 40°; but the action must be prolonged for several hours. A 1 per cent. solution of alkali does not decompose chloral at a blood-heat in the time within which chloral acts in the body; and since narcotic effects are commonly observed when, in the fatty group, hydrogen has been displaced by chlorine, it is more probable that chloral hydrate is absorbed and circulates in the blood as such, and is not broken up into chloroform and an alkaline formate.

§ 196. **Effects of Chloral Hydrate on Man.**—Since the year 1869, in which chloral was first introduced to medicine, it has been the cause of a number of accidental and other cases of poisoning. In nearly all the cases the poison was taken by the mouth, but in one instance the patient died in three hours, after having injected into the rectum 5·86 grms. of chloral hydrate. There is also on record a case in which, for the purpose of producing surgical anæsthesia, 6 grms. of chloral were injected into the veins; the man died in as many minutes.†

* C. Ph. Falek has divided the symptoms into—(1) preliminary hypnotic; (2) an adynamic state; and (3) a comatose condition.

† This dangerous practice was introduced by M. Ore. In a case of traumatic tetanus, in which M. Ore injected into the veins 9 grms. of chloral in 10 grms. of water, there was profound insensibility, lasting eleven hours, during which time a painful operation on the thumb was performed. The next day 10 grms. were injected, when the insensibility lasted eight hours; and 9 grms. were injected on each of the two following days. The man recovered. In another case, Ore anæsthetised

§ 197. **Fatal Dose.**—It is impossible to state with any exactness the precise quantity of chloral which may cause death. Children bear it better, in proportion, than adults, while old persons (especially those with weak hearts, and those inclined to apoplexy) are likely to be strongly affected by very small doses. A dose of .19 gm. (3 grains) has been fatal to a child a year old in ten hours. On the other hand, according to Bouchut's observations on 10,000 children, he considers that the full therapeutic effect of chloral can be obtained safely with them in the following ratio:—

Children of 1 to 3 years, dose	1 to 1.5 gm.	(15.4 to 23.1 grains)
„ 3 „ 5 „ „ 2 „ 3 „		(30.8 „ 46.3 „)
„ 5 „ 7 „ „ 3 „ 4 „		(46.3 „ 61.7 „)

—these quantities being dissolved in 100 c.c. of water.

These doses are certainly too high, and it would be dangerous to take them as a guide, since death has occurred in a child, aged 5, from a dose of 3 grms. (46.3 grains). Medical men in England consider 20 grains a very full dose for a child of 4 years old, and 50 for an adult, while a case is recorded in which a dose of 1.9 gm. (30 grains) proved fatal in thirty-five hours to a young lady aged 20. On the other hand, we find a case* in which, to a patient suffering from epileptic mania, a dose of 31.1 grms. (1.1 oz.) of chloral hydrate was administered; she sank into a deep sleep in five minutes. Subcutaneous injections of strychnine were applied, and after sleeping for forty-eight hours, there was recovery. On the third day a vivid scarlatinal rash appeared, followed by desquamation. The examples quoted—the fatal dose of 1.9 gm., and recovery from 31 grms.—are the two extremes for adults. From other cases, it appears tolerably plain that most people would recover, especially with appropriate treatment, from a single dose under 8 grms., but anything above that quantity taken at one time would be very dangerous, and doses of 10 grms. and above, almost always fatal. If, however, 8 grms. were taken in divided doses during the twenty-four hours, it could (according to Sir B. W. Richardson) be done with safety. The time from the taking of the poison till death varies considerably, and is in part dependent on the dose.

In seven cases of lethal poisoning, three persons who took the small doses of 1.25, 2.5, and 1.95 grms. respectively, lived from eight to ten hours; two, taking 4 and 5 grms. respectively, died very shortly after the administration of the chloral. In a sixth case, related by Brown, in

immediately a patient by plunging the subcutaneous needle of his syringe into the radial vein, and injected 10 grms. of chloral hydrate with 30 of water. The patient became insensible before the whole quantity was injected with “*une immobilité rappelant celle du cadavre.*” On finishing the operation, the patient was roused immediately by the application of an electric current, one pole on the left side of the neck, the other on the epigastrium. *Journ. de Pharm. et de Chimie*, t. 19, p. 314.

* *Chicago Medical Review*, 1882.

which 3·12 grms. had been taken, the patient lived an hour; and in another, after a dose of 5 grms., recorded by Jolly, death took place within a quarter of an hour.

§ 198. **Symptoms.**—With moderate doses there are practically no symptoms, save a drowsiness coming on imperceptibly, and followed by heavy sleep. With doses up to 2 grms. (30·8 grains), the hypnotic state is perfectly under the command of the will, and if the person chooses to walk about or engage in any occupation, he can ward off sleep; but with those doses which lead to danger, the narcosis is completely uncontrollable, the appearance of the sleeper is often strikingly like that of a drunken person. There is great diminution of temperature commencing in from five to twenty minutes after taking the dose—occasionally sleep is preceded by a delirious state. During the deep slumber the face is much flushed, and in a few cases the sleep passes directly into death without any marked change. In others, symptoms of collapse appear, and the patient sinks through exhaustion.

With some persons doses, which, in themselves, are insufficient to cause death, yet have a peculiar effect on the mental faculties. A case of great medico-legal interest is described by the patient himself, Dr. Manjot.* He took in three doses, hourly, 12 grms. of chloral hydrate. After the first dose the pain, for which he had recourse to chloral, vanished; but Manjot, although he had all the appearance of being perfectly conscious, yet had not the slightest knowledge of what he was doing or speaking. He took the other two doses, and sank into a deep sleep which lasted twelve hours. He then awoke and answered questions with difficulty, but could not move; he lay for the next twelve hours in a half slumber, and the following night slept soundly—to wake up recovered.

§ 199. The treatment of acute chloral poisoning which has been most successful is that by strychnine injections, and the application of warmth to counteract the loss of temperature which is so constant a phenomenon. As an illustration of the treatment by strychnine, an interesting case recorded by Levinstein † may be quoted.

A man, 35 years old, took at one dose, for the purpose of suicide, 24 grms. of chloral hydrate. In half an hour afterwards he was found in a deep sleep, with flushed face, swollen veins, and a pulse 160 in the minute. After a further half hour, the congestion of the head was still more striking; the temperature was 39·5°; the pulse hard and bounding 92; the breathing laboured, at times intermittent.

Artificial respiration was at once commenced, but, in spite of this, in about another half-hour the face became deadly pale, the temperature sank to 32·9°. The pupils contracted and the pulse was scarcely to be

* *Gaz. des Hop.*, 1875. † *Vierteljahrsschr. f. ger. Med.*, Bd. xx., 1874.

felt; 3 mgrms. (.04 grain) of strychnine were now injected subcutaneously; this caused tetanic convulsions in the upper part of the body and trismus. The heart's action again became somewhat stronger, the temperature rose to 33.3°, and the pupils dilated; but soon followed, again, depression of the heart's action, and the respiration could only be kept going by faradisation. Two mgrms. (.03 grain) of strychnine were once more injected, and the heart's action improved. During the succeeding six hours the respiration had to be assisted by faradisation. The temperature gradually rose to 36.5°; ten hours after taking the dose the patient lay in a deep sleep, breathing spontaneously and reacting to external stimuli with a temperature of 38.5°. Eighteen hours from the commencement, the respiration again became irregular, and the galvanic current was anew applied. The last application aroused the sleeper, he took some milk and again slept; after twenty-seven hours he could be awakened by calling, etc., but had not full consciousness; he again took some milk and sank to sleep. It was not until thirty-two hours had elapsed from the ingestion of the poison that he awoke spontaneously; there were no after-effects.

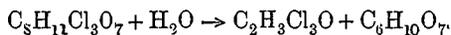
§ 200. **Chronic Poisoning by Chloral Hydrate.**—An enormous number of people habitually take chloral hydrate. The history of the habit is usually that some physician has given them a chloral prescription for neuralgia, for loss of sleep, or other cause, and finding that they can conjure sleep, oblivion, and loss (it may be) of suffering whenever they choose, they go on repeating it from day to day until it becomes a necessity of their existence. A dangerous facility to chloral-drinking is the existence of patent medicines, advertised as sleep-producers, and containing chloral as the active ingredient. A lady, aged 35, died in 1876, at Exeter, from an overdose of "Hunter's solution of chloral, or sedative draught and sleep producer." Its strength was stated at the inquest to be 25 grains to the drachm (41.6 per cent.).*

The evil results of this chloral-drinking are especially to be looked for in the mental faculties, and the alienists have had since 1869 a new insanity-producing factor. In the asylums may usually be found several cases of melancholia and mania referred rightly (or wrongly) to chloral-drinking. Symptoms other than cerebral are chilliness of the body, inclination to fainting, clonic convulsions, and a want of co-ordination of the muscles of the lower extremities. In a case recorded by Husband,† a lady, after twelve days' treatment by chloral hydrate, in doses of from 1 to 2 grms. (15.4 to 30.8 grains), suffered from a scarlatina-like rash, which was followed by desquamation. Among the insane, it has also been noticed that its use has been followed by nettle-rash and petechiæ (Reimer and others).

* *Baxter and Plymouth Gazette*, Jan. 12, 1876.

† *Lancet*, 1871.

§ 201. **Excretion of Chloral.**—Chloral hydrate is separated in the urine partly as urochloral acid ($C_8H_{11}Cl_3O_7$). Butylchloral is separated as urobutylchloral acid ($C_{10}H_{15}Cl_2O_7$). Urochloral acid is crystalline, soluble in water, in alcohol, and in ether, reduces copper from Fehling's solution, and rotates a ray of polarised light to the left. Urochloral acid, on boiling with either dilute sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, splits up into trichlorethyl alcohol and glycuronic acid—



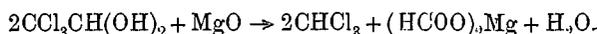
Trichloralcohol is an oily fluid (boiling-point 150° – 152°); it yields by oxidation trichloroacetic acid.

Urobutylchloral acid gives, on treatment with mineral acids, trichlorobutyl alcohol and glycuronic acid.

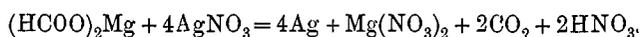
acid; to obtain the whole of the chloral requires distillation in a vacuum almost to dryness.

The distillation will, unless there is also some partly decomposed chloral, not smell of chloroform, and yet give chloroform reactions.

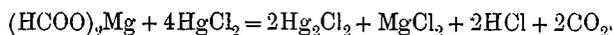
To identify it, to the distillate should be added a little burnt magnesia, and the distillate thus treated boiled for half an hour in a flask connected with an inverted condenser; in this way the chloral hydrate is changed into chloroform* and magnesium formate—



The fluid may now be tested for formic acid: it will give a black precipitate with solution of silver nitrate—



It will give a white precipitate of calomel when treated with mercuric chloride solution—



Chloral (or chloroform), when boiled with resorcinol and the liquid made strongly alkaline with NaHO, gives a red colour, which disappears on acidifying and is restored by alkalies. If, on the other hand, there is an excess of resorcinol and only a very small quantity of NaHO used, the product shows a yellowish-green fluorescence; $\frac{1}{10}$ of a milligramme of chloral hydrate gives this reaction distinctly when boiled with 50 mgrms. of resorcinol and 5 drops of a normal solution of sodium hydrate.†

Dr. Frank Ogston ‡ has recommended sulphide of ammonium to be added to any liquid as a test for chloral. The contents of the stomach are filtered or submitted to dialysis, and the test applied direct. If chloral is present, there is first an orange-yellow colour; on standing, the fluid becomes more and more brown, then troubled, an amorphous precipitate falls to the bottom, and a peculiar odour is developed. With 10 mgrms. of chloral in 1 c.c. of water, there is an evident precipitate, and the odour can readily be perceived; with 1 mgrm. dissolved in 1 c.c. of water, there is an orange-yellow colour, and also the odour, but no precipitate; with 1 mgrm. in 1 c.c. of water, there is a weak, pale, straw-yellow colour, which can scarcely be called characteristic. The only substance giving in neutral solutions the same reactions is

* Kippenberger (*Arch. Pharm.*, cxxxxviii., 1900) states that when chloroform is distilled with an alkali some of it is decomposed, giving carbon monoxide and a chloride. The carbon monoxide may be estimated by means of palladium chloride. One part of metallic palladium = 11.6 parts of chloroform.

† C. Schwarz, *Pharm. Zeit.*, xxxiii. 419.

‡ *Vierteljahrsschrift f. gerichtl. Medicin*, 1879, Bd. xxx. Hft. 1, S. 268.

antimony; but, on the addition of a few drops of acid, the antimony falls as an orange-yellow precipitate, while, if chloral alone is present, there is a light white precipitate of sulphur.

VII.—Minor Anæsthetics and Narcotics.

§ 203. When chlorine acts upon marsh-gas, the hydrogen can be displaced atom by atom; and from the original methane (CH_4) can be successively obtained chloro-methane or methyl chloride (CH_3Cl), dichloromethane, or methene dichloride, methylene dichloride (CH_2Cl_2), trichloromethane, or chloroform (CHCl_3), already described, and carbon tetrachloride (CCl_4). All these are, more or less, capable of producing anæsthesia; but none of them, save chloroform, are of any toxicological importance.

Methene dichloride, recommended by Sir B. W. Richardson as an anæsthetic, has come somewhat into use. It is a colourless, very volatile liquid, of specific gravity 1.360, and boiling at 41° . It burns with a smoky flame, and dissolves iodine with a brown colour.

§ 204. Pentane (C_5H_{12}).—There are three isomers of pentane; that which is used as an anæsthetic is normal pentane, $\text{CH}_3 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_3$; its boiling-point is $37-38^\circ$. It is one of the constituents of petroleum ether.

Under the name of "Pental" it is used in certain hospitals extensively, for instance, at the Kaiser Friedrich's Children's Hospital, Berlin.* It is stated to have no action on the heart.

One death † has been recorded from its use:—A lad, aged 14, was put under pental for the purpose of having two molars painlessly extracted. He was only a minute or two insensible, and 4-5 grms. of pental was the quantity stated to have been inhaled. The boy spat out after the operation, then suddenly fainted and died. The post-mortem showed œdema of the lungs; the right side of the heart was empty. The organs of the body smelled strongly of pental.

§ 205. Aldehyde (Acetaldehyde), $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}$ or $\text{CH}_3 - \text{C} \begin{array}{l} \text{O} \\ // \\ \text{H} \end{array}$, a fluid obtained by the careful oxidation of alcohol (boiling-point, 20.8°), is in large doses toxic; in smaller, it acts as a narcotic.

Metalddehyde ($\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}_2$), obtained by treating acetaldehyde at a low temperature with hydrochloric acid. It occurs in the form of prisms, which sublime at about 112° ; it is also poisonous.

§ 206. Paraldehyde ($\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_3$) is a colourless fluid, boiling at 124° ; specific gravity .998 at 15° . By the action of cold it may be obtained in crystals, the melting-point of which is 10.5° . It is soluble in eight parts of water at 13° ; in warm water it is less soluble; hence, on warming a solution, it becomes turbid. Paraldehyde is said to paralyse the anterior cornua of spinal cord. In two recorded cases ‡ of poisoning there was unconsciousness, perspiration, shallow breathing, and intermittent pulse.

Treatment with amyl nitrite and strychnine has proved effective.

§ 207. Somoform. §—This is a mixture of ethyl chloride, 65 parts; methyl chloride,

* *Zeit. f. Kinderheilk.*, Bd. iii.-iv., 1893.

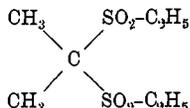
† Dr. Bremme, *Vierteljahrsschr. f. gerichtliche Medicin*, Bd. v., 1893.

‡ *Lancet*, Sept. 23, 1900, 875; and Sept. 6, 1902.

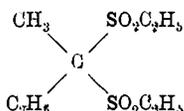
§ *Proc. Physiol. Soc.*, xxv., 1903.

30 parts; and ethyl bromide, 5 parts. In toxic doses it causes death by tonic stoppage of diaphragm while the heart still beats strongly.

§ 208. Sulphones—Sulphonal, Trional, Tetronal.—Of these, sulphonal, trional, and tetronal are in commerce, and much in use as narcotics. The sulphones are regarded as urethane, in which the hydrogen atoms are replaced by alkyl and alkyl sulphonic radicles; thus sulphonal is a dimethyl sulphone diethyl ethane, m.p. 126°,



Trional, m.p. 75°, is a monomethyl-ethyl sulphone-di-ethyl ethane,



while tetronal, m.p. 85°, is a diethyl sulphone diethyl ethane.

Banman and Kast * have shown that there is a relation between narcotic power and the number of ethyl groups, dimethyl sulphone-dimethyl ethane being without action, while the corresponding ethyl (tetronal) compound exercises the strongest narcotic action; if a sulphonal methyl group is replaced by phenyl C_6H_5 no narcotic action is produced, but if both methyl groups are replaced as in diphenyl diethyl sulphone methane, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{C}(\text{SO}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$, an intense poison is produced, the fatal dose for cats being 0.5 grm. per kilo.

The ordinary sleeping dose of sulphonal for adults is from 10 to 20 grains (‘65 grm. – 1.3 grm.); single occasional doses of this magnitude do not seem to appreciably affect the health, but if taken day after day serious changes may be produced. A woman † aged 53, took for some time 15 grains (1 grm.) of sulphonal. At last there was marked mental confusion, difficulty of speech, and a peculiar sighing dyspnoea. The urine was tinged a deep pink colour, stiffness and paralysis of both legs soon developed, and death; the pathological changes were fatty degeneration of the heart, liver, and kidneys.

J. C. Whatley, M.R.C.S., ‡ records a case in which a single dose of 20 grains apparently produced an attack of urticaria. If suitable treatment is at hand large doses may be recovered from. A single woman, § aged 27, suffering from melancholia, took 365 grains (23.9 grm.) with suicidal intent. Twelve hours after taking the poison she was discovered profoundly comatose; there was no corneal reflex, and the knee-jerks and the radial reflexes were absent. She was treated by washing the stomach out and subcutaneous injections of $\frac{1}{10}$ grain of strychnine and $\frac{1}{10}$ grain of digitalin. She completely recovered in about eight days.

There are but few cases of poisoning by trional on record. Dr. Warren Coleman ‖ describes an interesting case in which a woman aged 35 took, during seventy-two hours, 9 drachms (about 32 grms.) of trional. She was at the time suffering from delirium, the result of alcoholic excess. She became somnolent, but was easily roused. There was no disturbance of the circulation or respiration. The speech was thick and the gait ataxic. There was no hemo-porphyruria. Recovery was ultimately complete.

* H. Hildebrant, *Arch. f. exper. Path. u. Pharm.*, Bd. liii.

† *Lancet*, July 28, 1900.

‡ *Lancet*, April 9, 1904.

§ Alfred E. Hind, *Lancet*, Jan. 28, 1904.

‖ *Med. News*, July 28, 1900.

The sulphones described above may be shaken out of a feebly alkaline solution by ether.

Organic matters are extracted by 90 per cent. hot alcohol; the liquid is cooled, filtered and freed from alcohol by distillation; the residual liquid is filtered while hot, made feebly alkaline by means of KHO, and shaken out in a separating funnel by ether. The ethereal solution is evaporated to dryness and leaves the sulphone in the form of white crystals. That it is a sulphone may be proved as follows: fused with sodium peroxide, an orange-red mass results. A solution in water gives with sodium nitroprusside a purple colour, showing the presence of a polysulphide; sulphur separates when the mass is treated with hydrochloric acid, and a solution of chloride of barium precipitates barium sulphate. A melting-point should be taken; as before stated, sulphonal melts at 126°, trional at 75°, and tetronal at 85°, all temperatures so far apart as to admit of practical application for the purposes of identification.

§ 209. Veronal.—*Diethyl-malonyl carbamide*, and ethyl-butyryl carbamide, diethyl-malonyl carbamide, and dipropyl-malonyl carbamide, all have a narcotic action, the first being as powerful as sulphonal, and the last four times as strong.*

Diethyl-malonyl carbimide or diethyl-barbituric acid is in commerce under the name of veronal, and consists of small colourless transparent crystals melting at 190° C. The crystals are soluble in 145 parts of water at 20°, freely soluble in alcohol and in ether. Boiled with caustic alkali it is converted into diethyl-malonic acid, which, melting at 120° C., at above 170° forms CO₂ and diethyl-acetic acid.

One death (suicidal) from veronal is reported to have taken place in Cornwall in May 1904.

Dr. G. Fernandez Clarke † records a case in which 34 grammes were taken for several nights, causing narcosis and erythematosis, the coma alternating with delirium.

VIII.—Bisulphide of Carbon.

§ 210. Bisulphide of carbon—*carbon disulphide*, *carbon sulphide* (CS₂)—is a colourless, volatile fluid, strongly refracting light. Commercial samples have a most repulsive and penetrating odour, but chemically pure carbon sulphide has a smell which is not disagreeable. The boiling-point is 47°; the specific gravity at 0° is 1.293. It is very inflammable, burning with a blue flame, and evolving sulphur dioxide; is little soluble in water, but mixes easily with alcohol or ether. Bisulphide of carbon, on account of its solvent powers for sulphur, phosphorus, oils, resins, caoutchouc, gutta-percha, etc., is in great request in certain industries. It is also utilised for disinfecting purposes, the liquid being burnt in a lamp.

§ 211. Poisoning by Carbon Bisulphide.—In spite of the cheapness and numerous applications of this liquid, poisoning is very rare. There appears to be a case on record of attempted self-destruction by this agent, in which a man took 2 ozs. (56.7 c.c.) of the liquid, but without a fatal result. The symptoms in this case were pallor of the face, wide pupils, frequent and weak pulse, lessened bodily temperature, and

* E. Fischer and von Mering (*Chem. Centr.*, 1903, i.).

† *Lancet*, Jan. 23, 1904.

spasmodic convulsions. Carbon disulphide was detected in the breath by leading the expired air through an alcoholic solution of triethylphosphin, with which it struck a red colour. It could also be found in the urine in the same way. An intense burning in the throat, giddiness, and headache lasted for several days.

Experiments on animals have been frequent, and it is found to be fatal to all forms of animal life. There is, indeed, no more convenient agent for the destruction of various noxious insects, such as moths, the weevils in biscuits, the common bug, etc., than bisulphide of carbon. It has also been recommended for use in exterminating mice and rats.* Different animals show various degrees of sensitiveness to the vapour; frogs and cats being less affected by it than birds, rabbits, and guinea-pigs. It is a blood poison; methæmoglobin is formed, and there is disintegration of the red blood corpuscles. There is complete anæsthesia of the whole body, and death occurs through paralysis of the respiratory centre, but artificial respiration fails to restore life.

Chronic Poisoning.—Of some importance is the chronic poisoning by carbon disulphide, occasionally met with in manufactures necessitating the daily use of large quantities for dissolving caoutchouc, etc. When taken thus in the form of vapour daily for some time, it gives rise to a complex series of symptoms which may be divided into two principal stages—viz., a stage of excitement and one of depression. In the first phase, there is more or less permanent headache, with considerable indigestion, and its attendant loss of appetite, nausea, etc. The sensitiveness of the skin is also heightened, and there are curious sensations of creeping, etc. The mind at the same time in some degree suffers, the temper becomes irritable, and ringing in the ears and noises in the head have been noticed. In one factory a workman suffered from an acute mania, which subsided in two days upon removing him from the noxious vapour (*Eulenberg*). The sleep is disturbed by dreams, and, according to Delpech,† there is considerable sexual excitement, but this statement has in no way been confirmed. Pains in the limbs are a constant phenomenon, and the French observers have noticed spasmodic contractions of certain groups of muscles.

The stage of depression begins with a more or less pronounced anæsthesia of the skin. This is not confined to the outer skin, but also affects the mucous membranes; patients complain that they feel as if the tongue were covered with a cloth. The anæsthesia is very general. In a case recorded by Bernhardt,‡ a girl, 22 years old, who had worked

* Cloëz, *Compt. Rend.*, t. lxxii. 85.

† *Mémoire sur les Accidents que développe chez les ouvrières en caoutchouc du sulfure de carb. en vapeur*, Paris, 1865.

‡ *Ber. klin. Wochenschrift*, No. 32, 1866.

six weeks in a caoutchouc factory, suffered from mental weakness and digestive troubles; there were anæsthesia and algesis of the whole skin. In these advanced cases the mental debility is very pronounced, and there is also weakness of the muscular system. Paralysis of the lower limbs has been noted, and in one instance a man had his right hand paralysed for two months. It seems uncertain how long a person is likely to suffer from the effects of the vapour after he is removed from its influence. If the first stage of poisoning only is experienced, then recovery is generally rapid; but if mental and muscular weakness and anæsthesia of the skin have been developed, a year has been known to elapse without any considerable improvement, and permanent injury to the health may be feared.

§ 212. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—The pathological appearances found after sudden death from disulphide of carbon are but little different to those found after fatal chloroform breathing.

§ 213. **Detection and Separation of Carbon Disulphide.**—The extreme volatility of the liquid renders it easy to separate it from organic liquids by distillation with reduced pressure in a stream of CO_2 . Carbon disulphide is best identified by (1) Hofman's test, viz., passing the vapour into an ethereal solution of triethyl-phosphin, $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_3\text{P}$. Carbon disulphide forms with triethyl-phosphin a compound which crystallises in red scales. The crystals melt at 95°C ., and have the following formula— $\text{P}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_3\text{CS}_2$. This will detect 0.54 mgrm. Should the quantity of bisulphide be small, no crystals may be obtained, but the liquid will become of a red colour. (2) CS_2 gives, with an alcoholic solution of potash, a precipitate of potassic xanthate, $\text{CS}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OK}$.

§ 214. **Xanthogenic acid or ethyl-oxide-sulphocarbonate** ($\text{CS}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$) is prepared by decomposing potassic xanthogenate by diluted hydrochloric or sulphuric acid. It is a colourless fluid, having an unpleasant odour, and a weakly acid and rather bitter taste. It burns with a blue colour, and is easily decomposed at 24° , splitting up into ethylic alcohol and hydric sulphide. It is very poisonous, and has an anæsthetic action similar to bisulphide of carbon. Its properties are probably due to CS_2 being liberated within the body.

§ 215. **Potassic xanthogenate** ($\text{CS}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OK}$) and **potassic xanthamylate** ($\text{CS}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{OK}$) (the latter being prepared by the substitution of amyl alcohol for ethyl alcohol), both on the application of a heat below that of the body, develop CS_2 , and are poisonous, inducing symptoms very similar to those already detailed. Reid Hunt states that the fatal dose of pot. xanthogenate for rodents (mice) lies between 0.4 and 0.5 gm. per kilo. of body weight; in non-fatal doses it is antagonistic to nitrates.

IX.—The Tar Acids—Phenol—Cresol.

§ 216. **Carbolic Acid.** Syn. Phenol, Phenol Alcohol, Phenylic Hydrate; Phenic Acid; Coal-Tar Creasote.—The formula for carbolic acid is $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{HO}$. The pure substance appears at the ordinary tempera-

ture as a colourless solid, crystallising in long prisms; the fusibility of the crystals is given variously by different authors: from our own observation, the pure crystals melt at 40° - 41° , any lower melting-point being due to the presence of cresylic acid or other impurity; the crystals again become solid about 15° . Melted carbolic acid forms a colourless limpid fluid, sinking in water. It boils under the ordinary pressure at 182° , and distils without decomposition; it is very readily and completely distilled in a vacuum at about the temperature of 100° . After the crystals have been exposed to the air, they absorb water, and a hydrate is formed containing 16.07 per cent. of water. The hydrate melts at 17° , any greater hydration prevents the crystallisation of the acid; a carbolic acid, containing about 27 per cent. of water, and probably corresponding to the formula $C_6H_6O, 2H_2O$, is obtained by gradually adding water to carbolic acid so long as it continues to be dissolved. Such a hydrate dissolves in 11.1 times its measure of water, and contains 8.56 per cent. of real carbolic acid. Carbolic acid does not redden litmus, but produces a greasy stain on paper, disappearing on exposure to the air; it has a peculiar smell, a burning numbing taste, and in the fluid state it strongly refracts light. Heated to a high temperature it takes fire, and burns with a sooty flame.

When an aqueous solution of carbolic acid is shaken up with ether, benzene, carbon disulphide, or chloroform, it is fully dissolved by the solvent, and is thus easily separated from most solutions in which it exists in the free state. Petroleum ether, on the other hand, only slightly dissolves it in the cold, more on warming. Carbolic acid mixes in all proportions with glycerin, glacial or acetic acid, and alcohol. It coagulates albumen, the precipitate being soluble in an excess of albumen; it also dissolves iodine, without changing its properties. It dissolves many resins, and also sulphur, but, on boiling, sulphuretted hydrogen is disengaged. Indigo blue is soluble in hot carbolic acid, and may be obtained in crystals on cooling. Carbolic acid is contained in castoreum, a secretion derived from the beaver, but it has not yet been detected in the vegetable kingdom. The source of carbolic acid is at present coal-tar, from which it is obtained by a process of distillation. There are, however, a variety of chemical actions in the course of which carbolic acid is formed.

§ 217. The common disinfecting carbolic acid is a dark reddish liquid, with a very strong odour; at present there is very little phenol in it; it is mainly composed of meta- and para-cresol. It is officinal in Germany, and there must contain at least 50 per cent. of the pure carbolic acid. The pure crystallised carbolic acid is officinal in our own and all the Continental pharmacopœias. In the British Pharmacopœia, a solution of carbolic acid in glycerin is officinal; the proportions are 1

part of carbolic acid and 4 parts of glycerin, that is, strength by measure = 20 per cent. The Pharmacopœia Germanica has a *liquor natri carbolici* made with 5 parts carbolic acid, 1 caustic soda, and 4 of water; strength in carbolic acid = 50 per cent. There is also a strongly alkaline crude sodic carbolate in use as a preservative of wood. The Privy Council order of July 26, 1900, declares that liquid preparation of carbolic acid and its homologue containing more than 3 per cent. of phenols shall, except in certain cases connected with agriculture and horticulture, be declared poisons within the meaning of the Pharmacy Act, 1868.

There are various disinfecting fluids containing amounts of carbolic acid, from 10 per cent. upwards. Many of these are somewhat complex mixtures, but, as a rule, any poisonous properties they possess are mainly due to their content of phenol or cresol. A great variety of disinfecting powders, under various names, are also in commerce, deriving their activity from carbolic acid. Macdougall's disinfecting powder is made by adding a certain proportion of impure carbolic acid to a calcic sulphite, which is prepared by passing sulphur dioxide over ignited limestone.

Calvert's carbolic acid powder is made by adding carbolic acid to the siliceous residue obtained from the manufacture of aluminic sulphate from shale. There are also various carbolates which, by heating or decomposing with sulphuric acid, give off carbolic acid.

Carbolic acid soaps are also made on a large scale—the acid is free, and some of the soaps contain as much as 10 per cent. In the inferior carbolic acid soaps there is little or no carbolic acid, but cresylic takes its place. Neither the soaps nor the powders have hitherto attained any toxicological importance, but the alkaline carbolates are very poisonous.

§ 218. The chief uses of carbolic acid are indicated by the foregoing enumeration of the principal preparations used in medicine and commerce. The bulk of the carbolic acid manufactured is for the purposes of disinfection. It is also utilised in the preparation of certain colouring matters or dyes, and during the last few years has had another application in the manufacture of salicylic acid. In medicine it is administered occasionally internally, while the antiseptic movement in surgery, initiated by Lister, has given it great prominence in surgical operations.

§ 219. Statistics.—The tar acids, *i.e.* pure carbolic acid and the impure acids sold under the name of carbolic acid, but consisting (as stated before) mainly of cresol, are, of all powerful poisons, the most accessible, and the most recklessly distributed. We find them at the bedside of the sick, in back-kitchens, in stables, in public and private closets and urinals, and, indeed, in almost all places where there are likely to be foul odours or decomposing matters. It is, therefore, no wonder that poisoning by carbolic acid has, of late years, assumed large

proportions. The acid has become vulgarised, and quite as popularly known, as the most common household drugs or chemicals. This familiarity is the growth of a very few years, since it was not discovered until 1834, and does not seem to have been used by Lister until about 1863. It was not known to the people generally until much later. At present it occupies the highest place in fatality of all poisons in England. During the ten years ending 1903 carbolic acid has killed 1959 people, either accidentally or suicidally; there are also five cases of murder by carbolic acid within the same period, bringing the total up to 1964.

Falck has collected, since the year 1868, 87 cases of poisoning from carbolic acid recorded in medical literature. In one of the cases the individual died in nine hours from a large dose of carbolate of soda; in a second, violent symptoms were induced by breathing for three hours carbolic acid vapour; in the remaining 85, the poisoning was caused by the liquid acid. Of these 85 persons, 7 had taken the poison with suicidal intent, and of the 7, 5 died; 39 were poisoned through the medicinal use of carbolic acid, 27 of the 39 by the antiseptic treatment of wounds by carbolic acid dressings, and of these 8 terminated fatally; in 8 cases, symptoms of poisoning followed the rubbing or painting of the acid on the skin for the cure of scabies, favus, or psoriasis, and 6 of these persons died. In 4 cases, carbolic acid enemata, administered for the purpose of dislodging ascarides, gave rise to symptoms of poisoning, and in one instance death followed.

The substitution of carbolic acid for medicine happened as follows:—

	Cases.
Taken instead of Tincture of Opium,	1
„ „ Infusion of Senna,	3
„ „ Mineral Water,	2
„ „ other Mixtures,	3
„ inwardly instead of applied outwardly,	3
	12

Of these 12, 8 died.

Again, 10 persons took carbolic acid in mistake for various alcoholic drinks, such as schnapps, brandy, rum, or beer, and 9 of the 10 succumbed; 17 persons drank carbolic acid simply “by mistake,” and of these 13 died. Thus, of the whole 85 cases, no less than 51 ended fatally—nearly 60 per cent.

It must be always borne in mind that, with regard to statistics generally, the term “carbolic acid” is not used by coroners, juries, or medical men in a strictly chemical sense, the term being made to include disinfecting fluids which are almost wholly composed of the cresols, and contain scarcely any phenol. In this article, with regard to symptoms and pathological appearances, it is only occasionally possible to state

whether the pure medicinal crystalline phenol or a mixture of tar-acids was the cause of poisoning.

§ 220. **Fatal Dose.**—The minimum fatal dose for cats, dogs, and rabbits, appears to be less than $\cdot 5$ grm. per kilogramme. Falck has put the minimum lethal dose for man at 15 grms. (231·5 grains), which would be about $\cdot 2$ per kilo., basing his estimate on the following reasoning. In 33 cases he had a fairly exact record of the amount of acid taken, and out of the 33, he selects only those cases which are of use for the decision of the question. Among adults, in 5 cases the dose was 30 grms., and all the 5 cases terminated by death, in times varying from five minutes to an hour and a half. By other 5 adults a dose of 15 grms. was taken; of the 5, 3 men and a woman died, in times varying from forty-five minutes to thirty hours, while 1 woman recovered. Doses of 11·5, 10·8, and 9 grms. were taken by different men, and recovered from; on the other hand, a suicide who took one and a half teaspoonful (about 6 grms.) of the concentrated acid, died in fifty minutes. Doses of $\cdot 3$ to 3 grms. have caused symptoms of poisoning, but the patients recovered, while higher doses than 15 grms. in 12 cases, with only one exception, caused death. Hence, it may be considered tolerably well established, that 15 grms. (231·5 grains) may be taken as representing the minimum lethal dose.

The largest dose from which a person appears to have recovered is probably that given in a case recorded by Davidson, in which 150 grms. of crude carbolic acid had been taken. It must, however, be remembered that, as this was the impure acid, only half of it would be really carbolic acid. The German Pharmacopœia prescribes as a maximum dose $\cdot 05$ grm. ($\cdot 8$ grain) of the crystallised acid, and a daily maximum quantity given in divided doses of $\cdot 15$ grm. (2·3 grains).

§ 221. **Effects on Animals.**—Carbolic acid is poisonous to both animal and vegetable life.

Infusoria.—One part of the acid in 10,000 parts of water rapidly kills ciliated animalcules—the movements become sluggish, the sarcode substance darker, and the cilia in a little time cease moving.

Fish.—One part of the acid in 7000 of water kills dace, minnows, roach, and gold-fish. In this amount of dilution the effect is not apparent immediately; but, at the end of a few hours, the movements of the fish become sluggish, they frequently rise to the surface to breathe, and at the end of twenty-four hours are found dead. Quantities of carbolic acid, such as 1 part in 100,000 of water, appear to affect the health of fish, and render them more liable to be attacked by the fungus growth which is so destructive to fish-life in certain years.

Frogs.—If $\cdot 01$ to $\cdot 02$ grm. of carbolic acid be dissolved in a litre of water in which a frog is placed, there is almost immediately signs of

uneasiness in the animal, showing that pain from local contact is experienced; a sleepy condition follows, with exaltation of reflex sensibility; convulsions succeed, generally, though not always; then reflex sensibility is diminished, ultimately vanishes, and death occurs; the muscles and nerves still respond to the electric current, and the heart beats, but slowly and weakly, for a little after the respiration has ceased.

§ 222. **Warm-blooded Animals**—For a rabbit of the average weight of 2 kilos., .15 grm. is an active dose, and .3 a lethal dose (that is .15 per kilo.). The sleepy condition of the frog is not noticed, and the chief symptoms are clonic convulsions with dilatation of the pupils, the convulsions passing into death, without a noticeable paralytic stage. The symptoms observed in poisoned dogs are almost precisely similar, the dose, according to body weight, being the same. It has, however, been noticed that with doses large enough to produce convulsions, a weak condition has supervened, causing death in several days. There appears to be no cumulative action, since equal toxic doses can be given to animals for some time, and the last dose has no greater effect than the first or intermediate ones. The pathological appearances met with in animals poisoned by the minimum lethal doses referred to are not characteristic; but there is a remarkable retardation of putrefaction.

Meili* has studied the relative lethal effects on rabbits of phenol and the cresols. Meta-cresol he found less poisonous than phenol, the deadly dose being 0.5 grm. per kilo.; phenol, less poisonous than ortho- and para-cresol; and the latter most poisonous of all.

Karl Tollens,† experimenting on cats, mice, and frogs, gave the following results:—

FATAL DOSE IN GRMS. PER KILOGRAMME OF BODY WEIGHT.

	Cats.	Mice.	Frogs.
Phenol,	0.09	0.35	0.10
Para-cresol,	0.08	0.15	0.15
Ortho. "	0.09	0.35	0.20
Meta. "	0.12	0.45	0.25
Carb. of soda reckoned in weight of phenol, . . . . .	...	0.35	0.10
Cresolate of soda in terms of cresol—			
Para-cresol, . . . . .	...	0.15	0.15
Ortho. " . . . . .	...	0.35	0.20
Meta. " . . . . .	...	0.45	0.25
I. Crude cresol, . . . . .	...	0.35	0.20
II. " " . . . . .	...	0.25	0.20
III. " " . . . . .	...	0.20	0.20
I. Liq. cresol saponis in terms of cresol, . . . . .	...	0.30	0.15
II. " " " " . . . . .	...	0.25	0.15
III. " " " " . . . . .	...	0.20	0.15

* Dissertation. Berne, 1891.

† *Archiv. f. experiment. Path. u. Pharm.*, Bd. lii. S. 239.

§ 223. **Symptoms in Man, external application.**—A 5 per cent. solution of carbolic acid, applied to the skin, causes a peculiar numbness, followed, it may be, by irritation. Young subjects, and those with sensitive skins, sometimes exhibit a pustular eruption, and concentrated solutions cause more or less destruction of the skin. Lemaire * describes the action of carbolic acid on the skin as causing a slight inflammation, with desquamation of the epithelium, followed by a very permanent brown stain; but this he alone has observed. Applied to the mucous membrane, carbolic acid turns the epithelial covering white; the epithelium, however, is soon thrown off, and the place rapidly heals; there is the same numbing, aconite-like feeling before noticed. The vapour of carbolic acid causes redness of the conjunctivæ, and irritation of the air-passages. If the application is continued, the mucous membrane swells, whitens, and pours out an abundant secretion.

Dr. Whitelock, of Greenock, has related two instances in which children were treated with carbolic acid lotion (strength $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.) as an application to the scalp for ringworm; in both, symptoms of poisoning occurred—in the one, the symptoms at once appeared; in the other, they were delayed some days. In order to satisfy his mind, the experiment was repeated twice, and each time gastric and urinary troubles followed.

Nussbaum, of Munich, records a case † in which symptoms were induced by the forcible injection of a solution of carbolic acid into the cavity of an abscess.

Macphail ‡ gives two cases of poisoning by carbolic acid from external use. In the one, a large tumour had been removed from a woman aged 30, and the wound covered with gauze steeped in a solution of carbolic acid, in glycerin, strength 10 per cent.; subsequently, there was high fever, with diminished sulphates in the urine, which smelt strongly of carbolic acid, and was very dark. On substituting boracic acid, none of these troubles were observed. The second case was that of a servant suffering from axillary abscess; the wound was syringed out with carbolic acid solution, of strength $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., when effects were produced similar to those in the first case. It was noted that in both these cases the pulse was slowed. J. A. Raubenheimer (*Lancet*, April 18, 1903) describes the case of a child aged 6, prepared for operation on genu valgum of both sides, by the nurse, who wrapped the legs from the ankles to the groin with towels impregnated with carbolic acid (1 : 40); in an hour the patient was sleepy, in two hours unconscious,

* Lemaire, Jul., *De l'Acide phenique*, Paris, 1864.

† *Leitfaden zur antiseptischer Wundbehandlung*, 141.

‡ "Carbolic Acid Poisoning (Surgical)," by S. Rutherford Macphail, M. B., *Ed. Med. Journal* cccxiv., Aug. 1881, p. 134.

cyanosed, and almost pulseless. In six hours the urine showed carboluria, which persisted for the next twenty-five hours; the patient, under treatment, recovered. Scattered throughout surgical and medical literature, there are many other cases recorded, though not all so clear as those cited. Several cases are also on record in which poisonous symptoms (and even death) have resulted from the application of carbolic acid lotion as a remedy for scabies or itch.

A surgeon prescribed for two joiners who suffered from scabies a lotion, which was intended to contain 30 grms. of carbolic acid in 240 c.c. of water; but the actual contents of the flasks were afterwards from analysis estimated by Hoppe-Seyler to be 33.26 grms., and the quantity used by each to be equal to 13.37 grms. (206 grains) of carbolic acid. One of the men died; the survivor described his own symptoms as follows:—He and his companion stood in front of the fire, and rubbed the lotion in; he rubbed it into his legs, breast, and the front part of his body; the other parts were mutually rubbed. Whilst rubbing his right arm, and drying it before the fire, he felt a burning sensation, a tightness and giddiness, and mentioned his sensations to his companion, who laughed. This condition lasted from five to seven minutes, but he did not remember whether his companion complained of anything, nor did he know what became of him nor how he himself came to be in bed. He was found holding on to the joiner's bench, looking with wide staring eyes, like a drunken man, and was delirious for half an hour. The following night he slept uneasily and complained of headache and burning of the skin. The pulse was 68; the appearance of the urine, appetite, and sense of taste were normal; the bowels confined. He soon recovered.

The other joiner seems to have died as suddenly as if he had taken prussic acid. He called to his mother, "*Ich habe einen Rausch,*" and died with pale livid face, after taking two deep, short inspirations.

The post-mortem examination showed the sinuses filled with much fluid blood, and the vessels of the pia mater congested. Frothy, dark, fluid blood was found in the lungs, which were hyperæmic; the mucous tissues of the epiglottis and air-tubes were reddened, and covered with a frothy slime. Both ventricles—the venæ cavæ and the vessels of the spleen and kidneys—were filled with dark fluid blood. The muscles were very red; there was no special odour. Hoppe-Seyler recognised carbolic acid in the blood and different organs of the body.*

In another case, a child died from the outward use of a 2 per cent. solution of carbolic acid. It is described as follows:—An infant of 7 weeks old suffered from varicella, and one of the pustules became

* R. Köhler, *Wüstem. Med. Corr. Bl.*, xlii., No. 6, April 1872; H. Abelin, *Schwab's Jahrbücher*, 1877, Bd. cixxiii. S. 163.

the centre of an erysipelatous inflammation. To this place a 2 per cent. solution of carbolic acid was applied by means of a compress steeped in the acid; the following morning the temperature rose from 36.5° (97.7° F.) to 37° (98.6° F.), and poisonous symptoms appeared. The urine was coloured dark. There were sweats, vomitings, and contracted pupils, spasmodic twitchings of the eyelids and eyes, with strabismus, slow respiration, and, lastly, inability to swallow. Under the influence of stimulating remedies the condition temporarily improved, but the child died twenty-three and a half hours after the first application. An examination showed that the vessels of the brain and the tissue of the lungs were abnormally full of blood. The liver was softer than natural, and exhibited a notable yellowishness in the centre of the acini. Somewhat similar appearances were noticed in the kidneys, the microscopic examination of which showed the *tubuli contorti* enlarged and filled with fatty globules. In several places the epithelium was denuded, in other places swollen, and with the nuclei very visible.

In an American case,* death followed the application of carbolic acid to a wound. A boy had been bitten by a dog, and to the wound, at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, a lotion, consisting of nine parts of carbolic acid and one of glycerin, was applied. At 7 o'clock in the evening the child was unconscious, and died at 1 o'clock the following day.

§ 224. **Internal Administration.**—Carbolic acid may be taken into the system, not alone by the mouth, but by the lungs, as in breathing carbolic acid spray or carbolic acid vapour. It is also absorbed by the skin when outwardly applied, or in the dressing or the spraying of wounds with carbolic acid. Lastly, the ordinary poisonous effects have been produced by absorption from the bowel, when administered as an enema. When swallowed undiluted, and in a concentrated form, the symptoms may be those of early collapse, and speedy death. Hence, the course is very similar to that witnessed in poisoning by the mineral acids.

If lethal, but not excessive doses of the diluted acid are taken, the symptoms are—a burning in the mouth and throat, a peculiarly unpleasant persistent taste, and vomiting. There is faintness with pallor of the face, which is covered by a clammy sweat, and the patient soon becomes unconscious, the pulse small and thready, and the pupils sluggish to light. The respiration is profoundly affected; there is dyspnoea, and the breathing becomes shallow. Death occurs from paralysis of the respiratory apparatus, and the heart is observed to beat for a little after the respiration has ceased. All these symptoms may occur from the application of the acid to the skin or to mucous membranes, and have been

American Journal of Pharmacy, vol. li., 4th Ser. ; vol. ix., p. 57, 1879.

noticed when solutions of but moderate strength have been used—*e.g.* there are cases in gynæcological practice in which the mucous membrane (perhaps eroded) of the uterus has been irrigated with carbolic acid injections. Thus, Küster* relates a case in which, four days after confinement, the uterus was washed out with a 2 per cent. solution of carbolic acid without evil results. Afterwards a 5 per cent. solution was used, but it at once caused violent symptoms of poisoning—the face became livid, clonic convulsions came on, and at first loss of consciousness, which after an hour returned. The patient died on the ninth day. There was intense diphtheria of the uterus and vagina. Several other similar cases (although not attended with such marked or fatal effects) are on record.†

§ 225. The symptoms of carbolic acid poisoning admit of considerable variation from those already described. The condition is occasionally that of deep coma. The convulsions may be general, or may affect only certain groups of muscles. Convulsive twitchings of the face alone, and also muscular twitchings only of the legs, have been noticed. In all cases, however, a marked change occurs in the urine. Subissi ‡ has noted the occurrence of abortion, both in the pig and the mare, as a result of carbolic acid, but this effect has not hitherto been recorded in the human subject.

It has been experimentally shown by Küster, that previous loss of blood, or the presence of septic fever, renders animals more sensitive to carbolic acid. It is also said that children are more sensitive than adults.

The course of carbolic acid poisoning is very rapid. In 35 cases collected by Falck, in which the period from the taking of the poison to the moment of death was accurately noted, the course was as follows:—12 patients died within the first hour, and in the second hour 3; so that within two hours 15 died. Between the third and the twelfth hour, 10 died; between the thirteenth and the twenty-fourth hour, 7 died; and between the twenty-fifth and the sixtieth hour, only 3 died. Therefore, slightly over 71 per cent. died within twelve hours, and 91·4 per cent. within the twenty-four hours.

§ 226. **Changes in the Urine.**—The urine of patients who have absorbed in any way carbolic acid is dark in colour, and may smell

* *Centralblatt f. Gynäkologie*, ii. 14, 1873.

† A practitioner in Calcutta injected into the bowel of a boy, aged 5, an enema of diluted carbolic acid, which, according to his own statement, was 1 part in 60, and the whole quantity represented 144 grains of the acid. The child became insensible a few minutes after the operation, and died within four hours. There was no post-mortem examination; the body smelt strongly of carbolic acid.—*Lancet*, May 19, 1888.

‡ *L'Archivio della Veterinaria Ital.*, xi., 1874.

strongly of the acid. It is now established—chiefly by the experiments and observations of Baumann *—that carbolic acid, when introduced into the body, is mainly eliminated in the form of phenyl-sulphuric acid, $C_6H_5HSO_4$, or more strictly speaking as potassic phenyl-sulphate, $C_6H_5KSO_4$, a substance which is not precipitated by chloride of barium until it has been decomposed by boiling with a mineral acid. Cresol is similarly excreted as cresol sulphuric acid, $C_6H_4CH_3HSO_4$, ortho-, meta-, or para-, according to the kind of cresol injected; a portion may also appear as hydro-tolu-chinone-sulphuric acid. Hence it is that, with doses of phenol or cresol continually increasing, the amount of sulphates naturally in the urine (as estimated by simply acidifying with hydrochloric acid, and precipitating in the cold with chloride of barium) continually decreases, and may at last vanish, for all the sulphuric acid present is united with the phenol. On the other hand, the precipitate obtained by prolonged boiling of the strongly acidified urine, after filtering off any $BaSO_4$ thrown down in the cold, is ever increasing.

Thus, a dog voided urine which contained in 100 c.c., '262 grm. of precipitable sulphuric acid, and '006 of organically-combined sulphuric acid; his back was now painted with carbolic acid, and the normal proportions were reversed, the precipitable sulphuric acid became '004 grm., while the organically-combined was '190 in 100 c.c. In addition to phenyl-sulphuric acid, it is now sufficiently established † that hydroquinone ($C_6H_4\begin{smallmatrix} OH \\ OH \end{smallmatrix}$) (paradihydroxyl phenol) and pyro-catechin ($C_6H_4\begin{smallmatrix} OH \\ OH \end{smallmatrix}$) (orthodihydroxyl phenol) are constant products of a portion of the phenol. The hydroquinone appears in the urine, in the first place, as the corresponding ether-sulphuric acid, which is colourless; but a portion of it is set free, and this free hydroquinone (especially in alkaline urine) is quickly oxidised to a brownish product, and hence the peculiar colour of the urine. Out of dark coloured carbolic acid urine the hydroquinone and its products of decomposition can be obtained by shaking with ether; on separation of the ether, an extract is obtained, reducing alkaline silver solution, and developing quinone on warming with ferric chloride.

To separate pyro-catechin, 200 c.c. of urine may be evaporated to an extract, the extract treated with strong alcohol, the alcoholic liquid evaporated, and the extract then treated with ether. On separation and evaporation of the ether a yellowish mass is left, from which the pyro-catechin may be extracted by washing with a small quantity of water.

* *Pflüger's Archiv*, xiii., 1876, 289.

† E. Baumann and C. Preuss, *Zeitschrift f. phys. Chemie*, iii, 156; *Anleitung zur Harn-Analyse*, W. F. Löbisch, Leipzig, 1881, pp. 142, 160; *Schmiedeberg. Chem. Centrbl.* (3), 13, 598.

This solution will reduce silver solution in the cold, or, if treated with a few drops of ferric chloride solution, show a marked green colour, changing on being alkalisied by a solution of sodic hydro-carbonate to violet, and then on being acidified by acetic acid, changing back again to green. According to Thudichum,* the urine of men and dogs, after the ingestion of carbolic acid, contains a blue pigment.

§ 227. **The Action of Carbolic Acid considered physiologically.**—Researches on animals have elucidated, in a great measure, the mode in which carbolic acid acts, and the general sequence of effects, but there is still much to be learnt.

E. Küster † has shown that the temperature of dogs, when doses of carbolic acid in solution are injected subcutaneously, or into the veins, is immediately, or very soon after the operation, raised. With small and moderate doses, this effect is but slight—from half to a whole degree—on the day after the injection the temperature sinks below the normal point, and only slowly becomes again natural. With doses that are just lethal, first a rise and then a rapid sinking of temperature are observed; but with those excessive doses which speedily kill, the temperature at once sinks without a preliminary rise. The action on the heart is not very marked, but there is always a slowing of the cardiac pulsations; according to Hoppe-Seyler the arteries are relaxed. The respiration is much quickened; this acceleration is due to an excitement of the vagus centre, since Salkowsky has shown that section of the vagus produces a retardation of the respiratory wave. Direct application of the acid to muscles or nerves quickly destroys their excitability without a previous stage of excitement. The main cause of the lethal action of carbolic acid—putting on one side those cases in which it may kill by its local corrosive action—appears to be paralysis of the respiratory nervous centres. The convulsions arise from the spinal cord. On the cessation of the convulsions, the superficial nature of the breathing assists other changes by preventing the due oxidation of the blood.

§ 228. Carbolic acid is separated from the body in the forms already mentioned, a small portion is also excreted by the skin. Salkowsky states that, with rabbits, he has also found oxalic acid in the urine as an oxidation product. According to the researches of Binnendijk, ‡ the separation of carbolic acid by the urine commences very quickly after its ingestion; and, under favourable circumstances, it may be completely excreted within from twelve to sixteen hours. It must be remembered that normally a small amount of phenol may be present in the animal body, as the result of the digestion of albuminous substances

* *On the Pathology of the Urine*, Lond., 1877, p. 198.

† *Archiv f. klin. Chirurgie*, Bd. xxii. S. 133, 1879.

‡ *Journal de Pharmacie et de Chimie*, 4 Ser. T. xxx., 1880.

or of their putrefaction. The amount excreted by healthy men when feeding on mixed diet, Engel,* by experiment, estimates to be in the twenty-four hours 15 mgrms.

§ 229. *Post-mortem Appearances.*—No fact is better ascertained from experiments on animals than the following:—That with lethal doses of carbolic acid, administered by subcutaneous injection, or introduced by the veins, no appearances may be found after death which can be called at all characteristic. Further, in the cases in which death has occurred from the outward application of the acid for the cure of scabies, etc, no lesion was ascertained after death which could—apart from the history of the case and chemical evidence—with any confidence be ascribed to a poison.

On the other hand, when somewhat large doses of the acid are taken by the mouth, very coarse and appreciable changes are produced in the upper portion of the alimentary tract. There may be brownish, wrinkled spots on the cheek or lips; the mucous membrane of the mouth, throat, and gullet is often white, and if the acid was concentrated, eroded. The stomach is sometimes thickened, contracted, and blanched, a condition well shown in a pathological preparation (ix. 206, 43 *f*) in St. George's Hospital. The mucous membrane, indeed, may be quite as much destroyed as if a mineral acid had been taken. Thus, in Guy's Hospital museum (1799⁴⁰), there is preserved the stomach of a child who died from taking accidentally carbolic acid. It looks like a piece of paper, and is very white, with fawn-coloured spots; the rugæ are absent, and the mucous membrane seems to have entirely vanished. Not unfrequently the stomach exhibits white spots with roundish edges. The duodenum and upper part of the small intestine is often affected (see a preparation in St. Bartholomew's Museum, 1949, *e*), and the action is not always limited to the first part of the intestine.

The respiratory passages are often inflamed, and the lungs infiltrated and congested. As death takes place from an asphyxiated condition, the veins of the head and brain, and the blood-vessels of the liver, kidney, and spleen, are gorged with blood, and the right side of the heart distended, while the left is empty. On the other hand, a person may die of sudden nervous shock from the ingestion of a large quantity of the acid, and in such a case the post-mortem appearances will not then exhibit precisely the characters just detailed. Putrefaction is retarded according to the dose, and there is often a smell of carbolic acid.† If any urine is contained in the bladder, it will probably be dark, and present the characters of carbolic urine, detailed at p. 183.

* *Annal. de Chimie et de Physique*, 5 Ser. T. xx. p. 230, 1880.

† In order to detect this odour, it is well to open the head first, lest the putrefaction of the internal viscera be so great as to mask the odour.

Tests for Carbolic Acid.

§ 230. 1. **The Pinewood Test.**—Certain pinewood gives a beautiful blue colour when moistened first with carbolic acid, and afterwards with hydrochloric acid, and exposed to the light. Some species of pine give a blue colour with hydrochloric acid alone, and such must not be used; others do not respond to the test for carbolic acid. Hence it is necessary to try the chips of wood first, to see how they act, and with this precaution the test is very serviceable, and, in cautious hands, no error will be made.

2. **Ammonia and Hypochlorite Test.**—If to a solution containing even so small a quantity as 1 part of carbolic acid in 5000 parts of water, first, about a quarter of its volume of ammonia hydrate be added, and then a small quantity of sodic hypochlorite solution, avoiding excess, a blue colour appears; warming quickens the reaction: the blue is permanent, but turns to red with acids. If there is a smaller quantity than the above proportion of acid, the reaction may be still produced feebly after standing for some time.

3. **Ferric Chloride.**—One part of phenol in 3000 parts of water can be detected by adding a solution of ferric chloride; a fine violet colour is produced. This is also a very good test, when applied to a distillate; but if applied to a complex liquid, the disturbing action of neutral salts and other substances may be too great to make the reaction under those circumstances of service.

4. **Bromine.**—The most satisfactory test of all is treatment of the liquid by bromine-water. A precipitate of tri-bromo-phenol ($C_6H_3Br_3O$) is rapidly or slowly formed, according to the strength of the solution; in detecting very minute quantities the precipitate must be given time to form. According to Allen,* a solution containing but $\frac{1}{80000}$ of carbolic acid gave the reaction after standing twenty-four hours.

The properties of the precipitate are as follows:—It is crystalline, and under the microscope is seen to consist of fine stars of needles; its smell is peculiar; it is insoluble in water and acid liquids, but soluble in alkalis, ether, and absolute alcohol; a very minute quantity of water suffices to precipitate it from an alcoholic solution; it is therefore essential to the success of the test that the watery liquid to be examined is either neutral or acid in reaction.

§ 231. Tri-bromo-phenol may be used for the quantitative estimation of carbolic acid; 100 parts of tri-bromo-phenol are equal to 29.8 of carbolic acid; by the action of sodium amalgam, tri-bromo-phenol is changed back into carbolic acid.

* *Commercial Organic Analysis*, vol. i. p. 306.

That bromine-water precipitates several volatile and fixed alkaloids from their solutions is no objection to the bromine test, for it may be applied to a distillation product, the bases having been previously fixed by sulphuric acid. Besides, the properties of tri-bromo-phenol are distinct enough, and therefore there is no valid objection to the test. It is the best hitherto discovered. There are also other reactions, such as that Millon's reagent strikes a red—molybdc acid, in concentrated sulphuric acid, a blue—and potassic dichromate, with sulphuric acid, a brown colour—but to these there are objections. Again, we have the *Euchlorine* test, in which the procedure is as follows:—A test tube is taken, and concentrated hydrochloric acid is allowed to act therein upon potassic chlorate. After the gas has been evolved for from 30 to 40 seconds, the liquid is diluted with $1\frac{1}{2}$ volume of water, the gas removed by blowing through a tube, and solution of strong ammonia poured in so as to form a layer on the top; after blowing out the white fumes of ammonium chloride, a few drops of the sample to be tested are added. In the presence of carbolic acid, a rose-red, blood-red, or red-brown tint is produced, according to the quantity present. Carbolic acid may be confounded with *cresol* or with *creasote*, but the distinction between pure carbolic acid, pure cresol, and creasote is plain.

§ 232. **Cresol (Cresylic Acid, Methyl-phenol)**, C_6H_4 $\begin{matrix} \text{OH} \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{matrix}$.—There

are three cresols—ortho-, meta-, and para-. Ordinary commercial cresol is a mixture of the three, but contains but little ortho-cresol; the more important properties of the pure cresols are set out in the following table:—Pure ortho-, meta-, or para- cresol have been obtained by synthetical methods; they cannot be said to be in ordinary commerce.

	Melting-point.	Boiling-point.	Converted by fusion with Potash into—
Ortho, . .	31·31·5° C.	188·0°	Salicylic acid (Ortho-oxybenzoic acid).
Meta, . .	Fluid at ordinary temperature.	201·0°	Meta-oxybenzoic acid.
Para, . .	36°	198°	Para-oxybenzoic acid.

Commercial cresol is at ordinary temperatures a liquid, and cannot be obtained in a crystalline state by freezing. Its boiling-point is from 198° to 203°; it is almost insoluble in strong ammonia, and, when 16 volumes are added, it then forms crystalline scales. On the other hand, carbolic acid is soluble in an equal volume of ammonia,

and is then precipitated by the addition of $1\frac{1}{2}$ volume of water. Cresol is insoluble in small quantities of pure 6 per cent. soda solution; with a large excess, it forms crystalline scales; while carbolic acid is freely soluble in small or large quantities of alkaline solutions.

Cold petroleum spirit dissolves cresol, but no crystalline scales can be separated out by a freezing mixture. Carbolic acid, on the contrary, is but sparingly soluble in cold petroleum, and a solution of carbolic acid in hot petroleum, when exposed to sudden cold produced by a freezing mixture, separates out crystals from the upper layer of liquid. Cresol is miscible with glycerin of specific gravity 1.258 in all proportions; 1 measure of glycerin mixed with 1 measure of cresol is completely precipitated by 1 measure of water. Carbolic acid, under the same circumstances, is not precipitated. The density of cresol is about 1.044. It forms with bromine a tri-bromo-cresol, but this is liquid at ordinary temperatures, while tri-bromo-phenol is solid. On the other hand, it resembles carbolic acid in its reactions with ferric chloride and with nitric and sulphuric acids.

§ 233. Creasote or Kreozote is a term applied to the mixture of crude phenols obtained from the distillation of wood-tar. It consists of a mixture of substances of which the chief are guaiacol or oxyeresol ($C_7H_8O_2$), boiling at 200° , and cresol ($C_6H_{10}O_2$), boiling at 217° ; also in small quantities phlorol ($C_8H_{10}O$), methyl cresol ($C_9H_{12}O_2$), and other bodies. Morson's English creasote is prepared from Stockholm tar, and boils at about 217° , consisting chiefly of cresol; it is not easy, by mere chemical tests, to distinguish creasote from cresylic acid. Creasote, in its reactions with sulphuric and nitric acid, bromine and gelatin, is similar to carbolic and cresylic acids, and its solubility in most solvents is also similar. It is, however, distinguished from the tar acids by its insolubility in Price's glycerin, specific gravity 1.258, whether 1, 2, or 3 volumes of glycerin be employed. But the best test is its action on an ethereal solution of nitro-cellulose. Creasote mixes freely with the P.P. collodium, while cresylic acid or carbolic acid at once coagulates the latter. With complicated mixtures containing carbolic acid, cresol, and creasote, the only method of applying these tests with advantage is to submit the mixture to fractional distillation.

Flückiger* tests for small quantities of carbolic acid in creasote, by mixing a watery solution of the sample with one-fourth of its volume of ammonia hydrate, wetting the inside of a porcelain dish with this solution, and then carefully blowing bromine fumes on to the surface. A fine blue colour appears if carbolic acid is present, but if the sample consists of creasote only, then it is a dirty green or brown. Excess of bromine spoils the reaction.†

* *Arch. der Pharmacie*, cxiii. p. 30.

† Creasote is, without doubt, poisonous, though but little is known of its action, and very few experiments are on record in which pure creasote has been employed. Eulenberg has studied the symptoms in rabbits, by submitting them to vaporised creasote—*i.e.* the vapour from 20 drops of creasote diffused through a glass shade under which a rabbit was confined. There was at once great uneasiness, with a watery discharge from the eyes, and after seven minutes the rabbit fell on its side, and was slightly convulsed. The cornea was troubled, and the eyes prominent; a white slime flowed from the mouth and eyes. After fifteen minutes there was narcosis, with

§ 234. **Carbolic Acid in Organic Fluids or in the Tissues of the Body.**—If the routine process given at page 49, where the organic fluid is distilled in a vacuum after acidifying with tartaric acid, is employed, phenol or cresol, if present, will certainly be found in the distillate. If, however, a special search be made for the acids, then the fluid must be well acidified with sulphuric acid, and distilled in the usual way. The distillation should be continued as long as possible, and the distillate shaken up with ether in the apparatus figured at page 163. On separation and evaporation of the ether, the tar acids, if present, will be left in a pure enough form to show their reactions. The same process applies to the tissues, which, in a finely-divided state, are boiled and distilled with dilute sulphuric acid, and the distillate treated as just detailed.

Like most poisons, carbolic acid has a selective attraction for certain organs, so that, unless all the organs are examined, it is by no means indifferent which particular portion is selected for the inquiry. Hoppe-Seyler applied carbolic acid to the abdomen and the thighs of dogs, and when the symptoms were at their height bled them to death, and separately examined the parts. In one case, the blood yielded '00369 per cent. ; the brain, '0034 per cent. ; the liver, '00125 ; and the kidneys, '00423 per cent. of their weight of carbolic acid. The liver then contains only one-third of the quantity found in an equal weight of blood, and, therefore, the acid has no selective affinity for that organ. On the other hand, the nervous tissue, and especially the kidneys, appear to concentrate it. P. G. Menegazzi (*L'orosi*, xxi., 1898), from a poisoned rabbit, failed to extract from the tissues, etc., more than 29.2 per cent. of the phenol administered ; which is not surprising, seeing the chemical changes it is liable to undergo.

§ 235. **Examination of the Urine for Phenol or Cresol.**—It has been previously stated (see p. 184) that the urine will not contain these as such, but as compounds—viz., phenyl or cresyl sulphate of potassium. By boiling with a mineral acid, these compounds may be broken up, and the acids obtained, either by distillation or by extraction with ether. To detect very minute quantities, a large quantity of the urine should be evaporated down to a syrup, and treated with hydrochloric acid and

lessened reflex action ; the temperature was almost normal. There was rattling breathing, and in half an hour the animal died, the respiration ceasing, and fluid blood escaping from the nose. Section after death showed the brain to be hyperæmic, the mucous membranes of the air-passages to be covered with a thin layer of fluid blood, and the lungs to be congested ; the right side of the heart was gorged with fluid blood.

The post-mortem appearances and the symptoms generally are, therefore, closely allied to those produced by carbolic acid. A dark colour of the urine has also been noticed.

ether. On evaporating off the ether, the residue should be distilled with dilute sulphuric acid, and this distillate then tested with bromine-water, and the tri-bromo-phenol or cresol collected, identified, and weighed.

Thudichum* has separated crystals of potassic phenyl-sulphate itself from the urine of patients treated endermically by carbolic acid, as follows:—

The urine was evaporated to a syrup, extracted with alcohol of 90 per cent., treated with an alcoholic solution of oxalic acid as long as this produced a precipitate, and then shaken with an equal volume of ether. The mixture was next filtered, neutralised with potassic carbonate, evaporated to a small bulk, and again taken up with alcohol. Some oxalate and carbonate of potassium were separated, and on evaporation to a syrup, crystals of potassic phenyl-sulphate were obtained. They gave to an analysis 46.25 per cent. H_2SO_4 , and 18.1 K—theory requiring 46.2 of H_2SO_4 and 18.4 of K. Alkaline phenyl-sulphates strike a deep purple colour with ferric chloride. To estimate the amount of phenyl-sulphate or cresol-sulphate in the urine, the normal sulphates may be separated by the addition of chloride of barium in the cold, first acidifying with hydrochloric acid. On boiling the liquid a second crop of sulphate is obtained, due to the breaking up of the compound sulphate, and from this second weight the amount of acid can be obtained, e.g. in the case of phenol— $C_6H_5HSO_4 : BaSO_4 :: 174 : 233$.

§ 236. Assay of Disinfectants, Carbolic Acid Powders, etc.—For the assay of crude carbolic acid, Mr. Charles Lowe† uses the following process:—A thousand parts of the sample are distilled without any special condensing arrangement; water first comes over, and is then followed by an oily fluid. When a hundred parts of the latter, as measured in a graduated tube, have been collected, the receiver is changed. The volume of water is read off. If the oily liquid floats on the water, it contains light oil of tar; if it is heavier than the water, it is regarded as hydrated acid, containing 50 per cent. of real carbolic acid. The next portion consists of anhydrous cresylic and carbolic acids, and 625 volumes are distilled over; the remainder in the retort consists wholly of cresylic acid and the higher homologues. The relative proportions of carbolic and cresylic acids are approximately determined by taking the solidifying point, which should be between 15.5° and 24° , and having ascertained this temperature, imitating it by making mixtures of known proportions of carbolic and cresylic acids.

E. Waller‡ has recommended the following process for the estimation of carbolic acid. It is based on the precipitation of the tar acids by bromine, and, of course, all phenols precipitated in this way will be returned as carbolic acid. The solutions necessary are—

1. A solution containing 10 grms. of pure carbolic acid to the litre: this serves as a standard solution.

* *Pathology of the Urine*, p. 193.

† *Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis*, vol. i. p. 311.

‡ *Chem. News*, April 1, 1881, p. 152.

2. A solution of bromine in water.

3. Solution of alum in dilute sulphuric acid. A litre of 10 per cent. sulphuric acid is shaken with alum crystals until saturated.

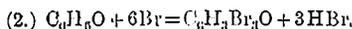
The actual process is as follows:—10 grms. of the sample are weighed out and run into a litre flask, water added, and the mixture shaken. The flask being finally filled up to the neck, some of the solution is now filtered through a dry filter, and 10 c.c. of this filtrate is placed in a 6 or 8 ounce stoppered bottle, and 30 c.c. of the alum solution added. In a similar bottle 10 c.c. of the standard solution of carbolic acid are placed, and a similar quantity of alum solution is added, as in the first bottle.

The bromine-water is now run into the bottle containing the standard solution of carbolic acid from a burette, until there is no further precipitate; the bottle is stoppered and shaken after every addition. Towards the end of the reaction the precipitate forms but slowly, and when the carbolic acid is saturated, the slight excess of bromine-water gives the solution a pale yellow tint. The solution from the sample is treated in the same way, and from the amount of bromine-water used, the percentage of the sample is obtained by making the usual calculations. Thus, supposing that 5 c.c. of the standard required 15 c.c. of the bromine-water for precipitation, and 10 c.c. of the solution of the sample required 17 c.c., the calculation would be $15 \times 2 : 17 = 100 : x$ per cent. With most samples of crude carbolic acid, the precipitate does not readily separate. It is then best to add a little of the precipitate already obtained by testing the standard solution, which rapidly clears the liquid.

Koppeschaar's volumetric method is more exact, but also more elaborate, than the one just described. Caustic normal soda is treated with bromine until permanently yellow, and the excess of bromine is then driven off by boiling. The liquid now contains $5\text{NaBr} + \text{NaBrO}_3$, and on adding this to a solution containing carbolic acid, and a sufficient quantity of hydrochloric acid to combine with the sodium, the following reactions occur:—



and



Any excess of bromine liberated in the first reaction above that necessary for the second, will exist in the free state, and from the amount of bromine which remains free the quantity of carbolic acid can be calculated, always provided the strength of the bromine solution is first known. The volumetric part of the analysis, therefore, merely amounts to the determination of free bromine, which is best found by causing it to react on potassium iodide, and ascertaining the amount of free iodine by titration with a standard solution of sodium thiosulphate. In other words, titrate in this way the standard alkaline bromine solution, using as an indicator starch paste until the blue colour disappears. Another method of indicating the end of the reaction is by the use of strips of paper first soaked in starch solution, and dried, and then the same papers moistened with zinc iodide, and again dried; the least excess of bromine sets free iodine, and strikes a blue colour.

Colorimetric Method of Estimation.—A very simple and ever-ready way of approximately estimating minute quantities of the phenols consists in shaking up 10 grms. of the sample with water, allowing any tar or insoluble impurities to subside. Ten c.c. of the clear fluid are then taken, and half a c.c. of a 5 per cent. solution of ferric chloride added. The colour produced is initiated by a standard solution of carbolic acid, and a similar amount of the reagent, on the usual principles of colorimetric analysis.

§ 237. **Carbolic Acid Powders.**—Siliceous carbolic acid powders are placed in a retort and distilled. Towards the end the heat may be raised to approaching redness. The distillate separates into two portions—the one aqueous, the other consisting of the acids—and the volume may be read off, if the distillate be received in

a graduated receiver. Carbolic acid powders, having lime as a basis, may be distilled in the same way, after first decomposing with sulphuric acid. The estimation of the neutral tar oils in the distillate is easily performed by shaking the distillate with caustic soda solution, which dissolves completely the tar acids. The volume of the oils may be directly read off if the receiver is a graduated tube. Allen* has suggested the addition of a known volume of petroleum to the distillate, which dissolves the tar oils, and easily separates, and thus the volume may be more accurately determined, a correction being of course made by subtracting the volume of petroleum first added.

§ 238. Carbolic Acid Soap.—A convenient quantity of soap is carefully weighed, and dissolved in a solution of caustic soda by means of heat. A saturated solution of salt is next added, sufficient to precipitate entirely the soap, which is filtered off; the filtrate is acidified with hydrochloric acid, and bromine-water added. The precipitated tri-bromo-phenol is first melted by heat, then allowed to cool, and the mass removed from the liquid, dried, and weighed.

X.—Nitro-Benzene.

§ 239.—Nitro-benzene is the product resulting from the action of strong nitric acid on benzene. Its chemical formula is $C_6H_5NO_2$. When pure, it is of a pale yellow colour, of a density of 1·186, and boils at from 205° to 210°. It may be obtained in prismatic crystals by exposure to a temperature of 3°. Its smell is exactly the same as that from the oil or essence of bitter almonds; and it is from this circumstance, under the name of "essence of mirbane," much used in the preparation of perfumes and flavouring agents.

In commerce there are three kinds of nitro-benzene—the purest, with the characters given above; a heavier nitro-benzene, boiling at 210° to 220°; and a very heavy variety, boiling at 222° to 235°. The last is specially used for the preparation of aniline, or aniline blue. Nitro-benzene has been used as an adulterant of bitter almond oil, but the detection is easy (see p. 198). Nitro-benzene was first discovered by Mitscherlich in 1834, and its poisonous properties were first pointed out by Casper † in 1859. Its technical use in perfumes, etc., dates from about 1848, and in the twenty-eight years intervening between that date and 1876, Jübell ‡ has collected 42 cases of poisoning by this agent, 13 of which were fatal. One of these cases was suicidal, the rest accidental.

§ 240. Effects of Poisoning by Nitro-benzene.—Nitro-benzene is a very powerful poison, whether taken in the form of vapour or as a liquid. The action of the vapour on animals has been studied by Eulenberg§

* *Op. cit.*, i. p. 310.

† *Vierteljahrsschrift für ger. Med.*, Bd. xvi. p. 1, 1856.

‡ *Die Vergiftungen mit Blausäure u. Nitro-benzol in forensischer Beziehung*, Erlangen, 1876.

§ *Gewerbe Hygiene*, S. 607, Berlin, 1876.

and others. One experiment will serve as an illustration. Fifteen grms. of nitro-benzene were evaporated on warm sand under a glass shade, into which a cat was introduced. There was immediately observed in the animal much salivation, and quickened and laboured breathing. After thirty minutes' exposure, on removing the shade to repeat the dose of 15 grms., the cat for the moment escaped. On being put back there was again noticed the salivation and running at the eyes, with giddiness, and repeated rising and falling. The animal at last, about one hour and forty minutes after the first dose, succumbed with dyspnoea, and died with progressive paralysis of the respiration. The membranes of the brain were found gorged with blood, the lungs liver-coloured, the mucous membrane of the trachea—to the finest subdivisions of the bronchia—reddened, inflamed, and clothed with a fine frothy mucus. The left side of the heart was filled with thick black blood. The bladder contained 8 grms. of clear urine, in which aniline was discovered. There was a notable smell of bitter almonds.

§ 241. The effects of the vapour on man are somewhat different in their details to those just described. In a remarkable case related by Dr. Letheby, a man, aged 42, had spilt some nitro-benzene over his clothes. He went about several hours breathing an atmosphere of nitro-benzene; he then became drowsy, his expression was stupid, and his gait unsteady, presenting all the appearances of intoxication. The stupor suddenly deepened into coma, and the man died; the fatal course being altogether about nine hours—viz., four hours before coma, and five hours of total insensibility.

An interesting case of poisoning by the vapour is recorded by Taylor.* A woman, aged 30, tasted a liquid used for flavouring pastry, which was afterwards chemically identified as pure nitro-benzene. She immediately spat it out, finding that it had an acrid taste, and probably did not swallow more than a drop. In replacing the bottle, however, she spilt about a tablespoonful, and allowed it to remain for some minutes; it was a small room, and the vapour rapidly pervaded it, and caused illness in herself as well as in a fellow-servant. She had a strange feeling of numbness in the tongue, and in three hours and a quarter after the accident was seen by a medical man; she then presented all the appearances of prussic acid poisoning. The eyes were bright and glassy, the features pale and ghastly, the lips and nails purple as if stained with blackberries, the skin clammy, and the pulse feeble; but the mind was then clear. An emetic was administered, but she suddenly became unconscious; the emetic acted, and brought up a fluid with an odour of nitro-benzene. The stomach-pump was also used, but the liquid obtained had scarcely any odour of nitro-benzene. In about eleven hours con-

* *Poisons*, Third Edition, p. 665.

sciousness returned, and in about seventeen hours she partially recovered but complained of flashes of light and strange colours before her eyes. Recovery was not complete for weeks. In this case the small quantity swallowed would probably of itself have produced no symptoms, and the effects are to be mainly ascribed to the breathing of the vapour.

§ 242. The liquid, when swallowed, acts almost precisely in the same way as the vapour, and the symptoms resemble very much those produced by prussic acid. The great distinction between prussic acid and nitro-benzene poisoning is that, in the latter, there is an interval between the taking of the poison and its effects. This is, indeed, one of the strangest phenomena of nitro-benzene poisoning, for the person, after taking it, may appear perfectly well for periods varying from a quarter of an hour to two or three hours, or even longer, and then there may be most alarming symptoms, followed by rapid death. Poisoning by nitro-benzene satisfies the ideal of the dramatist, who requires, for the purposes of his plot, poisons not acting at once, but with an interval sufficiently prolonged to admit of lengthy rhapsodies and a complicated *dénouement*. On drinking the poison there is a burning taste in the mouth, shortly followed by a very striking blueness or purple appearance of the lips, tongue, skin, nails, and even the conjunctivæ. This curious colour of the skin has, in one or two instances, been witnessed an hour before any feeling of illness manifested itself; vomiting then comes on, the vomited matter smelling of nitro-benzene. The skin is cold, there is great depression, and the pulse is small and weak. The respiration is affected, the breathing being slow and irregular, the breath smelling strongly of the liquid, and the odour often persisting for days. A further stage is that of loss of consciousness, and this comes on with all the suddenness of a fit of apoplexy. The coma is also similar in appearance to apoplectic coma, but there have frequently been seen trismus and convulsions of the extremities. The pupils are dilated and do not react to light, and reflex sensibility is sometimes completely extinguished. Cases vary a little in their main features; in a few the blue skin and the deep sleep are the only symptoms noted. Death, for the most part, occurs after a period of from eight to twenty-four hours (occasionally as soon as four or five hours) after taking the poison.

From the following remarkable train of symptoms in a dog, it is probable, indeed, that nitro-benzene, taken by a human being, might produce death, after a rather prolonged period of time, by its secondary effects:—To a half-bred greyhound * were administered 15 grms. of nitro-benzene, when shortly after there were noticed much salivation, shivering, and muscular twitchings. The same dose was repeated at the end of five, of seven, and of eight hours respectively, so that the dog altogether

* Eulenberg, *Gewerbe Hygiene*, S. 607.

took 60 grms., but with no other apparent symptom than the profuse salivation. On the following day, the dog voided a tapeworm; vomiting supervened; the heart's action was quickened, and the breathing difficult; convulsions followed, and the pupils were seen to be dilated. For eight days the dog suffered from dyspnoea, quickened pulse, shivering of the legs or of the whole body, tetanic spasms, bloody motions, great thirst and debility. The temperature gradually sank under 25°, and the animal finally died. The autopsy showed, as the most striking change, the whole mucous membrane of the intestinal tract covered with a yellow layer, which chemical analysis proved to be caused by picric acid, and in the urine, liver, and lungs aniline was discovered.

§ 243. **Fatal Dose.**—It is probable, from recorded cases, that 1 gm. (15·4 grains) would be quite sufficient to kill an adult, and, under favourable circumstances, less than that quantity. It would seem that spirituous liquids especially hasten and intensify the action of nitro-benzene so that a drunken person, *ceteris paribus*, taking the poison with spirits, would be more affected than taking it under other conditions.

In a case related by Stevenson,* in which so small a quantity as 1·74 gm. was taken in seven doses, spread over more than forty-eight hours, there were yet extremely alarming symptoms, and the patient seems to have had a narrow escape. On the other hand, a woman admitted into the General Hospital, Vienna, took 100 grms. (about 3½ ozs.) and recovered; on admission she was in a highly cyanotic condition, with small pulse, superficial respiration, and dribbling of urine, which contained nitrobenzol. Artificial respiration was practised, and camphor injections were administered. Under this treatment consciousness was restored, and the patient recovered. On the fourth day the urine resembled that of a case of cystitis (*Lancet*, Jan. 16, 1894). The quantity of nitro-benzene which would be fatal, if breathed, is not known with any accuracy.

* This case is not uninteresting. Through a mistake in reading an extremely illegible prescription, M. S. S., æt. 21, was supplied by a druggist with the following mixture :—

R Benzole-Nit., ℥ij.
Ol. Menth. pep., ℥ss.
Ol. Olivæ, ℥x.
gutt. xxx, t. ds.

He took on sugar seven doses, each of 20 minims, equalling in all 23 min. (or by weight 27·1 grains = 1·74 gm.) of nitro-benzene—viz., three doses on the first day, three on the second, and one on the morning of the third day. The first two days he was observed to be looking pale and ill, but went on with his work until the seventh dose, which he took on the third day at 9 A.M. About 2 P.M. (or six hours after taking the seventh dose), he fell down insensible, the body pale blue, and with all the symptoms already described in the text, and usually seen in nitro-benzene poisoning. With suitable treatment he recovered. The next morning, from 8 ounces of urine some nitro-benzene was extracted by shaking with chloroform.—Thos. Stevenson, M.D., in *Guy's Hospital Reports*, MS., vol. xxi., 1876.

§ 244. **Pathological Appearances.**—The more characteristic appearances seem to be, a dark brown or even black colour of the blood, which coagulates with difficulty (an appearance of the blood that has even been noticed during life), venous hyperæmia of the brain and its membranes, and general venous engorgement. In the stomach, when the fluid has been swallowed, the mucous membrane is sometimes reddened diffusely, and occasionally shows ecchymoses of a punctiform character.

§ 245. The essential action of nitro-benzene is of considerable physiological interest. The blood is certainly in some way changed, and gives the spectrum of acid hæmatin.* Filehne has found that the blood loses, in a great degree, the power of carrying and imparting oxygen to the tissues, and its content of carbon dioxide is also increased. Thus, the normal amount of oxygen gas which the arterial blood of a hound will give up is 17 per cent.; but in the case of a dog which had been poisoned with nitro-benzene, it sank to 1 per cent. During the dyspnoea from which the dog suffered, the carbon dioxide exhaled was greater than the normal amount, and the arterial blood (the natural content of which should have been 30 per cent. of this gas) only gave up 9 per cent. Filehne seeks to explain the peculiar colour of the skin by the condition of the blood, but the explanation is not altogether satisfactory. Some part of the nitro-benzene, without doubt, is reduced to aniline in the body—an assertion often made, and as often contradicted—but it has been found in too many cases to admit of question. It would also seem from the experiment on the dog (p. 196), that a conversion into picric acid is not impossible. A yellow colour of the skin and conjunctivæ, as if picric-acid-stained, has been noticed in men suffering under slow poisoning by nitro-benzene.

§ 246. **Detection and Separation of Nitro-benzene from the Animal Tissues.**—It is evident from the changes which nitro-benzene may undergo that the expert, in any case of suspected nitro-benzene poisoning, must specially look (1) for nitro-benzene, (2) for aniline, and (3) for picric acid. The best general method for the separation of nitro-benzene is to shake up the liquid (or finely-divided solid) with light benzoline (petroleum ether), which readily dissolves nitro-benzene. On evaporation of the petroleum ether, the nitro-benzene is left, perhaps mixed with fatty matters. On treating with cold water, the fats rise to the surface, and the nitro-benzene sinks to the bottom; so that by means of a separating funnel, the nitro-benzene may be easily removed from animal fats. The oily drops, or fine precipitate believed to be nitro-benzene, may be dissolved in spirit and reduced to aniline by the use of nascent hydrogen, developed from iron filings by hydrochloric acid, and

* Filehne, W., "Ueber die Giftwirkungen des Nitrobenzols," *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, ix. 329.

the fluid tested with bleaching-powder; or the aniline itself may be recovered by alkalisng the fluid, and shaking up with ether in the separation tube (p. 163); the ether dissolves the aniline, and leaves it, on spontaneous evaporation, as an oily yellowish mass, which, on the addition of a few drops of sodic hypochlorite, strikes a blue or violet-blue—with acids, a rose-red—and with bromine, a flesh-red. It gives alkaloidal reactions with such general reagents as platinum chloride, picric acid, etc. Aniline itself may be extracted from the tissues and fluids of the body by petroleum ether, but in any special search it will be better to treat the organs as in Stas' process—that is, with stroug alcohol, acidified with sulphuric acid. After a suitable digestion in this menstruum, filter, and then, after evaporating the alcohol, dissolve the alcoholic extract in water; alkalise the aqueous solution, and extract the aniline by shaking it up with light benzoline. On separating the benzoline, the aniline will be left, and may be dissolved in feebly-acid water, and the tests before enumerated tried.

Malpurgo * recommends the following test for nitro-beuzene:—2 drops of melted phenol, 3 drops of water, and a fragment of caustic potash are boiled in a small porcelain dish, and to the boiling liquid the aqueous solution to be tested is added. On prolonged boiling, if nitro-benzene is present, a crimson ring is produced at the edges of the liquid; this crimson colour, on the addition of a little bleaching-powder, turns emerald-green.

Oil of bitter almonds may be distinguished from nitro-benzene by the action of manganese dioxide and sulphuric acid; bitter almond oil treated in this way loses its odour, nitro-benzene is unaltered. To apply the test, the liquid must be heated on the water-bath for a little time.

XI.—Dinitro-Benzol.

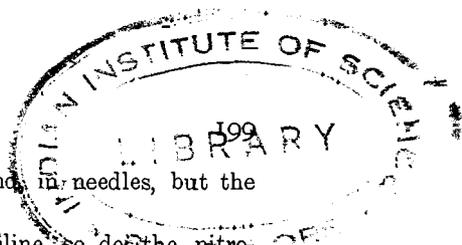
§ 247. **Dinitro-benzol**, $C_6H_4(NO_2)_2$ (ortho-, meta-, para-).—The ortho-compound is produced by the action of nitric acid on benzol, aided by heat in the absence of strong sulphuric acid to fix water. Some of the para-dinitro-benzol is at the same time produced. The meta-compound is obtained by the action of fuming nitric acid on nitro-benzol at a boiling temperature.

The physical properties of the three dinitro-benzols are briefly as follows:—

Ortho-d. is in the form of needles; m.p. 118°.

Meta-d. crystallises in plates; m.p. 90°.

* *Zeit. anal. Chem.*, xxxii. 235.



Para-d. crystallises, like the ortho-compound, in needles, but the melting-point is much higher, 171° to 172°.

Just as nitro-benzol by reduction yields aniline, so do the nitro-benzols on reduction yield ortho-, meta-, or para-phenylene diamines.

Meta-phenylene diamine is an excellent test for nitrites; and, since the commercial varieties of dinitro-benzol consist either mainly or in part of meta-dinitro-benzol, the toxicological detection is fairly simple, and is based upon the conversion of the dinitro-benzol into meta-phenylene-diamine.

Dinitro-benzol is at present largely employed in the manufacture of explosives, such as roburite, sicherheit, and others. It has produced much illness among the workpeople in manufactories, and amongst miners whose duty it has been to handle such explosives.

§ 248. Effects of Dinitro-benzol.—Huber * finds that if dinitro-benzol is given to frogs by the mouth in doses of from 100 to 200 mgrms., death takes place in a few hours. Doses of from 2.5 to 5 mgrms. cause general dulness, and ultimately complete paralysis, and death in from one to six days.

Rabbits are killed by doses of 400 mgrms., in time varying from twenty-two hours to four days.

In a single experiment on a small dog, the weight of which was 5525 grms., the dog died in six hours after a dose of 600 mgrms.

It is therefore probable that a dose of 100 mgrms. per kilo. would kill most warm-blooded animals.

A transient exposure to dinitro-benzol vapours in man causes serious symptoms; for instance, in one of Huber's cases, a student of chemistry had been engaged for one hour and a half only in preparing dinitro-benzol, and soon afterwards his comrades remarked that his face was of a deep blue colour. On admission to hospital, on the evening of the same day, he complained of slight headache and sleeplessness; both cheeks, the lips, the muscles of the ear, the mucous membrane of the lips and cheeks, and even the tongue, were all of a more or less intense blue-grey colour. The pulse was dicrotic, 124; T. 37.2°. The next morning the pulse was slower, and by the third day the patient had recovered.

Excellent accounts of the effects of dinitro-benzol in roburite factories have been published by Dr. Ross † and Professor White, ‡ of Wigan. Mr. Simeon Snell § has also published some most interesting cases of illness, cases which have been as completely investigated as possible.

* "Beitrage zur Giftwirkung des Dinitrobenzols," A. Huber, *Virchow's Archiv*, Bd. cxxvi. S. 240, 1891.

† *Medical Chronicle*, 1889, 89.

‡ *Practitioner*, 1889, ii. 15.

§ *Brit. Med. Journ.*, March 3, 1894.

As an example of the symptoms produced, one of Mr. Snell's cases may be here quoted.

C. F. W., aged 38, consulted Mr. Snell for his defective sight on April 9, 1892. He had been a mixer at a factory for the manufacture of explosives. He was jaundiced, the conjunctiva yellow, and the lips blue. He was short of breath, and after the day's work experienced aching of the forearms and legs and tingling of the fingers. The urine was black in colour, of sp. gr. 1024; it was examined spectroscopically by Mr. MacMunn, who reported the black colour as due neither to indican, nor to blood, nor bile, but to be caused by some pigment belonging to the aromatic series. The patient's sight had been failing

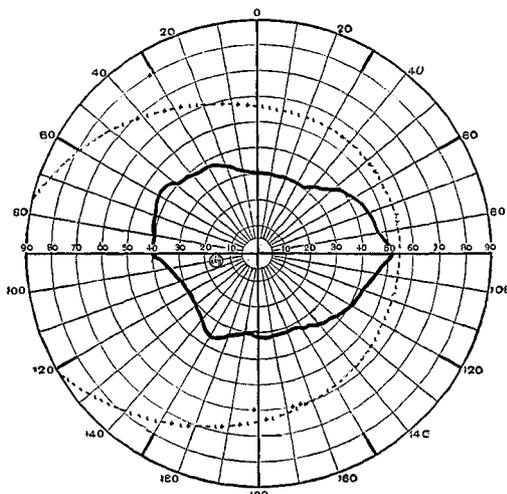


Diagram of Visual Field.

since the previous Christmas. Vision in the right eye was $\frac{6}{4}$, left $\frac{6}{8}$; both optic papillæ were somewhat pale. In each eye there was a central scotoma for red, and contraction of the field (see diagram). The man gradually gave up the work, and ultimately seems to have recovered. It is, however, interesting to note that, after having left the work for some weeks, he went back for a single day to the "mixing," and was taken very ill, being insensible and delirious for five hours.

§ 249. **The Blood in Nitro-benzol Poisoning.**—The effect on the blood has been specially studied by Huber.* The blood of rabbits poisoned by dinitro-benzol is of a dark chocolate colour, and the microscope shows destruction of the red corpuscles; the amount of destruction may be gathered from the following:—the blood corpuscles of a rabbit before the experiment numbered 5,888,000 per cubic centimetre; a day

* *Op. cit.*

after the experiment 4,856,000; a day later 1,004,000; on the third day the rabbit died.

In one rabbit, although the corpuscles sank to 1,416,000, yet recovery took place.

Dr. MacMunn* has examined specimens of blood from two of Mr. Snell's patients; he found a distinct departure from the normal; the red corpuscles were smaller than usual, about 5 or 6 μ in diameter, and the appearances were like those seen in pernicious anæmia. Huber, in some of his experiments on animals, found a spectroscopic change in the blood, viz., certain absorption bands, one in the red between C and D, and two in the green between D and E; the action of reducing agents on this dinitro-benzol blood, as viewed in a spectroscope provided with a scale in which C = 48, D = 62, and E = 80.5, was as follows:—

	Dinitro-Bands.		
	In Red.	In Green.	
	50-52	62-66	70-77
After NH_4SO_4 ,	53-55	62-66	70-77
„ NH_3 ,	54-58	60-65	70-77
„ $\text{NH}_4\text{SO}_4 + \text{NH}_3$,	52-55	60-65	70-77

Taking the symptoms as a whole, there has been noted:—a blue colour of the lips, not unfrequently extending over the whole face, and even the conjunctivæ have been of a marked blue colour, giving the sufferer a strange livid appearance. In other cases there have been jaundice, the conjunctivæ and the skin generally being yellow, the lips blue. Occasionally gastric symptoms are present. Sleeplessness is common, and not unfrequently there is some want of muscular co-ordination, and the man staggers as if drunk. In more than one case there has been noticed sudden delirium. There is in chronic cases always more or less anæmia, and the urine is remarkable in its colour, which ranges from a slightly dark hue up to positive blackness. In a large proportion of cases there is ophthalmic trouble, the characteristics of which (according to Mr. Snell) are “failure of sight, often to a considerable degree, in a more or less equal extent on the two sides; concentric attraction of visual field with, in many cases, a central colour scotoma; enlargement of retinal vessels, especially the veins; some blurring, never extensive, of edges of disc, and a varying degree of pallor of its surface—the condition of retinal vessels spoken of being observed in workers with the dinitro-benzol, independently of complaints of defective sight. Cessation of work leads to recovery.”

§ 250. **Detection of Dinitro-benzol.**—Dinitro-benzol may be detected in urine, in blood, and in fluids generally, by the following process:—Place tinfoil in the fluid, and add hydrochloric acid to strong acidity;

* *Op. cit.*

after allowing the hydrogen to be developed for at least an hour, make the fluid alkaline by caustic soda, and extract with ether in a separating tube; any metaphenylene-diamine will be contained in the ether; remove the ether into a flask, and distil it off; dissolve the residue in a little water.

Acidify a solution of sodium nitrite with dilute sulphuric acid; on adding the solution, if it contains metaphenylene-diamine, a yellow to red colour will be produced, from the formation of Bismarck brown (triamido-phenol).

XII.—Hydrocyanic Acid.

§ 251. **Hydrocyanic Acid** (hydric cyanide)—specific gravity of liquid 0.7058 at 18° C., boiling-point 26.5° (80° F.), HCY = 27.—The anhydrous acid is not an article of commerce, and is only met with in the laboratory. It is a colourless, transparent liquid, and so extremely volatile that, if a drop fall on a glass plate, a portion of it freezes. It has a very peculiar peach-blossom odour, and is intensely poisonous. It reddens litmus freely and transiently, dissolves red oxide of mercury freely, forms a white precipitate of argentic cyanide when treated with silver nitrate, and responds to the other tests described hereafter.

§ 252. **Medicinal Preparations of Prussic Acid.**—The B.P. acid is a watery solution of prussic acid; its specific gravity should be 0.997, and it should contain 2 per cent. of the anhydrous acid; 2 per cent. is also the amount specified in the pharmacopœias of Switzerland and Norway, and in that of Borussia (VI. ed.); the latter ordains, however, a spirituous solution, and the Norwegian an addition of 1 per cent. of concentrated sulphuric acid. The French prussic acid is ordered to be prepared of a strength equalling 10 per cent.

The adulterations or impurities of prussic acid are hydrochloric, sulphuric,* and formic acids. Traces of silver may be found in the French acid, which is prepared from cyanide of silver. Tartaric acid is also occasionally present. Hydrochloric acid is most readily detected by neutralising with ammonia, and evaporating to dryness in a water-bath; the ammonium cyanide decomposes and volatilises, leaving as a saline residue chloride of ammonium. This may easily be identified by the precipitate of chloride of silver, which its solution gives on testing with silver nitrate, and the deep brown precipitate with Nessler solution. Sulphuric acid is, of course, detected by chloride of barium; formic acid by boiling a small quantity with a little mercuric oxide; if present, the

* A trace of sulphuric or hydrochloric acid should not be called an *adulteration*, for it greatly assists the preservation, and therefore makes the acid of greater therapeutic efficiency.

oxide will be reduced, and metallic mercury fall as a grey precipitate. Silver, tartaric acid, and any other fixed impurities are detected by evaporating the acid to dryness, and examining any residue which may be left. It may be well to give the various strengths of the acids of commerce in a tabular form:—

	Per cent.
British Pharmacopœia, Switzerland, and Bor. (vj),	2
France,	10
Vauquelin's Acid,	3·3
Scheele's	4 to 5*
Riner's	10
Robiquet's	50
Schraeder's	1·5
Duflos'	9
Pfaff's	10
Koller's	25

In English commerce, the analyst will scarcely meet with any acid stronger than Scheele's 5 per cent.†

Impure oil of bitter almonds contains hydric cyanide in variable quantity, from 5 per cent. up to 14 per cent. There is an officinal preparation obtained by digesting cherry-laurel leaves in water, and then distilling a certain portion over. This *Aqua Lauro-cerasi* belongs to the old school of pharmacy, and is of uncertain strength, but varies from '7 to 1 per cent. of HCN.

§ 253. Poisoning by Prussic Acid. — Irrespective of suicidal or criminal poisoning, accidents from prussic acid may occur—

1. From the use of the cyanides in the arts.
2. From the somewhat extensive distribution of the acid, or rather of prussic-acid-producing substances in the vegetable kingdom.

1. **In the Arts.**—The galvanic silvering‡ and gilding of metals, photography, the colouring of black silks, the manufacture of Berlin blue, the dyeing of woollen cloth, and in a few other manufacturing processes, the alkaline cyanides are used, and not unfrequently fumes of prussic acid developed.

2. **In the Animal Kingdom.**—One of the myriapods (*Chilognathus*) contains glands at the roots of the hairs, which secrete prussic acid; when the insect is seized, the poisonous secretion is poured out from the so-called *foranina repugnatoria*.

3. **In the Vegetable Kingdom.**—A few plants contain cyanides, and

* Strength very uncertain.

† Kahlbaum now lists a 12 per cent. solution.

‡ The preparation used for the silvering of copper vessels is a solution of cyanide of silver in potassic cyanide, to which is added finely powdered chalk. Manipulations with this fluid easily develop hydrocyanic acid fumes, which, in one case related by Martin (*Aertzt. Intelligenzbl.*, p. 135, 1872), were powerful enough to produce symptoms of poisoning.

many contain amygdalin, or bodies formed on the type of amygdalin. In the presence of emulsin (or similar principles) and water, this breaks up into prussic acid and other compounds—an interesting reaction usually represented thus—



1 equivalent of amygdalin—*i.e.* 457 parts—yielding 1 equivalent of CNH or 27 parts; in other words, 100 parts of amygdalin yield theoretically 5·909 parts of prussic acid,* so that, the amount of either being known, the other can be calculated from it.

Dunstan and Henry † have discovered three glucosides:—“dhurrin” in the young plants of the great millet, *Sorghum vulgare*; “lotusin” in *Lotus arabiensis*, a legume indigenous to Egypt; and “phaseolumatin” in the beans of the wild *Phaseolus lunatus*.

Lotusin, $\text{C}_{48}\text{H}_{31}\text{O}_{16}\text{N}$, is a maltose-cyan-hydrin, one molecule yielding on hydrolysis, 1 molecule of hydric cyanide, 2 of dextrose, and 1 of lotoflavin.

Dhurrin, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{O}_7\text{N}$, yields on hydrolysis, hydric cyanide, hydroxy-benzaldehyde, and dextrose,

Phaseolumatin, $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{17}\text{O}_6\text{N}$, may be obtained in rosettes of needle-like crystals, m.p. 141·0°. Hydrolysis breaks the glucoside up into hydric cyanide, acetone, and dextrose,



F. B. Power and F. H. Lees ‡ have isolated from the seeds of *Gynocardata odorata* a glucoside which they name *gynocardin*, $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{O}_9\text{N}$, on hydrolysis yielding hydric cyanide, dextrose, and an acid.

Many cases of death occurring among cattle fed on immature sorghum have been shown by J. C. Brunnich § to be due to “dhurrin.”

Greshoff || has discovered an amygdalin-like glucoside in the two tropical trees *Pygeum parviflorum* and *P. latifolium*. The same author states that the leaves of *Gymnema latifolium*, one of the Asclepiads, yields to distillation benzaldehyde hydrocyanide. Both *Lasia* and *Cyrtosperma*, plants belonging to the natural family of the Orontads,

* According to Liebig and Wohler, 17 grms. of amygdalin yield 1 of prussic acid (*i.e.* 5·7 per cent.) and 8 of oil of bitter almonds. Thirty-four parts of amygdalin, mixed with 66 of emulsin of almonds, give a fluid equalling the strength of acid of most pharmacopœias, *viz.*, 2 per cent.

† *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, lxxviii., 1901; lxxii., 1903.

‡ *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, lxxxix., 1905.

§ *Ib.*, lxxxlii., 1903.

|| M. Greshoff—“Erster Bericht über die Untersuchung von Pflanzenstoffen Niederländisch-Indiens.” *Mittheilungen aus dem chemisch-pharmakologischen Laboratorium des botan. Gartens des Staates*, vii., Batavia, 1890, Niederländisch. Dr. Greshoff's research indicates that there are several other cyanide-yielding plants than those mentioned in the text.

contain in their flowers potassic cyanide. *Pangium edule*, according to Greshoff, contains so much potassic cyanide that he was able to prepare a considerable quantity of that salt from one sample of the plant. An Indian plant (*Hydnocarpus inebrians*) also contains a cyanide, and has been used for the purpose of destroying fish. Among the Tiliads, Greshoff found that *Echinocarpus Sigum* yielded hydrocyanic acid on distillation. Even the common linseed contains a glucoside which breaks up into sugar, prussic acid, and a ketone.

The following plants, with many others, all yield, by appropriate treatment, more or less prussic acid :—Bitter almonds (*Amygdalus communis*); the *Amygdalus persica*; the cherry laurel (*Prunus laurocerasus*); the kernels of the plum (*Prunus domestica*); the bark, leaves, flowers, and fruit of the wild service-tree (*Prunus padus*); the kernels of the common cherry and the apple; the leaves of the *Prunus capricida*; the bark of the *Pr. virginiana*; the flowers and kernels of the *Pr. spinosa*; the leaves of the *Cerasus acida*; the bark and almost all parts of the *Sorbus aucuparia*, *S. hybrida*, and *S. torminalis*; the young twigs of the *Crataegus oxyacantha*; the leaves and partly also the flowers of the shrubby *Spirææ*, such as *Spiræa aruncus*, *S. sorbifolia*, and *S. japonica*;* together with the roots of the bitter and sweet *Cassava*.

In only a few of these, however, has the exact amount of either prussic acid or amygdalin been determined; 1 grm. of bitter almond pulp is about equal to $2\frac{1}{2}$ mgrms. of anhydrous prussic acid. The kernels from the stones of the cherry, according to Geiseler, yield 3 per cent. of amygdalin; therefore, 1 grm. equals 1·7 mgrm. of HCN.

§ 254. The wild service-tree (*Prunus padus*) and the cherry-laurel (*Prunus laurocerasus*) contain, not amygdalin but a compound of amygdalin with amygdalic acid; to this has been given the name of laurocerasin. It was formerly known as amorphous amygdalin; its formula is $C_{40}H_{55}NO_{24}$; 933 parts are equivalent to 27 of hydric cyanide—that is, 100 parts equal to 2·89.

In the bark of the service-tree Lehmann found ·7 per cent. of laurocerasin (= ·02 HCN), and in the leaves of the cherry-laurel 1·38 per cent. (= ·039 HCN).

Francis,† in a research on the prussic acid in cassava root, gives as the mean in the sweet cassava ·0168 per cent., in the bitter ·0275 per cent., the maximum in each being respectively ·0238 per cent. and ·0442 per cent. The bitter-fresh cassava root has long been known as a very dangerous poison; but the sweet has hitherto been considered

* The bark and green parts of the *Prunus avium*, L., *Prunus mahaleb*, L., and herbaceous *Spirææ* yield no prussic acid.

† "On Prussic Acid from Cassava," *Analyst*, April 1877, p. 5.

harmless, although it is evident that it also contains a considerable quantity of prussic acid.

The kernels of the peach contain about 2·85 per cent. amygdalin (=·17 HCN); those of the plum '96 per cent. (=·056 HCN); and apple pips '6 per cent. (=·035 per cent. HCN). A. Hébert* has found a few milligrammes of HCN in 100 grammes of the young shoots of *Ribes rubrum*; 0·04 per cent. in the embryo of the fruit of *Eriobotrya japonica*, and from 0·01 per cent. to 0·001 per cent. in various parts of *Aquilegia vulgaris* at the commencement of vegetation.

It is of great practical value to know, even approximately, the quantity of prussic acid contained in various fruits, since it has been adopted as a defence in criminal cases that the deceased was poisoned by prussic acid developed in substances eaten.

§ 255. Statistics.—Poisoning by the cyanides (prussic acid or cyanide of potassium) occupies the third place among poisons in order of frequency in this country, and accounts for about 40 deaths annually.

In the ten years ending 1903 there were recorded no less than 536 cases of accidental, suicidal, or homicidal poisoning by prussic acid and potassic cyanide. The further statistical details may be gathered from the following tables:—

DEATHS IN ENGLAND AND WALES DURING THE TEN YEARS 1894-1903 FROM PRUSSIC ACID AND POTASSIC CYANIDE.

PRUSSIC ACID (ACCIDENT OR NEGLIGENCE).		PRUSSIC ACID (SUICIDE).	
Males,	17	Males,	272
Females,	2	Females,	22
Total,	19	Total,	294
CYANIDE OF POTASSIUM (ACCIDENT OR NEGLIGENCE).		POTASSIUM CYANIDE (SUICIDE).	
Males,	30	Males,	166
Females,	5	Females,	21
Total,	35	Total,	187

To these figures must be added 1 case of murder by prussic acid.

In order to ascertain the proportion in which the various forms of commercial cyanides cause death, and also the proportion of accidental, suicidal, and criminal deaths from the same cause, Falck collated twelve years of statistics from medical literature with the following result:—

* *Bull. Soc. Chim.*, iii. 19, 1898.

In 51 cases of cyanide poisoning, 29 were caused by potassic cyanide, 9 by hydric cyanide, 5 by oil of bitter almonds, 3 by peach stones (these 3 were children, and are classed as "domestic," that is, taking the kernels as a food), 3 by bitter almonds (1 of the 3 suicidal and followed by death, the other 2 "domestic"), 1 by tartaric acid and potassic cyanide (a suicidal case, an apothecary), and 1 by ferro-cyanide of potassium and tartaric acid. Of the 43 cases first mentioned, 21 were suicidal, 7 criminal, 8 domestic, and 7 medicinal; the 43 patients were 24 men, 14 children, and 5 women.

The cyanides are very rarely used for the purpose of murder: a poison which has a strong smell and a perceptible taste, and which also kills with a rapidity only equalled by deadly bullet or knife wounds, betrays its presence with too many circumstances of a tragic character to find favour in the dark and secret schemes of those who desire to take life by poison. In 793 poisoning cases of a criminal character in France, 4 only were by the cyanides.

Hydric and potassic cyanides were once the favourite means of self-destruction employed by suicidal photographers, chemists, scientific medical men, and others in positions where such means are always at hand; but, of late years, the popular knowledge of poisons has increased, and self-poisoning by the cyanides scarcely belongs to a particular class. A fair proportion of the deaths are also due to accident or unfortunate mistakes, and a still smaller number to the immoderate or improper use of cyanide-containing vegetable products.

§ 256. **Accidental and Criminal Poisoning by Prussic Acid.**—The poison is almost always taken by the mouth into the stomach, but occasionally in other ways—such, for example, as in the case of the illustrious chemist, Scheele, who died from inhalation of the vapour of the acid which he himself discovered, owing to the breaking of a flask. There is also the case related by Tardieu, in which cyanide of potassium was introduced under the nails; and that mentioned by Carriere,* in which a woman gave herself, with suicidal intent, an enema containing cyanide of potassium. It was been shown by experiments, in which every care was taken to render it impossible for the fumes to be inhaled, that hydrocyanic acid applied to the eye of warm-blooded animals may destroy life in a few minutes.†

With regard to errors in dispensing, the most tragic case on record is that related by Arnold: ‡—A pharmacist had put in a mixture

* "Empoisonnement par le cyanure de potassium,—guérison," *Bull. général de Thérap.*, 1869, No. 30.

† N. Gréhaut, *Compt. rend. Soc. Biol.* [9], xi. 64, 65.

‡ Arnold, A. B., "Case of Poisoning by the Cyanide of Potassium," *Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci.*, 1869.

for a child potassic cyanide instead of potassic chlorate, and the child died after the first dose: the chemist, however, convinced that he had made no mistake, to show the harmlessness of the preparation, drank some of it, and there and then died; while Dr. Arnold himself, incautiously tasting the draught, fell insensible, and was unconscious for six hours.

§ 257. **Fatal Dose.**—Notwithstanding the great number of persons who in every civilised country fall victims to the cyanides, it is yet somewhat doubtful what is the minimum dose likely to kill an adult healthy man. The explanation of this uncertainty is to be sought mainly in the varying strength of commercial prussic acid, which varies from 1·5 (Schraeder's) to 50 per cent. (Robiquet's), and also in the varying condition of the person taking the poison, more especially whether the stomach be full or empty. In by far the greater number, the dose taken has been much beyond that necessary to produce death, but this observation is true of most poisonings.

The dictum of Taylor, that a quantity of commercial prussic acid, equivalent to 1 English grain (65 mgrm.) of the anhydrous acid, would, under ordinary circumstances, be sufficient to destroy adult life, has been generally accepted by all toxicologists. The minimum lethal dose of potassic cyanide is similarly put at 2·41 grains (157 grm.). As to bitter almonds, if it be considered that as a mean they contain 2·5 per cent. of amygdalin, then it would take 45 grms., or about 80 almonds, to produce a lethal dose for an adult; with children less—in fact, 4 to 6 bitter almonds are said to have produced poisoning in a child.

§ 258. **Action of Hydric and Potassic Cyanides on Living Organisms.**—Both hydric cyanide and potassic cyanide are poisonous to all living forms, vegetable or animal, with the exception of certain fungi. The cold-blooded animals take a larger relative dose than the warm-blooded, and the mammalia are somewhat more sensitive to the poisonous action of the cyanides than birds; but all are destroyed in a very similar manner, and without any essential difference of action. The symptoms produced by hydric and potassic cyanide are identical, and, as regards general symptoms, what is true as to the one is also true as to the other. There is, however, one important difference in the action of these two substances, if the mere local action is considered, for potassic cyanide is very alkaline, possessing even caustic properties. For instance, the gastric mucous membrane of a woman, who had taken an excessive dose of potassic cyanide on an empty stomach, was so inflamed and swollen, that its state was similar to that induced by a moderate quantity of solution of potash. On the other hand, the acid properties of hydric cyanide are very feeble, and its effect on mucous membranes or on the skin in no way resembles that of the mineral acids.

It attacks the animal system in two ways: the one, a profound interference with the ordinary metabolic changes; the other, a paralysis of the nervous centres. Schönbein discovered that it affected the blood corpuscles in a peculiar way; normal blood decomposes with great ease hydrogen peroxide into oxygen and water. If to normal venous blood a little peroxide of hydrogen be added, the blood at once becomes bright red; but if a trace of prussic acid be present, it is of a dark brown colour. The blood corpuscles, therefore, lose their power of conveying oxygen to all parts of the system, and the phenomena of asphyxia are produced. Geppert* has proved that this is really the case by showing, in a series of researches, that, under the action of hydric cyanide, less oxygen is taken up, and less carbon dioxide formed than normal, even if the percentage of oxygen in the atmosphere breathed is artificially increased. The deficiency of oxygen is in part due to the fact that substances like lactic acid, the products of incomplete combustion, are formed instead of CO₂.

At the same time the protoplasm of the tissues is paralysed, and unable to take up the loosely bound oxygen presented. This explains a striking symptom which has been noticed by many observers, that is, if hydrocyanic acid be injected into an animal, the venous blood becomes of a bright red colour; in warm-blooded animals this bright colour is transitory, but in cold-blooded animals, in which the oxidation process is slower, the blood remains bright red.

§ 258A. **Effect of Prussic Acid on Lower Organisms.**—In 1 to 430 dilution prussic acid annihilates the function of *Drosera*. In 1 per 1000 infusoria soon die, algæ live longer. In a certain degree of dilution yeast-cells are paralysed but not killed, for on removal to a nutrient fluid, free from the acid, their activity is resumed.

§ 259. **Symptoms observed in Animals.**—The main differences between the symptoms induced in cold-blooded and warm-blooded animals, by a fatal dose of hydric cyanide, are as follows:—

The respiration in frogs is at first somewhat dyspnoic, then much slowed, and at length it ceases. The heart, at first slowed, later contracts irregularly, and at length gradually stops; but it may continue to beat for several minutes after the respiration has ceased. But all these progressive symptoms are without convulsion. Among warm-blooded animals, on the contrary, convulsions are constant, and the sequence of the symptoms appears to be—dyspnoea, slowing of the pulse, giddiness, falling down, then convulsions with expulsion of the urine and fæces; dilatation of the pupils, exophthalmus, and finally cessation of the pulse and breathing. The convulsions also frequently pass into general

* Geppert, *Ueber das Wesen der CNH-Vergift; mit einer Tafel*, Berlin, 1889; *Sep.-Abdr. aus Ztschr. f. klin. Med.*, Bd. xv.

paralysis, with loss of reflex movements, weak, infrequent breathing, irregular, quick, and very frequent pulse, and considerable diminution of temperature.

The commencement of the symptoms in animals is extremely rapid, the rapidity varying according to the dose and concentration of the acid. It was formerly thought that the death from a large dose of the concentrated acid followed far more quickly than could be accounted for by the blood carrying the poison to the nervous centres; but Blake was among the first to point out that this doubt was not supported by facts carefully observed, since there is always a sufficient interval between the entry of the poison into the body and the first symptoms, to support the theory that the poison is absorbed in the usual manner. Even when Preyer injected a cubic centimetre of 60 per cent. acid into the jugular vein of a rabbit, twenty-nine seconds elapsed before the symptoms commenced. Besides, we have direct experiments showing that the acid—when applied to wounds in limbs, the vessels of which are tied, while the free nervous communication is left open—only acts when the ligature is removed. Magendie describes, in his usual graphic manner, how he killed a dog by injecting into the jugular vein prussic acid, and "*the dog died instantly, as if struck by a cannon ball,*" but it is probable that the interval of time was not accurately noted. A few seconds pass very rapidly, and might be occupied even by slowly pressing the piston of the syringe down, and in the absence of accurate measurements, it is surprising how comparatively long intervals of time are unconsciously shortened by the mind. In any case, this observation by Magendie has not been confirmed by the accurate tests of the more recent experimenters; and it is universally acknowledged that, although with strong doses of hydric cyanide injected into the circulation—or, in other words, introduced into the system—in the most favourable conditions for its speediest action, death occurs with appalling suddenness, yet that it takes a time sufficiently long to admit of explanation in the manner suggested. This has forensic importance, which will be again alluded to. Experiments on animals show that a large dose of a dilute acid kills quite as quickly as an equivalent dose of a stronger acid, and in some cases it even seems to act more rapidly. If the death does not take place within a few minutes, life may be prolonged for hours, and even, in rare cases, days, and yet the result be death. Coullon poisoned a dog with prussic acid; it lived for nineteen days, and then died; but this is quite an exceptional case, and when the fatal issue is prolonged beyond an hour, the chance of recovery is considerable.

§ 260. The length of time dogs poisoned by fatal doses survive, generally varies from two to fifteen minutes. The symptoms are convulsions, insensibility of the cornea, cessation of respiration, and, finally, the heart

stops—the heart continuing to beat several minutes after the cessation of the respirations.* When the dose is short of a fatal one, the symptoms are as follows:—Evident giddiness and distress; the tongue is protruded, the breath is taken in short, hurried gasps, there is salivation, and convulsions rapidly set in, preceded, it may be, by a cry. The convulsions pass into paralysis and insensibility. After remaining in this state some time, the animal again wakes up, as it were, very often howls, and is again convulsed; finally, it sinks into a deep sleep, and wakes up well.

Preyer noticed a striking difference in the symptoms after section of the vagus in animals, which varied according to whether the poison was administered by the lungs, or subcutaneously. In the first case, if the dose is small, the respirations are diminished in frequency; then this is followed by normal breathing; if the dose is larger, there is an increase in the frequency of the respirations. Lastly, if a very large quantity is introduced into the lungs, death quickly follows, with respirations diminished in frequency. On the other hand, when the poison is injected subcutaneously, small doses have no influence on the breathing; but with large doses, there is an increase in the frequency of the respirations, which sink again below the normal standard.

§ 261. **Symptoms in Man.**—When a fatal but not excessive dose of either potassic or hydric cyanide is taken, the sequence of symptoms is as follows:—Salivation, with a feeling of constriction in the throat, nausea, and occasionally vomiting. After a few minutes a peculiar constricting pain in the chest is felt, and the breathing is distinctly affected. Giddiness and confusion of sight rapidly set in, and the person falls to the ground in convulsions similar to those of epilepsy. The convulsions are either general, or attacking only certain groups of muscles; there is often true trismus, and the jaws are so firmly closed that nothing will part them. The respiration is peculiar—the inspiration is short, the expiration prolonged,† and between the two there is a long interval, ever becoming more protracted as death is imminent. The skin is pale, or blue, or greyish-blue; the eyes are glassy and staring, with dilated pupils; the mouth is covered with foam, and the breath smells of the poison; the pulse, at first quick and small, sinks in a little while in frequency, and at length cannot be felt. Involuntary evacuation of fæces, urine, and semen is often observed, and occasionally there has been vomiting, and a portion of the vomit has been aspirated into the

* N. Grdhaut, *Compt. Rend.*, t. cix. pp. 502, 503.

† In a case quoted by Seidel (Maschka's *Handbuch*, p. 321), a man, 36 years of age, four or five minutes after swallowing 150 mgrms. anhydrous HCN in spirits, lay apparently lifeless, without pulse or breathing. After a few minutes was noticed an extraordinary deep expiration, by which the ribs were drawn in almost to the spine, and the chest made quite hollow.

air-passages. Finally, the convulsions pass into paralysis, abolition of reflex sensibility, and gradual ceasing of the respiration. With large doses these different stages may occur, but the course is so rapid that they are merged the one into the other, and are undistinguishable. The shortest time between the taking of the acid and the commencement of the symptoms may be put at about ten seconds. If, however, a large amount of the vapour is inhaled at once, this period may be rather lessened. The interval of time is so short that any witnesses generally unintentionally exaggerate, and aver that the effects were witnessed *before* the swallowing of the liquid—"As the cup was at his lips"—"He had hardly drunk it," etc. There is probably a short interval of consciousness, then come giddiness, and, it may be, a cry for assistance; and lastly, there is a falling down in convulsions, and a speedy death. Convulsions are not always present, the victim occasionally appears to sink lifeless at once. Thus, in a case related by Hufeland, a man was seen to swallow a quantity of acid, equivalent to 40 grains of the pure acid—that is, about forty times more than sufficient to kill him. He staggered a few paces, and then fell dead, without sound or convulsion.

§ 262. The very short interval that may thus intervene between the taking of a dose of prussic acid and loss of consciousness, may be utilised by the sufferer in doing various acts, and thus this interval becomes of immense medico-legal importance. The question is simply this:—What can be done by a person in full possession of his faculties in ten seconds? We have found from experiment that, after drinking a liquid from a bottle, the bottle may be corked, the individual can get into bed, and arrange the bedclothes in a suitable manner; he may also throw the bottle away, or out of the window; and, indeed, with practice, in that short time a number of rapid and complicated acts may be performed. This is borne out both by experiments on animals and by recorded cases.

In Mr. Nunneley's numerous experiments on dogs, one of the animals, after taking poison, "went down three or four steps of the stairs, saw that the door at the bottom was closed, and came back again." A second went down, came up, and went again down the steps of a long winding staircase, and a third retained sufficient vigour to jump over another dog, and then leap across the top of a staircase.

In a remarkable case related by Dr. Guy,* in which a young man, after drinking more wine than usual, was seized by a sudden impulse to take prussic acid, and drank about 2 drachms, producing symptoms which, had it not been for prompt treatment, would, in all probability, have ended fatally—the interval is again noteworthy. After taking the poison in bed, he rose, walked round the foot of a chest of drawers,

* *Forensic Medicine*, 4th ed., p. 615.

standing within a few yards of the bedside, placed the stopper firmly in the bottle, and then walked back to bed with the intention of getting into it; but here a giddiness seized him, and he sat down on the edge, and became insensible.

A case related by Taylor is still stronger. A woman, after swallowing a fatal dose of essence of almonds, went to a well in the yard, drew water, and drank a considerable quantity. She then ascended two flights of stairs and called her child, again descended a flight of stairs, fell on her bed, and died within half an hour from the taking of the poison.

Nevertheless, these cases and similar ones are exceptional, and only show what is possible, not what is usual, the rule being that after fatal doses no voluntary act of significance—save, it may be, a cry for assistance—is performed.*

Symptoms of poisoning by prussic acid produced from eating substances containing the cyanide glucosides may occur, and death result hours after the ingestion of such substances, as illustrated by the following interesting cases described by Dr. A. Robertson and A. J. Wynne.†

In March 1905 a steamer brought to Rotterdam a cargo of "kratok" beans (*Phaseolus lunatus*) for the purpose of feeding cattle. A workman (Baris) employed in unloading took some of the beans and gave some to a family named Van Oostende, Sunday, March 11, 12.30. Baris ate some of the beans which had been boiled; in the evening he felt unwell, became faint, had convulsions, and died about eleven hours after the meal. The Van Oostende family, six in number, four children and two adults, partook of the beans about 12 noon of the same day; all became ill three hours afterwards; three of the children died, the rest recovered. The beans had been softened by soaking in warm water and salt and had then been boiled; the three children who died had no diarrhoea, those who recovered had diarrhoea.

The unboiled beans yielded about 0.21 per cent. HCN; from the boiled beans only traces of HCN could be obtained save by incubating for twenty-four hours in neutral solution with emulsin, then 0.09 per cent. of HCN was obtained; from the intestines of the three children 3.9, 4.9, and 6.7 mgrms. of HCN were separated.

§ 263. Chronic poisoning by hydric cyanide is said to occur among photographers, gilders, and those who are engaged daily in the preparation or handling of either hydric or potassic cyanides. The

* Dr. J. Aul, a Hungarian chemist, states that cobalt nitrate is an efficacious antidote to poisoning by either HCN or KCN. The brief interval between the taking of a fatal dose and death can, however, be rarely utilised.—*Lancet*, Jan. 16, 1894.

† *Zeit. f. anal. Chemie*, 1905.

symptoms are those of feeble poisoning, headache, giddiness, noises in the ears, difficult respiration, pain over the heart, a feeling of constriction in the throat, loss of appetite, nausea, obstinate constipation, full pulse, with pallor and offensive breath. Koritschoner * has made some observations on patients who were made to breathe at intervals, during many weeks, prussic acid vapour, with the idea that such a treatment would destroy the tubercle bacilli. Twenty-five per cent. of those treated in this way suffered from redness of the pharynx, salivation, headache, nausea, vomiting, slow pulse, and even albuminuria.

§ 264. *Post-mortem Appearances.*†—If we for the moment leave out of consideration any changes which may be seen in the stomach after doses of potassic cyanide, then it may be affirmed that the pathological changes produced by hydric and potassic cyanides mainly coincide with those produced by suffocation. The most striking appearance is the presence of bright red spots; these bright red spots or patches are confined to the surface of the body, the blood in the deeper parts being of the ordinary venous hue, unless, indeed, an enormous dose has been taken; in that case the whole mass of blood may be bright red; this bright colour is due, according to Kobert, to the formation of cyanmethæmoglobin. The lungs and right heart are full of blood, and there is a backward engorgement produced by the pulmonic block. The veins of the neck and the vessels of the head generally are full of blood, and, in like manner, the liver and kidneys are congested. In the mucous membrane of the bronchial tubes there is a bloody foam, the lungs are gorged, and often oedematous in portions; ecchymoses are seen in the pleura and other serous membranes; and everywhere, unless concealed by putrefaction or some strong-smelling ethereal oil, there is an odour of hydric cyanide.

Casper has rightly recommended the head to be opened and examined first, so as to detect the odour, if present, in the brain. The abdominal and chest cavities usually possess a putrefactive smell, but the brain is longer conserved, so that, if this course be adopted, there is a greater probability of detecting the odour.

The stomach in poisoning by hydric cyanide is not inflamed, but if alcohol has been taken at the same time, or previously, there may be more or less redness.

In poisoning by potassic cyanide, the appearances are mainly the

* *Wiener klin. Woch.*, 1891.

† Hydric cyanide has, according to C. Brame, a remarkable antiseptic action, and if administered in sufficient quantity to animals, preserves them after death for a month. He considers that there is some more or less definite combination with the tissues.

same as those just detailed, with, it may be, the addition of caustic local action. There may, however, be, as in the case of a gentleman who drank accidentally a considerable dose of potassic cyanide just after a full meal, not the slightest trace of any redness, still less of corrosion. Here the contents of the stomach protected the mucous membrane, or possibly the larger amount of acid poured out during digestion sufficiently neutralised the alkali. Potassic cyanide, in very strong solution, may cause erosions of the lips, and the caustic effect may be traced in the mouth, throat, gullet, to the stomach and duodenum; but this is unusual, and the local effects are, as a rule, confined to the stomach and duodenum. The mucous membrane is coloured blood-red, reacts strongly alkaline,* is swollen, and it may be even ulcerated. The upper layers of the epithelium are also often dyed with the colouring-matter of the blood, which has been dissolved out by the cyanide. This last change is a post-mortem effect, and can be imitated by digesting the mucous membrane of a healthy stomach in a solution of cyanide. The intensity of these changes is, of course, entirely dependent on the dose and emptiness of the stomach. If the dose is so small as just to destroy life, there may be but little redness or swelling of the stomach, although empty at the time of taking the poison. In those cases in which there has been vomiting, and a part of the vomit has been drawn into the air-passages, there may be also inflammatory changes in the larynx. If essence of almonds has been swallowed, the same slight inflammation may be seen which has been observed with other essential oils, but no erosion, no strong alkaline reaction, nor anything approaching the effects of the caustic cyanide.

In poisoning by bitter almonds no inflammatory change in the mucous membrane of the coats of the stomach would be anticipated, yet in one recorded case there seems to have been an eroded and inflamed patch.

§ 265. Tests for Hydrocyanic Acid and Cyanide of Potassium.—

(1) The addition of silver nitrate to a solution containing prussic acid, or a soluble cyanide,† produces a precipitate of argentic cyanide. 100 parts of argentic cyanide are composed of 80.60 Ag and 19.4 CN,

* The following case came under the senior author's own observation:—A stout woman, 35 years of age, the wife of a French polisher, drank, in a fit of rage, a solution of cyanide of potassium. It was estimated that about 15 grains of the solid substance were swallowed. She died within an hour. The face was flushed, the body not decomposed; the mouth smelt strongly of cyanide; the stomach had about an ounce of bloody fluid in it, and was in a most intense state of congestion. There was commencing fatty degeneration of the liver, the kidneys were flabby, and the capsule adherent. The contents of the stomach showed cyanide of potassium, and the blood was very fluid. The woman was known to be of intemperate habits.

† In the case of testing in this way for the alkaline cyanides, the solution must contain a little free nitric acid.

equivalent to 20·1 HCN. It is a white anhydrous precipitate, soluble either in ammonia or in a solution of cyanide of potassium. It is soluble in hot dilute nitric acid, but separates on cooling. A particle of silver cyanide, moistened with strong ammonia, develops needles; silver chloride treated similarly, octahedral crystals. It is insoluble in water. Upon ignition it is decomposed into CN and metallic silver, mixed with a little paracyanide of silver.

A very neat process for the identification of cyanide of silver is the following:—Place the perfectly dry cyanide in a closed or sealed tube, containing a few crystals of iodine. On heating slightly, iodide of cyanogen is sublimed in beautiful needles. These crystals again may be dissolved in a dilute solution of potash, a little ferrous sulphate added, and hydrochloric acid, and in this way Prussian blue produced. If the quantity to be tested is small, the vapour of the acid may be evolved in a very short test tube, the mouth of which is closed by the ordinary thin discs of microscopic glass, the under surface of which is moistened with a solution of nitrate of silver; the resulting crystals of silver cyanide are very characteristic, and readily identified by the microscope.

(2) If, instead of silver nitrate, the disc be moistened with a solution of sulphate of iron (to which has been added a little potash), and exposed to the vapour a short time, and then some dilute hydrochloric acid added, the moistened surface first becomes yellow, then green, lastly, and permanently, blue. No other blue compound of iron (with the exception of Prussian blue) is insoluble in dilute hydrochloric acid.

(3) A third, and perhaps the most delicate of all, is the so-called sulphur test. A yellow sulphide of ammonium, containing free sulphur, is prepared by saturating ammonia by SH_2 , first suspending in the fluid a little finely-precipitated sulphur (or an old, ill-preserved solution of sulphide of ammonium may be used). Two watch-glasses are now taken; in the one the fluid containing prussic acid is put, and the second (previously moistened with the sulphide of ammonium described) is inverted over it. The glasses are conveniently placed for a few minutes in the water-oven; the upper one is then removed, the moist surface evaporated to dryness in the water-bath, a little water added, and then a small drop of solution of chloride of iron. If hydrocyanic acid is present, the sulphocyanide of iron will be formed of a striking blood-red colour.

(4) The reaction usually called Schönbein's, or Pagenstecher and Schönbein's* (but long known,† and used before the publication of their

* *Neues Repert. de Pharm.*, xviii, 356.

† This reaction (with tincture of guaiacum and copper) has been long known. "I remember a pharmacist, who attended my father's laboratory, showing me this test in 1828 or 1829."—*Mohr's Toxicologie*, p. 92.

paper), consists of guaiacum paper, moistened with a very dilute solution of sulphate of copper (1 : 2000). This becomes blue if exposed to the vapour of hydrocyanic acid. Unfortunately, the same reaction is produced by ammonia, ozone, nitric acid, hypochlorous acid, iodine, bromine, chromate of potash, and other oxidising agents, so that its usefulness is greatly restricted.

(5) A very delicate test for prussic acid is as follows:—About one-half centigram. of ammonia, ferrous sulphate (or other pure ferrous salt), and the same quantity of uranic nitrate, are dissolved in 50 c.c. of water, and 1 c.c. of this test liquid is placed in a porcelain dish. On now adding a drop of a liquid containing the smallest quantity of prussic acid, a grey-purple colour, or a distinct purple precipitate is produced.*

(6) A hot solution of potassic cyanide, mixed with picric acid, assumes a blood-red colour, due to the formation of picro-cyanic acid. Free HCN does not give this reaction, and therefore must first be neutralised by an alkali.

(7) **Schönbein's Test.**—To a few drops of defibrinated ox-blood are added a few drops of the carefully neutralised distillate supposed to contain prussic acid, and then a little neutral peroxide of hydrogen is added. If the distillate contains no prussic acid, then the mixture becomes of a bright pure red and froths strongly; if, on the other hand, a trace of prussic acid be present, the liquid becomes brown and does not froth, or only slightly does so.

(8) **Kobert's Test.**—A 1-4 per cent. solution of blood, to which a trace of ferrideyanide of potassium is added, is prepared, and the neutralised distillate added to this solution. If hydric cyanide be present, then the liquid becomes of a bright red colour, and, examined spectroscopically, instead of the spectrum of methæmoglobin, will be seen the spectrum of cyanmethæmoglobin. Kobert proposes to examine the blood of the poisoned, for the purpose of diagnosis, during life. A drop of blood from a healthy person, and a drop of blood from the patient, are examined side by side, according to the process just given.

(9) An extremely delicate test has been suggested by F. Weehuizen (*Chem. Centr.*, 1905, i. 1191). To the solution supposed to contain HCN is added an alkaline solution of phenolphthalin and weak copper sulphate solution (1 : 2000); if HCN is present, phenolphthalin is oxidised in the cold to phenolphthalein and the liquid turns red; it is said to be sensitive even if 1 part of HCN is diluted up to 500,000 parts.

§ 266. **Separation of Hydric Cyanide or Potassic Cyanide from Organic Matters, such as the Contents of the Stomach, etc.**—It is

* M. Carey Lea, *Amer. Journ. of Science* [3], ix. pp. 121-123; *J. C. Society*, vol. i. p. 112, 1876.

very necessary, before specially searching for hydric cyanide in the contents of the stomach, to be able to say, by careful and methodical examination, whether there are or are not any fragments of bitter almonds, of apples, peaches, or other substance likely to produce hydric cyanide. If potassic cyanide has been taken, simple distillation will always reveal its presence, because it is found partly decomposed into hydric cyanide by the action of the gastric acids. Nevertheless, an acid should always be added, and if, as in the routine process given at p. 51, there is reasonable doubt for suspecting that there will be no cyanide present, it will be best to add tartaric acid (for this organic acid will in no way interfere with subsequent operations), and distil, as recommended, in a vacuum. If, however, from the odour and from the history of the case, it is pretty sure to be a case of poisoning by hydric or potassic cyanide, then the substances, if fluid, are at once placed in a retort or flask, and acidified with a suitable quantity of sulphuric acid, or if the tissues or other solid matters are under examination, they are finely divided, or pulped, and distilled, after acidifying with sulphuric acid as before.* It may be well here, as a caution, to remark that the analyst must not commit the unpardonable error of first producing a cyanide by reagents acting on animal matters, and then detecting as a poison the cyanide thus manufactured. If, for example, a healthy liver is carbonised by nitric acid, saturated with potash, and then burnt up, cyanide of potassium is always one of the products; and, indeed, the ashes of a great variety of nitrogenous organic substances may contain cyanides—cyanides not pre-existing, but manufactured by combination. By the action of nitric acid even on sugar, † hydric cyanide is produced.

The old method of distillation was to distil by the gentle heat of a water-bath, receiving the distillate in a little weak potash water, and not prolonging the process beyond a few hours. The experiments of Sokoloff, however, throw a grave doubt on the suitability of this simple method for quantitative results.

N. Sokoloff ‡ recommends the animal substances to be treated by water strongly acidified with hydric sulphate, and then to be distilled in the water-bath for from two to three days; or to be distilled for twenty-four hours, by the aid of an oil-bath, at a high temperature. He gives the following example of quantitative analysis by the old process of merely distilling for a few hours, and by the new:—

Old Process.—(1) Body of a hound—age, 2 years; weight, 5180 grms.; dose administered, 57 mgrms. HCN; death in fifteen minutes.

* Domenico Ganassini (*Bull. de Soc. med. chir. de Pavia*, 29) prefers in all cases tartaric as the acidifying acid.

† *Chemical News*, lxxviii. p. 75.

‡ *Ber. d. deutsch. chem. Gesellsch.*, Berlin, ix. p. 1023.

After five days there was found in the saliva 0·6 mgrm., stomach 3·2 mgrms., in the rest of the intestines 2·6 mgrms., in the muscles 4·1,—total, 10·5.

(2) Weight of body, 4000 grms.; dose given, 38 mgrms.; death in eleven minutes. After fifteen days, in the saliva 0·8, in the stomach 7·2, in the rest of the intestines 2·2, in the muscles 3·2,—total, 13·4.

New Process.—Weight of body, 5700 grms.; dose, 57 mgrms.; death in twenty-four minutes. After fifteen days, in the saliva 1·1 mgrm., in the stomach 2·6, in the rest of the intestines 9·6, in the muscles 31·9, and in the whole, 45·2 mgrms. Duration of process, thirteen hours.

From a second hound, weighing 6800 grms.; dose, 67 mgrms.; 25·1 mgrms. were separated three days after death.

From a third hound, weighing 5920 grms.; dose, 98 mgrms.; after forty days, by distillation on a sand-bath, there were separated 2·8 mgrms. from the saliva, 4·8 from the stomach, 16·8 from the intestines, 23·6 from the muscles,—total, 48 mgrms.

It would also appear that he has separated 51·2 mgrms. of anhydrous acid from the corpse of a dog which had been poisoned by 57 mgrms. of acid, and buried sixty days.*

From another canine corpse, three days laid in an oven, and left for twenty-seven days at the ordinary temperature, 5·1 mgrms. were recovered out of a fatal dose of 38 mgrms.

The estimation was in each case performed by titrating the distillate with argentic nitrate, the sulphur compounds having been previously got rid of by saturating the distillate with KHO, and precipitating by lead acetate.

Venturoli † has, on the contrary, got good quantitative results without distillation at all. A current of pure hydrogen gas is passed through the liquid to be tested and the gas finally made to bubble through silver nitrate. He states that the whole of the hydric cyanide present is carried over in an hour. Metallic cyanides must be decomposed by sulphuric acid or tartaric acid. Mercury cyanide must be decomposed with SH_2 , the solution acidified with tartaric acid, neutralised with freshly precipitated calcic carbonate to fix any ferro- or ferri-cyanides present, and hydrogen passed in and the issuing gases led first through a solution of bismuth nitrate to remove SH_2 and then into the silver solution.

§ 267. **How long after Death can Hydric or Potassic Cyanides be Detected?**—Sokoloff appears to have separated prussic acid from the

* Without wishing to discredit the statements of M. Sokoloff, we may point out that a loss of half-a-dozen mgrms. only appears rather extraordinary.

† *L'Orosi*, xv. 85-88.

body of hounds at very long periods after death—in one case sixty days. Dragendorff recognised potassic cyanide in the stomach of a hound after it had been four weeks in his laboratory,* and in man eight days after burial. Casper also, in his 211th case, states that more than 18 mgrms. of anhydrous prussic acid were obtained from a corpse eight days after death.† Dr. E. Tilmner‡ has recognised potassic cyanide in a corpse four months after death. Lastly, Struve§ put 300 grms of flesh, 400 of common water, and 2·378 of KCy in a flask, and then opened the flask after 547 days. The detection was easy, and the estimation agreed with the amount placed there at first. So that, even in very advanced stages of putrefaction, and at periods after death extending beyond many months, the detection of prussic acid cannot be pronounced impossible.

§ 268. **Estimation of Hydrocyanic Acid or Potassic Cyanide.**—In all cases, the readiest method of estimating prussic acid (whether it be in the distillate from organic substances or in aqueous solution) is to saturate it with soda or potash, and titrate the alkaline cyanide thus formed with nitrate of silver. The process is based on the fact that there is first formed a soluble compound (KCy, AgCy), which the slightest excess of silver breaks up, and the insoluble cyanide is at once precipitated. If grains are used, 17 grains of nitrate of silver are dissolved in water; the solution made up to exactly 1000 grain measures, each grain measure equalling ·0054 grain of anhydrous hydrocyanic acid. If grammes are employed, the strength of the nitrate of silver solution should be 1·7 grm. to the litre; each c.c. then = ·0054 hydrocyanic acid, or ·01302 grm. of potassic cyanide.

Essential oil of bitter almonds may also be titrated in this way, provided it is diluted with sufficient spirit to prevent turbidity from separation of the essential oil. If hydrocyanic acid is determined gravimetrically (which is sometimes convenient, when only a single estimation is to be made), it is precipitated as cyanide of silver, the characters of which have been already described.

§ 269. **Case of Poisoning by Bitter Almonds.**—Instances of poisoning by bitter almonds are very rare. The following interesting case is recorded by Maschka:—

A maid-servant, 31 years of age, after a quarrel with her lover, ate a quantity of bitter almonds. In a few minutes she sighed, complained of being unwell and faint; she vomited twice, and, after about ten minutes more had elapsed, fell senseless and was convulsed. An hour afterwards, a physician found her insensible—the eyes rolled upwards, the thumb clenched within the shut fists, and the breathing rattling, the pulse very slow. She died within an hour and a half from the first symptoms.

The autopsy showed the organs generally healthy, but all, save the liver, exhaling a faint smell of bitter almonds. The right side of the heart was full of fluid dark

* Dragendorff, G., *Beitr. zur gericht. Chem.*, p. 59.

† Casper's *Pract. Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin*, p. 561.

‡ *Vierteljahr. f. gerichtl. Med.*, Berlin, 1881, p. 193.

§ *Zeitschrift f. anal. Chemie*, von Fresenius, xii. p. 4, 1873.

blood, the left was empty. Both lungs were rich in blood, which smelt of prussic acid. The stomach was not inflamed—it held 250 grms. of a yellow fluid, containing white flocks smelling of bitter almond oil. In the most dependent portion of the stomach there was a swollen patch of mucous membrane, partially denuded of epithelium. The mucous membrane of the duodenum was also swollen and slightly red. The contents of the stomach were acid, and yielded, on distillation, hydride of benzole and hydric cyanide. Residues of the almonds themselves were also found, and the whole quantity taken by the woman from various data was calculated to be 1200 grains of bitter almonds, equal to 43 grains of amygdalin, or 2·5 grains of pure hydric cyanide.

Poisonous Cyanides other than Hydric and Potassic Cyanides.

§ 270. The action of both *sodic and ammoniac cyanides* is precisely similar to that of potassic cyanide. With regard to ammoniac cyanide, there are several experiments by Eulenberg,* showing that its vapour is intensely poisonous.

A weak stream of ammoniac cyanide vapour was passed into glass shades, under which pigeons were confined. After a minute, symptoms of distress commenced, then followed convulsions and speedy death. The post-mortem signs were similar to those produced by prussic acid, and this substance was separated from the liver and lungs.

§ 271. With regard to the *double cyanides*, all these are poisonous from which hydric cyanide can be separated through dilute acids, while those which, like potassic ferro-cyanide, do not admit of this decomposition, may often be taken with impunity, and are only poisonous under certain conditions.

Sonnenstein records the death of a colourist, after he had taken a dose of potassic ferro-cyanide and then one of tartaric acid; and Volz describes the death of a man, who took potassic ferro-cyanide and afterwards equal parts of nitric and hydrochloric acids. In this latter case, death took place within the hour, with all the symptoms of poisoning by hydric cyanide; so that it is not entirely true, as most text-books declare, that ferro-cyanide is in no degree poisonous. Carbon dioxide will decompose potassic ferro-cyanide at 72°–74°, potass ferrous cyanide being precipitated— $K_4Fe_2(CN)_6$. A similar action takes place if ferro-cyanide is mixed with a solution of peptonic and casein, and digested at blood-heat † (from 37° to 40° C.), so that it is believed that when ferro-cyanide is swallowed HCN is liberated, but the quantity is usually so small at any given moment that no injury is caused; but there are conditions in which it may kill speedily.‡

Mercuric cyanide, it has been often said, acts precisely like mercuric chloride (corrosive sublimate), and a poisonous action is attributed to it not traceable to

* *Gerwerb. Hygiene*, p. 385.

† Autenrieth, *Arch. Pharm.*, cccxxi. 99–109.

‡ The presence of ferro-cyanide is easily detected. The liquid is, if necessary, filtered and then acidified with hydrochloric acid and a few drops of ferric chloride added; if the liquid contains ferro-cyanide, there is immediate production of Prussian blue. It may happen that potassic or sodic cyanide has been taken as well as ferro-cyanide, and it will be necessary then to devise a process by which only the prussic acid from the simple cyanide is distilled over. According to Autenrieth, if sodium hydrocarbonate is added to the liquid in sufficient quantity and the liquid distilled, the hydric cyanide that comes over is derived wholly from the sodium or potassic cyanide. Should mercury cyanide and ferro-cyanide be taken together, then this process requires modification; bicarbonate of soda is added as before, and then a few c.c. of water saturated with hydric sulphide; under these circumstances, only the hydric cyanide derived from the mercury cyanide distils over. If the bicarbonate of soda is omitted, the distillate contains hydric cyanide derived from the ferro-cyanide.

cyanogen; but this is erroneous teaching. Bernard* declares that it is decomposed by the gastric juice, and hydric cyanide set free; while Pelikan puts it in the same series as ammoniac and potassic cyanides. Lastly, Tolmatscheff,† by direct experiment, has found its action to resemble closely that of hydric cyanide.‡

Silver cyanide acts, according to the experiments of Nunneley, also like hydric cyanide, but very much weaker.

Hydric sulphocyanide in very large doses is poisonous.

Potassic sulphocyanide, according to Dubreuil and Legros,§ if subcutaneously injected, causes first local paralysis of the muscles, and later, convulsions.

Cyanogen chloride (CNCl) and also the compound (C₂N₂Cl₂)—the one a liquid, boiling at 15°, the other a solid, which may be obtained in crystals—are both poisonous, acting like hydric cyanide.

Cyanogen iodide (CNI), according to Kobert, is four times weaker than prussic acid, but it is a powerful poison for unicellular organisms. The nitriles have but slight toxic action. Aceto-nitrile is a good medium for bacterial growth. The iso-nitriles, on the contrary, are powerful poisons.

Methyl cyanide is a liquid obtained by distillation of a mixture of calcic methyl sulphate and potassic cyanide. It boils at 77°, and is intensely poisonous. Entenberg|| has made several experiments on pigeons with this substance. One example will suffice:—A young pigeon was placed under a glass shade, into which methyl cyanide vapour, developed from calcic methyl sulphate and potassic cyanide, was admitted. The pigeon immediately became restless, and the fæces were expelled. In forty seconds it was slightly convulsed, and was removed after a few minutes' exposure. The pupils were then observed not to be dilated, but the respiration had ceased; the legs were feebly twitching; the heart still beat, but irregularly; a turbid white fluid dropped out of the beak, and after six minutes life was extinct.

The pathological appearances were as follows:—In the beak much watery fluid; the membranes covering the brain weakly injected; the *plexus venosus spinalis* strongly injected; in the region of the cervical vertebra a small extravasation between the dura mater and the bone; the right lung of a clear cherry-red colour, and the left lung partly of the same colour; the parenchyma presented the same hue as the surface; on section of the lungs a whitish froth exuded from the cut surface. In the cellular tissue of the trachea, there were extravasations 5 mm. in diameter; the mucous membrane of the air-passages was pale; the right ventricle and the left auricle of the heart were filled with coagulated and fluid dark red blood; liver and kidneys normal; the blood dark red and very fluid, becoming bright cherry-red on exposure to the air; blood corpuscles unchanged. Cyanogen was separated, and identified from the lungs and the liver.

Cyanuric acid (C₃O₃N₃H₃), one of the decomposition products obtained from urea, is poisonous, the symptoms and pathological effects closely resembling those due to hydric cyanide. In experiments on animals, there has been no difficulty in detecting prussic acid in the lungs and liver after poisoning by cyanuric acid.

Reid Hunt¶ has determined the toxic dose of many nitriles when subcutaneously

* *Substances Toxicines*, pp. 66-103.

† "Einige Bemerkungen über die Wirkung von Cyanquecksilber," in Hoppe-Seyler's *Med. Chem. Untersuchungen*, 2 Heft, p. 279.

‡ Mercury cyanide may be detected in a liquid after acidifying with tartaric acid, and adding a few c.c. of SH₂ water and then distilling. S. Lopes suggests another process: the liquid is acidified with tartaric acid, ammonium chloride added in excess, and the liquid is distilled. A double chloride of ammonium and mercury is formed, and HCN distils over with the steam.—*J. Pharm.*, xxvii. 550-553.

§ *Compt. Rend.*, t. lxiv. p. 561, 1867.

|| *Gewerbe Hygiene*, p. 392.

¶ *Arch. Inter. de Pharm. et de Thérapie*, xii., 1904.

injected into mice. The nitriles were either dissolved in water or in diluted alcohol. The results may be seen from the following table:—

		Molecular weight.	Fatal dose in mgrs. per gramme animal.	Fatal dose compared with HCN taken as I.	Fatal dose in terms of molecular weight taking HCN as I.
Prussic acid	HCN	27	0·005	1	1
Aceto nitrile	CH ₃ CN	41	0·7	140	92·2
Formal cyanhydrine	CH ₂ (OH)CN	57	0·015	3	1·42
Chloral cyanhydrine	CCl ₃ CH(OH)CN	188·5	0·023	4·6	0·66
Benzo nitrile	C ₆ H ₅ CN	103	0·18	36	9·5
Benzyl nitrile	C ₆ H ₅ CH ₂ CN	117	0·032	6·4	1·47
Mandelic nitrile	C ₆ H ₅ CH(OH)CN	133	0·023	4·6	0·93
Diethylaminoaceto nitrile hydrochloride	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CN} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \end{array}$	148·5	0·031	6	1·09
Diethylaminoaceto nitrile iodo methylate	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CN} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2 \\ | \\ \text{I} \end{array}$	254	0·25	50	5·31
Diethylamino-lactic nitrile	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CN} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_3\text{CH} \\ | \\ \text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2 \end{array}$	126	0·022	4·4	0·94
Diethylamino-lactic nitrile iodo methylate	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CN} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_3\text{CH} \\ | \\ \text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2 \\ | \\ \text{I} \end{array}$	266	0·4	80	8·1
Phenylaminoaceto nitrile	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CN} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{NHC}_6\text{H}_5 \end{array}$	132	0·055	11	2·25
Tolylaminoaceto nitrile (ortho)	C ₆ H ₄ (CH ₃)NHCH ₂ CN(o)	146	0·091	18·2	3·36
Tolylaminoaceto nitrile (meta)		146	0·1	20·0	3·7
Diethylamino - phenyl-aceto nitrile	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CN} \\ | \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH} \\ | \\ \text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2 \end{array}$	188	0·025	5	0·73
Piperidoaceto nitrile	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CN} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{NC}_5\text{H}_{10} \end{array}$	124	0·058	11·6	2·52
Sodium nitro prusside	Fe(CN) ₅ (NO)Na ₂ + 2HO ₂	298	0·012	2·4	0·217

He ascribes the toxic properties of these nitriles to the splitting off of HCN. The different stability of the compounds, the ease with which they are absorbed and excreted, and the variations in distribution in the body, account for the differences in toxicity that they exhibit.

The same author has made experiments on the antagonistic action of certain thiosulphates and other sulpho compounds when injected a short time before the nitrile. The results of a few of these experiments may be seen from the following table, the figures indicating how many fatal doses of the nitrile have been neutralised by the sulpho compound.

		Sodium Thiosulphate 3·5-5 mgr. per grm. animal.	Sodium Thiosulphate 0·22-0·236 mgr. per grm. animal.	Thialdin in 20 per cent. alcohol 0·14 mgr. per grm. animal.	Thialdin in 15 per cent. acetone 0·14 mgr. per grm. animal.	Alcohol 20 per cent. 0·014 c.c. per grm. animal.	Isobutyl Sulphohydrate in 55 per cent. alcohol 0·125 mgr. per grm. animal.	Alcohol 55 per cent. 0·125 c.c. per grm. animal.	Carbalthalidin 0·23 mgr. per grm. animal.	Pot. Ethylxanthiate 0·25 mgr. per grm. animal.	Thialdin hydrochloride mgr. per grm. animal.
Prussic acid . . .	HCN	1·5	...	2·4	2·4	0	0	...	2	1·4	...
Aceto nitrile . . .	CH ₃ CN	2	...	?	0	0·02 c.c.	...	...	0	4·3	0
Formal cyanhydrine	CH ₂ (OH)CN	19	about 3	2·6	3·3	2·6	3	less than 2	3·3	2·5	6
Chloral cyanhydrine	CCl ₃ CH(OH)CN	2·7	...	ca 3	less than 2	?	1·3	1·3	1·4	1·3	2·6
Benzo nitrile . . .	C ₆ H ₅ CN	0	...	0	...	...	...	...	0	0	0
Benzyl nitrile . . .	C ₆ H ₅ CH ₂ CN	2·6	less than 2	1·7	...	1·7	?	...	?	2	1·7
Mandelic nitrile . .	C ₆ H ₅ CH(OH)CN	2·8	...	2·4	2·2	0	?	...	2	2·2	...

XIII.—Phosphorus.

§ 272. Phosphorus.—Atomic weight 31, specific gravity 1·82 to 1·840. Phosphorus melts at from 44·4° to 44·5° to a pale yellow oily fluid. The boiling-point is about 290°.

The phosphorus of commerce is usually preserved under water in the form of waxy, semi-transparent sticks; if exposed to the air white fumes are given off, luminous in the dark, with a peculiar onion-like odour. On heating phosphorus it readily inflames, burning with a very white flame.

At 0° phosphorus is brittle; the same quality may be imparted to it by a mere trace of sulphur. Phosphorus may be obtained in dodecahedral crystals by slowly cooling large melted masses. It may also be obtained crystalline by evaporating a solution in bisulphide of carbon, or hot naphtha in a current of carbon dioxide. It is but little soluble in water. Julius Hartmann* found in some experiments that 100 grms. of water digested with phosphorus for sixty-four hours at 38·5° dissolved 0·00127 grm. He also investigated the solvent action of bile, and

* *Zur acuten Phosphor-Vergiftung*, Dorpat, 1866.

found that 100 grms. of bile under the same conditions dissolved '02424 grm., and that the solubility of phosphorus rose both in water and bile when the temperature was increased. Phosphorus is somewhat soluble in alcohol and ether, and also, to some extent, in fatty and ethereal oils; but the best solvent is carbon disulphide.

The following is the order of solubility in certain menstrua, the figures representing the number of parts by weight of the solvent required to dissolve one part of phosphorus:—

Carbon Disulphide,	4
Almond Oil,	100
Concentrated Acetic Acid,*	100
Ether,	250
Alcohol, specific gravity '822,	400
Glycerin,	588

Phosphorus exists in, or can be converted into, several allotropic modifications, of which the red or amorphous phosphorus is the most important. This is effected by heating it for some time, in the absence of air, from 230° to 235°. It is not poisonous.† Commercial red phosphorus does, however, contain very small quantities of unchanged or ordinary phosphorus—according to Fresenius, from '6 per cent. downwards; it also contains phosphorous acid, and about 4·6 per cent. of other impurities, among which is graphite‡ and often arsenic.

§ 273. **Phosphuretted Hydrogen.**—Phosphine (PH_3), mol. weight 34, specific gravity 1·178, percentage composition, phosphorus 91·18, hydrogen 8·82 by weight. The absolutely pure gas is not spontaneously inflammable, but that made by the ordinary process is so. It is a colourless, highly poisonous gas, which does not support combustion, but is itself combustible, burning to phosphoric acid ($\text{PH}_3 + 2\text{O}_2 = \text{PO}_4\text{H}_3$). Extremely dangerous explosive mixtures may be made by combining phosphine and air or oxygen. Phosphine, when quite dry, burns with a white flame, but if mixed with aqueous vapour, it is green; hence a hydrogen flame containing a mixture of PH_3 possesses a green colour.

If sulphur is heated in a stream of phosphine, hydric sulphide and sulphur phosphide are the products. Oxides of the metals, heated with phosphine, yield phosphides with formation of water. Iodine, warmed in phosphine, gives white crystals of iodine phosphonium, and biniodide of phosphorus, $5\text{I} + 4\text{PH}_3 = 3\text{PIH}_4 + \text{PI}_2$. Chlorine inflames the gas, the final result being hydric chloride and chloride of phosphorus, $\text{PH}_3 + 8\text{Cl} = 3\text{ClH} + \text{PCl}_5$. One of the most important decompositions for

* Phosphorus is very little soluble in cold acetic acid, and the solubility given is only correct when the boiling acid acts for some time on the phosphorus.

† A hound took 200 grms. of red phosphorus in twelve days, and remained healthy.—Sourenschein.

‡ Schrotter, *Chem. News*, vol. xxxvi. p. 198.

our purpose is the action of phosphine on a solution of nitrate of silver; there is a separation of metallic silver, and nitric and phosphoric acids are found in solution, thus— $8\text{AgNO}_3 + \text{PH}_3 + 4\text{OH}_2 = 8\text{Ag} + 8\text{HNO}_3 + \text{PO}_4\text{H}_3$. This is, however, rather the end reaction; for, at first, there is a separation of a black precipitate composed of phosphor-silver. The excess of silver can be separated by hydric chloride, and the phosphoric acid made evident by the addition of molybdic acid in excess.

§ 274. The medicinal preparations of phosphorus are not numerous; it is usually prescribed in the form of pills, made by manufacturers of coated pills on a large scale. The pills are composed of phosphorus, balsam of Tolu, yellow wax, and curd soap, and 3 grains equal $\frac{1}{30}$ grain of phosphorus. There is also a *phosphorated oil*, containing about 1 part of phosphorus in 100; that of the French Pharmacopœia is made with 1 part of dried phosphorus dissolved in 50 parts of warm almond oil; that of the German has 1 part in 80; the strength of the former is therefore 2 per cent., of the latter 1.25 per cent. The medicinal dose of phosphorus is from $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ grain.

§ 275. **Matches and Vermin Pastes.**—An acquaintance with the percentage of phosphorus in the different pastes and matches of commerce will be found useful. Most of the vermin-destroying pastes contain from 1 to 2 per cent. of phosphorus.

A phosphorus paste that was fatal to a child,* and gave rise to serious symptoms in others, was composed as follows:—

	Per cent.
Phosphorus,	1.4
Flowers of sulphur,	42.2
Flour,	42.2
Sugar,	14.2
	<hr/> 100.00

Three common receipts give the following proportions:—

Phosphorus,	Per cent.	1.5
Lard,		18.4
Sugar,		18.4
Flour,		61.7
	<hr/>	100.00
	Per cent.	
Phosphorus,		1.2
Warm water,		26.7
Rye flour,		26.7
Melted butter,		26.7
Sugar,		18.7
	<hr/>	100.00

* Casper's 204th case.

	Per cent.
Phosphorus,	1·6
Nut oil,	15·7
Warm water,	31·5
Flour,	31·5
Sugar,	19·7
	<hr/> 100·00

A very common phosphorus paste, to be bought everywhere in England, is sold in little pots; the whole amount of phosphorus contained in these varies from ·324 to ·388 grm. (5 to 6 grains), the active constituent being a little over 4 per cent. Matches differ much in composition. Six matchheads, which had been placed in an apple for criminal purposes, and were submitted to Tardieu, were found to contain 20 mgrms. of phosphorus—*i.e.* ·33 grm. in 100. Mayet found in 100 matches 55 mgrms. of phosphorus. Ganning* analysed ten different kinds of phosphorus matches with the following result:— Three English samples contained in 100 matches 34, 33, and 32 mgrms. of phosphorus; a Belgian sample, 38 mgrms.; and 5 others of unknown origin, 12, 17, 28, 32, and 41 mgrms. respectively. Some of the published formularies are as follows:—

(1.) Glue,	6 parts,	
Phosphorus,	4	or 14·4 per cent.
Nitre,	10	„
Red ochre,	5	„
Blue smalts,	2	„
(2.) Phosphorus,	9 parts, or 16·3 per cent.	
Gum,	16	„
Nitre,	14	„
Smalts,	16	„
(3.) Phosphorus,	4 parts, or 14·4 per cent.	
Glue,	6	„
Nitre,	10	„
Red lead,	5	„
Smalts,	2	„
(4.) Phosphorus,	17 parts, or 17 per cent.	
Gluc,	21	„
Nitre,	38	„
Red lead,	24	„

Phosphorus poisoning by matches is, however, becoming rare, for those containing the ordinary variety of phosphorus are being superseded by matches of excellent quality, which contain no phosphorus whatever, or by matches which are manufactured with phosphorus sesquisulphide, P_4S_3 ; for example, the matches made in France in the national factories

* *Nederlandsch Tijdschr. voor Geneesk.*, Afdl. i., 1866.

contain only the sesquisulphide, which has not the injurious qualities of the ordinary phosphorus.

§ 276. **Statistics.**—The deaths for ten years ending 1903 from phosphorus poisoning in England and Wales amount to 148; of these, 67 (29 males, 38 females) were due to accident, and 81 (21 males and 60 females) were suicidal.

Phosphorus as a cause of death occupies the eleventh place among poisons; as a cause of suicide it occupies the seventh.

A far greater number of cases of poisoning by phosphorus occur yearly in France and Germany than in England. Phosphorus may be considered as the favourite poison which the common people on the Continent employ for the purpose of self-destruction. It is an agent which, before the change of manufacture, was within the reach of anyone who had two sous in his pocket wherewith to buy a box of matches; but to the educated and those who know the horrible and prolonged torture ensuing from a toxic dose of phosphorus, such a means of exit from life will never be favoured.

Otto Schraube* has collected 92 cases from Meischner's work,† and added 16 which had come under his own observation, giving in all 108 cases. Seventy-one (or 65 per cent.) of these were suicidal—of the suicides 24 were males, 47 females (12 of the latter being prostitutes); 21 of the cases were those of murder, 11 were accidental, and in 3 the cause was not ascertained. The number of cases in successive years, and the kind of poison used, is given as follows:—

Number of Cases.	In the Years	Phosphorus in Substance, or as Paste.	Phosphoric Matches.
15 ...	1798-1850	... 13 ...	2
36 ...	1851-1860	... 15 ...	21
41 ...	1861-1864	... 6 ...	35
16 ...	1865-1867	... 5 ...	11

Of the 108 cases, 18 persons recovered and 90 (or 83·3 per cent.) died.

Falck also has collected 76 cases of poisoning from various sources during eleven years; 55 were suicidal, 5 homicidal‡ (murders), and the rest accidental. Of the latter, 2 were caused by the use of phosphorus as a medicine, 13 by accidents due to phosphorus being in the house; in 1 case phosphorus was taken intentionally to try the effects of an antidote.§ With regard to the form in which the poison was

* Schmidt's *Jahrbuch der ger. Med.*, Bd. clxxxvi, S. 209-248, 1867.

† *Die acute Phosphorose und einige Reflexionen über die acute gelbe Leberatrophie*, etc., Inaug. Diss., Leipzig, 1864.

‡ Dr. Damenberg has shown by direct experiment that a poisonous dose of phosphorus may be introduced into spirits or coffee, and the mixture have but little odour or taste of phosphorus.—Schuchardt in Maschka's *Handbuch*.

§ Géry, "Ueber Terpentinessenz als Gegenmittel gegen Phosphor," in *Gaz. Hebdom. de Med.*, 2 ser., x, 2, 1873.

taken, 2 of the 76, as already mentioned, took it as prescribed by physicians, the remaining 74 were divided between poisonings by phosphorus paste (22) and matches (52) = 70 per cent. Of the 76 cases, 6 were children, 43 adult males, 13 adult females, and 14 adults, sex not given. Of the 76 cases, 42, or 55·3 per cent., died—a much smaller rate of mortality than that shown by Schraube's collection.

§ 277. **Fatal Dose.**—The smallest dose on record is that mentioned by Lobenstein Lobel, of Jena, where a lunatic died from taking 7·5 mgrms. (116 grain). There are other cases clearly indicating that this small quantity may produce dangerous symptoms in a healthy adult.

§ 278. **Effects of Phosphorus.**—Phosphorus is excessively poisonous, and will destroy life, provided only that it enters the body in a fine state of division, but if taken in coarse pieces no symptoms may follow, for it has been proved that single lumps of phosphorus will go the whole length of a dog's intestinal canal without causing appreciable loss of weight, and without destroying life.* Magendie injected *oleum phosphoratum* into the veins, and although the animals experimented on exhaled white fumes, and not a few died asphyxiated, yet no symptoms of phosphorus poisoning resulted—an observation confirmed by others—the reason being that the phosphorus particles in a comparatively coarse state of division were arrested in the capillaries of the lung, and may be said to have been, as it were, outside the body. On the other hand, A. Brunner, † working in L. Hermann's laboratory, having injected into the veins phosphorus in such a fine emulsion that the phosphorus could pass the lung capillaries, found that there were no exhalations of white fumes, but that the ordinary symptoms of phosphorus poisoning soon manifested themselves. Phosphorus paste, by the method of manufacture, is in a state of extreme subdivision, and hence all the phosphorus pastes are extremely poisonous.

§ 279. In a few poisons there is a difference, more or less marked, between the general symptoms produced on man, and those noticeable in the different classes of animals; but with phosphorus, the effects on animals appear to agree fairly with those witnessed most frequently in man. Tardieu (who has written perhaps the best and most complete clinical record of phosphorus poisoning extant) divides the cases under three classes, and to use his own words;—"I think it useful to establish that poisoning by phosphorus in its course, sometimes rapid, sometimes slow, exhibits in its symptoms three distinct forms—a common form, a nervous form, and a hæmorrhagic form. I recognise that, in certain cases, these three forms may succeed each other, and may only constitute periods of poisoning; but it is incontestable that each of them may show

* Reveil, *Ann. d'Hygiène Publ.* (3), xii. p. 370.

† *Arch. f. d. Ges. Physiologie*, iii. p. 1.

itself alone, and occupy the whole course of the illness produced by the poison."* Premising that the common form is a blending of irritant, nervous, and hæmorrhagic symptoms, we adopt here in part Tardieu's division. The name of "hæmorrhagic form" may be given to that in which hæmorrhage is the predominant feature, and the "nervous" to that in which the brain and spinal cord are from the first affected. There yet remain, however, a few cases which have an entirely anomalous course, and do not fall under any of the three classes.

From a study of 121 recorded cases of phosphorus poisoning, the relative frequency of the different forms appears to be as follows:—The common form 83 per cent., hæmorrhagic 10 per cent., nervous 6 per cent., anomalous 1 per cent. The "anomalous" are probably over-estimated, for the reason that cases presenting ordinary features are not necessarily published, but others are nearly always chronicled in detail.

§ 280. **Common Form.**—At the moment of swallowing, a disagreeable taste and smell are generally experienced, and there may be immediate and intense pain in the throat, gullet, and stomach, and almost immediate retching and vomiting. The throat and tongue also may become swollen and painful; but in a considerable number of cases the symptoms are not at once apparent, but are delayed from one to six hours—rarely longer. The person's breath may be phosphorescent before he feels in any way affected, and he may go about his business and perform a number of acts requiring both time and mental integrity. Pain in the stomach (which, in some of the cases, takes the form of violent cramp and vomiting) succeeds; the matters vomited may shine in the dark, and are often tinged with blood. Diarrhœa is sometimes present, sometimes absent; sleeplessness for the first night or two is very common. The pulse is variable, sometimes frequent, sometimes slow; the temperature in the morning is usually from 36·0° to 36·5°, in the evening 37° to 38°.

The next symptom is jaundice, as was observed in the following 23 cases:—In 1 within twenty-four hours, in 3 within thirty-six hours, in 3 within two days, in 11 within three days, in 1 within four days, in 1 within five days, in 1 within nine days, in 1 within eighteen days, and in 1 within twenty-seven days; so that in about 78 per cent. jaundice occurred before the end of the third day. Out of 26 cases, in which the patients lived long enough for the occurrence of jaundice, in 3 (or 11 per cent.) it was entirely absent. In 132 cases recorded by Lewin, Meischner, and Heisler, jaundice occurred in 65, or about 49 per cent., but it must be remembered that in many of these cases the individual died before it had time to develop. The

* *Étude Médico-Légale et Clinique sur l'Empoisonnement*, Paris, 1875, p. 483.

jaundice having thoroughly pronounced itself, the system may be considered as not only under the influence of the toxic action of phosphorus, but as suffering in addition from all the accidents incidental to the retention of the biliary secretion in the blood; nor is there from this point any special difference between phosphorus poisoning and certain affections of the liver—such, for example, as acute yellow atrophy. There is retention of urine, sleeplessness, headache, frequent vomiting, painful and often involuntary evacuations from the bowels, and occasionally skin affections, such as urticaria or erythema. The case terminates either by acute delirium with fever, followed by fatal coma, or, in a few instances, coma comes on, and the patient passes to death in sleep without delirium. In this common form there is in a few cases, at the end of from twenty-four to thirty hours, a remission of the symptoms, and a non-medical observer might imagine that the patient was about to recover without further discomfort; but then jaundice supervenes, and the course is as described. Infants often do not live long enough for the jaundiced stage to develop, but die within twenty-four hours, the chief symptoms being vomiting and convulsions.

§ 281. **Hæmorrhagic Form.**—The symptoms set in as just detailed, and jaundice appears, but accompanied by a new and terrible train of events—viz., great effusion of blood. In some cases the blood has been poured out simultaneously from the nose, mouth, bladder, kidneys, and bowels. Among women there is excessive hæmorrhagia. The liver is found to be swollen and painful; the bodily weakness is great. Such cases are usually of long duration, and a person may die months after taking the poison from weakness, anæmia, and general cachexia. In many of its phases the hæmorrhagic form resembles scurvy, and, as in scurvy, there are spots of purpura all over the body.

§ 282. **The nervous form** is less common than the two forms just described. From the beginning, there are strange creeping sensations about the limbs, followed by painful cramps, repeated faintings, and great somnolence. Jaundice, as usual, sets in, erythematous spots appear on the skin, and, about the fifth day, delirium of an acute character breaks out, and lockjaw and convulsions close the scene.

The following are one or two brief abstracts of anomalous cases in which symptoms were either wanting, or ran a course entirely different from any of the three forms described:—

A woman, aged 20, took about 3 grains of phosphorus in the form of rat-paste. She took the poison at 6 in the evening, behaved according to her wont, and sat down and wrote a letter to the king. During the night she vomited once, and died the next morning at 6 o'clock, exactly twelve hours after taking the poison. There appear to have

been no symptoms whatever, save the single vomiting, to which may be added that in the course of the evening her breath had a phosphorus odour and was luminous.*

A girl swallowed a quantity of phosphorus paste, but there were no marked symptoms until the fifth day, on which there was sickness and purging. She died on the seventh day. A remarkable blueness of the finger nails was observed a little before death, and was noticeable afterwards.†

§ 283. *Sequelæ*.—In several cases in which the patients have recovered from phosphorus poisoning, there have been observed paralytic affection.‡ O. Bollinger has recorded a case in which paralysis of the foot followed;§ in another, published by Bettelheim,|| there were peculiar cerebral and spinal symptoms. Most of these cases are to be explained as disturbance or loss of function from small hæmorrhages in the nervous substance.

§ 284. *Period at which the first Symptoms commence*.—The time when the symptoms commence is occasionally of importance from a forensic point of view. Out of 28 cases in which the commencement of evident symptoms—*i.e.* pain, or vomiting, or illness—is precisely recorded, in 8 the symptoms were described as either immediate or within a few minutes after swallowing the poison; in 6 the symptoms commenced within the hour; in 3 within two hours; in other 3 within four hours; and in 1 within six hours. One was delayed until the lapse of twelve hours, 1 from sixteen to eighteen hours, 1 two, and another five days. We may, therefore, expect that in half the cases which may occur, the symptoms will commence within the hour, and more than 80 per cent. within six hours.

§ 285. *Period of Death*.—In 129 cases death took place as follows:—In 17 within twenty-four hours, in 30 within two days, in 103 within seven days. Three patients lived eight days, 6 nine days, 13 ten days, 1 eleven days, 1 sixteen days, 1 seventeen days, and 1 survived eight months. It hence follows that 79·8 per cent. of the fatal cases die within the week.

§ 286. *Phosphorus Vapour*.—There are one or two cases on record of acute poisoning by phosphorus in the form of vapour. The symptoms are somewhat different from the effects produced by the finely-divided solid, and in general terms it may be said that phosphorus vapour is more apt to produce the rarer "nervous" form of poisoning than the solid phosphorus.

* Casper's 205th case.

† Taylor on *Poisons*, p. 277.

‡ See Gallavardin, *Les Paralyses Phosphoriques*, Paris, 1865.

§ *Deutsches Archiv f. klin. Med.*, Bd. vi. Hft. 1, S. 94, 1869.

|| *Wiener Med. Presse*, 1868, No. 41.

Bouchardat * mentions the case of a druggist who, while preparing a large quantity of rat poison in a close room, inhaled phosphorus vapour. He fainted repeatedly, fell into a complete state of prostration, and died within a week.

The following interesting case came under the observation of Professor Magnus Huss:—A man, 39 years old, unmarried, was admitted into the Seraphin-Lazareth, Stockholm, on the 2nd of February 1842. He had been occupied three years in the manufacture of phosphorus matches, and inhabited the room in which the materials were preserved. He had always been well-conducted in every way, and in good health, until a year previously, when a large quantity of the material for the manufacture of the matches accidentally caught fire and exploded. In his endeavours to extinguish the flames, he breathed a large quantity of the vapour, and he fell for a time unconscious. The spine afterwards became so weak that he could not hold himself up, and he lost, in a great measure, power over his legs and arms. On admission, his condition was as follows:—He could make a few uncertain and staggering steps, his knees trembled, his arms shook, and if he attempted to grasp anything when he lay in bed, there were involuntary twitchings of groups of muscles. There was no pain; the sensibility of the skin was unchanged; he had fornication in the left arm; the spine was neither sensitive to pressure, nor unusually sensitive to heat (as, *e.g.*, to the application of a hot sponge); the organs of special sense were not affected, but his speech was somewhat thick. He lived to 1845 in the same condition, but the paralysis became worse. There does not seem to have been any autopsy.

The effects of phosphorus vapour may be still further elucidated by one of Euleberg's † experiments on a rabbit. The vapour of burning phosphorus, mixed with much air, was admitted into a wooden hutch in which a strong rabbit sat. After 5 mgrms. of phosphorus had been in this manner consumed, the only symptoms in half an hour were salivation, and quickened and somewhat laboured respiration. After twenty-four hours had elapsed there was sudden indisposition, the animal fell as if lifeless, with the hind extremities stretched out, and intestinal movements were visible; there was also expulsion of the urine. These epileptiform seizures seem to have continued more or less for twelve days, and then ceased. After fourteen days the experiment was repeated on the same rabbit. The animal remained exposed to the vapour for three-quarters of an hour, when the epilepsy showed itself as before, and, indeed, almost regularly after feeding. Between the

* *Annuaire de Thérap.*, 1874, p. 109; Schuchardt in Maschka's *Handbuch*; also Schmidt's *Jahrbuch*, Bd. li. S. 101, 1846.

† *Gewerbe Hygiene*, p. 255.

attacks the respiration was slowed. Eight weeks afterwards there was an intense icterus, which disappeared at the end of ten weeks.

§ 287. Chronic phosphorus poisoning has frequently been noticed in persons engaged either in the manufacture of phosphorus or in its technical application. Some have held that the symptoms are due to an oxidation product of phosphorus rather than to phosphorus itself; but in one of Eulenberg's experiments, in which a dove was killed by breathing phosphorus fumes evolved by phosphorus oil, phosphorus was chemically recognised in the free state in the lungs. The most constant and peculiar effect of breathing small quantities of phosphorus vapour is a necrosis of the lower jaw. There is first inflammation of the periosteum of the jaw, which proceeds to suppuration and necrosis of a greater or smaller portion. The effects may develop with great suddenness, and end fatally. Thus Fournier and Oliver* relate the case of a girl, 14 years old, who, after working four years in a phosphorus manufactory, was suddenly affected with periostitis of the upper jaw, and with intense anæmia. An eruption of purpuric spots ensued, and she died comatose. There is now little doubt that minute doses of phosphorus have a specific action on the bones generally, and more especially on the bones of the jaw. Wegner† administered small daily doses to young animals, both in the state of vapour, and as a finely divided solid. The condition of the bones was found to be more compact than normal, the medullary canals being smaller than in healthy bone, the ossification was quickened. The formation of callus in fractured limbs was also increased.

§ 288. Changes in the Urinary Secretion.—It has been before stated that, at a certain period of the illness, the renal secretion is scantier than in health, the urine diminishing, according to Lebert and Wynn's‡ researches, to one-half on the third, fourth, or fifth day. It frequently contains albumen, blood, and casts. When jaundice is present, the urine has then all the characters noticed in icterus; leucin and tyrosin, always present in acute yellow atrophy of the liver, have been found in small quantity in jaundice through phosphorus; lactic acid is also present. The urea is much diminished, and, according to Schultzen and Riess§ may be towards death entirely absent. Lastly, it is said that there is an exhalation of either phosphorus vapour or phosphine from such urine. In some cases the urine is normal, e.g. in a case recorded by R. H. Starling, M.D., and F. G. Hopkins, B.Sc. (*Guy's Hospital Reports*, 1890), in which a girl, aged 18, died on the fifth day after taking phosphorus

* *Gaz. hebdomadaire de Médecine*, xxix. p. 461, 1868.

† *Virchow's Archiv. f. path. Anat.*, lv. 11.

‡ *Archiv Générale de Médecine*, 6 Sér., Tom. xii., 1868, p. 700.

§ *Annalen der Charité*, Berlin.

paste, the liver was fatty, and there was jaundice; but the urine contained neither leucin nor tyrosin, and was stated to be generally normal.

§ 289. **Changes in the blood during life** have been several times observed. In a case attended by M. Romellare of Brussels,* in which a man took the paste from 300 matches, and under treatment by turpentine recovered, the blood was frequently examined, and the leucocytes found much increased in number. There is a curious conflict of evidence as to whether phosphorus prevents coagulation of the blood or not. Nasse asserted that phosphorated oil given to a dog fully prevented coagulation; P. I. Liebreck † also, in a series of researches, found the blood dark, fluid, and in perfect solution. These observations were also supported by V. Bibra and Schuchardt. ‡ Nevertheless, Lebert and Wyss found the blood, whether in the veins or in extravasations, in a normal condition. Phosphorus increases the fatty contents of the blood. Ritter found that phosphorus mixed with starch, and given to a dog, raised the fatty content from the normal 2 per 1000 up to 3·41 and 3·47 per 1000. Eug. Menard § saw in the blood from the jugular and portal veins, as well as in extravasations, microscopic fat globules and fine needle-shaped crystals soluble in ether.

§ 290. **Antidote—Treatment.**—After emptying the stomach by means of emetics or by the stomach-pump, oil of turpentine in full medicinal doses, say 2·5 c.c. (about 40 min.), frequently administered, seems to act as a true antidote, and a large percentage of cases treated early in this way recover.

§ 291. **Poisonous Effects of Phosphine (phosphuretted hydrogen).**—Experiments on pigeons, on rats, and other animals, and a few very rare cases among men, have shown that phosphine has an exciting action on the respiratory mucous membranes, and a secondary action on the nervous system. Eulenberg || exposed a pigeon to an atmosphere containing 1·68 per cent. of phosphine. There was immediate unrest; at the end of three minutes, quickened and laboured breathing (100 a minute); after seven minutes, the bird lay prostrate, with shivering of the body and wide-open beak; after eight minutes, there was vomiting; after nine minutes, slow breathing (34 per minute); after twelve minutes, convulsive movements of the wings; and after thirteen minutes, general convulsions and death.

* Tardieu, *op. cit.*, Case 31.

† *Diss. de Venefico Phosphoreo Acuto*, Upsal, 1845.

‡ V. Bibra u. Geist, *Die Krankheiten der Arbeiter in den Phosphorzunholz-Fabriken*, 1847, S. 59, etc.; Henle u. v. Pfeuffer's *Zeitschr. f. ration. Med.*, N. F., Bd. vii., Hft. 3, 1857.

§ *Étude Expérimentale sur quelques lésions de l'empoisonnement aigu par le Phosphore* (Thèse), Strasbourg, 1869.

|| *Gewerbe Hygiene*, p. 273.

The membranes of the brain were found strongly injected, and there were extravasations. In the mucous membrane of the crop there was also an extravasation. The lungs externally and throughout were of a dirty brown-red colour; the entire heart was filled with coagulated blood, which was weakly acid in reaction.

In a second experiment with another pigeon, there was no striking symptom save that of increased frequency of respiration and loss of appetite; at the end of four days it was found dead. There was much congestion of the cerebral veins and vessels, the mucous membrane of the trachea and bronchi were weakly injected, and the first showed a thin, plastic, diphtheritic-like exudation.

Dr. Henderson's* researches on rats may also be noticed here. He found that an atmosphere consisting entirely of phosphine killed rats within ten minutes, an atmosphere with 1 per cent. in half an hour. The symptoms observed were almost exactly similar to those noticed in the first experiment on the pigeon quoted above, and the post-mortem appearances were not dissimilar. With smaller quantities of the gas, the first symptom was increased frequency of the respiration; then the animals showed signs of suffering intense irritation of the skin, scratching and biting at it incessantly; afterwards they became drowsy, and assumed a very peculiar attitude, sitting down on all-fours, with the back bent forward, and the nose pushed backwards between the forepaws, so as to bring the forehead against the floor of the cage. When in this position, the rat presented the appearance of a curled-up hedgehog. Phosphine, when injected into the rectum, is also fatal; the animals exhale some of the gas from the lungs, and the breath, therefore, reduces solutions of silver nitrate.†

Brenner‡ has recorded the case of a man 28 years old, a pharmacist, who is supposed to have suffered from illness caused by repeated inhalations of minute quantities of phosphine. He was engaged for two and a half years in the preparation of hypophosphites; his illness commenced with spots before the eyes, and inability to fix the attention. His teeth became very brittle, and healthy as well as carious broke off from very slight causes. Finally, a weakness of the arrus and limbs developed in the course of nine months into complete locomotor ataxy.

§ 292. Blood takes up far more phosphine than water does. Dybskowsky found that putting the coefficient of solubility of phosphine in pure water at '1122 at 15°, the coefficient for venous blood was '13, and

* *Journ. Anat. and Physiol.*, vol. xiii. p. 19.

† Dybskowsky, *Med. Chem. Untersuchungen aus Hoppe-Seyler's Labor. in Tübingen*, p. 57.

‡ *St. Petersburg Med. Zeitschr.*, 4 Hft., 1865.

for arterial 26.73; hence the richer the blood is in oxygen the more phosphine is absorbed. It seems probable that the poisonous gas reacts on the oxyhæmoglobin of the blood, and phosphorous acid is formed. This is supported by the fact that a watery extract of such blood reduces silver nitrate, and has been also found feebly acid. The dark blood obtained from animals poisoned by phosphine, when examined spectroscopically, has been found to exhibit a band in the violet.

§ 293. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—There are a few perfectly well authenticated cases showing that phosphorus may cause death, and yet no lesion be discovered afterwards. Thus, Tardieu * cites a case in which a woman, aged 45, poisoned herself with phosphorus, and died suddenly the seventh day afterwards. Dr. Mascarcl examined the viscera with the greatest care, but could discover absolutely no abnormal conditions; the only symptoms during life were vomiting, and afterwards a little indigestion. It may, however, be remarked that the microscope does not seem to have been employed, and that probably a close examination of the heart would have revealed some alteration of its ultimate structure. The case quoted by Taylor † may also be mentioned, in which a child was caught in the act of sucking phosphorus matches, and died ten days afterwards in convulsions. None of the ordinary post-mortem signs of poisoning by phosphorus were met with, but the intestines were reddened throughout, and there were no less than ten invaginations; but the case is altogether a doubtful one, and no phosphorus may actually have been taken. It is very difficult to give in a limited space anything like a full picture of the different lesions found after death from phosphorus, for they vary according as to whether the death is speedy or prolonged, whether the phosphorus has been taken as a finely-divided solid, or in the form of vapour, etc. It may, however, be shortly said, that the most common changes are fatty infiltration of the liver and kidneys, fatty degeneration of the heart, enlargement of the liver, ecchymoses in the serous membranes, in the muscular, in the fatty, and in the mucous tissues. When death occurs before jaundice supervenes, there may be little in the aspect of the corpse to raise a suspicion of poison; but if intense jaundice has existed during life, the yellow staining of the skin, and, it may be, spots of purpura, will suggest to the experienced pathologist the possibility of phosphorus poisoning. In the mouth and throat there will seldom be anything abnormal. In one or two cases of rapid death among infants, some traces of the matches which had been sucked were found clinging to the gums. The stomach may be healthy, but the most common appearance is a swelling of the mucous membrane and superficial

* *L'Empoisonnement*, p. 520.

† *Poisons*, 3rd ed., p. 276.

erosions. Virchow,* who was the first to call attention to this peculiar grey swelling of the intestinal mucous membrane under the name of *gastritis glandularis* or *gastradenitis*, shows that it is due to a fatty degeneration of the epithelial cells, and that it is by no means peculiar to phosphorus poisoning. The swelling may be seen in frequently prepared sections to have its essential seat in the glands of the mucous membrane; the glands are enlarged, their openings filled with large cells, and each single cell is finely granular. Little centres of hæmorrhage, often microscopically small, are seen, and may be the centres of small inflammations; their usual situation is on the summit of the rugæ. Very similar changes are witnessed after death from septicæmia, pyæmia, diphtheria, and other diseases. The softening of the stomach, gangrene, and deep erosions, recorded by the earlier authors, have not been observed of late years, and probably were due to post-mortem changes, and not to processes during life. The same changes may be seen in the intestines, and there are numerous extravasations in the peritoneum.

The liver shows of all the organs the most characteristic signs of a more or less advanced fatty infiltration of its structure takes place which was first described as caused by phosphorus by Hauff in 1860.† It is the most constant pathological evidence both in *rasu* and *manu*, and seems to occur at a very early period, Munk and Leyden having found a fatty degeneration in the liver far advanced in twenty-four hours‡ after poisoning. In rats and mice poisoned with paste, this may be seen by the naked eye twelve hours after the fatal dose. The liver is mostly large, but in a case§ recorded in the *Lancet*,

* Virchow's *Archiv. f. path. Anat.*, Bd. xxxi. Hft. 3, 399.

† Hauff collected 12 cases, and found a fatty liver in 11. — *Wurttemb. Med. Corresp. Bl.*, 1860, No. 34.

‡ *Die acute Phosphor-Vergiftung*, Berlin, 1865.

§ This case, from the similarity of the pathological appearances to those produced by yellow atrophy, deserves fuller notice:—“Frances A. Cowley, aged 24, on her own admission, took some rat-paste on Tuesday, June 10th. Death ensued eleven days later. The initial symptoms were not very marked. Nausea and vomiting continued with moderate severity for a few days and then ceased. There ensued a feeling of depression. Towards the end insensibility, icterus, and somewhat profuse metrorrhagia supervened. At the necropsy the skin and conjunctivæ were observed of a bright yellow colour. There was no organic disease save of a recent nature, and entirely attributable to the action of the poison ingested. The stomach contained about three-quarters of a pint of dark chocolate-coloured fluid, consisting largely of blood derived from capillary hæmorrhage from the mucous membrane. There was no solution of continuity of the mucous membrane, which showed traces of recent irritation. The whole surface presented a yellow taint, except the summits of some of the rugæ, which were of a bright pink colour. There was also faint wrinkling of the mucous membrane. The upper part of the small intestine was affected in much the same manner as the stomach. The large intestine contained a quantity of almost colourless feces. The liver was

July 14, 1888, the liver was shrunken ; it has a pale yellow (or sometimes an intense yellow) colour ; on section the cut surface presents a mottled appearance ; the serous envelopes, especially along the course of the vessels, exhibit extravasations of blood. The liver itself is more deficient in blood than in the normal condition, and the more bloodless it is, the greater the fatty infiltration.

In the museum of the Royal College of Surgeons there is a preparation (No. 2737) of the section of a liver derived from a case of phosphorus poisoning.

A girl aged 18, after two days' illness, was admitted into Guy's Hospital. She confessed to having eaten a piece of bread coated with phosphorus paste. She had great abdominal pain, and died on the seventh day after taking the phosphorus. A few hours before her death she was profoundly and suddenly collapsed. The liver weighed 66 ozs. The outlines of the hepatic lobules were very distinct, each central vein being surrounded by an opaque yellowish zone ; when fresh the hue was more uniform, and the section was yellowish-white in colour. A microscopical examination of the hepatic cells showed them laden with fat globules, especially in the central parts of the liver.

The microscopic appearances are also characteristic. In a case of suicidal poisoning by phosphorus, in which death took place on the seventh day, the liver was very carefully examined by Dr. G. F. Goodart, who reported as follows :—

“Under a low power the structure of the liver is still readily recognisable, and in this the specimen differs from slides of three cases of acute yellow atrophy that I have in my possession. The hepatic cells are present in large numbers, and have their natural trabecular arrangement. The columns are abnormally separated by dilated blood or lymph-spaces, and the individual cells are cloudy and ill-defined. The portal channels are everywhere characterised by a crowd of small nuclei which stain with logwood deeply. The epithelium of the smaller ducts is cloudy, and blocks the tubes in many cases. Under a high power (one-fifth) it is seen that the hepatic cells are exceedingly ill-defined in outline, and full of granules and even drops of oil. But in many parts, even where the cells themselves are hazy, the

shrunken, weighing only 26 ozs., and both on its outer and sectional surface exactly resembled the appearances produced by acute yellow atrophy, except that there were greater congestion and interstitial hæmorrhage in patches. The lobules of the liver were in many places unrecognisable ; in others they stood in bold relief as brilliant canary-yellow patches, standing in strong contrast to the deep dark red areas of congestion and extravasation. The gall-bladder contained about 2 drachms of thin greyish fluid, apparently all but devoid of bile. The urinary bladder was empty ; the kidneys were enlarged ; the cortex was very pale and bile-stained, of greater depth than natural, and of softer consistence. The spleen was not enlarged, nor was it in the least degree softened. In addition to the bleeding from the uterus noticed during life, there was capillary hæmorrhage into the right lung and pleura, into the pericardium, and, as already mentioned, into the stomach. The brain was healthy.”

nucleus is still fairly visible. It appears to me that, in opposition to what others have described, the nuclei of the cells have in great measure resisted the degenerative process. The change in the cells is uniform throughout each lobule, but some lobules are rather more affected than others. The blood-spaces between the cells are empty, and the liver appears to be very bloodless. The portal canals are uniformly studded with small round nuclei or cells, which are in part, and might be said in great part, due to increase of the connective tissue or to a cirrhotic process. But I am more disposed to favour the view that they are due to migration from the blood-vessels, because they are so uniform in size, and the hepatic cells and connective tissue in their neighbourhood are undergoing no changes in the way of growth whatever. I cannot detect any fatty changes in the vessels, but some of the smaller biliary ducts contain some cloudy albuminous material, and their orification is not distinct. No retained biliary pigment is visible."*

Osear Wyss,† in the case of a woman 23 years old, who died on the fifth day after taking phosphorus, describes, in addition to the fatty appearance of the cells, a new formation of cells lying between the lobules and in part surrounding the gall-ducts and the branches of the portal vein and hepatic artery.

Salkowsky ‡ found in animals, which he killed a few hours after administering to them toxic doses of phosphorus, notable hyperæmia of the throat, intestine, liver, and kidneys—both the latter organs being larger than usual. The liver cells were swollen, and the nuclei very evident, but they contained no fat, fatty drops being formed afterwards.

§ 294. The kidneys exhibit alterations very similar and analogous to those of the liver. They are mostly enlarged, congested, and flabby, with extravasations under the capsule, and show microscopic changes essentially consisting in a fatty degeneration of the epithelium. In cases attended with hæmorrhage, the tubuli may be here and there filled with blood. The fatty epithelium is especially seen in the convoluted tubes, and the walls of the vessels, both of the capsule and of the malpighian bodies, also undergo the same fatty change. In cases in which death has occurred rapidly, the kidneys have been found almost healthy, or a little congested only. The pancreas has also been found with its structure in part replaced by fatty elements.

Of great significance are also the fatty changes in the general muscular system, and more especially in the heart. The muscular fibres of the heart quickly lose their transverse striæ, which are replaced by drops of fat. Probably this change is the cause of the sudden death not unfrequently met with in phosphorus poisoning.

In the lungs, when the phosphorus is taken in substance, there is little "naked-eye" change, but Perls,§ by manometric researches, has

* "A Recent Case of Suicide," by Herbert J. Capon, M.D.—*Lancet*, March 18, 1882.

† *Vichow's Archiv. f. path. Anat.*, Bd. xxxiii. Hft. 3, S. 432, 1865.

‡ *Ibid.*, Bd. xxxiv. Hft. 1 u. 2, S. 73, 1865.

§ *Deutsch. Archiv. f. Klin. Med.*, vi. Hft. 1, S. 1, 1869.

shown that the elasticity is always decreased. According to experiments on animals, when the vapour is breathed, the mucous membrane is red, congested, swollen, and has an acid reaction.

In the nervous system no change has been remarked, save occasionally hæmorrhagic points and extravasations.

§ 295. **Diagnostic Differences between Acute Yellow Atrophy of the Liver and Fatty Liver produced by Phosphorus.**—O. Schultzen and O. L. Riess have collected and compared ten cases of fatty liver from phosphorus poisoning, and four cases of acute yellow atrophy of the liver, and, according to them, the chief points of distinction are as follows:—In phosphorus poisoning the liver is large, doughy, equally yellow, and with the acini well marked; while in acute yellow atrophy the liver is diminished in size, tough, leathery, and of a dirty yellow hue, the acini not being well mapped out. The “phosphorus” liver, again, presents the cells filled with large fat drops, or entirely replaced by them; but in the “atrophy” liver, the cells are replaced by a finely-nucleated detritus and through newly-formed cellular tissue. Yellow atrophy seems to be essentially an inflammation of the intralobular connective tissue, while in phosphorus poisoning the cells become gorged by an infiltration of fat, which presses upon the vessels and lessens the blood supply, and the liver, in consequence, may, after a time, waste.

There is also a clinical distinction during life, not only in the lessening bulk of the liver in yellow atrophy, in opposition to the increase of size in the large phosphorus liver, but also in the composition of the renal secretion. In yellow atrophy the urine contains so much leucine and tyrosin, that the simple addition of acetic acid causes at once a precipitate. Schultzen and Riess also found in the urine, in cases of yellow atrophy, *oxymandelic acid* ($C_8H_8O_4$), but in cases of phosphorus poisoning a nitrogenised acid, fusing at 184° to 185° .

According to Maschka, grey-white, knotty, fæcal masses are found in the intestines in yellow atrophy, but never in cases of phosphorus poisoning. In the latter, it is more common to find a slight intestinal catarrh and fluid excreta.

§ 296. **The Detection of Phosphorus.**—The following are the chief methods in use for the separation and detection of phosphorus: *—

1. **Mitscherlich's Process.**—The essential feature of this process is simply distillation of free phosphorus, and observation of its luminous properties as the vapour condenses in the condensing tube. The condi-

* It has been recommended to dissolve the phosphorus out from organic matters by carbon disulphide. On evaporation of the latter the phosphorus is recognised by its physical properties. Such a method is of but limited application, although it may sometimes be found useful. The senior author has successfully employed it in the extraction of phosphorus from the crop of a fowl; but on this occasion it happened to be present in large quantity.

tions necessary for success are—(1) that the apparatus should be in total darkness;* and (2) that there should be no substance present, such as alcohol or ammonia,† which, distilling over with the phosphorus vapour, could destroy its luminosity. A convenient apparatus, and one certain to be in all laboratories, is an ordinary Florence flask, containing the liquid to be tested, fitted to a glass Liebig's condenser, supported on an iron sand-bath (which may, or may not, have a thin layer of sand), and heated by a Fletcher's low temperature burner. The distillate is received into a flask. This apparatus, if in darkness, works well; but should the observer wish to work in daylight, the condenser must be enclosed in a box perfectly impervious to light, and having a hole through which the luminosity of the tube may be seen, the head of the operator and the box being covered with a cloth. If there be a stream of water passing continuously through the condenser, a beautiful luminous ring of light appears in the upper part of the tube, where it remains fixed for some time. Should, however, the refrigeration be imperfect, the luminosity travels slowly down the tube into the receiver. In any case, the delicacy of the test is extraordinary.‡ If the organic liquid is alkaline, or even neutral, there will certainly be some evolution of ammonia, which will distil over before the phosphorus, and retard (or, if in sufficient quantity, destroy) the luminosity. In such a case it is well, as a precaution, to add enough sulphuric acid to fix the ammonia, omitting such addition if the liquid to be operated upon is acid.

2. The Production of Phosphine (PH_3).—Any method which produces phosphine (phosphuretted hydrogen), enabling that gas to be passed through nitrate of silver solution, may be used for the detection of phosphorus. Thus, Sonnenschein states that he has found phosphorus in extraordinary small amount, mixed with various substances, by heating with potash in a flask, and passing the phosphine into silver nitrate, separating the excess of silver, and recognising the phosphoric acid by the addition of molybdate of ammonia.§

The usual way is, however, to produce phosphine by means of the action on free phosphorus of nascent hydrogen evolved on dissolving metallic zinc in dilute sulphuric acid. Phosphine is formed by the

* Any considerable amount of phosphorescence can, however, be observed in twilight.

† Many volatile substances destroy the luminous appearance of phosphorus vapour, e.g. chlorine, hydric sulphide, sulphur dioxide, carbon disulphide, ether, alcohol, petroleum, turpentine, creasote, and most essential oils. On the other hand, bromine, hydrochloric acid, camphor, and carbonate of ammonia do not seem to interfere much with the phosphorescence.

‡ Fresenius states that he and Neubauer, with 1 mgrm. of phosphorus in 200,000, recognised the light, which lasted for half an hour.—*Zeitschr. f. anal. Chem.*, i. p. 336.

§ Sonnenschein, *Handbuch der gerichtlichen Chemie*, Berlin, 1869.

action of nascent hydrogen on solid phosphorus, phosphorous acid, and hypophosphorous acid; but no phosphine can be formed in this way by the action of hydrogen on phosphoric acid.

Since it may happen that no free phosphorus is present, but yet the first product (phosphorous acid) of its oxidation, the production of phosphine becomes a necessary test to make on failure of Mitscherlich's test; if no result follows the proper application of the two processes, the probability is that phosphorus has not been taken.

Blondlot and Dusart evolve hydrogen from zinc and dilute sulphuric acid, and pass the gas into silver nitrate; if the gas is pure, there is of course no reduction: the liquid to be tested is then added to the hydrogen-generating liquid, and if phosphorous or hypophosphorous acids be present, a black precipitate of phosphor-silver will be produced. To prove that this black precipitate is neither that produced by SH_2 , nor by antimony nor arsenic, the precipitate is collected and placed in the apparatus to be presently described, and the spectroscopic appearances of the phosphine flame observed.

3. Tests dependent on the Combustion of Phosphine (PH_3).—A hydrogen flame, containing only a minute trace of phosphorus, or of the lower product of its oxidation, acquires a beautiful green tint, and possesses a characteristic *spectrum*. In order to obtain the latter in its best form, the amount of phosphine must not be too large, or the flame will become whitish and livid, and the bands lose their defined character, rendering the spectrum continuous. Again, the orifice of the tube whence the gas escapes must not be too small; and the best result is obtained when the flame is cooled.

M. Salct has proposed two excellent methods for the observation of phosphine by the spectroscope:—

(1) He projects the phosphorus flame on a plane vertical surface, maintained constantly cold by means of a thin layer of running water; the green colour is especially produced in the neighbourhood of the cool surface.

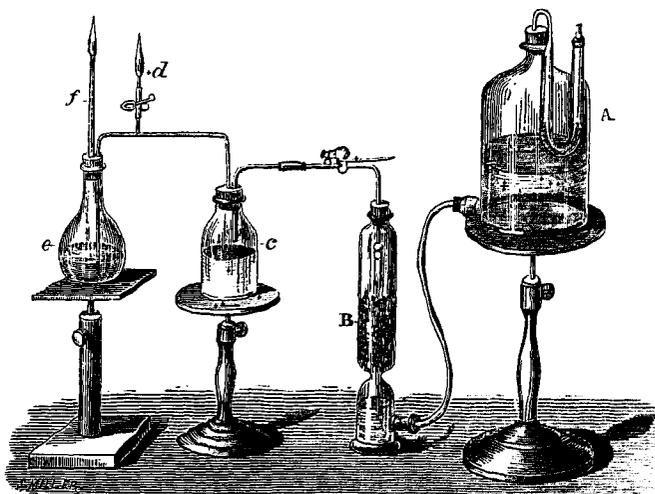
(2) At the level of the base of the flame there is an annular space, through which a stream of cold air is continually blown upwards. Thus cooled, the light is very pronounced, and the band δ , which is almost invisible in the ordinary method of examination, is plainly seen.*

An apparatus (devised by Blondlot, and improved by Fresenius) for the production of the phosphine flame in medico-legal research, is represented in the diagram on the following page:—

Several of the details of this apparatus may be modified at the con-

* Consult *Spectres Lumineux*, par M. Lecoq de Boisbaudran, Paris, 1874. See also Christoffe and Beilström's "Abhandlung," in *Fresenius' Zeitschr. f. anal. Chem.*, B. ii. p. 465, and B. iii. p. 147.

venience of the operator. A is a vessel containing sulphuric acid; B is partly filled with granulated zinc, and hydrogen may be developed at pleasure; c contains a solution of nitrate of silver; d is a tube at which the gas can be lit; e, a flask containing the fluid to be tested, and provided with a tube f, at which also the gas issuing can be ignited. The orifice should be provided with a platinum nozzle. When the hydrogen has displaced the air, both tubes are lit, and the two flames, being side by side, can be compared. Should any phosphorus come over from the zinc (a possibility which the interposed silver nitrate ought to guard against), it is detected; the last flask is now gently warmed, and if the flame is green, or, indeed, in any case, it should be examined by the spectroscope.*



§ 297. The spectrum, when fully developed, shows one band in the orange and yellow between C and D, but very close to D, and several bands in the green. But the bands δ , γ , α , and β are the most characteristic. The band δ has its centre about the wave-length 599.4; it is easily distinguished when the slit of the spectroscope is a little wide, but may be invisible if the slit is too narrow. It is best seen by M. Salet's second process, and, when cooled by a brisk current of air, it broadens, and may extend closer to D. The band γ has a somewhat decided border towards E, while it is nebulous towards D, and it is, therefore, very difficult to say where it begins or where it ends; its centre may, however, be put at very near 109 of Boisbandran's scale, corresponding to W. L. 560.5, if the flame is free. This band is more

* F. Selmi has proposed the simple clipping of a platinum loop in to a liquid containing phosphoric acid, and then inserting it into the tip of a hydrogen flame.

distinct than β , but with a strong current of air the reverse is the case. The middle of the important band α is nearly marked by Fraunhofer's line E. Boisbaudran gives it as coinciding with 122 of his scale W. L. 526.3. In ordinary conditions (that is, with a free uncooled flame) this is the brightest and most marked of all the bands. The approximate middle of the band β is W. L. 510.6 (Boisbaudran's scale 129.00).

Lipowitz's Sulphur Test.—Sulphur has the peculiar property of condensing phosphorus on its surface, and of this Lipowitz proposed to take advantage. Pieces of sulphur are digested some time with the liquid under research, subsequently removed, and slightly dried. When examined in the dark, should phosphorus be present, they gleam strongly if rubbed with the finger, and develop a phosphorus odour. The test is wanting in delicacy, nor can it well be made quantitative; it has, however, an advantage in certain cases, *e.g.* the detection of phosphorus in an alcoholic liquid.

Scherer's test, as modified by Hager,* is a very delicate and almost decisive test. The substances to be examined are placed in a flask with a little lead acetate (to prevent the possibility of any hydric sulphide being evolved), some ether added, and a strip of filter-paper soaked in a solution of silver nitrate is then suspended in the flask; this is conveniently done by making a slit in the bottom of the cork, and in the slit securing the paper. The closed flask is placed in the dark, and if phosphorus is present, in a few minutes there is a black stain. It may be objected that arsine will cause a similar staining, but then arsine could hardly be developed under the circumstances given. It is scarcely necessary to observe that the paper must be wet.

§ 298. **Chemical Examination of the Urine.**—It may be desirable, in any case of suspected phosphorus poisoning, to examine the renal secretion for leucin and tyrosin, etc. Leucin may be found as a deposit in the urine. Its general appearance is that of little oval or round discs, looking like drops of fat. It can be recognised by taking up one or more of these little bodies and placing them in the author's subliming cell (see p. 259). By careful heating it will sublime wholly on to the upper cover. On now adding a little nitric acid to the sublimed leucin, and drying, and then to the dried residue adding a droplet of a solution of sodium hydrate, leucin forms an oily drop. Tyrosin also may occur as a sediment of little heaps of fine needles. The best test for tyrosin is to dissolve in hot water, and then add a drop of a solution of mercuric nitrate and mercurous nitrate, when a rose colour is at once developed, if the tyrosin is in very minute quantity; but if in more than traces, there is a distinct crimson precipitate. To separate leucin and tyrosin from the urine, the best process is as follows:—The urine is filtered from any deposit,

* *Pharm. Central-halle*, xx. 353.

evaporated to a thin syrup, and decanted from the second deposit that forms. The two deposits are mixed together and treated with dilute ammonia, which will dissolve out any tyrosin and leave it in needles, if the ammonia is spontaneously evaporated on a watch-glass. The urine is then diluted and treated with neutral and basic acetates of lead, filtered, and the lead thrown out of the filtrate by hydric sulphide. The filtrate is evaporated to a syrup, and it then deposits leucin mixed with some tyrosin. If, however, the syrup refuses to crystallise, it is treated with cold absolute alcohol, and filtered; the residue is then boiled up with spirit of wine, which extracts leucin, and deposits it on cooling in a crystalline form. To obtain oxymandelic acid, the mother-liquor, from which leucin and tyrosin have been extracted, is precipitated with absolute alcohol, filtered, and then the alcoholic solution evaporated to a syrup. This syrup is acidified by sulphuric acid, and extracted with ether; the ether is filtered off and evaporated to dryness; the dry residue will be in the form of oily drops and crystals. The crystals are collected, dissolved in water, and the solution precipitated by lead acetate to remove colouring matters; after filtration it is finally precipitated by basic acetate. On decomposition of the basic acetate, by suspending in water and saturating with hydric sulphide, the ultimate filtrate on evaporation deposits colourless, flexible needles of oxymandelic acid. The nitrogenised acid which Schultzen and Riess obtained from urine in a case of phosphorus poisoning, was found in an alcohol and ether extract—warts of rhombic scales separating out of the syrupy residue. These scales gave no precipitate with basic acetate, but formed a compound with silver nitrate. The silver compound was in the form of shining white needles, and contained 33.9 per cent. of silver; the acid was decomposed by heat, and with lime yielded aniline. Its melting-point is given at from 184° to 185°. The occurrence of some volatile substance in phosphorus urine, which blackens nitrate of silver, and which is probably phosphine, was first noticed by Selmi.* Pesci and Stroppa have confirmed Selmi's researches. It is even given off in the cold.

§ 299. The quantitative estimation of phosphorus is best carried out by oxidising it into phosphoric acid, and estimating as ammon. magnesian phosphate. To effect this, the substances are distilled in an atmosphere of CO₂ into a flask with water, to which a tube containing silver nitrate is attached; the latter retains all phosphine, the former solid phosphorus. If necessary, the distillate may be again distilled into AgNO₃; and in any case the contents of the U-tube and flask are mixed, oxidised with nitromuriatic acid, filtered from silver chloride, and the phosphoric acid determined in the usual way.

In the case of a child poisoned by lucifer matches, Sonnenschein

* *Giornale Internaz. della Scienza Med.*, 1879. Nro. 5, p. 645.

estimated the free phosphorus in the following way:—The contents of the stomach were diluted with water, a measured part filtered, and the phosphoric acid estimated. The other portion was then oxidised by HCl and potassic chlorate, and the phosphoric acid estimated—the difference being calculated as free phosphorus.

§ 300. **How long can Phosphorus be recognised after Death?**—One of the most important matters for consideration is the time after death in which free phosphorus, or free phosphoric acids, can be detected. Any phosphorus changed into ammon. mag. phosphate, or into any other salt, is for medico-legal purposes entirely lost, since the expert can only take cognisance of the substance either in a free state, as phosphine, or as a free acid.

The question, again, may be asked in court—Does the decomposition of animal substances rich in phosphorus develop phosphine? The answer to this is, that no such reaction has been observed.

A case is related* in which phosphorus was recognised, although the body had been buried for several weeks and then exhumed.

The expert of pharmacy of the Provincial Government Board of Breslau has also made some experiments in this direction, which are worthy of note:—Four guinea-pigs were poisoned, each by 0.023 grm. of phosphorus; they died in a few hours, and were buried in sandy loam soil, 0.5 metre deep. Exhumation of the first took place four weeks after. The putrefying organs—heart, liver, spleen, stomach, and all the intestines—tested by Mitscherlich's method of distillation, showed characteristic phosphorescence for nearly one hour.

The second animal was exhumed after eight weeks in a highly putrescent state. Its entrails, on distillation, showed the phosphorescent appearance for thirty-five minutes.

The third animal was taken from the earth after twelve weeks, but no free phosphorus could be detected, although there was evidence of the lower form of oxidation (PO_3) by Blondlot's method.

The fourth animal was exhumed after fifteen weeks, but neither free phosphorus nor PO_3 could be detected.†

A man, as well as a cat, was poisoned by phosphorus. On analysis, twenty-nine days after death, negative results were alone obtained.—(Sommenschein.)

It will thus be evident that there is no constant rule, and that, even when decomposition is much advanced, an examination *may* be successful.

* *Pharm. Zeitsch. f. Russl.*, Jahrg. 2, p. 87.

† *Vierteiljahrsschrift für gerichtliche Medizin*, Jan. 7, 1876; see also *Zeitschr. f. anal. Chemie*, 1872.

PART VI.—ALKALOIDS AND POISONOUS VEGETABLE PRINCIPLES SEPARATED FOR THE MOST PART BY ALCOHOLIC SOLVENTS.

DIVISION I.—VEGETABLE ALKALOIDS.

I.—General Methods of Testing and Extracting Alkaloids.

§ 301. **General Tests for Alkaloids.**—In order to ascertain whether an alkaloid is present or not, a method of extraction must be pursued which, while disposing of fatty matters, salts, etc., shall dissolve as little as possible of foreign substances—such a method, *e.g.*, as the original process of Stas, or one of its modern modifications.

If to the acid aqueous solution finally obtained by this method a dilute solution of soda be added, drop by drop, until it is rendered feebly alkaline, *and no precipitate appear*, whatever other poisonous plant-constituents may be present, all ordinary alkaloids* are absent.

In addition to this negative test, there are also a number of substances which give well-marked crystalline or amorphous precipitates with alkaloids.

§ 302. These may be called "group reagents." The chief members of the group reagents are—iodine dissolved in hydriodic acid, iodine dissolved in potassic iodide solution, bromine dissolved in potassic bromide solution, hydrargyropotassic iodide, bismuthpotassic iodide, cadmic potassic iodide; the chlorides of gold, of platinum, and mercury; picric acid, gallic acid, tannin, chromate of potash, bichromate of potash, phosphomolybdic acid, phosphotungstic acid, silicotungstic acid, and Fröhde's reagent. It will be useful to make a few general remarks on some of these reagents.

Iodine in hydriodic acid gives either crystalline or amorphous precipitates with nearly all alkaloids; the compound with morphine, for

* In the case of morphine tartrate, this test will not answer. See the article on Morphine.

example, is in very definite needles; with dilute solutions of atropine, the precipitate is in the form of minute dots, but the majority of the precipitates are amorphous, and all are more or less coloured.

Iodine dissolved in a solution of potassic iodide gives with alkaloids a reddish or red-brown precipitate, and this in perhaps a greater dilution than almost any reagent. Since the testing solution may be also used for ascertaining the weight of the alkaloid, it is convenient to make it a decinormal one, that is, 12.7 grms. I and 60 grms. KI, dissolved in a litre of water. When added to an aqueous solution, the precipitates are amorphous, but if added to an alcoholic solution, certain alkaloids then form crystalline precipitates; this, for example, is the case with berberine and narceine. The aqueous solution should be either neutral or feebly acid. The alkaloid may be recovered by the process detailed on page 253. A solution of bromine in potassic bromide solution also gives similar precipitates to the above, but it forms insoluble compounds with phenol, orcin, and other substances.

Mercuric potassic iodide is prepared by decomposing mercuric chloride with potassic iodide in excess. The proportions are 13.546 grms. of mercuric chloride and 49.8 of potassic iodide, and water sufficient to measure, when dissolved, 1 litre. The precipitates from this reagent are white and flocculent; many of them become, on standing, crystalline.

Bismuthic potassic iodide in solution precipitates alkaloids, and the compounds formed are of great insolubility, but it also forms compounds with the various albuminoid bodies.

Iodised parethoxyphenyl succinimide is another reagent which precipitates alkaloids, and is said to be even more sensitive than iodine in pot. iodide.

Chloride of gold forms with the alkaloids compounds, many of which are crystalline, and most admit of utilisation for quantitative determinations. Chloride of gold does not precipitate anides or ammonium compounds, and on this account its value is great. The precipitates are yellow, and after a while are partly decomposed, when the colour is of a reddish-brown.

Platinic chloride also forms precipitates with most of the alkaloids, but since it also precipitates ammonia and potassic salts, it is inferior to gold chloride in utility.

§ 303. (1) **Phosphomolybdic Acid as a Reagent for Alkaloids.**—

Preparation: Molybdate of ammonia is precipitated by phosphate of soda; and the well-washed yellow precipitate is suspended in water and warmed with carbonate of soda, until it is entirely dissolved. This solution is evaporated to dryness, and the ammonia fully expelled by heating. If the molybdic acid is fairly reduced by this means, it is to be

moistened by nitric acid, and the heating repeated. The now dry residue is warmed with water, nitric acid added to strong acid reaction, and the mixture diluted with water, so that 10 parts of the solution contain 1 of the dry salt. The precipitates of the alkaloids are as follows:—

Aniline,	Bright yellow, flocculent.
Morphine,	„ „
Narcotine,	Brownish-yellow, „
Quinine,	Whitish-yellow, „
Cinchonine,	„ „
Cocaine,	Brownish-yellow, voluminous.
Strychnine,	White-yellow, „
Brucine,	Yolk-yellow, flocculent.
Veratrine,	Bright yellow, „
Jervine,	„ „
Aconitine,	„ „
Emetine,	„ „
Theine,	Bright yellow, voluminous.
Theobromine,	„ „
Solanine,	Citron-yellow, pulverulent.
Atropine,	Bright yellow, flocculent.
Hyoscyamine,	„ „
Colchicine,	Orange-yellow, „
Delphinine,	Grey-yellow, voluminous.
Herberine,	Dirty yellow, flocculent.
Conine,	Bright yellow, voluminous.
Nicotine,	„ „
Piperine,	Brownish-yellow, flocculent.

(2) **Silico-Tungstic Acid as a Reagent for Alkaloids.**—Sodium tungstate is boiled with freshly precipitated gelatinous silica. To the solution is added mercurous nitrate, which precipitates the yellow mercurous silico-tungstate. This is filtered, well washed, and decomposed by an equivalent quantity of hydrochloric acid; silico-tungstic acid then goes into solution, and mercurous chloride (calomel) remains behind. The clear filtrate is evaporated to drive off the excess of hydrochloric acid, and furnishes, on spontaneous evaporation, large, shining, colourless octahedra of silico-tungstic acid, which effloresce in the air, melt at 36° , and are easily soluble in water or alcohol.

This agent produces no insoluble precipitate with any metallic salt. Cesium and rubidium salts, even in dilute solutions, are precipitated by it; neutral solutions of ammonium chloride give with it a white precipitate, soluble with difficulty in large quantities of water. It precipitates solutions of the salts of quinine, cinchonine, morphine, atropine, etc.; if in extremely dilute solution, an opalescence only is produced: for instance, it has been observed that cinchonine hydrochlorate in $\frac{1}{5000}$, quinia hydrochlorate in $\frac{1}{2000}$, morphia hydrochlorate in $\frac{1}{125}$ dilution, all gave a distinct opalescence.—*Archiv der Pharm.*, Nov., Dr. Richard Godeffroy.

According to Gabriel Bertrand (*Compt. Rend.*, cxxviii, 742), the salts possess the general formula $12\text{W}_2\text{O}_3\text{SiO}_3\text{Alk} + n\text{H}_2\text{O}$, the morphine salt has the formula of $12\text{W}_2\text{O}_3\cdot\text{SiO}_3\cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}\cdot 4\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{19}\text{NO}_3 + 9\text{H}_2\text{O}$; dried at 120° , it still contains 2 molecules of water; the strychnine salt is similar, but retains only 1 mol. of water on drying. These compounds are insoluble in acids or cold water; for the most part they do not interfere with colour tests, and on treatment with dilute alkalis, silicium and tungsten pass into solution and the alkaloid can either be filtered off or shaken out with appropriate solvents.

(3) **Scheibler's Method for Alkaloids: Phospho-Tungstic Acid.**—Ordinary commercial sodium tungstate is digested with half its weight of phosphoric acid, specific gravity 1.13, and the whole allowed to stand for some days, when the acid separates in crystals. A solution of these crystals will give a distinct precipitate with the most minute quantities of alkaloids, $\frac{1}{100,000}$ of strychnine, and $\frac{1}{100,000}$ of quinine. The alkaloid is liberated by digestion with barium hydrate (or calcium hydrate); and if volatile, may be distilled off; if fixed, dissolved out by chloroform. In complex mixtures, colouring matter may be removed by plumbic acetate, the lead thrown out by SH_2 and concentrated, so as to remove the excess of SH_2 .

§ 304. **Schulze's reagent** is phospho-antimonic acid. It is prepared by dropping a strong solution of antimony trichloride into a saturated solution of sodic phosphate. The precipitation of the alkaloids is effected by this reagent in a sulphuric acid solution.

§ 305. **Dragendorff's reagent** is a solution of potass-bismuth iodide; it is prepared by dissolving bismuth iodide in a hot solution of potassium iodide, and then diluting with an equal volume of iodide of potassium solution. On the addition of an acid solution of an alkaloid, a kermes-red precipitate falls down, which is in many cases crystalline.

Marmé's reagent is a solution of potass-cadmium iodide. It is made on similar principles.

Potass-zinc iodide in solution is also made similarly. The precipitates produced in solutions of narcine and codeine are crystalline and very characteristic.

§ 306. **Colour Tests.**—**Fröhde's reagent** is made by dissolving 1 part of sodic molybdate in 10 parts of strong sulphuric acid; it strikes distinctive colours with many alkaloids.

Mandelin's reagent is a solution of meta-vanadate of ammonia in mono- or dihydrated sulphuric acid. The strength should be 1 part of the salt to 200 of the acid. This reagent strikes a colour with many alkaloids, and aids to their identification. It is specially useful to supplement and correct other tests. (See p. 58 for the spectroscopic appearances of certain of the colour tests.)

METHODS OF SEPARATION.

§ 307. **General processes for the Separation of Alkaloidal Substances from Organic Matters.**—The processes in use are the Stas-Otto process, the process of Kippenberger, and that of Dragendorff. The Hilger-Kuster method, in which gypsum is used, apparently leads to poor results, and will therefore not be described.

The three processes are seldom used singly, but more or less in combination. The Stas-Otto process consists in exhausting the organic matters with strong alcohol. With every kilogramme of such substances as liver or other internal organs, rather more than a litre of alcohol of 92 to 95 per cent. strength is required. The more finely divided the organ is the better. For this purpose it is often advisable to pass the matters through a mincing machine. The flask containing the substances and the alcohol is placed in a water-bath and the cork connected with a reflux condenser. The water in the bath is kept at a boiling temperature from one to two hours. In the original Stas-Otto process an acid, such as tartaric acid, was usually added; but if the substance itself, as is usually the case, has an acid reaction, and at the end of the operation the alcohol is found acid, it is preferable not to add acid. The alcoholic solution is filtered through a piece of muslin and the organic matter pressed in a filter press, so as to squeeze the solution out of the mass. It is best now to distil off the alcohol, and then to extract the watery fluid in a separating funnel by petroleum ether two or three times, otherwise there will be much difficulty in filtration. The petroleum ether extract contains all the fatty matter and, it may be, some of the alkaloid dissolved in the fat. To recover this the petroleum is distilled off, a little paraffin wax added to the fatty matter left behind, and the fatty matters washed in a separating funnel with hot water made slightly acid by means of hydrochloric acid.

The original liquid, free from fat, is then filtered. The clear liquid to which the washings of the fat are added is now evaporated to dryness and treated with absolute alcohol. The absolute alcoholic extract is filtered and evaporated to dryness. This contains all the alkaloid in an impure state. It is, however, important to note that even when no alkaloidal poison is present, the extract invariably contains residues which give decided reactions with the group-alkaloidal reagents, such as iodine and potassic iodide, phospho-tungstic acid, and so forth.

Kippenberger's Process.—In Kippenberger's process the reaction of the final product with general alkaloidal reagents in operating on alkaloidal free substances is much less than in the Stas-Otto process.

Kippenberger extracts the organic substances with glycerin holding

taunin in solution. To 500 grms. of glycerin should be added about 100 grms. of tannin.

The extraction may be conducted at a gentle heat, and should be continued for several hours. The glycerin solution is filtered, a process which is facilitated by diluting the glycerin; with this extract, as with the Stas-Otto process, it is advisable to extract the fat by petroleum ether before filtration.

It is best in practice to combine the Stas-Otto process with Kippenberger's, that is to say, to apply Kippenberger's process to the ultimate alcoholic extract derived from the Stas-Otto process in order to get rid of impurities.

In either case the final aqueous, slightly acid solution may be treated with either the general alkaloidal reagents or it may be very carefully alkalisied by a solution of potash; if no turbidity or precipitate occurs, then no ordinary alkaloid is present. Should a cloud or precipitate occur the liquid can be made acid, so as to dissolve the precipitate, and be submitted to Dragendorff's process.

Most alkaloids can also be purified by Kippenberger's* iodine method, which is as follows:—The supposed alkaloid is dissolved in a little acid water, which is then just made neutral by soda solution; it is then precipitated by a solution of iodine and potassic iodide (12.7 grms. I and 60 grms. KI to the litre), the precipitate is filtered through an asbestos filter and washed with cold water, it is then dissolved in acetone, to the acetone is added NaOH solution to saturate free iodine, the alkaline solution is next acidified and mixed with water. The scarcely coloured final solution contains the alkaloid as an acid salt. The solution is now gently warmed in the water-bath to evaporate off the acetone, and while still warm a few drops of d.n. solution of thio-sulphate added. The acid is now over-saturated with sodic carbonate and the alkaloids shaken out by means of an appropriate volatile solvent. A silico-tungstate of the alkaloid may also be made, or a picrate; in either case on alkalisied the alkaloid is set free, and may be separated by amyl-alcohol, chloroform, ether, according to its solubility.

§ 308. **Selmi's Process for Separating Alkaloids.**—A method of separating alkaloids from an ethereal solution has been proposed by Selmi.† The alcoholic extract of the viscera, acidified and filtered, is evaporated at 65°; the residue taken up with water, filtered, and decolorised by basic acetate of lead. The lead is thrown out by sulphuretted hydrogen; the solution, after concentration, repeatedly extracted with ether; and the ethereal solution saturated with dry CO₂, which generally precipitates some of the alkaloids. The ethereal

* *Zeit. f. analytische Chemie*, 1896, 414.

† Selmi, *Gazzett. Chim. Ital.*, vj. 153-166, and *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, i., 1877, 92.

solution is then poured into clean vessels, and mixed with about half its volume of water, through which a current of CO_2 is passed for twenty minutes; this may cause the precipitation of other alkaloids not thrown down by dry CO_2 . If the whole of the alkaloids are not obtained by these means, the solution is dehydrated by agitation with barium oxide, and a solution of tartaric acid in ether is added (care being taken to avoid excess); this throws down any alkaloid still present. The detection of any yet remaining in the viscera is effected by mixing with barium hydrate and a little water, and agitating with *purified amylic alcohol*; from the alcohol the alkaloids may be subsequently extracted by agitation with very dilute sulphuric acid.

Another ingenious method (also the suggestion of Selmi) is to treat the organic substance with alcohol, to which a little sulphuric acid has been added, to filter, digest with alcohol, and re-filter. The filtrates are united, evaporated down to a smaller bulk, filtered, concentrated to a syrup, alkalisied by barium hydrate, and, after the addition of freshly ignited barium oxide and some powdered glass, exhausted with dry ether; the ether filtered, the filtrate digested with lead hydrate; the ethereal solution filtered, evaporated to dryness, and finally again taken up with ether, which, this time, should leave on evaporation the alkaloid almost pure.

§ 309. *Dragendorff's Process.*—To Dragendorff we owe an elaborate general method of separation, since it is applicable not only to alkaloids, but to glucosides, and other active principles derived from plants. His process is essentially a combination of those already known, and its distinctive features are the shaking up—(1) of the acid fluid with the solvent, thus removing colouring matters and certain non-alkaloidal principles; and (2) of the same fluid made alkaline.

I. The substance, in as finely-divided form as possible, is digested for a few hours in water acidified with sulphuric acid, at a temperature of 40° to 50° , and this operation is repeated two or three times, with filtering and pressing of the substances; later, the extracts are united. This treatment (if the temperature mentioned is not exceeded) does not decompose the majority of alkaloids or other active substances; but there are a few (*e.g.* solanine and colchicine) which would be altered by it; and, if such are suspected, maceration at the common temperature is necessary, with substitution of acetic for sulphuric acid.*

II. The extract is next evaporated until it begins to be of a syrupy consistence; the residue mixed with three to four times its volume of alcohol, macerated for twenty-four hours at about 34° , allowed to become

* When blood is to be examined, it is better to dry it, and then powder and extract with water acidified with dilute sulphuric acid. However, if the so-called volatile alkaloids are suspected, this modification is to be omitted.

quite cool, and filtered from the foreign matters which have separated. The residue is washed with alcohol of 70 per cent.

III. The filtrate is freed from alcohol by distillation, the watery residue poured into a capacious flask, diluted (if necessary) with water, and filtered. Acid as it is, it is extracted at the common temperature, with frequent shaking, by freshly rectified petroleum ether; and, after the fluids have again separated, the petroleum ether is removed, carrying with it certain impurities (colouring matter, etc.), which are in this way advantageously displaced. By this operation ethereal oils, carbonic acid, picric acid, etc., which have not been distilled, besides piperin, may also be separated. The shaking up with petroleum ether is repeated several times (as long as anything remains to be dissolved), and the products are evaporated on several watch-glasses.

The fluid is next successively shaken up with benzene and chloroform, the solvents being removed and evaporated as before, the last traces of chloroform are removed by petroleum ether, and the liquid alkalisied by ammonia is shaken up successively with petroleum ether, benzene, chloroform, and lastly amyl alcohol.

The original process was based upon the supposed fact that volatile solvents, such as ether, petroleum ether, acetic acid, tetrachloride of carbon, extracted from acid solutions, fats, glucosides, and various non-alkaloidal substances, while the same solution alkalisied gave up to an appropriate solvent alkaloidal substances—the said alkaloidal substances being, with a few exceptions, almost insoluble in the volatile solvent acting on acid solutions. This has now been shown to be only true to a certain extent. For example, Kippenberger has shown that 200 mgrms. of strychnine dissolved in 70 c.c. of water, acidified by 2 c.c. of HCl, and the whole shaken up with 50 c.c. of chloroform, is taken up by the solvent to the extent of 43 to 49 per cent.; 200 mgrms. of papaverine dissolved with 1 c.c. of HCl in 70 c.c. of water can, by repeated shaking with chloroform, be entirely extracted; and, according to the dilution and the kind and strength of acid, a great number of the alkaloids may be to a considerable extent shaken out of acid solutions. The reason of this is that dissociation of the alkaloidal salt takes place under certain conditions of dilution and acidity; then the alkaloidal base is soluble in the volatile solvent, the hydrochlorides being more easily dissociated than the sulphates, and, therefore, sulphuric acid being the more suitable to use; the solutions must not be too dilute.

Dragendorff's process, or modifications thereof, is seldom employed now for the direct extraction of poisons, but is useful for the investigation of the extracts obtained by the Stas-Otto process.

Kippenberger's modification of Dragendorff's process is as follows:*

* *Zeit. f. analytische Chemie*, 1900, 290.

—The fluid, which should be as free from mineral salts as possible, is acidified with sulphuric acid until it contains at least 1 per cent. free sulphuric acid; it is warmed to 30° C., allowed to cool, and then shaken up twice with petroleum ether (b.p. 30°-50°) in a separating funnel.

The petroleum ether extracts fat, fatty acids, veratroidin, jervin-xanthin bases, and other matters.

The petroleum ether remaining in the fluid is completely got rid of by evaporation in the water-bath, cooled, and shaken up with chloroform; this removes from the acid solution colchicin, digitalin, picrotoxin, cantharidin, papaverin, aconitine, narcein, jervin, geisospermin, caffeine; it also extracts some delphinin, brucine, emetine, and thebaine, and mere traces of narceine, strychnine, veratrine, and cocaine.

The acid liquid may now be alkalisied with weak soda solution, and shaken with chloroform. The chloroform extracts sparteine, coniine, nicotine, atropine, codeine, emetine, brucine, strychnine, veratrine, delphinine, pilocarpine, apomorphine, hyoscyamine, daturine, scopulamine, and alkaloids generally soluble in chloroform; it must be noted that in the alkaline liquid there may remain morphine, narcotine, papaverine, aconitine, and caffeine. To the alkaline fluid is now added a concentrated solution of sodic bicarbonate and common salt, the latter in the proportion of 15 grms. per cent., and the liquid again heated with chloroform to which 10 per cent. alcohol has been added; this dissolves out morphine, narceine, and strophantine.

If the shaking out process of Dragendorff is applied to quite small quantities of fluid, say up to 50 c.c., derived from an alcoholic extract, there is seldom any practical difficulty in its execution; if, on the other hand, solutions containing mucus, peptones, albumoses, and carbohydrates are treated by the volatile solvents, emulsions are obtained, difficult to separate. Some partial success in separation is possible by warming the mixture, and also by whirling the separating funnel and its contents in a centrifugal apparatus; but unless neat, well-defined separations occur, the process should not be used.

§ 310. Scheibler's Process.—This is to precipitate the phosphotungstate of the alkaloid, and then to liberate the latter by digesting the precipitate with either hydrate of barium or hydrate of calcium, dissolving it out by chloroform, or, if volatile, by simple distillation. The details of Scheibler's process are as follows:—

The organic mixture is repeatedly extracted by water strongly acidified with sulphuric acid; the extract is evaporated at 30° to the consistence of a thin syrup; then diluted with water, and after several hours' standing, filtered in a cool place. To the filtered fluid phosphotungstic acid is added in excess, the precipitate filtered, washed with water to which some phosphotungstic acid solution has been added, and, while still moist, rinsed into a flask. Caustic baryta or carbonate of potash is added to alkaline reaction, and after the flask has been connected with bulbs containing HCl, it is heated at first slowly, then more strongly. Ammonia and any volatile alkaloids are driven over into the acid, and are there fixed, and can be

examined later by suitable methods. The residue in the flask is carefully evaporated to dryness (the excess of baryta having been precipitated by CO_2), and then extracted by strong alcohol. On evaporation of the alcohol, the alkaloid is generally sufficiently pure to be examined, or, if not so, it may be obtained pure by re-solution, etc.

Scheibler's process cannot be used with advantage directly on watery-acid extracts of the organs, for it not only precipitates alkaloids, but also invariably gives voluminous precipitates with ordinary flesh extracts, so that a preliminary purification from albuminous matters by alcohol or glycerin tannin is necessary.

§ 311. Grandval and Lajoux's Method.*—The alkaloids are precipitated from a solution slightly acidified by hydrochloric or sulphuric acid by a solution of hydrargyropotassium iodide. The precipitate is collected on a filter, washed and then transferred to a flask; drop by drop, a solution of sodium sulphide is added; after each addition the suspended precipitate is shaken and allowed to stand for a few minutes, and a drop of the liquid taken out and tested with lead acetate; directly a slight brown colour appears, sufficient sodic sulphide has been added. The liquid is now left for half an hour, with occasional shaking. Then sulphuric acid is added until it is just acid, and the liquid is filtered and the mercury sulphide well washed. In the filtrate will be the sulphate of any alkaloid in solution; this liquid is now made alkaline with soda carbonate and shaken up, as in Dragendorff's process, with appropriate solvents; such, for example, as ether, or chloroform, or acetone, or amylic alcohol, according to the particular alkaloid the analyst is searching for, and the solvent finally separated and allowed to evaporate, when the alkaloid is found in the residue.

§ 312. Identification of the Alkaloids.—Having obtained, in one way or other, a crystalline or amorphous substance, supposed to be an alkaloid, or, at all events, an active vegetable principle, the next step is to identify it.

In medico-legal researches there is seldom any considerable quantity of the material to work upon. Hence the greatest care must be taken from the commencement not to waste the substance in useless tests, but to study well at the outset what—by the method of extraction used, the microscopic appearance, the reaction to litmus-paper, and the solubility in different menstrua—it is likely to be. However minute the quantity may be, it is essential to divide it into different parts, in order to apply a variety of tests; but as any attempt to do this on the solid substance will probably entail loss, the best way is to dissolve it in a watch-glass in half a c.c. of alcohol, ether, or other suitable solvent. Droplets of this solution are then placed on watch-glasses or slips of microscopic glass, and to these drops, by the aid of a glass rod, different reagents can be applied, and the changes watched under the microscope as the drops slowly evaporate.

§ 313. Behrens' Method of Identification of the Alkaloids.—The micro-chemical methods of Behrens, aided by a few special tests, are useful for the identification of certain of the alkaloids. The results are trustworthy, provided similar tests are applied to pure samples of the particular alkaloid believed to be present.

Behrens† divides the alkaloids as follows:—

1. Alkaloids which are capable of being distilled from an aqueous solution.
2. Alkaloids soluble in water, but which cannot be distilled.
3. Difficultly soluble bases precipitable by sodium carbonate soluble in soda, but

* "Dosage des alcaloïdes à l'aide de l'iodure double de mercure et de potassium," par MM. A. Grandval et Henri Lajoux, *Journ. de Pharmacie*, 5 ser. t. xxviii. 152-156.

† *Zeit. f. anal. Chemie*, 1904, 333.

precipitable from the alkaline solution by sodium bicarbonate or ammonium carbonate, such as morphine, apomorphine, and cupreine.

4. The rarer opium bases precipitable by sodic carbonate insoluble in caustic soda solution, such as narcein, narcotine, papaverine, and thebaine.

5. Bases precipitable by sodium carbonate, but not precipitable by sodium bicarbonate; strychnine, brucine, veratrine.

6. Quinine bases precipitable by sodium carbonate, also by sodium bicarbonate if not in too dilute solution.

7. The rare quinine bases.

The individual members of the group are then identified by their behaviour to potassic ferrocyanide, cobalt thiocyanide, platinum chloride, and other reagents described in this work under the particular alkaloid.

§ 314. **Sublimation of the Alkaloids.**—A very beautiful and elegant aid to the identification of alkaloids, and vegetable principles generally, is their behaviour towards heat.

Alkaloids, glucosides, the organic acids, etc., when carefully heated, either—(1) sublime wholly without decomposition (like theine, cytisin, and others); or (2) partially sublime with decomposition; or (3) are changed into new bodies (as, for example, gallic acid); or (4) melt and then char; or (5) simply char and burn away.

Many of these phenomena are striking and characteristic, taking place at different temperatures, subliming in characteristic forms, or leaving characteristic residues.

One of the first to employ sublimation systematically, as a means of recognition of the alkaloids, etc., was Helwig.* His method was to place a small quantity (from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{4000}$ of a mgrm.) in a depression on platinum foil, cover it with a slip of glass, and then carefully heat by a small flame. After Helwig, Dr. Guy † greatly improved the process by using porcelain discs, and more especially by the adoption of a convenient apparatus, which may be termed "the subliming cell." It is essentially composed of a ring of glass from $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch in thickness, such as may be obtained by sections of tubing, the cut surfaces being ground perfectly smooth. This circle was converted into a closed cell by resting on it one of the ordinary thin discs of glass used as a covering for microscopic purposes, and supporting a similar disc. The cell was placed on a brass plate, provided with a nipple, which carried a thermometer, and was heated by a small flame applied midway between the thermometer and the cell; the heat was raised very gradually, and the temperature at which any change took place was noted. In this way Dr. Guy made determinations of the subliming points of a large number of substances, and the microscopic appearances of the sublimate were described with the greatest fidelity and accuracy. On repeating with care Dr. Guy's

* *Das Mikroskop in der Toxicologie.*

† *Pharm. Journ. Trans.* (2), viij. 719; ix. 10, 58. *Forensic Medicine*, London, 1875.

determinations, however, the senior author could in no single instance agree with his subliming points, nor with the apparatus he figures and describes could two consecutive observations exactly coincide. Further, on examining the various subliming temperatures of substances, as stated by different authors, the widest discrepancies were found—differences of 2 or even 3 degrees might be referred to errors of observation, a want of exact coincidence in the thermometers employed, and the like; but to what, for example, can we ascribe the irreconcilable statements which have been made with regard to theine? According to Strauch, this substance sublimes at 177° ; according to Mulder, at 184.7° . But that both of these observations deviate more than 70° from the truth may be proved by any one who cares to place a few mgrms. of theine, enclosed between two watch-glasses, over the water-bath; in a few minutes a distinct sublimate will condense on the upper glass, and, in point of fact, theine will be found to sublime several degrees below 100° .

Since this great divergency of opinion is not found either in the specific gravity, or the boiling-points, or any of the like determinations of the physical properties of a substance, it is self-evident that the processes hitherto used for the determination of subliming points are faulty. The sources of error are chiefly—

(1) Defects in the apparatus employed—the temperature read being rather that of the metallic surface in the immediate vicinity of the thermometer than of the substance itself.

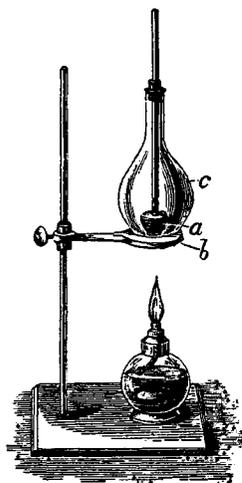
(2) The want of agreement among observers as to what should be called a sublimate—one considering a sublimate only that which is evident to the naked eye, another taking cognisance of the earliest microscopic film.

(3) No two persons employing the same process.

With regard to the apparatus employed, the senior author adopts Dr. Guy's subliming cell; but the cell, instead of resting on a metallic solid, floats on a metallic fluid. For any temperature a little above 100° this fluid is mercury, but for higher temperatures fusible metal is preferable.

The exact procedure is as follows:—A porcelain crucible (*a* in fig.), about 3 inches in diameter, is nearly filled with mercury or fusible metal, as the case may be; a minute speck (or two or three crystals of the substance to be examined) is placed on a thin disc of microscopic covering glass, floated on the liquid, and the cell is completed by the glass ring and upper disc. The porcelain crucible is supported on a brass plate (*b*), fixed to a retort-stand in the usual way, and protected from the unequal cooling effects of currents of air by being covered by a flask (*c*), from which the bottom has been removed. The neck of the

flask conveniently supports a thermometer, which passes through a cork, and the bulb of the thermometer is immersed in the bath of liquid metal. In the first examination of a substance the temperature is raised somewhat rapidly, taking off the upper disc with a forceps at every 10° and exchanging it for a fresh disc, until the substance is destroyed. The second examination is conducted much more slowly, and the discs exchanged at every 4° or 5° , whilst the final determination is effected by raising the temperature with great caution, and exchanging the discs at about the points of change (already partially determined) at every half degree. All the discs are examined microscopically. The most convenient definition of a sublimate is this—the most minute films, dots, or



Subliming Cell.

crystals, which can be observed by $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch power, and which are obtained by keeping the subliming cell at a definite temperature for 60 seconds. The commencement of many sublimates assumes the shape of dots of extraordinary minuteness, quite invisible to the unaided eye; and, on the other hand, since the practical value of sublimation is mainly as an aid to other methods for the recognition of substances, if we go beyond *short* intervals of time, the operation, otherwise simple and speedy, becomes cumbersome, and loses its general applicability.

There is also considerable discrepancy of statement with regard to the melting-point of alkaloidal bodies; in many instances a viscous state intervenes before the final complete resolution into fluid, and one observer

will consider the viscous state, the other complete fluidity, as the melting-point.

In the melting-points given below, the same apparatus was used, but the substance was simply placed on a thin disc of glass floating on the metallic bath before described (the cell not being completed), and examined from time to time microscopically, for by this means alone can the first drops formed by the most minute and closely-adherent crystals to the glass be discovered.

Cocaine melts at 93° , and gives a faint sublimate at 98° ; if put between two watch-glasses on the water-bath, in fifteen minutes there is a good cloud on the upper glass.

Aconitine turns brown, and melts at 179° C.; it gives no characteristic sublimate up to 190° .

Morphine, at 150° , clouds the upper disc with nebulae; the nebulae

are resolved by high magnifying powers into minute dots ; these dots gradually become coarser, and are generally converted into crystals at 188° ; the alkaloid browns at or about 200°.

Thebaine sublimes in theine-like crystals at 135° ; at higher temperatures (160° to 200°), needles, cubes, and prisms are observed. The residue on the lower disc, if examined before carbonisation, is fawn-coloured with non-characteristic spots.

Narcotine gives no sublimate ; it melts at 155° into a yellow liquid, which, on raising the temperature, ever becomes browner to final blackness. On examining the residue before carbonisation, it is a rich brown amorphous substance ; but if narcotine be heated two or three degrees above its melting-point, and then cooled slowly, the residue is crystalline—long, fine needles radiating from centres being common.

Narceine gives no sublimate ; it melts at 134° into a colourless liquid, which undergoes at higher temperatures the usual transition of brown colours. The substance, heated a few degrees above its melting-point, and then allowed to cool slowly, shows a straw-coloured residue, divided into lobes or drops containing feathery crystals.

Papaverine gives no sublimate ; it melts at 130°. The residue, heated a little above its melting-point, and then slowly cooled, is amorphous, of a light brown colour, and in no way characteristic.

Hyoscyamine gives no crystalline sublimate ; it melts at 89°, and appears to volatilise in great part without decomposition. It melts into an almost colourless fluid, which, when solid, may exhibit a network not unlike vegetable parenchyma ; on moistening the network with water, interlacing crystals immediately appear. If, however, hyoscyamine be kept at 94° to 95° for a few minutes, and then slowly cooled, the edges of the spots are arborescent, and the spots themselves crystalline.

Atropine (daturine) melts at 97° ; at 123° a faint mist appears on the upper disc. Crystals cannot be obtained ; the residue is not characteristic.

Solanine.—The upper disc is dimmed with nebulae at 190°, which are coarser and more distinct at higher temperatures ; at 200° it begins to brown, and then melts ; the residue consists of amber-brown non-characteristic drops.

Strychnine gives a minute sublimate of fine needles, often disposed in lines, at 169° ; about 221° it melts ; the residue (at that temperature) is resinous.

Brucine melts at 151° into a pale yellow liquid, at higher temperatures becoming deep brown. If the lower disc, after melting, be examined, no crystals are observed, the residue being quite transparent, with branching lines like the twigs of a leafless tree ; light mists, pro-

duced rather by decomposition than by true sublimation, condense on the upper disc at 185° and above.

Saponin neither melts nor sublimes; it begins to brown about 145°, is almost black at 185°, and quite so at 190°.

Delphinine begins to brown about 102°; it becomes amber at 119°, and melts, and bubbles appear. There is no crystalline sublimate; residue not characteristic.

Pilocarpine gives a distinct crystalline sublimate at 153°; but thin mists, consisting of fine dots, may be observed as low as 140°. Pilocarpine melts at 159°; the sublimate at 160° to 170° are in light yellow drops. If these drops are treated with water, and the water evaporated, feathery crystals are obtained; the residue is resinous.

Theine wholly sublimes; the first sublimate is minute dots, at 79°; at half a degree above that very small crystals may be obtained; and at such a temperature as 120°, the crystals are often long and silky.

Theobromine likewise wholly sublimes; nebulae at 134°, crystals at 170° and above.

Salicin melts at 170°; it gives no crystalline sublimate. The melted mass remains up to 180° almost perfectly colourless; above that temperature browning is evident. The residue is not characteristic.

Picrotoxin gives no crystalline sublimate. The lowest temperature at which it sublimes is 128°; the usual nebulae then make their appearance; between 165° and 170° there is slight browning; at 170° it melts. The residue, slowly cooled, is not characteristic.

Cantharidin sublimes very scantily between 82° and 83°; at 85° the sublimate is copious.

The active principles of plants may, in regard to their behaviour to heat, be classed for practical purposes into—

1. Those which give a decided crystalline sublimate:

- (a) Below 100°, *e.g.* cocaine, theine, thebaine, cantharidin.
- (b) Between 100° and 150°, *e.g.* quinetum.
- (c) Between 150° and 200°, *e.g.* strychnine, morphine, pilocarpine.

2. Those which melt, but give no crystalline sublimate:

- (a) Below 100°, *e.g.* hyoscyamine, atropine.
- (b) Between 100° and 150°, *e.g.* papaverine.
- (c) Between 150° and 200°, *e.g.* salicin.
- (d) Above 200°, *e.g.* solanine.

3. Those which neither melt nor give a crystalline sublimate, *e.g.* saponin.

§ 315. **Melting-point.**—The method of sublimation just given also determines the melting-point; such a determination will, however,

seldom compare with the melting-points of the various alkaloids as given in text-books, because the latter melting-points are not determined in the same way. The usual method of determining melting-points is to place a very small quantity in a thin glass tube closed at one end; the tube should be almost capillary. The tube is fastened to a thermometer by means of platinum wire, and then the bulb of the thermometer, with its attached tube, is immersed in strong sulphuric acid or paraffin, contained in a flask. The thermometer should be suspended midway in the liquid and heat carefully applied, so as to raise the temperature gradually and equably. It will be found that rapidly raising the heat gives a different melting-point to that which is obtained by slowly raising the heat. During the process careful watching is necessary: most substances change in hue before they actually melt. A constant melting-point, however often a substance is purified by recrystallisation, is a sign of purity.

§ 316. **Identification by Organic Analysis.**—In a few cases (and in a few only) the analyst may have sufficient material at hand to make an organic analysis, either as a means of identification or to confirm other tests. By the vacuum process described in "Foods," in which carbon and nitrogen are determined by measuring the gases evolved by burning the organic substance in as complete a vacuum as can be obtained, very minute quantities of a substance can be dealt with, and the carbon and nitrogen determined with fair accuracy. It is found in practice that the carbon determinations appear more reliable than those of the nitrogen, and there are obvious reasons why this should be so.

Theoretically, with the improved gas-measuring appliances, it is possible to measure a c.c. of gas; but few chemists would care to create a formula on less than 10 c.c. of CO_2 . Now, since 10 c.c. of CO_2 is equal to 6.33 mgrms. of carbon, and alkaloids average at least half their weight of carbon, it follows that 12 mgrms. of alkaloid represent about the smallest quantity with which a reliable single combustion can be made.

The following determinations may also be of service occasionally in identifying the alkaloids.

Oxygen.—The majority of the alkaloids contain oxygen, but there is no oxygen in coniine, methylconiine, γ -coniceine, nicotine, nicotinine, nicotaine, nicotelline, sparteine, lupinidine, curarine, conessine, arbine, adenine, and hymenodictine.

Methoxyl groups may be determined by Zeisel's method, which consists in boiling from 0.2 to 0.3 gramme of the substance with 10 c.c. of hydriodic acid of sp. gr. 1.68, and passing the methyl iodide formed into a solution of silver nitrate. From the weight of silver

iodide formed, the number of methoxyl groups may be calculated, one molecule of silver iodide = one methoxyl group. There is one methoxyl group in quinine and codeine, two in hydrastine and brucine, three in narcotine, four in papaverine and aconitine, and six in pseudaconitine.

Nitrogen.—By a modification of Zeisel's method the methyl groups attached to nitrogen may be determined, methyl being the only alcoholic radical which occurs attached to the nitrogen of alkaloids. Herzig and Meyer have shown that when the hydriodic acid salt of the base is subjected to dry distillation, the methyl groups are eliminated as methyl iodide, and may be determined by means of silver nitrate. Thus it has been found that chrysanthemine and caffeine contain one methyl group; cusohygrine, narceine, and theobromine contain two; trigonelline, arecoline, methyl conine, nicotine, hygrine, pseudopelleturine, atropine, cocaine, morphine, codeine, narcotine, and eserine contain one; and lupinine, lupanine, cinchonine, and harmaline none.

§ 317. **Quantitative Estimation of the Alkaloids.**—For medico-legal purposes the alkaloid obtained is usually weighed directly, but for technical purposes other processes are used. One of the most convenient of these is titration with d.n. acid, using a suitable indicator.

Kippenberger* has shown, in a special research, that the choice of an indicator is not indifferent, some indicators giving to titration values for the alkaloids entirely erroneous; he gives the following list of suitable indicators; those in brackets may be used, but are not as suitable as the others.

- ATROPINE.—Iodeosin (methyl-orange), azolithmin, hæmatoxylin, lacmoid, cochineal, uranine.
 MORPHINE.—(Iodeosin), cochineal, lacmoid.
 ACONITINE.—Iodeosin, azolithmin, hæmatoxylin, cochineal.
 VERATRINE.—Iodeosin, hæmatoxylin, cochineal, lacmoid.
 THEBAINE.—Iodeosin, uranine (hæmatoxylin), cochineal, lacmoid.
 CODEINE.—Iodeosin (azolithmin), uranine, hæmatoxylin, cochineal, lacmoid.
 COCAINE.—Lacmoid, uranine, cochineal, hæmatoxylin.
 STRYCHNINE.—Iodeosin, azolithmin (uranine), hæmatoxylin, cochineal, lacmoid.
 BRUCINE.—Iodeosin, azolithmin (uranine), hæmatoxylin, cochineal (lacmoid).
 NICOTINE.—(Iodeosin, uranine, cochineal), lacmoid.
 CONINE.—Iodeosin (methyl-orange, azolithmin), hæmatoxylin, alkamin, cochineal, lacmoid, Congo-red.
 SPARTINE.—Azolithmin (uranine), hæmatoxylin, phenolphthalein, alkamin.
 PAPAVERINE.—Lacmoid.

A reagent of general application is found in the so-called *Mayer's reagent*, which consists of 13.546 grms. of mercuric chloride, and 49.8

* *Zeit. f. anal. Chemie*, 1900, 301.

grms. of iodide of potassium in a litre of water. Each c.c. of such solution precipitates—

Of Strychnine,	'0167	grm.
„ Brucine,	'0233	„
„ Quinine,	'0108	„
„ Cinchonine,	'0102	„
„ Quinidine,	'0128	„
„ Atropine,	'0145	„
„ Aconitine,	'0268	„
„ Veratrine,	'0269	„
„ Morphine,	'0200	„
„ Narcotine,	'0206	„
„ Nicotine,	'00405	„
„ Coniine,	'00416	„

The final reaction is found by filtering, from time to time, a drop on to a glass plate, resting on a blackened surface, and adding the test until no precipitate appears. The results are only accurate when the strength of the solution of the alkaloid is about 1 : 200, and when the solutions are pure; so that it is absolutely necessary first to ascertain approximately the amount present, and then to dilute or concentrate, as the case may be, until the proportion mentioned is obtained.

Similarly, the iodine solution described on p. 253 may be used volumetrically by precipitating the alkaloid by the solution, filtering, and then ascertaining by means of thiosulphate solution the amount of free iodine in the filtrate; if the iodine solution is standardised by approximately equal weights of the particular alkaloid under investigation, the process is capable of giving fair results, although more adapted for technical use than for forensic cases, as the precipitates, both with iodine and Meyer's reagent, have not always a definite composition, being influenced by solubility, concentration, and the presence of other bodies.

It is useful for quantitative purposes to combine an alkaloid with gold or platinum, by treating the solution with the chlorides of either of those metals—the rule as to selection being to give that metal the preference which yields the most insoluble and the most crystallisable compound.

The following table gives the percentage of gold or platinum left on ignition of the double salt:—

	Gold.	Platinum.
Atropine,	31·57	...
Aconitine,	20·0	...
Amanitine,	44·23	...
Berberine,	29·16	18·11
Brucine, . . . . .	...	16·52
Cinchonine, . . . . .	...	27·36
Cinchonidine, . . . . .	...	27·87

	Gold.	Platinum.
Codrine, . . . . .	...	18.11
Coniine, . . . . .	...	26.38
Curarine, . . . . .	...	32.65
Delphinine,	26.7	...
Delphinoidine,	29.0	15.8
Emetine, . . . . .	...	22.7
Hyoscyamine,	34.6	...
Morphine, . . . . .	...	19.52
Muscarine,	13.01	...
Narcotine,	15.7	15.9
Narceine, . . . . .	...	14.52
Nicotine, . . . . .	...	34.25
Papaverine, . . . . .	...	17.82
Pilocarpine,	35.5	23.6 to 25.2
Piperine, . . . . .	...	12.7
Quinine,	40.0	26.26
Strychnine,	29.15	18.16
Thebaine, . . . . .	...	18.71
Theine,	37.02	24.58
Theobromine, . . . . .	...	25.55
Veratrine,	21.01	...

II.—Liquid Volatile Alkaloids.

THE ALKALOIDS OF HEMLOCK—NICOTINE—PHTURIE—SPARTIUM.

1. THE ALKALOIDS OF HEMLOCK (CONIUM).

§ 318. The *Conium maculatum*, or spotted hemlock, is a rather common umbelliferous plant, growing in waste places, and flowering from about the beginning of June to August. The stem is from three to five feet high, smooth, branched, and spotted with purple; the leaflets of the partial involucre are unilateral, ovate, lanceolate, with an attenuate point shorter than the umbels; the seeds are destitute of vittæ, and have five prominent crenate wavy ridges. The whole plant is foetid and poisonous. Conium owes its active properties to the liquid alkaloids *Coniine* and γ -Coniceine, with a crystalline alkaloid, *Conhydrine*. Small quantities of Pseudocouhydrine and Methylconiine also occur in the plant. The alkaloids are in the plant combined with malic and caffeic acid.

§ 319. *Coniine* (conia, conicime), ($C_8H_{17}N$)—specific gravity 0.862 at 0°, 0.845 at 20°; melting-point, -2.5° ; boiling-point, 166.6° . Pure coniine has been prepared synthetically by Ladenburg, and found to be α -propyl-piperidine, $C_8H_{17}N$, but the synthetically-prepared piperidine has no action on polarised light. By uniting it with dextro-tartaric acid, and evaporating, it is possible to separate the substance

in to dextro- α -propyl-piperidine and lævo- α -propyl-piperidine. The former is in every respect identical with coniine from hemlock; it is a clear, oily fluid, possessing a peculiarly unpleasant, mousy odour. One part is soluble in 150 parts of water,* in 6 parts of ether, and in almost all proportions of amyl alcohol, chloroform, and benzene. It readily volatilises and, provided air is excluded, may be distilled unchanged. It ignites easily, and burns with a smoky flame. It acts as a strong base, precipitating the oxides of metals and alkaline earths from their solutions, and it coagulates albumen. Coniine forms salts with hydrochloric acid ($C_8H_{15}N.HCl$), phosphoric acid, iodic acid, and oxalic acid, which are in well-marked crystals. The sulphate, nitrate, acetate, and tartrate are, on the other hand, non-crystalline.

If coniine is oxidised with nitric acid, or bichromate of potash, and diluted sulphuric acid, butyric acid is formed; and since the latter has an unmistakable odour, and other characteristic properties, it has been proposed as a test for coniine. This may be conveniently performed thus:—A crystal of potassic bichromate is put at the bottom of a test tube, and some diluted sulphuric acid with a drop of the supposed coniine added. On heating, the butyric acid reveals itself by its odour, and can be distilled into baryta water, the butyrate of baryta being subsequently separated in the usual way, and decomposed by sulphuric acid, etc.

Another test for coniine is the following:—If dropped into a solution of alloxan, the latter is coloured after a few minutes an intense purple-red, and white needle-shaped crystals are separated, which dissolve in cold potash-lye into a beautiful purple-blue, and emit an odour of the base † Dry hydrochloric acid gives a purple-red, then an indigo-blue colour, with coniine; but if the acid is not dry, there is formed a bluish-green crystalline mass. This test, however, is of little value to the toxicologist, the pure substance alone responding with any definite result.

The ordinary precipitating agents, according to Dragendorff, act as follows:—

Potass. bismuth iodide.

1 : 2000, a strong orange precipitate.

1 : 3000. The drop of the reagent is surrounded with a muddy border.

1 : 4000. The drop of the reagent is surrounded with a muddy border.

1 : 5000, still perceptible.

1 : 6000. The last limit of the reaction.

Phosphomolybdic acid gives a strong yellow precipitate; limit, 1 : 5000.

* The saturated watery solution of coniine at 15° becomes cloudy if gently warmed, and clears again on cooling.

† Schwarzenbach, *Vierteljahrsschr. f. prakt. Pharm.*, viij. 170.

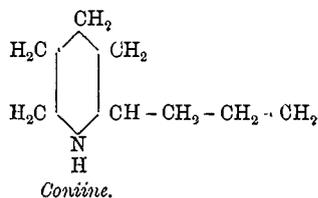
Potass. mercuric iodide gives a cheesy precipitate; limit, 1 : 1000 in neutral, 1 : 800 in acid, solutions.

Potass. cadmic iodide gives an amorphous precipitate, 1 : 300. The precipitate is soluble in excess of the precipitant. (Nicotine, under similar circumstances, gives a crystalline precipitate.)

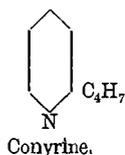
Flückiger recommends the following reaction : *—“ Add to 10 drops of ether in a shallow glass crystallising dish 2 drops of coniine, and cover with filter-paper. Set upon the paper a common-sized watch-glass containing bromine water, and invert a beaker over the whole arrangement. Needle-shaped crystals of coniine hydro-bromine soon form in the dish as well as in the watch-glass.” Hydrochloric acid, used in the same way, instead of bromine water, forms with coniine microscopic needles of coniine hydrochlorate; both the hydro-bromide and the hydrochlorate doubly refract light. Nicotine does not respond to this reaction.

Coniine forms with carbon disulphide a thiosulphate and a sulphite. If carbon disulphide, therefore, be shaken with an aqueous solution of coniine, the watery solution gives a brown precipitate with copper sulphate, colours ferric chloride solution dark brown-red, and gives a milky opalescence with dilute acids. If coniine itself is added to carbon disulphide, there is evolution of heat, separation of sulphur, and formation of thiosulphate. Nicotine does not respond to this reaction.

§ 320. The Constitution of the Coniine Bases.—*Coniine* is the dextrorotation of *α-propylpiperidine*,



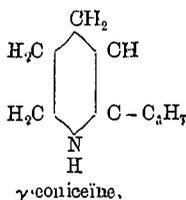
If the hydrochloride is distilled with zinc dust *conyrrine* or *α-propyl-pyrrolidine* is formed,



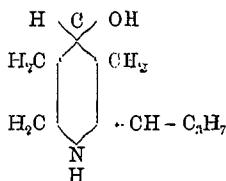
The *coniceïnes* are *α-propylpiperidines*. Five isomers have been prepared, of which *α-coniceïne* and *γ-coniceïne* are more poisonous than coniine.

* *Reactions*, by F. A. Flückiger, Detroit, 1893.

α -coniceine is a liquid which boils at 158° . γ -coniceine occurs in *Conium maculatum* and also in commercial conine; it is a liquid boiling at 171° – 172° , optically inactive, and reduced by tin and HCl or sodium and alcohol to inactive conine,

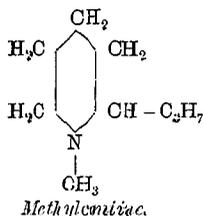


Conhydrine is found in *Conium maculatum*. Crystallises from ether in colourless leaflets. Melts at 118° . Distils at 225° – 226° . Soluble in alcohol and in ether. Polarises to the right. It is an hydroxylated conine, and may be provisionally represented thus—



Pseudoconhydrine is isomeric with conhydrine and has similar properties. It is a crystalline deliquescent powder, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. Melts at 101° – 102° , boils at 229° – 231° . Polarises to the right. Is probably a stereoisomer of conhydrine.

Methylconine is a colourless liquid. Sp. gr. 0.8318 at 24° . Boils at 173° – 174° . Polarises to the left.



§ 321. Pharmaceutical Preparations.—The percentage of conine in the plant itself, and in pharmaceutical preparations, can be approximately determined by distilling the conine over, in a partial vacuum,*

* This is easily effected by uniting a flask containing the alkaloidal fluid, airtight, with a Liebig's condenser and a receiver, the latter being connected with Bunsen's water-pump, or one of the numerous exhausting apparatus now in use in every laboratory.

and titrating the distillate with Meyer's reagent, each c.c. = '00416 grm. of coniine. It appears to be necessary to add powdered potassic chloride and a small quantity of diluted sulphuric acid before titrating, or the precipitate does not separate. In any case, the end of the reaction is difficult to observe.*

The fresh plant is said to contain from about '04 to '09 per cent., and the fruit about 0'7 per cent. of coniine.

The officinal preparations are—the leaves, the fruit, a tincture of the fruit, an extract of the leaves, the juice of the leaves (*Succus conii*), a compound hemlock pill (composed of extract of hemlock, ipecacuanha, and treacle), an inhalation of coniine (*Vapor conii*), and a poultice (*Cataplasma conii*) made with the leaves.

§ 322. **Statistics of Coniine Poisoning.**—F. A. Falck † has been able to collect 17 cases of death recorded in medical literature, up to the year 1880, from either coniine or hemlock. Two of these cases were criminal (murders), 1 suicidal, 2 cases in which coniine had been used medicinally (in one instance the extract had been applied to a cancerous breast; in the other, death was produced from the injection of an infusion of hemlock leaves). The remaining 12 were cases in which the root, leaves, or other portions of the plant had been ignorantly or accidentally eaten.

§ 323. **Effects on Animals.**—It destroys all forms of animal life. The senior author made some years ago an investigation as to its action on the common blow-fly. Droplets of coniine were applied to various parts of blow-flies, which were then placed under glass shades. The symptoms began within a minute by signs of external irritation; there were rapid motions of the wings, and quick and aimless movements of the legs. Torpor set in speedily, the buzz soon ceased, and the insects lay on their sides, motionless, but for occasional twitching of the legs. The wings, as a rule, became completely paralysed before the legs, and death occurred at a rather variable time, from ten minutes to two hours. If placed in a current of air in the sun, a fly completely under the influence of coniine may recover. Coniine causes in frogs, similar to curarine, peripheral paralysis of the motor nerves, combined with a transitory stimulation, and afterwards a paralysis of the motor centres; in frogs the paralysis is not preceded by convulsions. Dragendorff experimented on the action of coniine when given to five cats, the quantities used being '05 to '5 grm. The symptoms came on almost immediately, but with the smaller dose given to a large cat, no effect was witnessed until twenty-five minutes afterwards;

* Dragendorff, *Die chemische Werthbestimmung einiger starkwirkender Drogen*, St. Petersburg, 1874.

† *Prakt. Toxicologie*, p. 273.

this was the longest interval. One of the earliest phenomena was dilatation of the pupil, followed by weakness of the limbs passing into paralysis, the hinder legs being affected prior to the fore. The respiration became troubled, and the frequency of the breathing diminished; the heart in each case acted irregularly, and the sensation generally was blunted; death was preceded by convulsions. In the cases in which the larger dose of '4 to '5 grm. was administered, death took place within the hour, one animal dying in eight minutes, a second in eighteen minutes, a third in twenty minutes, and a fourth in fifty-eight minutes. With the smaller dose of '051 grm. given to a large cat, death did not take place until eight hours and forty-seven minutes after administration.

§ 324. **Effects on Man.**—In a case recorded by Bennet,* and quoted in most works on forensic medicine, the symptoms were those of general muscular weakness deepening into paralysis. The patient had eaten hemlock in mistake for parsley; in about twenty minutes he experienced weakness in the lower extremities, and staggered in walking like a drunken man; within two hours there was perfect paralysis of both upper and lower extremities, and he died in three and a quarter hours. In another case, related by Taylor, the symptoms were also mainly those of paralysis, and in other instances stupor, coma, and slight convulsions have been noted.

§ 325. **Physiological Action.**—It is generally agreed that coniine paralyses, first the ends of the motor nerves, afterwards their trunks, and lastly, the motor centre itself. At a later period the sensory nerves participate. In the earlier stage the respiration is quickened, the pupils contracted, and the blood-pressure increased; but on the development of paralysis the breathing becomes slowed, the capillaries relaxed, and the blood-pressure sinks. Death takes place from cessation of the respiration, and not primarily from the heart, the heart beating after the breathing has stopped. Coniine is eliminated by the urine, and is also in part separated by the lungs, while a portion is, perhaps, decomposed in the body.

§ 326. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—There is nothing characteristic in the appearances after death.

Fatal Dose.—The fatal dose of coniine is not accurately known; it is about 150 mgrms. (2·3 grains). In the case of Louise Berger, 10 to 15 drops appear to have caused death in a few minutes. The auto-experiments of Dworzak, Heinrich, and Dillaberger would indicate that one drop may cause unpleasant symptoms. Albers, in the treatment of a woman suffering from cancer of the breast, witnessed convulsions and loss of consciousness from the third dose of 4 mgrms. ('06 grain); and

* *Edin. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, July 1845, p. 169.

Eulenberg, its full narcotic effects on a child after subcutaneous injection of 1 mgrm. (.015 grain).

§ 327. Separation of Coniine from Organic Matters or Tissues.—The substances are digested with water, acidulated with H_2SO_4 , at a temperature not exceeding 40° , and then filtered. If the filtrate should be excessive, it must be concentrated; alcohol is then added, the liquid refiltered, and from the filtrate the alcohol separated by distillation.

On cooling, the acid fluid is agitated with benzene, and the latter separated in the usual way. The fluid is now alkalisied with ammonia, and shaken up once or twice with its own volume of petroleum ether; the latter is separated and washed with distilled water, and the alkaloid is obtained almost pure. If the petroleum ether leaves no residue, it is certain that the alkaloid was not present in the contents of the stomach or intestine.

The affinity of coniine with ether or chloroform is such, that its solution in either of these fluids, passed through a *dry* filter, scarcely retains a drop of water. In this way it may be conveniently purified, the impurities dissolved by water remaining behind.

In searching for coniine, the stomach, intestines, blood, urine, liver, and lungs are the parts which should be examined. According to Dragendorff, it has been discovered in the body of a cat six weeks after death.

Great care must be exercised in identifying any volatile alkaloid as coniine, for the sources of error seem to be numerous. In one case* a volatile coniine-like ptomaine was separated from a corpse, and thought to be coniine; but Otto found that in its behaviour to platonic chloride, it differed from coniine; it was very poisonous—.07 was fatal to a frog, .44 to a pigeon, in a few minutes. In the seeds of *Lupinus luteus* there is a series of coniine-like substances,† but they do not give the characteristic crystals with hydrochloric acid.

2. TOBACCO—NICOTINE.

§ 328. The different forms of tobacco are furnished by three species of the tobacco plant, viz., *Nicotianum tabacum*, *N. rustica*, and *N. persica*.

Havana, French, Dutch, and the American tobaccos are in the main derived from *N. tabacum*; Turkish, Syrian, and the Latakia tobaccos are the produce of *N. rustica*. There seems at present to be little of *N. persica* in commerce. The following alkaloids have been isolated from the aqueous extract from tobacco:—Nicotine, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$; Nicotinine, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$; Nicoteine, $C_{10}H_{12}N_2$; and Nicotelline, $C_{10}H_8N_2$.

* Otto, *Anleitung z. Ausmittlung d. Gifte*, 1875.

† Sievert, *Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften*, 1869.

The general composition of the whole plant may be gathered from the following table:—

TABLE SHOWING THE COMPOSITION OF FRESH LEAVES OF TOBACCO
(POSSELT AND REINMANN).

Nicotine and other alkaloids,	0·060
Concrete volatile oil,	0·010
Bitter extractive,	2·870
Gum with malate of lime,	1·740
Chlorophyll,	0·267
Albumen and gluten,	1·308
Malic acid,	0·510
Lignine and a trace of starch,	4·969
Salts (sulphite, nitrate, and malate of potash, chloride of potassium, phosphate and malate of lime, and malate of ammonia),	0·734
Silica,	0·088
Water,	88·280
	100·836

§ 329. **Quantitative Estimation of Nicotine in Tobacco.**—Keller's process (*J.C.S.*, Abs., 1899, ii. 193) gives fair results, and is as follows:—6 grms. of tobacco dried over quick-lime are powdered and treated with 60 grms. of ether, 60 of petroleum ether, after the addition of 10 c.c. of 20 per cent. KOH solution; after digesting 3–4 hours, 100 grms. of the ethereal liquid are placed in a 200 c.c. flask, and a strong current of air passed over to expel ammonia; 10 c.c. of water, 10 c.c. of alcohol, and a drop of a 10 per cent. solution of iodeosin are added and the whole shaken; this causes the nicotine and iodeosin to pass into the aqueous liquid. D.n. HCl. acid is now added until the liquid is colourless; the slight excess of acid is titrated back with d.n. ammonia. One c.c. of the acid equals 16·2 mgrms. of nicotine.

M. Popoirci* has proposed a method based on Kissling's process of extraction, but the estimation is a polarimetric one; in this way the difficulty of separating nicotine from ammonia is obviated. From 20 to 40 grms. of dry tobacco are treated with 10 c.c. of alcoholic soda solution (6 per cent. NaOH in 100 c.c. of 57 per cent. alcohol) and extracted with ether in a Soxhlet apparatus. The ether extract is treated with 10 c.c. of a tolerably concentrated solution of phosphomolybdic acid in nitric acid and shaken; the phosphomolybdate of nicotine (with ammonia) is precipitated, the ether is separated, and the precipitate treated with water to bring up the volume to 50 c.c.; lastly, 8 grms. of BaOH are added; the yellow solution after standing for some hours is filtered and polarised.

* *Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem.*, 1889, 445.

The following table is used:—

Grams. of Nicotine in 50 c.c. solution.	Rotation in 2 dm. tube (minutes).	One minute of a degree corresponds to grm. Nicotine.
2.00	337	0.00594
1.75	298	0.00588
1.50	258	0.00582
1.25	217	0.00576
1.00	175	0.00572
0.75	133	0.00564
0.50	89	0.00562
0.25	45	0.00556

Mr. Cox* has determined the amount of nicotine in a number of tobaccos as follows:—

Twenty-five grammes (or more or less, according to the amount of the sample at disposal) of the dried and powdered tobacco were intimately mixed with slaked lime, and distilled in a current of steam until the condensed steam was no longer alkaline; the distillate was slightly acidulated with dilute H_2SO_4 , and evaporated to a conveniently small bulk. This was made alkaline with soda, and agitated repeatedly with successive portions of ether. The separated batches of ethereal solution of nicotine were then mixed and exposed to the air in a cool place. This exposure to the air carries away ammonia, if any be present, as well as ether.

Water was added to the ethereal residue, and the amount of nicotine present determined by decinormal H_2SO_4 , using methyl-orange as an indicator. One c.c. of decinormal H_2SO_4 represents 0.0162 grammes of nicotine ($C_{10}H_{14}N_2$).

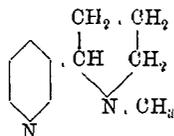
TABLE OF RESULTS, ARRANGED ACCORDING TO PER CENT. OF NICOTINE.

Variety examined.	Nicotine per cent.
1. Syrian leaves (a),	0.612
2. American chewing,	0.935
3. Syrian leaves (b),	1.093
4. Chinese leaves,	1.902
5. Turkish (coarse cut),	2.500
6. Golden Virginia (whole strips),	2.501
7. Gold Flake (Virginia),	2.501
8. "Navy-cut" (light coloured),	2.530
9. Light returns (Kentucky),	2.733
10. "Navy-cut" (dark "all tobacco"),	3.640
11. Best "Bird's-eye,"	3.931
12. Cut Cavendish (a),	4.212
13. "Best Shag" (a),	4.907
14. "Cut Cavendish" (b),	4.970
15. "Best Shag" (b),	5.000
16. French tobacco,	8.711
17. Algerian tobacco (a),	8.813
18. Algerian tobacco (b),	8.900

† *Pharm. Journ.*, Jan. 20, 1894.

It is therefore obvious that the strength of tobacco in nicotine varies between wide limits.

§ 330. Nicotine is methyl-pyridyl-pyrrolidine



and has been recently synthesised by Pictet and Rotschy;* the successive steps of the synthesis are as follows: β -amino-pyridine-mucate is distilled and *N*. β . pyridyl-pyrrole obtained; the vapour of this is passed through a red-hot tube, when it isomerises to a β -pyridyl-pyrrole; on acting on this last product with methyl-iodide, methiodide of nicotyrine is formed, the same as on carefully oxidising natural nicotine; nicotyrine can be obtained from the methiodide by distillation with lime. By acting on nicotyrine with iodine and NaOH, an iodine substitution compound is obtained, which is reduced by zinc and hydrochloric acid to dihydro-nicotyrine; this substance is transformed into the perbromide, and on reduction of this, inactive nicotine is obtained. By fractional crystallisation of the tartrates the inactive nicotine is divided into *l*ævo- and *d*extro-rotatory nicotines, the former being identical with the natural product.

	B. p.	at Bar. p.	D 10°/4°	D 20°/4°	$[\alpha]^{20}_D$
Natural nicotine, <i>l</i> . rotatory,	246·1 - 246·2	730·5	1·018	1·0097	- 166·39°
<i>l</i> . Nicotine from the synthesised base,	246 - 246·5	734·5	1·0177	1·0092	- 160·93
<i>d</i> . Nicotine from the synthesised base,	245·5 - 246·5	729	1·0171	1·0094	+ 163·17

The *d*extro-artificial nicotine has apparently a slighter and somewhat different physiological action to ordinary nicotine. The odour of nicotine, especially on warming, is strong and unpleasantly like tobacco, and it has a sharp, caustic taste. It absorbs water when exposed to the air, and dissolves in water in all proportions, partly separating from such solution on the addition of a caustic alkali. The aqueous solution acts in many respects like ammonia, saturating acids fully, and may therefore be in certain cases estimated with accuracy by titration, 49 parts of H₂SO₄ corresponding to 162 of nicotine.

Alcohol and ether dissolve nicotine in every proportion; if such solutions are distilled, nicotine goes over first. The salts which it forms with hydrochloric, nitric, and phosphoric acids crystallise with difficulty; tartaric and oxalic acid form white crystalline salts, and the latter, oxalate of nicotine, is soluble in alcohol, a property which distinguishes it

* *Ber.*, 1904, 1225.

from the oxalate of ammonia. The best salts are the oxalate and the acid tartrate of nicotine, from which to regenerate nicotine in a pure state.

Hydrochloride of nicotine is more easily volatilised than the pure base. Nicotine is precipitated by alkalis, also by many oxyhydrates, lead, copper, etc. It is also precipitated by tannin and gallic acids; an alcoholic solution of tannin completely precipitates an alcoholic solution of nicotine. By the action of light, it is soon coloured yellow and brown and becomes thick, in which state it leaves, on evaporation, a brown resinous substance, only partly soluble in petroleum ether.

A very excellent test for nicotine, as confirmatory of others, is the beautiful, long, needle-like crystals obtained by adding to an ethereal solution of nicotine a solution of iodine in ether. The crystals require a few hours to form. The various iodides, partly intramolecular and partly additive, and the conditions under which they form, have been studied by Kippenberger.*

Chlorine gas colours nicotine blood-red or brown; the product is soluble in alcohol, and separates on evaporation in crystals.

Cyanogen also colours nicotine brown; the product out of alcohol is not crystalline. Platin chloride throws down a reddish crystalline precipitate, soluble on warming. A drop of nicotine poured on dry chromic acid blazes up, and gives out an odour of tobacco camphor; if the ignition does not occur in the cold, it is produced by a gentle heat. A solution of nicotine in chloroform on the addition of iodine forms fine red crystals (Roussin's crystals), $C_{10}H_{14}N_2HI, I_2 + x CHCl_3$; the best proportions seem to be the reaction of 2 atoms iodine on 1 molecule of nicotine.

It is scarcely possible to confound nicotine with ammonia, by reason of its odour; and, moreover, ammonia may always be excluded by converting the base into the oxalate, and dissolving in absolute alcohol.

On the other hand, a confusion between coniine and nicotine is apt to occur when small quantities only are dealt with. It may, however, be guarded against by the following tests:—

(1) If coniine be converted into oxalate, the oxalate dissolved in alcohol, and coniine regenerated by distillation (best *in vacuo*) with caustic lye, and then hydrochloric acid added, a crystalline hydrochlorate of coniine is formed, which doubly refracts light, and is in needle-shaped or columnar crystals, or dendritic, moss-like forms. The columns afterwards become torn, and little rows of cubical, octahedral, and tetrahedral crystals (often cross or dagger-shaped) grow out of yellow amorphous masses. Crystalline forms of this kind are rare, save in the case of dilute solutions of chloride of ammonium (the presence of the latter is, of course, rendered by the treatment impossible); and nicotine does not give anything similar to this reaction.

*. *Zeit. anal. Chemie*, 1903, 232.

(2) Coniine coagulates albumen ; nicotine does not.

(3) Nicotine yields a characteristic crystalline precipitate with an aqueous solution of mercuric chloride ; the similar precipitate of coniine is amorphous.

(4) An alcoholic solution of coniine mixed with carbon disulphide is coloured yellow—nicotine is not ; on adding to the solution a few drops of a dilute solution of copper sulphate (1 : 200) or ferric chloride, coniine precipitates yellow or brown—nicotine does not precipitate. On dissolving nicotine, even in traces, in *epi-chlor-hydrin* and heating to boiling, a deep red colour is produced ; coniine gives no colour.*

§ 331. **Effects on Animals.**—Nicotine is rapidly fatal to all animal life—from the lowest to the highest forms. Very minute quantities in water kill infusoria. Fish of 30 grms. weight die in a few minutes from a nulligramme of nicotine ; the symptoms observed are rapid movements, then shivering and speedy paralysis, with decreased motion of the gills, and death. With frogs, if doses not too large are employed, there is first great restlessness, then strong tetanic convulsions, and a very peculiar position of the limbs ; the respiration after fatal doses soon ceases, but the heart beats even after death. Birds also show tetanic convulsions followed by paralysis and speedy death. The symptoms witnessed in mammals poisoned by nicotine are not essentially dissimilar. With large doses the effect is similar to that of prussic acid—viz, a cry, one or two shuddering convulsions, and death. If the dose is not too large, there is trembling of the limbs, excretion of feces and urine, a peculiar condition of stupor, a staggering gait, and then the animal falls on its side. The respiration, at first quickened, is afterwards slowed, and becomes deeper than natural ; the pulse, also, with moderate doses, is first slowed, then rises in frequency, and finally, again falls. Tetanic convulsions soon develop ; during the tetanus the pupils have been noticed to be contracted, but afterwards dilated ; the tongue and mouth are livid, and the vessels of the ear dilated. Very characteristic of nicotine poisoning as witnessed in the cat, the rabbit, and the dog, is its peculiarly violent action, for after the administration of from one to two drops, the whole course from the commencement of symptoms to the death may take place in five minutes. F. Vas has drawn the smoke of tobacco from an immense pipe, and condensed the products ; he finds the well-washed tarry products without physiological action, but the soluble liquid affected the health of rabbits,—they lost weight, the number of the blood corpuscles was decreased, and the hæmoglobin of the blood diminished. †

The larger animals, such as the horse, are affected similarly to the

* H. Meltzer, *Zeit. anal. Chem.*, 1898, 345–358.

† *Archiv. f. Exper. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, Bd. xxxiii.

smaller domestic animals. A veterinary surgeon, Mr. John Howard, of Woolwich,* has recorded a case in which a horse suffered from the most violent symptoms of nicotine-poisoning, after an application to his skin of a strong decoction of tobacco. The symptoms were trembling, particularly at the posterior part of the shoulders, as well as at the flanks, and both fore and hind extremities; the superficial muscles were generally relaxed and felt flabby, and the pupils were widely dilated. There was also violent dyspnoea, the respirations being quick and short, pulse 32 per minute, and extremely feeble, fluttering, and indistinct. When made to walk, the animal appeared to have partly lost the use of his hind limbs, the posterior quarter rolling from side to side in an unsteady manner, the legs crossing each other, knuckling over, and appearing to be seriously threatened with paralysis. The anus was very prominent, the bowels extremely irritable, and tenesmus was present. He passed much flatus, and at intervals of three or four minutes, small quantities of feces in balls, partly in the liquid state, and coated with slimy mucus. There was a staring, giddy, intoxicated appearance about the head and eyes, the visible mucous membrane being of a dark red colour. A great tendency to collapse was evident, but by treatment with cold douches and exposure to the open air, the horse recovered.

In a case occurring in 1863, in which six horses ate oats which had been kept in a granary with tobacco, the symptoms were mainly those of narcosis, and the animals died. †

§ 332. **Effects on Man.**—Poisoning by the pure alkaloid nicotine is so rare that, up to the present, a few cases only are on record. One of these, viz., the poisoning of M. Fougères by Count Bocarmé and his wife, is ever memorable in the history of toxicology, being the first instance in which a pure alkaloid had been criminally used. The detection of the poison exercised the attention of the celebrated chemist Stas. For the unabridged narrative of this interesting case the reader may consult Tardieu's *Étude Médico-Légale sur l'Empoisonnement*.

Bocarmé actually studied chemistry in order to prepare the alkaloid himself, and, after having succeeded in enticing his victim to the chateau of Bitremont, administered the poison forcibly. It acted immediately, and death took place in five minutes. Bocarmé now attempted to hide all traces of the nicotine by pouring strong acetic acid into the mouth and over the body of the deceased. The wickedness and cruelty of the crime were only equalled by the clumsy and unskilful manner of its perpetration. The quantity of nicotine actually used in this case must have been enormous, for Stas separated no less than 4 grm. from the stomach of the victim.

* *Veter. Journal*, vol. iii.

† *Annales Vétérinaires*, Bruxelles, 1863.

Another known case of nicotine-poisoning was that of a man who took it for the purpose of suicide. The case is related by Taylor. It occurred in June 1863. The gentleman drank an unknown quantity from a bottle; he stared wildly, fell to the floor, heaving a deep sigh, and died quietly without convulsion. A third case happened at Cherbourg,* where an officer committed suicide by taking nicotine, but how much had been swallowed, and what were the symptoms, are equally unknown, for no one saw him during life after he had taken the poison.

Poisoning by nicotine, pure and simple, then is rare. Tobacco-poisoning is very common, and has probably been experienced in a mild degree by every smoker in first acquiring the habit. Nearly all the fatal cases are to be ascribed to accident; but criminal cases are not unknown. Christison relates an instance in which tobacco in the form of snuff was put into whisky for the purpose of robbery. In 1854 a man was accused of attempting to poison his wife by putting snuff into her ale, but acquitted. In another case, the father of a child, 10 weeks old, killed the infant by putting tobacco into its mouth. He defended himself by saying that it was applied to make the child sleep.

In October 1855,† a drunken sailor swallowed (perhaps for the purpose of suicide) his quid of tobacco, containing from about half an ounce to an ounce. He had it some time in his mouth, and in half an hour suffered from frightful tetanic convulsions. There was also diarrhœa; the pupils were dilated widely; the heart's action became irregular; and towards the end the pupils again contracted. He died in a sort of syncope, seven hours after swallowing the tobacco.

§ 333. In 1829 a curious instance of poisoning occurred in the case of two girls, 18 years of age, who suffered from severe symptoms of tobacco-poisoning after drinking some coffee. They recovered; and it was found that tobacco had been mixed with the coffee-berries, and both ground up together.‡

Accidents have occurred from children playing with old pipes. In 1877 § a child, aged 3, used for an hour an old tobacco-pipe, and blew soap bubbles with it. Symptoms of poisoning soon showed themselves, and the child died in three days.

Tobacco-juice, as expressed or distilled by the heat developed in the usual method of smoking, is very poisonous. Sonnenschein relates the case of a drunken student, who was given a dram to drink, into which his fellows had poured the juice from their pipes. The result was fatal.

* *Ann. d'Hygiène*, x. p. 404, 1861.

† *Eclin. Med. Journ.*, 1855.

‡ *Barkhausen, Pr. Ver. Zig.*, xvii. p. 83, 1838.

§ *Pharm. Journ.*, 1877, p. 377.

Death from smoking is not unknown.* Helwig saw death follow in the case of two brothers, who smoked seventeen and eighteen German pipefuls of tobacco. Marshall Hall† records the case of a young man, 19 years of age, who, after learning to smoke for two days, attempted two consecutive pipes. He suffered from very serious symptoms, and did not completely recover for several days. Gordon has also recorded severe poisoning from the consecutive smoking of nine cigars. The external application of the leaf may, as already shown in the case of the horse, produce all the effects of the internal administration of nicotine. The old instance, related by Hildebrand, of the illness of a whole squadron of hussars who attempted to smuggle

* The question as to whether there is much nicotine in tobacco-smoke cannot be considered settled; but it is probable that most of the poisonous symptoms produced are referable to the pyridene bases of the general formula $(C_4H_5N)_x$, and some at least of its germicidal value is due to the presence of formic aldehyde. Vohl and Eulenberg (*Arch. Pharmac.*, 2, cxlvi. p. 130) made some very careful experiments on the smoke of strong tobacco, burnt both in pipes and also in cigars. The method adopted was to draw the smoke first through potash, and then through dilute sulphuric acid. The potash absorbed prussic acid, hydric sulphide, formic, acetic, propionic, butyric, valeric, and carbonic acids; while in the acid the bases were fixed, and these were found to consist of the whole series of pyridene bases, from pyridene (C_5H_5N), boil. point 117° , picoline (C_6H_7N), boil. point 133° , lutidine (C_7H_9N), boil. point 154° , upwards. When smoked in pipes, the chief yield was pyridene; when in cigars, collidine ($C_8H_{11}N$); and in general, pipe-smoking was found to produce a greater number of volatile bases. The action of these bases has been investigated by several observers. They all have a special action on the organism, and all show an increase in physiological activity as the series is ascended. The lowest produce merely excitement from irritation of the cerebral nervous centres, and the highest, paralysis of those centres. Death proceeds from gradual failure of the respiratory movements, leading to asphyxia—(Kendrick and Dewar, *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, xxii. 442; xxiii. 290). A. Gautier found that tobacco smoked in a pipe produced basic compounds, a large quantity of nicotine, and a higher homologue of nicotine, $C_{11}H_{16}N_2$, which pre-exists in tobacco leaves, and a base $C_9H_{11}NO$, which seems to be a hydrate of picoline—(*Compt. Rend.*, t. cxv. pp. 992, 993). The derivatives of the pyridene series are also active. The methiodides strongly excite the brain and paralyse the extremities. A similar but more energetic action is exerted by the ethyl and allyl derivatives; the iod-allyl derivatives are strong poisons. Methyl pyridene carboxylate is almost inactive, but the corresponding ammonium salt gives rise to symptoms resembling epilepsy—(Ramsay, *Phil. Mag.*, [5] iv. p. 241, 1877). One member of the pyridene series β lutidine has been fully investigated by C. Greville Williams and W. H. Waters—(*Proc. Roy. Soc.*, vol. xxxii. p. 162, 1881). They conclude that it affects the heart profoundly, causing an increase in its tonicity, but the action is almost confined to the ventricles. The auricles are but little affected, and continue to beat after the ventricles have stopped. The rate of the heart's beat is slowed, and the inhibitory power of the vagus arrested. By its action on the nervous cells of the spinal cord, it in the first place lengthens the time of reflex action, and then arrests that function. Finally, they point out that it is antagonistic to strychnine, and may be successfully employed to arrest the action of strychnine on the spinal cord.

† *Edin. Med. and Surg. Jour.*, xii., 1816.

tobacco by concealing the leaf next to their skin, is well known, and is supported by several similar cases. The common practice of the peasantry, in many parts of England, of applying tobacco to stop the bleeding of wounds, and also as a sort of poultice to local swellings, has certainly its dangers. The symptoms—whether nicotine has been taken by absorption through the broken or unbroken skin, by the bowel, by absorption through smoking, or by the expressed juice, or the consumption of the leaf itself—show no very great difference, save in the question of time. Pure nicotine acts with as great a rapidity as prussic acid; while if, so to speak, it is entangled in tobacco, it takes more time to be separated and absorbed; besides which, nicotine, taken in the concentrated condition, is a strong enough base to have slight caustic effects, and thus leaves some local evidences of its presence. In order to investigate the effects of pure nicotine, Dworzak and Heinrich made auto-experiments, beginning with 1 mgrm. This small dose produced unpleasant sensations in the mouth and throat, salivation, and a peculiar feeling spreading from the region of the stomach to the fingers and toes. With 2 mgrms. there was headache, giddiness, numbness, disturbances of vision, torpor, dulness of hearing, and quickened respirations. With 3 to 4 mgrms., in about forty minutes there was a great feeling of faintness, intense depression, weakness, with pallid face and cold extremities, sickness, and purging. One experimenter had shivering of the extremities and cramps of the muscles of the back, with difficult breathing. The second suffered from muscular weakness, fainting, fits of shivering, and creeping sensations about the arms. In two or three hours the severer effects passed away, but recovery was not complete for two or three days. It is therefore evident, from these experiments and from other cases, that excessive muscular prostration, difficult breathing, tetanic cramps, diarrhoea, and vomiting, with irregular pulse, represent both tobacco and nicotine poisoning. The rapidly-fatal result of pure nicotine has been already mentioned; but with tobacco-poisoning the case may terminate lethally in eighteen minutes. This rapid termination is unusual; with children it is commonly about an hour and a half although in the case previously mentioned, death did not take place for two days.

§ 334. **Physiological Action.**—Nicotine is absorbed into the blood and excreted unchanged, in part by the kidneys and in part by the saliva (Dragendorff). According to the researches of Rosenthal and Krocker,* nicotine acts energetically on the brain, at first exciting it, and then lessening its activity; the spinal marrow is similarly affected. The convulsions appear to have a cerebral origin; paralysis of the peripheral nerves follows later than that of the nerve centres, whilst

* *Ueber die Wirkung des Nicotines auf den thierischen Organismus*, Berlin, 1868.

muscular irritability is unaffected. The convulsions are not influenced by artificial respiration, and are therefore to be considered as due to the direct influence of the alkaloid on the nervous system. Nicotine has a striking influence on the respiration, first quickening, then slowing, and lastly arresting the respiratory movements: section of the vagus is without influence on this action. The cause of death is evidently due to the rapid benumbing and paralysis of the respiratory centre. Death never follows from heart-paralysis, although nicotine powerfully influences the heart's action, small doses exciting the terminations of the vagus in the heart, and causing a slowing of the beats. Large doses paralyse both the controlling and exciting nerve-centres of the heart; the heart then beats fast, irregularly, and weakly. The blood-vessels are first narrowed, then dilated, and, as a consequence, the blood-pressure first rises, then falls. Nicotine has a special action on the intestines. As O. Nasse* has shown, there is a strong contraction of the whole tract, especially of the small intestine, the lumen of which may be, through a continuous tetanus, rendered very small. This is ascribed to the peripheral excitation of the intestinal nerves and the ganglia. The uterus is also excited to strong contraction by nicotine; the secretions of the bile and saliva are increased.

§ 335. **Fatal Dose.**—The fatal dose for dogs is from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drops; for rabbits, a quarter of a drop; for an adult not accustomed to tobacco the lethal dose is probably 6 mgrms.

§ 336. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—There seem to be no appearances so distinctive as to be justly ascribed to nicotine or tobacco poisoning and no other.

A more or less fluid condition of the blood, and, generally, the signs of death by the lungs, are those most frequently found. In tobacco-poisoning, when the leaves themselves have been swallowed, there may be some inflammatory redness of the stomach and intestine.

§ 337. **Separation of Nicotine from Organic Matters, etc.**—The process for the isolation of nicotine is precisely that used for coniine (see p. 272). It appears that it is unaltered by putrefaction, and may be separated and recognised by appropriate means a long time after death. Orfila detected it in an animal two or three months after death; Melsens discovered the alkaloid unmistakably in the tongues of two dogs, which had been buried in a vessel filled with earth for seven years; and it has been found, by several experiments, in animals buried for shorter periods. Nicotine should always be looked for in the tongue and mucous membrane of the month, as well as in the usual viscera. The case may be much complicated if the person supposed to be poisoned should have been a smoker; for the defence would

* *Beiträge zur Physiologie der Darmbewegung*, Leipsic, 1866.

naturally be that there had been either excessive smoking or chewing, or even swallowing accidentally a quid of tobacco.* A ptomaine has been discovered similar to nicotine. Wolckenhaar separated also an alkaloid not unlike nicotine from the corpse of a woman addicted to intemperate habits; but this base was not poisonous, nor did it give any crystals when an ethereal solution was added to an ether solution of iodine. It will be well always to support the chemical evidence by tests on animal life, since the intensely poisonous action of nicotine seems not to be shared by the nicotine-like ptomaines.

§ 337A. **Antidote to Nicotine.**—C. Zalackas,† in experiments on animals with eserine and strychnine, finds that neither of these alkaloids are antagonistic to any extent to nicotine; he, however, obtained good results from the expressed juice of *Nasturtium officinale*, two injections of which completely counteracted the effect of a fatal dose of nicotine (25 mgrms.) in a rabbit.

3. PITURIE. ‡

§ 338. Piturie (C_6H_8N) is a liquid, nicotine-like alkaloid, obtained from the *Duboisia hopwoodii*, a small shrub or tree belonging to the natural order *Solanaceae*, indigenous in Australia. The natives mix piturie leaves with ashes from some other plant, and chew them. Piturie is obtained by extracting the plant with boiling water acidified with sulphuric acid, concentrating the liquid by evaporation, and then alkalisng and distilling with caustic soda, and receiving the distillate in hydrochloric acid. The solution of the hydrochlorate is afterwards alkalisng and shaken up with ether, which readily dissolves out the piturie. The ether solution of piturie is evaporated to dryness in a current of hydrogen, and the crude piturie purified by distillation in hydrogen, or by changing it into its salts, and again recovering, etc. It is clear and colourless when pure and fresh, but becomes yellow or brown when exposed to air and light. It boils and distils at 243° to 244° . It is soluble in all proportions in alcohol, water, and ether; its taste is acrid and pungent; it is volatile at ordinary temperatures, causing white fumes with hydrochloric acid; it is very irritating to the mucous membranes, having a smell like nicotine at first, and then, when it becomes browner, like pyridine. It forms salts with acids, but the acetate, sulphate, and hydrochlorate are varnish-like films having no trace of crystallisation; the oxalate is a crystalline salt. Piturie gives precipitates with mercuric chloride, cupric sulphate, gold chloride, mercuric potassic iodide, tannin, and an alcoholic solution of iodine. If an ethereal solution of iodine is added to an ethereal solution of piturie, a precipitate of yellowish-red needles, readily soluble in alcohol, is deposited. The iodine compound melts at 110° , while the iodine compound of nicotine melts at 100° . Piturie is distinguished from coniine by its aqueous solution not becoming turbid either on heating or on the addition of chlorine water; it differs from picoline in specific gravity, picoline being $\cdot 9613$ specific gravity at 0° , and piturie sinking in water; it differs from aniline by not being coloured by chlorinated lime. From nicotine it has several distinguishing marks, one of the best

* In an experiment of Dragendorff's, nicotine is said to have been detected in 35 grms. of the saliva of a person who had half an hour previously smoked a cigar.

† *Compt. Rend.*, 1905.

‡ See "The Alkaloid from Piturie," by Prof. Leversidge, *Chem. News*, March 18 and 25, 1881.

being that it does not change colour on warming with hydrochloric acid and the addition to the mixture afterwards of a little nitric acid. The physiological action seems to be but little different from that of nicotine. It is, of course, poisonous, but as yet has no forensic importance.

4. SPARTEINE.

§ 339. In 1851 Stenhouse* separated a poisonous volatile alkaloid from *Spartium scoparium*, the common broom, to which he gave the name of sparteine. At the same time a crystalline non-poisonous substance, *scoparin*, was discovered.

Sparteine is separated from the plant by extraction with sulphuric acid holding water, and then alkalisng the acid solution and distilling: it has the formula $(C_{15}H_{26}N_2)$, and belongs to the class of tertiary diamines. It is a clear, thick, oily substance, scarcely soluble in water, to which it imparts a strong, alkaline reaction: it is soluble in alcohol, in ether, and chloroform; insoluble in benzene and in petroleum; it boils at 288° . Sparteine neutralises acids fully, but the oxalate is the only one which can be readily obtained in crystals. It forms crystalline salts with platinum chloride, with gold chloride, with mercuric chloride, and with zinc chloride. The picrate is an especially beautiful salt, crystallising in long needles, which, when dried and heated, explode. On sealing sparteine up in a tube with ethyl iodide and alcohol, and heating to 100° for an hour, ethyl sparteine iodide separates in long, needle-like crystals, which are somewhat insoluble in cold alcohol.

Effect on Animals.—A single drop kills a rabbit; the symptoms are similar to those produced by nicotine, but the pupils are dilated.†

5. ANILINE.

§ 340. **Properties.**—Aniline or amido-benzol ($C_6H_5NH_2$) is made by the reduction of nitro-benzol. It is an oily fluid, colourless when quite pure, but gradually assuming a yellow tinge on exposure to the air. It has a peculiar and distinctive smell. It boils at 182.5° , and can be congealed by a cold of 8° . It is slightly soluble in water, 100 parts of water at 16° retaining about 3 of aniline, and easily soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform. It does not blue red litmus-paper, but nevertheless acts as a weak alkali, for it precipitates iron from its salts. It forms a large number of crystalline salts. The hydrochloride crystallises in white plates, and has a melting-point of 192° . The platinum compound has the formula of $(C_6H_5NH_2)PtCl_2$, and crystallises in yellow needles.

§ 341. **Symptoms and Effects.**—Aniline, like picric acid, coagulates albumin. Aniline is a blood poison; it produces, even during life, in some obscure way, methæmoglobin, and it disintegrates the red blood corpuscles; both these effects lessen the power of the blood corpuscles to convey oxygen to the tissues, hence the cyanosis observed so frequently in aniline poisoning is explained. Engelhardt‡ has found that aniline black is produced; in every drop of blood there are five black granules, the total effect of which produces a pale blue or grey-blue colour of the skin. Aniline has also an action on the central nervous system, at first stimulating, and then paralyzing. Schmiedeberg finds that para-amido-phenol-ether-sulphuric acid is produced, and appears in the urine as an alkali salt; a small quantity of fuchsin is also produced, and has been found in the urine. Some aniline may be excreted unchanged.

* *Phil. Trans.*, 1851.

† To the nicotine group, gelsemine ($C_{24}H_{28}N_2O_4$) and oxalathylin ($C_6H_{10}N_4$) also belong, in a physiological sense, but gelsemine, like sparteine, dilates the pupil.

‡ *Beiträge zur Tox. des Anilins. Inaug. Diss.*, Dorpat, 1888.

The symptoms are giddiness, weakness, cyanosis, blueness of the skin, sinking of the temperature, and dilatation of the pupil. The pulse is small and frequent, the skin moist and cold. The patient smells of aniline. Towards the end coma and convulsions set in. The urine may be brown to brown-black, and may contain hyaline cylinders. The blood shows the spectrum of methæmoglobin, and has the peculiarities already mentioned. Should the patient recover, jaundice often follows. The outward application of aniline produces eczema.

Chronic poisoning by aniline is occasionally seen among workers in the manufacture of aniline. Headache, loss of muscular power, diminished sensibility of the skin, vomiting, loss of appetite, pallor, eruptions on the skin, and general malaise are the chief symptoms. The perspiration has been noticed to have a reddish colour.

Cases of aniline poisoning are not common; Dr. Fred. J. Smith has recorded one in the *Lancet* of January 13, 1894.* The patient, a woman, 42 years of age, of alcoholic tendencies, swallowed, 13th December 1893, at 1.40 P.M., about 3 ounces of marking-ink, the greatest part of which consisted of aniline; in a very little while she became unconscious, and remained so until death. At 3 P.M. her lips were of a dark purple, the general surface of the skin was deadly white, with a slight bluish tinge; the pupils were small and sluggish, the breathing stertorous, and the pulse full and slow—60 per minute. The stomach was washed out, ether injected, and oxygen administered, but the patient died comatose almost exactly twelve hours after the poison had been taken.

The post-mortem examination showed slight congestion of the lungs; the heart was relaxed in all its chambers, and empty of blood—it had a peculiar green-blue appearance. All the organs were healthy. The blood was not spectroscopically examined.

§ 342. **Fatal Dose.**—This is not known, but an adult would probably be killed by a single dose of anything over 6 grms. Recovery under treatment has been known after 10 grms.; the fatal dose for rabbits is 1.15 gm., for dogs 3-5 grms.

§ 343. **Detection of Aniline.**—Aniline is easily separated and detected. Organic fluids are alkalisied by a solution of potash, and distilled. The organs, finely divided, are extracted with water acidulated with sulphuric acid, the fluid filtered, and then alkalisied and distilled. The distillate is shaken up with ether, the ether separated and allowed to evaporate spontaneously. Any aniline will be in the residue left after evaporation of the ether, and may be identified by the following tests:—An aqueous solution of aniline or its salts is coloured blue by a little chloride of lime or hypochlorite of soda; later on the mixture becomes red. The blue colour has an absorption band, when examined spectroscopically, extending from W.L. 656 to 560, and therefore in the red and yellow from Fraunhofer's line C, and overlapping D. Another test for aniline is the addition of kaurine, hydrochloric acid, and sodium nitrite, which strikes a blue colour.

III.—The Opium Group of Alkaloids.

§ 344. **General Composition.**—Opium contains a larger number of basic substances than any plant juice known. The list reaches at present to some 21 nitrogenised bases, and almost each year there have been additions. Opium is a gummy mass, consisting of the juice of the incised unripe fruit of the *Papaver somniferum* hardened in the air.

* See also a case reported by K. Dehio, in which a person drank 10 grms. and recovered. *Ber. Klinis. Wochen.*, 1888, Nr. 1.

The following is a nearly complete list of the constituents which have been found in opium:—

Alkaloids.—I. The *Morphine* Group. Very poisonous (except Pseudomorphine).
 Morphine, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_2$.
 Codeine, $C_{18}H_{21}NO_2$.
 Pseudomorphine ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_2$).
 Thebaine, $C_{18}H_{21}NO_2$.

II. The *Thebaverine* Group.

Papaverine, $C_{30}H_{41}NO_4$.	Cryptopine, $C_{21}H_{33}NO_5$.
Codamine, $C_{27}H_{39}NO_4$.	Papaveranine, $C_{27}H_{37}NO_7$.
Laudanine, $C_{30}H_{43}NO_4$.	Narcotine, $C_{22}H_{33}NO_7$.
Laudanidine, $C_{30}H_{45}NO_4$.	Gluscopine, $C_{22}H_{33}NO_7$.
Laudanosine, $C_{31}H_{47}NO_4$.	Oxynarcotine, $C_{22}H_{33}NO_8$.
Tritopine ($C_{27}H_{37}NO_4$) $_2$ O.	Narcotine, $C_{22}H_{33}NO_8$.
Meconidine, $C_{21}H_{23}NO_4$.	Hydrocotamine, $C_{22}H_{33}NO_5$.
Lanthopine, $C_{22}H_{25}NO_4$.	Xantholine, $C_{22}H_{33}N_2O_3$.
Protopine, $C_{20}H_{25}NO_3$.	

Other Constituents.

Lactic Acid.	Opiaunic.
Acetic Acid.	Fat.
Meconidine, $C_{21}H_{23}NO_4$.	Resin.
Meconine, $C_{10}H_{10}O_4$.	Caoutchouc.
Meconic acid, $C_7H_4O_7$.	Gummy matters—Vegetable mucus.
Thebolactic acid.	Ash, containing the usual constituents.

The various opiums differ, the one from the other, in the percentages of alkaloids, so that only a very general statement of the mean composition of opium can be made. The following statement may, however, be accepted as fairly representative of these differences:—

	Per cent.
Morphine,	6 to 23
Narcotine,	4 to 8
Other alkaloids,	5 to 12
Meconin,	under 1
Meconic acid,	3 to 8
Peculiar resin and caoutchouc,	5 to 10
Fat,	1 to 4
Gum and soluble humoid acid matters,	40 to 50
Insoluble matters and mucus,	18 to 20
Ash,	4 to 8
Water,	8 to 30

The general results of the analysis of 12 samples of Turkey opium, purchased by Mr. Bott,* from leading druggists in London, Dublin, and Edinburgh, are as follows:—

Water.—Highest, 31.2; lowest, 18.4; mean, 22.4 per cent.

Insoluble Residue.—Highest, 47.9; lowest, 25.45; mean, 32.48 per cent.

Aqueous Extract.—Highest, 56.15; lowest, 20.90; mean, 45.90 per cent.

* *Year Book of Pharmacy*, 1876.

Crude Morphine (containing about $\frac{1}{10}$ of pure morphine).—Highest, 12.30; lowest, 6.76; mean, 9.92 per cent., which equals 12.3 per cent. of the dried drug.

Persian Opium, examined in the same way, varied in crude morphine from 2.1 to 8.5 per cent.; **Malwa**, from 5.88 to 7.30. In 18 samples of different kinds of opium, the mean percentage of crude morphine was 8.88 per cent. (11 per cent. of the dried opium). According to Guibourt, **Smyrna opium**, dried at 100°, yields 11.7 to 21.46 per cent., the mean being 12 to 14 per cent.; **Egyptian**, from 5.8 to 12 per cent.; **Persian**, 11.37 per cent. In **East Indian Patna opium**, for medical use, he found 7.72; in a sample used for smoking, 5.27 per cent.; in **Algerian opium**, 12.1 per cent.; in **French opium**, 14.8 to 22.9 per cent.

§ 345. **Action of Solvents on Opium**.—The action of various solvents on opium has been more especially studied by several scientists who are engaged in the extraction of the alkaloids.

Water dissolves nearly everything except resin, caoutchouc, and woody fibre. Free morphine would be left insoluble; but it seems always to be combined with meconic and acetic acids. The solubility of free narcotine in water is extremely small.

Alcohol dissolves resin and caoutchouc, and all the alkaloids and their combinations, with meconic acid, etc.

Amylic Alcohol dissolves all the alkaloids, if they are in a free state, and it also takes up a little of the resin.

Ether, Benzene, and Carbon Sulphide do not dissolve the resin, and only slightly morphine, if free; but they dissolve the other free alkaloids as well as caoutchouc.

Acids dissolve all the alkaloids and the resin.

Fixed Alkalies, in excess, dissolve in part resin; they also dissolve morphine freely; narcotine remains insoluble.

Lime Water dissolves morphine, but is a solvent for narcotine only in presence of morphine.

Ammonia dissolves only traces of morphine; but narceine and codeine readily. It does not dissolve the other alkaloids, nor does it dissolve the resin.

§ 346. **Assay of Opium**.—The following processes may be described:—

Process of Teschemacher and Smith.—This process, with a few modifications, is as follows:—10 grms. of opium are as completely as possible exhausted with proof spirit at a boiling temperature. The resulting alcoholic extract is treated with a few drops of ammonium oxalate solution, and the solution is almost neutralised with ammonia. The solution is concentrated to one-third, cooled, and filtered. The filtrate is further concentrated to 5 c.c., and transferred to a small flask, or to the extraction tube figured on p. 163; it is washed into this by 4 c.c.

of water and 3 c.c. of 90 per cent. alcohol; next 2 c.c. solution of ammonia (sp. gr. 0.960) and 25 c.c. of dry ether are added. The flask is corked, shaken, and then allowed to rest overnight.

The ether is decanted, or drawn off, as completely as possible. Two filter-papers are taken and counterpoised—that is to say, they are made precisely the same weight. The filters are placed one inside the other, and the precipitate collected on the inner one; the precipitate is washed with morphinated water—that is to say, water in which morphine has been digested for some days. The filter-papers with their contents are washed with benzene and dried, the outer paper put on the pan of the balance carrying the weights, and the inner filter with the precipitate weighed. The precipitate is now digested with a known volume of decinormal acid, and then the excess of acid ascertained by titration with decinormal alkali, using either lacmoid or cochineal; each c.c. of decinormal acid is equal to 30.3 mgrms. of morphine.*

Dott's Process.—Dott has proposed a new process, which he states has given good results. The process is as follows:—10 grammes of powdered opium are digested with 25 c.c. water; 1.8 grammes barium chloride dissolved in about 12 c.c. water are then added, the solution made up to 50 c.c., well mixed, and after a short time filtered; 22 c.c. (representing 5 grammes opium) are mixed with dilute sulphuric acid in quantity just sufficient to precipitate the barium. About 1 c.c. is required, and the solution should be warmed to cause the precipitate to subside, and the solution to filter clear. To this filtered solution a little dilute ammonia, about 0.5 c.c., is added to neutralise the free acid, and the solution concentrated to 6 or 7 c.c., and allowed to cool. 1 c.c. spirit and 1 c.c. ether are then added, and next ammonia in slight excess. The ammonia should be added gradually until there is no further precipitation, and a perceptible odour of ammonia remains after well stirring and breaking down any lumps with the stirring rod. After three hours the precipitate is collected on counterpoised filters and washed. Before filtering, it should be noted that the solution has a faint odour of ammonia: if not, one or two drops of ammonia solution should be added. The dried precipitate is washed with benzene or chloroform, dried, and weighed. It is then titrated with $n/10$ acid, until the morphine is neutralised, as indicated by the solution reddening litmus-paper. †

* *Pharm. Journal*, xix. 45, 82; xxii. 746. Wright and Farr, *Chemist and Druggist*, 1893, i. 78.

† Other methods of opium assay have been published: see A. B. Prescott's method (*Proceedings of Amer. Pharm. Assoc.*, 1878); Allen (*Commercial Org. Analysis*, vol. ii. p. 473); E. R. Squibb's modification of Fliickiger's method (*Pharm. Journ.* (3), xii. p. 724); a rapid mode of opium assay, MM. Portes and Lanjouis (*Journ. de Pharm. et de Chim.*, Nov. 1881); *Year Book of Pharmacy*, 1881.

To the above may be added—(1) *Schacht's Method*.—5 to 10 grms. of dry, finely-

Douzard Method.—Heat 8 grms. of the sample with 100 c.c. of water in a closed flask for one hour, cool, add 3 grms. of slaked lime, shake during one hour, filter. Take 51.6 c.c. of the filtrate and place in a corked flask with 5 c.c. of 90 per cent. alcohol and 30 c.c. of ether and 2 grms. ammonium chloride. Shake during thirty minutes, and allow to stand for twelve hours; filter; remove the ether from the filter with a pipette; wash the flask and filter with morphinated water until free from chlorides, then wash once with 10 c.c. of distilled water and pour on to the filter 15 c.c. of ether which, after a few minutes, remove with a pipette. Expose the filter to the air for thirty minutes, then place in a beaker and gently heat with 20 c.c. of $n/10$ H_2SO_4 ; cool and titrate with $n/10$ NaOH, using methyl-orange as an indicator. 1 c.c. $n/10$ $H_2SO_4 = 0.0283$ gm. morphine; add .05 gm. to the weight found.

If tincture of opium is to be estimated take 100 c.c. and evaporate to 30 c.c., add 3 grms. of slaked lime and make up to 100 c.c., add 2 c.c. of water, shake during one hour, filter and treat 50 c.c. of this filtrate as above.

powdered opium are digested with sufficient distilled water to make a thin pulp. After twenty-four hours the whole is thrown on a weighed filter, and washed until the washings are almost colourless and tasteless. The portion insoluble in water is dried at 100° and weighed; in good opium this should not exceed 40 per cent. The filtrate is evaporated until it is about one-fifth of the weight of the opium taken originally; it is then cooled, filtered, and treated with pure animal charcoal, until the dark brown colour is changed into a brownish yellow. The liquid is then refiltered, precipitated with a slight excess of ammonia, allowed to stand in an open vessel until all odour of ammonia disappears, and at the same time frequently stirred, in order that the precipitate may not become crystalline—a form which is always more difficult to purify. The precipitate is now collected on a tared filter, washed, dried, and weighed. With an opium containing 10 per cent. of morphine, its weight is usually 14 per cent. A portion of the precipitate is then detached from the filter, weighed, and exhausted, first with ether, and afterwards with boiling alcohol (0.81 specific gravity). Being thus purified from paracotine, and containing a little colouring matter only, it may now be dried and weighed, and the amount of morphine calculated, on the whole, from the data obtained.

(2) *Fleury* has proposed a titration by oxalic acid as follows:—2 grms. of the powdered opium are macerated a few hours with 8 c.c. of aqueous oxalate of ammonia, brought on a filter, and washed with 5 c.c. of water. To the filtrate an equal volume of 80 per cent. alcohol and ammonia to alkaline reaction is added; and, after standing twenty-four hours in a closed flask, it is filtered, and the flask rinsed out with some c.c. of 40 per cent. alcohol. The filter, with its contents, after drying, is placed in the same flask (which should not be cleansed), a few drops of alcoholic logwood solution are added, with an excess of oxalic acid solution of known strength, the whole being made up to 100 c.c. This is divided into two parts, and the excess of acid titrated back with diluted soda-lye. If the oxalic acid solution is of the strength of 4.42 grms. to the litre, every c.c. of the oxalic acid solution which has become bound up with morphine, corresponds to 0.02 gm. of morphine.

§ 347. Medicinal and other Preparations of Opium.—The chief mixtures, pills, and other forms, official and non-official, in which opium may be met with, are as follows:—

(1) OFFICIAL.

Compound Tincture of Camphor, P. B. (Paregoric).—Opium, camphor, benzoic acid, oil of anise, and proof spirit: the opium is in the proportion of about 0·4 per cent., or 1 grain of opium in 240 minims.

Ammoniated Tincture of Opium (Scotch paregoric).—Strong solution of ammonia, rectified spirit, opium, oil of anise, saffron, and benzoic acid. Nearly 1 per cent. or 1 grain of opium in every 96 minims.

The Compound Powder of Kino, P. B.

Opium,	5 per cent.
Cinnamon,	20 "
Kino,	75 "

The Compound Powder of Opium, P. B.

Opium,	10·00 per cent.
Black Pepper,	13·33 "
Ginger,	33·33 "
Caraway Fruit,	40·00 "
Tragacanth,	3·33 "

Pill of Lead and Opium, P. B.

Acetate of Lead,	75·0 per cent.
Opium,	12·5 "
Confection of Roses,	12·5 "

Tincture of Opium (Laudanum).—Opium and proof spirit. One grain of opium in 14·8 minims—that is, about 6·7 parts by weight in 100 by measure.

The amount of opium actually contained in laudanum has been investigated by Mr. Woodland,* from fourteen samples purchased from London and provincial chemists. The highest percentage of extract was 5·01, the lowest 3·21, the mean being 4·24; the highest percentage of morphine was 70 per cent., the lowest 32, the mean being 51 per cent. It is, therefore, clear that laudanum is a liquid of very uncertain strength.

Aromatic Powder of Chalk and Opium.—Opium 2·5 per cent., the rest of the constituents being cinnamon, nutmeg, saffron, cloves, cardamoms, and sugar.

* *Year Book of Pharmacy*, 1882.

Compound Powder of Ipecacuanha (Dover's Powder).

Opium,	10 per cent.
Ipecacuanha,	10 „
Sulphate of Potash,	80 „

Confection of Opium (Confectio opii) is composed of syrup and compound powder of opium; according to its formula, it contains 2·4 per cent. of opium by weight.

Extract of Opium contains the solid constituents capable of extraction by water; it should contain 20 per cent. of morphine, and is therefore about double the strength of dry powdered opium.

Liquid Extract of Opium has been also examined by Mr. Woodland: * ten samples yielded as a mean 3·95 per cent. of dry extract, the highest number being 4·92 per cent., the lowest 3·02. The mean percentage of morphine was '28 per cent., the highest amount being '37, and the lowest '19 per cent.

Liniment of Opium is composed of equal parts of laudanum and soap liniment; it should contain about 0·0375 per cent. morphine.

The **Compound Soap-pill** is made of soap and opium, one part of opium in every 5·5 of the mass—*i.e.* about 18 per cent.

Ipecacuanha and Morphine Lozenges, as the last, with the addition of ipecacuanha; each lozenge contains $\frac{1}{30}$ grain (1·8 mgrms.) morphine hydrochlorate, $\frac{1}{15}$ grain (5·4 mgrms.) ipecacuanha.

Morphia Suppositories are made with hydrochlorate of morphine, benzoated lard, white wax, and oil of theobroma; each suppository contains $\frac{1}{2}$ grain (32·4 mgrms.) of morphine salt.

Opium Lozenges are composed of opium extract, tincture of tolu, sugar, gum, extract of liquorice, and water. Each lozenge contains $\frac{1}{10}$ grain (6·4 mgrms.) of extract of opium, or about $\frac{1}{10}$ grain (1·3 mgrm.) morphine.

The **Ointment of Galls and Opium** contains one part of opium in 14·75 parts of the ointment—*i.e.* opium 6·7 per cent.

Opium Wine, P. B.—Sherry, opium extract, cinnamon, and cloves. About 5 parts of opium extract by weight in 100 parts by measure (22 grains to the ounce).

Solutions of Morphine, both of the acetate and hydrochlorate, P. B., are made with a little free acid, and with rectified spirit. The strength of each is half a grain in each fluid drachm (·0324 grm. in 3·549), or '91 part by weight in 100 parts by measure.

Solution of Bimeconate of Morphine.—One fluid oz. contains $5\frac{1}{2}$ grains of bimeconate of morphine.

Morphia Lozenges are made with the same accessories as opium

* *Op. cit.*

lozenges, substituting morphine for opium; each lozenge contains $\frac{1}{32}$ grain of hydrochlorate of morphia (1·8 mgrm.).

Syrup of Poppies.—The ordinary syrup of poppies is sweetened laudanum. It should, however, be what it is described—viz., a syrup of poppy-heads. As such, it is said to contain one grain of extract of opium to the ounce.

(2) PATENT AND OTHER NON-OFFICIAL PREPARATIONS OF OPIUM.

Godfrey's Cordial is made on rather a large scale, and is variable in strength and composition. It usually contains about $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains of opium in each fluid ounce, * and, as other constituents: sassafras, molasses or treacle, rectified spirit, and various flavouring ingredients, especially ginger, cloves, and coriander; aniseed and carraways may also be detected.

Grinrod's Remedy for Spasms consists of hydrochlorate of morphine, spirit of sul-volatile ether, and camphor julep; strength, 1 grain of the hydrochlorate in every 6 ounces.

Lemaunier's Odontalgic Essence is acetate of morphine dissolved in cherry-laurel water; strength, 1 grain to the ounce.

Nepenthe is a preparation very similar to *Liq. Opi seclativ*, and is of about the same strength as laudanum.†

Black Drop (known also by various names, such as *Armstrong's Black Drop*) is essentially an acetic acid solution of the constituents of opium. It is usually considered to be of four times the strength of laudanum. The wholesale receipt for it is: Laudanum, 1 oz., and distilled vinegar 1 quart, digested for a fortnight. The original formula proposed by the Quaker doctor of Durham, Edward Tunstall, is—Opium, sliced, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb.; good verjuice, ‡ 3 pints; and nutmeg, $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.; boiled down to a syrup thickness; $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of sugar and 2 teaspoonfuls of yeast are then added. The whole is set in a warm place for six or eight weeks, after which it is evaporated in the open air until it becomes of the consistence of a syrup. It is lastly decanted and filtered, a little sugar is added, and the liquid made up to 2 pints.

“Nurses' Drops” seem to be composed of oil of caraway and laudanum.

Powell's Balsam of Aniseed, according to evidence in the case of *Pharmaciatribunal Society v. Arnson* (*Pharm. Journ.*, 1894), contains in every oz. $\frac{1}{8}$ grain of morphia.

Dalby's Carminative—

Carbonate of magnesia,	40 grains.
Tincture of castor, and compound tincture of cardamoms, of each	15 drops.
Laudanum,	5 „
Oil of aniseed,	3 „
Oil of nutmeg,	2 drops.
Oil of peppermint,	1 „
Peppermint water,	2 fl. ounces.

Dose, from a half to one teaspoonful. Another recipe has no laudanum, but instead syrup of poppies.

* If made according to Dr. Paris' formula, $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains in an ounce.

† It may be regarded as a purified alcoholic solution of meconate of morphia, with a little excess of acid, and of about the same strength as laudanum.—*Taylor*.

‡ Verjuice is the juice of the wild crab.

Chlorodyne—Brown's Chlorodyne is composed of—

Chloroform,	6 drachms.
Chloric ether,	1 „
Tincture of capsicum,	1 1/2 „
Hydrochlorate of morphia,	8 grains.
Scheele's prussic acid,	12 drops.
Tincture of Indian hemp,	1 drachm.
Treacle,	1 „

Atkinson's Infant Preserver—

Carbonate of magnesia,	6 drachms.
White sugar,	2 ounces.
Oil of aniseed,	20 drops.
Spirit of sal-volatile,	2 1/2 drachms.
Laudanum,	1 „
Syrup of saffron,	1 ounce.
Caraway water, to make up,	1 pint

Boerhaave's Odontalgic Essence—

Opium,	1/2 drachm.
Oil of cloves,	2 „
Powdered camphor,	5 „
Rectified spirit,	1 1/2 fl. ounces.

§ 348. Statistics.—During the ten years 1894-1903, 1505 deaths in England and Wales were attributed to some form or other of opium or its active constituents; 882 were due to accident or negligence; 621 were suicidal and 2 were homicidal deaths. To these may be added the deaths of 66 males and 36 females (102 total) from the accidental taking of chlorodyne, the suicidal deaths of 36 males and 3 females from the same drug, and 9 children dying from soothing syrup, making a grand total of 1655 deaths from some form or other of opium or its active constituents in ten years. The sex distribution of the deaths ascribed to accident and those ascribed to suicide are detailed in the following tabular statement:—

DEATHS IN ENGLAND AND WALES DURING THE TEN YEARS 1894-1903 FROM OPIUM, LAUDANUM, MORPHINE, &c.

ACCIDENT.		SUICIDE.	
Males,	536	Males,	433
Females,	346	Females,	189
Total,	882	Total,	621

Of European countries, England has the greatest proportional number of opium poisonings. In France, opium or morphia poisoning accounts for about 1 per cent. of the whole; and Denmark, Sweden, Switzerland, Germany, all give very small proportional numbers; arsenic, phosphorus, and the acids taking the place of opiates. The more considerable mor-

tality arises, in great measure, from the pernicious practice—both of the hard-working English mother and of the baby-farmer—of giving infants various forms of opium sold under the name of “*soothing syrups*,” “*infants’ friends*,” “*infants’ preservatives*,” “*nurses’ drops*,” and the like, to allay restlessness, and to keep them during the greater part of their existence asleep. Another fertile cause of accidental poisoning is mistakes in dispensing; but these mistakes seem to happen more frequently on the Continent than in England. This is in some degree due to the decimal system, which has its dangers as well as its advantages, *e.g.*:—A physician ordered ʒ5 decigram. of morphine acetate in a mixture for a child, but omitted the decimal point, and the apothecary, therefore, gave ten times the dose desired, with fatal effect. Again, morphine hydrochlorate, acetate, and similar soluble salts are liable to be mistaken for other white powders, and in this way unfortunate accidents have occurred—accidents that, with proper dispensing arrangements, should be impossible.

§ 349. **Poisoning of Children by Opium.**—The drugging of children by opium—sometimes with a view to destroy life, sometimes merely for the sake of the continual narcotism of the infant—is especially rife in India.* A little solid opium is applied to the roof of the mouth, or smeared on the tongue, and some Indian mothers have been known to plaster the nipples with opium, so that the child imbibes it with the milk. Europeans, again and again, have discovered the native nurses administering opiates to the infants under their care, and it is feared that in many cases detection is avoided.

The ignorant use of poppy-tea has frequently caused the death of young children; thus in 1875 an inquest was held at Chelsea on the body of a little boy two years and a half old. He had been suffering from whooping-cough and enlargement of the bowels, and poppy-tea was by the advice of a neighbour given to him. Two poppy-heads were used in making a quart of tea, and the boy, after drinking a great portion of it, fell into a deep sleep, and died with all the symptoms of narcotic poisoning.

§ 350. **Doses of Opium and Morphia.**—Opium in the solid state is prescribed for adults in quantities not exceeding 3 grains, the usual dose being from 16·2 mgrms. to 64·8 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 grain). The extract of opium is given in exactly the same proportions (special circumstances, such as the habitual use of opium, excepted); the dose of all the compounds of opium is mainly regulated by the proportion of opium contained in them.

The dose for children (who bear opium ill) is usually very small; single drops of laudanum are given to infants at the breast, and the dose cautiously increased according to age. Most practitioners would consider

* See Dr. Chever's *Jurisprudence*, 3rd ed., 232 *et seq.*

half a grain a very full dose, and, in cases requiring it, would seldom prescribe at first more than $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ grain.

The dose of solid opium for a horse is from 1.77 grms. to 7.08 grms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ drachm to 2 drachms); in extreme cases, however, 4 drachms (14.16 grms.) have been given.

The dose for large cattle is from .648 grm. to 3.88 grms. (10 to 60 grains); for calves, .648 grm. (10 grains); for dogs it is greatly regulated by the size of the animal, 16.2 to 129.6 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain to 2 grains).

Fatal Dose.—Cases are recorded of infants dying from extremely small doses of opium, e.g. .7, 4.3, and 8.1 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{30}$, $\frac{1}{15}$, and $\frac{1}{8}$ of a grain); but in such instances one cannot help suspecting some mistake. It may, however, be freely conceded that a very small quantity might be fatal to infants, and that 3 mgrms. given to a child under 1 year would probably develop serious symptoms.

The smallest dose of solid opium known to have proved fatal to adults was equal to 259 mgrms. (4 grains) of crude opium (*Taylor*), and the smallest dose of the tincture (laudanum), 7.0 c.c. (2 drachms) (*Taylor*); the latter is, however, as already shown, uncertain in its composition.

A dangerous dose (save under special circumstances) is:—For a horse, 14.17 grms. (4 drachms); for cattle, 7.04 grms. (2 drachms); for a dog of the size and strength of a foxhound, 20.4 mgrms. (3 grains).

Enormous and otherwise fatal doses may be taken under certain conditions by persons who are not opium-eaters. The senior author has seen 13 cgrms. (2 grains) of morphine acetate injected hypodermically in a strong man suffering from rabies with but little effect. Tetanus, strychnine convulsions, and excessive pain all decrease the sensibility of the nervous system to opium.

§ 351. **General Method for the Detection of Opium.**—It is usually laid down in forensic works that, where poisoning by opium is suspected, it is sufficient to detect the presence of meconic acid in order to establish that of opium. In a case of adult poisoning there is generally substance enough available to obtain one or more alkaloids, and the presence of opium may, without a reasonable doubt, be proved, if meconic acid (as well as either morphine, narcotine, thebaine, or other opium alkaloid) has been detected. Pills containing either solid opium or the tincture usually betray the presence of the drug by the odour, and in such a case there can be no possible difficulty in isolating morphine and meconic acid, with probably one or two other alkaloids. The method of extraction from organic fluids is the same as before described, but it may, of course, be modified for any special purpose. If opium, or a preparation of opium, be submitted to Dragendorff's process (see p. 256), the following is a sketch of the chief points to be noticed.

If the solution is *acid*—

(1) **Benzene** mainly extracts *meconin*, which dissolves in sulphuric acid very gradually (in twenty-four to forty-eight hours), with a green colour passing into red. *Méconin* has no alkaloidal reaction.

(2) **Amyl alcohol** dissolves small quantities of *meconic acid*, identified by striking a blood-red colour with ferric chloride.

If now the amyl alcohol is removed with the aid of petroleum ether, and the fluid made alkaline by ammonia,—

(1) **Benzene** extracts *narcotine*, *codeine*, and *thebaine*. On evaporation of the benzene the alkaloidal residue may be dissolved in water, acidified with sulphuric acid, and after filtration, on adding ammonia *in excess*, *thebaine* and *narcotine* are precipitated, *codeine* remaining in solution. The dried precipitate, if it contain thebaine, becomes blood-red when treated with cold concentrated sulphuric acid, while *narcotine* is shown by a violet colour developing gradually when the substance is dissolved in dilute sulphuric acid 1 : 5, and gently warmed. The *codeine* in the ammoniacal solution can be recovered by shaking up with benzene, and recognised by the red colour which the solid substance gives when treated with a little sugar and sulphuric acid.

(2) **Chloroform** especially dissolves the *narcotine*, which, on evaporation of the chloroform, may be identified by its general characters, and by its solution in Fröhde's reagent becoming a beautiful blue colour. Small quantities of morphine may be extracted with *codeine*.

(3) **Amyl alcohol** extracts from the alkaline solution morphine, identified by its physical characters, by its forming a crystalline precipitate with iodine and hydriodic acid, and the reaction with iodic acid to be described.

§ 352. **Morphine** ($C_{17}H_{17}NO(OH)_2 + H_2O$).—Morphine occurs in commerce as a white powder, sp. gr. 1·205, usually in the form of more or less perfect six-sided prisms, but sometimes in that of white silky needles. When heated in the subliming cell (described at p. 260), faint nebulae, resolved by high microscopic powers into minute dots, appear on the upper disc at 150°. As the temperature is raised the spots become coarser, and at 188° distinct crystals may be obtained, the best being formed at nearly 200°, at which temperature morphine begins distinctly to brown, melt, and carbonise. At temperatures below 188°, instead of minute dots, the sublimate may consist of white circular spots or foliated patterns. One part of morphine, according to P. Chastaigne, is soluble at a temperature of 3° in 33,333 parts of water; at 22°, in 4545 parts; at 42°, 4280; and at 100°, 4562. It is scarcely soluble in ether or benzene. Absolute alcohol, according to Pettenkofer, dissolves in the cold one-fortieth of its weight; boiling, one-thirtieth. Amyl alcohol, in the cold, dissolves one-fourth per cent., and still more if the

alkaloid be thrown out of an aqueous acid solution by ammonia in the presence of amyl alcohol; for under such circumstances the morphine has no time to become crystalline. According to Schlimpert, 1 part of morphine requires 60 of chloroform for solution; according to Pettenkofer, 175. 100 parts of tetrachloride of carbon dissolve .032 morphine (J. Schindelmeiser, *Chemiker-Zeitung*, xxv. 129).

Morphine is easily soluble in dilute acids, as well as in solutions of the caustic alkalies and alkaline earths; carbonated alkalies and chloride of ammonium also dissolve small quantities. The acid watery, and the alcoholic solutions, turn the plane of polarisation to the left; for sulphuric, nitric, and hydrochloric acids $[\alpha]_D = 89.8^\circ$; in alkaline solution the polarisation is less, $[\alpha]_D = 45.22^\circ$. It is alkaline in reaction, neutralising acids fully; and, in fact, a convenient method of titrating morphine is by the use of a centinormal sulphuric acid—each c.c. equals .285 mgrms. of anhydrous morphine.

§ 353. The salts of morphine are for the most part crystalline, and are all bitter, neutral, and poisonous. They are insoluble in amyl alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzene, or petroleum ether.

Morphine meconate is one of the most soluble of the morphine salts; it is freely soluble in water. Of all salts this is most suitable for subcutaneous injection; it is the form in which the alkaloid exists in opium.

Morphine hydrochlorate ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 \cdot HCl$) crystallises in silky fibres; it is readily soluble in alcohol, and is soluble in cold, more freely in boiling, water. The purest morphine hydrochlorate is colourless, but that which is most frequently met with in commerce is fawn or buff-coloured.

Morphine acetate is a crystallisable salt, soluble in water or alcohol; it is in part decomposed by boiling the aqueous solution, some of the acetic acid escaping.

Morphine Tartrates.—These are readily soluble salts, and it is important to note that the morphine might escape detection, if the expert trusted alone to the usual test of an alkaloidal salt giving a precipitate when the solution is alkalisied by the fixed or volatile alkalies; for the tartrates of morphine do not give this reaction, nor do they give any precipitate with calcic chloride. By adding a solution of potassium acetate in spirit, and also alcohol and a little acetic acid to the concentrated solution, the tartrate is decomposed, and acid tartrate of potassium is precipitated in the insoluble form; the morphine in the form of acetate remains in solution, and then gives the usual reactions.

The solubility of morphine salts in water and alcohol has been investigated by Mr. J. U. Lloyd. His results are as follows:—

Morphine Acetate.

- 11.70 parts of water by weight at 15.0° dissolve 1 part of morphine acetate.
 61.5 parts of water by weight at 100° dissolve 1 part of morphine acetate.
 68.30 parts of alcohol by weight (.820 specific gravity) at 15.0° dissolve 1 part of morphine acetate.
 13.30 parts of alcohol by weight (.820 specific gravity) at 100° dissolve 1 part of morphine acetate.

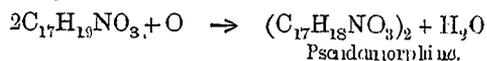
Morphine Hydrochlorate.

- 23.40 parts of water dissolve at 15° 1 morphine hydrochlorate.
 .51 part of water dissolves at 100° 1 morphine hydrochlorate.
 62.70 parts of alcohol (.820 specific gravity) dissolve at 15° 1 morphine hydrochlorate.
 30.80 parts of alcohol (.820 specific gravity) dissolve at 100° 1 morphine hydrochlorate.

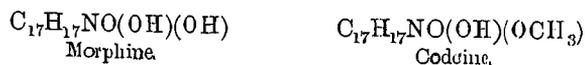
Morphine Sulphate.

- 21.60 parts of water at 15° dissolve 1 morphine sulphate.
 .75 part of water at 100° dissolves 1 morphine sulphate.
 701.5 parts of alcohol (.820) at 15° dissolve 1 morphine sulphate.
 144.00 parts of alcohol (.820) at 100° dissolve 1 morphine sulphate.

§ 354. **Constitution of Morphine and Codeine.**—Morphine is a tertiary base. It forms diacetyl and dibenzoyl derivatives, hence it contains two hydroxyl derivatives, one a phenol, the other an alcohol. Morphine when mildly oxidised forms pseudomorphine identical with natural pseudomorphine.

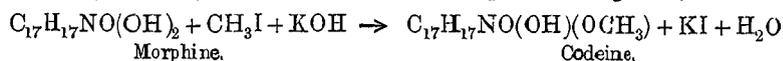


Sulphuric, hydrochloric, phosphoric and oxalic acids, the alkalis, and zinc chloride have a twofold action on morphine, giving condensation products and a dehydration product, *apomorphine* $C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$, which has a powerful emetic action. Apomorphine is an amorphous base soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform. *Codeine* is the monomethyl ester of morphine,



Codeine by loss of water yields *apocodeine* $C_{18}H_{19}NO_2$. By treating codeine with concentrated hydrochloric acid at 100°, chlorocodide, $C_{18}H_{20}ClNO_2$, is obtained; on heating this with hydrochloric acid at 150°, methyl chloride and apomorphine result. Morphine has been

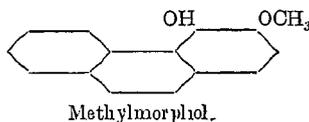
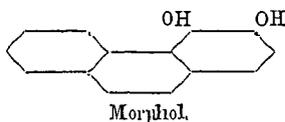
converted into codeine by heating with methyl iodide and caustic potash when the phenol hydroxyl of the morphine is alkylated,



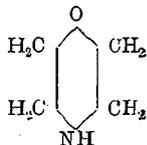
When codeine methyl hydroxide is distilled it yields *methylmorphimethine* $(OH)(CH_3O)C_{17}H_{16}O = N-CH_3 + H_2O$; this heated with

HCl gives methyl-dioxyphenanthrene $\begin{matrix} OH \\ \diagdown \\ C_{14}H_8 \\ \diagup \\ CH_3O \end{matrix}$ and dimethyloxethyl-

amine $OH-C_2H_4-N(CH_3)_2$. The first of these has been shown to be the monomethyl ether of dioxyphenanthrene or *methylmorphol*; the free base from this is known as *morphol*, and has been proved to be 3, 4 dioxyphenanthrene, and methyl morphol is 3-methoxy-4-oxyphenanthrene,

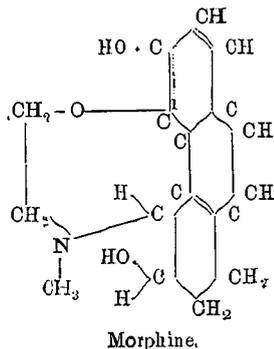


The nitrogenous base formed on heating methylmorphimethine with HCl may be represented thus, $\begin{matrix} CH_2OH \\ | \\ CH_2N(CH_3)_2 \end{matrix}$ dimethyl ethyl oxethylamine, and from the formation of this compound morphine is considered to contain an oxazine ring of the form



this is called morpholine.

Morphine and codeine thus appear to be ring systems containing the phenanthrene complex in connection with a morpholine ring, and the following formula has been proposed for morphine,



§ 355. Tests for **Morphine**.—(1) One hundredth of a milligram of pure morphine gives a blue colour to a paste of ammonium molybdate in sulphuric acid; 20 mgrms. of ammonium molybdate are rubbed with a glass rod in a porcelain dish, and well mixed with 5 drops of pure strong sulphuric acid and the morphine in a solid form applied; titanate acid and tungstates give similar reactions.

(2) Morphine possesses strong reducing properties; a little solid morphine dissolved in a solution of ferric chloride gives a Prussian blue precipitate when ferridcyanide solution is added. A number of ptomaines and other substances also respond to this test, so that in itself it is not conclusive.

(3) **Kobert's Test**.—2–3 drops of formalin are mixed with 3 c.c. of strong H_2SO_4 ; this reagent is mixed in a watch-glass with the dry substance. Morphine becomes purple-red, then violet, then clear blue. The solution examined spectroscopically shows a band in the yellow and orange; dionin, codeine, and heroine give similar reactions; methylphen-morpholin gives an intense red colour.

(4) **Iodic Acid Test**.—The substance supposed to be morphine is converted into a soluble salt by adding to acid reaction a few drops of hydrochloric acid, and then evaporating to dryness. The salt thus obtained is dissolved in as little water as possible—this, as in toxicological researches only small quantities are recovered, will probably be but a few drops. A little of the solution is now mixed with a very small quantity of starch paste, and evaporated to dryness at a gentle heat in a porcelain dish. After cooling, a drop of a solution of 1 part of iodic acid in 15 of water is added to the dry residue; and if even the $\frac{1}{100,000}$ of a grain of morphine be present, a blue colour will be developed.

Another way of working the iodic acid test is to add the iodic acid solution to the liquid in which morphine is supposed to be dissolved and then shake the liquid up with a few drops of carbon disulphide. If morphine be present, the carbon disulphide floats to the top distinctly coloured pink. Other substances, however, also set free iodine from iodic acid, and it has, therefore, been proposed to distinguish morphine from these by the after-addition of ammonia. If ammonia is added to the solution, which has been shaken up with carbon disulphide, the pink or red colour of the carbon disulphide is deepened, if morphine was present; on the contrary, if morphine was *not* present, it is either discharged or much weakened.

(5) **Lloyd's Test**.—A mixture of hydrastin and morphine mixed with a few drops of sulphuric acid develops after about five minutes a blue-violet colour. This reaction has been investigated by J. L. Mayer* and shown to be almost distinctive.

* *Zeit. f. analyt. Chemie*, 1902, 576

(6) **Vanadic Acid Test.**—Vanadate of ammonia is dissolved in strong sulphuric acid; the acid must be added until the yellow colour disappears and a colourless solution is obtained; morphine warmed with a few drops of this solution produces a fine green colour, or, if the solution is diluted, a bluish-green colour.

(7) **Tungstic Acid Test.**—A solution of anything like 1 per cent. of sodium tungstate is inapplicable; but if a dilute solution of the salt is taken (say 1 mgrm. per c.c.) and acidified with sulphuric acid, the solution gives a violet colour with morphine or morphine salts.

(8) **Titanic Acid Test.**—Titanic acid is dissolved in strong sulphuric acid by the aid of heat; the solution should be syrupy and clear. A drop of this solution added to solid morphine strikes immediately a black colour.*

Other Reactions.—There are some very interesting reactions besides those just mentioned. If a saturated solution of chloride of zinc be added to a little solid morphine, and heated over the water-bath for from fifteen minutes to half an hour, the liquid develops a beautiful and persistent green colour. This would be an excellent test for morphine were it not for the fact that the colour is produced with only *pure* morphine. For example, the reaction is not obtained from morphine in very well-formed crystals precipitated from ordinary laudanum by ammonia, the least trace of resinous or colouring matter seriously interfering. By the action of nitric acid on morphine, the liquid becomes orange-red, and an acid product of the formula $C_{10}H_9NO_6$ is produced, which, when heated in a closed tube with water at 100° , yields trinitrophenol or picric acid. On adding a drop of sulphuric acid to solid morphine in the cold, the morphine solution becomes of a faint pink; on gently warming and continuing the heat until the acid begins to volatilise, the colour changes through a series of brownish and indefinite hues up to black. On cooling and treating the black spot with water, a green solution is obtained, agreeing in hue with the same green produced by chloride of zinc. Vidali† has proposed the following test:—Morphine is dissolved in strong sulphuric acid, and a little arsenate of sodium is added; on gently warming, a passing blue colour develops; on raising the temperature higher, the liquid changes into green, then into blue, and finally again into green. Codeine acts very similarly. C. Reichard (*Chem. Zeit.*, 1904) uses As_2O_3 dissolved in strong NaOH solution; to a c.c. of this is added morphine and then strong H_2SO_4 ; an intense and permanent purple colour develops. The following test originated with

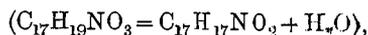
* C. Reichard, *Zeit. f. analyt. Chemie*, 1903, 95.

† D. Vidali, *Bull. Farmaceut.*, Milano, 1881, p. 197; D. B. Dott, *Year Book of Pharmacy*, 1882.

Siebold (*American Journal of Pharmacy*, 1873, p. 544):—The supposed morphine is heated gently with a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid and a little pure potassic perchlorate. If morphine be present the liquid immediately takes a pronounced brown colour—a reaction said to be peculiar to morphine, and to succeed with $\frac{1}{10}$ of a mgrm. In order to obtain absolutely pure perchlorate, potassic perchlorate is heated with hydrochloric acid so long as it disengages chlorine; it is then washed with distilled water, dried, and preserved for use. There is also a test known as "Pellagri's"; it depends on the production of apomorphine. The suspected alkaloid is dissolved in a little strong hydrochloric acid, and then a drop of concentrated sulphuric acid is added, and the mixture heated for a little time from 100° to 120°, until it assumes a purple-black colour. It is now cooled, some hydrochloric acid again added, and the mixture neutralised with sodic carbonate. If morphine be present, on the addition of iodine in hydriodic acid, a cherry-red colour is produced, passing into green. Morphine and codeine are believed alone to give this reaction.

The acetate of morphine, and morphine itself, when added to ferric chloride solution, develop a blue colour. When 1 molecule of morphine is dissolved in alcohol, containing 1 molecule of sodium hydroxide, and 2 vols. of methyl iodide are added, and the mixture gently heated, a violent reaction sets in and the main product is codeine methiodide ($C_{17}H_{18}NO_2OCH_2MeI$). If only half the quantity of methyl iodide is added, then free codeine is in small quantity produced; if ethyl iodide be substituted for methyl, a new base is formed homologous with codeine. If morphine is heated with iodide of methyl and absolute alcohol in a closed tube for half an hour at 100°, methyl iodide of morphine is obtained in colourless, glittering, quadratic crystals, easily soluble in water ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3MeI + H_2O$): similarly the ethyl iodide compound can be produced.

If morphine is heated for from two to three hours in a closed tube with dilute hydrochloric acid, water is eliminated—



and the hydrochlorate of apomorphine is produced. This succeeds when even $\frac{1}{2}$ mgrm. is heated with $\frac{1}{10}$ c.c. of strong HCl, and the tests for apomorphine applied.

If concentrated sulphuric acid be digested on morphine for twelve to fifteen hours (or heated for half an hour at 100°), on adding to the cooled violet-coloured solution either a crystal of nitrate of potash or of chlorate of potash, or a drop of dilute nitric acid, a beautiful violet-blue colour is produced, which passes gradually into a dark blood-red. $\frac{1}{10}$ of a mgrm. will respond distinctly to this test. Fröhde's reagent

strikes with morphine a beautiful violet colour, passing from blue into dirty green, and finally almost vanishing. $\frac{1}{500}$ of a mgrm. will respond to the test, but it is not itself conclusive, since papaverine and certain glucosides give an identical reaction.

§ 356. **Symptoms of Opium and Morphine Poisoning.**—The symptoms of opium and morphine poisoning are so much alike, that clinically it is impossible to distinguish them; therefore they may be considered together.

Action on Animals—Frogs.—The action of morphine or opium on frogs is peculiar; the animal at first springs restlessly about, and then falls into a condition extremely analogous to that seen in strychnine poisoning, every motion or external irritation producing a tetanic convulsion. This condition is, however, sometimes not observed. The tetanic stage is followed by paralysis of reflex movements and cessation of breathing, the heart continuing to beat.

Dogs.—0.2 to 0.5 grm. of morphine meconate, or acetate, injected directly into the circulation of a dog, shows its effects almost immediately. The dog becomes uneasy, and moves its jaws and tongue as if some peculiar taste were experienced; it may bark or utter a whine, and then in a minute or two falls into a profound sleep, which is often so deep that while it lasts—usually several hours—an operation may be performed. In whatever attitude the limbs are placed, they remain. The respiration is rapid and stertorous, and most reflex actions are extinguished. Towards the end of the sleep, any sudden noise may startle the animal, and when he wakes his faculties are evidently confused. A partial paralysis of the hind leg has often been noticed, and then the dog, with his tail and pelvis low, has something the attitude of the hyena. Hence this condition (first noticed by Bernard) has been called the “hyenoid” state. If the dose is larger than 2 to 3 grms. (31 to 46 grains), the symptoms are not dissimilar, save that they terminate in death, which is generally preceded by convulsions.*

* MM. Grasset and Amblard have studied the action of morphine in causing convulsions in the mammalia. They found that if small doses of hydrochlorate of morphine (from 1 to 15 centigrammes) are administered to dogs, the brief sleep which is produced may be accompanied by partial muscular contractions (in one paw, for instance), which are renewed at variable intervals. Then occur true convulsive shocks in the whole body or in the hind limbs. After an interval, the phenomena recur in more intense degree, and are followed by true convulsions. Regularly, ten or sixteen times a minute, at each inspiration, the hind limbs present a series of convulsive movements, which may become general. Sometimes they are excited by external stimulation, but they are usually spontaneous. The sleep may continue profound during this convulsive period, or it may become distinctly lighter. These convulsive phenomena may continue, with intervals, for an hour. Differences are observed with different animals; but the chief characters of the phenomena are as described. In certain animals, and with small doses, there may be a brief con-

Goats.—According to Guinard, goats are proof against the narcotic influence of morphine. Large doses kill goats, but death is caused by interference with the respiratory function. A young goat weighing 30 kilos. showed little effect beyond a slightly increased cerebral excitability after two doses of 8 and 8.5 grms. respectively of morphine hydrochlorate had been administered by intravenous injection, the second being given an hour and a half after the first. To the same animal two days afterwards 195 grms. were administered in the same way, yet the goat recovered. The lethal dose for a goat seems to be no less than 1000 times that which will produce narcotism in man, and lies somewhere between 0.25 to 0.30 per kilo. of the body weight.*

Cats and the Felidæ.—According to Guinard,† morphine injected subcutaneously or intravenously into cats, in doses varying from 0.1 mgrm. to 90 mgrms. per kilo., never produces sleep or narcotic prostration. On the contrary, it causes a remarkable degree of excitement, increasing in intensity with the dose given. This excitement is evidently accompanied by disorder in the functions of the brain, and if the dose is large convulsions set in, ending in death. According to Milne-Edwards, the same symptoms are produced in lions and tigers.

Birds, especially pigeons, are able to eat almost incredible quantities of opium. A pigeon is said ‡ to have consumed 801 grains of opium, mixed with its food, in fourteen days. The explanation of this is that the poison is not absorbed; for subcutaneous injections of salts of morphine act rapidly on all birds hitherto experimented upon.

§ 357. **Physiological Action.**—From experiments on animals, the convulsive phase at the commencement of the sleep, but it is much less constant than the later period of spasm. These convulsions, the authors believe, have not previously been described, except as a consequence of very large doses, amounting to grammes. The period of cerebral excitement, described by Claude Bernard as occurring at the commencement of the sleep from morphine, is a phenomenon of a different order. The conclusions drawn from the experiments are—(1) That morphine is not diametrically opposed to thebaine, as is often stated, since it has, to a certain degree, the convulsive properties of the latter alkaloid. (2) That the excitomotor action of opium cannot be exclusively attributed to the convulsive alkaloids, but is, in fact, due to those which are soporific. According to the ordinary composition of opium, 5 centigrammes of morphine represent about a milligramme of thebaine. But these experiments show that the quantity of morphine has a much more powerful convulsive action than a milligramme of thebaine. (3) There is not the supposed antagonism between the action of morphine on the frog and on the mammalia. (4) The researches hitherto undertaken on the antagonism between morphine and other agents need to be repeated, and a separate study made of the substances which antagonise the convulsive and soporific action.

* *Compt. Rend.*, t. cxvi. pp. 520-522.

† *Compt. Rend.*, t. cxi. pp. 981-983. The bovine animals also get excited, and no narcotic effect is produced by dosing them with morphine.—*Compt. Rend. Soc. de Biologie*, t. iv., v.

‡ Hermann's *Lehrbuch der exper. Toxicologie*, p. 374.

essential action of morphine on the nervous and arterial systems has in some measure been examined. There is no very considerable action on the heart. The beats are first accelerated, then diminished in frequency; but very large doses introduced directly into the circulation at once diminish the pulsations, and no acceleration is noticed. The slowing may go on to heart-paralysis. The slowing is central in its origin, for on the vagi being cut, morphine always quickens. With regard to the peripheric ends of the vagi, small doses excite, large paralyse. If all the nerves going to the heart are divided, there is first a considerable acceleration, and then a slowing and weakening of the pulsation. The arterial blood-pressure, at first increased, is afterwards diminished. This increase of blood-pressure is noticed during the acceleration of the pulse, and also during some portion of the time during which the pulse is slowed. Stockman and D. B. Dott,* experimenting on rabbits and frogs, consider that a medium dose of morphine first of all depresses the spinal cord and then excites it, for tetanus follows. If morphine is in sufficient quantity thrown into the circulation, then tetanus at once occurs. It would thus appear that depression and stimulation is entirely a matter of dosage. Gescheidlen, in his researches on the frog, found the motor nerves at first excited, and then depressed. When the doses were large, there was scarcely any excitement, but the reverse effect, in the neighbourhood of the place of application. According to other observers, the function of the motor nerves may be annihilated.† According to Meihuizen, reflex action, at first much diminished, is later, after several hours, normal, and later still again increased. The intestinal movements are transiently increased. In the dog there has been noticed a greater flow of saliva than usual, and the flow of bile from the gall-bladder is diminished. The pupils in animals are mostly contracted, but, if convulsions occur towards death, they are dilated.

§ 358. **Physiological Effect of Morphine Derivatives.**—By introducing methyl, or amyl, or ethyl, into the morphine molecule, the narcotic action is diminished, while the tetanic effects are increased. Acetyl, diacetyl, benzoyl, and dibenzoyl morphine, morphine sulphuric ether, and nitrosomorphine are all weaker narcotics than morphine, but, on the other hand, they depress the functions of the spinal cord and bring on, in large doses, tetanus.

The introduction of two methyl groups into morphine, as in methocodeine, $C_{17}H_{17}McNO(OH) - Me$, entirely alters the physiological effect. This compound has an action on voluntary muscle causing gradual paralysis.

The chlorine derivatives, trichlormorphine and chlorocodeine, have the characteristic action of the morphine group on the central nervous

* *Brit. Med. Journ.* (2), 1890, 189-192.

† *Arch. f. d. Ges. Physiol.*, vii. p. 201.

system and, in addition, act energetically as muscle poisons, soon destroying the contractile power of the voluntary muscles with which they first come into contact at the place of injection, and more gradually affecting the other muscles of the body.*

§ 359. **Action on Man.**—There are at least three forms of opium poisoning:—(1) *The common form*, as seen in about 99 per cent. of cases; (2) *A very sudden form*, in which death takes place with fearful rapidity (the *foudroyante* variety of the French); † and (3) *a very rare entirely abnormal form*, in which there is no coma, but convulsions.

In the *common form* there are three stages, viz. :—(1) *Excitement*; (2) *Narcosis*; (3) *Coma*. In from half an hour to an hour ‡ the first symptoms commence, the pulse is quickened, the pupils are contracted, the face flushes, and the hands and feet reddened,—in other words, the capillary circulation is active. This stage has some analogy to the action of alcohol; the ideas mostly flow with great rapidity, and instead of a feeling of sleepiness, the reverse is the case. It, however, insensibly, and more or less rapidly, passes into the next stage of heaviness and stupor. There is an irresistible tendency to sleep; the pulse and the respiration become slower; the conjunctivæ are reddened, the face and head often flushed. In some cases there is great irritability of the skin, and an eruption of nettle-rash. If the poison has been taken by the mouth, vomiting may be present. The bowels are usually—in fact almost invariably—constipated. There is also some loss of power over the bladder.

In the next stage, the narcosis deepens into dangerous coma; the patient can no longer be roused by noises, shaking, or external stimuli; the breathing is loud and stertorous; the face often pale; the body covered with a clammy sweat. The pupils are still contracted, but they may in the last hours of life dilate; and it is generally agreed that, if a corpse is found with the pupils dilated, this circumstance, taken in itself, does not contra-indicate opium or morphine poisoning. Death occasionally terminates by convulsion.

The *sudden form* is that in which the individual sinks into a deep sleep almost immediately—that is, within five or ten minutes—and dies in a few hours. In these rapid cases the pupils are said to be constantly dilated.

Examples of the *convulsive form* are to be sought among opium-eaters, or persons under otherwise abnormal conditions.

A man, 40 years old, who had taken opiates daily since his 22nd

* R. Stockman and Dott, *Brit. Med. Journ.* (2), 1890, 189–192.

† Tardieu, *Étude Méd. Légale sur l'Empoisonnement*.

‡ In a remarkable case related by Taylor, a lady took a large dose (supposed to be 1½ oz.) of laudanum, and there were no symptoms for four and a half hours. She died in twenty-two hours.

year—his dose being 6 grms. (92·4 grains) of solid opium—when out hunting, of which sport he was passionately fond, took cold, and, as a remedy, administered to himself three times his accustomed dose. Very shortly there was contraction of the left arm, disturbance of vision, pain in the stomach, faintness, inability to speak, and unconsciousness which lasted half an hour. Intermittent convulsions now set in, and pains in the limbs. There was neither somnolence nor delirium, but great agitation; repeated vomiting and diarrhœa followed. After five hours these symptoms ceased; but he was excessively prostrate.* There was complete recovery.

One may hazard a surmise that, in such a case, tolerance has been established for morphine, but not for other morphine alkaloids in the same degree, and that the marked nervous symptoms were in no small degree the effect of some of the homologous alkaloids, which, in such an enormous dose, would be taken in sufficient quantity to have a physiological action.

There are several instances of a relapsing or remittent form of poisoning—a form in which the patient more or less completely recovers consciousness, and then sinks back into a fatal slumber. One of the best known is the case of the Hon. Mrs Anson (January 1859), who swallowed an ounce and a half of laudanum by mistake. After remaining in a comatose condition for more than nine hours, she revived. The face became natural, the pulse steady. She was able to recognise her daughter, and in a thick voice to give an account of the mistake. But this lasted only ten minutes, when she again became comatose, and died in fourteen hours.†

In a Swedish case quoted by Maschka,‡ a girl, 9 years old, in weak health and suffering from slight bronchitis, had been given a non-official acetate of morphia lozenge, which was supposed to contain 5 mgrms. (.075 grain) of morphine acetate. She took the lozenge at 8 in the evening; soon slept, woke at 10, got out of bed, laughed, talked, and joked with the nurse, again got into bed, and very quickly fell asleep. At 4 A.M. the nurse came and found her breathing with a rattling sound, and the physician, who arrived an hour later, found the girl in a state of coma, with contracted pupils, breathing stertorously, and the pulse scarcely to be felt. Despite all attempts to rouse the patient, she died at 8 in the morning, twelve hours after taking the lozenge.

* Demontporellet, *De l'Usage Quotidien de l'Opium*, Paris, 1874.

† Taylor, *op. cit.*

‡ Maschka's *Handbuch*, Band ii. p. 438; also Svenska, *Läk-Sällsk. Förhåndl.*, Apr. 1, p. 90; Apr. 8, p. 160, 1873. For other cases see Nasmyth, *Kidn. Med. Journ.*, Dec. 1873; Kirby, *Dubl. Med. Press*, Dec. 24, 1845; W. Boyd Muschet, *Med. Times and Gaz.*, March 20, 1858.

The post-mortem examination showed some hyperæmia of the brain and serous effusion in the ventricles, and there was also tubercle in the pleura. Three lozenges similar to the one taken by the patient were chemically investigated by Hamberg, who found that the amount of acetate was very small, and that the lozenges, instead of morphine acetate, might be considered as prepared with almost pure morphine; the content in the three of morphine being respectively 35, 37, and 42 mgrms. (that is, from half a grain to three-fifths of a grain). There was a difference of opinion among the experts as to whether in this case the child died from morphine poisoning or not—a difference solely to be attributed to the waking up of the child two hours after taking the poison. Now, considering the great probability that a large dose for a weakly child of that age had been taken, and that this is not the only case in which a relapse has occurred, it seems just to infer that it was really a case of poisoning.

As unusual symptoms (or rather sequelæ) may be noted in a few cases, hemiplegia, which soon passes off; a weakness of the lower extremities may also be left, and inability to empty the bladder thoroughly; but usually on recovery from a large dose of opium, there is simply heaviness of the head, a dry tongue, constipation, and loss of appetite. All these symptoms in healthy people vanish in a day or two. There have also been noticed slight albuminuria, eruptions on the skin, loss of taste, and numbness of parts of the body.

Opium, whether taken in substance, or still more by subcutaneous injection, in some individuals constantly causes faintness.

Some years ago the senior author injected one-sixth of a grain of morphine hydrochlorate subcutaneously into an old gentleman, who was suffering from acute lumbago, but was otherwise healthy, and had no heart disease which could be detected; the malady was instantly relieved, and he called out, "I am well; it is most extraordinary." He went out of the front door, and walked some fifty yards, and then was observed to reel about like a drunken man. He was supported back and laid in the horizontal posture; the face was livid, the pulse could scarcely be felt, and there was complete loss of consciousness. This state lasted about an hour, and without a doubt the man nearly died. Medical men in practice, who have been in the habit of using hypodermic injections of morphine, have had experiences very similar to this and other cases, and it is evident that morphine, when injected hypodermically even in a moderate dose, may kill by syncope, and within a few minutes.*

* See a case of morphia poisoning by hypodermic injection, and recovery, by Philip E. Hill, M.R.C.S., *Lancet*, Sept. 30, 1882. In this instance a third of a grain introduced subcutaneously caused most dangerous symptoms in a gardener, aged 48.

Absorption by hypodermic administration is so rapid that by the time, or even before the needle of the syringe is withdrawn, a contraction of the pupil may be observed.

Opium or morphine is poisonous by whatever channel it gains access to the system; the intestinal mucous membrane absorbs it readily, and narcotic effects may be produced by external applications, whether a wound is present or not. A case of absorption of opium by a wound is related in Chever's *Jurisprudence*.* A Burmese boy, about 9 or 10 years of age, was struck on the forehead by a brickbat, causing a gaping wound about an inch long; his parents stuffed the wound with opium. On the third day after the accident, and the opium still remaining in the wound, he became semi-comatose, and, in short, had all the symptoms of opium narcosis; with treatment he recovered. The unbroken skin also readily absorbs the drug. Tardieu states that he had seen 30 grms. of laudanum, applied on a poultice to the abdomen, produce death. Christison has also cited a case in which a soldier suffered from erysipelas, and died in a narcotic state, apparently produced from the too free application of laudanum to the inflamed part.

To these cases may be added the one cited by Taylor, in which a druggist applied 30 grains of morphine to the surface of an ulcerated breast, and the woman died with all the symptoms of narcotic poisoning ten hours after the application—an event scarcely surprising. It is a curious question whether sufficient of the poison enters into the secretions—*e.g.* the milk—to render it poisonous. An inquest was held in Manchester, Nov. 1875, on the body of a male child 2 days old, in which it seemed probable that death had occurred through the mother's milk. She was a confirmed opium-eater, taking a solid ounce per week.

§ 360. **Diagnosis of Opium Poisoning.**—The diagnosis is at times between poisoning by opium or other narcotic substances; at others, between opium and disease. Insensibility from chloral, from alcohol, from belladonna or atropine, and from carbon monoxide gas, are all more or less like opium poisoning. With regard to chloral, it may be that only chemical analysis and surrounding circumstances can clear up the matter. In alcohol poisoning, the breath commonly smells very strongly of alcohol, and there is no difficulty in separating it from the contents of the stomach, etc., besides which the stomach is usually red and inflamed. Atropine and belladonna invariably dilate the pupil, and although just before death opium has the same effect, yet we must hold that mostly opium contracts, and that a widely-dilated pupil during life would, *per se*, lead us to suspect that opium had not been used, although, as before mentioned, too much stress must not be laid upon the state of the pupils.

* Third ed., p. 228.

In carbon monoxide, the peculiar rose-red condition of the body affords a striking contrast to the pallor which, for the most part, accompanies opium poisoning. In the rare cases in which convulsions are a prominent symptom, it may be doubtful whether opium or strychnine has been taken; but the convulsions hitherto noticed in opium poisoning seem to have been rather of an epileptiform character, and very different from the effects of strychnine. No rules can be laid down for cases which do not run a normal course; in medicine such are being constantly met with, and require all the care and acumen of the trained observer. Cases of disease render a diagnosis often extremely difficult, and the more so in those instances in which a dose of laudanum or other opiate has been administered. In a case under the observation of one of us, a woman, suffering from emphysema and bronchitis, sent to a chemist for a sleeping draught, which she took directly it arrived. A short time afterwards she fell into a profound slumber, and died within six hours. The draught had been contained in an ounce-and-a-half bottle; the bottle was empty, and the druggist stated in evidence that it only contained 20 minims of laudanum, 10 grains of potassic bromide, and water. On, however, diluting the single drop remaining in the bottle, and imitating its colour with several samples of laudanum diluted in the same way, the conclusion was come to that the quantity of laudanum which the bottle originally contained was far in excess of that which had been stated, and that it was over 1 drachm and under 2 drachms. The body was pallid, the pupils strongly contracted, the vessels of the brain membranes were filled with fluid blood, and there was about an ounce of serous fluid in each ventricle. The lungs were excessively emphysematous, and there was much secretion in the bronchi; the liver was slightly cirrhotic. The blood, the liver, and the contents of the stomach were exhaustively analysed with the greatest care, but no trace of morphia, narcotine, or meconic acid could be separated, although the woman did not live more than six hours after taking the draught. It was, in the woman's state, improper to prescribe a sedative of that kind, and probably death had been accelerated, if not directly caused, by the opium.

Deaths by apoplexy will only simulate opium poisoning during life; a post-mortem examination will at once reveal the true nature of the malady. In epilepsy, however, it is different, and more than once an epileptic fit has occurred and been followed by coma—a coma which certainly cannot be distinguished from that produced by a narcotic poison. Death in this stage may follow, and on examining the body no lesion may be found.

§ 361. **Opium-eating.**—The consumption of opium is a very ancient practice among Eastern nations, and the picture, drawn by novelist and traveller, of poor, dried-up, yellow mortals addicted to this vice, with

their faculties torpid, their skin hanging in wrinkles on their wasted bodies, the conjunctivæ tinged with bile, the bowels so inactive that there is scarcely an excretion in the course of a week, the mental faculties verging on idiocy and imbecility, is only true of a percentage of those who are addicted to the habit. In the *British Medical Journal* for 1894, Jan. 13 and 20, will be found a careful digest of the evidence collated from 100 Indian medical officers, from which it appears that opium is taken habitually by a very large number of the population throughout India, those who are accustomed to the drug taking it in quantities of from 10 to 20 grains in the twenty-four hours; so long as this amount is not exceeded they do not appear to suffer ill-health or any injurious effect. The native wrestlers even use it whilst training. The habitual consumption of opium by individuals has a direct medico-legal bearing. Thus in India, among the Rajpoots, from time immemorial, infused opium has been the drink both of reconciliation and of ordinary greeting, and it is no evidence of death by poison if even a considerable quantity of opium be found in the stomach after death, for this circumstance taken alone would, unless the history of the case was further known, be considered insufficient proof. So, again, in all climates, and among all races, it is entirely unknown what quantity of an opiate should be considered a poisonous dose for an opium-eater. Almost incredible quantities have, indeed, been consumed by such persons; and the commonly-received explanation, that the drug, in these cases, passes out unabsorbed, can scarcely be correct, for Hermann mentions the case of a lady of Zurich who daily injected subcutaneously 1 to 2 grms. (15-31 grains) of a morphine salt. In a case of uterine cancer, recorded by Dr. W. C. Cass,* 20 grains of morphine in the twelve hours were frequently used subcutaneously; during thirteen months the hypodermic syringe was used 1350 times, the dose each time being 5 grains. It is not credible that an alkaloid introduced into the body hypodermically should not be absorbed.

Opium-smoking is another form in which the drug is used, but it is an open question as to what poisonous alkaloids are in opium smoke. It is scarcely probable that morphine should be a constituent, for its subliming point is high, and it will rather be deposited in the cooler portion of the pipe. Opium, specially prepared for smoking, is called "Chandoo"; it is dried at a temperature not exceeding 240°. H. Moissan † has investigated the products of smoking chandoo, but only found a small quantity of morphine. N. Grehant and E. Martin ‡ have also experimented with opium smoke; they found it to have no appreciable effect on a dog; one of the writers smoked twenty pipes in succession, contain-

* *Lancet*, March 25, 1882. See also Dr. Boulton's case, *Lancet*, March 18, 1882.

† *Compt. Rend.*, cxv. 988-992.

‡ *Compt. Rend.*, cxv. 1012-1014.

ing altogether 4 grms. of chandoo. After the fourth pipe there was some headache, at the tenth pipe and onwards giddiness. Half an hour after the last pipe the giddiness and headache rapidly went off. In any case, opium-smoking seems to injure the health of Asiatics but little. Mr. Vice-Consul King, of Kew-Kiang, in a tour through Upper Yangtse and Szechuan, was thrown much into the company of junk sailors and others, "almost every adult of whom smoked more or less." He says:—"Their work was of the hardest and rudest, rising at 4 and working with hardly any intermission till dark, having constantly to strip and plunge into the stream in all seasons, and this often in the most dangerous parts. The quantity of food they eat was simply prodigious, and from this and their work it seems fairly to be inferred that their constitution was robust. The two most addicted to the habit were the pilot and the ship's cook. On the incessant watchfulness and steady nerve of the former the safety of the junk and all on board depended; while the second worked so hard from 3 A.M. to 10 P.M., and often longer, and seemed so independent of sleep or rest, that to catch him seated or idle was sufficient cause for good-humoured laughter. This latter had a conserve of opium and sugar which he chewed during the day, as he was only able to smoke at night."

§ 362. **Treatment of Opium or Morphine Poisoning.**—The first thing to be done is doubtless to empty the stomach by means of the flexible stomach-tube; the end of a sufficiently long piece of Indian rubber tubing is passed down into the pharynx and allowed to be carried into the stomach by means of the natural involuntary movements of the muscles of the pharynx and gullet; suction is then applied to the free end and the contents syphoned out; the stomach is, by means of a funnel attached to the tube, washed out with warm water, and then some coffee administered in the same way.

Should morphine have been taken, and permanganate of potash be at hand, it has been shown that under such circumstances potassic permanganate is a perfect antidote, decomposing at once any morphine remaining in the stomach; but it, of course, will have no effect upon any morphine which has already been absorbed. In a case of opium poisoning, reported in the *Lancet* of June 2, 1894, by W. J. C. Murray, M. B., inhalations of oxygen, preceded by emptying the stomach and other means, appeared to save a man, who, three hours before the treatment, had drunk 2 ozs. of chlorodyne. It is also the received treatment to ward off the fatal sleep by stimulation; the patient is walked about, flicked with a towel, made to smell strong ammonia, and so forth. This stimulation must, however, be an addition, but must never replace the measures first detailed.

§ 363. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—There are no characteristic

appearances after death save hyperæmia of the brain and blood-vessels of the membranes, with generally serous effusion into the ventricles. The pupils are sometimes contracted, sometimes dilated, the dilatation occurring, as before mentioned, in the act of dying. The external surface of the body is either livid or pale. The lungs are commonly hyperæmic, the bladder full of urine; still, in not a few cases, there is nothing abnormal, and in no single case could a pathologist, from the appearance of the organs only, declare the cause of death with confidence.

§ 364. **Separation of Morphine from Animal Tissues and Fluids.**—Formerly a large proportion of the opium and morphine cases submitted to chemical experts led to no results; but owing to the improved processes now adopted, failure, though still common, is less frequent. The constituents of opium taken into the blood undergo partial destruction in the animal body, but a portion may be found in the secretions, more especially in the urine and feces. First Bouchardat,* and then Lefort † ascertained the excretion of morphine by the urine after medicinal doses; Dugendouff and Kanzmann showed that the appearance of morphine in the urine was constant, and that it could be easily ascertained and separated from the urine of men and animals; and Larivstein ‡ has also shown that the elimination from a single dose may extend over five or six days. The method used by Dugendouff to extract morphine from either urine or blood is to shake the liquid (acidified with a mineral acid) several times with amyl alcohol, which, on removal, separates urea and any bile acids. The liquid thus purified is then alkalinised, and shaken up with amyl alcohol, and this amyl alcohol should contain any morphine that was present. The alcoholic solution is treated as detailed on p. 315. Considerable variety of results seems to be obtained by different experimenters. Landsburg§ injected hyperæmically doses of 2 to 4 grm. of morphine hydrochlorate into dogs, making four experiments in all, but failed to detect morphine in the urine. A large dose with 24 mgms. of the salt gave the same result. On the other hand, 8 grm. of morphine hydrochlorate injected direct into the pizolar vein, was partly excreted by the kidneys, for 300 ccs. of the urine yielded a small quantity of morphine. Voit, again, examined the urine and feces of a man who had taken morphine for years; he could detect none in the urine, but separated morphine from the feces. Morphine may occasionally be recognised in the blood.

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Dec. 1841.

† *Annuaire de Chimie*, vi, 367, 1841.

‡ *Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, 1876, 27.

§ *Philosophy's Acker*, xxii, 413-433. *Chem. Soc. Journ.*, May 1882, 543.

Arch. Pharm., [2], vii, pp. 23-26.

Dragendorff* found it in the blood of a cat twenty-five minutes after a subcutaneous dose, and he also separated it from the blood of a man who died of morphine poisoning in six hours. Haidlen† recognised morphine in the blood of a suicide who had taken opium extract.

On the other hand, in a case where a woman died in six hours from a moderate dose, probably of laudanum, although the quantity of blood operated upon was over a pound in weight, and every care was taken, the results were entirely negative. In poisoning by laudanum there may be some remaining in the stomach, and also if large doses of morphine have been taken by the mouth; but when morphine has been administered hypodermically, and in all cases in which several hours have elapsed, one may almost say that the organ in which there is the least probability of finding the poison is the stomach. It may, in some cases, be necessary to operate on a very large scale;—to examine the faces, mince up the whole liver, the kidney, spleen, and lungs, and treat them with acid alcohol. The urine will also have to be examined, and as much blood as can be obtained. In cases where all the evidence points to a minute quantity (under a grain) of morphine, it is decidedly best to add these various extracts together, to distil off the alcohol at a very gentle heat, to dry the residue in a vacuum, to dissolve again in absolute alcohol, filter, evaporate again to dryness, dissolve in water, and then use the following process:—

§ 365. **Extraction of Morphine.**—To specially search for morphine in such a fluid as the urine, it is, according to the authors' experience, best to proceed strictly as follows:—The urine is precipitated with acetate of lead, the powdered lead salt being added to the warm urine contained in a beaker on the water-bath, until a further addition no longer produces a precipitate; the urine is then filtered, the lead precipitate washed, and the excess of lead thrown down by SH_2 ; the lead having been filtered off, and the precipitate washed, the urine is concentrated down to a syrup in a vacuum. The syrup is now placed in a separating tube (if not acid, it is acidified with hydrochloric acid), and shaken up successively with petroleum ether, chloroform, ether, and, lastly, with amylic alcohol (the latter should be warm); finally, the small amount of amylic alcohol left dissolved in the liquid is got rid of by shaking it up with petroleum ether. To get rid of the last traces of petroleum ether, it may be necessary to turn the liquid into an evaporating dish, and gently heat for a little time over the water-bath. The acid liquid is now again transferred to the separating tube, and shaken up with ether, after being made

* Kauzmann, *Beiträge für den gerichtlich-chemischen Nachweis des Morphium u. Narcotins*, Dissert., Dorpat, 1868. Dragendorff, *Pharm. Zeitschr. f. Russland*, 1868, Hft. 4.

† *Würtbg. Correspondenzbl.*, xxxiv. 16, 1896.

alkaline with ammonia; this will remove nearly all alkaloids save morphine,— under the circumstances, a very small quantity of morphine may indeed be taken up by the ether, but not the main bulk. After separating the ether, the liquid is again made slightly acid, so as to be able to precipitate morphine in the presence of the solvent; the tube is warmed on the water-bath, at least its own bulk of hot amylic alcohol added and the liquid made alkaline, and the whole well shaken. The amylic alcohol is removed in the usual way, and shaken with a small quantity of decinormal sulphuric acid; this washes out the alkaloid from the amylic alcohol, and the same amylic alcohol can be used again and again. It is best to extract the liquid for morphine at least thrice, and to operate with both the solution and the amylic hot. The decinormal acid liquid is made slightly alkaline with ammonia, and allowed to stand for at least twelve hours; any precipitate is collected and washed with ether, and then with water; the alkaline liquid from which the morphine has been separated is concentrated to the bulk of 5 c.c. on the water-bath, and again allowed to stand for twelve hours; a little more morphine may often in this way be obtained.

The authors in some test experiments, in which weighed small quantities of morphine (60–80 mgrms.) were dissolved in a little decinormal sulphuric acid, and added to large quantities of urine, found the process given to yield from 80 to 85 per cent. of the alkaloid added, and it was always recovered in fine crystals of a slight brown tint, which responded well to tests.

Various other methods were tried, but the best was the one given; the method not only separates the alkaloid with but little loss, but also in a sufficiently pure state to admit of identification.

From the tissues the alkaloid may be dissolved out by the general method given at p. 51, and the ultimate aqueous solution, reduced to a bulk of not more than 25 c.c., treated by the ethereal solvents in the way just described.

§ 366. **Narcotine** ($C_{22}H_{23}NO_7$) crystallises out of alcohol or ether in colourless, transparent, glittering needles, or groups of needles, belonging to the orthorhombic system.

It is only slightly soluble in boiling, and almost insoluble in cold water. One part requires 100 parts of cold, and 20 of boiling 84 per cent. alcohol; 126 parts of cold, 48 of boiling ether (specific gravity 0.735); 2.69 parts of chloroform; 400 of olive oil; 60 of acetic ether; 300 of amylic alcohol; and 22 parts of benzene, for solution. The neutral solution of narcotine turns the plane of polarisation to the left $[\alpha]_D = 130.6^\circ$; the acid solution to the right. Narcotine has no effect on red litmus-paper.

Narcotine gives no crystalline sublimate; its behaviour in the sublim.

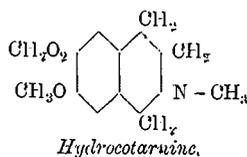
ing cell is described at p. 261. Its melting-point, taken in a tube, is about 176°.

Behaviour of Narcotine with Reagents.—Narcotine, dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid, and then treated with a little bromine, gives a yellow precipitate, which on boiling is dissolved; by gradually adding solution of bromine and boiling, a fine rose colour is produced, readily destroyed by excess of bromine. This is perhaps the best test for the presence of narcotine. Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves narcotine; the solution in the cold is at first colourless, after a few minutes yellow, and in the course of a day or longer the tints gradually deepen. If the solution is warmed, it first becomes orange-red, then at the margin violet-blue; and if heated until hydric sulphate begins to volatilise, the colour is an intense red-violet. If the heating is not carried so far, but the solution allowed to cool, a delicate cherry-red hue slowly develops. If the sulphuric acid solution contains 1 : 2000 of the alkaloid, this test is very evident; with 1 : 40,000, the colour is only a faint carmine.

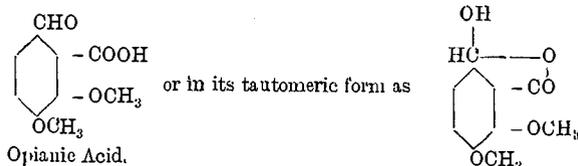
—A. Husemann.

A solution of narcotine in pure sulphuric acid, to which a drop of nitric acid has been added, becomes of a red colour; if the solution is warmed to 150°, hypochlorite of soda develops a carmine-red; and chloride of iron, first a violet, then a cherry-red. The precipitants of narcotine are—phosphomolybdic acid, picric acid, sulphocyanide of potash, potassio cadmic iodide, mercuric chloride, platonic chloride, auric chloride, and several other reagents.

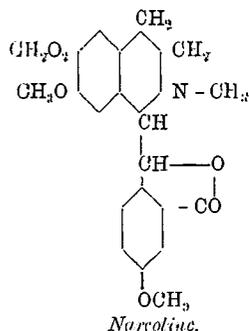
Constitution of Narcotine.—Narcotine contains three methoxyl groups, and also an N-CH₃ group, for when heated with alkalis to 220° it yields methylamine, dimethylamine, and trimethylamine. Heated with water or H₂SO₄ at 140° it yields C₁₀H₁₀O₅, *opianic acid* and C₁₂H₁₆NO₃, *hydrocotarnine*. Hydrocotarnine is the reduction product of cotarnine and is a derivative of methyl tetrahydroisoquinoline,



Opianic acid when oxidised forms *hemipinic acid*; and, when reduced, meconine; and may be represented as



Narcotine is a tertiary base and contains no carboxyl or aldehyde group, so that its formula is probably



§ 367. **Effects.**—Narcotine in itself has toxic action only in rather large doses; from 1 to 2 grms. have been given to man, and slight hypnotic effects have followed. It is poisonous in very large doses; an ordinary-sized cat is killed by 3 grms. The symptoms are mainly convulsions.

§ 368. **Codeine (Codomethylene)**, $C_{17}H_{17}OCH_3(OH)NO + H_2O$, is the monomethyl ester of morphine; it is an alkaloid contained in opium in small quantity only. Mulder, indeed, quotes '66 to '77 per cent. as present in Smyrna opium, but Merck and Schindler give '25 per cent. Schindler found in Constantinople, '5 per cent.; and Merck, in Bengal, '5 per cent. also.

Codeine crystallises out of dry ether in small, colourless, anhydrous crystals; but crystallised slowly from an aqueous solution, the crystals are either in well-defined octahedra, or in prisms, containing one atom of water, and melting in boiling water to an oily fluid. The anhydrous crystals have a melting-point of 155° , and solidify again on cooling. Its watery solution is alkaline to litmus-paper.

It requires 80 parts of cold, 17 of boiling water, 76 of carbon tetrachloride, 10 parts of benzole, and 7 parts of amyl alcohol respectively, for solution. Alcohol, benzene, ether, carbon disulphide, and chloroform freely dissolve it, but in petroleum ether it is almost insoluble. Further, it is also soluble in aqueous ammonia and in dilute acids, but insoluble in excess of caustic potash or soda, and may thus be thrown out of an aqueous solution. A solution of codeine turns the plane of polarisation to the left, $[\alpha]_D = 118.2^\circ$.

Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves codeine without colour, but after eight days the solution becomes blue; this reaction is quicker if the acid contains a trace of nitric acid. If the sulphuric acid solution be warmed to 150° , and a drop of nitric acid be added after cooling, a blood-red colour is produced. Frittle's reagent produces a dirty green colour,

soon becoming Prussian blue, and terminating after twenty-four hours in a pale yellow.

Cyanogen gas, led into an alcoholic solution of codeine, gives first a yellow and then a brown colour; lastly, a crystalline precipitate falls. On warming with a little sulphuric acid and ferric chloride, a blue colour is produced. This blue colour is apparently common to all others of the codeine class.

Of the group reagents, the following precipitate solutions of codeine:—Mercuric potassium iodide, mercuric chloride, mercuric bromide, picric acid, and tannin solutions. The following do not precipitate:—Mercuric cyanide and potassium ferrocyanide solutions. Potassium dichromate gives no immediate precipitate, but crystals form on long standing. It does not give the reaction with iodic acid like morphine; it is distinguished from narceine by dropping a small particle of iodine into the aqueous solution—the iodine particle does not become surrounded with fine crystals.

§ 369. **Effects.**—The physiological action of codeine on animals has been investigated by Claude Bernard, Magendie, Gunn Brown and Fraser, Falck, and a large number of others.* It has also been administered to man, and has taken in some degree the place of morphine. Claude Bernard showed that, when given to dogs in sufficient quantity to produce sleep, the sleep was different in some respects to that of morphine sleep, especially in its after-effects. Thus, in his usual gradual way, he describes the following experiment:—"Two young dogs, accustomed to play together, and both a little beyond the average size, received in the cellular tissue of the axilla, by the aid of a subcutaneous syringe, the one 5 centigrammes of morphine hydrochloride, the other 5 centigrammes of codeine hydrochloride. At the end of a quarter of an hour both dogs showed signs of narcosis. They were placed on their backs in the experimental trough, and slept tranquilly for three or four hours. When the animals woke, they represented a striking contrast. The morphine dog ran with a hyena-like gait (*démarche hyénoid*), the eyes wild, recognising no one, not even his codeine comrade, who vainly bit him playfully, and jumped sportively on his back. It was not until the next day that the morphine dog regained his spirits and usual humour. A couple of days after, the two dogs being in good health, I repeated the same experiment, but in a reverse order—that is to say, I gave the codeine to that which previously had the morphine, and *vice versa*. Both dogs slept about as long as the first time; but on waking the attitudes were completely reversed, just as the administration of the two substances had been. The dog which, two days before, after having

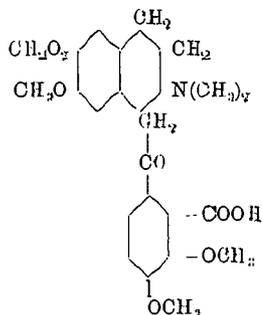
* *Ann. Chem. Phys.* [5], xxvii, pp. 273-288; also, *Journal. Chem. Soc.*, N^{o.} ccxlv., 1883, p. 358.

been codeinised, woke lively and gay, was now bewildered and half paralysed at the end of his morphine sleep; whilst the other was wide awake and in the best spirits."

Subsequent experimenters found what Bernard does not mention—viz., that codeine produced epileptiform convulsions. Falck made some very careful experiments on pigeons, frogs, and rabbits. To all these in high enough doses it was fatal. Falck puts the minimum lethal dose for a rabbit at 51.2 mgrms. per kilo. Given to man, it produces a sleep very similar to that described by Claude Bernard—that is, a sleep which is very natural, and does not leave any after-effect. Therefore it is declared to be the best alkaloid of a narcotic nature to give when lengthened slumber is desired, more especially since it does not confine the bowels, nor has it been found to produce any eruption on the skin. Before it has a full narcotic effect, vomiting has often been excited, and in a few cases purging. The maximum dose for an adult is about .1 gm. (1.5 grain); three times this quantity, .3 grms. (4.5 grains), would probably produce unpleasant, if not dangerous, symptoms.*

§ 370. Narceine, $C_{21}H_{27}NO_6 + 3H_2O$.—Two of the three molecules of water are expelled at 100° ; the other molecule requires a higher temperature. Anhydrous narceine is hygroscopic, and melts in a tube at about 145° ; when exposed to air it unites with one molecule of water, and then melts at about 170° .

The constitution of narceine, according to Freund and Frankforter,† may be represented thus:—



It therefore contains three methoxyl groups.

Narceine forms good crystals, the form being that of long, four-sided rhombic prisms or fine bushy suited needles.

Narceine hydrochloride crystallises with $5\frac{1}{2}H_2O$ and with $3H_2O$; the anhydrous salt melts at 190° – 192° . The platinumchloride is a definite salt, m. p. 190° – 191° ; it decomposes at 197° – 196° . The nitrate forms good crystals, which decompose at 97° .

* For further details as to the action of codeine, the reader is referred to L. O. Wael's monograph, *Das Codein* (1868), which contains reference to the earlier literature. See also Harley, *The Old Vegetable Neurotics*, London.

† M. Freund and G. B. Frankforter, *Annalen*, cclxxvii. pp. 20–58.

Narceine also forms crystalline salts with potassium and sodium; these may be obtained by heating the base at 60°–70° with a 33 per cent. of NaHO or KHO.

The potassium compound melts at 90°, the sodium at 159°–160°. The alkaloid is regenerated when the alkali salts are treated with acids or with CO₂. Crude narceine may be purified by means of the sodium salt; the latter is dissolved in alcohol and precipitated with ether.

It is soluble in alcohol, but almost insoluble in alcohol and ether, or benzene and ether, as well as in carbon tetrachloride; it is slightly soluble in ether, carbon disulphide, and chloroform. It has no reaction on moist litmus-paper.

Benzole and petroleum ether extract narceine neither from acid nor alkaline solutions; chloroform extracts narceine both from acid and from alkaline solutions, the latter in small proportion only. Narceine turns the plane of polarisation to the left, $\alpha[\text{D}]_D = -66.7^\circ$. Narceine may be separated from narcotine by the addition of ammonia to the acid aqueous solution; narcotine is fully precipitated by ammonia, but narceine is left in solution.

In the subliming cell it melts at 134°, but gives no crystalline sublimate. The tube melting-point of the trihydrate is 170°. The melted substance is at first colourless; but on raising the temperature, the usual transitions of colour through different shades of brown to black are observed. If melted, and kept a few degrees above its melting-point, and then cooled slowly, the residue is straw-coloured, divided into lobes, most of which contain feathery crystals.

At high temperatures narceine develops a herring-like odour; the residue becomes darkish blue with iron chloride. Concentrated nitric acid dissolves it with a yellow colour; on heating, red vapours are produced; the fluid contains crystals of oxalic acid, and develops with potash a volatile base. Concentrated sulphuric acid colours pure narceine brown; but if impure, a blood-red or blue colour may be produced. It does not reduce iron salts.

Fröhde's reagent colours it first brown-green, then red, passing into blue. Narceine forms precipitates with bichromate of potash, chloride of gold, bichloride of platinum, and several other reagents. The one formed by the addition of potassium zinc iodide is in hair-like crystals, which after twenty-four hours become blue.

Weak iodine solution colours narceine crystals a black-blue; they dissolve in water at 100° without colour, but on cooling again separate with a violet or blue colour. If on a saturated solution of narceine a particle of iodine is thrown, fine needle-like grey crystals form around the iodine. A drop of "Nessler" solution, added to solid narceine, at once strikes a brown colour; on diluting the drop with a little water, beautiful little bundles of crystals appear.—*Kl. & K. Jäger*.

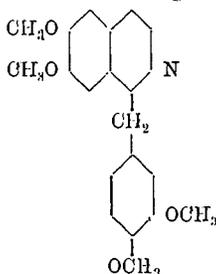
The following group reagents precipitate narceine:—picric acid, tannin solution, and potassium dichromate on long standing. The following give no precipitate:—mercuric cyanide, mercuric potass. iodide, mercuric chloride, mercuric bromide, and potass. ferrocyanide solutions.

§ 371. *Effects*.—The physiological action of narceine has been variously interpreted by different observers. Claude Bernard* thought it the most somniferous of the opium alkaloids. He said that "the narceine sleep was characterised by a profound calm and absence of the excitability of morphine, the animals narcotised by narceine on awaking returning to their natural state without enfeeblement of the hind limbs or other sequelæ." It has been amply confirmed that narceine possesses somniferous properties, but certainly not to the extent that Bernard's observations led physiologists to expect. In large doses there is some irritation of the stomach and intestines, and vomiting occurs, and even diarrhoea; moderate doses induce constipation. The maximum medicinal dose may be put

* *Compt. Rend.*, lix. p. 406, 1864.

at 14 grm. (or 2.26 grains), and a probably dangerous dose would be three times that quantity.*

§ 372. Papaverine ($C_{20}H_{21}NO_4$) crystallises from alcohol in white needles or scales. It possesses scarcely any alkaline reaction, but its salts have an acid reaction; it has but little effect on a ray of polarised light. It is almost insoluble in water; it is easily soluble in acetone, amyl alcohol, alcohol, and chloroform. One part of the alkaloid is dissolved in 36.6 of benzene, in 76 parts of amyl alcohol, and in 490 parts of carbon tetrachloride. Petroleum ether dissolves it by the aid of heat, but the alkaloid separates in crystals on cooling. Chloroform extracts it from either acid or alkaline solutions. Papaverine gives no crystalline sublimate. The melting-point of pure samples in a tube is 147° , with scarcely any colour; it solidifies again to crystals on cooling; in the subliming cell it melts at 130° , and decomposes about 149° ; the vapours are alkaline; the residue is amorphous, light brown, and is not characteristic. Concentrated sulphuric acid colours it a deep violet-blue, and dissolves it to a violet, slowly fading. This solution, by permanganate of potash, is first green and then grey. Some samples of commercial papaverine consist of ψ -papaverine, which dissolves in concentrated H_2SO_4 to a colourless solution.† Fröhde's reagent gives a beautiful violet colour, which becomes blue, and vanishes after twenty-four hours. Diluted solutions of salts of papaverine are not precipitated by phospho-molybdic acid. It is precipitated by ammonia, by the caustic and carbonated alkalies, by potassic-cadmic iodide, iodine in hydriodic acid, and by alkaloidal reagents generally—save by the important exception mentioned above. A solution in amyl alcohol is also precipitated by bromine; the precipitate is crystalline. An alcoholic solution of platinum chloride also separates papaverine platinum chloride in crystals. An alcoholic solution of iodine, added to an alcoholic solution of papaverine, separates in a little time crystals of the composition $C_{20}H_{21}NO_4I_4$. From the mother-liquor, by concentration, can be obtained needles of another iodine combination, $C_{20}H_{21}NO_4I_6$; the latter heated above 100° parts with free iodine. These compounds with iodine are decomposed by ammonia and potash, papaverine separating. The decomposition may be watched under the microscope. Nitric acid precipitates from a solution of the sulphate a white nitrate soluble in excess; the precipitate does not appear at once, but forms in the course of an hour; it is at first amorphous, but subsequently crystalline; this, with its physical properties, is a great assistance to identification. Papaverine is a derivative of isoquinoline; it contains four methoxyl groups. Goldschmidt ascribes to it the following formula:—



§ 373. Effects.—Claude Bernard ranked papaverine with the convulsants; probably the papaverine he had was impure. In any case, subsequent observations have shown

* Sec J. Boucharlat, *La Narcéine*, Thèse, Paris, 1865; Harley, *The Old Vegetable Neurotics*, Lond.; Ch. Liné, *Études sur la Narcéine et son Emploi Thérapeutique*, Thèse, Paris, 1865; also, Husemann's *Pflanzenstoffe*, in which these and other researches are summarised.

† Oswald Hesse, *J. pr. Chem.*, 1903 (ii.).

that it is to be classed rather with the hypnotic principles of opium. Leidesdorf* administered it to the insane, and noted slowness of the pulse, muscular weakness, and drowsiness to follow. The doses were given subcutaneously (.42 grm. of the hydrochloride). Baxt,† experimenting with the frog, found that a milligramme caused deep sleep and slowing of the heart's action. This action on the heart is witnessed also on the recently-removed frog's heart. Guinea-pigs, and other small animals poisoned by strychnine or thebaine, and then given papaverine, did not seem to be so soon affected with tetanus as when no such remedy was administered. In Bradbury's experiments (Croonian Lectures, *Lancet*, July 1899) papaverine proved to be a powerful depressant. In rats 0.3 grm. per kilo. produced muscular weakness, slowing of the respiration and pulse, distinct narcosis, but no tetanus. 0.2 grm. per kilo. kills guinea-pigs by paralysis of the respiration in ten minutes. The fatal dose of papaverine for a man is unknown. The least quantity likely to cause dangerous symptoms would be 1 grm. (15.4 grains).

§ 374. Thebaine, $C_{17}H_{19}NO(OCH_3)_2$.—Opium seldom contains much more than 1 per cent. of this alkaloid. It usually forms needles or short crystals. It is alkaline, and by rubbing becomes negatively electric. It is almost insoluble in water, aqueous ammonia, and solutions of the alkalis. It requires 10 parts of cold alcohol for solution, and dissolves readily in hot. Ether, hot or cold, is also a good solvent. 100 parts of benzene are required for 5.27 parts of thebaine, and 100 of amyl alcohol for 1.67 parts. Chloroform dissolves thebaine with difficulty out of both acid and alkaline solutions; petroleum ether extracts it from neither. Thebaine melts in a tube at 193°, sublimes at 135°. The sublimate is in minute crystals, similar to theine; at higher temperatures (160° to 200°) needles, cubes, and prisms are obtained. The residue is fawn-coloured. Fröhde's reagent (as well as concentrated sulphuric acid) dissolves it, with the production of a blood-red colour, passing gradually into yellow. The precipitate with picric acid is yellow and amorphous; with tannic acid, yellow; with gold chloride, red-yellow; and with platinum chloride, citron-yellow, gradually becoming crystalline. A concentrated alcoholic solution of thebaine, just neutralised with HCl, deposits well-formed rhombic crystals of the composition $C_{16}H_{21}NO_2HCl + H_2O$. Thebaine is levorotatory. It is a tertiary base containing no hydroxyl groups. It contains two methoxyl groups, and is nearly related to morphine and codeine.

If 200 mgrms. of thebaine are heated to boiling with 1.4 c.c. of HCl and 2.8 c.c. of water, and the solution diluted, after boiling, with 4 c.c. of water, crystals of thebaine hydrochloride form in the yellow fluid in the course of a few hours.—*Flückiger*.

§ 375. Effects.—There is no disagreement of opinion as to the action of thebaine. By the united testimony of all who have experimented with it, the alkaloid belongs to those poisons which produce tetanus, and the symptoms can scarcely be differentiated from strychnine. In Baxt's experiments on frogs he showed that there was some considerable difference in details in the general course of the symptoms, according to the dose of the poison. A small dose (such, for example, as .75 mgm.) injected into a frog subcutaneously produces immediate excitement, the animal jumping about, and this stage lasting for about a minute; it then becomes quieter, and has from three to six minutes' sleep; in a little time this comatose state is followed by reflex tetanic spasms and then spontaneous tetanic spasms. With three times the dose, the tetanic convulsions commence early, and death takes place in from two to six hours. Baxt‡ found 6 to 7 mgrms. kill rabbits with tetanic convul-

* *Ztschr. d. Wien. Aerzte*, pp. 43, 115, 1868.

† *Arch. Anat. Phys.*, p. 70, 1869.

‡ *Sitzungsber. d. Wien. Akademi.*, lvi. pp. 2, 89, 1867; *Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol.*, Hft. 1, p. 112, 1869.

sions in from fifteen to twenty-five minutes. Crum Brown and Fraser also found that 12 mgrms. injected into rabbits were fatal; it may then be presumed that the lethal dose for a rabbit is about 5 mgrms. per kilo. A frog's heart under the action of thebaine, and removed from the body, beats quicker and ceases earlier than one in distilled water. Thebaine has been administered to the insane subcutaneously in doses of from 12 to 40 mgrms., when a rise of temperature and an increase in the respiratory movements and in the circulation were noticed.*

The fatal dose for a man is not known; .5 gm., or about 8 grains, would probably be a poisonous quantity.

§ 376. **Cryptopine** ($C_{21}H_{23}NO_5$) was discovered by T. & H. Smith in 1867.† It is contained in very minute traces only in opium—something like .003 per cent. It is a crystalline substance, the crystals being colourless, six-sided prisms, without odour, but with a bitter taste, causing an after-sensation like peppermint. The crystals melt at 213° , and congeal in a crystalline form again at 171° ; at high temperatures they are decomposed with evolution of ammoniacal vapour. Cryptopine is insoluble, or almost so, in ether, water, and oil of turpentine; it is soluble in acetone, benzene, and chloroform; the latter is the best solvent, or hot alcohol; it is insoluble in aqueous ammonia and in solutions of the caustic alkaloids. Cryptopine is strongly basic, neutralising fully mineral acids. It is optically inactive and contains two methoxyl groups. Concentrated sulphuric acid colours cryptopine pure blue, the tint gradually fading from absorption of water from the atmosphere. On a crystal of potassic nitrate being added, the colour changes into a permanent green. With ferric chloride cryptopine gives no colour—thus distinguishing it from morphine. The physiological properties of cryptopine have been investigated by Dr. Harley;‡ it has a narcotic action, about double as strong as narceine, and four times weaker than morphine. Munk and Sippel§ found that it gave rise in animals to paralysis of the limbs, and occasionally asphyxic convulsions before death.

§ 377. **Pseudomorphine** ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$).—Pseudomorphine was discovered by Pelletier and Thiboumery in 1835. It is non-poisonous, and may be formed by the condensation of two molecules of morphine and the loss of two atoms of hydrogen. As precipitated by ammonia out of the hot solution, pseudomorphine falls as a white crystalline precipitate; but if the solution is cold, the precipitate is gelatinous. It possesses no taste, and has no action on vegetable colours. On heating, it decomposes and then melts. It dissolves easily in caustic alkalis and in milk of lime, but is insoluble in all the ordinary alcoholic and ethereal solvents, as well as in diluted sulphuric acid. The most soluble salt is the hydrochlorate, and that requires 70 parts of water at 20° for solution. Various salts, such as the sulphate, oxalate, etc., may be prepared from the hydrochlorate by double decomposition. Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves pseudomorphine gradually, with the production of an olive-green colour.

§ 378. **Apomorphine** ($C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$).—Apomorphine is a derivative of morphine, and is readily prepared by saponifying morphine by heating it with dilute hydrochloric acid in sealed tubes. The result is apomorphine hydrochloride, the morphine losing one molecule of water, according to the equation $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 = C_{17}H_{17}NO_2 + H_2O$.

To extract apomorphine, the bases are precipitated by sodic bicarbonate, and the precipitate extracted by ether or chloroform, either of which solvents leaves morphine undissolved. The apomorphine is again converted into hydrochloride, and once

* F. W. Müller, *Das Thebaine eine Monographie*, Diss., Marburg, 1868.

† *Pharm. Journ. Trans.* [2], viii, pp. 495 and 716.

‡ *The Old Vegetable Neurotics*.

§ Munk, *Versuche über die Wirkung des Cryptopins*, Berlin, 1873. Sippel, *Beiträge zur Kenntniss des Cryptopins*, Marburg, 1874.

more precipitated by sodic bicarbonate, and is lastly obtained as a snow-white substance, rapidly becoming green on exposure to the air. The mass dissolves with a beautiful green colour in water, and also in alcohol, whilst it colours ether purple-red, and chloroform violet.

A test for apomorphine is the following:—The chloride is dissolved in a little acetic acid and shaken with a crystal of potassic iodate (KIO_3); this immediately turns red from liberated iodine on shaking it up with a little chloroform; on standing, the chloroform sinks to the bottom, and is coloured by the alkaloid a beautiful blue colour; on now carefully pouring a little CS_2 on the surface of the liquid at the point of junction it is coloured amethyst owing to dissolved iodine, and apocodine gives a similar reaction.

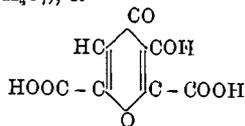
Apomorphine is the purest and most active emetic known: whether injected beneath the skin or taken by the mouth, the effect is the same—there is considerable depression, faintness, and then vomiting. The dose for an adult is about 6 mgrms. (·092 grain) subcutaneously administered.

§ 379. **Laudanine**, $C_{17}H_{15}N(OH)(OCH_2)_3$, crystallises from alcohol or chloroform in colourless prisms soluble in benzol, chloroform, and alkalis, not very soluble in alcohol and ether. Melts at 106° . It is a strong tetanic poison. *Laudanoline* is probably the levo modification of laudanine; it melts at 177° . *Laudanosine*, $C_{12}H_{15}N(OCH_2)_4$, another tetanic poison, has been shown to be dextro-methyl-tetrahydropapaverine; its inactive form, which may be separated into active levo- and dextro-forms, appears to be the monoethyl ester of laudanine. It crystallises in needles, melting at 89° , and is soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, but not in water or alkali.

§ 380. **Tritopine** ($C_{21}H_{27}NO_3$)₂.—This is a rare alkaloid that has been found in small quantities in opium. It is crystalline, separating in transparent prisms. Melting-point 182° . It is soluble in alcohol and chloroform, and slightly soluble in ether.*

§ 381. **Meconine** (Opianyl) ($C_{10}H_{10}O_3$) is in the form of white glittering needles, which melt at 102.5° . It may be sublimed in beautiful crystals. It is soluble in 22 parts of boiling, and 700 of cold water; dissolves easily in alcohol, ether, acetic acid, and ethereal oil, and is not precipitated by acetate of lead. It is optically inactive. Meconine is the reduction product of opianic acid, and may be formed by treating narcotine with zinc dust and hydrochloric acid. Its solution in concentrated sulphuric acid becomes, on warming, purple, and gives, on the addition of water, a brown precipitate. Meconine, in large doses, is a feeble narcotic; 1.25 gram. (20 grains) has been given to man without result.

§ 382. **Meconic acid** ($C_7H_4O_7$), or



crystallises in white shining scales or small rhombic prisms, with three molecules of water ($C_7H_4O_7 \cdot 3H_2O$), but at 100° this is lost, and it becomes an opaque white mass. It reddens litmus, and has a sourish taste. It is soluble in 115 parts of cold, but dissolves in 4 parts of boiling water; it dissolves easily in alcohol, less so in ether. It forms well-marked salts; the barium and calcium salts crystallise with one molecule of water, the former having the composition $BaH_4(C_7HO_7)_2$; the latter, if ammonium meconate is precipitated by calcium chloride, $CaH_4(C_7HO_7)_2$; but if calcium chloride is added to the acid itself, the salt has the composition $C_7H_3CaO_7 \cdot H_2O$. If meconic

* E. Kander, *Arch. Pharm.*, cxxviii., pp. 419-431.

and is gently heated, it decomposes into carbon dioxide and meconic acid ($C_9H_4O_6$). The heat is stronger, pyromeconic acid ($C_9H_4O_7$ —carbon dioxide, water, acetic acid, and benzole are formed. Pyromeconic acid is readily sublimed in large transparent plates. Chloride of iron, and soluble iron salts generally, give with meconic acid even in great dilution a lively red colour, which is not altered by heat, nor by the addition of HCl, nor by that of gold chloride. Sugar of lead and nitrate of silver each give a white precipitate; and mercurous and mercuric nitrates white and yellow precipitates. In any case where the analyst has found only meconic acid, the question may be raised in court as to whether it is a poison or not. The early experiments of Sertarner,* Langer, Vogel, Soummering, and Graue† showed that, in comparative speaking large doses, it had but little, if any, action on dogs or men. Berzeliuss‡ has, however, experimented on frogs, and found that in doses of '1 to '2 grm. it produces, first, a narcotic action, and later, convulsions and death. According to Croff,§ there is a slight narcotic action on man.

The most generally accepted view at the present time is that the physiological action of meconic acid is similar to that of lactic acid—i. e., large doses cause some depression and feeble narcosis.

In a special research amongst organic fluids for meconic acid, the substances are extracted by alcohol *freely* acidulated with nitric acid; on distillation the alcohol, after the addition of a little water, is distilled off, and to the remaining fluid a solution of acetate of lead is added, and the whole filtered. The filtrate will contain any alkaloids, whilst meconic acid, if present, is bound up with the lead on the filter. The meconate of lead may be either washed or digested in strong acetic acid to purify and suspended in water, and freed from lead by SH_2 ; the filtrate from lead sulphide may be tested by ferric chloride, or preferably, at once evaporated to dryness, and weighed. After this operation it is identified. The quantity is so small that it cannot be conveniently weighed, it may be estimated colorimetrically, by having a standard solution of meconic acid, containing 1 mgrm. in every c.c. A few drops of neutral ferric chloride are added in a Nessler cylinder to the liquid under examination; the tint thus obtained is imitated in the usual way, in another cylinder, by means of ferric chloride, the standard solution, and water. It is also obvious that the weight of the meconic acid may be increased by converting it into the barium salt—100 parts of anhydrous baric meconate, ($Ba_3C_7H_2O_7$), being equivalent to 42·3 of meconic acid ($C_9H_4O_7$).

* *Ann. Phys.*, xxv. 56; xxvii. 183.

† *De opio et de illis quibus constat partibus*, Berol., 1822.

‡ *Arch. Path. Anat.*, xxvi. 248.

§ *Med. Tidsskr.*, 1869.

IV.—The Strychnine or Tetanus-Producing* Group of Alkaloids.

1. NUX VOMICA GROUP—STRYCHNINE—BRUCINE—IGASURINE.

§ 383. *Nux vomica* is found in commerce both in the entire state and as a powder. It is the seed of the *Strychnos nux vomica*, or Koochla tree. The seed is about the size of a shilling, round, flattened, concavo-convex, of a yellowish-grey or light brown colour, covered with a velvety down of fine, radiating, silky hairs, which are coloured by a solution of iodine beautiful gold-yellow; the texture is tough, leathery, and not easily pulverised; the taste is intensely bitter. The powder is not unlike that of liquorice, and, if met with in the pure state, gives a dark orange-red colour with nitric acid, which is destroyed by chloride of tin; the aqueous infusion gives a precipitate with tincture of galls, is reddened by nitric acid, and gives an olive-green tint with persulphate of iron. The best method, however, of recognising quickly and with certainty that the substance under examination is *nux vomica* powder, is to extract strychnine from it by the following simple process:—The powder is completely exhausted by boiling alcohol (90 per cent.), the alcoholic extract evaporated to dryness, and then treated with water; the aqueous solution is passed through a wet filter, and concentrated by evaporation to a small bulk. To this liquid a drop or so of a concentrated solution of picric acid is added, and the yellow precipitate of picrates thus obtained is separated, treated with nitric acid, the picric acid removed by ether, and the pure alkaloid precipitated by soda, and shaken out by chloroform.

§ 384. **Chemical Composition.**—*Nux vomica* contains two important alkaloids:—

- (1) Strychnine.
- (2) Brucine.

§ 385. **Strychnine** ($C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_4$) is contained in the bean of *S. Ignatius*, in the bark (*false angustura bark*) and seeds of the *Strychnos nux vomica*, in the *Strychnos colubrina*, L., in the *Strychnos tieuté*, Lesch, and probably in various other plants of the same genus.

Commercial strychnine is met with either in colourless crystals or as a white powder, the most usual form being that of the alkaloid itself; but the nitrate, sulphate, and acetate are also sold to a small extent.

The *microscopical appearance* of strychnine, as thrown down by the solution of vapour of ammonia, may be referred to three leading forms—

* To this group also belong some of the opium alkaloids. See "Thebaine," "Laudanine," "Codeine," "Hydrocotamine."

the long rectangular prism, the short hexagonal prism, or the regular octahedron. If obtained from the slow evaporation of an alcoholic solution, it is usually in the form of four-sided pyramids or long prisms; but if obtained by speedy evaporation or rapid cooling, it appears as a white granular powder. If obtained from a benzene solution, the deposit is usually crystalline, but without a constant form, though at times the crystals are extremely distinct, the short six-sided prism prevailing; but triangular plates, dodecahedral, rhomboidal, and pentagonal, may also be met with. An ethereal solution on evaporation assumes dendritic forms, but may contain octahedra and four-sided prisms. A chloroform solution deposits rosettes, veined leaves, stellate dotted needles, circles with broken radii, and branched and reticulated forms of great delicacy and beauty.—*Guy*.

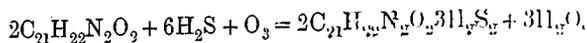
Strychnine is very insoluble in water, although readily dissolved by acidulated water. According to Wormley's repeated experiments, one part of strychnine dissolves in 8333 parts of cold water; and, according to Pelletier and Cahours, it dissolves in 6667 parts of cold and 2500 parts of boiling water. It may be convenient, then, to remember that a gallon of cold water would hardly dissolve more than 10 grains (142 grm. per litre); the same amount, if boiling, about 30 grains (426 grm. per litre) of strychnine. The solubility of one part of strychnine in other menstrua is as follows:—Cold alcohol, 0.833 specific gravity, 120, boiling, 10 parts (*Wittstein*); cold alcohol, 0.936 specific gravity, 240 parts (*Merck*); cold alcohol, 0.815 specific gravity, 107 parts (*Dragendorff*); amyl alcohol, 181 parts; benzene, 164; chloroform, 6.9 (*Schlimper*), 5 (*Patbenker*); ether, 1250 parts; carbon disulphide, 185 parts; glycerin, 300 parts. Creosote and essential and fixed oils also dissolve strychnine.

Of all the above solvents, it is evident that chloroform is the best for purposes of separation, and next to chloroform, benzene.

If a speck of strychnine be placed in the subliming cell, it will be found to sublime usually in a crystalline form at 169°. A common form at this temperature, according to the writers' own observations, is minute needles, disposed in lines; but, as Dr. Guy has remarked, the sublimate may consist of drops, of waving patterns, and various other forms; and, further, while the sublimates of morphia are made up of curvilinear lines, those of strychnine consist of lines either straight or slightly curved, with parallel feathery lines at right angles. On continuing the heat, strychnine melts at about 221°, and the lower disc, if removed and examined, is found to have a resinous residue; but it still continues to yield sublimates until reduced to a spot of carbon. The melting-point taken in a tube is 268°.

Strychnine is so powerfully bitter, that one part dissolved in 70,000

of water is distinctly perceptible; it is a strong base, with a marked alkaline reaction, neutralising the strongest acids fully, and precipitating many metallic oxides from their combinations, often with the formation of double salts. Most of the salts of strychnine are crystalline, and all extremely bitter. Strychnine, in the presence of oxygen combines with SH_2 to form a beautiful crystalline compound:—



On treatment with an acid this compound yields H_2S_2 .—Schmidt, *Ber deutsch. Chem. Ges.*, viii. 1267.

In solution in alcohol of density of 0.8543 strychnine polarises light to the left at 20° $[\alpha]_D = -114.7''$ in a concentration of 0.25 per cent.; when in a concentration of 0.1 per cent. the specific rotation is $-110.3''$ [Tykociner, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, i. 148]. Oudemans (Liebig's *Annalen der Chemie*, clxvi. 76) gives for a solution in alcohol of density 0.865, and a concentration of 0.91 per cent., a rotation of -128° . The same author gives the following:—4 per cent. solution in chloroform, $-130''$; 2.25 per cent., $-137.7''$; 1.5 per cent., $-140.7''$; and in 0.53 per cent., $-235''$.

§ 386. **Strychnine Salts.**—The salts used in medicine are—the *sulphate*, official only in the French pharmacopœia; the *nitrate*, official in the German, Austrian, Swiss, Norse, and Dutch pharmacopœias; and the *acetate*, well known in commerce, but not official.

The commercial **Sulphate** ($\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$) is an acid salt crystallising in needles which lose water at 150° , the neutral sulphate ($2\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$) crystallises in four-sided, orthorhombic prisms, and is soluble in about 50 parts of cold water.

The **Nitrate** ($\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{HNO}_3$) crystallises on evaporation from a warm solution of the alkaloid in dilute nitric acid, in silky needles, mostly collected in groups. The solubility of this salt is considerable, one part dissolving in 50 of cold, in 2 of boiling water; its solubility in boiling and cold alcohol is almost the same, taking 60 of the former and 2 of the latter.

The **Acetate** crystallises in tufts of needles; as stated, it is not official in any of the European pharmacopœias.

The chief precipitates or sparingly soluble crystalline compounds of strychnine are—

(1) The **Chromate of Strychnine** ($\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{CrH}_2\text{O}_7$), formed by adding a neutral solution of chromate of potash to a solution of a strychnine salt, crystallises out of hot water in beautiful, very slightly soluble, orange-yellow needles, mixed with plates of various size and thickness. The salt is of great practical use to the analyst; for by its aid strychnine may be separated from a variety of substances, and in part from brucine—the colour tests being either applied direct to the strychnine chromate,

or the chromate decomposed by ammonia, and the strychnine recovered from the alkaline liquid by chloroform.

(2) **Sulphocyanide of Strychnine** ($C_{21}H_{23}N_2O_2CNHS$) is a thick, white precipitate, produced by the addition of a solution of potassic sulphocyanide to that of a strychnine salt; on warming it dissolves, but on cooling reappears in the form of long silky needles.

(3) **Double Salts.**—The platinum compound obtained by adding a solution of platinum chloride to one of strychnine chloride has the composition $C_{21}H_{23}N_2O_2, HClPtCl_2$, and crystallises out of weak boiling alcohol (in which it is somewhat soluble) in gold-like scales. The similar palladium compound ($C_{21}H_{23}N_2O_2, HClPdCl$) is in dark brown needles, and the gold compound ($C_{21}H_{23}N_2O_2, HClAuCl_3$) in orange-coloured needles.

(4) **Strychnine Trichloride.**—The action of chlorine on strychnine—by which chlorine is substituted for a portion of the hydrogen—has been proposed as a test. The alkaloid is dissolved in very dilute HCl, so as to be only just acid; on now passing through chlorine gas, a white precipitate is formed, which may be recrystallised from ether; it has probably the composition $C_{21}H_{15}Cl_3N_2O_2$, and is extremely insoluble in water.

(5) **The Iodide of Strychnine** ($C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2, HI_3$) is obtained by the action of iodine solution on strychnine sulphate; on solution of the precipitate in alcohol, and evaporation, it forms violet-coloured crystals, very similar to those of potassic permanganate.

§ 387. Pharmaceutical and other Preparations of Nux Vomica and Strychnine, with Suggestions for their Valuation.

An aqueous extract of nux vomica, officinal in the German pharmacopœia, appears to contain principally brucine, with a small percentage of strychnine; the proportion of brucine to strychnine being about four-fifths to one-fifth. Blossfield found in a sample 4·3 per cent. of total alkaloid, and two samples examined by Grundmann consisted (No. 1) of strychnine, 0·6 per cent.; brucine, 2·58 per cent.—total, 3·18 per cent.; (No. 2) strychnine, 0·68 per cent.; brucine, 2·62 per cent.—total, 3·3 per cent. A sample examined by Dragendorff yielded—strychnine, 0·8 per cent.; brucine, 3·2 per cent.—total, 4 per cent. The maximum medicinal dose is put at 6 grm. ($9\frac{1}{4}$ grains).

The spirituous extract of nux vomica, officinal in the British and all the Continental pharmacopœias, differs from the aqueous in containing a much larger proportion of alkaloids, viz., about 15 per cent., and about half the total quantity being strychnine. The medicinal dose is 21·6–64·8 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain to a grain).

There is also an extract of St. Ignatius bean which is used in the United States; nearly the whole of its alkaloid may be referred to strychnine.

The tincture of *nux vomica*, made according to the British Pharmacopœia, contains in 1 fl. oz. 1 grain of alkaloids, or 0·21 part by weight in 100 by volume, but the strength of commercial samples often varies. Lieth found in one sample 0·122 per cent. of strychnine and 0·09 per cent. brucine; and two samples examined by Wissel consisted respectively of 0·353 per cent. and 0·346 per cent. of total alkaloids. Dragendorff found in two samples ·2624 per cent. and ·244 per cent. of total alkaloids, about half of which was strychnine.

Analysis.—Either of the extracts may be treated for a few hours on the water-bath, with water acidulated by sulphuric acid, filtered, the residue well washed, the acid liquid shaken up with benzene to separate impurities, and, on removal of the benzene, alkalised with ammonia, and shaken up two or three times with chloroform; the chloroform is then evaporated in a tared vessel, and the total alkaloids weighed. The alkaloids can then be either (*a*) treated with 11 per cent. of nitric acid on the water-bath until all the brucine is destroyed, and then (the liquid being neutralised) precipitated by potassic chromate; or (*b*) the alkaloids may be converted into picrates. Picrate of strychnine is very slightly soluble in water, 1 part requiring no less than 10,000 of water.* The tincture is analysed on precisely similar principles, the spirit being got rid of by distillation, and the residue treated by acidified water, etc.

The *nux vomica* powder itself may be valued as follows:—15 to 20 grms., pulverised as finely as possible, are treated three times with 150 to 300 c.c. of water, acidified with sulphuric acid, well boiled, and, after each boiling, filtered and thoroughly pressed. The last exhaustion must be destitute of all bitter taste. The united filtrates are then evaporated to the consistence of a thick syrup, which is treated with sufficient burnt magnesia to neutralise the acid. The extract is now thoroughly exhausted with boiling alcohol of 90 per cent.; the alcoholic extract, in its turn, is evaporated nearly to dryness, and treated with acidulated water; this acid solution is freed from impurities by shaking up with benzene, and lastly alkalised with ammonia, and the alkaloids extracted by shaking up with successive portions of chloroform. The chloroformic extract equals the total alkaloids, which may be separated in the usual way.

Keller † estimated the alkaloids in *nux vomica* as follows:—Place 12 grms. of the powder in a flask with 80 grms. of ether and 40 grms. of chloroform. After half an hour add 10 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of ammonia. Shake at intervals for half an hour, then add 15 to 22 c.c. of water and again shake. Now pour off 100 c.c. of the ether mixture into

* Dolzler, *Arch. Pharm.* [3], xxiv, 105-109.

† *Chem. Centr.*, i, 228, 1896.

a separating funnel and shake with 50 c.c. of a 0.5 per cent. HCl solution, draw off the acid, add 20 c.c. more acid, shake, and again draw off. Add excess of ammonia, and extract the alkaloids with ether and chloroform; evaporate. The extracted alkaloids represent the quantity in 10 grms. of the original powder.

In four samples of *nux vomica* examined by Dragendorff, the total alkaloids ranged from 2.33 to 2.42 per cent. Grate found in two samples 2.88 per cent. and 2.86 per cent. respectively; while Karing from one sample separated only 1.65 per cent. The strychnine and brucine are in about equal proportions, Dragendorff* finding 1.87 per cent. strychnine and 1.145 per cent. brucine.†

The fact that sodium carbonate precipitates, and sodium bicarbonate does not precipitate, strychnine, brucine and veratrine may be utilised as an imperfect group reagent, imperfect because long contact with an excess of bicarbonate solution precipitates slowly the strychnine alkaloids; and a few other alkaloids in dilute solution behave somewhat similarly.

In poisoning by *nux vomica* there will be the mixed alkaloids to deal with, and the processes suggested hitherto for their neat quantitative separation do not lead to very good results. Behrens believes that the most certain process of recognising strychnine mixed with much brucine is to precipitate with platinum chloride in presence of free hydrochloric acid. The brucine and strychnine precipitates have different forms and grouping.

The mixed salts may be also turned into the nitrate, potassic nitrate added, and then the solution almost saturated with common salt; under these circumstances, tables of brucine nitrate first appear, and later needles and tufts of strychnine nitrate.

Fractional precipitation with platinum chloride may also be tried in dilute solutions; with much brucine and very little strychnine the chloroplatinate of brucine comes down first, and it is only in the last fraction that strychnine comes down.

To recognise brucine even in traces contaminated with strychnine, on the other hand, is much easier; the solution evaporated with nitric acid shows an orange-red edge.

* Dragendorff, *Die chemische Wertbestimmung einiger starkwirkenden Drogen*, St. Petersburg, 1874.

† These details are very necessary, as bearing on the question of the fatal dose of *nux vomica*, which Taylor tells us (*Med. Jurisprud.*, i. 409) was of some importance in *Reg. v. Wren*, in which 47 grains were attempted to be given in milk. The fatal dose of *nux vomica* must be ruled by its alkaloidal content, which may be so low as 1 per cent., and as high as nearly 3 per cent. 30 grains have proved fatal (Taylor); if the powder in this instance was of the ordinary strength, the person died from less than a grain (.0648 grm.) of the united alkaloids.

A striking and very sensitive test is also the double thiocyanate of brucine and cobalt.

This is obtained by adding to a solution of the alkaloid a little cobalt chloride solution, and then an excess of ammonium sulpho-cyanide; strychnine, veratridine, and the quinine alkaloids give under these circumstances immediate amorphous blue precipitates, but brucine crystallises after a minute or two in blue pyramids and tufts; after a time colourless rods of strychnine thiocyanate make their appearance.

The vermin-killers in use in this country are those of Miller, Battle Butler, Clift, Craven, Floyd, Gibson, Hunter, Steuier, and Thurston. Ten samples from these various makers examined by Mr. Allen (*Pharm. Journal*, vol. xii., 1889), gave the following results:—

Name or Mark.	Weight of Powder in Grabs.	Price.	Strychnine.		Nature of Starch.	Colouring Matter.
			Weight in Grabs.	Percentage.		
1 . . .	5.6	3d.	0.61	10.9	Wheat	?
2 . . .	11.8	3d.	0.80	6.7	Wheat	Ultramarine.
3 . . .	13.1	3d.	1.12	8.7	Rice	Ultramarine.
4 . . .	11.6	3d.	1.28	11.1	Rice	Ultramarine.
5 . . .	13.1	3d.	1.70	13.0	Rice	Ultramarine.
6 . . .	21.5	6d.	2.42	11.2	Wheat	Prussian blue.
7 . . .	49.2	3d.	2.85	5.8	Wheat	Soot.
8 . . .	30.5	3d.	3.45	11.3	Wheat	Prussian blue.
9 . . .	16.6	3d.	3.81	19.4	Rice	Carmine.
10 . . .	10.0	3d.	4.18	41.8	Rice	Ultramarine.

§ 388. Statistics.—In England, during the ten years 1884-1903, strychnine, nux vomica, and vermin-killer account for 308 deaths. Of these, 64 were ascribed to "vermin-killer." "Vermin-killer" may be presumed to include not only strychnine mixtures, but also phosphorus and arsenic pastes and powders, so that there are no means of ascertaining the number of strychnine cases comprised under this heading. Taking the deaths actually registered as due to strychnine or nux vomica, they are about 2.0 per cent. of the deaths from all sorts of poison. Of these deaths 171 were suicidal, 6 were homicidal, and 67 were accidental.

Schauenstein has collected from literature 130 cases of poisoning by strychnine, and most of these occurred comparatively speaking during recent years; 62 of the 130, or about one half, were fatal, and 15 were homicidal. It has been stated that strychnine is so very unsuitable for the purpose of criminal poisoning as to render it unlikely to be often used. Facts, however, do not bear out this view; for, allowing its

intensely bitter taste, yet it must be remembered that bitter liquids, such as bitter ale, are in daily use, and a person accustomed to drink any liquid rapidly might readily imbibe sufficient of a toxic liquid to produce death before he was warned by its bitterness. It is, indeed, capable of demonstration, that taste is more vivid *after* a substance has been taken than just in the act of swallowing, for the function of taste is not a rapid process, and requires a very appreciable interval of time.

The series of murders by Thomas Neill, or, more correctly, Thomas Neill Cream, is an example of the use of strychnine for the purposes of murder. Thomas Neill Cream was convicted, October 21, 1892, for the murder of Matilda Clover on October 20, 1891; there was also good evidence that the same criminal had murdered Ellen Dunworth, October 13, 1891; Alice Marsh, April 12, 1892; Emma Shrivell, April 12, 1892, and had attempted the life of Louie Harvey. The agent in all these cases was strychnine. There was no evidence as to what form of the poison was administered in the case of Clover, but Ellen Dunworth, who was found dying in the streets at 7.45 p.m., and died less than two hours afterwards, stated that a gentleman gave her "two drops" of white stuff to drink.

In the cases of Marsh and Shrivell, Neill Cream had tea with them on the night of April 11, and gave them both "three long pills"; half an hour after Neill Cream left them they were found to be dying, and died within six hours. From Marsh 7 grains, from Shrivell nearly 2 grains of strychnine were separated; the probability is that each pill contained at least 3 grains of strychnine. The criminal met Louie Harvey on the Embankment, and gave her "some pills" to take; she pretended to do so, but threw them away. Hence it seems probable that Neill Cream took advantage of the weakness that a large number of the population have for taking pills, and mostly poisoned his victims in this manner. Clover's case was not diagnosed during life, but strychnine was found six or seven months after burial in the body. It may be mentioned incidentally that the accused himself furnished the clue which led to his arrest, by writing letters charging certain members of the medical profession with poisoning these poor young prostitutes with strychnine.

One of the most famous strychnine poisoning cases was that of William Palmer. Baron Brampton, in his reminiscences, speaks of this case as follows:—"William Palmer was a surgeon practising at Rugeley in Staffordshire. He was a great racing man, and owned one or two racers. A young gentleman of considerable fortune had taken to the turf and owned horses. Palmer and he became intimate as companions

—in short, they were at Shrewsbury races, where Palmer lost and Cook won. The latter had considerable sums of money to receive on bets, and Palmer, desirous of getting hold of it, poisoned the poor man with strychnine,* took possession of his betting-book and papers, received all money due, and then had him hastily buried. Ultimately suspicion fell on Palmer, he was tried for the murder and hanged. There was little doubt he had murdered several others for the sake of the money for which he had insured their lives, notably his wife and mother, whose name he had forged to several bills. . . . I may also add that at that time there was no known test for the discovery of strychnine in the body, and Palmer was convicted entirely upon the symptoms preceding death, and especially the peculiar arching of the body after.”

§ 389. **Fatal Dose.**—In a research, which may, from its painstaking accuracy, be called classical, F. A. Falck has thrown much light upon the minimum lethal dose of strychnine for various animals. It would seem that, in relation to its size, the frog is by no means so sensitive to strychnine as was believed, and that animals such as cats and rabbits take a smaller dose in proportion to their body weight. The method used by Falck was to inject subcutaneously a solution of known strength of strychnine nitrate, and, beginning at first with a known lethal dose, a second experiment was then made with a smaller dose, and if that proved fatal, with a still smaller, and so on, until such a quantity was arrived at, that the chances as determined by direct observation were as great of recovery as of death. Operating in this way, and making no less than 20 experiments on the rabbit, he found that the least fatal dose for that animal was .6 mgrm. of strychnine nitrate per kilogramme. Cats were a little less susceptible, taking .75 mgrm. Operating on fowls, he found that strychnine taken into the crop in the usual way was very uncertain; 50 mgrms. per kilo. taken with the food had no effect, but results always followed if the poison was introduced into the circulation by the subcutaneous needle—the lethal dose for fowls being, under those circumstances, 1 to 2 mgrms. per kilo. He made 35 experiments on frogs, and found that to kill a frog by strychnine nitrate, at least 2 mgrms. per kilo. must be injected. Mice take a little more, from 2.3 to 2.4 mgrms. per kilo. In two experiments on the ring adder, in one 62.5 mgrms. per kilo. of strychnine nitrate, injected subcutaneously, caused death in seven hours; in the second, 23.1 mgrms. per kilo. caused death in five days; hence the last quantity is probably about the least fatal dose for this particular snake.

* Dr. Taylor analysed the stomach and other organs,—he found antimony, but was not successful in tracing strychnine.

The case of Warner is exceptional, for he was in weak health; and, if calculated out according to body weight, presuming that Dr. Warner weighed 68 kilos., the relative dose as strychnine nitrate would be .24 per kilo.—a smaller dose than for any animal hitherto experimented upon. There is, however, far more reason for believing that the degree of sensitiveness in man is about the same as that of cats or dogs, and that the least fatal dose for man is .70 per kilo., the facts on record fairly bearing out this view. It is, therefore, probable that death would follow if 48 mgrms. ($\frac{7}{10}$ grain) were injected subcutaneously into a man of the average weight of 68 kilos. (150 lbs.). Taylor estimates the fatal dose of strychnine for adults as from 32.4 to 129.6 mgrms. (.5 to 2 grains); Guy puts the minimum at 16.2 mgrms. (.25 grain).

Large doses of strychnine may be recovered from if correct medical treatment is sufficiently prompt. Witness the remarkable instances on record of duplex poisonings, in which the would-be suicide has unwittingly defeated his object by taking strychnine simultaneously with some narcotic, such as opium or chloral. In a case related by Schauenstein,* a suicidal pharmacist took .48 gm. to .6 gm. (.74 to 9.25 grains) of strychnine nitrate dissolved in about 30 c.c. of bitter-almond water, and then, after half an hour, since no symptoms were experienced, .6 gm. (9.25 grains) of morphine acetate, which he likewise dissolved in bitter-almond water and swallowed. After about ten minutes, he still could walk with uncertain steps, and poured some chloroform on the pillow-case of his bed, and lay on his face in order to breathe it. In a short time he lost consciousness, but again awoke, and lay in a half-dreamy state, incapable of motion, until someone entered the room, and hearing him murmur, came to his bedside. At that moment—two and a quarter hours after first taking the strychnine—the pharmacist had a fearful convulsion, the breathing was suspended, and he lost consciousness. Again coming to himself, he had several convulsions, and a physician who was summoned found him in general tetanus. There were first clonic, then tonic convulsions, and finally opisthotonus was fully developed. The treatment consisted of emetics, and afterwards tannin and codeine were given separately. The patient slept at short intervals; in ten hours after the taking of the poison the seizures were fewer in number and weaker in character, and by the third day recovery was complete. Dr. Macredy † has also placed on record an interesting case, in which the symptoms, from a not very large dose of strychnine, were delayed by laudanum for eight hours. A young woman, 23 years of age, pregnant, took at 10 A.M. a quantity of strychnine estimated at 1.5 grain, in the form of Battle's vermin-killer, and immediately after-

* Maschka's *Handbuch*, from Tschepke, *Deutsche Klinik*, 1861.

† *Lancet*, November 28, 1882.

wards 2 ounces of laudanum. She was seen by Dr. Macredy in four hours, and was then suffering from pronounced narcotic symptoms. A sulphate of zinc emetic was administered. In eight hours after taking the strychnine, there were first observed some clonic convulsive movements of the hands, and, in a less degree, the legs. These convulsions continued, at times severe, for several hours, and were treated with chloral. Recovery was speedy and complete.

In a similar case related by Dr. Harrison,* a man, aged 54, took a packet of Battle's vermin-killer, mixed with about a drachm and a half of laudanum and some rum. At the time he had eaten no food for days, and had been drinking freely; yet fifty minutes elapsed before the usual symptoms set in, and no medical treatment was obtained until four hours after taking the dose. He was then given chloral and other remedies, and made a rapid recovery.

§ 390. **Action on Animals.**—The action of strychnine has been experimentally studied on all classes of animals, from the infusoria upwards. The effects produced on animal forms which possess a nervous system are strikingly alike, and even in the cephalopoda, tetanic muscular spasm may be readily observed. Of all animals the frog shows the action of strychnine in its purest form, especially if a dose be given of just sufficient magnitude to produce toxic effects. The frog sits perfectly still and quiet, unless acted upon by some external stimuli, such as a breath of air, a loud noise, or the shaking of the vessel which contains it, then an immediate tetanic convulsion of all the muscles is witnessed, lasting a few seconds only, when the animal again resumes its former posture. This heightened state of reflex action has its analogue in hydrophobia as well as in idiopathic tetanus. If the frog thus poisoned by a weak dose is put under a glass shade, kept moist, and sheltered from sound or from other sources of irritation, no convulsions occur, and after some days it is in its usual health. If, on the other hand, by frequent stimuli, convulsions are excited, the animal dies. M. Richet † has contributed a valuable memoir to the Academy of Sciences on the toxic action of strychnine. He has confirmed the statement of previous observers that, with artificial respiration, much larger doses of strychnine may be taken without fatal result than under normal conditions, and has also recorded some peculiar phenomena. Operating on dogs and rabbits, after first securing a canula in the trachea, and then injecting beneath the skin or into the saphena vein 10 mgrms. of strychnine hydrochlorate, the animal is immediately, or within a few seconds, seized with tetanic convulsions, and this attack would be mortal, were it not for artificial respiration. Directly this is

* *Lancet*, May 13, 1882.

† "De l'Action de la Strychnine à très forte dose sur les Mammifères," *Comptes Rend.*, t. xci. p. 131.

practised the attack ceases, and the heart, after a period of hurried and spasmodic beats, takes again its regular rhythm. Stronger and stronger doses may then be injected without causing death. As the dose is thus augmented, the symptoms differ. M. Richet distinguishes the following periods:—(1) A period of tetanus. (2) A period of convulsion, characterised by spasmodic and incessant contraction of all the muscles. (3) A little later, when the quantity exceeds 10 mgrms. per kilo., a choreic period, which is characterised by violent rhythmic shocks, very sudden and short, repeated at intervals of about three to four seconds; during these intervals there is almost complete relaxation. (4) A period of relaxation; this period is attained when the dose exceeds 40 mgrms. per kilo. Reflex action is annihilated, the spontaneous respiratory movements cease, the heart beats tumultuously and regularly in the severe tetanic convulsions at first, and then contracts with frequency but with regularity. The pupils, widely dilated at first, become much contracted. The arterial pressure, enormously raised at the commencement, diminishes gradually, in one case from 0·34 mm. to 0·05 mm. The temperature undergoes analogous changes, and during the convulsions is extraordinarily elevated; it may even attain 41° or 42°, to sink in the period of relaxation to 36°. Dogs and rabbits which have thus received enormous quantities of strychnine (*e.g.* 50 mgrms. per kilo.), may, in this way, live for several hours, but the slightest interruption to the artificial respiration, in the relaxed state, is followed by syncope and death.

§ 391. **Effects on Man: Symptoms.**—The commencement of symptoms may be extremely rapid, the rapidity being mainly dependent on the form of the poison and the manner of application. A soluble salt of strychnine injected subcutaneously will act within a few seconds; * in a case of amaurosis, related by Schuler, † 5·4 mgrms. of a soluble strychnine salt were introduced into the punctum lachrymale; in less than four minutes there were violent tetanic convulsions. In a case related by Barker, the symptoms commenced in three minutes from a dose of ·37 grm. (5·71 grains). ‡

* In one of M. Richet's experiments, a soluble strychnine salt injected into a dog subcutaneously acted in fourteen seconds.

† Quoted by Taylor from *Med. Times and Gazette*, July 1861.

‡ A non-fatal dose may show its effects rapidly, *e.g.* there is a curious case of symptoms of poisoning caused by the *last* dose of a mixture which is recorded in *Pharm. Journ.*, 1893, 799. A medical practitioner prescribed the following mixture:—

R. Tr. strophanthi,	3i.
Liq. strychni hydrochlorici,	3iiss.
Sol. bismuthi et pepsin. (Richardson's),	3iiss.
Sp. ammon. aromat.,	...
Sp. chloroformi,	aa. 3iiss.
Aquam ad,	3vi.
ft. mist.	
Shake the bottle.	

Here the poison was not administered subcutaneously. Such short periods, to a witness whose mind was occupied during the time, might seem immediate. On the other hand, when nux vomica powder has been taken, and when strychnine has been given in the form of pill, no such rapid course has been observed, or is likely to occur, the usual course being for the symptoms to commence within half an hour. It is, however, also possible for them to be delayed from one to two hours, and under certain circumstances (as in the case related by Macrody) for eight hours. In a few cases, there is first a feeling of uneasiness and heightened sensibility to external stimuli, a strange feeling in the muscles of the jaw, and a catching of the respiration; but generally the onset of the symptoms is as sudden as epilepsy, and previous to their appearance the person may be pursuing his ordinary vocation, when, without preliminary warning, there is a shuddering of the whole frame, and a convulsive seizure. The convulsions take the form of violent general tetanus; the limbs are stretched out involuntarily, the hands are clenched, the soles of the feet incurved, and, in the height of the paroxysm, the back may be arched and rigid as a board, the sufferer resting on head and heels, and the abdomen tense. In the grasp of the thoracic muscles the walls of the chest are set immovable, and from the impending suffocation the face becomes congested, the eyes prominent and staring. The muscles of the lower jaw—in “disease tetanus” the first to be affected—are in “strychnos tetanus,” as a rule, the last; a distinction, if it were more constant, of great clinical value. The convulsions and remissions recur until death or recovery, and, as a rule, within two hours from the commencement of the symptoms the case in some way or other terminates. The number of the tetanic seizures noted has varied—in a few cases the third spasm has passed into death, in others there have been a great number. The duration of the spasm is also very different, and varies from thirty seconds to five or

Two teaspoonfuls when the attack threatens, and repeat in an hour if necessary.

Richardson's liquor bismuth contains $\frac{1}{8}$ grain of strychnine in each drachm. The mixture was alkaline; it contained 1·7 grain of strychnine and 38·25 minims of chloroform.

The patient, a woman, 54 years of age, had taken the previous doses with considerable relief; but ten minutes after the last dose, which she described as far more bitter than those she had taken previously, she was seized with the usual symptoms of strychnine poisoning, but recovered after five hours.

The explanation is pretty obvious; the mixture was alkaline, so that the strychnine was not in the form of a salt, but in the free state, and was therefore dissolved by the chloroform; the amount of strychnine taken in each dose wholly depended on whether or not the mixture was shaken violently and poured out into the teaspoon immediately after shaking; if allowed to repose, the globules of chloroform saturated with strychnine would settle at the bottom, and there form a stratum rich in strychnine; so that the last dose would certainly contain an excess.

even eight minutes, the interval between lasting from forty-five seconds* to one or even one and a half hours.†

§ 392. **Diagnosis of Strychnine Poisoning.**—However striking and well defined the picture of strychnine tetanus may be, mistakes in diagnosis are rather frequent, especially when a medical man is hastily summoned, has never seen a case of similar poisoning, and has no suspicion of the possible nature of the seizure. If a young woman, for instance, is the subject, he may put it down to hysteria, and certainly hysteria not unfrequently affects somewhat similar convulsions. In a painful case in which the senior author was engaged, a young woman either took or was given (for the mystery was never cleared up fully) a fatal dose of strychnine, and though the symptoms were well marked, the medical attendant was so possessed with the view that the case was due to hysteria, that, even after making the post-mortem examination, and finding no adequate lesion, he theorised as to the possibility of some fatal hysteric spasm of the glottis, while there was ample chemical evidence of strychnine, and a weighable quantity of the alkaloid was actually separated from the contents of the stomach. The medical attendant of Matilda Clover, one of Neill's victims, certified that the girl died from *delirium tremens* and syncope, although the symptoms were typically those produced by strychnine. Such cases are particularly sad, for we now know that, with judicious treatment, a rather large dose may be recovered from.

If the case be a male, a confusion with epilepsy is possible, though hardly to be explained or excused; while in both sexes idiopathic tetanus is so extremely similar as to give rise to the idea that all cases of idiopathic tetanus are produced by poison, perhaps secreted by the body itself. As for the distinction between idiopathic and strychnine tetanus, it is usually laid down (1) that the intervals in the former are characterised by no relaxation of the muscles, but that they continue contracted and hard; and (2) that there is a notable rise of temperature in disease tetanus proper, but not in strychnine tetanus. Both statements are misleading, and the latter is not true, for in strychnic poisoning the relaxation is not constant, and very high temperatures in animals have been observed.

§ 393. **Physiological Action.**—The tetanic convulsions are essentially reflex, and to be ascribed to a central origin; the normal reflex sensibility is exaggerated and unnaturally extended. If the ischiatic plexus supplying the one leg of an animal is cut through, that leg takes no part in the general convulsions, but if the artery of the leg alone is tied, then the leg suffers from the muscular spasm, as well as the limbs in which the circulation is unrestrained. In an experiment by Sir

* White, *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1867.

† Folkes, *Med. Times*, 1869.

B. W. Richardson, a healthy dog was killed, and, as soon as practicable, a solution of strychnine was injected through the systemic vessels by the aorta—the whole body became at once stiff and rigid as a board. These facts point unmistakably to the spinal marrow as the seat of the toxic influence. Strychnine is, *par excellence*, a spinal poison. On physiological grounds the grey substance of the cord is considered to have an inhibitory action upon reflex sensibility, and this inhibitory power is paralysed by strychnine. The spinal cord, it would appear, has the power of collecting strychnine from the circulation and storing it up in its structure.*

Much light has been thrown upon the cause of death by Richet's experiments.† It would seem that, in some cases, death takes place by a suffocation as complete as in drowning, the chest and diaphragm being immovable, and the nervous respiratory centres exhausted. In such a case, immediate death would be averted by a tracheal tube, by the aid of which artificial respiration might be carried on; but there is another asphyxia due to the enormous interstitial combustion carried on by muscles violently tetanised. "II," says Richet, "after having injected into a dog a mortal dose of strychnine, and employed artificial respiration according to the classic method twenty or thirty times a minute, the animal dies (sometimes at the end of ten minutes, and in every case at the end of an hour or two), and during life the arterial blood is examined, it will be ascertained that it is black, absolutely like venous blood."

This view is also supported by the considerable rise of temperature noticed: the blood is excessively poor in oxygen, and loaded with carbon dioxide. That this state of the blood is produced by tetanus, is proved by the fact that an animal poisoned by strychnine, and then injected subcutaneously with curare in quantity just sufficient to paralyse the muscular system, does not exhibit these phenomena. By the aid of artificial respiration, together with the administration of curare, an animal may live after a prodigious dose of strychnine.

Meyer ‡ has investigated carefully the action of strychnine on the blood-pressure—through a strong excitement of the vaso-motor centre, the arteries are narrowed in calibre, and the blood-pressure much increased; the action of the heart in frogs is slowed, but in the warm-blooded animals quickened.

§ 394. *Post-mortem Appearances.*—There is but little characteristic in the post-mortem appearances from strychnine poisoning. The body becomes very stiff a short time after death, and this rigidity remains generally a long time. In the notorious Palmer case, the body was rigid

* R. W. Lovett, *Journ. Physiol.*, ix. 99-111.

† *Op. cit.*

‡ *Wiener Akad. Sitzungsber.*, 1871.

two months after death, but, on the other hand, the *rigor mortis* has been known to disappear within twenty-four hours. If the convulsions have been violent, there may be minute hæmorrhages in the brain and other parts. The senior author has seen considerable hæmorrhage in the trachea from this cause. When death occurs from asphyxia, the ordinary signs of asphyxia will be found in the lungs, etc. The heart mostly has its right side gorged with blood, but in a few cases it is empty and contracted.

In a case which Schauenstein has recorded* he found strychnine still undissolved, coating the stomach as a white powder; but this is very unusual, and probably unique. The bladder often contains urine, which, it need scarcely be said, should be preserved for chemical investigation.

§ 395. **Treatment.**—From the cases detailed, and from the experiments on animals, the direction which treatment should take is very clear. As a matter of course, if there is the slightest probability of any strychnine remaining in the stomach, the poison should be removed. It is doubtful whether the stomach-pump can be ever applied with benefit in strychnine poisoning, the introduction of the tube is likely to aggravate the tetanus, but apomorphine can be injected subcutaneously. Large and frequent doses of chloral should be administered in order to lessen the frequency of convulsions, or prevent their occurrence, and it may be necessary in a few cases, where death threatens by suffocation, to perform tracheotomy, and to use artificial respiration. Where chloral or chloroform is not at hand, and in cases of emergency, where this may easily happen, the medical man must administer in full doses the nearest narcotic at hand.†

§ 396. **Separation of Strychnine from Organic Matters.**—The separation of strychnine from organic matters, etc., is undertaken strictly on the general principles already detailed. It may happen, however, that in cases of poisoning there is the strongest evidence from symptoms in the person or animal that strychnine alone is to be sought for. In an instance of the kind, if a complex organic liquid (such as the contents of the stomach) is under examination, it is best to remove the solid substances by filtration through glass, wool, or linen, and evaporate nearly to dryness over the water-bath, acidifying with acetic acid, and then exhausting the residue repeatedly with boiling alcohol of 80 per cent.

* *Op. cit.*

† It is certain that lutidine would be a valuable antidote for strychnine. C. G. Williams found that lutidine injected into frogs already under the influence of strychnine, arrested the convulsions, or if given first, and then followed by a fatal dose of strychnine, it prevented the appearance of the tetanus. (See *ante*, p. 280, footnote.)

The alcoholic extract is in its turn evaporated to dryness, and taken up with water; the aqueous solution is passed through a wet filter, and then shaken up with the usual succession of fluids, viz., petroleum ether, benzene, chloroform, and amyl alcohol, which will remove a great number of impurities, but will not dissolve the strychnine from the acid solution. The amyl alcohol may lastly be removed by petroleum ether; and on removal of the final extractive (which should be done as thoroughly as possible) chloroform is added, and the fluid is alkalisied by ammonia, which precipitates the alkaloid in the presence of the solvent. Should the reverse process be employed—that is, ammonia added first, and then chloroform—the strychnine is not so perfectly dissolved, since it has time to assume a crystalline condition. On separation and evaporation of the chloroform, the residue (if much discoloured, or evidently impure) may be dissolved in alcohol or benzene, and recrystallised several times. Cushman has published an improved method of separating strychnine, which, according to test experiments, appears to give good results. He describes the method as follows:*

“The stomach contents or viscera properly comminuted are weighed, and an aliquot part taken for analysis. The mass is digested in a beaker over-night, at a warm temperature, with water acidulated with acetic acid. The contents of the beaker are filtered by pressing through muslin, and then passing through paper. The clear filtrate is evaporated on the water-bath to soft dryness, an excess of ordinary 80 per cent. alcohol added, and boiled ten minutes with stirring, and allowed to stand one half-hour at a warm temperature. This extraction is repeated, the alcohol extracts united, filtered, evaporated to soft dryness, and the residue taken up with a little water acidulated with acetic acid, and shaken out with pure acetic ether in a separating funnel. Successive fresh portions of acetic ether are used until the solvent shows by its colour, and by the evaporation of a few drops, that it does not contain extractive matter. As many as twelve extractions are sometimes necessary to accomplish this. Care should be taken in each case to allow time for as complete separation as possible between the two layers. The purified acid aqueous liquid, which need not exceed in bulk 50 c.c., is now returned to the separator, an equal quantity of fresh acetic ether added, and enough sodic carbonate in solution to render the mixture slightly alkaline, and the separator is then thoroughly shaken for several minutes. All the alkaloid should now be in solution in the acetic ether, but a second shaking of the alkaline liquid, with acetic ether, is always made, the two extracts united, and evaporated in a glass dish over hot water to dryness. It will now be found that the residue shows the alkaloid fairly pure, but not pure enough for quantitative results. The residue is dissolved in a few drops of dilute acetic acid, warmed to complete solution, filtered if necessary, diluted to about 30 c.c., and the solution transferred to a small separating funnel; 30 c.c. of ether-chloroform (1-1) are now added, and the separator shaken. After separation the heavier ether-chloroform is allowed to run off, another lot of 30 c.c. of ether-chloroform is added, the separator shaken, and immediately enough ammonia-water added to render the mixture alkaline, and the whole vigorously agitated for several

* “The Post-mortem Detection and Estimation of Strychnine,” by Allerton S. Cushman, *Chem. News*, vol. lxx. 28.

minutes. After separation is complete, the ether-chloroform layer is run out into a clean 50 c.c. glass-stoppered burette. The alkaline water solution is agitated with 20 c.c. more of the ether-chloroform, separated, and this extract added to that in the burette. The burette is now supported over a small weighed glass dish, which is kept warm on a water-bath, and the liquid allowed to evaporate gently, drop by drop, until a sufficient quantity of the pure alkaloid has collected in the centre of the dish to render an accurate weighing possible, or else all of the alkaloid may be collected and weighed at once. After all possible tests have been made upon the weighed alkaloid, the remainder is re-dissolved in a drop or two of acetic acid, a little water added, and the dish exposed under a bell-glass to the fumes of ammonia. After standing some time all the strychnine is found crystallised out in the beautiful characteristic needle-formed crystals. The mother-liquor is drawn off with a small fine-pointed tube and rubber bulb, the crystals carefully washed with a little water and dried over sulphuric acid. The glass dish containing these crystals is kept as the final exhibit, and is shown in evidence. Another convenient exhibit may be prepared by moistening a small filter-paper with a solution of the alkaloid in dilute acetic acid, then moistening with a solution of potassium dichromate; this paper, on being dried, may be kept indefinitely. On moistening it, and touching it at any time with a drop of strong sulphuric acid, a violet film, changing to cherry-red, is formed at the place of contact."

Should search be made for minute portions of strychnine in the tissues, considering the small amount of the poison which may produce death, it is absolutely necessary to operate on a very large quantity of material. It would be advisable to take the whole of the liver, the brain, spinal cord, spleen, duodenum, kidneys, all the blood that can be obtained, and a considerable quantity of muscular tissue, so as to make in all about one-eighth to one-tenth of the whole body; this may be cut up into small pieces, and boiled in capacious flasks with alcohol acidified with acetic acid. Evaporation must be controlled by adapting to the cork an upright condenser.

Should the analyst not have apparatus of a size to undertake this at one operation, it may be done in separate portions—the filtrate from any single operation being collected in a flask, and the spirit distilled off in order to be used for the next. In this way, a large quantity of the organs and tissues can be exhausted by half a gallon of alcohol. Finally, most of the alcohol is distilled off, and the remainder evaporated at a gentle heat in a capacious dish, the final extract being treated, evaporating to a syrup, and using Cushman's process (*ante*, p. 343) as just described. It is only by working on this large scale that there is any probability of detecting absorbed strychnine in those cases where only one or two grains have destroyed life, and even then it is possible to miss the poison.

Strychnine is separated by the kidneys rapidly. In a suicidal case recorded by Schauenstein,* death took place in an hour and a half after taking strychnine, yet from 200 c.c. of the urine, Schauenstein was able

* Maschka's *Handbuch*, Band 2, p. 620.

to separate nitrate of strychnine in well-formed crystals. Dr. Kratter * has made some special researches on the times within which strychnine is excreted by the kidneys. In two patients, who were being treated by subcutaneous injection, half an hour after the injection of 7.5 mgrms. of strychnine nitrate the alkaloid was recognised in the urine. The strychnine treatment was continued for eight to ten days, and then stopped; two days after the cessation, strychnine was found in the urine, but none on the third day, and the inference drawn is that the elimination was complete within forty-eight hours.

Strychnine has been detected in the blood of dogs and cats in researches specially undertaken for that purpose, but sometimes a negative result has been obtained without apparent cause. Dragendorff † gave dogs the largest possible dose of strychnine daily. On the first few days no strychnine was found in the urine, but later it was detected, especially if food was withheld. M'Adam was the first who detected the absorbed poison, recognising it in the muscles and urine of a poisoned horse, and also in the urine of a hound. Dragendorff has found it in traces in the kidneys, spleen, and pancreas; Gay, in different parts of the central nervous system, and in the saliva. So far as the evidence goes, the liver is the best organ to examine for strychnine; but all parts supplied with blood, and most secretions, may contain small quantities of the alkaloid. At one time it was believed that strychnine might be destroyed by putrefaction, but the question of the decomposition of the poison in putrid bodies may be said to be settled. So far as all evidence goes, strychnine is an extremely stable substance, and no amount of putrescence will destroy it. M'Adam found it in a horse a month after death, and in a duck eight weeks after; Nunneley in fifteen animals forty-three days after death, when the bodies were much decomposed; Roger in a body after five weeks' interment; Richter in putrid tissues exposed for eleven years to decomposition in open vessels; and, lastly, W. A. Noyes ‡ in an exhumed body after it had been buried 308 days.

It would appear from Ibsen's § experiments that strychnine gets dissolved in the fluids of the dead body—so that whether strychnine remains or not, greatly depends as to whether the fluids are retained or are allowed to soak away; it is, therefore, most important in exhumations to save as much of the fluid as possible.

§ 397. Identification of the Alkaloid.—A residue containing strychnine, or strychnine mixed with brucine, is identified—

* *Ibid.*

† In an animal rapidly killed by a subcutaneous injection of acetate of strychnine, no strychnine was detected either in the blood or liver.—*Dragendorff.*

‡ *Journ. Americ. Chem. Soc.*, xvi. 2.

§ *Viertel. f. gericht. Med.*, Bd. viii.

(1) By its alkaline reaction and its bitter taste. No substance can possibly be strychnine unless it tastes remarkably bitter.

(2) By the extremely insoluble chromate of strychnine, already described.* A fluid containing 1:1000 of strychnine gives with chromate of potash (if allowed to stand over-night) a marked precipitate, dissimilar to all others, except those of lead and baryta chromates, neither of which can possibly occur if any of the processes described are followed.

(3) If the chromate just described is treated on a porcelain plate with a drop of pure strong sulphuric acid, a deep rich blue colour, passing through purple into red, rapidly makes its appearance. This colour possesses an absorption spectrum (figured at p. 58). Dr. Guy, neglecting intermediate colours, aptly compares the succession—(1) to the rich blue of the Orleans plum; (2) to the darker purple of the mulberry; and (3) to the bright clear red of the sweet orange. These characters—viz., alkalinity, bitterness, and the property of precipitation by potassic chromate in a definite crystalline form, the crystals giving the colours detailed—belong to no other substance known save strychnine, and for all purposes sufficiently identify the alkaloid. The same colour is obtained by mixing a drop of sulphuric acid with strychnine and a crystal, or speck, of any one of the following substances:—Ferridcyanide of potash, permanganate of potash, peroxide of lead, peroxide of manganese, and cerous hydroxide.

Potassic permanganate and sulphuric acid is the most delicate, and will detect 0·001 mgrm. of strychnine; cerous hydroxide is, on the other hand, most convenient, for cerous hydroxide is white; all the others have colours of their own. Cerous hydroxide is prepared by dissolving cerium oxalate in dilute sulphuric acid and precipitating with ammonia, filtering and well washing the precipitate; and the latter may be used while moist, and responds well to $\frac{1}{100}$ mgrm. of strychnine.

The influence of mixtures on the colour reactions of strychnine have been studied by Flüchiger, who states:—

“No strychnine reaction appears with sulphuric acid containing chromic acid (made by dissolving 0·02 gm. of pot. bichromate in 10 c.c. of water, and then adding 30 grms. strong sulphuric acid) when brucine and strychnine mixed in equal parts are submitted to the test; it succeeds, however, in this proportion with sulphuric acid containing potassium permanganate (·02 gm. pot. permanganate in 10 c.c. of water, and 30 grms. of strong sulphuric acid).

“If the brucine is only one-tenth of the mixture, the blue-violet

* 1 gm. of strychnine gave 1·280 grms. of the chromate, = 78·1 per cent. of strychnine; 3 gave 3·811 of the chromate, = 78·77 per cent. of strychnine.—*Mokr.*

colour is obtained. A large excess of atropine does not prevent or obscure the strychnine reaction. A solution of 1 milligram. atropine sulphate evaporated to dryness, together with 5 c.c. of a solution of strychnine (1 : 100,000), has no influence on the reaction, neither in the proportion of 1 mgrm. to 1 c.c. of the same solution; neither has cinchonine nor quinine any effect.

“Morphine obscures the reaction in the following proportions:—

“A solution of 0.01 mgrm. strychnine evaporated with a solution of 1 mgrm. of morphine sulphate on a water-bath, yields a blurred strychnine reaction when the residue is dissolved in sulphuric acid, and a crystal of potassic permanganate added. But still there is evidence whereby to *suspect* the presence of strychnine.

“A solution of 2 mgrms. of morphine sulphate treated in like manner with 0.01 mgrm. of strychnine yields like results.

“A solution of 3 mgrms. of morphine sulphate evaporated to dryness, with a solution of 0.01 mgrm. strychnine yielded results with the potassic permanganate test the same as if no strychnine was present.

“A solution of 1 mgrm. of morphine sulphate, treated as above, with a solution of 0.1 mgrm. strychnine, offered positive proof of the presence of the latter.”*

Dragendorff was able to render evident 0.25 mgrm. mixed with twenty times its weight of quin. sulphate; the same observer likewise recognised 0.4 mgrm. of strychnine in thirty-three times its weight of caffeine. Veratrine is likewise not injurious.

§ 398. The physiological test consists in administering the substance to some small animal (preferably to a frog), and inducing the ordinary tetanic symptoms. It may be at once observed that if definite chemical evidence of strychnine has been obtained, the physiological test is quite unnecessary; and, on the other hand, should the application of a liquid or substance to a frog induce tetanus, while chemical evidence of the presence of strychnine was wanting, it would be hazardous to assert that strychnine was present, seeing that caffeine, carbolic acid, picrotoxin, certain of the opium alkaloids, hypaphorine, some of the ptomaines, and many other substances induce similar symptoms. The best method (if the test is used at all) is to take two frogs, † and insert under the skin of the one the needle of a subcutaneous syringe, previously charged with a solution of the substance, injecting a moderate quantity. The other frog is treated similarly with a very dilute solution of strychnine; the two are then placed under small glass shades, and the symptoms

* *Flickiger's Reactions*, translated by Nagelvoort, Detroit, 1893.

† A very practical disadvantage of the physiological test is the great difficulty of obtaining frogs exactly when wanted.

observed and compared. It is not absolutely necessary to inject the solution under the skin, for if applied to the surface the same effects are produced; but, if accustomed to manipulation, the operator will find the subcutaneous application more certain, especially in dealing with minute quantities of the alkaloid.*

§ 399. *Hypaphorine*.—One substance is known which neither physiological test nor the colour reactions suffice to distinguish from strychnine, viz., hypaphorine, † the active matter of a papilionaceous tree growing in Java—the *Hypaphorhis subumbrales*; a small quantity of the alkaloid is in the bark, a larger quantity is in the seed.

Hypaphorine forms colourless crystals which brown, without melting, above 220°, and exhale a vapour smelling like naphthylamine. The free alkaloid is soluble in water, but has no action on litmus. The salts are less soluble than the free alkaloid, so that acids, such as nitric or hydrochloric, produce in a short time precipitates on standing. Solutions of the salts are not precipitated by alkalis; chloroform, ether, benzene, all fail to extract it from either alkaline or acid solutions. It gives no precipitate with potassic chromate, but most general alkaloidal reagents precipitate.

It gives a precipitate with iodine trichloride, and has therefore probably a pyridine nucleus, it may be an acid anilide. ‡ It gives the same colours as strychnine with sulphuric acid and potassic permanganate or potassic chromate; it causes in frogs tetanus, but the dose has to be much larger than that of strychnine. The duration of life in doses of 15 mgrms. may extend to five days, and frogs may even recover after 50 mgrms.

The distinction between strychnine and hypaphorine is therefore easy; besides it will not occur in a chloroform extract, and it will not give a precipitate with potassic chromate.

§ 400. *Quantitative Estimation of Strychnine*.—The best process of estimating the proportion of each alkaloid in a mixture of strychnine and brucine, is Keller's method. They may also be precipitated as picrates, and the brucine picrate destroyed by nitric acid after obtaining the combined weight of the mixed picrates; then weighing the undestroyed strychnine picrate.

To carry out the latter process, the solution of the mixed alkaloids must be as neutral as possible. A saturated solution of picric acid is added drop by drop to complete precipitation. A filter-paper is dried and weighed, and the precipitate collected on to this filter-paper; the precipitate is washed with cold water, dried at 105°, and weighed. This weight gives the combined weight of both strychnine and brucine picrates.

The precipitate is now detached from the filter, washed into a small flask, and heated on the water-bath for some time with nitric acid diluted to 1.056 gravity (about 11 per cent. HNO₃). This process destroys the brucine picrate, but leaves the strychnine picrate untouched. The acid liquid is now neutralised with ammonia or soda, and a trace of acetic acid added; the precipitate of strychnine picrate is now

* Methyl strychnine, as well as methyl brucine, has been shown by Brown and Fraser to have an effect exactly the opposite to that of strychnine, paralysing the muscles like curare. In the case, therefore, of the methyl compounds, a physiological test would be very valuable, since these compounds do not respond to the ordinary tests.

† Dr. C. Plugge, *Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph.*, Bd. xxxii. 313.

‡ Julius Tafel (*Ber.*, 1890, 412) has shown that the colour reaction with H₂SO₄ and oxidising agents are the characteristic tests of an acid anilide.

collected and weighed. The weight of this subtracted from the first weight, of course, gives that of the brucine picrate.

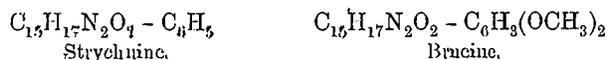
One part of strychnine picrate is equal to 0.5932 strychnine; and one part of brucine picrate is equal to 0.6324 brucine.

From the strychnine picrate the picric acid may be recovered and weighed by dissolving the picrate in a mineral acid and shaking out with ether; from the acid liquid thus deprived of picric acid the alkaloid may be separated by alkalisng with ammonia and shaking out with chloroform.

Keller's method is based on the conversion of the brucine into dinitro-brucine, which is insoluble in chloroform. From 0.2 to 0.3 gm. of the crude alkaloids is dissolved in 10 c.c. of 10 per cent. H_2SO_4 ; when cold, 1.5 c.c. of 50 per cent. nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.42) is added. After one and a half hours pour into a separating funnel, make alkaline with ammonia, and shake out with chloroform. The chloroform takes up dinitro-strychnine but not dinitro-brucine.

§ 401. **Brucine** ($C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4 + 4H_2O$) occurs associated with strychnine in the plants already mentioned; its best source is the so-called *false angustura* bark, which contains but little strychnine. Its action is similar to that of strychnine. If crystallised out of dilute alcohol it contains 4 molecules of water, easily expelled either in a vacuum over sulphuric acid or by heat. Crystallised thus, it forms transparent four-sided prisms, or arborescent forms, like boric acid. If thrown down by ammonia from a solution of the acetate, it presents itself in needles or in tufts.

Brucine and strychnine contain the same group $C_{15}H_{17}N_2O_2$, but brucine contains two methoxyl groups thus:—



The recently-crystallised alkaloid has a solubility different from that which has effloresced, the former dissolving in 320 parts of cold, and 150 parts of boiling water; whilst the latter (according to Pelletier and Caventon) requires 500 of boiling, and 850 parts of cold water for solution. Brucine is easily soluble in absolute, as well as in ordinary alcohol; 1 part dissolves in 1.7 of chloroform, in 60.2 of benzene. Petroleum ether, the volatile and fatty oils and glycerine, dissolve the alkaloid slightly, amyl alcohol freely; it is insoluble in *anhydrous* ether. The behaviour of brucine in the subliming cell is described at p. 261. Anhydrous brucine melts in a tube at 178° . A solution of anhydrous brucine in absolute alcohol dissolved in the proportion of 2.129 grms. in 100 c.c. of alcohol has a specific rotation $[a_D]$ at $20^\circ = -80.1$ (*Typhociner*). The taste is bitter and acid. Soubeiran maintains that it can be recognised if 1 part is dissolved in 500,000 parts of water. If nitric trioxide be passed into an alcoholic solution of brucine, first brucine nitrate is formed; but this passes again into solution, from which, after a time, a heavy, granular, blood-red precipitate separates: it consists of dinitro-brucine

($C_{23}H_{24}(NO_2)N_2O_4$). Brucine fully neutralises acids, and forms salts, which are for the most part crystalline. The neutral sulphate ($C_{23}H_{25}N_2O_4SH_2O_4 + 3\frac{1}{2}H_2O$) is in long needles, easily soluble in water. The acetate is not crystalline, that of strychnine is so (p. 328).

Brucine is precipitated by ammonia, by the caustic and carbonated alkalies, and by most of the group reagents. Ammonia does not precipitate brucine, if in excess; on the other hand, strychnine comes down if excess of ammonia is added immediately. This has been proposed as a method of separation; if the two alkaloids are present in acid solution, ammonia in excess is added, and the solution is immediately filtered; the quantitative results are, however, not good, the strychnine precipitate being invariably contaminated by brucine.

Chromate and dichromate of potassium give no precipitate with neutral salts of brucine; on the other hand, strychnine chromate is at once formed if present. It might, therefore, be used to separate strychnine from brucine. The authors and others have attempted this method, but the results were not satisfactory.

§ 402. **Physiological Action.**—The difference between the action of strychnine and that of brucine on man or animals is not great. Mays states that strychnine affects more the anterior, brucine the posterior extremities. In strychnine poisoning, convulsions occur early, and invariably take place before death; but death may occur from brucine without any convulsions, and in any case they develop late. Brucine diminishes local sensibility when applied to the skin; strychnine does not.* In a physiological sense, brucine may be considered a diluted strychnine. The lethality of brucine, especially as compared with strychnine, has been investigated by F. A. Falck.† He experimented on 11 rabbits, injecting subcutaneously brucine nitrate in doses of varying magnitude, from 100 mgrms. down to 20 mgrms. per kilogram of body weight. He found that brucine presented three stages of symptoms. In the first, the respiration is quickened; in 3 of the 11 cases a strange injection of the ear was noticed; during this period the pupils may be dilated. In the second stage, there are tetanic convulsions, trismus, opisthotonus, oppressed respiration, and dilated pupils. In the third stage the animal is moribund. Falck puts the minimum lethal dose for rabbits at 23 mgrms. per kilo. Strychnine kills 3·06 times more quickly than brucine, the intensity of the action of strychnine relative to that of brucine being as 1 : 117·4. Falck has also compared the minimum lethal dose of strychnine and brucine with the tetanising opium alkaloids, as shown in the following table:—

* *Journ. Physiol.*, viii. 391–403.

† *Brucin u. Strychnin; eine toxicologische Parallele*, von Dr. F. A. Falck. *Vierteljahrsschr. f. gerichtl. Med.*, Band xxiii. p. 78.

TABLE SHOWING THE LETHAL DOSES OF VARIOUS TETANISING POISONS.

	Minimum Lethal Dose for Every Kilogram Weight of Rabbit.	Proportional Strength.
	Mgms.	
Strychnine nitrate,	0·6	...
Thebaine nitrate,	14·4	24·0
Brucine nitrate,	23·0	38·33
Landanin nitrate,	29·6	49·33
Codeine nitrate,	51·2	85·33
Hydrocotarnine nitrate,	203·8	339·66

If these views are correct, it follows that the least fatal dose for an adult man would be 1·64 grm. (about 24·6 grains) of brucine nitrate.

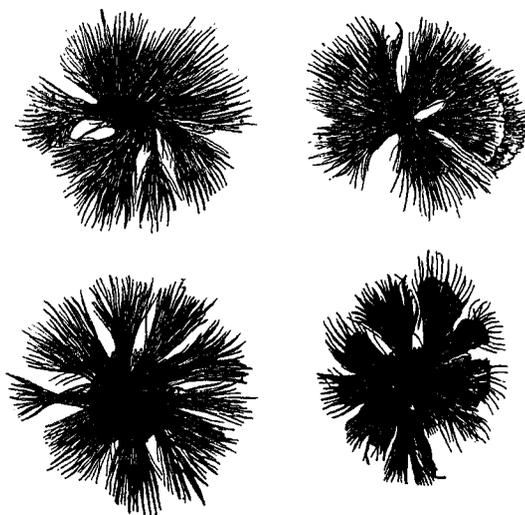
§ 403. Tests.—If to a solution of brucine in strong alcohol a little methyl iodide is added, at the end of a few minutes circular rosettes of crystal groups appear (see fig., p. 352): they are composed of methyl brucine iodide ($C_{23}H_{25}(CH_3)N_2O_4HI$). Crystals identical in shape are also obtained if an alcoholic solution of iodine, or hydriodic acid with iodine, is added to an alcoholic solution of brucine. A solution of strychnine gives with methyl iodide no similar reaction. Strychnine in alcoholic solution, mixed with brucine, in no way interferes with the test. The methyl iodide test may be confirmed by the action of nitric acid. With that reagent it produces a scarlet colour, passing into blood-red, into yellow-red, and finally ending in yellow. This can be made something more than a mere colour test, for it is possible to obtain a crystalline body from the action of nitric acid on brucine. If a little of the latter be put in a test tube and treated with nitric acid of 1·4 specific gravity (immersing the test tube in cold water to moderate the action), the red colour is produced. On spectroscopic examination of the blood-red liquid a broad, well-marked absorption band is seen, the centre of which (see page 58) is between E. and F. [W. L. about 500]. There is also a development of nitric oxide and carbon dioxide, and the formation of methyl nitrite, oxalic acid and kakotelin ($C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4 + 5NH_4O \rightarrow C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_9 + N(CH_3)O_2 + C_2H_2O_4 + 2NO + 2H_2O$). On diluting abundantly with water, the kakotelin separates in yellow flocks, and may be crystallised out of dilute hydrochloric or dilute nitric acid in the form of yellow or orange-red crystals, very insoluble in water, but dissolving readily in dilute acid. On removal by dilution of the product just named, neutralisation with ammonia, and addition of a solution of chloride of calcium, the oxalate of lime is thrown down. The nitric acid test is, therefore, a combined test, consisting of—the production by the

action of nitric acid (1) of a red colour; (2) of yellow scales or crystals insoluble in water; (3) of oxalic acid. No alkaloid save brucine is known to give this reaction.

There are other methods of producing the colour test. If a few drops of nitric acid are mixed with the substance in a test tube, and then sulphuric acid cautiously added, so as to form a layer at the bottom, at the junction of the liquids a red zone, passing into yellow, is seen.

A solution of brucine is also coloured red by chlorine gas, ammonia changing the colour into yellow.

Flückiger* has proposed as a test mercurous nitrate, in aqueous solution with a little free nitric acid. On adding this reagent to



Crystals of Methyl-brucine Iodide. (*From a photograph.*)

a solution of brucine salt, and gently warming, a fine carmine colour is developed.

In regard to the separation of brucine from organic fluids or tissues, the process already detailed for strychnine suffices. It is of very great importance to ascertain whether both strychnine and brucine are present or not—the presence of both pointing to *nux vomica* or one of its preparations. The presence of brucine may, of course, be owing to impure strychnine; but if found in the tissues, that solution of the question is improbable, the commercial strychnine of the present day being usually pure, or at the most containing so small a quantity of brucine as would hardly be separated from the tissues.

* *Archiv f. Pharm.* (3), vi. 404.

2. THE QUEBRACHO GROUP OF ALKALOIDS.

§ 404. The bark of the *Quebracho Blanco** (*Aspidosperma quebracho*) contains, according to Hesse's researches, no fewer than six alkaloids—Quebrachine, Aspidospermine, Aspidospermatine, Aspidosamine, and Hypoquebrachine. The more important of these are *Aspidospermine* and *Quebrachine*.

§ 405. *Aspidospermine* ($C_{22}H_{30}N_2O_2$) forms colourless needles which melt at 206° . They dissolve in about 6000 parts of water at 14° —48 parts of 90 per cent. alcohol, and 106 parts of pure ether. The alkaloid gives a fine magenta colour with perchloric acid.

§ 406. *Quebrachine* ($C_{21}H_{26}N_2O_3$) crystallises in colourless needles, melting-point (with partial decomposition) 215° . The crystals are soluble in chloroform, with difficulty soluble in cold alcohol, but easily in hot. The alkaloid, treated with sulphuric acid and peroxide of lead, strikes a beautiful blue colour. It also gives with sulphuric acid and potassic chromate the strychnine colours. Quebrachine, dissolved in sulphuric acid containing iron, becomes violet-blue, passing into brown. The alkaloid, treated with strong sulphuric acid, becomes brown; on adding a crystal of potassic nitrate, a blue colour is developed; on now neutralising with caustic soda no red coloration is perceived. Dragendorff has studied the best method of extracting these alkaloids for toxicological purposes. He recommends extraction of the substances with sulphuric acid holding water, and shaking up with solvents. *Aspidospermine* is not extracted by petroleum ether or benzene from an acid watery extract, but readily by chloroform or by amyl alcohol. It is also separated from the same solution, alkalisied by ammonia, by ether, amyl alcohol or chloroform; with difficulty by petroleum ether; some is dissolved by benzene. *Quebrachine* may be extracted from an acid solution by chloroform, but not by petroleum ether. Alkalisied by ammonia, it dissolves freely in chloroform and in amyl alcohol. Traces are taken up by petroleum, somewhat more by benzene. *Aspidospermine* is gradually decomposed in the body, but *Quebrachine* is more resistant, and has been found in the stomach, intestines, blood, and urine. The toxicological action of the bark ranks it with the tannic class of poisons. In this country it does not seem likely to attain any importance as a poison.

3. PEREIRINE.

§ 407. *Pereirine* ($C_{13}H_{17}N_2O$)—an amorphous alkaloid from pereira bark—gives a play of colours with sulphuric acid and potassic bichromate similar to but not identical with that of strychnine. Fröhde's reagent strikes with it a blue colour. On dissolving pereirine in dilute sulphuric acid, and precipitating by gold chloride, the precipitate is a beautiful red, which, on standing and warming, is deepened. *Pereirine* may be extracted from an acid solution, after alkalisising with ammonia, by ether or benzene.

4. GELSEMINE.

§ 408. *Gelsemine* ($C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_4$) and *gelseminine* ($C_{22}H_{30}N_2O_3$) are two alkaloids which have been separated from *Gelsemium sempervirens*, the Carolina jessamine, a plant having affinities with several natural orders, and placed by De Candolle among the *Loganiaceae*, by Chapman among the *Rubiaceae*, and by Decaisne among the *Apocynaceae*. It grows wild in Virginia and Florida.† *Gelsemine* is a strong base;

* See Liebig's *Annal.*, cxxi. 249-282; *Ber. der deutsch. chem. Gesellsch.*, xi. 2189; xii., 1560.

† The following are its botanical characters:—Calyx five-parted, corolla funnel-shaped, five-lobed, somewhat oblique, the lobes almost equal, the posterior being innermost in bud; stamens five; anthers oblong sagittate, style long and slender;

it is yellowish when impure, but a white amorphous powder when pure. It fuses below 100° into a transparent vitreous mass, at higher temperatures it condenses on glass in minute drops; its taste is extremely bitter; it is soluble in 25 parts of ether, in chloroform, bisulphide of carbon, benzene, and in turpentine; it is not very soluble in alcohol, and still less soluble in water, but it freely dissolves in acidulated water. The caustic alkalies precipitate it, the precipitate being insoluble in excess; it is first white, but afterwards brick-red. Tannin, picric acid, iodised potassic iodide, platinum chloride, potassio-mercuric iodide, and mercuric chloride all give precipitates. Fröhde's reagent gives with gelsemine a brown changing to green.

Sulphuric acid dissolves gelsemine with a reddish or brownish colour; after a time it assumes a pinkish hue, and if warmed on the water-bath, a more or less purple colour; if a small crystal of potassic bichromate be slowly stirred in the sulphuric acid solution, reddish purple streaks are produced along the path of the crystal; ceric oxide exhibits this better and more promptly, so small a quantity as .001 grain showing the reaction. This reaction is something like that of strychnine, but nitric acid causes gelsemine to assume a brownish-green, quickly changing to a deep green—a reaction which readily distinguishes gelsemine from strychnine and other alkaloids.

§ 409. *Fatal Dose.*—10 mgrms. killed a frog within four hours, and 8 mgrms. a cat within fifteen minutes. A healthy woman took an amount of concentrated tincture, which was equivalent to 11 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain), and died in seven and a half hours.

§ 410. *Effects on Animals—Physiological Action.*—Gelsemine acts powerfully on the respiration; for example, Drs. Sydney Ringer and Murrell* found, on operating on the frog, that in two minutes the breathing had become distinctly slower; in three and a half minutes, it had been reduced by one-third; and in six minutes, by one-half; at the expiration of a quarter of an hour, it was only one-third of its original frequency; and in twenty minutes, it was so shallow and irregular that it could no longer be counted with accuracy. In all their experiments they found that the respiratory function was abolished before reflex and voluntary motion had become extinct. In several instances the animals could withdraw their legs when their toes were pinched, days after the most careful observations had failed to detect the existence of any respiratory movement. The heart was seen beating through the chest wall long after the complete abolition of respiration.

In their experiments on warm-blooded animals (cats), they noticed that in a few minutes the respirations were slowed down to 12 and even to 8, and there was loss of power of the posterior extremities, while at short intervals the upper half of the body was convulsed. In about half an hour paralysis of the hind limbs was almost complete, and the respiratory movements so shallow that they could not be counted. In the case of a dog, after all respiration had ceased tracheotomy was performed, and air pumped in: the animal recovered.

Ringer and Murrell consider that gelsemine produces no primary quickening of the respiration, that it has no direct action on either the diaphragm or intercostal muscles, that it paralyses neither the phrenic nor the intercostal nerves, and that it diminishes the rate of respiration after both vagi have been divided. They do not

stigmas two, each two-parted, the divisions being linear; fruit elliptical, flattened contrary to the narrow partition, two-celled, septically two-valved, the valves keeled; seeds five to six in each cell, large, flat, and winged; embryo straight in fleshy albumen; the ovate flat, cotyledons much shorter than the slender radicle; stem smooth, twining and shrubby; leaves opposite, entire, ovate, or lanceolate, shining on short petioles, nearly persistent; flowers large, showy, very fragrant, yellow, one to five in the axil of the leaves.

* *Lancet*, 1876, vol. i. p. 415.

consider that gelsemine acts on the cord through Setschenow's inhibitory centre, but that it destroys reflex power by its direct action on the cord, and that probably it has no influence on the motor nerves. Dr. Burdon Sanderson has also investigated the action of gelsemine on the respiration, more especially in relation to the movements of the diaphragm. He operated upon rabbits; the animal being narcotised by chloral, a small spatula, shaped like a teaspoon, was introduced into the peritoneal cavity through an opening in the linea alba, and passed upwards in front of the liver until its convex surface rested against the under side of the centrum tendineum. The stem of the spatula was brought into connection with a lever, by means of which its to-and-fro movements (and consequently that of the diaphragm) were inscribed. The first effect is to augment the depth but not the frequency of the respiratory movements; the next is to diminish the action of the diaphragm both in extent and frequency. This happens in accordance with the general principle applicable to most cases of toxic action—viz., that paresis of a central organ is preceded by over-action. The diminution of movement upon the whole is progressive, but this progression is interrupted, because the blood is becoming more and more venous, and, therefore, the phenomena of asphyxia are mixed up with the toxic effects. Dr. Sanderson concludes that the drug acts by paralysing the automatic respiratory centre; the process of extinction, which might be otherwise expected to be gradual and progressive, is prevented from being so by the intervention of disturbances of which the explanation is to be found in the imperfect arterialisation of the circulating blood. Ringer and Murrell have also experimented upon the action of gelsemine on the frog's heart. In all cases it decreased the number of beats; a small fatal dose produced a white contracted heart, a large fatal dose, a dark dilated heart; in either case arrest of the circulation of course followed.

§ 411. *Effects on Man.*—The preparations used in medicine are the fluid extract and the tincture of gelsemine; the latter appears to contain the resin of the root as well as the active principle. There are several cases on record of gelsemine, or the plant itself, having been taken with fatal effect.* Besides a marked effect on the respiration, there is an effect upon the eye, better seen in man than in the lower animals; the motor nerves of the eye are attacked first, objects cannot be fixed, apparently dodging their position, the eyelids become paralysed, droop, and cannot be raised by an effort of the will; the pupils are largely dilated, and at the same time a feeling of lightness has been complained of in the tongue; it ascends gradually to the roof of the mouth, and the pronunciation is slurred. There is some paresis of the extremities, and they refuse to support the body; the respiration becomes laboured, and the pulse rises in frequency to 120 or 130 beats per minute, but the mind remains clear. The symptoms occur in about an hour and a half after taking an overdose of the drug, and, if not excessive, soon disappear, leaving no unpleasantness behind. If, on the other hand, the case proceeds to a fatal end, the respiratory trouble increases, and there may be convulsions, and a course very similar to that seen in experimenting on animals. Large doses are especially likely to produce tetanus, which presents some clinical differences distinguishing it from strychnine tetanus. Gelsemine tetanus is always preceded by a loss of voluntary reflex power, respiration ceases before the onset of convulsions, the posterior extremities are most affected, and irritation fails to excite another paroxysm till the lapse of some seconds, as if the exhausted cord required time to renew its energy; finally, the convulsions only last a short time.

§ 412. *Extraction from Organic Matters, or the Tissues of the Body.*—Dragendorff states that, from as little as half a grain of the root, both gelsamine and gelsemic

* See *Lancet*, 1873, vol. ii, p. 475; *Brit. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, April 1869; *Phil. Med. and Surg. Reporter*, 1861.

acid may be extracted with acid water, and identified. On extracting with water acidified with sulphuric acid, and shaking up the acid liquid with chloroform, the gelsemic acid (asculin?) is dissolved, and the gelsemine left in the liquid. The chloroform on evaporation leaves gelsemic acid in little micro-crystals; it may be identified by (1) its crystallising in little tufts of crystals; (2) its strong fluorescent properties, 1 part dissolved in 15,000,000 parts of water showing a marked fluorescence, which is increased by the addition of an alkali; and (3) by splitting up into sugar and another body on boiling with a mineral acid. After separation of gelsemic acid, the gelsemine is obtained by alkalisng the liquid, and shaking up with fresh chloroform; on separation of the chloroform, gelsemine may be identified by means of the reaction with nitric acid, and also the reaction with potassic bichromate and sulphuric acid.

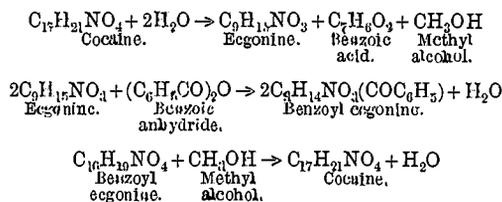
5. COCA ALKALOIDS—COCAINE.

§ 413. The leaves of *Erythroxylon coca* contain a number of alkaloids, of which the following have been investigated:—

Cocaine, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$.
 Cinnamyl cocaine, $C_{19}H_{23}NO_4$.
 α -Truxilline ($C_{19}H_{23}NO_4$)₂.
 β -Truxilline ($C_{19}H_{23}NO_4$)₂.
 Benzoyl eegonine, $C_{16}H_{19}NO_4$.
 Tropa-cocaine, $C_{15}H_{19}NO_3$.
 Hygrine, $C_8H_{15}NO$.
 Cuscolygrine, $C_{13}H_{17}NO_2$.

All these alkaloids are esters of *eegonine*, and on saponification they yield *eegonine*, *methyl alcohol*, and an aromatic acid.

Cocaine, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, is the only coca alkaloid of any great present importance, and the other alkaloids are commercially converted into cocaine by first obtaining eegonine from them, treating this with benzoic anhydride which converts it into benzoyl eegonine, benzoyl eegonine being converted into cocaine by treating its methyl alcohol solution with HCl. Thus—



Cocaine crystallises from alcohol in prisms melting at 98°. Not very soluble in water, soluble in ether, alcohol, benzene, chloroform, and CS₂. Natural cocaine is bitter, alkaline to methylorange, and laevorotatory; the specific rotatory power of its hydrochloride in water = -71.95°, and it yields *l*-eegonine. From *d*-eegonine may be prepared *d*-cocaine which melts at 46-47° C., and from inactive eegonine may be prepared *inactive cocaine*, melting at 80° C.; this variety is soluble in alcohol and ether, and is probably a racemic variety of natural cocaine. Also from α -eegonine may be obtained α -cocaine, melting at 305° C., insoluble in ether, not very soluble in alcohol, and a little more soluble in water. *Eucaine*, which is *n*-methyl benzoyl triacetone alcamine carboxylic acid methyl ester, is used as an artificial substitute for cocaine; it crystallises in prisms melting at 104° C., and has similar properties to natural cocaine, as also have *d*-cocaine and *l*-cocaine. On the other hand, α -cocaine has no anæsthetic properties. If in the reaction forming cocaine from eegonine

higher alcohols be substituted for methyl alcohol, higher homologues of cocaine are formed, having much the same physiological properties as cocaine.

The constitution of ecgonine and α -ecgonine may be represented as follows:—



§ 414. **Cocaine Hydrochlorate** ($\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_4\text{HCl}$).—Crystallised from alcohol, cocaine hydrochlorate appears in prismatic crystals; these crystals, according to Hesse,* when perfectly pure, should melt at 186° , although the melting-point is generally given as 200° or even 202° . Cocaine hydrochlorate is soluble in half its weight of water, insoluble in dry ether, but readily soluble in alcohol, amyl alcohol, or chloroform.

§ 415. **Pharmaceutical Preparations.**—Cocaine hydrochlorate is officinal. Gelatine discs, weighing 1.31 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{50}$ grain), and each containing 0.33 mgrm. ($\frac{1}{300}$ grain) of the salt are officinal, and used by ophthalmic surgeons. A solution of the hydrochlorate, containing 10 per cent. of cocaine hydrochlorate and (for the purposes of preserving the solution) 0.15 per cent. of salicylic acid is also officinal. Stronger solutions may also be met with; for instance, a 20 per cent. solution in oil of cloves for external application in cases of neuralgia.

§ 416. **Separation of Cocaine and Tests.**—Cocaine may be shaken out of solutions made slightly alkaline by ammonia by treatment with benzene; it also passes into petroleum ether under the same circumstances. The best method is to extract a solution, made feebly alkaline, thoroughly by ether, and then shake it out by benzene and evaporate the separated benzene at the ordinary air temperature. The property of the alkaloid to melt at or below the temperature of boiling water, and the ready decomposition into benzoic acid and other products, render cocaine easy of identification. If, for instance, a small particle of cocaine is put in a tube, a drop of strong sulphuric acid added and warmed by the water-bath, colourless crystals of benzoic acid sublime along the tube, and an aromatic odour is produced.

Flückiger has recommended the production of benzoate of iron as a useful test both for cocaine and for cocaine hydrochlorate.

One drop of a dilute solution of ferric chloride added to a solution of 20 mgrms. of cocaine hydrochlorate in 2 c.c. of water, gives a yellow fluid, which becomes red on boiling from the production of iron benzoate. This reaction is of little use unless a solution of the same strength of

* O. Hesse, *Annalen*, cclxxvi. 342-344.

ferric chloride, but to which the substance to be tested has not been added, is boiled at the same time for comparison, because all solutions of ferric chloride deepen in colour on heating.

A solution of the alkaloid evaporated to dryness on the water-bath, after being acidulated with nitric acid, and then a few drops of alcoholic solution of potash or soda added, develops an odour of benzoic ethyl ester. Cocaine hydrochlorate, when triturated with calomel, blackens by the slightest humidity or by moistening it with alcohol. Cocaine in solution is precipitated by most of the group reagents, but is not affected by mercuric chloride, picric acid, nor potassic bichromate.

Added to the tests above mentioned, there is the physiological action; cocaine dilates the pupil, tastes bitter, and, for the time, arrests sensation; hence the after-effect on the tongue is a sensation of numbness.

Cocaine may be estimated in fairly strong pure solutions (1 per cent.) by adding a N/10 iodine until the iodine is in excess; the hydriodide periodide is filtered off and the excess of iodine in the filtrate determined by N/10 sodium thiosulphate. The iodine compound formed is $C_{17}H_{21}O_4NHII_2$ *.

§ 417. Symptoms.—A large number of accidents occur each year from the external application of cocaine; few, however, end fatally. Cocaine has thus produced poisonous symptoms when applied to the eye, to the rectum, to the gums, to the urethra, and to various other parts. There have been a few fatal cases, both from its external and internal administration; Mannheim, for example, has collected eleven of such instances.

The action of cocaine is twofold; there is an action on the central and the peripheral nervous system. In small doses cocaine excites the spinal cord and the brain; in large it may produce convulsions and then paralysis. The peripheral action is seen in the numbing of sensation. There is always interference with the accommodation of vision, and dilatation of the pupil. The eyelids are wider apart than normal, and there may be some protrusion of the eyeball.

The usual course of an acute case of poisoning is a feeling of dryness in the nose and throat, difficulty of swallowing, faintness, and there is often vomiting; the pulse is quickened; there is first cerebral excitement, followed usually by great mental depression. Occasionally there is an eruption on the skin. Hyperæsthesia of the skin is followed by great diminution of sensation, the pupils, as before stated, are dilated, the eyes protruding, the eyelids wide open, the face is pale, and the perspiration profuse. Convulsions and paralysis may terminate the scene. Death

* W. Garsed and J. N. Collie, *Jour. Chem. Soc.*, lxxix., 1901.

takes place from paralysis of the breathing centre; therefore the heart beats after the cessation of respiration. As an antidote, nitrite of amyl has apparently been used with success.

There is a form of chronic poisoning produced from the taking of small doses of cocaine daily. The symptoms are very various, and are referable to disturbance of the digestive organs, and to the effect on the nervous system. The patients become extremely emaciated, and it seems to produce a special form of mania.

§ 418. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—The appearances found in acute cases of poisoning have been hyperæmia of the liver, spleen, and kidneys, as well as of the brain and spinal cord.

In the experimental poisoning of mice with cocaine Ehrlich * found a considerable enlargement of the liver.

§ 419. **Fatal Dose.**—The fatal dose, according to Mannheim, † must be considered as about 1 grm. (15·4 grains); the smallest dose known to have been fatal is 0·08 grm. (1·2 grain) for an adult, and 0·05 grm. (0·7 grain) for a child.

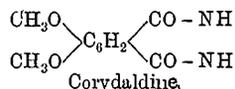
6. CORYDALINE.

§ 420. From the root of *Corydalis cava*, eight alkaloids have been isolated, viz., Corydaline, $C_{22}H_{27}NO_4$, Corybulbine, $C_{21}H_{25}NO_4$, Isocorybulbine $C_{21}H_{25}NO_4$, Bulbo-capnine, $C_{19}H_{23}NO_4$, Corytuberine, $C_{19}H_{23}NO_4$, Corycavine, $C_{21}H_{23}NO_6$, Corycavamine, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_5$, and Corydine, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$.

These alkaloids are not of any great toxicological importance, but corydaline in large doses causes epileptiform convulsions. Death takes place from respiratory paralysis.

Corydaline crystallised in the cold and away from light, out of a mixture of absolute alcohol and ether, forms colourless, flat, prismatic crystals, which quickly turn yellow on exposure to light or heat. It is bitter to the taste and its solutions are dextro-rotatory. Pure corydaline changes colour at about 125°, softens at about 133°, and melts finally at 134° to 135°. It dissolves in ether, chloroform, carbon disulphide, and benzene, but not so readily in alcohol. It is almost insoluble in cold water, and but slightly soluble in boiling water. Water precipitates it from a solution in alcohol. It is also soluble in dilute hydrochloric and sulphuric acids. It gives a precipitate with potassium iodide if a solution of the hydrochloride be used. The precipitate crystallises out of hot water in clusters of short lemon-yellow prismatic crystals, and has the formula of $C_{22}H_{27}NO_4HI$. Corydaline platinumchloride has the composition of $(C_{22}H_{27}NO_4)_2H_2PtCl_6$, containing Pt 16·94 per cent., and 2·44 per cent. of N.

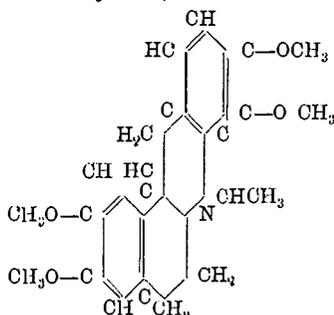
An alcoholic solution of iodine oxidises corydaline to dehydrocorydaline hydriodide, $C_{22}H_{25}NO_4HI$. Dehydrocorydaline is very like berberine. The relation of corydaline to berberine is further shown by the formation of corydaldine when corydaline is oxidised,



* *Deutsche med. Wochens.*, 1890, No. 32.

† *Deutsch. Arch. f. klin. Med.*, Bd. viii., 1891, 380.

Dobbie and Lauder, as the result of a number of researches, have provisionally adopted the following formula for corydalin,*



V.—The Aconite Group of Alkaloids.

§ 421. The officinal aconite is the *Aconitum napellus*—monkshood or wolfsbane—a very common garden plant in this country, and one cultivated for medicinal purposes. The root of *A. napellus* is from 2 to 4 inches long, conical in shape, brown externally, and white internally. The leaves are completely divided at the base into five wedge-shaped lobes, each of the five lobes being again divided into three linear segments. The numerous seeds are three-sided, irregularly twisted, wrinkled, of a dark-brown colour, in length one-sixth of an inch, and weighing 25 to the grain (*Guy*). The whole plant is one of great beauty, from 2 to 6 feet high, and having a terminal spike of conspicuous blue flowers. The root has been fatally mistaken for horseradish, an error not easily accounted for, since no similarity exists between them.

§ 422. **Pharmaceutical Preparations of Aconite.**—The preparations of aconite used in medicine are—

Aconitine, officinal in all the pharmacopœias.

Aconite liniment (*linimentum aconiti*), made from the root with spirit, and flavoured with camphor; officinal in the British Pharmacopœia. It may contain about 2·0 per cent. of aconitine.

Aconite tincture, officinal in all the pharmacopœias.

Aconite ointment, 8 grains of aconitine to the oz. (*i.e.*, 1·66 per cent.); officinal in the British Pharmacopœia.

Aconite extract, the juice of the leaves evaporated; officinal in most of the pharmacopœias. The strength in alkaloid of the extract varies; in six samples examined by F. Casson, the least quantity was 0·16 per cent., the maximum 0·28 per cent.†

* *Journ. Chem. Soc. T.*, 1892, 244; 1895, 67; 1897, 71; 1901, 79; 1902, 145.

† *Pharm. Journ.*, 1894, 901.

Fleming's tincture of aconite is not officinal, but is sold largely in commerce. It is from three to four times stronger than the B.P. tincture.

§ 423. The species of aconite are numerous; the few that have been investigated clearly indicate that the genus is rich in poisonous alkaloids and that there are several aconitines.

Professor Dunstan,* who has been for many years investigating this subject, summarises the results obtained up to the present somewhat as follows:—

The alkaloids of aconite plants may be divided into two groups; the first, a toxic group, of which the type is ordinary aconitine, contains alkaloids which are diacyl esters of a series of poly-hydric bases containing four methoxyl groups, the aconines.

The members of this group are—

Aconitine from *Aconitum napellus*.

Japaconitine from *Aconitum deinoorhysum*.

Bikhaconitine from *Aconitum spicatus*.

Iudaconitine from *Aconitum chusmanthum*.

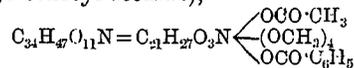
All these are highly poisonous and exert a very similar physiological action. When the acetyl group is removed by hydrolysis the resulting benzoyl or veratroyl base is but feebly poisonous; still hydrolysing leads to the splitting off of the aconines, bases not only destitute of toxic power, but in some respects acting in an antagonistic way to the aconitine parent.

The second group is the atisine group, which contains atisine from *Aconitum heterophyllum* and palmatine from *Aconitum palmatum*; these two alkaloids are not poisonous and therefore will not be described.

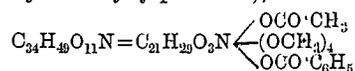
The aconitine group of alkaloids is divided into (1) Aconitines, (2) Pseudoaconitines, and these may provisionally be represented by the following formulæ:—

1. ACONITINES.

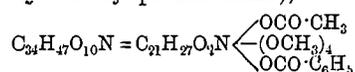
Aconitine (acetyl-benzoyl-aconine),



Japaconitine (acetyl-benzoyl-japaconine),



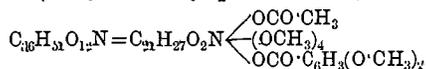
Iudaconitine (acetyl-benzoyl-pseudoaconine),



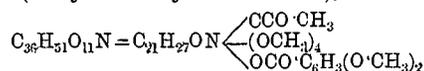
* W. R. Dunstan, F.R.S., and T. Anderson Henry, *Journ. Chem. Soc. Trans.*, 1905, 1650.

2. PSEUDAACONITINES.

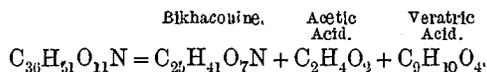
Pseudoaconitine (acetyl-veratroyl-pseudoaconine),



Bikhaconitine (acetyl-veratroyl-bikhaconine),



Each of the aconitines contains four methoxyl groups, and hydrolysis furnish one molecular proportion of acetic and one of benzoic acid; thus aconitine should yield 18.9 per cent. benzoic and 9.3 per cent. acetic and 79.8 per cent. aconine; similarly japaconitine breaks up into benzoic acids and japaconine ($C_{25}H_{43}O_{10}N$). Indaconitine into benzoic acids and pseudoaconine, $C_{25}H_{41}O_8N$. The pseudoaconine yield on hydrolysis acetic and veratric acids and a base; pseudoaconine giving the base pseudoaconine ($C_{25}H_{41}O_8N$), and bikhaconitine breaks up into the organic acids already mentioned and the base bikhaconine thus;—



The saponification of the various aconite alkaloids is apparently effected by dissolving in alcohol, making the solution alkaline with potash and digesting at ordinary temperatures for twenty-four hours, the end of which time the solution is neutralised by sulphuric acid, and the alcohol got rid of by evaporation in a vacuum at a very gentle heat. The aqueous solution can now be acidified again by sulphuric acid, and the benzoic or veratric acid, as the case may be, shaken out with ether. The base is now liberated by alkalisng with NaOH and shaken with ether, while the acetic acid can be distilled off, first acidified with sulphuric acid.

The ethereal solution of the base Dunstan appears to usually crystallise with fused calcic chloride for some time in order to have a dry solution.

The aconitines and pseudoaconitines rotate a ray of polarised light to the right; on the other hand the salts, such as the hydrochloride and the hydrobromide, are laevo-rotatory.

The melting-points and specific rotations of the alkaloids follows:—

	Melting-point.	Specific Rotation,
Aconitine	196°-197°	12.32 in alcoholic solution.
Japaconitine	204.2°	23.36 "
Indaconitine	202°-203°	18.17 "
Pseudoaconitine	211°-212°	18.6 "
Bikhaconitine	113°-116°	12.21 "

The following are the melting-points of the gold salts:—

	Melting-point of Gold Salts.
Aconitine aurichloride	{ (a) 135.5° (b) 152° (c) 176°
Japaconitine ,,	{ (a) 153° (b) 231°
Indaconitine ,,	147°-152°
Pseudaconitine,,	235°-236°
Bikhaconitine ,,	232°-233°

§ 424. **Aconitine.**—Aconitine from the English *A. napellus* is represented as $C_{33}H_{46}O_{12}N$, has a melting-point of 188.5°, and specific rotation of $[a]_D + 10.47° - 11.1°$ in alcoholic solution, and the hydrobromide melts at 163°. English aconitine is scarcely in commerce now, having been supplanted by the German aconitine, which has the melting-point and other characters given in the preceding tables.

The behaviour of a sample of Merck's aconitine in the subliming cell, which has a melting-point of 184°, was as described at page 260.

Aconitine dissolves in water at 22° in the proportion of 1 in 4431 (*Dunstan*); it is soluble in 37 of absolute alcohol, 64 of anhydrous ether, 5.5 parts of chloroform and benzene (*A. Jurgens*); it has basic properties, and a cold watery solution has an alkaline reaction to cochineal, but not to litmus nor to phenol-phthalein. Aconitine is not precipitated by mercuric potassium iodide, but gives a voluminous precipitate with an aqueous solution of iodine in potassium iodide and a crystalline compound with gold chloride.

Aconitine is best extracted from the plant, or from organic matters generally, by a 1 per cent. sulphuric acid; this strength is stated not to hydrolyse aconitine if acting in the cold; after purifying the acid liquid by shaking it with amyl alcohol, and then with chloroform, *always operating in the cold*, the liquid is precipitated by ammonia in very slight excess, and the liquid shaken with ether; the ether is removed, dehydrated by standing over calcium chloride, and then evaporated spontaneously; should the aconitine be mixed with the other alkaloids, advantage can be taken of the method of separating aconitine by converting it into hydrobromide, as described under "Benzoyl-aconine."

§ 425. **Tests for Aconitine.**—The most satisfactory and the most delicate is the physiological test; the minutest trace of an aconite-holding liquid, applied to the tongue or lips, causes a peculiar numbing tingling sensation which, once felt, can readily be remembered.

An alkaloidal substance which, heated in a tube, melts approximately near the melting-point of aconitine, and gives off an acid vapour, would render one suspicious of aconitine, for most alkaloids give off alkaline vapours. Aconitine also may, by heating with dilute acids, be made to

readily yield benzoic acid, an acid easy of identification. Aconitine dissolved in nitric acid, evaporated to dryness, and then treated with alcoholic potash, gives off an unmistakable odour of benzoic ester.

Should there be sufficient aconitine recovered to convert it into the gold salt, the properties of the gold salt (that is, its melting-point, and the percentage of gold left after burning) assist materially in the identification.

A minute quantity of aconitine dissolved in water, acidified with acetic acid, and a particle of KI added and the solution allowed to evaporate, gives crystals of aconitine hydriodide, from which water will dissolve out the KI. Iodine water gives a precipitate of a reddish-brown colour in a solution of 1:2000.*

The chemical tests are supplementary to the physiological; if the alkaloidal extract does not give the tingling, numbing sensation, aconitine cannot be present.

§ 426. **Benzoyl-aconine** ("isaconitine"), $C_{32}H_{46}NO_{11}$, is obtained from aconitine by heating an aqueous solution of the sulphate or hydrochloride in a closed tube at 120° - 130° for two or three hours, a molecule of acetic acid (9.3 per cent.) being split off, and benzoyl-aconine left.

It may be separated from the mixed alkaloids of the *Aconitum napellus* by dissolving in a 5 per cent. solution of hydrobromic acid (excess of acid being avoided), precipitating with a slight excess of ammonia, and shaking out with ether. The residue left after the ether is evaporated chiefly consists of aconitine; it is dissolved in just sufficient hydrobromic acid and the exactly neutral hydrobromate solution allowed to evaporate spontaneously in a desiccator; crystals of aconitine hydrobromide separate out, the mother-liquor containing some benzoyl-aconine and "homonapelline." The aqueous solution which has been exhausted with ether is now shaken out with chloroform. This chloroform solution contains most of the benzoyl-aconine, and on separation the residue is dissolved in just sufficient hydrochloric acid to form a neutral solution; this solution is concentrated on the water-bath with constant stirring, crystals of the hydrochloride form, and are filtered off from time to time and washed with a little cold water, the washings being added to the original liquid; the different fractions are mixed together, and the process repeated until they have a melting-point of 268° . Benzoyl-aconine is obtained from the hydrochloride by precipitating the aqueous solution by the addition of dilute ammonia, and extracting the solution with ether; the solution in ether is washed with water, dried by means of calcium chloride, and then distilled off. Benzoyl-aconine is left as a transparent colourless non-crystalline varnish of a melting-point near 125° .

* A. Jurgens, *Arch. Pharm.* (3), xxiv, 127, 128.

The solution in water is alkaline to litmus. The base is readily soluble in alcohol, in chloroform, and in ether. The alcoholic solution is dextrorotatory. The solutions are bitter, but do not give the tingling sensation characteristic of aconitine. The hydrochloride, the hydrobromide, the hydriodide, and the nitrate have been obtained in a crystalline state. The most characteristic salt is, however, the aurochlor derivative. When aqueous solutions of benzoyl-aconine chloride and auric chloride are mixed, a yellow precipitate is thrown down, which (dissolved in alcohol, after being dried over calcium chloride, and slowly evaporated in a desiccator) deposits colourless crystals entirely different from the yellow crystals of aconitine gold chloride. These crystals have the composition $C_{37}H_{44}(AuCl_2)NO_{11}$, and therefore, by theory, should yield 22.2 per cent. of gold, and 8 per cent. of chlorine. Professor Dunstan* found, as a means of two determinations, 21.6 per cent. of gold, and 7.8 per cent. of chlorine.

By hydrolysis benzoyl-aconine yields benzoic acid, which can be shaken out of an acid solution by ether and identified; one molecule of benzoic acid is formed from one molecule of benzoyl-aconine. 19.7 per cent. of benzoic acid should, according to the formula, be obtained; Professor Dunstan found 18.85 per cent.

Benzoic acid in the subliming cell begins to give a cloud at about 77° – 80° , and at or near 100° sublimes most rapidly.

Benzoic acid, recovered from an acid solution by shaking out with ether, may be recognised as follows:—To the film left on evaporating off the ether add a drop of H_2SO_4 , and a few crystals of sodic nitrate, and heat gently for a short time; pour the clear liquid into ammonia water, and add a drop of ammonium sulphide. A red-brown colour indicates benzoic acid. The *rationale* of the test is as follows:—Dinitrobenzoic acid is first formed, and next, by the action of ammonium sulphide, this is converted into the red-brown ammonium diamidobenzoate.—E. Mohler, *Bull. Soc. Chem.* (3), iii. 414–416.

§ 427. The Lethal Dose of Aconitines.—Commercial aconitine has in the past varied in appearance from that of a gummy amorphous mass up to a purer kind in white crystals.

Professor Dunstan † examined in 1893 fourteen samples, some of them of considerable age, and only found two samples (one of English, another of German make) which approached in melting-point and crystalline appearance pure aconitine; the one, the English, melted at 186° – 187° , and contained about 3 per cent. of benzoyl-aconine; the other, a German specimen, was almost pure; the melting-point was 187.5° . At the present time, however, fairly pure crystalline aconitine

* *Journ. Chem. Soc. (Trans.)*, 1893.

† *Op. cit.*, 491.

may be obtained and assayed accurately by determining the proportion of acetic and benzoic acids. The physiological action of commercial aconitine is, however, in all cases the same, the difference being in quantitative, not qualitative action; in the small doses usually administered, the physiological action depends wholly upon the toxic bases present.

Cash and Dunstan give the lethal doses for cats per kilo. of body weight as follows:—

Aconitine,	0.134 mgrm.
Diacetylaconitine,	4-5 „
Benzo-aconine,	24.5 „
Aconine,	160-400 „

It is difficult to say what would be the minimum fatal dose of pure aconitine for a man; the more so, since there is reason for believing that human beings are more sensitive to aconitine than dogs or cats; probably it would be about $\frac{1}{10}$ mgrm. per kilo. of body weight; and taking the average weight of an adult at 70 kilos, this would mean 7 mgrms. or about $\frac{1}{10}$ of a grain; but such calculations can only be applied to the pure crystalline substance, the lethality of commercial tinctures and pharmaceutical preparations generally is best settled by recorded cases.

In 1863 a woman took 70 minims of Fleming's tincture, and a grain of acetate of morphine, and died in about four hours; but as this was a complex case of poisoning, it is not of much value. Fifteen minims of the tincture caused very serious symptoms in the case of a woman under the care of Dr. Topham,* the effects lasting many hours. Probably the smallest quantity of the tincture recorded as having destroyed life is in the case of Dr. Male, of Birmingham.† He died from the effects of 80 drops taken in ten doses, extending over a period of four days—the largest dose at any one time being 10 drops, the total quantity would perhaps equal .08 grain of aconitine.

With regard to the root itself, 3.8 grms. (60 grains) have been known to produce death.

§ 428. **Effects of Aconitine on Animal Life.**‡—There are few sub-

* *Lancet*, July 19, 1851, p. 56.

† *Med. Gaz.*, vol. xxxvi. p. 861, quoted by Taylor, *Prin. of Med. Juris.*, vol. i. p. 426.

‡ GIULINI, P.—*Experimentelle Untersuchungen ueber die Wirkung des Aconitins auf das Nervensystem, das Herz, u. die Athmung*, 8vo, Erlangen, 1876.

HARLEY, DR. JOHN.—“On the Action and Uses of Aconitia,” *St. Thos. Hosp. Reports*, 1874.

V. SCHROFF, C. Jr.—*Beitrag zur Kenntniss des Aconit.*, 8vo, Wien, 1876.

PLUGGE, P. C.—“Untersuchungen ueber die physiologische Wirkung verschiedener Handelssorten von Aconitin, u. Pseudoaconitin auf Muskeln u. Nerven,” *Virch. Archiv*, Bd. lxxxvii., 1882, S. 410.

stances which have been experimented upon in such a variety of ways and upon so many classes of animals as aconitine in different forms; but there does not seem to be any essential difference in the symptoms produced in different animals save that which is explained by the organisation of the life-form under experiment.

Insects.—The senior author has made experiments with the active principles of aconite upon blow-flies. An extract was made by allowing the ordinary tincture to evaporate spontaneously at the temperature of the atmosphere. If a minute dot of this is placed upon the head of a blow-fly, absorption of the active principle takes place in from fifteen to thirty minutes, and marked symptoms result. The symptoms consist essentially of muscular weakness, inability to fly, and to walk up perpendicular surfaces; there is also, in all cases, a curious entanglement of the legs, and very often extrusion of the proboscis; trembling of the legs and muscular twitchings are frequent. A progressive paralysis terminates in from four to five hours in death; the death is generally so gradual that it is difficult to know when the event occurs, but in one case there were violent movements of the body, and sudden death.

Fish.—The action on fish has been studied by Schulz and Praag. There is rapid loss of power and diminished breathing; the respiration seems difficult, and the fish rapidly die.

Reptiles—Frogs.—Pflügge, in experiments on frogs, found no qualitative difference in the action of any of the commercial samples of aconitine. This fact gives the necessary value to all the old experiments, for we now know that, although they were performed with impure or weak preparations, yet there is no reason to believe that the symptoms described were due to any other but the alkaloid aconitine in varying degrees of purity or dilution. Frogs show very quickly signs of weakness in the muscular power; the respiration invariably becomes laboured, and ceases after a few minutes; the heart's action becomes slowed, irregular, and then stops in diastole. The poisoned heart, while still pulsating, cannot be arrested either by electrical stimulation of the vagus or by irritation of the sinus, nor when once arrested can any further contraction be excited in it. Opening of the mouth and apparent efforts to vomit, Pflügge observed both with *Rana esculenta* and *Rana temporaria*. He considers them almost invariable signs of aconitine poisoning. A separation of mucus from the surface of the body of the frog is also very constantly observed. Dilatation of the pupils is frequent, but not constant; there may be convulsions, both of a clonic and tonic character, before death, but fibrillar twitchings are seldom.

Action of Aconitine on the Heart.

Bohm * has made researches on the action of aconitine on the frog's heart. After a subcutaneous injection of 5 mgrms. the heart beats quicker owing to stimulation of the motor ganglion; then, as the motor ganglion begins to be paralysed and simultaneously the brake-apparatus (Hemmungs-vorrichtungen) stimulated, the beats are slowed and become irregular as in the action of the digitalis group. There is finally arrest in diastole; at first removed by atropine, but in the next stage atropine has no effect, for there is complete paralysis of the brake nervous centre as well as the vaso-motor centre; if, however, the vagus is stimulated the beats may recommence, to be followed by final complete arrest.

This sequence is not always easy to follow because the least overdose obscures the successive stages by almost at once paralysing the nervous centres. Durdufi † has shown that, contrary to the poisons of the digitalis group, the extensibility of the heart is diminished, that is to say, its volume is lessened.

The mammalian heart is similarly affected to that of the frog.

With small doses of aconitine, the relation of pulse frequency and blood-pressure varies somewhat according to the particular aconitine, as it affects the central origin of the nerves of the vessels and the vagus. Thus sometimes the pulse slows without sinking of the blood-pressure, and sometimes there is increase of pulse and rise of blood-pressure. Matthews has registered by means of a myocardiograph the movements of the exposed heart of a dog after aconitine had been introduced into the circulation, and seen arrhythmic beats and fibrillar contractions of the ventricle, results of exalted sensibility and excitability of the heart muscle. All researches show that aconitine is extremely poisonous to the mammalian heart; so minute a quantity as 1 part of aconitine to 5 million of the blood notably quickens the pulse even up to 109-131, the pulse at once sinking to normal if unpoisoned blood is allowed to replace the blood containing aconitine. Doses of 1 of aconitine to 1½ million of blood are fatal within 7 minutes by arrest of the heart beat. In fatal cases the enormous rise of frequency of heart beat is followed by sudden arrest of the left ventricle, whilst the right auricle and ventricle may continue to beat for a quarter to half an hour. In this condition the beat of the left ventricle cannot be restored by normal blood or by any stimulating means whatever.

The effects of indaconitine ‡ are strikingly similar to those of aconi-

* *Studien über Herzgifte.* † *Archiv f. Exper. Path.*, Bd. xxv.

‡ The "Pharmacology of Indaconitine," by J. Theod. Cash, M.D., and Wyndham R. Dunstan, M.D., *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, vol. lxxvi.

tine; the phases of slowing of the pulse and marked quickening and subsequent arrhythmia due to inco-ordinate action of auricles and ventricles are all present. '06 mgrm. administered to etherised cats subcutaneously every forty-five minutes was fatal seventy minutes after the third dose.

1st injection. Temporary acceleration, then slowing of the pulse and respiration, moderate fall of arterial pressure.

2nd injection. Similar effects, but no acceleration of pulse or respiration.

3rd injection. Great acceleration of heart beats. Immediately before death, when blood-pressure = 28 mm., the rhythm became regular. In the earlier part of this period vagus stimulation co-ordinated the action of the auricles and ventricles, temporarily raising the blood-pressure, but this effect was lost later. Splanchnic reaction was never entirely abolished.

Artificial respiration prolonged life for over twenty minutes; 0·01 mgrm. per kilo. of atropine sulphate fully antagonised 0·09 mgrm. per kilo. of indaconitine.

Bikhaconitine acts quite similarly, save that its action on the respiration is stronger than that of aconitine.

Birds.—There is a discrepancy in the descriptions of the action of aconitine on birds. L. v. Praag thought the respiration and circulation but little affected at first; while Achscharumow witnessed in pigeons dyspnoea, dilatation of the pupils, vomiting, shivering, and paresis. It may be taken that the usual symptoms observed are some difficulty in breathing, a diminution of temperature, a loss of muscular power generally (but not constantly), dilatation of the pupils, and convulsions before death.

Mammals.—The effects vary somewhat, according to the dose. Very large doses kill rabbits rapidly. They fall on their sides, are violently convulsed, and die in an asphyxiated condition; but with smaller doses the phenomena first observed are generally to be referred to the respiration. Thus, in an experiment on the horse, Dr. Harley found that the subcutaneous administration of '6 mgrm. ('01 grain) caused in a weakly colt some acceleration of the pulse and a partial paralysis of the dilator narium. Double the quantity given to the same animal some time after caused, in six hours and a half, some muscular weakness, and an evident respiratory trouble. The horse recovered in eighteen hours. 2·7 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain) given in the same way, after a long interval of time, caused, at the end of an hour, more pronounced symptoms; the pulse, at the commencement 50, rose in an hour and a half to 68, then the respiration became audible and difficult. In an hour and three-quarters there were great restlessness and diminution of muscular power:

Two hours after the injection the muscular weakness increased so much that the horse fell down; he was also convulsed. After eight hours he began to improve. In another experiment, 32.4 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain) killed a sturdy entire horse in two hours and twenty minutes, the symptoms commencing within the hour, and consisting of difficulty of breathing, irregularity of the heart's action, and convulsions.

The general picture of the effects of fatal, but not excessive, doses given to dogs, cats, rabbits, etc., resembles closely that already described. The heart's action is at first slowed, then becomes quick and irregular; there is dyspnoea, progressive paralysis of the muscular power, convulsions, and death in asphyxia. Vomiting is frequently observed, sometimes salivation, and very often dilatation of the pupil. Sometimes the latter is abnormally active, dilating and contracting alternately. Diarrhoea also occurs in a few cases. Vomiting is more frequent when the poison is taken by the mouth than when administered subcutaneously.

§ 429. **Statistics.**—During the ten years ending 1903 there were recorded in England and Wales 25 accidental deaths from the various forms of aconite (22 males, 3 females); and 23 suicidal deaths (16 males, 7 females) from the same cause, which makes a total of 48.

§ 430. **Effects on Man.**—Eighty-seven cases of poisoning by aconite in some form or other, collected from European medical literature, comprise only 2 cases of murder, 7 of suicide, and 77 which were more or less accidental. Six of the cases were from the use of the alkaloid itself; 10 were from the root; in 2 cases children eat the flowers; in 1, the leaves of the plant were cooked and eaten by mistake; in 7, the tincture was mistaken for brandy, sherry, or liqueur; the remainder were caused by the tincture, the liniment, or the extract.

§ 431. **Poisoning by the Root.**—A case of murder which occurred some years ago in America, and also the Irish case which took place in 1841 (*Reg. v. M'Conkey*), were, until the trial of Lamson, the only instances among English-speaking people of the use of aconite for criminal purposes; but if we turn to the Indian records, we find that it has been largely used from the earliest times as a destroyer of human life. In 1842 a tank of water destined for the use of the British army in pursuit of the retreating Burmese, was poisoned by intentional contamination with the bruised root of *Aconitum ferox*; it was fortunately discovered before any harm resulted. A preparation of the root is used in all the hill districts of India to poison arrows for the destruction of wild beasts. A Lepcha described the root to a British officer as being "useful to sportsmen for destroying elephants and tigers, useful to the rich for putting troublesome relations out of the way, and useful to jealous husbands for the purpose of destroying faithless wives." From

the recorded cases, the powdered root, mixed with food, or the same substance steeped in spirituous liquor, is usually the part chosen for administration. In M'Conkey's case, the man's wife purchased powdered aconite root, mixed it with pepper, and strewed it over some greens, which she cooked and gave to him. The man complained of the sharp taste of the greens, and soon after the meal vomited, and suffered from purging, became delirious with lockjaw, and clenching of the hands; he died in about three hours. The chief noticeable post-mortem appearance was a bright red colour of the mucous membrane of the stomach.

The symptoms in this case were, in some respects, different from those met with in other cases of poisoning by the root. A typical case is given by Dr. Chevers (*op. cit.*), in which a man had taken by mistake a small portion of aconite root. Immediately after chewing it he felt a sweetish taste, followed immediately by tingling of the lips and tongue, numbness of the face, and severe vomiting. On admission to hospital he was extremely restless, tossing his limbs about in all directions and constantly changing his position. He complained of a burning sensation in the stomach, and a tingling and numbness in every part of the body, excepting his legs. The tingling was specially marked in the face and tongue—so much so that he was constantly moving the latter to and fro in order to scratch it against the teeth. Retching and vomiting occurred almost incessantly, and he constantly placed his hand over the cardiac region. His face was anxious, the eyes suffused, the lips pale and exsanguine, the eyelids swollen, moderately dilated, and insensible to the stimulus of light; the respiration was laboured, 64 in a minute; the pulse 66, small and feeble. There was inability to walk from loss of muscular power, but the man was perfectly conscious. The stomach-pump was used, and albumen and milk administered. Three and three-quarter hours after taking the root the symptoms were increased in severity. The tongue was red and swollen, the pulse intermittent, feeble, and slower. The tingling and numbness had extended to the legs. On examining the condition of the external sensibility with a pair of scissors, it was found that, on fully separating the blades and bringing the points in contact with the skin over the arms and forearms, he felt them as one, although they were 4 inches apart. But the sensibility of the thighs and legs was less obtuse, for he could feel the two points distinctly when they were 4 inches apart, and continued to do so until the distance between the points fell short of $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches. He began to improve about the ninth hour, and gradually recovered, although he suffered for one or two days from a slight diarrhœa. As in the case detailed (p. 373), no water was passed for a long time, as if the bladder early lost its power.

§ 432. **Poisoning by the Alkaloid Aconitine.**—Probably the earliest instance on record is the case related by Dr. Golding Bird in 1848.* What kind of aconitine was then in commerce is not known, and since apparently a person of considerable social rank was the subject of the poisoning, the case has been imperfectly reported. It seems, however, that, whether for purposes of suicide, or experiment, or as a medicine, two grains and a half of aconitine were swallowed. The symptoms were very violent, consisting of vomiting, collapse, and attacks of muscular spasm; the narrator describes the vomiting as peculiar. "It, perhaps, hardly deserved that title; the patient was seized with a kind of general spasm, during which he convulsively turned upon his abdomen, and with an intense contraction of the abdominal muscles, he jerked out, as it were, with a loud shout the contents of his stomach, dependent apparently on the sudden contraction of the diaphragm." On attempting to make him swallow any fluid, a fearful spasm of the throat was produced; it reminded his medical attendants of hydrophobia. The patient recovered completely within twenty-four hours.

One of three cases reported by Dr. Albert Busscher,† of poisoning by aconitine nitrate, possesses all the exact details of an intentional experiment, and is of permanent value to toxicological literature.

A labourer of Beerta, 61 years of age, thin, and of somewhat weak constitution, suffered from neuralgia and a slight intermittent fever; Dr. Carl Meyer prescribed for his ailment:—

R Aconiti Nitrici, 2 grm.

Tr. Chenopodii Ambrosioid., 100 grms. M.D.S.

Twenty drops to be taken four times daily. The patient was instructed verbally by Dr. Meyer to increase the dose until he attained a maximum of sixty drops per day.

The doses which the man actually took, and the time of taking them, are conveniently thrown into a tabular form as follows:—

No. 1.	March 14,	7 P.M.,	5 drops equal to aconitine nitrate,	'4 mgrm.
" 2.	" "	9 P.M.,	20 "	" " 1'6 "
" 3.	March 15,	8 A.M.,	20 "	" " 1'6 "
" 4.	" "	11 A.M.,	20 "	" " 1'6 "
" 5.	" "	4 P.M.,	20 "	" " 1'6 "
" 6.	" "	9 P.M.,	20 "	" " 1'6 "
" 7.	March 16,	10 P.M.,	10 "	" " '8 "

In the whole seven doses, which were distributed over forty-eight hours, he took 9·2 mgrms. (.14 grain) of aconitine nitrate.

On taking dose No. 1, he experienced a feeling of constriction

* *Lancet*, vol. i. p. 14.

† *Intoxicationsfälle durch Aconitin Nitricum Gallicum, nebst Sections Bericht*, von Dr. Albert Busscher; *Berl. klinische Wochenschrift*, 1880, No. 24, pp. 338, 356

(*Zusammenziehen*), and burning spreading from the mouth to the stomach, but this after a little while subsided. Two hours afterwards he took No. 2, four times the quantity of No. 1. This produced the same immediate symptoms, but soon he became cold, and felt very ill. He had an anxious oppressive feeling about the chest, with a burning feeling about the throat; the whole body was covered with a cold sweat, his sight failed, he became giddy, there was excessive muscular weakness, he felt as if he had lost power over his limbs, he had great difficulty in breathing. During the night he passed no water, nor felt a desire to do so. About half an hour after he had taken the medicine, he began to vomit violently, which relieved him much; he then fell asleep.

Dose No. 3, equal as before to 1·6 mgrm., he took in the morning. He experienced almost exactly the same symptoms as before, but convulsions were added, especially of the face; the eyes were also prominent; twenty minutes after he had taken the dose vomiting came on, after which he again felt better.

He took dose No. 4, and had the same repetition of symptoms, but in the interval between the doses he felt weaker and weaker; he had no energy, and felt as if paralysed. No. 5 was taken, and produced, like the others, vomiting, after which he felt relieved. Neither he nor his wife seemed all this time to have had any suspicion that the medicine was really doing harm, but thought that the effects were due to its constant rejection by vomiting, so, in order to prevent vomiting with No. 6, he drank much cold water. After thus taking the medicine, the patient seemed to fall into a kind of slumber, with great restlessness; about an hour and a half afterwards he cried, "I am chilled; my heart, my heart is terribly cold. I am dying; I am poisoned." His whole body was covered with perspiration; he was now convulsed, and lost sight and hearing; his eyes were shut, his lips cracked and dry, he could scarcely open his mouth, and he was extremely cold, and thought he was dying. The breathing was difficult and rattling: from time to time the muscular spasms came on. His wife now made a large quantity of hot strong black tea, which she got him to drink with great difficulty; although it was hot, he did not know whether it was hot or cold. About five minutes afterwards he vomited, and did so several times; this apparently relieved him, and he sank into a quiet sleep; during the night he did not urinate. In the morning the wife went to Dr. Carl Meyer, described the symptoms, and accused the medicine. So convinced was Dr. Meyer that the medicine did not cause the symptoms, that he poured out a quantity of the same, equal to 4 mgrms. of aconitine nitrate, and took it himself in some wine, to show that it was harmless, and ordered them to go on with it. The unhappy physician died of

aconitine poisoning five hours after taking the medicine.* In the meantime, the woman went home, and her husband actually took a seventh, but smaller dose, which produced similar symptoms to the former, but of little severity; no more was taken.

The absence of diarrhœa, and of the pricking sensations so often described, is in this case noteworthy. Both diarrhœa and vomitication were also absent in a third case reported by Dr. Busscher in the same paper.

§ 433. The most important criminal case is undoubtedly that of Lamson:—At the Central Criminal Court, in March 1882, George Henry Lamson, surgeon, was convicted of the murder of his brother-in-law, Percy Malcolm John. The victim was a weakly youth of 18 years of age, paralysed in his lower limbs from old standing spinal disease. The motive for perpetrating the crime was that Lamson, through his wife (Malcolm John's sister), would receive, on the death of his brother-in-law, a sum of £1500, and, according to the evidence, it is probable that there had been one or more previous attempts by Lamson on the life of the youth with aconitine given in pills and in powders. However this may be, on November 24, 1880, Lamson purchased 2 grains of aconitine, came down on December 3 to the school where the lad was placed, had an interview with his brother-in-law, and, in the presence of the headmaster, gave Malcolm John a capsule, which he filled then and there with some white powder, presumed at the time to be sugar. Lamson only stayed altogether twenty minutes in the house, and directly after he saw his brother-in-law swallow the capsule, he left. Within fifteen minutes Malcolm John became unwell, saying that he felt as if he had an attack of heartburn, and then that he felt the same as when his brother-in-law had on a former occasion given him a quinine pill. Violent vomiting soon set in, and he complained of pains in his stomach, a sense of constriction in his throat, and of being unable to swallow. He was very restless—so much so that he had to be restrained by force from injuring himself. There was delirium a few minutes before death, which took place about three hours and three-quarters after swallowing the fatal dose. The post-mortem appearances essentially consisted of redness of the greater curvature of the stomach, and the posterior portion of the same organ. In one part there was a little pit, as if a blister had broken; the rest of the viscera were congested, and the brain also slightly congested.†

* The symptoms suffered by Dr. Meyer are to be found in *Neder. Tijdschrift van Geneeskunde*, 1880, No. 16.

† To these cases of poisoning by the alkaloid aconitine may be added one recorded in Bouchardat's *Annuaire de Thérapie*, 1881, p. 276. The case in itself is of but little importance, save to illustrate the great danger in permitting the dispensing of such active remedies of varying strength. A gentleman suffering from "angina pectoris" was prescribed "Hottot's aconitine" in granules, and directed carefully to

434. The symptoms of poisoning by the tincture, extract, or other preparation, do not differ from those detailed. As unusual effects, occasionally seen, may be noted profound unconsciousness lasting for two hours (Fleghand's case), violent twitching of the muscles of the face, epistaxis, and violent convulsions. It is important to distinguish the symptoms which are not constant from those which are constant, or nearly so. The tingling and creeping sensations about the tongue, throat, lips, etc., are not constant; they certainly were not present in the remarkable German case cited at p. 373. Speaking generally, they seem more likely to occur after taking the root or the ordinary medicinal preparation. A dilated state of the pupil is by no means constant, and not to be relied upon. Diarrhœa is seen after taking the root or tincture by the stomach, but is often absent. In short, the only constant symptoms are difficulty of breathing, progressive muscular weakness, generally vomiting, and a weak intermittent pulse.

435. **Physiological Action.** Aconitine, according to Dr. S. Ringer, is a protoplasmic poison, destroying the functions of all nitrogenous tissue—first of the central nervous system, next of the nerves, and last of the muscles. Aconitine without doubt acts powerfully on the heart, ultimately paralyzing it; there is first a slowing of the pulse, ascribed to a central excitation of the vagus; then a quickening, due to paralysis of the peripheral termination of the vagus in the heart; lastly, the heart's action becomes slow, irregular, and weak, and the blood-pressure sinks. The dyspnoea and cyanosis are the usual result, seen among all warm-blooded animals, of the heart affection. Plugge found that the motor nerves, and more especially their intramuscular terminations, were always paralyzed, but if the dose was small the paralysis might be incomplete. Itzig and Wartmann, on the other hand, considered that the motor paralysis had a central origin, a view not supported by recent research. The action of aconitine in this way resembles curare. The muscles themselves preserve their irritability, even after doses of aconitine which are five to ten times larger than those by which the nerve terminations are paralyzed.

436. **Post mortem Appearances.** Among animals (mammals) the appearances most constantly observed have been hyperæmia of the

viscera, the dose up to four grains, according to the effect produced. The prescription was taken by a patient, who, instead of supplying Hottel's aconitine, supplied some other of unknown origin. The medicine was taken daily, and the dose was 8 to 10 grains, which were taken with benefit until the whole was exhausted. He then went to Hottel's establishment, and had a fresh supply, probably of the same substance, but a very little time after he had taken his usual dose of four grains, he suffered from symptoms of aconitine poisoning, headache, vomiting, looseness of the bowels, and marked weakness, and was alarmingly ill. He recovered after some hours of medical treatment.

cerebral membranes and brain, a fulness of the large veins, the blood generally fluid—sometimes hyperæmia of the liver, sometimes not. When aconitine has been administered subcutaneously, there have been no inflammatory appearances in the stomach and bowels.

In the case of Dr. Carl Meyer, who died in five hours from swallowing 4 mgrms. of aconitine nitrate, the corpse was of a marble paleness, the pupils moderately dilated. The colour of the large intestine was pale; the duodenum was much congested, the congestion being most intense the nearer to the stomach; the mucous membrane of the stomach itself was strongly hyperæmic, being of an intense red colour; the spleen was enlarged, filled with much dark blood. The liver and kidneys were deeply congested, the lungs also congested; the right ventricle of the heart was distended with blood; in the pericardium there was a quantity of bloody serum. The brain was generally blood-red; in the cerebral hemispheres there were several large circumscribed subarachnoid extravasations. The substance of the brain on section showed many red bloody points.

In a case recorded by Taylor, in which a man died in three hours from eating a small quantity of aconite root, the only morbid appearance found was a slight reddish-brown patch on the cardiac end of the stomach, of the size of half a crown; all the other organs being healthy.

§ 437. Separation of Aconitine from the Contents of the Stomach or the Organs.—It would appear certain that in all operations for the separation of aconite alkaloids (whether from the organic matters which make up the plant, or from those constituting animal tissues), mineral acids and a high heat should be avoided. A 1 per cent. sulphuric acid does not, however, hydrolyse, if acting in the cold, so that the process already given, p. 363, may be followed.

The chemical examination in the Lamson case was entrusted to Dr. Stevenson, assisted by Dr. Dupré, and was conducted on the principles detailed. The contents of the stomach were treated with alcohol, and digested at the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere; the contents were already acid, so no acid in this first operation was added. The mixture stood for two days and was then filtered. The insoluble portion was now exhausted by alcohol, faintly acidulated by tartaric acid, and warmed to 60°; cooled and filtered, the insoluble part being washed again with alcohol. The two portions—that is, the spirituous extract acid from acids pre-existing in the contents of the stomach, and the alcohol acidified by tartaric acid—were evaporated down separately, exhausted by absolute alcohol, the solutions filtered, evaporated, and the residue dissolved in water. The two aqueous solutions were now mixed, and shaken up with ether, which, as the solution was acid, would not remove any

alkaloid, but might remove various impurities; the residue, after being thus partially purified by ether, was alkalised by sodic carbonate, and the alkaloid extracted by a mixture of chloroform and ether. On evaporation of the chloroform and ether, the resulting extract was tested physiologically by tasting, and also by injections into mice. By means analogous to those detailed, the experts isolated aconitine from the vomit, the stomach, liver, spleen, and urine, and also a minute quantity of morphine, which had been administered to the patient to subdue the pain during his fatal attack. When tasted, the peculiar numbing, tingling sensation lasted many hours. These extracts were relied upon as evidence, for their physiological effect was identical with that produced by aconitine. For example, the extract obtained from the urine caused symptoms to commence in a mouse in two minutes, and death in thirty minutes, and the symptoms observed by injecting a mouse with known aconitine coincided in every particular with the symptoms produced by the extraction from the urine.

With regard to the manner of using "life tests," since in most cases extremely small quantities of the active principle will have to be identified, the choice is limited to small animals, and it is better to use mice or birds, rather than reptiles. In the Lamson case, subcutaneous injections were employed, but it is a question whether there is not less error in administering it by the mouth. If two healthy mice are taken, and the one fed with a little meal, to which a weighed quantity of the extract under experiment has been added, while to the other some meal mixed with a supposed equal dose of aconitine is given, then the symptoms may be compared; and several objections to any operative proceeding on such small animals are obviated. It is certain that any extract which causes distinct numbness of the lips will contain enough of the poison to kill a small bird or a mouse, if administered in the ordinary way.*

VI.—The Mydriatic Group of Alkaloids—Atropine— Hyoscyamine—Solanine—Cytisine.

§ 438. The family of the *Solanaceæ* contains several plants which yield certain alkaloids having very similar properties, the chief amongst which are the following:—

Atropine, Hyoscyamine, Pseudhyoscyamine, Hyoscyne, all having

* Dr. A. Langaard has described a species of aconite root, named by the Japanese *Kûsa-ûsû*. From his experiments on frogs and rabbits, its physiological action seems not to differ from that of aconitine generally.—*Ueber eine Art Japanische Aconitknollen, Kûsa-ûsû genannt, u. über das in denselben vorkommende Aconitin*. *Virchow's Archiv*, B. Lxxix. p. 229, 1880.

the formula $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$; Atropamine, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_2$; Belladonnine, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_2$; and Scopolamine, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$.

§ 439. **Atropine (Daturine)**, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$.—This important alkaloid has been found in all parts of the *Atropa belladonna*, or deadly nightshade, and in all the species of *Datura*.

The *Atropa belladonna* is indigenous, and may be found in some parts of England, although it cannot be said to be very common. It belongs to the *Solanaceae*, and is a herbaceous plant with broadly ovate entire leaves, and lurid purple axillary flowers on short stalks; the berries are violet-black, and the whole of the plant is highly poisonous. The juice of the leaves stains paper a purple colour. The seeds are very small, kidney-shaped, weighing about 90 to the grain; they are covered closely with small round projections, and are easily identified by an expert, who may be supposed to have at hand (as is most essential) samples of different poisonous seeds for comparison. The nightshade owes its poisonous properties to *atropine*.

The yield of the different parts of belladonna, according to Gunther,* is as follows:—

TABLE SHOWING THE ALKALOIDAL CONTENT OF VARIOUS PARTS OF THE BELLADONNA PLANT.

	Quantity of Alkaloids in the Fresh Substance, per cent.		Quantity of Alkaloids in the Dry Substance, per cent.	
	(a) By Weighing.	(b) By Titration.	(a) By Weighing.	(b) By Titration.
Leaves,	0·2022	0·20072	0·838	0·828
Stalk,	0·0422	...	0·146	...
Ripe fruit,	0·2128	0·20258	0·821	0·805
Seed,	0·26676	...	0·407	...
Unripe fruit,	0·1870	0·1930	0·955	0·955
Root,	0·0792	...	0·210	...

Atropine appears to exist in the plant in combination with malic acid. According to a research by Ladenburg, hyoscyamine is associated with atropine, both in the Belladonna and *Datura* plants.†

From a research by W. Schütte,‡ it appears that the younger roots of wild belladonna contain hyoscyamine only, whilst the older roots contain atropine as well as hyoscyamine, but only in small proportion; the same was observed to be the case in the older cultivated roots.

* *Pharm. Zeitschr. f. Russl.*, Feb. 1869; Dragendorff, *Die chemische Werthbestimmung einiger starkwirkenden Drogen*, St. Petersburg, 1874.

† *Ber. der deutsch. chem. Ges.*, Bd. xiii.

‡ *Arch. Pharm.*, cccxix. 492-531; *Journ. Chem. Soc.* (abstract), February 1892, 231.

The ripe berries of *Atropa belladonna nigra* and *alba* contain chiefly atropine, hyoscyamine and a little scopolamine; seeds of *Datura stramonium* also contain atropine, hyoscyamine, and a little scopolamine.

§ 440. The *Datura Stramonium* or Thorn-apple is also indigenous in the British Islands, but, like belladonna, it cannot be considered a common plant. *Datura* belongs to the Solanaceæ; it grows from 1 to 2 feet in height, and is found in waste places. The leaves are smooth, the flowers white; the fruit is densely spinous (hence the name thorn-apple), and is divided into four dissepiments below, two at the top, and containing many seeds.

The *Datura*, or the *Dhatura*-plants, of India have in that country a great toxicological significance, the white-flowered *datura*, or *Datura alba*, growing plentifully in waste places, especially about Madras. The purple-coloured variety, or *Datura fastuosa*, is also common in certain parts. There is a third variety, the *Datura atrox*, found about the coast of Malabar. The seeds of the white *datura* have been mistaken in India for those of capsicum. The following are some of the most marked differences:—

SEEDS OF THE COMMON OR
WHITE DATURA.

SEEDS OF CAPSICUM.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) Outline angular. | Outline rounded. |
| (2) Attached to the placenta by a large, white, fleshy mass separating easily, leaving a deep furrow along half the length of the seed's concave border. | Attached to the placenta by a cord from a prominence on the concave border of the seed. |
| (3) Surface scabrous, almost reticulate, except on the two compressed sides, where it has become almost glaucous from pressure of the neighbouring seeds. | Uniformly scabrous, the sides being equally rough with the borders. |
| (4) Convex border thick and bulged with a longitudinal depression between the bulgings, caused by the compression of the two sides. | Convex border thickened, but uniformly rounded. |
| (5) A suitable section shows the embryo curved and twisted in the fleshy albumen. | The embryo, exposed by a suitable section, is seen to resemble in outline very closely the figure 6. |
| (6) The taste of the <i>datura</i> seeds is very feebly bitter. The watery decoction causes dilatation of the pupil. | The taste of capsicum is pungent; a decoction irritates the eye much, but does not cause dilatation of the pupil. |

The identity of the active principle in both the datura and belladonna tribes is now completely established.*

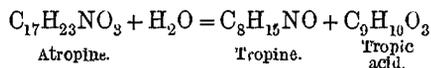
§ 441. **Pharmaceutical Preparations.**—(a) *Of the leaves.* *Extract of Belladonna.*—This contains, according to Squire,† from 0·73 to 1·7 per cent. of total alkaloids. *Belladonna Juice (succus belladonnæ).*—Strength in alkaloid about 0·05 per cent. *Tincture of Belladonna.*—Half the strength of the juice, and therefore yielding about 0·025 per cent. of alkaloid.

(b) *Belladonna Root.*—*Belladonna plaster* contains 20 per cent. of alcoholic extract of belladonna. *Alcoholic Extract of Belladonna.*—This extract, according to Squire,* contains from 1·6 to 4·45 per cent. of alkaloid. *Belladonna liniment* is an alcoholic extract with the addition of camphor; its strength is about equal to 0·2 per cent. of alkaloid. *Belladonna ointment* contains about 10 per cent. of the alcoholic extract.

(c) *The Alkaloid.*—*Atropine Discs (lamellæ atropinæ).*—These are discs of gelatine, each weighing about $\frac{1}{50}$ grain, and containing for ophthalmic use $\frac{1}{5000}$ grain of atropine sulphate. Similar discs are made for hypodermic use, but stronger; each containing $\frac{1}{1250}$ grain. *Solution of Atropine Sulphate.*—Strength about 1 per cent. *Atropine Ointment.*—Strength about 1 in 60, or 1·66 per cent. of atropine.

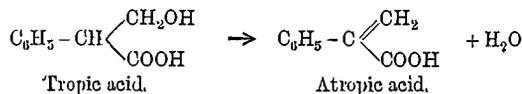
(d) *Stramonium.*—An extract of the seeds is officinal in Britain; the alkaloidal content is from 1·6 to 1·8 per cent. There is also a tincture which contains about 0·06 per cent. of alkaloid.

§ 442. **Properties of Atropine, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$.**—Atropine, hyoscyamine, and hyoscyne have all the same formula, but differ in their molecular constitution. Atropine on hydrolysis, either by heating it with hydrochloric acid or baryta water, is decomposed into tropine and inactive tropic acid:—



On the other hand, by heating tropic acid and tropine together, atropine is regenerated.

Tropic acid crystallises in prisms which melt at 117°–118°. Dehydrating agents convert it into atropic acid (α -phenyl-acrylic acid),



* See a research by Ernst Schmidt, "Ueber die Alkaloide der Belladonna-Wurzel u. des Stechapfel-Samens," *Lieb. Annl.*, Bd., ccviii, 1881.

† *Companion to the British Pharmacopœia*, 1894.

as a distinctive test. The odour, indeed, with small quantities, is certainly not powerful, nor is it strongly suggestive of any of the plants mentioned. A far more intense odour is given off if a speck of atropine is evaporated to dryness with a few drops of strong solution of baryta, and heated strongly; the scent is decidedly analogous to that of hawthorn blossom, and unmistakably agreeable.

By heating a small quantity of atropine, say 1 mgrm., with 2 mgrms. of calomel and a very little water, the calomel blackens, and crystals may be obtained of a double salt; this reaction is, however, given also by hyoscyamine and homatropine. Mercuric potassium iodide solution, and mercuric bromide solution give amorphous precipitates, which, after a time, become crystalline, and have characteristic forms.

A solution of iodine in potassium iodide gives a precipitate with acidulated solutions of atropine in even a dilution of 1:10,000. Tannin precipitates, and the precipitate is soluble in excess of the reagent. If atropine be dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid, and a 5 per cent. of gold chloride solution be added, a precipitate of a gold compound ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3HClAuCl_3$) separates. The precipitate is in the form of rosettes or needles; melting-point 137° . On boiling it with water, however, it melts into oily drops, and this peculiar behaviour distinguishes it from the analogous salt of hyoscyamine, which does not melt in boiling water. The percentage of gold left on a combustion of atropine gold chloride is 31.35 per cent. 100 parts of the gold salt are equal to 46.2 of atropine. A platinum salt may also be obtained, ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3HCl$).PtCl₂ containing 29.5 per cent. of platinum.

instead of nitrate, gives an orange colour, which, on dilution with sodium hydroxide solution, changes to red, violet, or lilac; (3) when heated with glacial acetic acid and sulphuric acid for a sufficient time, a greenish-yellow fluorescence is produced.—Flückiger, *Pharm. Journ. Trans.* (3), vol. xvi. p. 601–602.

Vrewen (*Zeit. f. Russland*, xxxvi. 723) distinguishes between hyoscyamine and atropine by obtaining a crystalline precipitate with Marmé's reagent (10 grms. KI and 5 grms. CdI, dissolved in 100 c.c. water). A drop of a solution weakly acidified with sulphuric acid of either alkaloid tested with a trace of Marmé's reagent develops a crystalline precipitate. The form of the crystals of the hyoscyamine compound differs entirely from that of the atropine compound.

The two alkaloids, strychnine and atropine, are not likely to be often together in the human body, but that it may sometimes occur is shown by a case recorded by L. Fabris.* A patient in the hospital at Padua had for some time been treated with daily injections of 3 mgrms. of strychnine nitrate; unfortunately, one day, instead of the 3 mgrms. of strychnine, the same quantity of atropine sulphate was injected, and the patient died after a few hours, with symptoms of atropine poisoning.

On chemical treatment of the viscera, a mixture of alkaloids was obtained which did not give either the reactions of strychnine or of atropine. To test the possibility of these alkaloids obscuring each other's reactions, mixtures of 3 per cent. solutions (the strength of the injections) of atropine sulphate and strychnine nitrate were mixed together, and strychnine tested for by the dichromate and sulphuric acid test.

A mixture of equal parts gave the strychnine reaction very clearly, but the atropine reaction not at all; 1 strychnine with 3 of atropine gave strychnine reaction, but not that of atropine; 1 strychnine with 4 atropine gave indistinct reactions for both alkaloids; 1 of strychnine with 5 of atropine gave a momentary atropine reaction, the violet was, however, almost immediately replaced by a red colour. Vitali's reaction was not clearly shown until the mixture was in the proportion of 9 of atropine to 1 of strychnine, but mixtures in the proportion of 3 strychnine and 1 atropine will give distinct mydriasis.

In such a case, of course, the strychnine should be separated from the atropine; this can be effected by precipitating the strychnine as chromate, filtering and recovering from the filter the atropine by alkalisng and shaking it out with ether.

The atropine may be farther purified by converting it into oxalate, dissolving the oxalate in as small a quantity of alcohol as possible, and

* *Gazzetta*, xxii., i. 347–350.

precipitating the oxalate out with ether; the precipitate is collected, dissolved in as small a quantity of water as possible, the water made alkaline, and the base shaken out with ether.

The most reliable test for atropine, or one of the mydriatic alkaloids, is its action on the iris; a solution of atropine, even so weak as 1 : 130,000, causing dilatation.* This action on the iris has been studied by Ruyter,† Donders, and von Graefe.

The action is local, taking effect when in dilute solution only on the eye to which it has been applied; and it has been produced on the eyes of frogs, not only in the living subject, but after the head has been severed from the body and deprived of brain. The thinner the cornea, the quicker the dilatation; therefore the younger the person or animal, the more suitable for experiment. In frogs, with a solution of 1 : 250, dilatation commences in about five minutes; in pigeons, seven minutes; and in rabbits, ten minutes. In man, a solution of 1 : 120 commences to act in about six to seven minutes, reaches its highest point in from ten to fifteen minutes, and persists more or less for six to eight days. A solution of 1 : 480 acts first in fifteen to twenty minutes, and reaches its greatest point in twenty minutes; a solution of 1 : 48,000 requires from three-quarters of an hour to an hour to show its effect. Dogs and cats are far more sensible to its influence than man, and therefore more suitable for experiment. If the expert chooses, he may essay the proof upon himself, controlling the dilatation by Calabar bean; but it is seldom necessary or advisable to make personal trials of this nature.‡

§ 444. **Statistics of Atropine Poisoning.**—Since atropine is the active principle of belladonna and datura plants, and every portion of these—roots, seeds, leaves, and fruit—has caused toxic symptoms, poisoning by any part of these plants, or by their pharmaceutical or other preparations, may be considered with strict propriety as atropine poisoning. Our English death statistics for the ten years ending 1903 record 95 deaths (45 males and 50 females) from atropine (for the most part registered under the head of belladonna); 29 (or 35 per cent.) were suicidal, the rest accidental.

The greatest number of the accidental cases arise from mistakes in pharmacy; thus belladonna leaves have been supplied for ash leaves; the extract of belladonna has been given instead of extract of juniper;

* *De Actione Atropæ Belladonnæ in Iridem*, Traj. ad. Rhen., 1852.

† *Arch. Ophthalm.*, ix. 262, 1864.

‡ A. Ladenburg (*Compt. Rend.*, xc. 92), having succeeded in reproducing atropine by heating tropine and tropic acid with hydrochloric acid, by substituting various organic acids for the tropic acid, has obtained a whole series of compounds to which he has given the name of *tropicins*. One of these, hydroxytoluol (amygdalic) tropeine, he has named *homatropine*. It dilates the pupil, but is less poisonous than atropine.

the alkaloid itself has been dispensed in mistake for theine;* a more curious and marvellously stupid mistake is one in which it was dispensed instead of asafœtida (Schauenstein, *op. cit.*, p. 652). Further, valerianate of atropine has been accidentally substituted for quinine valerianate, and Schauenstein relates a case in which atropine sulphate was administered subcutaneously instead of morphine sulphate; but the result was not lethal. Many other instances might be cited. The extended use of atropine as an external application to the eye naturally gives rise to a few direct and indirect accidents. Serious symptoms have arisen from the solution reaching the pharynx through the lachrymal duct and nose. A curious indirect poisoning, caused by the use of atropine as a collyrium, is related by Schauenstein.† A person suffered from all the symptoms of atropine poisoning; but the channel by which it had obtained access to the system was a great mystery, until it was traced to some coffee, and it was then found that the cook had strained this coffee through a certain piece of linen, which had been used months before, soaked in atropine solution, as a collyrium, and had been cast aside as of no value.

§ 445. **Accidental and Criminal Poisoning by Atropine.**—External applications of atropine are rapidly absorbed; *e.g.*, if the foot of a rat be steeped for a little while in a solution of the alkaloid, and the eyes watched, dilatation of the pupils will soon be observed. If the skin is broken, enough may be absorbed to cause death. A case is on record in which .21 grm. of atropine sulphate, applied as an ointment to the abraded skin, was fatal.‡ Atropine has also been absorbed from the bowel; in one case, a clyster containing the active principles of 5.2 grms. (80 grains) of belladonna root was administered to a woman 27 years of age, and caused death. Allowing the root to have been carefully dried, and to contain .21 per cent. of alkaloid, it would seem that so little as 10.9 mgrms. (.16 grain) may even prove fatal, if left in contact with the intestinal mucous membrane. Belladonna berries and stramonium leaves and seeds are eaten occasionally by children. A remarkable series of poisonings by belladonna berries occurred in London during the autumn of 1846.

Criminal poisoning by atropine in any form is of excessive rarity in Europe and America, but in India it has been frightfully prevalent. In all the Asiatic cases the substance used has been one of the various species of *datura*, and mostly the bruised or ground seeds, or a decoction of the seeds. In 120 cases recorded in papers and works on Indian toxicology, no less than 63 per cent. of the cases were criminal, 19 per cent. suicidal, and 18 per cent. accidental. In noting these figures,

* Hohl, *De Effectu Atropini*, Diss. Halle, 1863.

† Maschka's *Handbuch*.

‡ Ploss, *Zeitschr. f. Chir.*, 1863.

however, it must be borne in mind that known criminal cases are more certain to be recorded than any other cases. The drug has been known under the Sanscrit name of *dhatūra* by the Hindoos from most remote times. It was largely used by the Thugs, either for the purpose of stupefying their victim or for killing him; by loose wives to ensure for a time the fatuity of their husbands; and, lastly, it seems in Indian history to have played the peculiar rôle of a state agent, and to have been used to induce the idiocy or insanity of persons of high rank, whose mental integrity was considered dangerous by the despot in power. The Hindoos, by centuries of practice, have attained such dexterity in the use of the "datura" as to raise that kind of poisoning to an art, so that Dr. Chevers, in his *Medical Jurisprudence for India*,* declares that "there appears to be no drug known in the present day which represents in its effects so close an approach to the system of slow poisoning, believed by many to have been practised in the Middle Ages, as does the datura."

§ 446. **Fatal Dose.**—It is impossible to state with precision the exact quantity which may cause death, atropine being one of those substances whose effect, varying in different cases, seems to depend on special constitutional tendencies or idiosyncrasies of the individual. Some persons take a comparatively large amount with impunity, while others scarcely bear a very moderate dose without exhibiting unpleasant symptoms. Eight mgrms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain) have been known to produce poisonous symptoms, and 129 grm. (2 grains) death. We may, therefore, infer that about 0648 grm. (1 grain) would, unchecked by remedies, probably act fatally; but very large doses have been recovered from, especially when treatment has been prompt.

Atropine is used in veterinary practice, from 32·4 to 64·8 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain) and more being administered subcutaneously to horses; but the extent to which this may be done with safety is not yet established.

§ 447. **Action on Animals.**—The action of atropine has been studied on certain beetles, on amphibia (such as the salamander, triton, frogs, and others), on guinea-pigs, hedgehogs, rats, rabbits, fowls, pigeons, dogs, and cats. Among the mammalia there is no essential difference in the symptoms, but great variation in the relative sensibility; man seems the most sensitive of all, next to man come the carnivora, while the herbivora, and especially the rodents, offer a considerable resistance. According to Falck the lethal dose for a rabbit is at least 79 mgrm. per kilo. It is the general opinion that rabbits may eat sufficient of the belladonna plant to render their flesh poisonous, and yet the animals themselves may show no disturbance in health; but

* Dr. Chever's work contains a very good history of datura criminal poisoning.

this must not be considered adequately established. Speaking very generally, the higher the animal organisation the greater the sensibility to atropine. Frogs are affected in a peculiar manner. According to the researches of Fraser,* the animal is first paralysed, and some hours after the administration of the poison lies motionless, the only signs of life being the existence of a slight movement of the heart and muscular irritability. After a period of from forty-eight to seventy-two hours, the fore limbs are seized with tetanic spasms, which develop into a strychnine-like tetanus.

§ 448. *Action on Man.*—When atropine is injected subcutaneously, the symptoms, as is usually the case with drugs administered in this manner, may come on immediately, the pupil not unfrequently dilating almost before the injection is finished. This is in no way surprising; but there are instances in which decoctions of datura seeds have been administered by the stomach, and the commencement of symptoms has been as rapid as in poisoning by oxalic or even prussic acid. In a case tried in India in July 1852, the prosecutor declared that, while a person was handing him a *lota* of water, the prisoner snatched it away on pretence of freeing the water from dirt or straws, and then gave it to him. He then drank only two mouthfuls, and, complaining of the bitter taste, fell down insensible within forty yards of the spot where he had drunk, and did not recover his senses until the third day after. In another case, a man was struck down so suddenly that his feet were scalded by some hot water which he was carrying.—*Chevers.*

When the seeds, leaves, or fruit of atropine-holding plants are eaten, there is, however, a very appreciable period before the symptoms commence, and, as in the case of opium poisoning, no very definite rule can be laid down, but usually the effects are experienced within half an hour. The first sensation is dryness of the mouth and throat; this continues increasing, and may rise to such a degree that the swallowing of liquids is an impossibility. The difficulty in swallowing does not seem to be entirely dependent on the dry state of the throat, but is also due to a spasmodic contraction of the pharyngeal muscles. Tisseur † found in one case such constriction that he could only introduce emetics by passing a catheter of small diameter. The mucous membrane is reddened, and the voice hoarse. ‡ The inability to swallow, and the changed voice,

* *Transact. of Edin. Roy. Soc.*, vol. xxv. p. 449. *Journ. of Anat. and Physiol.*, May 1869, p. 357.

† *Gaz. hebdom.*, 1856.

‡ A friend of the senior author's was given, by a mistake in dispensing, 16 minims of a solution of atropine sulphate, equivalent to $\frac{1}{4}$ grain of atropine (or 9·3 mgrms.). Ten minutes after taking the dose there was dilatation of the pupil, indistinctness of vision, with great dryness of the throat and difficulty in swallowing; he attempted to eat a biscuit, but, after chewing it, he was obliged to spit it out, as it was not

bear some little resemblance to hydrophobia—a resemblance heightened to the popular mind by an inclination to bite, which seems to have been occasionally observed; the pupils are early dilated, and the dilatation may be marked and extreme; the vision is deranged, letters and figures often appear duplicated; the eyeballs are occasionally remarkably prominent, and generally congested; the skin is dry, even very small quantities of atropine arresting the cutaneous secretion; in this respect atropine and pilocarpine are perfect examples of antagonism. With the dryness of skin, in a large percentage of cases, occurs a scarlet rash over most of the body. This is generally the case after large doses, but Stadler saw the rash produced on a child 3 months old by .3 mgrm. of atropine sulphate. It appeared three minutes after the dose, lasted five hours, and was reproduced by a renewed dose.* The temperature of the body with large doses is raised; with small, somewhat lowered. The pulse is increased in frequency, and is always above 100—mostly from 115 to 120, or even 150, in the minute. The breathing is at first a little slowed, and then very rapid. Vomiting is not common; the sphincters may be paralysed so that the evacuations are involuntary, and there may be also spasmodic contractions of the urinary bladder. The nervous system is profoundly affected; in one case there were clonic spasms, † in another ‡ such muscular rigidity that the patient could with difficulty be placed on a chair. The lower extremities are often partly paralysed, there is a want of co-ordination, the person reels like a drunken man, or there may be general jactitation. The disturbance of the brain functions is very marked; in about 4 per cent. only of the recorded cases there has been no delirium, or very little—in the majority delirium is present. In adults this generally takes a garrulous, pleasing form, but every variety has been witnessed. Dr. H. Giraud describes the delirium from datura (which it may be necessary to again repeat is *atropine* delirium) as follows:—“He either vociferates loudly or is garrulous, and talks incoherently; sometimes he is mirthful, and laughs wildly, or is sad and moans, as if in great distress; generally he is observed to be very timid, and, when most troublesome and unruly, can always be cowed by an angry word, frequently putting up his hands in a supplicating posture. When approached he suddenly shrinks back as if apprehensive of being struck, and frequently he moves about as if to avoid spectra. But the most invariable accompaniment of the final possible to swallow; the throat was excessively sore, and there was a desire to pass urine, but only a few drops could be voided. In forty-five minutes he was unable to stand or walk. There was a bright rash on the chest. In two hours he became insensible, and was taken to the Middlesex Hospital, recovering under treatment in about eight hours.

* *Med. Times*, 1868.

† *Lancet*, 1881, vol. i. p. 414.

‡ *Ibid.*, 1876, vol. i. p. 346.

stage of delirium, and frequently also that of *sopor*, is in the incessant picking at real or imaginary objects. At one time the patient seizes hold of parts of his clothes or bedding, pulls at his fingers and toes, takes up dirt and stones from the ground, or as often snatches at imaginary objects in the air, on his body, or anything near him. Very frequently he appears as if amusing himself by drawing out imaginary threads from the ends of his fingers, and occasionally his antics are so varied and ridiculous, that I have seen his near relatives, although apprehensive of danger, unable to restrain their laughter.* This active delirium passes into a somnolent state with muttering, catching at the bedclothes, or at floating spectra, and in fatal cases the patient dies in this stage. As a rule, the sleep is not like opium coma; there is complete insensibility in both, but in the one the sleep is deep, without muttering, in the other, from atropine, it is more like the stupor of a fever. The course in fatal cases is rapid, death generally taking place within six hours. If a person live over seven or eight hours, he usually recovers, however serious the symptoms may appear. On waking, the patient remembers nothing of his illness; mydriasis remains some time, and there may be abnormality of speech and weakness of the limbs, but within four days health is re-established. In cases where the seeds have been swallowed, the symptoms may be much prolonged, and they seem to continue until all the seeds have been voided—perhaps this is due to the imperfect but continuous extraction of atropine by the intestinal juices.

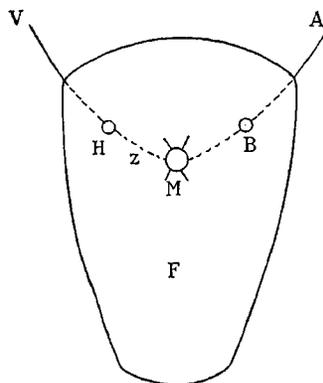
Chronic poisoning by atropine may, from what has been stated, be of great importance in India. It is probable that its continuous effect would tend to weaken the intellect, and there is no reason for any incredulity with regard to its power as a factor of insanity. Rosbach has ascertained that if dogs are, day after day, dosed with atropine, they become emaciated; but a certain tolerance is established, and the dose has to be raised considerably after a time to produce any marked physiological effect.

§ 449. **Physiological Action of Atropine.**—Atropine as well as muscarine exercises a profound influence on the nervous apparatus of the heart; the innervation effected may be clearly appreciated by referring to the accompanying figure, which is a representation of Schmiedeberg's diagrammatic "schema." H is the heart muscle; M the vaso-motor centre; B the brake or skid centre (*Hemmungszentrum*); A, the accelerating centre; V the inhibitory nerve (*vagus*); Z the accelerating nerve (*sympathetic*); Z the connection between H and the "skid"

* In an English case of belladonna poisoning, the patient, a tailor, sat for four hours, moving his hands and arms as if sewing, and his lips as if talking, but without uttering a word.

muscular fibres; H is also connected with B, M, A, and V, but not directly with the muscular fibres.

Atropine paralyses the end apparatus of H, hence the heart beats are quickened; if in an animal poisoned by atropine, electrical excitement of the vagus is tried, the heart's action is no longer slowed as would be the case in the normal animal. Atropine paralyses H, but leaves M intact.



Atropine given to dogs for several days, first in small doses, 3 mgrms. per kilo., then increasing up to 110 mgrms., causes pathological changes in the nervous ganglion cells of the heart, the protoplasm darkens, the nucleus is not so sharp in contour, and the chromatin disappears more or less—these changes have not been observed in single fatal doses.

§ 450. **Diagnosis.**—The *diagnosis* of atropine poisoning may be very difficult unless the attention of the medical man be excited by some suspicious circumstance. A child suffering from belladonna rash, with hot dry skin, quick pulse, and reddened fauces, looks not unlike one under an attack of scarlet fever. Further, as before mentioned, some cases are similar to rabies; and again, the garrulous delirium and the hallucinations of an adult are often very similar to those of *delirium tremens*, as well as to mania.

§ 451. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—The post-mortem appearances do not seem to be characteristic, save in the fact that the pupils remain dilated. The brain is usually hyperæmic, and in one case the absence of moisture seems to have been remarkable. The stomach and intestines may be somewhat irritated if the seeds, leaves, or other parts of the plant have been eaten; but the irritation is not constant if the poisoning has been by pure atropine, and still less is it likely to be present if atropine has been administered subcutaneously.

§ 452. **Treatment.**—The great majority of cases recover under treatment. In 112 cases collected by F. A. Falck, 13 only were fatal (11·6 per cent.). The greater portion of the deaths in India are those of children and old people—persons of feeble vitality. The Asiatic treatment, which has been handed down by tradition, is the application of cold water to the feet; but the method which has found most favour in England is treatment by pilocarpine, a fifth of a grain or more being injected from time to time. Pilocarpine shows as perfect antagonism as possible; atropine dries, pilocarpine moistens the skin; atropine

accelerates, pilocarpine slows the respiration. Dr. Sydney Ringer and others have published a remarkable series of cases showing the efficacy of this treatment, which, of course, is to be combined where necessary with emetics, the use of the stomach-pump, etc.*

§ 453. Separation of Atropine from Organic Tissues, etc.—From the contents of the stomach, atropine may be separated by acidulating strongly with sulphuric acid (15 to 20 c.c. of dilute H_2SO_4 to 100 c.c.), digesting for some time at a temperature not exceeding 70° , and then reducing any solid matter to a pulp by friction, and filtering, which can generally be effected by the aid of a filter-pump. The liver, muscles, † and coagulated blood, etc., may also be treated in a precisely similar way. The acid liquid thus obtained, is first, to remove impurities, shaken up with amyl alcohol, and after the separation of the latter in the usual manner, it is agitated with chloroform, which will take up any of the remaining amyl alcohol, ‡ and also serve to purify further. The chloroform is then removed by a pipette (or the separating flask before described), and the fluid made alkaline, and shaken up with ether, which, on removal, is allowed to evaporate spontaneously. The residue will contain atropine, and this may be farther purified by converting it into oxalate, as suggested, page 383.

From the urine, § atropine may be extracted by acidifying with sulphuric acid, and agitation with the same series of solvents. Atropine has been separated from putrid matters long after death, nor does it appear to suffer any decomposition by the ordinary analytical operations of evaporating solutions to dryness at 100° . In other words, there seems to be no necessity for operations *in vacuo*, in attempts at separating atropine.

2. HYOSCYAMINE.

§ 454. This powerful alkaloid is contained in small quantities in datura and belladonna, and also is found in the common lettuce (·001 per cent.), || and in *Scopola carmoliica*, a solanaceous plant indigenous to Austria and Hungary ¶; but its chief source is the *Hyoscyamus niger*

* See, for Dr. Ringer's cases, *Lancet*, 1876, vol. i. p. 346. Refer also to *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1881, vol. i. p. 594; *ib.*, p. 659.

† Neither amyl alcohol nor chloroform removes atropine from an acid solution.

‡ Atropine goes into the blood, and appears to be present in the different organs in direct proportion to the quantity of blood they contain. Dragendorff has found in the muscles of rabbits fed upon belladonna sufficient atropine for quantitative estimation.

§ Dragendorff has found atropine in the urine of rabbits fed with belladonna; the separation by the poison is so rapid that it often can only be recognised in the urine during the first hour after the poison has been taken.

|| T. S. Dymond, *Journ. Chem. Soc., Trans.*, 1892, 90.

¶ W. R. Dunstan and A. E. Chaston, *Pharm. Journ. Trans.* (3), xx. 461-464.

TABLE SHOWING THE ALKALOIDAL CONTENT OF VARIOUS PARTS OF THE HENBANE PLANT.

	Plant Destitute of Flowers.				Plant in Flower.				Plant in Fruit.			
	Hyosc. Albus.		Hyosc. Niger.		Hyosc. Albus.		Hyosc. Niger.		Hyosc. Albus.		Hyosc. Niger.	
	1868.	1869.	1868.	1869.	1868.	1869.	1868.	1869.	1868.	1869.	1868.	1869.
Seeds, . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0.162	0.172	0.075	0.118
Leaves,	0.388	0.469	0.154	0.192	0.359	0.329	0.147	0.206	0.211	0.153	0.065	0.110
Stalk,	0.012	...	0.027	0.017	0.036	0.048	0.032	0.030	0.027	0.029	0.009	0.010
Root,	0.128	0.176	0.070	0.080	0.146	0.262	0.127	0.138	0.106	0.086	0.028	0.056

and *Hyoscyamus albus* (black and white henbane): it is also found in the *Duboisia myoporoides*. Dunstan and Brown* have found that *Hyoscyamus muticus* contains only hyoscyamine, and that the plant grown in Egypt is much richer in the alkaloid than is the European variety; further, they find that the *Datura stramonium* grown in Egypt also contains only hyoscyamine, and is not accompanied by other alkaloids. The following table gives the percentage of alkaloid (hyoscyamine) found by them in various plants.

PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL ALKALOID.

	Roots.	Leaves.	Seeds.	Stem.	Entire Plant.
<i>Atropa Belladonna</i> . . .	0·21-0·41	9·30-0·90	0·16-0·37	...	...
<i>Datura Stramonium</i> . . .	0·15	0·49	...	...	...
<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> . . .	...	...	...	...	...
(biennial) . . .	0·15-0·17	0·039-0·069	...	...	0·03
(annual) . . .	...	0·064-0·07	...	...	...
<i>Hyoscyamus muticus</i> . . .	...	...	...	0·46	...

Hyoscyamine ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$), as separated in the course of analysis, is a resinoid, sticky, amorphous mass, difficult to dry, and possessing a tobacco-like odour. It can, however, be obtained in well-marked odourless crystals, which melt at 108° - 109° , a portion subliming unchanged. It liquefies under boiling water without crystallisation. According to Thorey,† hyoscyamine crystallises out of chloroform in rhombic tables, and out of benzene in fine needles; but out of ether or amyl alcohol it remains amorphous. When perfectly pure, it dissolves with difficulty in cold, but more readily in hot, water; if impure, it is hygroscopic, and its solubility is much increased. In any case, it dissolves easily in alcohol, ether, chloroform, amyl alcohol, benzene, and dilute acids. Hyoscyamine neutralises acids fully, and forms crystallisable salts, which assume for the most part the form of needles. It is isomeric with atropine, and is converted into atropine by heating to 110° without air, or by allowing to stand in weak alkaline solution. It is the lævo-rotatory modification of atropine. Dehydrating agents convert it into belladomine (atropamine), $C_{17}H_{22}NO_2$. Hyoscyamine saponified with hot water gives lævo-tropic acid and tropine, but if saponified by acids or alkalis this lævo-tropic acid is converted into the racemic or inactive form. The gold salt melts at 159° , and does not melt in boiling water like the atropine gold salt.

§ 455. **Pharmaceutical and other Preparations of Henbane.**—The

* *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, 1899, T. 72; 1901, T. 79.

† *Pharm. Zeitschr. f. Russl.*, 1869.

leaves are alone officinal in the European pharmacopœias ; but the seeds and the root, or the flowers, may be met with occasionally, especially among herbalists. The table * (p. 392) will give an idea of the alkaloidal content of the different parts of the plant.

In order to ascertain the percentage of the alkaloid in any part of the plant, the process followed by Thorey has the merit of simplicity. The substance is first exhausted by petroleum ether, which frees it from fat ; after drying, it is extracted with 85 per cent. alcohol at a temperature not exceeding 40°. The alcoholic extracts are then united, the alcohol distilled off, and the residue filtered. The filtrate is now first purified by agitation with petroleum ether, then saturated by ammonia, and shaken up with chloroform. The latter, on evaporation, leaves the alkaloid only slightly impure, and, after washing with distilled water, if dissolved in dilute sulphuric acid, a crystalline sulphate may be readily obtained.

A tincture and an extract of henbane leaves and flowering tops are officinal in most pharmacopœias ; an extract of the seeds in that of France.

An oil of *hyoscyamus* is officinal in all the Continental pharmacopœias, but not in the British.

Henbane juice is recognised by the British pharmacopœia ; it is about the same strength as the tincture.

An ointment, made of one part of the extract to nine of simple ointment, is officinal in the German pharmacopœia.

The tincture (after distilling off the spirit) and the extracts (on proper solution) may be conveniently titrated by Mayer's reagent (p. 264), which, for this purpose, should be diluted one-half ; each c.c. then, according to Dragendorff, equalling 6·98 mgrms. of hyoscyamine. Kruse found 0·042 per cent. of hyoscyamine in a Russian tincture, and 0·28 per cent. in a Russian extract. Any preparation made with extract of henbane will be found to contain nitrate of potash, for Attfield has shown the extract to be rich in this substance. The ointment will require extraction of the fat by petroleum ether ; this accomplished, the determination of its strength is easy.

The oil of *hyoscyamus* is poisonous, and contains the alkaloid. An exact quantitative research is difficult ; but if 20 grms. of the oil are shaken up for some time with water acidified by sulphuric acid, the fluid separated from the oil, made alkaline, shaken up with chloroform, and the latter removed and evaporated, sufficient will be obtained to test successfully for the presence of the alkaloid, by its action on the pupil of the eye.

* This table, taken from Dragendorff's *Chemische Wertbestimmung einiger starkwirkenden Drogen*, embodies the researches of Thorey.

§ 456. **Dose and Effects.**—The dose of the uncrystalline hyoscyamine is 6 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{16}$ grain). The senior author has seen it extensively used in asylums to calm violent or troublesome maniacs. Thirty-two mgrms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain) begin to act within a quarter of an hour; the face flushes, the pupils dilate, there is no excitement, all muscular motion is enfeebled, and the patient remains quiet for many hours, the effects from a single dose not uncommonly lasting two days. 64·8 mgrms. (1 grain) would be a very large, and possibly fatal, dose. The absence of delirium or excitement, with full doses of hyoscyamine, is a striking contrast to the action of atropine, in every other respect so closely allied; yet there are cases on record showing that the henbane root itself has an action similar to that of belladonna, unless indeed one root has been mistaken for another; *e.g.*, Sonnenschein relates the following ancient case of poisoning:—In a certain cloister the monks ate by error the root of henbane. In the night they were all taken with hallucinations, so that the pious convent was like a madhouse. One monk sounded at midnight the matins, some who thereupon came into chapel could not read, others read what was not in the book, others sang drinking songs—in short, there was the greatest disturbance.

§ 457. **Separation of Hyoscyamine from Organic Matters.**—The isolation of the alkaloid from organic tissues or fluids, in cases where a medicinal preparation of henbane, or of the leaves, root, etc., has been taken, is possible, and should be carried out on the principles already detailed. Hyoscyamine is mainly identified by its power of dilating the pupil of the eye. It is said that so small a quantity as 0·083 mgrm. ($\frac{1}{1000}$ grain) will in fifteen minutes dilate the eye of a rabbit. It is true that atropine also dilates the pupil; but if sufficient of the substance should have been isolated to apply other tests, it can be distinguished from atropine by the fact that the latter gives no immediate precipitate with platinic chloride, whilst hyoscyamine is precipitated by a small quantity of platinic chloride, and dissolved by a larger amount, by the characters of the gold salt, and by the different form of the crystals in the precipitate by Marmé's reagent (see p. 251).

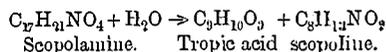
3. SCOPOLAMINE.

§ 458. *Scopolamine*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$. According to Selmidt,* and more lately to Merck, Laidenburg's† hyoscyane $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$ does not exist, and is nothing but impure *scopolamine*. *Scopolamine* crystallises with one molecule of water. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, etc., but not very soluble in water. *Scopolamine* has a melting-point of 59°, gives an aurochloride crystallising in needles, melting at 212°–214°. The hypobromide has a specific rotation of $-25^{\circ} 41'$. It is a tertiary base

* *Arch. Pharm.*, cxxx. 207·231.

† *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.*, xvi. 515.

containing an α -methyl group. Boiled with baryta water it yields tropic acid and scopoline.



Scopoline forms an anurochloride melting at $223^\circ\text{-}325^\circ$, and a platinumchloride melting at $278^\circ\text{-}330^\circ$. By the action of alkalis and alkaline carbonates, scopolamine may be converted into an inactive crystalline derivative—*isoscopolamine*, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$; m. p. 56° .

By warming *isoscopolamine* to $54^\circ\text{-}55^\circ$ an anhydrous *isoscopolamine* may be obtained, m. p. $82^\circ\text{-}83^\circ$. Hesse * has found an inactive alkaloid in commercial scopolamine hydrobromide which he called *atrosine*, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_4 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$; m. p. $37^\circ\text{-}38^\circ$. Wolfenstein proposes to call these different derivatives *i-scopolamine*, *i-scopolamine monohydrate* and *dihydrate*. Thus we have

Scopolamine, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$, levorotatory; m. p. 59° .

i-scopolamine, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_4$, inactive; m. p. $82^\circ\text{-}83^\circ$.

i-scopolamine monohydrate (or *isoscopolamine*), $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$, inactive; m. p. 56° .

i-scopolamine dihydrate (or *atrosine*), $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_4 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, inactive; m. p. $37^\circ\text{-}38^\circ$.

According to experiments on animals, the heart is first slowed, then quickened; the first effect being due to a stimulation of the inhibitory nervous apparatus, the second to a paralyzing action on the same. The temperature is not altered. The pupils are dilated, the saliva diminished. The irritability of the larynx is lessened.†

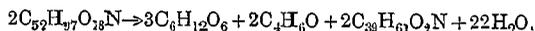
§ 459. *Pseudo-hyoscyamine*, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_3$, isolated by Merck * from *Duboisia myoporoides*, crystallises from ether and chloroform in needles, melting at $133^\circ\text{-}134^\circ$. Levorotatory. Soluble in alcohol and chloroform. A little soluble in ether and water.

Saponified with baryta water, it yields tropic acid and a base of the same formula as, but not identical with, tropine.

Not a very active poison, but causes dilation of the pupil.

§ 460. *Atropamine*, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_3$, occurs in roots of belladonna, and may be formed by dehydrating atropine or hyoscyamine with sulphuric acid. On heating it forms

ammonia. The product is re-crystallised from alcohol; these observers give the formula as $C_{52}H_{97}O_{18}N$, and state that on hydrolysis with 2 per cent. sulphuric acid, croton-aldehyde, dextrose and solanidine are formed according to the reaction—



This research is criticised by Simon Zeisel and J. Wittman (*Ber.*, 1903), who state that only methylformaldehyde is formed in small quantity, that the sugar produced contains a large proportion of rhamnose as well as some other carbohydrate, but that from the mixture of sugars no crystalline dextrose can be obtained.

§ 462. Properties of Solanine. —The reaction of the crystals is weakly alkaline; the taste is somewhat bitter and pungent. Solanine is soluble in 8000 parts of boiling water, 4000 parts of ether, 500 parts of cold, and 125 of boiling alcohol. It dissolves well in hot amyl alcohol, but is scarcely soluble in benzene. An aqueous solution froths on shaking, but not to the degree possessed by saponine solutions.

The amyl alcohol solution has the property of gelatinising when cold. It does this if even so little as 1 part of solanine is dissolved in 2000 of hot amyl alcohol. The jelly is so firm that the vessel may be inverted without any loss. This peculiar property is one of the most important tests for the presence of solanine. The hot ethylic alcohol solution will, on cooling, also gelatinise, but a stronger solution is required. From very dilute alcoholic solutions (and especially with slow cooling) solanine may be obtained in crystals. In dilute mineral acids solanine dissolves freely, and forms salts, which for the most part have an acid reaction and are soluble in alcohol and in water, but with difficulty in ether. The compounds with the acids are not very stable, and several of them are broken up on warming the solution, solanine separating out from the aqueous solutions of the solanine salts. The alkaloid may be precipitated by the fixed and volatile alkalis, and by the alkaline earths. Solanine will stand boiling with strongly alkaline solutions without decomposition; but dilute acids, on warming, hydrolyse. By heating solanine in alcoholic solution with ethyl iodide in closed tubes, and then treating the liquid with ammonia, ethyl solanine in well-formed crystals can be obtained. Solanine is precipitated by phosphomolybdic acid, but by very few other substances. It gives, for example, no precipitate with the following reagents:—Platinic chloride, gold chloride, mercuric chloride, potassic dichromate, and picric acid. Tannin precipitates it only after a time. Sodium phosphate gives a crystalline precipitate of solanine phosphate, if added to a solution of solanine sulphate. Both solanine and solanidine give with nitric acid at first a colourless solution, which, on gentle warming, passes into blue, then into light red, and lastly becomes weakly yellow. Solanine, dissolved in strong sulphuric acid, to which a little Fröhde's reagent is added, at first colours the fluid light brown; after standing some time the edges of the drop become reddish-yellow, and finally the whole a beautiful cherry-red, which gradually passes into dark violet when violet-coloured flocks separate.

§ 463. Solanidine. —Solanidine has stronger basic properties than solanine. Its formula is $C_{40}H_{61}NO_3$. It is obtained from an alcoholic solution in amorphous masses interspersed with needles; m.p. 191° . It dissolves readily in hot alcohol, with difficulty in ether. With hydrochloric acid it forms a hydrochloride— $3(C_{40}H_{61}NO_3 \cdot HCl) \cdot HCl + H_2O$ or $1\frac{1}{2}H_2O$. This hydrochloride is a slightly yellow powder, only sparingly soluble in water, and carbonising without melting when heated to 287° . Solanidine also forms a sulphate, $3(C_{40}H_{61}NO_3 \cdot H_2SO_4) \cdot H_2SO_4 + 8H_2O$; this salt is in the form of scaly plates, melting at 247° ; it dissolves readily in water.

The sugar obtained from the hydrolysis of solanidine is a yellow amorphous mass dissolving readily in water and wood spirit, and has a specific rotatory power of $[\alpha]_D = +28.623$. With phenylhydrazine hydrochloride and sodium acetate in

aqueous solution it forms a glucosazone, melting at 199°. It is probably a mixture of sugars.

Solanine is the name that has been given to an amorphous substance accompanying solanine; according to Hilger and Merleus (*Ber.*, 1903) it is solanine minus 5H₂O.

§ 464. Poisoning from Solanine.—Poisoning from solanine has been, in all recorded cases, induced, not by the pure alkaloid (which is scarcely met with out of the laboratory of the scientific chemist), but by the berries of the different species of *solanum*, and has for the most part been confined to children. The symptoms in about twenty cases,* which may be found detailed in medical literature, have varied so greatly that the most opposite phenomena have been witnessed as effects of poisoning by the same substance. The most constant phenomena are a quick pulse, laboured respiration, great restlessness, and hyperæsthesia of the skin. Albumen in the urine is common. Nervous symptoms, such as convulsions, aphasia, delirium, and even catalepsy, have been witnessed. In some cases there have been the symptoms of irritant poison—diarrhœa, vomiting, and pain in the bowels; in many cases dilatation of the pupil has been observed.

Rabbits are killed by doses of 0·1 grm. per kilo. The symptoms commence in about ten minutes after the administration, and consist of apathy and a low temperature; the breathing is much slowed. Convulsions set in suddenly before death, and the pupils become dilated. The post-mortem appearances in animals are intense redness and injection of the meninges of the cerebellum, of the medulla oblongata, and the spinal cord. Dark red blood is found in the heart, and the kidneys are hyperæmic. The intestinal mucous membrane is normal.

§ 465. Separation of Solanine from the Tissues of the Body.—Dragendorff has proved the possibility of separating solanine from animal tissues by extracting it from a poisoned pig. The best plan seems to be to extract with cold dilute sulphuric acid water, which is then made alkaline by ammonia, and shaken up with warm amyl alcohol. This readily dissolves any solanine. The peculiar property possessed by the alkaloid of gelatinising, and the play of colours with Fröhde's reagent, may then be essayed on the solanine thus separated.

5. CYTISINE.

§ 466. The *Cytisus Laburnum*.—The laburnum tree, *Cytisus laburnum*, so common in shrubberies, is intensely poisonous. The flowers, bark, wood, seeds, and the root have all caused serious symptoms. The active principle is an alkaloid, to which the name of Cytisine has been given. Cytisine has also been found in many plants belonging to the *Leguminosæ*, such as *Ulex europæus*, *Sophora tomentosa* and *speciosa*, *Baptisia tinctoria*, etc. The best source is the seeds of laburnum. The seeds are powdered and extracted with alcohol containing hydrochloric acid, the alcohol distilled off, the residue treated with water and filtered through a wet filter to remove any fatty oil, the filtrate treated with lead acetate; and, after separating the pre-

* See "Death of Three Children by *S. nigrum*"; Hirtz., *Gaz. Méd. de Strasbourg*, 1842; Maury, *Gaz. des Hôp.*, 1864; J. B. Montane, *Chim. Méd.*, 1862; Magne, *Gaz. des Hôp.*, 1869; Manners, *Edin. Med. Journ.*, 1867. Cases of poisoning by bitter-sweet berries are recorded in *Lancet*, 1856; C. Bourdin, *Gaz. des Hôpitaux*, 1864; Bourneville, the berries of *S. tuberosum*, *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1895.

precipitated colouring matter, made alkaline with caustic potash, and shaken with amyl alcohol. The amyl alcohol is shaken with dilute hydrochloric acid, the solution evaporated, the crude crystals of hydrochloride thus obtained treated with alcohol to remove colouring matters, and recrystallised several times from water; it then forms well-developed, colourless, transparent prisms. From the hydrochloride the free base is readily obtained.

Cytisine, $C_{11}H_{14}N_2O$.—To cytisine used to be ascribed the formula $C_{20}H_{27}N_3O$, but a study of the salt and new determinations appear to prove that it is identical with ulexine. Cytisine is in the form of white radiating crystals, consisting, when deposited from absolute alcohol, of anhydrous prisms, which melt at from 152° to 153° . Cytisine has a strong alkaline reaction; it is soluble in water, alcohol, and chloroform, less so in benzene and amyl alcohol, almost insoluble in cold light petroleum, and insoluble in pure ether. The specific rotatory power in solution is $[\alpha]_D^{17} = -119.57$.

It is capable of sublimation in a current of hydrogen at 154.5° ; the sublimate is in the form of very long needles and small leaflets; at higher temperatures it melts to a yellow oily fluid, again becoming crystalline on cooling. Cytisine is a strong base; it precipitates the earths and oxides of the heavy metals from solutions of the chlorides, and, even in the cold, expels ammonia from its combinations.

Cytisine forms numerous crystalline salts, among which may be mentioned two platinumchlorides, $C_{11}H_{14}N_2OH_2PtCl_6 + 2\frac{1}{2}H_2O$ and $(C_{11}H_{14}N_2O)_2H_2PtCl_6$, crystallising in golden yellow needles, which are tolerably soluble in water; and the aurochloride, $C_{11}H_{14}N_2OHAuCl_4$, crystallising in short, red-brown, hook-shaped needles; m.p. 212° to 213° , without evolution of gas.

Cytisine forms at ordinary temperatures a condensation product with formaldehyde, viz., methylene dicytisine, $CH_2(C_{11}H_{13}ON_2)_2$. This may be crystallised from a solution in toluene; the m.p. of the crystals is 212° (Freund and Friedmann, *Ber.*, 1901).

§ 467. Reactions of Cytisine.—Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves cytisine without colour; if to the solution is added a drop of nitric acid, it becomes orange-yellow, and on addition of a crystal of potassic bichromate, first yellow, then dirty brown, and lastly green. Concentrated nitric acid dissolves the base in the cold without colour, but, on warming, it becomes orange-yellow. Picric, tannic, and phosphomolybdic acids, potassic, mercuric, and potass. cadmium iodides, and iodine with potassic iodide, all give precipitates. Neither potassic bichromate nor mercuric chloride precipitates cytisine, even though the solution be concentrated. The best single test appears to be the reaction discovered by Magelhaes; this consists in adding thymol

to a solution of cytisine in concentrated sulphuric acid, when a yellow colour, finally passing into an intense red, is produced. The reaction with formalin (formaldehyde) may be useful for purposes of identification.

§ 468. **Effects on Animals.**—W. Marmé found subcutaneous doses of from 30 to 40 mgrms. fatal to cats; death was from paralysis of the respiration, and could be avoided by artificial respiration. Cattle are sometimes accidentally poisoned by laburnum. An instance of this is recorded in the *Veterinarian* (vol. lv. p. 92). In Lauark a storm had blown a large laburnum tree down to the ground; it fell into a field in which some young heifers were grazing, and they began to feed on the leaves and pods. Two or three died, and three more were ill for some time, but ultimately recovered.

The laburnum, however, does not always have this effect, for there is a case related in the *Gardeners' Chronicle*, in which five cows browsed for some time on the branches and pods of an old laburnum tree that had been thrown aside. Rabbits and hares are said to feed eagerly, and without injury, on the pods and branches.

§ 469. **Effects on Man.**—The sweet taste of many portions of the laburnum tree, as well as its attractive appearance, has been the cause of many accidents. F. A. Falck has been able to collect from medical literature no less than 155 cases—120 of which were those of the accidental poisoning of children; only 4 (or 2·6 per cent.), however, died, so that the poison is not of a very deadly character.

One of the earliest recorded cases is by Christison.* A servant-girl of Inverness, in order to excite vomiting in her fellow-servant (the cook), boiled some laburnum bark in soup; very soon after partaking of this soup, the cook experienced violent vomiting, which lasted for thirty-six hours; she had intense pain in the stomach, much diarrhoea, and great muscular weakness; she appears to have suffered from gastro-intestinal catarrh for some time, but ultimately recovered.

Vallance † has described the symptoms observed in the poisoning of fifty-eight boys, who ate the root of an old laburnum tree, being allured by its sweet taste. All were taken ill with similar symptoms, differing only in severity; two who had eaten half an ounce (nearly 8 grms.) suffered with especial severity. The symptoms were first vomiting, then narcosis, with convulsive movements of the legs and strange movements of the arms; the pupils were dilated. This dilatation of the pupil Sedgwick also saw in the poisoning of two children who ate the root. On the other hand, when the flower, seeds, or other portions of the

* *Ed. Med. Journ.*, 1843.

† *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1875.

laburnum have been eaten, the symptoms are mainly referable to the gastro-intestinal tract, consisting of acute pain in the stomach, vomiting, and diarrhoea. On these grounds it is therefore more than probable that there is another active principle in the root, differing from that which is in those portions of the tree exposed to the influence of sunlight.*

The post-mortem appearances are, so far as known, in no way characteristic.

VII.—The Alkaloids of the Veratrums.

§ 470. The alkaloids of the veratrums have been investigated by Dr. Alder Wright, Dr. A. P. Luff, Bozetti, Merck, and other chemists.†

From the seeds of *Veratrum sabadilla*, Retz, a white amorphous powder has been isolated which constitutes the commercial alkaloid veratrinè; it contains at least three alkaloids, viz., *Cevadine* or crystalline veratrine, $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9$, *Veratridine* or amorphous veratrine, $C_{37}H_{53}NO_{11}$, and *Sabadilline* or *cevadilline*, $C_{34}H_{53}NO_8$, as well as small quantities of *Sabadine*, $C_{29}H_{51}NO_8$, and *Sabadinine*, $C_{27}H_{45}NO_8$.

From *V. album* and *V. viride* a number of active principles have been isolated.

The method which Wright and Luff adopted to extract and separate the alkaloids from the root of *V. album* and *V. viride*, essentially consisted in exhausting with alcohol, to which a little tartaric acid has been added, filtering, distilling off the alcohol, dissolving the residue in water, alkalisng with caustic soda, and shaking up with ether. The ethereal solution was next separated, and then washed with water containing tartaric acid, so as to obtain a solution of the bases as tartrates: in this way the same ether could be used over and over again. Ultimately a rough separation was made by means of the different solubilities in ether, pseudo-jervine being scarcely soluble in this medium, whilst jervine, veratralbine, veratrine, and cevadine are very soluble in it.

The yield of Wright and Luff's alkaloids was as follows:—

* See also a case related by Dr. Popham, in which ten children ate laburnum seeds; the pupils were dilated. They all recovered. *B. and F. Med. Chir. Review*, Apr. 1863; also a case reported by H. Usher, *Med. Times and Gazette*, Sept. 15, 1862.

† "The Alkaloids of the Veratrums," by C. R. Alder Wright, D.Sc., and A. P. Luff, *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, July 1879; "The Alkaloids of *Veratrum viride*," by C. R. Alder Wright, D.Sc., *ib.*, 1879. Bozetti, *Arch. Pharm.*, cccxi. 81; Merck, *ibid.*, cccxix. 104.

TABLE SHOWING THE ALKALOIDS IN THE VERATRUMS.

	<i>V. album</i> . Per Kilo.	<i>V. viride</i> . Per Kilo.
Jervine,	1·3 grm.	·2 grm.
Pseudo-jervine,	·4 ,,	·15 ,,
Rubi-jervine,	·25 ,,	·02 ,,
Veratralbine,	2·2 ,,	Traces.
Veratrine,	·05 ,,	Less than ·004 grm.
Cevadine,	Absent.	„ ·43 ,,

From whence it appears that *V. album* has only a very small quantity of veratrine, that it is almost absent in *V. viride*; on the other hand, *V. viride* contains a fair quantity of cevadine, an alkaloid absent in *V. album*.

Besides the six principles enumerated, G. Salzberger has separated two other crystalline substances, to which he has given the names of *protoveratrine* and *protoveratrine*, and Pehkschen has also separated a ninth substance, to which he has given the name of *veratroidine*.

The formulæ of the nine bodies which have been separated from hellbore root are as follows :—

	Melting point.
1. Veratridine (or amorphous veratrine), $C_{37}H_{65}NO_{11}$,	181°
2. Cevadine (or crystalline veratrine), $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9$,	205°-206°
3. Protoveratrine, $C_{32}H_{51}NO_{12}$,	245°-250°
4. Pseudo-jervine, { $C_{29}H_{44}NO_7$ (<i>Wright</i>),	209°-300°
{ $C_{29}H_{49}NO_{12}$ (<i>Pehkschen</i>), . . . . .	...
5. Veratralbine, $C_{28}H_{43}NO_5$, . . . . .	...
6. Protoveratridine, $C_{26}H_{45}NO_9$,	265°
7. Rubi-jervine, { $C_{26}H_{43}NO_2$ (<i>Wright and Laaff</i>),	236°
{ (<i>Salzberger</i>),	240°-245°
8. Jervine, $C_{27}H_{47}NO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$,	237°-239°
9. Veratroidine, $C_{42}H_{53}NO_7$,	149°

Three of these alkaloids possess powerful sternutatory properties, the least quantity applied to the nostrils exciting sneezing; the three are veratridine, cevadine, and protoveratrine.

Protoveratrine, $C_{32}H_{51}NO_{12}$, has been obtained by G. Salzberger* from powdered veratrum root, by the following process :—

The powdered root is first freed from fatty and resinous matters by treatment with ether, and then the fat-free powder is exhausted with alcohol. The alcohol is evaporated off in a vacuum, the extract mixed with much acetic acid water, filtered from the insoluble residue, and treated with metaphosphoric acid; the voluminous precipitate contains much amorphous matter, with insoluble compounds of jervine and

* *Arch. Pharm.*, cexxviii. 462-483.

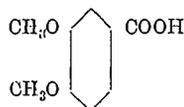
rubi-jervine. The precipitate is filtered off, and the filtrate treated with excess of ammonia and shaken up with ether. On separating the ether and distilling, protoveratrine crystallises out, and can be obtained pure by recrystallisation from stroug alcohol.

Protoveratrine crystallises in four-sided plates, which melt with charring at 245° to 250°. The base is insoluble in water, benzene, and light petroleum; chloroform and boiling 96 per cent. alcohol dissolve it somewhat; cold ether scarcely touches it, boiling ether dissolves it a little.

Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves the alkaloid slowly with the production of a greenish colour, which passes to cornflower-blue, and after some hours becomes violet. Sulphuric acid and sugar gives a different colour to that produced by commercial veratrine. There is first a green colour which darkens into olive-green, then becomes dirty green, and finally dark brown. When warmed with strong sulphuric, hydrochloric, or phosphoric acids, there is a strong odour of isobutyric acid developed. Dilute solutions of the salts are precipitated by ammonia, Nessler's reagent, gold chloride, potassium mercury iodide, cadmium iodide, phosphotungstic acid, and picric acid; no precipitate is produced by tannin, platinum chloride, or mercuric chloride.

§ 471. Veratridine ($C_{37}H_{53}NO_{11}$) is an amorphous alkaloid, which is a powerful irritant of the sensory nerves of the mucous membrane, and excites violent sneezing. Treated with concentrated sulphuric acid, it dissolves with a yellow colour, deepening into orange, then into blood-red, and finally passing into carmine-red. If the freshly-prepared sulphuric acid solution is now treated with bromine water, a beautiful purple colour is produced. Concentrated hydrochloric acid dissolves veratridine without the production of colour, but, with careful warming, it becomes beautifully red. This reaction is very delicate, occurring with .17 mgrm. On saponification veratridine yields verine, $C_{28}H_{45}NO_8$, and veratric acid, $C_9H_{10}O_4$.

Veratric acid, dimethylether of protocatechuic acid, has the constitutional formula,



Veratric acid forms colourless needles and four-sided prisms, which have a marked acid reaction; it melts at 180° to a colourless fluid, and sublimes without decomposition; it is easily soluble in hot alcohol, but insoluble in ether. If dissolved in nitric acid, water separates nitroveratric acid, $C_9H_9(NO_2)O_4$, which crystallises out of alcohol in small yellow scales. Veratric acid unites with bases forming crystalline salts; the silver salt has the composition of $C_9H_9AgO_4 = 37.37$ per cent. silver,

and may assist in identification. It is crystalline, with a melting-point of 205° to 206°.

Cevadine, or crystalline veratrine, $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9$.—It has powerful sternutatory properties, and, under the influence of alcoholic potash, yields tiglic * acid and cevine, $C_{27}H_{43}NO_5$.

According to Ahrens, angelic acid is first formed, and then converted into tiglic acid. When the alkaloid is boiled with hydrochloric acid, tiglic acid is formed, and a ruhy red mass. Nitric acid oxidises cevadine completely; with potassic permanganate it yields acetic and oxalic acids; with chromic acid it forms acetaldehyde and carbon dioxide, †

The Continental authorities always give to cevadine the name of veratrine. Cevadine forms a crystalline aurochloride, a crystalline mercuriochloride, $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9 \cdot HgCl_3$, and a crystalline picrate, $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9 \cdot C_6H_3N_3O_7$. The mercury salt crystallises in small silvery plates, and melts with decomposition at 172°. The picrate forms stable crystals blackening at 225°; both of the latter salts are but little soluble in water, but are soluble in alcohol. Cevadine also unites with bromine, forming a tetrabromide, an amorphous yellow powder insoluble in water but readily soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform.

§ 472. **Jervine**, $(C_{26}H_{37}NO_3 \cdot 2H_2O)$ (*Wright* and *Luff*), $C_{14}H_{22}NO_2$ (*Pehkschen*), † crystallises in white needles, and when anhydrous, melts at 237·7°. It is slightly levorotatory. At 25° one part of the base dissolves in 1658 benzene, 268 ether, 60 chloroform, and 16·8 absolute alcohol. It is insoluble in light petroleum, and but slightly soluble in ethyl acetate, water, or carbon bisulphide. It forms a very insoluble sulphate, and a sparingly soluble nitrate and hydrochloride. Jervine gives, with sulphuric acid and sugar, a violet colour, passing to blue. Treated with strong sulphuric acid it dissolves to a yellow fluid, which becomes successively dark yellow, brownish-yellow, and then greenish. The green shade is immediately developed by diluting with water. Jervine does not produce sneezing.

§ 473. **Pseudo-jervine**, $C_{30}H_{43}NO_7$ (*Wright*), m.p. 299°; $C_{30}H_{40}NO_{12}$, m.p. 259° (*Pehkschen*), may be obtained in a crystalline state. One part is soluble in 10·9 parts of light petroleum, 372 parts of benzene, 1021 parts of ether, 4 of chloroform, and 185 of absolute alcohol. The pure base gives no colour with sulphuric, nitric, or hydrochloric acids. It does not produce sneezing.

§ 474. **Protoveratridine**, $C_{26}H_{45}NO_8$, is probably derived from proto-veratrine. Salzberger § isolated it from powdered veratrum roots by

* Tiglic acid, $C_5H_8O_2$, is a volatile acid, m.p. 64°, boiling-point 198·5°; it forms a soluble barium salt, and an insoluble silver salt.

† *Ber.*, xxiii. 2700-2707.

‡ *Journ. Pharm.* (5), xxii. 265-269.

§ *Arch. Pharm.*, cccxviii. 462-483.

treating the powder with barium hydroxide and water, and extracting with ether. The ether extract was separated and freed from ether in a current of hydrogen at a low temperature.

From the dark green syrup obtained jervine crystallised out, and from the mother-liquor ultimately protoveratridine was separated.

Protoveratridine crystallises in colourless four-sided plates, which melt at 265°. It is almost insoluble in alcohol, chloroform, methyl alcohol, and acetone, and insoluble in benzene, light petroleum, and ether. Concentrated sulphuric acid gives a violet, then a cherry-red colour. Its solution in concentrated hydrochloric acid becomes light red on warming, and there is an odour of isobutyric acid. It is readily soluble in dilute mineral acid, and the solution, on the addition of ammonia, yields the alkaloid in a crystalline condition. The sulphuric acid solution gives precipitates with phosphotungstic, picric, and tannic acids, and with potassium mercury iodide; but gives no precipitate with platinum chloride, potassium-cadmium iodide, or with Millon's reagent.

It forms a platinum salt $(C_{26}H_{46}NO_5)_2PtCl_6 + 6H_2O$, which is precipitated in large six-sided plates on adding alcohol to a mixed solution of platinum chloride and a salt of the base.

Protoveratridine is not poisonous, and does not cause sneezing. Its solutions are very bitter.

§ 475. Rubijervine, $C_{46}H_{43}NO_2$, is a crystallisable base wholly different from jervine, yet probably closely allied to it. Melting-point 237° (*Wright and Luff*), 240°-246° (*Salzberger*). It forms a light yellow, indistinctly crystalline gold salt $(C_{26}H_{43}NO_2, HCl, AuCl_3)$: it gives a different play of colours from jervine with sulphuric acid. The concentrated acid dissolves rubijervine to a clear yellow fluid, becoming successively dark yellow, brownish-yellow, and brownish blood-red, changing after several hours to a brownish-purple. On diluting slightly with water the brownish-red liquid, it becomes successively crimson, purple, dark lavender, dark violet, and ultimately light indigo. Its hydrochloride and sulphate are both more soluble than either of the corresponding salts of jervine or pseudojervine.

§ 476. Veratralbine, $C_{28}H_{43}NO_5$, an amorphous non-sternutatory base, gives, when a speck of the substance is dissolved in sulphuric acid, a play of colours, becoming successively yellow, dark yellow, brownish-orange, and brownish blood-red, with a strong green fluorescence. It yields no acid on saponification.

§ 477. Veratroidine, $C_{32}H_{53}NO_5$, is another base which has been separated by C. Pehkscheu.* Its melting-point is 149°. One part dissolves in 13 of benzene, 59 of chloroform, and 9 of ether. It yields amorphous salts with the mineral acids, and with oxalic and acetic acids.

* *Op. cit.*

It is precipitated by most of the group reagents. With 11 per cent. solution of hydrochloric acid it gives a beautiful rose colour.

§ 478. **Commercial Veratrine.**—Commercial veratrine is a mixture of alkaloids, and has usually fairly constant properties, one of which is its intense irritant action on the nostrils. Placed on moist blue-red litmus paper it gives a blue spot. It is but little soluble in water, 1 : 1500; but readily dissolves in alcohol and chloroform; it is but little soluble in amyl alcohol, benzene, and carbon disulphide.

When a very small quantity is treated with a drop of sulphuric acid, the acid in the cold strikes a yellow colour; on warming, the colour becomes violet, slowly changing to orange and cherry-red. Sensible to 100th of mgrm. If this test is performed in a test tube, a green-yellow fluorescence is also seen on the sides of the test tube.

Commercial veratrine strikes a pink-red colour with hydrochloric acid in the cold if a long time is allowed to elapse, but it at once appears if the acid is warmed, and is permanent. The solution becomes fluorescent if two drops of acetic acid are added.

If a small quantity of commercial veratrine is added to melted oxalic acid and the warming continued, a blood-red colour is obtained.

Veratrine, warmed with syrupy phosphoric acid, develops an odour of butyric acid.

A dark green colour, followed by reddish-purple and blue colours, is obtained by adding a sprinkling of finely powdered sugar to a solution of veratrine in sulphuric acid. This is best seen with a solution of 1 to 10,000; if in dilution of 1 to 100,000 a grass-green colour is produced, followed by purple and blue colours, quickly changing to brown or black.*

When two or three drops of sulphuric acid and furfuraldehyde (5 drops to 10 c.c. of acid) are added to minute particles of alkaloids, a more or less characteristic colour makes its appearance; this is particularly the case with veratrine. A few particles rubbed with a glass rod, and moistened with the reagent, gives first a yellowish-green, then an olive-green mixture, the edges afterwards becoming a beautiful blue. On warming, the mixture gradually acquires a purple-violet colour. The blue substance obtained in the cold is insoluble in alcohol, ether, or chloroform. The least amount of water decolorises the solution, and, on adding much water, a fairly permanent yellow solution is obtained.†

§ 479. **Pharmaceutical Preparations.**—The alkaloid is officinal in the English, American, and Continental pharmacopœias. There is also an *unguentum veratrinæ*—strength about 1·8 per cent. In the London pharmacopœia of 1851 there used to be a wine of white veratrum, the

* *Flückiger's Reactions*, 1893.

† A. Wender, *Chem. Zeitung*, xvii. 950, 951.

active principle of 20 parts of the root by weight being contained in 100 parts by measure of the wine. Such a wine would contain about 0.084 per cent. of total alkaloids. Of the green veratrum there is a tincture (*tinctura veratri viridis*), to make which four parts by weight of the root are exhausted by 20 parts by measure of spirits; the strength varies, but the average is 0.02 per cent. of total alkaloids.

§ 480. **Fatal Dose.**—The maximum dose of the commercial alkaloid is laid down as 10 mgrms. (.15 grain), which can be taken safely in a single dose, but nothing sufficiently definite is known as to what is a lethal dose. 1.3 grms. of the powdered rhizome have caused death, and, on the other hand, ten times that quantity has been taken with impunity, so that at present it is quite an open question.

§ 481. **Effects on Animals—Physiological Action.**—Experiments on animals have proved that the veratrum act on the sensory nerves of the skin, and those of the mucous membranes of the nose and intestinal canal; they are first excited, afterwards paralysed. When administered to frogs, sugar and lactic acid appear in the urinary excretion.* It exercises a peculiar influence on voluntary muscle; the contractility is changed, so that, when excited, there is a long-continuing contraction, and from a single stimulus more heat is disengaged than with healthy muscle; the motor nerves are also affected. The respiration, at first quickened, is then slowed, and finally paralysed. The heart's action is also first quickened, the blood-pressure at the same time is raised, and the small arteries narrowed in calibre; later follow sinking of the pressure, slowing of the heart, and dilatation of the vessels, and the heart becomes finally paralysed.

§ 482. **Effects on Man.**—Poisoning by veratrum, sabadilla, or pharmaceutical preparations containing veratrine, is not common. Plenk witnessed a case in which the external application of sabadilla powder to the head caused delirium, and Lentin also relates a case in which an infant at the breast seems to have died from an external application made for the purpose of destroying lice. In both instances, however, there is a possibility that some of the medicament was swallowed.

Blas recorded, in 1861, the case of two children who drank a decoction of white hellebore, the liquid being intended as an external application to an animal. They showed serious symptoms, but ultimately recovered.

A scientific chemist took 3.8 grms. (58 grains) of the tincture of green hellebore for the purpose of experiment. There followed violent symptoms of gastric irritation, vomiting, and diarrhoea, but he also recovered.†

* *Zeit. Phys. Chem.*, xvi. 453-459.

† *Med. Times and Gazette*, Jan. 3, 1863.

Casper relates the poisoning of a whole family by veratrum; from the stomach of the mother (who died) and the remains of the repast (a porridge of lentils) veratrine was separated.

Faber* recorded the poisoning of thirty cows by veratrum; eight died, and it is noteworthy that violent poisonous symptoms were produced in animals partaking of their flesh and milk.

§ 483. The symptoms appear soon after the ingestion, and consist of a feeling of burning in the mouth, spreading downwards to the stomach, increased secretion of saliva, and difficulty of swallowing; then follow violent vomiting and diarrhoea, with great pain in the bowels, often tenesmus; there is also headache, giddiness, a feeling of anxiety, and the pupils are dilated. The consciousness is ordinarily intact; the pulse is weak and slow, and the breathing embarrassed; the skin is benumbed. There may be also formicating feelings, and twitchings in the muscles with occasionally the tetanic cramps, which are constantly seen in frogs. In cases which end fatally, the disturbance of the breathing and circulation increases, and death takes place in collapse.

An important case of slow poisoning is on record,† in which two brothers, aged 21 and 22 years, died after nine and eleven weeks of illness, evidently from repeated small doses of the powder of *Veratrum album*. They became very weak and thin, suffered from bloody stools, sleeplessness, disturbance of the intellect, and delirium.

§ 484. The post-mortem signs do not appear distinctive; even in the cases just mentioned—in which one would expect to find, at all events, an extensive catarrh of the intestinal canal—the results seem to have been negative.

§ 485. Separation from Organic Matters.—The method of Stas (by which the organic matters, whether the contents of the stomach or the tissues, are treated with alcohol, weakly acidified by tartaric acid) is to be recommended. After filtering, the alcoholic extract may be freed from alcohol by careful distillation, and the extract taken up with water. By now acidifying gently the watery extract, and shaking it up with ether and chloroform, fatty matters, resinous substances, and other impurities are removed, and it may then be alkalisied by soda or potash, and the veratrine extracted by ether. The residue should be identified by the hydrochloric acid and by the sulphuric acid and bromine reactions; care should also be taken to ascertain whether it excites sneezing.

A ptomaine, discovered by Brouardel,‡ was described by him as both chemically and physiologically analogous to veratrine. A. M. Delezinier§

* *Zeitschr. f. Staatsarzneik.*, 1862. † Nivet and Geraud, *Gaz. Hebdom.*, 1861.
‡ *Moniteur Scient.* (3), x. 1140. § *Bull. Soc. Chim.* (3), i. 178-180.

has since investigated this substance. Only when in contact with air does the analogy to veratrine obtain, and Deleziere, to ascertain its reactions, studied it when in an atmosphere of nitrogen. It appears to be a secondary monamine, $C_{37}H_{31}N$, and is in the form of a colourless, oily liquid, with an odour like that of the hawthorn. It is insoluble in water, but alcohol, ether, toluene, and benzene dissolve it readily. It oxidises in the presence of air. The salts are deliquescent.

VIII.—Physostigmine.

§ 486. The ordeal bean of Calabar (*Physostigma faba*) is a large, all but tasteless, kidney-shaped bean, about an inch in length, and half an inch thick; its convex edge has a furrow with elevated ridges, and is pierced by a small hole at one extremity. The integuments are coffee-brown in colour, thin, hard, and brittle; they enclose two white cotyledons, easily pulverisable, and weighing on an average 3.98 grms. (61 grains). The seed contains at least one alkaloid, termed *Physostigmine* (first separated in 1864 by Jobst and Hesse), and possibly a second according to Harnach and Witkowsky, who have discovered in association with physostigmine a new alkaloid, which they call *Calabarine*, and which differs from physostigmine in being insoluble in ether and soluble in water. It is also soluble in alcohol; and further, the precipitate produced by potassium iodo-hydrargyrate in calabarine solutions is insoluble in alcohol.

§ 487. *Physostigmine*, or *eserine*, is not easily obtained in a crystalline state, being most frequently extracted as a colourless varnish, drying into brittle masses. It is, however, quite possible to obtain it in the form of partially-crystalline crusts, or even rhombic plates, by care being taken to perform the evaporation, and all the operations, at as low a temperature as possible, and preferably in a dimly-lit room; for, if the temperature rises to 40° , much of the alkaloid will be decomposed. Hesse recommends that the beans be extracted by alcohol, the alcoholic solution alkalisied by sodic carbonate, and the liquid shaken up with ether, which will retain the alkaloid. The ether solution is now separated, and acidified slightly with very dilute sulphuric acid; the fluid, of course, separates into two layers, the lower of which contains the alkaloid as a sulphate, the upper is the ether, which is withdrawn, and the acid fluid passed through a moist filter. The whole process is then repeated as a purification.

Again, Vee, who has repeatedly obtained the alkaloid in a crystalline condition, directs the extraction of the beans by alcohol, the alcoholic solution to be treated as before with sodic carbonate, and then with ether;

the ethereal solution to be evaporated to dryness, dissolved in dilute acid, precipitated by sugar of lead, and the filtrate from this precipitate alkalisied by potassic bicarbonate, and then shaken up with ether. The ethereal solution is permitted to evaporate spontaneously, the crystalline crusts are dissolved in a little dilute acid, and the solution is lastly alkalisied by potassic bicarbonate, when, after a few minutes, crystalline plates are formed.

The formula ascribed to physostigmine is $C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_4$. It is strongly alkaline, fully neutralising acids, and forming tasteless salts. It crystallises from benzene in large flat prisms which melt at a temperature of 105° - 106° . It dissolves easily in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and bisulphide of carbon, but is not easily soluble in water. The sp. rotatory power in chloroform is $(\alpha)_D = -82^{\circ}$. The benzoate* crystallises in hard white prisms melting at 115° - 118° ; the majority of the other salts are very hygroscopic.

If CO_2 is passed into water containing the alkaloid in suspension, a clear solution is obtained; but the slightest warmth decomposes the soluble salt and reprecipitates the alkaloid. The hydrargyridide ($C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_4HI, 2HgI$) is a white precipitate, insoluble in water, becoming yellow on drying, soluble in ether and alcohol, and from such solutions obtained in crystalline prismatic groups. A heat of 70° melts the crystals, and they solidify again in the amorphous condition.

It gives a precipitate with gold chloride, reducing the gold; also one with mercuric chloride, easily soluble in hydrochloric acid. It gives no precipitate with platinum chloride.

§ 488. Tests.—1) a Silva's † test for eserine is as follows:—A minute fragment of eserine or one of its salts is dissolved in a few drops of fuming nitric acid; this makes a yellow solution, but evaporated to complete dryness it is pure green. The green substance, called by others chlor eserine, dissolves to a non-fluorescent green solution; in water and also in strong alcohol it shows a band in the red between $\lambda 670$ and $\lambda 680$, a broader but more nebulous band in the blue and violet between $\lambda 400$ and $\lambda 418$, and a very feeble band in the orange.

J. B. Nagelvoort ‡ has recommended the following tests:—(a) An amorphous residue of a permanent blue colour is obtained if a trace of the alkaloid, or one of its salts is evaporated in the presence of an excess of ammonia; this blue alkaloid dissolves in dilute acids with a red colour; sensitiveness 0.00001 gm. (1:100000). The solution has beautiful red fluorescence in reflected light; when evaporated, it leaves a residue that is green at first, changing to blue afterwards, the blue residue being

* Petit and Polonovsky (*J. Pharm.*, xxix, 55).

† S. J. Ferreira da Silva, *Compt. Rend.*, cxvii, 330, 331.

‡ *Flückiger's Reactions*, 1893.

soluble in water, alcohol, and chloroform, but not in ether. Chloroform extracts the blue colour from the watery ammoniacal solution only partially. The blue solutions are reddened at first by H_2S , and discoloured afterwards. The blue colour is restored by expelling the H_2S on the water-bath. (h) Eserine and its salts, dissolved in fuming nitric acid, give a yellow solution which, when warmed on the water-bath, becomes darker and leaves a green residue. The latter dissolves with a green colour in water and alcohol; in dilute nitric acid the solution shows a greenish-yellow fluorescence by transmitted light, and a blood-red by reflected light. (c) A red fluid is obtained when 0.010 gm. eserine or its salicylate, 0.050 gm. of slacked lime, and 1 c.c. of water are mixed together. Warmed in a water-bath, it turns green, and a piece of red litmus-paper suspended in the test tube turns blue; a glass rod moistened with HCl gives off the well-known white clouds characteristic of an ammonia reaction. The green solution does not lose its colour by evaporation. Baryta water, added to an eserine solution, gives a white precipitate that turns red when strongly agitated, sensitive to 0.01 mgrm. (1 : 100000).

§ 489. **Pharmaceutical Preparations.**—The only preparations official in this country are a spirituous extract (*Extractum physostigmati*), used principally for external application, the dose of which is not more than 18.1 mgrms. (.28 grain), and gelatine discs for the purpose of the ophthalmic surgeon, each disc weighing about $\frac{1}{10}$ th grain, and containing $\frac{1}{10000}$ gr. of the alkaloid.

§ 490. **Effects on Animals.**—A large number of experiments have been made upon animals with physostigmine, most of them with the impure alkaloid, which is a mixture of calabarine and physostigmine. Now, the action of calabarine seems to be the opposite to that of physostigmine—that is, it causes tetanus. Hence, these experiments are not of much value, unless the different proportions of the alkaloids are known. Harnack and Witkowsky* made, however, some researches with pure physostigmine, of which the following are the main results:—The smallest fatal dose for rabbits is 3 mgrms. per kilo.; cats about the same; while dogs take from 4 to 5 mgrms. per kilo. Frogs, under the influence of the alkaloid, lie paralysed without the power of spontaneous movement, and the sensibility is diminished; later, the breathing ceases, and the reflex irritability becomes extinguished. The activity of the heart is through .5 mgrm. slowed, but at the same time strengthened.

The warm-blooded animals experimented upon show rapid paralysis of the respiratory centre, but the animals by artificial respiration can be saved. Fibrillar muscular twitching of all the muscles of the body are observed. Death follows in all cases from paralysis of the respiration.

* *Arch. f. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, 1876, Bd. v.

Experiments (first by Bexold, then by Fraser and Bartholow, and lastly by Schroff) have amply shown that atropine is, to a certain extent, an antidote for physostigmine poisoning. Fraser also maintains an antagonism between strychnine and physostigmine, and Bennet that chloral hydrate is antagonistic to physostigmine.

Effects on Man.—The bean has long been used by the superstitious tribes of the West Coast of Africa as an ordeal, and is so implicitly believed in that the innocent, when accused of theft, will swallow it, in the full conviction that their innocency will protect them, and that they will vomit up the bean and live. In this way, no doubt, life has often been sacrificed. Christison experimented upon himself with the bean, and nearly lost his life. He took 12 grains, and was then seized with giddiness and a general feeling of torpor. Being alarmed at the symptoms, he took an emetic, which acted. He was giddy, faint, and seemed to have lost all muscular power; the heart and pulse were extremely feeble, and beat irregularly. He afterwards fell into a swoon, and the next day he was quite well.

In August 1864 forty-six children were poisoned at Liverpool by eating some of the beans, which had been thrown on a rubbish heap, being part of the cargo of a ship from the West Coast of Africa. A boy, aged 6, ate six beans, and died. In April of the same year, two children, aged 6 and 3 years, chewed and ate the broken fragments of one bean; the usual symptoms of gastric irritation and muscular weakness followed, but both recovered. Physostigmine contracts the iris to a point; the action is quite local, and is confined to the eye to which it is applied. When administered internally, according to some, it has no effect on the eyes, but according to others, it has a weak effect in contracting the pupil. In any case, the difference of opinion shows that the effect, when internally administered, is not one of a marked character.

§ 491. **Physiological Action.**—The physiological action of physostigmine is strikingly like that of nicotine, which it resembles in being a respiratory poison, first exciting, afterwards paralysing the vagus. Like nicotine, also, it produces a great loss of muscular power; it first excites, and then paralyses the intra-muscular terminations of the nerves; and again, like nicotine, it induces a tetanus of the intestine. A difference between physostigmine and nicotine exists in the constant convulsive effects of the former, and in the greater influence on the heart of the latter.

§ 492. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—But little is known relative to the post-mortem appearances likely to be found in human poisoning; redness of the stomach and intestines is probably the chief sign.

§ 493. **Separation of Physostigmine.**—For the extraction of physostigmine from the fluids of the body, Dragendorff recommends benzene:

the alcoholic filtered extract (first acidified) may be agitated with such solvents as petroleum and benzene, in order to remove colouring matter; then alkalis and shaken up with benzene, and the latter allowed to evaporate spontaneously—all the operations being, as before stated, carried on under 40°. If much coloured, it may be purified according to the principles before mentioned. In cases where enough of the extract (or other medicinal preparation) has been taken to destroy life, the analyst, with proper care, would probably not have much difficulty in separating a small quantity of the active principle. It is rapidly eliminated by the saliva and other secretions. In most cases it will be necessary to identify physostigmine by its physiological activity, as well as by its chemical characters. For this purpose a small quantity of the substance should be inserted in the eye of a rabbit; if it contains the alkaloid in question, in twenty minutes, at the very latest, there will be a strong contraction of the pupil, and a congested state of the conjunctival vessels. Further researches may be made with a small quantity on a bird or frog. The chief symptoms observed will be those of paralysis of the respiratory and voluntary muscles, followed by death. If a solution is applied to the web of a frog's foot, the blood-vessels become dilated. Physostigmine appears, according to Dragendorff and Pander, to act as an irritant, for they always observed gastro-enteritis as a result of the poison, even when injected subcutaneously. The enhanced secretion from all mucous surfaces, and the enlargement of the blood-vessels, are also very constant symptoms. But of all these characteristics, the contraction of the pupil is, for the purposes of identification, the principal. A substance extracted from the tissue or other organic matters, in the manner mentioned, strongly contracting the pupil and giving the bromine reaction, would, in the present state of our knowledge, be indicative of physostigmine, and of that alone.

§ 494. **Fatal Dose of Physostigmine.**—One mgrm. (.015 grain) as sulphate, given by Vec to a woman subcutaneously, caused vomiting, etc., after half an hour. A disciple of Gubler's took 2 mgrms. without apparent effect; but another mgrm., a little time after, caused great contraction of the pupil and very serious symptoms, which entirely passed off in four hours. It would thus seem that three times this (*i.e.*, 6 mgrms.) would be likely to be dangerous. Hence man is far more sensitive to physostigmine than dogs or cats; and 3 mgrms. per kilo.—that is, about 205 mgrms. (3 grains)—would be much beyond the least fatal dose.

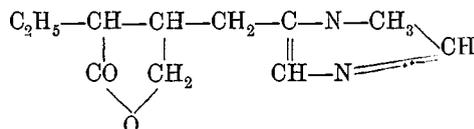
IX.—Pilocarpine.

§ 495. From the leaves of the jaborandi, *Pilocarpus pennatafolius* (Nat. Ord. *Rutaceae*), four alkaloids have been separated, viz.—Pilocarpine, $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$; Isopilocarpine, $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$; Pilocarpidine, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_2$; Jaborine, $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$.

Jaborine ($C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$) is a strong base, differing from pilocarpine in its sparing solubility in water, and more ready solubility in ether; its salts are soluble in water and alcohol, but do not crystallise. P. Ghas-taing,* by treating pilocarpine with a large quantity of nitric acid, obtained nitrate of jaborine, and operating in the same way with hydrochloric acid, obtained the hydrochlorate of jaborine; Jowett thinks that this substance is a mixture of Isopilocarpine, Pilocarpidine, and a little Pilocarpine.

§ 496. **Pilocarpine** ($C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$) is a soft gelatinous mass, but it forms with the mineral acids crystallisable salts. The solutions are dextrorotatory, $\alpha_D = +100.5^\circ$.

If the free base is distilled in vacuo, a large portion of the pilocarpine is converted into isopilocarpine. By oxidation with potassium permanganate,—ammonia, methylamine, propionic acid, pilopic acid, $C_8H_{10}O_3$, and homapilopic acid, $C_8H_{12}O_4$, result. Jowett considers that Pilocarpine is a stereoisomer of isopilocarpine, and that both may be represented by the following formula



The nitrate and hydrochloride are at present much used in pharmacy. Pilocarpine gives a precipitate with phosphomolybdic acid, potassiummercuric iodide, and most general alkaloidal reagents, but none that are very distinctive. When a solution of gold chloride is added to one of pilocarpine, a salt falls, having the composition $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2.HCl + AuCl_3$. It is not very soluble in water (about 1 in 4600), and has been utilised for the estimation of pilocarpine. Pilocarpine dissolves without the production of colour in sulphuric acid; but, with bichromate of potash and sulphuric acid, a green colour is produced. It may be extracted from an aqueous solution made alkaline by ammonia, by shaking up with chloroform or benzene.

§ 497. **Tests.**—When a little of the alkaloid is mixed with ten times its weight of calomel, and rubbed, and moistened by the breath, the

* *Compt. Rend.*, vol. xciv. p. 223.

calomel is blackened; cocaine also acts similarly; but the two could not be mistaken for each other. If a solution of mercur-potassium iodide is added to a solution of the hydrochloride, the amorphous precipitate becomes, in the course of a day or two, oily drops. "A solution of iodine in potassium iodide gives in pilocarpine solutions a brown precipitate that often crystallises to feathery brown crystals (microscopically), and of serrated form, something like the blade of a scroll-saw, when the crystallisation is incomplete."—*Flückiger's Reactions*.

When boiled with sodium persulphate it gives an ammoniacal smell, the vapours blacken mercurous nitrate, and turn turmeric paper blue. Warmed with H_2SO_4 , it gives first a yellow colour, then brownish-red, blood-red, and finally a brownish-red. Mandeline's reagent gives, on warming, first a golden-yellow colour, then a clear green, and finally a blue.*

§ 498. **Effects.**—Pilocarpine, given subcutaneously in doses of about 32 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain), causes within five minutes a profuse perspiration and salivation, the face becomes flushed, and the whole body sweats; at the same time, the buccal secretion is so much increased that in a few hours over a pint may be secreted. The tears, the bronchial secretion, and the intestinal secretions are also augmented; there are generally headache and a frequent desire to pass water; the pulse is much quickened, and the temperature falls from 14° to 4° : the symptoms last from two to five hours. Langley has shown that the over-action of the submaxillary gland is not affected by section either of the *chorda tympani* or of the sympathetic supplying the gland. Although pilocarpine quickens the pulse of man, it slows, according to Langley,† the heart of the warm-blooded animals, and that of the frog. With regard to the frog, Dr. S. Ringer's researches are confirmatory. With large doses the heart stops in diastole. If to the heart thus slowed, or even when recently stopped, a minute quantity of atropine be applied, it begins to beat again. There is also a most complete antagonism between atropine and pilocarpine in other respects, atropine stopping the excessive perspiration, and relieving the headache and pain about the pines, etc. Pilocarpine, given internally, does not alter the size of the pupil, but the sight may, with large doses, be affected. This may be due to the presence of pilocarpidine. If a solution is applied direct to the eye, then the pupil contracts. No fatal case of its administration has occurred in man. The probable dangerous dose would be about 130 mgrms. (2 grains) administered subcutaneously. Pilocarpine must be classed among the heart poisons.

* E. Barral, *Journ. Pharm. Chem.*, xix., 1904.

† "The Action of *Laborandi* on the Heart," by J. N. Langley, B.A., *Journ. Anat. and Physiol.*, vol. x. p. 187.

Isopilocarpine,* $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$, is an oily liquid, boiling at 261° at a pressure of 10 mm. $(\alpha)_D = +42.8^\circ$. The following are the melting-points of some of the salts of pilocarpine and isopilocarpine:—

	Pilocarpine.	Isopilocarpine.
Nitrate,	178°	159°
Hydrochloride,	204°-205°	127°
Hydrobromide,	185°	147°
Methiodide,	an oil	114°

Pilocarpidine.— $C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_2$, a crystalline alkaline mass, soluble in alcohol and chloroform, and a little soluble in water. The nitrate, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_2HNO_3$, gives prismatic crystals, melting at 137° , and $(\alpha)_D = +73.2^\circ$. The aurochloride melts at 124° - 125° . The picrate is an oil. Pilocarpidine causes dilation of the pupil.

X.—Taxine.

§ 499. **Properties of Taxine.**—The leaves and berries, and probably other portions of the yew tree (*Taxus baccata*), are poisonous. The poison is alkaloidal, and was first separated by Marmé.

Taxine ($C_{37}H_{54}O_{10}N$).—Taxine has hitherto been obtained as a snow-white amorphous powder, scarcely soluble in water, but dissolving in alcohol, in ether, and in chloroform; insoluble in benzene. It melts at 82° , gives an intense purple-red, with sulphuric acid, and colours Frohde's reagent reddish-violet.

A slightly acid aqueous solution of the alkaloid gives precipitates with all the group reagents and with picric acid.

The salts are soluble in water; the hydrochloride may be obtained by passing gaseous HCl into a solution of the alkaloid in anhydrous ether. The platinumchloride forms a yellow micro-crystalline powder, $(C_{37}H_{52}O_{10}N)_2H_2PtCl_6$. The salts are generally difficult to crystallise.†

§ 500. **Poisoning by Yew.**—Falck has been able to collect no less than 32 cases of poisoning by different parts of the yew—9 were from the berries, and the rest from the leaves. They were all accidental; 20 persons died, or 62.5 per cent.

§ 501. **Effects on Animals—Physiological Action.**—From the researches of Marmé-Borchers, it appears that taxine acts upon the nervous centres—the nervous trunks themselves and the muscles remaining with their excitability unimpaired, even some time after death. Taxine kills through paralysis of the respiration, the heart beating after the breathing has stopped. The leaves contain much

* Jowett, *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, lxxvii, 473.

† A. Hilger and F. Brande, *Ber.*, xxiii. 464-468.

formic acid, and their irritant action on the intestine is referred to this cause.

§ 502. **Effects on Man.**—Several deaths from yew have resulted in lunatic asylums from the patients chewing the leaves. For example, some years ago, at the Cheshire County Asylum, a female, aged 41, was suddenly taken ill, apparently fainting, her face pale, her eyes shut, and pulse almost imperceptible. Upon the administration of stimulants, she somewhat revived, but in a little while became quite unconscious. The pupils were contracted, and there were epileptiform convulsions, succeeded by stertorous breathing. These convulsions returned from time to time, the action of the heart became weaker, and there was a remarkable slowing of the respirations, with long intervals between the breathing. The woman died within an hour from the time when her illness was first observed, and within two hours of eating the leaves. Yew leaves were found in her stomach. In another case that occurred at the Parkside Asylum,* the patient died suddenly in a sort of epileptic fit. Yew leaves were again found in the stomach. In a case quoted by Taylor, in which a decoction of the leaves was drunk by a girl, aged 15, for the purpose of exciting menstruation, she took the decoction on four successive mornings. Severe vomiting followed, and she died eight hours after taking the last dose. In another case there were also no symptoms except vomiting, followed by rapid death. Mr. Hurt, of Mansfield, has recorded a case of poisoning by the berries. The child died in convulsions before it was seen by any medical man.

From these and other recorded cases, the symptoms seem generally to be a quick pulse, fainting or collapse, nausea, vomiting, convulsions, slow respiration, and death, as a rule sudden and unexpected. We may suppose that the sudden death is really due to a rapid paralysis of the respiration, and suffocation.

§ 503. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—In the case of the girl who drank the decoction, nothing unusual was observed in the stomach or organs of the body; but when the leaves have been eaten, usually more or less congestion of the mucous membrane of the stomach as well as of the bowels is apparent. In the case of the child who ate the berries (Hurt's case), the stomach was filled with mucous and half-digested pulp of the berries and seeds. The mucous membrane was red in patches and softened, and the small intestines were also inflamed.

* *Pharm. Journ.* (3), No. 294.

XI.—Curare alkaloids.

§ 504. Commercial curare is a black, shining, resinoid mass, about 83 per cent. of which is soluble in water, and 79 in weak spirit. It is a complicated mixture of vegetable extracts, from various plants. Tubecurare, which, according to Pictet, is the commercial variety, has been shown by Boehm to contain two alkaloids, *tubo-curarine*, $C_{19}H_{21}NO_4$, a reddish powder with a bitter taste, and *curine*, $C_{18}H_{19}NO_3$, which crystallises in colourless prisms and melts at 212° .

Calabash-curare, from *Strychnos toxifera*, is said to contain a substance, *curarine*, $C_{19}H_{26}NO_2$, which is amorphous and very bitter. It must be remembered that the name *curarine* has also been applied to the mixed alkaloids from commercial curare.

Pot-curare, from *Strychnos castelnaca*, contains *protocurine*, $C_{20}H_{23}NO_3$, a slightly toxic crystalline substance, melting at 306° ; *protocuridine*, $C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$, a non-toxic crystalline substance, melting at 274° - 276° ; and *Protocurarine*, $C_{19}H_{23}NO_2$, a toxic substance. These substances have not been fully investigated.

Curare is an arrow poison * prepared by different tribes of Indians in South America, between the Amazon and the Orinoco; therefore, samples are found to vary much in their poisoning properties, although it is noticeable that qualitatively they are the same, and produce closely analogous symptoms. It is now known that some of the curare is derived from different species of strychnos, and like the South American strychnines paralyse, and do not tetanise. It is not unlikely that the active principles of curare (or woorari) may be methyl compounds similar to those which have been artificially prepared, such as methyl strychnine

* A constituent of the Borneo arrow poison is "derrid," a toxic principle obtained from a leguminous plant, the *Derris elliptica*; it is a resinous substance, which has not yet been obtained in the pure state. It is said not to be a glucoside, nor to contain any nitrogen (Greshoff, *Ber.*, xxiii. 3537-3550).

The Comalis on the east coast of Africa prepare an arrow poison from the aqueous extract of the root of Oubaion, a tree closely related to *Carissa Schimperii*.

Oubain is prepared by treating the aqueous extract with lead acetate, getting rid of excess of lead by SH_2 , and concentrating in a vacuum. The syrup is boiled with six times its volume of alcohol of 85° , and allowed to cool in shallow vessels; crystals are obtained which are recrystallised, first from alcohol, and afterwards from water.

Oubain, $C_{30}H_{40}O_{12}$, forms thin white nacreous lamellæ. It is tasteless, odourless, and neutral, almost insoluble in cold water, and soluble in boiling water; it dissolves readily in moderately concentrated alcohol, is almost insoluble in absolute alcohol, and insoluble in ether and chloroform. Its melting-point is 200° . The solution of oubain in water is levorotatory $[\alpha]_D = -340$. It is a glucoside, yielding on boiling with dilute acids a sugar. It is very poisonous; 2 mgrms. will kill a dog of 12 kilos. weight in a few minutes, if subcutaneously injected; but, taken by the stomach, it produces no effect.—Arnaud, *Compt. Rend.*, cvi. 1011-1014.

and methyl brucine, both of which have a curare-like action. And methoxyl groups have been found in tubo-curarine and curine.

The mixed alkaloids of curare were first separated by Preyer in a crystalline form in 1865. He extracted curare with boiling alcohol, to which a few drops of soda solution had been added, evaporated off the alcohol, took up the extract with water, and, after filtration, precipitated by phosphomolybdic acid, which had been acidified with nitric acid. The precipitate was dried up with baryta water, exhausted with boiling alcohol, and the alkaloids precipitated from the alcoholic solution by anhydrous ether. It may also be obtained by precipitating with mercuric chloride solution, and throwing out the mercury afterwards by means of hydric sulphide, etc.

The alkaloids so isolated form colourless, four-sided, very hygroscopic prisms of bitter taste, and weakly alkaline reaction; soluble in water and alcohol in all proportions, but with difficulty soluble in amyl alcohol and chloroform, and not at all in anhydrous ether, bisulphide of carbon, or benzene. The bases form crystallisable salts with hydrochloric, nitric, and acetic acids. The alkaloids strike a purple colour with strong nitric acid. Concentrated solutions mixed with dilute glycerin give an amorphous precipitate with potassic bichromate, and the precipitate treated with sulphuric acid strikes a beautiful blue colour. The chromate is distinguished from strychnine chromate by its amorphous character, and by its comparatively easy solubility. If the chromates of strychnine and curare alkaloids be mixed, and the mixed chromates be treated with ammonia, strychnine will be precipitated and curare alkaloids pass into solution, thus forming a ready method of separating them.

§ 505. **Physiological Effects.**—According to Voisin and Liouville's experiments, subcutaneous injections of curare on man cause, in small doses, strong irritation at the place of application, swelling, and pain. The temperature of the body is raised from 1° to 2°, and the number of respirations increased from 4 to 8 per minute. The pulse becomes somewhat stronger and more powerful. The urine is increased, and contains sugar. Large doses administered to warm-blooded animals cause, after a short time, complete paralysis of voluntary motion and of reflex excitability, and the animal dies in asphyxia, the heart continuing to beat.

This state is best produced, for the purpose of experiment, on frogs, and, indeed, is the best test for the poison. A very minute dose injected beneath the skin of a frog soon paralyses both the voluntary and respiratory muscles; the animal continues to breathe by the skin; the heart beats normally, or, perhaps, a little weakly, and the frog may remain in this motionless condition for days and yet recover. Only curare and its congeners have this effect. By tying the femoral artery

of one of the frog's legs before administering the poison, an insight into the true action of the drug is obtained. It is then found that the reflex excitability and power of motion in the leg are retained, although all the rest of the body is paralysed. The only explanation of this is that curare does not act centrally, but paralyses the intramuscular ends of the motor nerves. The experiments of Overend Hoffman ("Studien über den Tetanus," *Pflüger's Archiv*, Bd. xciii.), also show that curare has a special action on the muscular fibre itself, decreasing in a marked degree its power. Curare is eliminated partly through the liver and partly through the kidneys. Dragendorff found it in the faeces, while a striking proof that it is excreted by the kidneys is given by the experiment of Bidder,* in which the urine of a frog poisoned by curare was made to poison a second, and the urine of the second, a third. The easy excretion of curare through the kidneys furnishes an explanation of the relatively large dose of curare which can be taken by the stomach without injury. A dose which, given by subcutaneous injection, would produce violent symptoms, perhaps death, may yet be swallowed, and no ill effects follow. It is hence presumed that, in the first case, the poison is, comparatively speaking, slowly absorbed, and almost as fast separated, and put, as it were, outside the body by going into the urine; while, in the other case, the whole dose is thrown suddenly into the circulation.

§ 506. Separation of Curarine.—It is hardly probable that the toxicologist will have to look for curarine, unless it has entered the body by means of a wound or by subcutaneous injection; so that in all cases the absorbed poison alone must be sought for. The seat of entry, the liver, the kidneys, and the urine are the only parts likely to be of any use. Dragendorff recommends the extraction of the tissues with water feebly acidulated with a mineral acid, to precipitate albuminous matters, etc., by strong alcohol, and the separation, by means of benzene, of fatty matters. The liquid is then made alkaline, and shaken up with petroleum ether, which removes certain alkaloidal matters. It is now evaporated to dryness, mixed with finely powdered glass, and extracted with absolute alcohol. The alcohol is evaporated to dryness, and any curarine extracted from this residue with water. By very careful drying up of this last extract, and taking it up in alcohol, the alkaloid is said to be obtained so pure as to respond to chemical tests. The identification may be by the colour reaction of sulphuric acid described *ante*, in all cases supplemented by its physiological action on frogs. †

* *Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol.*, 1879, p. 598.

† It is known that curare may cause slight symptoms of excitation before the paralysis comes on. M. Couty has succeeded in isolating these symptoms by employing feeble extracts of *Strychnos triplinectia*, or small doses of certain native preparations. By these means, in dogs, a new phase of intoxication may be present for ten or even twenty minutes. In the first instance the animal is agitated, jump-

XII.—Colchicine.

§ 507. The whole of the *Colchicum autumnale*, or common meadow-saffron, is poisonous, owing to the presence of an alkaloid (discovered by Pelletier and Caventou) called *Colchicine*.

According to Johanson's experiments, the dried colchicum seeds contain 1.15 per cent. of colchicine; the leaves, 1.459 per cent.; the bulbs, from 1.4 to 1.58 per cent.; and the roots, 0.634 per cent. The frequent poisoning of cattle in the autumn by colchicum, its use in quack pills for rheumatism, and its supposed occasional presence in beer, give it an analytical importance.

§ 508. Colchicine ($C_{21}H_{25}NO_6$) may be extracted from the seeds, etc., in the manner recommended by Hübner:—The seeds are treated, without crushing, by hot 90 per cent. alcohol, and the alcoholic solution evaporated to a syrup, which is diluted with twenty times its bulk of water and filtered; the liquid is next treated with acetate of lead, again filtered, and the lead thrown out by phosphate of soda. Colchicine is now precipitated as a tannate.* The precipitation is best fractional, the first and last portions being rejected as containing impurities. The tannate is decomposed in the usual way with litharge and extracted by alcohol.

A simpler method is, however, extraction by chloroform from an aqueous solution, feebly acidified, as recommended by Dragendorff. ing, scratching, barking, as if in a state of general hyperæsthesia. Then it presents half choreic shocks or tremors; the pupils dilate, and are alternately dilated and contracted. The heart's action is increased or diminished in frequency; sometimes there is vomiting, micturition, or defecation; and there is always salivation. Finally, the central and peripheral temperatures are raised, and the excitability of the muscles and nerves becomes highly increased. With the native preparation of curare, it is impossible to prolong this stage, and symptoms of paralysis soon become associated with those of excitement. The choreic shocks were found to be arrested by section of the sciatic nerve. Other experiments proved that the spasms originated from the spinal cord, and were influenced by its preceding functional condition. If the cord was tied in the mid-dorsal region, and the curare injected, the spasms were still produced in the hind legs; but if, after the operation, the excitability of the posterior segment became lowered, the spasm was no longer produced in the hind legs. This dependence on a perfect functional activity is a point of difference of these spasms from those produced by strychnine, and by asphyxia. The action of small doses of curare is not, however, limited to the spinal cord. The diminished frequency of the heart continues after section of the pneumogastries, and will even occur if the pneumogastries have been previously divided. From these facts M. Couty considers that curare must not be regarded as entirely destitute of a "convulsant" action, nor of an action on the central nervous system.

* The purest tannic acid must be used. The commercial tannin may be purified by evaporating to dryness with litharge, exhausting the tannate of lead repeatedly with boiling alcohol and water, and, lastly, suspending in water, and separating the lead by SH_2 .

The parts of the plant are digested in very dilute acid water, and the resulting solution concentrated and shaken up with chloroform, which is best done in a separating tube.

Colchicine contains four methoxyl groups, and its constitutional formula is considered to be $C_{15}H_{19}[NH(CH_3CO)](COOCH_3)(OCH_3)_3$.

Its melting-point is 143° - 147° . It is usually a white, gummy mass. It is easily soluble in cold water, in alcohol, and in chloroform. The solutions are levorotatory. It is hardly soluble in ether. Boiling with dilute acids or alkalis in closed tubes yields colchicine, $C_{21}H_{23}NO_6$.

Colchicine contains three methoxyl groups. It crystallises with one molecule of water and melts at 140° ; when anhydrous it melts at 172° . It dissolves but little in cold, copiously in boiling water. Colchicine is a monobasic acid, forming salts with the alkalis, and colchicine is its methyl ester.

Zeisel* has formed acetotrimethylcolchicinamide ($NHAcC_{15}H_{19}(OMe)_3CONH_2$) by heating colchicine with alcoholic ammonia in closed tubes for four hours at 100° . The amide is crystallised from hot alcohol; it is readily soluble in dilute HCl, almost insoluble in water; when a strong hydrochloric acid solution of the amide is treated with a small amount of potassium nitrite a splendid violet colour is produced.

§ 509. Tests.—Ferric chloride, if added to an alcoholic solution of the alkaloid, strikes a garnet-red; if to an aqueous solution a green or brownish-green; nitric acid added to the solid substance gives a violet colour. Erdmann's reagent (nitrosulphuric acid) gives in successive green, dark blue, and violet colours, ultimately turning yellow, changed on addition of an alkali, to raspberry-red. Mandelin's reagent (1 grm. of ammonium vanadate in 200 grms. of sulphuric acid) gives a green colour.

§ 510. Pharmaceutical Preparations.—Colchicine itself is official in Austria—the wine in the British, French, and Dutch, and the seeds themselves in all the pharmacopœias. The wine of colchicum, officinal in nearly all the pharmacopœias, is made with very different proportions of seeds or bulbs.

The tincture of colchicum is officinal in our own and in all the Continental pharmacopœias; in the British, one part of seeds is exhausted by eight parts of proof spirit.

A tincture of colchicum seeds, examined by Johannson, contained '18 per cent. of colchicine, and a tincture prepared from the bulbs '1 per cent.

Colchicum vinegar is not officinal in Britain, but one containing 5 per cent. of acetic acid is so in the Netherlands, Germany, and France; the strength appears to be about '095 per cent. of colchicine.

* *Monatsh.*, ix. 1-30.

An extract of colchicum is officinal in Britain and France; and an acetic extract in Britain. The latter is the most active of all the pharmaceutical preparations of colchicum.

Lastly, an oxymel of colchicum is in use in Germany, France, and the Netherlands.

Quack and Patent Medicines.—In all specifics for gout the analyst will naturally search for colchicum. Most gout pills contain the extracts; and liquids, such as "Reynolds' gout specific," the wine or the tincture, variously flavoured and disguised.

The strength of the different pharmaceutical preparations may be ascertained by dissolving in chloroform, evaporating off the chloroform, dissolving in water (which is finally acidified by from 7 to 10 per cent. of sulphuric acid), and titrating with Mayer's reagent (see p. 264). If the solution is diluted so that there is about 1 part of colchicine in 600 of the solution, then each c.c. of Mayer's reagent equals 31·7 mgrms. colchicine.

§ 511. **Fatal Dose.**—In Taylor's *Principles of Medical Jurisprudence* is mentioned an instance in which $3\frac{1}{2}$ drachms of colchicum wine, taken in divided doses, caused death on the fourth day. The quantity of the active principle in the colchicum wine, as found by Johannson (*Dragendorff*), being 0·18 per cent., it follows that 24·4 mgrms. (·378 grain) were fatal, though not given as one dose, so that this quantity may be considered as the least fatal one. Casper puts the lethal dose of colchicine at from 25 to 30 mgrms. (·385 to ·463 grain). It is, however, incontestable that there are cases of recovery from as much as 70 mgrms. (1·08 grain). The lethal dose of the pharmaceutical preparations of colchicum may, on these grounds, be predicted from their alkaloidal contents, and, since the latter is not constant, in any medico-legal inquiry, it may be necessary, where facility is given, to ascertain the strength of the preparation administered.

§ 512. **Effects of Colchicine on Animals.**—The researches of Rossbach show that the carnivoræ are more sensitive to colchicine than any other order of mammals. Frogs show a transitory excitement of the nervous system, then there is loss of sensation, paralysis of motion, and of the respiratory apparatus; the heart beats after the respiration has ceased. Death follows from paralysis of the respiration. The mucous membrane of the intestine is much congested and swollen.

The senior author has seen cattle die from the effects of eating the meadow-saffron; the animals rapidly lose condition, suffer great abdominal pain, and are generally purged. The farmers, in certain parts of the country, have had extensive losses from want of care and knowledge with regard to colchicum poisoning.

§ 513. **Effects of Colchicine on Man.**—Colchicine poisoning in man* is not very common: 2 deaths (accidental) are recorded in England and Wales during the ten years ending 1892, and a single death is also recorded in the Registrar-General's returns for 1896. F. A. Valck was able to collect from medical literature, prior to 1880, 55 cases, and he gives the following analysis of the cases:—In 2, colchicum was taken for suicidal purposes; of the unintentional poisonings, 5 were from too large a medicinal dose of colchicum wine, syrup, or extract, given in cases of rheumatism; in 13 cases, colchicum was used as a purgative; 42 cases were owing to mistaking different preparations for drinks, or cordials—the tincture in 5, and the wine in 14, being taken instead of orange tincture, quinine wine, schnapps or Madeira; in 1 case the corms were added to mulled wine, in another, the leaves consumed with salad; in 16 cases (all children), the seeds of colchicum were eaten. Forty-six of the 55 died—that is, 83·7 per cent.

In the remarkable trial at the Central Criminal Court, in 1862, of Margaret Wilson (*Reg. v. Marg. Wilson*), who was convicted of the murder of a Mrs. Somers, the evidence given rendered it fairly probable that the prisoner had destroyed four people at different dates by colchicum. The symptoms in all four cases were—burning pain in the throat and stomach, intense thirst, violent vomiting and purging, coldness and clamminess of the skin, excessive depression, and great weakness. One victim died on the second day, another on the fifth, a third on the eighth, and the fourth on the fourteenth day. Schroff witnessed a case in which a man took 2 grms. (nearly 31 grains) of the corms; in one and a half hours he experienced general *malaise*; on the next day there were flying muscular pains, which at length were concentrated in the diaphragm, and the breathing became oppressed; there was also pain in the neighbourhood of the duodenum, the abdomen was inflated with gas; there was a sickly feeling and faintness. Then came on a sleepy condition, lasting several hours, followed by fever, with excessive pain in the head, noises in the ears, and delirium; there was complete recovery, but the abdomen continued painful until the fifth day.

In another instance, a gentleman, aged 50,† had taken twenty-eight of Blair's gout-pills in four and a half days for the relief of a rheumatic affection. He suffered from nausea, griping pains in the belly, considerable diarrhœa, vomiting, and hiccough; towards the end there was stupor, convulsive twitchings of the muscles, paralysis, and death. The fatal illness lasted fourteen days; he was seen by three medical men at different dates—the first seems to have considered the case one of

* For the curious epidemic of diarrhœa which broke out in the Rhone Gorge in 1785, and was referred to colchicine, see "Foods," p. 248, 5th edition.

† See *Lancet*, 1881, vol. i. p. 368.

Diarrhœa, the second one of suppressed gout; but Dr. C. Budd was struck with the similarity of the symptoms to those from an acrid poison, and discovered the fact that the pills had been taken. These pills were examined by the senior author; they were excessively hard, and practically consisted of nothing else than the finely-ground colchicum cornis; six pills yielded 8 mgrms. of colchicine, so that the whole twenty-eight would contain 39 mgrms. ($\frac{3}{8}$ grain). Dr. Budd considered that the whole of the pills, which were of a stony hardness, remained in the bowels for some time undigested, so that the ultimate result was the same as if the whole had been taken in one dose.

§ 514. The general symptoms produced by colchicum are—more or less burning pain in the whole intestinal tract, vomiting, diarrhœa, with not unfrequently bloody stools; but sometimes diarrhœa is absent. In single cases tenesmus, dysuria, and, in one case, hæmaturia have been noted. The respiration is usually troubled, the heart's action slowed, the pulse small and weak, and the temperature sinks. In a few cases there have been pains in the limbs; cerebral disturbance is rare; but in two cases (one described *ante*) there was stupor. Muscular weakness has been observed generally. In a few cases there have been cramps in the calves and in the foot, with early collapse and death.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Schroff found in rabbits poisoned with from 0.1 to 1.0 gm. of colchicine, tolerably constantly enteritis and gastritis, and always a thick, pitch-like blood in the heart and veins. Casper has carefully recorded the post-mortem appearances in four labourers, ages ranging from fifteen to forty years, who, finding a bottle of colchicum-wine, and supposing it to be some kind of brandy, each drank a wine-glassful. They all died from its effects. In all four there was great hyperæmia of the brain membranes and of the kidneys. The large veins were filled with thick, dark, cherry-red blood, very similar to that seen in sulphuric acid poisoning. There was an acid reaction of the contents of the stomach. The lungs were moderately congested. The mucous membrane of the stomach of the one who died first was swollen and scarlet with congestion; with the second there was some filling of the vessels at the small curvature; while the stomachs of the third and fourth were quite normal. In 5 cases described by Roux there was also hyperæmia of the brain and kidneys, but no gastritis or enteritis. It is, therefore, evident that there are in man no constant pathological changes from colchicine poisoning.

§ 515. **Separation of Colchicine from Organic Matters.**—W. Obolonski* has recommended the following process:—The finely divided viscera are triturated with powdered glass and digested for twelve hours with alcohol. The liquid is squeezed out and the dry residue

* *Zeit. anal. Chem.*, xxix. 493.

washed with alcohol. The extract is concentrated at a temperature not exceeding 80°, and the cooled residue made up to the original volume with alcohol. The filtered liquid is evaporated as before, and this operation repeated until no more clots separate on addition of water. The residue is then dissolved in water, the solution purified by shaking with light petroleum, and the colchicine finally extracted with chloroform.

In cases of poisoning by colchicum at Berlin, Wittstock used the following process:—The contents of the stomach were mixed with a large amount of alcohol, a few drops of HCl added, and the whole well shaken; the fluid was then filtered, and the filtrate evaporated to a syrupy consistence at 37°. The resulting residue was dissolved in distilled water, the fat, etc., filtered off, and the liquid carefully evaporated. From the extract foreign matter was again separated by treatment with alcohol and filtration, and the last filtrate was evaporated to a syrupy consistence. The syrupy fluid was taken up by distilled water, filtered, evaporated to 30 grms., and 2 grms. of calcined magnesia with 90 grms. of ether were added. After a time, the ether was removed, and allowed to evaporate spontaneously. The residue was once more taken up with water, filtered from fat, etc., and evaporated. This final residue gave all the reactions of colchicine. In medico-legal researches, it must be remembered that colchicine is absorbed but slowly, a not insignificant portion remaining in the bowels, with the feces.

XIII.—Muscarine and the Active Principles of Certain Fungi.

§ 516. The *Amanita Muscaria*, or fly-blown agaric, is a very conspicuous fungus, common in fir-plantations, about the size and shape of the common mushroom; but the external surface of the pileus is of a bright red, or sometimes of a yellowish cast, and studded over with warts. The common name of the fungus denotes that it was used in former times as a popular insecticide; the fungus was bruised, steeped in milk, and the milk exposed, in the same way as we now expose arsenical fly-papers.

Some peculiar properties of the agaric have long been known to the natives of Kamschatka, and of the north-eastern part of Asia generally. They collect the fungi in the hottest months, and hang them up to dry. The fungus is then rolled up in a kind of bolus, and swallowed without chewing. One large, or two small, fungi will produce a kind of intoxication, which lasts a whole day. It comes on in about two hours' time, and is very similar to that of alcohol. There is a giddy feeling, the spirits are exalted, the countenance becomes flushed, involuntary actions

and words follow, and sometimes loss of consciousness. It renders some persons remarkably active, and proves highly stimulant to muscular exertion; by too large a dose violent spasmodic effects are produced. "So very exciting to the nervous system in many individuals is this fungus, that the effects are often very ludicrous. If a person under its influence wishes to step over a straw or small stick, he takes a stride or a jump sufficient to clear the trunk of a tree. A talkative person cannot keep silence or secrets, and one fond of music is perpetually singing. The most singular effect of the amanita is the influence which it has over the urine. It is said that from time immemorial the inhabitants have known that the fungus imparts an intoxicating quality to that secretion, which continues for a considerable time after taking it. For instance, a man moderately intoxicated to-day will, by the next morning, have slept himself sober, but (as is the custom) by taking a teacup of his urine he will be more powerfully intoxicated than he was the preceding day. It is, therefore, not uncommon for confirmed drunkards to preserve their urine as a precious liquor against a scarcity of the fungus. The intoxicating property of the urine is capable of being propagated; for every one who partakes of it has his urine similarly affected. Thus, with a very few amanitas, a party of drunkards may keep up their debauch for a week. Dr. Langsdorf mentions that by means of the second person taking the urine of the first, the third of the second, and so on, the intoxication may be propagated through five individuals." *

§ 517. A few cases of poisoning by the fly-blown agaric from time to time have occurred in Europe, where it has been eaten in mistake for the edible fungi, or taken by children allured by the bright attractive colours. In these cases the poisonous symptoms noticed have been those of gastrointestinal irritation, as shown by vomiting and diarrhoea, *dilated* † pupils, delirium, tetanic convulsions, slow pulse, stertorous breathing, collapse, and death. In a few cases epileptic attacks and trismus have been observed. The course is usually a rapid one, the death occurring within twelve hours. In cases of recovery, convalescence has been prolonged.

The post-mortem characteristics are not distinctive, a fluid condition of the blood, hyperæmia of the brain, liver, and kidneys have been noticed.

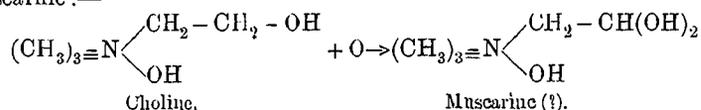
§ 518. **Muscarine.**—These effects are partly due to an undiscovered, toxic substance—which seems to be destroyed at the temperature of boiling water, and is probably of rather easy destructibility—and of a very definite poisonous alkaloid (*muscarine*) first separated by a complex

* Lindley's *Vegetable Kingdom*.

† This is the more curious, for muscarine strongly contracts the pupil. It, however, tends to prove what is stated in the text—viz., that there is more than one poisonous substance in *Amanita*.

process by Schmiedeberg and Koppe in 1869.* It is a trimethyl-ammonium base. Fischer has prepared a base very similar, but not identical, with muscarine; the base on oxidation yielded betaine.

Schmiedeberg and Harnack,† by oxidation of choline with nitric acid, obtained a base also very similar, but not identical, with natural muscarine:—



The true constitution of muscarine has not yet been determined.

Muscarine is a colourless, strongly alkaline, syrupy fluid, which, if allowed to stand over sulphuric acid, becomes gradually crystalline, but liquefies again on exposure to the atmosphere. It dissolves in water in every proportion, and also in alcohol, but is very little soluble in chloroform, and insoluble in ether. It is not precipitated by tannin: it forms salts with acids, and gives precipitates with auric chloride, phosphotungstic, and phosphomolybdic acids, and also with potassio-mercuric iodide. The last precipitate is at first amorphous, but it gradually becomes crystalline. This was the compound used by the discoverers to separate the base. With many other general alkaloidal reagents muscarine forms no compound that is insoluble, and therefore gives no precipitate, such, *e.g.*, as iodine with potassic iodide, picric acid, and platonic chloride. Muscarine is a stronger base than ammonia, and precipitates copper and iron oxides from solutions of their salts. Muscarine is very poisonous; 2 to 4 mgrms. are sufficient in subcutaneous injection to kill cats in from two to twelve hours—larger doses in a few minutes; but with rabbits the action is less intense. Cats become salivated, their pupils contract, they vomit, and are purged, the breathing becomes frequent, and there is marked dyspnoea. At a later stage the respirations are slower, and there are convulsions, and death.

The alkaloid has also been tried on man. Doses of from 3 to 5 mgrms., injected subcutaneously, cause, after a few minutes' profuse salivation, increased frequency of the pulse, nausea, giddiness, confusion of thought and myosis, but no vomiting, and no diarrhoea. Small quantities applied to the eye cause, after a few minutes, a derangement of the accommodation, but no change in the size, of the pupil; larger quantities cause also myosis, which depends upon an excitement of the sphincter iridis, or of the oculomotorius.

§ 519. The actions of muscarine and atropine are to a great extent antagonistic. This is especially and beautifully demonstrated by the

* *Das Muscarin, das giftige Alkaloid des Fliegenpilzes.* Leipzig, 1869.

† *Arch. f. exper. Path.*, Bd. iv. u. v.

effects of the two substances on the frog's heart. The action of muscarine upon the heart is to excite the inhibitory nerve apparatus, while the action of atropine is to paralyse the same system. One mgrm. of muscarine, injected subcutaneously into a frog, arrests the heart *in diastole*, but if a suitable dose of atropine is applied to the heart thus arrested, it begins to beat again; or, if atropine is first given, and then muscarine, the heart does not stop. The muscarine heart, when it has ceased to beat, may be successfully stimulated by galvanism. Muscarine at first excites the respiratory centre, and then paralyzes it.

§ 520. **Detection of Muscarine in the Body.**—Muscarine itself is not likely to be taken as a poison or administered; but if it is sought for in the fly-blown agaric, or in the tissues or organs of persons who have been poisoned by the fungus, the process of Brieger appears the best. The process depends upon the fact that muscarine gives a soluble mercuric chloride compound, and is not precipitated by chloride of platinum, whilst most other substances accompanying it give more or less insoluble precipitates. The substances are treated with water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the acidulated extract concentrated (best in a vacuum) to a syrup. The syrupy residue is now treated with water, and the solution precipitated by means of mercuric chloride solution and any precipitate filtered off; the filtrate is freed from mercury by SH_2 , and evaporated to a syrup; the syrup is repeatedly extracted with alcohol, and the alcoholic solution precipitated with platinum chloride and any precipitate filtered off. The filtrate is freed from alcohol, and all the platinum thrown out of solution by SH_2 ; the aqueous filtrate is now concentrated to a small volume, and again platinum chloride added, any precipitate which forms is filtered off, and the final filtrate allowed to crystallise. If muscarine be present, a crystalline compound of muscarine platinum chloride will form.

The crystals are usually octahedral in form, and have the composition $(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{NO}_7\text{Cl})_2\text{PtCl}_4$; the percentage of platinum is 30.41.

It would probably be necessary to identify farther, by the action of the poison on a frog.

§ 521. The *Agaricus phalloides*, a common autumn fungus, has been several times mistaken for mushrooms, and has proved fatal; of some 53 cases collected by Falck, no less than 40, or 75 per cent., were fatal; the real mortality is much lower than this, for it is only such cases that are pronounced and severe which are likely to be recorded. The fungus contains a toxalbumin which has been named "phallin." The action of this toxalbumin is to dissolve the blood corpuscles; according to Kobert, even one 250,000th dilution produces "polycholie" with all its consequences, such as the escape of hæmoglobin and its decomposition products in the blood and urine, multiple blood coagula-

tion through the fibrin ferment becoming free, and serious cerebral disturbance. If into a dog, cat, or rabbit, only 0·5 mgrm. of phallin be injected intravenously, within from twenty to thirty minutes blood from a vein shows that the serum has a red colour.

The symptoms in man first appear in from three to forty-eight hours; there is mostly diarrhoea, violent vomiting, with cramp in the legs, cyanosis, and collapse. There are also nervous phenomena, convulsions, trismus, and, in a few cases, tetanic spasms. The pulse, in seven cases described by Maschka, was very small, thready, and quick, but in others, again, small and slow. The pupils have in some cases been dilated, in others unchanged. Death is generally rapid. In two of Maschka's cases from sixty to sixty-eight hours after the investigation, but in the rest from twelve to eighteen hours. Life may, however, be prolonged for several days. In a case recorded by Plowright,* in which a boy had eaten a piece of the pileus, death occurred on the fourth day.

§ 522. The post-mortem appearances observed in Maschka's seven cases were—absence of cadaveric rigidity, dilatation of the pupil, a dark red fluid condition of the blood, numerous ecchymoses in the pleura, in the substance of the lungs, the pericardium, the substance of the heart, the liver, kidneys, and spleen. The mucous membrane of the digestive canal presented nothing characteristic. In two cases there were a few ecchymoses, and in one the mucous membrane of the stomach was softened, red, and easily detached. In one case only were any remnants of the fungus found, by which the nature of the substance eaten could be determined. The bladder in each case was full. In three cases a fatty degeneration of the liver had commenced. The same appearance was met with in some of the older cases related by Orfila.

§ 523. The *Agaricus pantherinus* is said to be poisonous, although Hertwig found it to have no action when given to dogs.

The *Agaricus ruber*, a bright-hued fungus, growing profusely on the Hampshire coast, of a purple-red colour—the colouring-matter not only covering the pileus, but also extending down the stipe—is poisonous, and has been chemically investigated by Phipson,† who has identified a colouring-matter *ruberine*, and an alkaloid *agarythrine*. Agarythrine is separated by macerating the fungus (from which the skin containing the colouring-matter has been removed) as completely as possible in water acidulated with 8 per cent. of hydrochloric acid. The filtered solution is neutralised by sodic carbonate, and the alkaloid shaken up with ether. On evaporation the ether leaves a white, somewhat greasy-looking substance, having a bitter burning taste, and easily fusible into yellow globules, giving forth an odour like quinoleine; it is soluble in alcohol and ether. From Phipson's observations it would

* *Lancet*, 1879.

† *Chem. News*, p. 199, 1882.

appear probable that the red colouring-matter is derived from a decomposition of this alkaloidal substance. A rose-red colour is produced by the action of nitric acid, and chlorinated lime first reddens and then bleaches it. Buchwald* has recorded three cases of poisoning by this fungus; the patients were labourers, who, after eating the fungus, suffered from vomiting, thirst, a "drunken" condition, cramp, albuminuria, and disturbance of the sensory functions. The fungus causes in cats myosis, but is said not to affect rabbits.

§ 524. The *Boletus satanas*, or *luridus* (Lenz), is poisonous; very small quantities of the uncooked fungus caused in Lenz, who experimented upon its properties, violent vomiting. In cases in which this fungus has been eaten accidentally, the symptoms have been very similar to cholera.

§ 525. The Common *Morelle* seems under certain conditions to be poisonous. From six to ten hours after ingestion there have appeared depression, nausea, jaundice, dilated pupils, and in the worst cases at the end of the first day, delirium, somnolence, and muscular cramps, followed by collapse and death. In a case observed by Kromholz, the post-mortem appearances were jaundice, a dark fluid state of the blood, and hyperæmia of the brain and liver. Boström fed a dog with 100 grms. of the fresh young morelle; the animal died on the third day, and the canaliculi of the kidney were found filled with the hæmoglobin, partly amorphous, and partly crystalline.†

DIVISION II.—GLUCOSIDES.

I.—Digitalis Group.

§ 526. The *Digitalis purpurea*, or foxglove, is a plant extremely common in most parts of England, and poisoning may occur from the accidental use of the root, leaves, or seeds. The seeds are very small and pitted; they weigh 1126 to a grain (*Guy*), are of a light brown colour, and in form somewhat egg-shaped. The leaves are large, ovate, crenate, narrowed at the base, rugous, veined, and downy, especially on the under surface. Their colour is a dull green, and they have a faint odour and a bitter, nauseous taste. The leaf is best examined in section.

* *Industr. Bl.*, 1876.

† See Casper's *Viertelj.*, 1844; Keber, *Preuss. Vereinszeitg.*, 1846; Boström, *Ber. d. Phys. Med. Soc.*, Erlangen, 1880; Schauenstein, "Giftige Schwämme" in Maschka's *Handbuch*, etc.

Its epidermis, when fresh, is seen to consist of transparent, hexagonal, colourless cells, beneath which, either singly or in groups, there are round cells of a magenta tint, and beneath these again a layer of columnar cells, and near the lower surface a loose parenchyma. The hairs are simple, appearing scantily on the upper, but profusely on the lower, surface; each is composed of from four to five joints or cells, and has at its base a magenta-coloured cell. The small leaves just below the seed-case, and the latter itself, are studded with glandular hairs. The root consists of numerous long slender fibres.

§ 527. **Chemical Composition.**—It is now generally accepted that there exist in the foxglove, at least, four distinct principles—*digitalin*, *digitonin*, *digitoxin*, and *digitalein*. Besides these there are several others of more or less definite composition, which are all closely related, and may be derived from a complex glucoside by successive removals of hydrogen in the form of water.

§ 528. **Digitalein** is a colourless, amorphous body, probably a mixture easily soluble in water and in cold absolute alcohol. It may be precipitated from an alcoholic solution by the addition of much ether. It is with difficulty soluble in chloroform, and insoluble in ether. It is precipitated from a watery solution by tannin, or by basic lead acetate; saponification by dilute acids splits it up into glucose and digitaleretin. It has a sharp, acrid taste, and the watery solution froths on shaking.

§ 529. **Digitonin** may be obtained in crystals by treating German digitalin with water, adding alcohol to the solution, and then shaking with ether; after a time crystals separate, $C_{28}H_{47}O_{14} + H_2O$; the crystals are easily soluble in hot water or alcohol; with warm concentrated HCl it forms a yellow solution which quickly becomes green; it is precipitated by tannic acid, lead acetate, and ammonia, but not by magnesia nor ammonium sulphate. Schmiedeberg's amorphous and Kiliani's crystalline digitonin are, according to Cloetta,* different substances; on the other hand, Kiliani (*Arch. Pharm.*, 1905, cexliii.) thinks Cloetta's compound is a mixture, and that it cannot be represented by such a simple formula as $C_{28}H_{47}O_{14}$.

Digitogenin is insoluble in water and aqueous alkalis; it is somewhat soluble in alcohol, chloroform, and glacial acetic acid; it forms a crystalline compound with alcoholic potash, which is strongly alkaline, and not very soluble in alcohol.

§ 530. **Digitalin**, $C_{35}H_{50}O_{14}$, when perfectly pure, forms fine, white, glittering, hygroscopic needles, or groups of crystalline tufts; it is without smell, but possesses a bitter taste, which is at once of slow development and of long endurance. On warming, it becomes soft under 100° , and, above that temperature, is readily decomposed with evolution of white vapours. It is insoluble in water, in dilute soda solution, in ether, and in benzene. It is soluble in chloroform, especially in chloroform and alcohol, and dissolves easily in warm acetic acid; twelve parts of cold and six of boiling alcohol of 90 per cent. dissolve

* Cloetta, Max, *Arch. fr. exp. Pharm.*, 1901.

one of digitalin. On hydrolysis it yields digitalose* $C_7H_{14}O_6$. Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves it with the production of a green colour, which by bromine passes into violet-red, but on the addition of water becomes green again. Hydrochloric acid dissolves it with the production of a greyish-yellow colour, passing gradually into emerald green; water precipitates from this solution a resinous mass.

§ 531. **Digitaletin.**—A substance obtained by Walz on treating his digitalin by dilute acids. It is crystalline, and its watery solution tastes bitter. It melts at 175° , and decomposes, evolving an acid vapour at about 206° . It dissolves in 848 parts of cold, and 222 of boiling, water; in 3.5 parts of cold, and in from 2 to 4 of boiling, alcohol. It is with difficulty soluble in ether. It dissolves in concentrated sulphuric acid, developing a red-brown colour, which, on the addition of water, changes to olive-green. On boiling with dilute acids, it splits up into sugar and digitaleretin.

§ 532. **Digitoxin**, $C_{31}H_{50}O_{10}$ (according to H. Kiliani, $C_{34}H_{54}O_{11}$), is considered the most active poisonous constituent of digitalis leaves; although the experiments of Hans Ziegenbein (*Arch. Pharm.*, 1902), on the heart of a frog, with extracts from dried leaves in which the content of digitoxin was ascertained, show that such extracts are far more toxic than could be predicated from the amount of digitoxin found. Similar facts may be shown as to muscarine and other extracts containing alkaloids; associated glucosides or, possibly, unknown toxins heightening the toxic effect.

§ 532A. **Separation of Digitoxin from Organic Matters.**—Digitoxin may be estimated by Keller's† method, which is as follows:—Twenty grms. of the powdered leaves are exhausted by percolation with 300 c.c. of 70 per cent. alcohol, and the alcohol got rid of by evaporating down in a porcelain dish on the water-bath to about 25 grms.; the residue is taken up with water until the weight is brought up to 222 grms. To the turbid solution 25 grms. of lead acetate are added, which produce a copious precipitate. The thick liquid is transferred to a filter 10 c.m. diameter, and 132 grms. filtered through. To the clear filtrate, 5 grms. of sodium hyposulphite dissolved in 7 grms. of water are added to precipitate the excess of lead. The lead precipitate is separated by filtration, 2 c.c. of 10 per cent. ammonia solution added, and the liquid transferred to a separating funnel and shaken out four or five times with chloroform. The chloroformic extract is filtered through a double filter previously soaked by chloroform, and obtained in this way clear. On distilling the chloroform, the digitoxin is obtained as a yellow varnish. It is dissolved in 3 grms. of chloroform, and precipitated in flocks by 7 grms. of ether and 50 grms. petroleum ether. The precipitate is collected in a small filter, and washed with petroleum ether. The residue, still moist, is dissolved in hot absolute alcohol, the alcoholic solution evaporated, the

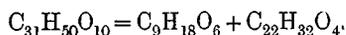
* H. Kiliani, Ber. 1898, xxxi.

† *Zeit. f. Anal. Chem.*, 1900, 257.

residue treated with 5 c.c. of ether and allowed to evaporate in the water-bath; it now becomes partly crystalline and may be completely dried and then weighed.

Dioscoride Vitali (*Chem. Centr.*, 1900) isolates digitoxin from the tissues by extracting with dilute alcohol, evaporating the alcoholic extract to a small bulk; the residual liquid is treated with lead acetate, and then with sodic sulphate to get rid of the excess of lead; after filtration the filtrate is alkalised as in the previous process with ammonia, and shaken with chloroform; the chloroform extract may be treated as in Keller's process.

On hydrolysing with alcoholic soda digitoxin breaks up into digitoxenin, $C_{22}H_{31}O_4H$, and digitoxose, $C_9H_{18}O_6$, thus:—



§ 533. Digitaleretin, a decomposition product of digitalin, is a yellowish-white amorphous powder, possessing no bitter taste, melting at 60° , soluble in ether or in alcohol, but insoluble in water.

Paradigitalin is very similar to the above, but it melts at 100° , and is insoluble in ether.

§ 534. Several other derivatives have been obtained and described, such as the inert *digitin*, *digitalacrin*, *digitalein*, and others, but their properties are, as yet, insufficiently studied.

§ 535. Reactions of the Digitalins.—0.01 grm. of digitonin dissolved in 5 c.c. of HCl (sp. gr. 1.19) and heated on the water-bath gives a liquid, at first yellow, then deep red and finally dark blue. This reaction thus serves to distinguish digitonin from the three other constituents, as well as from saponin; but digitalin gives somewhat similar reactions.

Sulphuric and gallic acids colour the glucosides of digitalin, digitalein, and digitonin, red, but not digitoxin, which can be identified in this way.

Sulphuric acid and bromine give with digitalin a red, and with digitalein a violet coloration, which, on the addition of water, change respectively into emerald and light green. This, the most important chemical test we possess, is sometimes called *Grandeau's test*; it is not of great delicacy, the limit being about 0.1 mgrm.

§ 536. Pharmaceutical Preparations of Digitalin.—Digitalin itself is officinal in the French, Belgian, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, and Austrian pharmacopœias. It is prepared in our own by making a strong tincture of the leaves at 120° F.; the spirit is then evaporated off, and the extract heated with acetic acid, decolorised by animal charcoal, and filtered. After neutralisation with ammonia, the digitalin is precipitated with tannin, and the tannate of digitalin resolved into tannate of lead and free digitalin, by rubbing it with oxide of lead and spirit.

Digitalis leaf is officinal in most of the pharmacopœias.

Tincture of digitalis is officinal in our own and all the Continental pharmacopœias, and an ethereal tincture is used in France and Germany.

An *Acetum digitalis* is officinal in the Netherlands and Germany; an extract and infusion are also used to some extent.

With regard to the nature of the active principle in these different preparations, according to Dragendorff, digitonin and digitalein are most plentiful in the acetic and aqueous preparations; whilst in the alcoholic, digitalin, digitoxin, and digitalein are present.

According to Schmiedeberg, commercial digitalin contains, in addition to digitoxin; digitonin, digitalin, and digitalein; of these, digitonin is greatest in amount.*

§ 537. **Fatal Dose.**—The circumstance of commercial digitalin consisting of varying mixtures of digitoxin, digitalin, and digitalein, renders it difficult to be dogmatic about the dose likely to destroy life. Besides, with all heart-poisons, surprises take place; and very minute quantities have a fatal result when administered to persons with disease of the heart, or to such as, owing to some constitutional peculiarity, have a heart easily affected by toxic agents. Digitoxin, according to Kopp's† experiments, is from six to ten times stronger than digitalin or digitalein. Two mgrms. caused intense poisonous symptoms. Digitoxin is contained in larger proportions in Nativelle's digitalin than in Homolle's, or in the German digitalin. The digitalin of Homolle is prescribed in 1 mgrm. (0.015 grain) doses, and it is thought dangerous to exceed 6 mgrms.

Lemaître has, indeed, seen dangerous symptoms arise from 2 mgrms. (0.03 grain), when administered to a boy fifteen years old. It may be predicated from recorded cases and from experiment, that digitoxin would probably be fatal to an adult man in doses of 4 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{15}$ grain), and digitalin, or digitalein, in doses of 20 mgrms. (0.3 grain). With regard to commercial digitalin, as much as from 10 to 12 mgrms. (0.15 to 0.13 grain) have been taken without a fatal result; on the other hand, 2 mgrms. gave rise to poisonous symptoms in a woman (Battaille). Such discrepancies are to be explained on the grounds already mentioned. It is, however, probable that 4 mgrms. (or $\frac{1}{15}$ grain) of ordinary commercial digitalin would be very dangerous to an adult.

It must also, in considering the dose of digitalin, be ever remembered that it is a cumulative poison, and that the same dose, harmless, if taken once, yet frequently repeated, becomes deadly: this peculiarity is shared by all poisons affecting the heart. When it is desired to settle

* H. Kiliaui, *Ber.*, xxiii.

† *Archiv f. exp. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, vol. iii. p. 284, 1875.

the maximum safe dose for the various tinctures, extracts, and infusions of digitalis used in pharmacy, there is still greater difficulty—a difficulty not arising merely from the varying strength of the preparations, but also from the fact of the vomiting almost invariably excited by large doses. Individuals swallow quantities without death resulting, simply because the poison is rapidly expelled; whereas, if the œsophagus was ligatured (as in the experiments on the lower animals formerly favoured by the French school of toxicologists), death must rapidly ensue. The following table is a guide to the maximum single dose, and also the amount safe to administer in the twenty-four hours in divided doses. As a general rule, it may be laid down that double the maximum dose is likely to be dangerous:—

TABLE SHOWING THE MAXIMUM SINGLE DOSE, AND MAXIMUM QUANTITY OF THE DIFFERENT PREPARATIONS OF DIGITALIS, WHICH CAN BE ADMINISTERED IN A DAY.

	Single Dose.		Per Day.	
	Grains or Minims.	Grammes or c.c.s.	Grains or Minims.	Grammes or c.c.s.
Powdered Leaves,	4½ grs.	·3 grm.	15·4 grs.	1·0 grm.
Infusion,	480 m.	28·3 c.c.	1440 m.	84·0 c.c.
Tincture,	45 m.	3 c.c.	135 m.	9 c.c.
Digitalin,	·02 grm.	·002 grm.	·09 grm.	·006 grm.
Extract,	3·0 ,,	·2 ,,	12·0 ,,	·8 ,,

§ 538. **Statistics.**—The main knowledge which we possess of the action of digitalis is derived from experiments on animals, and from occasional accidents in the taking of medicines; but in comparison with certain toxic agents more commonly known, the number of cases of death from digitalis is very insignificant. Of 42 cases of digitalis poisoning collected by Husemann, 1 was criminal (murder); 1 the result of mistaking the leaves for those of borage; 42 were caused in medicinal use—in 33 of these last too large a dose had been given, in 3 the drug was used as a domestic remedy, in 2 of the cases the prescription was wrongly read, and in 1 digitalis was used as a secret remedy. Twenty-two per cent. of the 45 were fatal.

§ 539. **Effects on Man.**—It was first distinctly pointed out by Tardieu that toxic doses of digitalis, or its active principles, produced not only symptoms referable to an action on the heart, but also, in no small degree, gastric and intestinal irritation, similar to that produced by arsenic. Tardieu also attempted to distinguish the symptoms produced by the pharmaceutical preparations of digitalis (the tincture, extract,

etc.), and the glucoside digitalin; but there does not appear a sufficient basis for this distinction. The symptoms vary in a considerable degree in different persons, and are more or less tardy or rapid in their development, according to the dose. Moderate doses continued for some time (as, for example, in the persistent use of a digitalis medicine) may produce their first toxic effects even at the end of many days; but when a single large dose is taken, the symptoms are rarely delayed more than three hours. They may commence, indeed, in half an hour, but have been known to be retarded for more than twenty-four hours, and the longer periods may be expected if digitalis is given in hard, not easily soluble pills. There is commonly a feeling of general *malaise*, and then violent retching and vomiting. The pulse at first may be accelerated, but it soon is remarkably slowed—it sinks commonly down to 50, to 40, and has even been known as low as 25. To these symptoms, referable to the heart and to the digestive tract, are added nervous troubles; there are noises in the ears, and disturbances of vision. In a case related by Taylor, a red-coal fire seemed to the patient to be of a blue colour; in another, related by Lersch,* there was blindness for eighteen hours, and for some time a confusion in the discrimination in colours; quiet delirium has also been noticed. As the case proceeds, the gastric symptoms also increase in severity; the tongue Christison, in one case, noticed to be enormously swollen, and the breath fœtid. Diarrhœa is commonly present, although also sometimes absent. The action of the kidneys is suppressed. Hiccough and convulsions close the scene.

In the cumulative form, the symptoms may suddenly burst out, and the person pass into death in a fainting-fit without any warning. As a rare effect, hemiplegia may be mentioned.

This brief *résumé* of the symptoms may be further illustrated by the following typical cases:—A recruit, aged 22, desiring to escape from military service, went to a so-called "*Freimacher*," who gave him 100 pills, of which he was to take eight in two doses daily. Eleven days after the use of the pills, he became ill, and was received into hospital, where he suddenly died after three weeks' treatment. His malady was at first ascribed to gastric catarrh; for he suffered from loss of appetite, nausea, and constipation. He complained of pain in the head, and giddiness. His breath smelled badly, and the region of the stomach was painful on pressure. The pulse was slow (56), the temperature of the body normal. Towards the end, the pulse sank to 52; he suffered from vomiting, noise in the ears, troubles of vision, great weakness, and later, hiccough and swelling in the neck. The mere act of standing up in order to show his throat caused him to faint; on the same day on which this occurrence took place, he suddenly died on the way to the

* *Blut. West. Corr. Bl.*, 15, 1848; Husemann in Maschka's *Handbuch*.

nightstool. Thirteen of the pills were found in the patient's clothes, and from a chemical and microscopical examination it was found that they contained digitalis leaf in fine powder. The quantity which the unfortunate man took in the four weeks was estimated at 13.7 grms. (= about 211 grains).

Two of his comrades had also been to the "*Freimacher*," and had suffered from the same symptoms, but they had left off the use of the medicine before any very serious effect was produced.* †

An instructive case of poisoning by digitoxin occurred in the person of Dr. Koppe, in the course of some experiments on the drug. He had taken 1.5 mgrm. in alcohol without result; on the following day (May 14) he took 1 mgrm. at 9 A.M., but again without appreciable symptoms. Four days later he took 2 mgrms. in alcoholic solution, and an hour afterwards felt faint and ill, with a feeling of giddiness; the pulse was irregular, of normal frequency, 80 to 84. About three hours after taking the digitoxin, Dr. Koppe attempted to take a walk, but the nausea, accompanied with a feeling of weakness, became so intense that he was obliged to return to the house. Five hours after the dose, his pulse was 58, intermittent after about every 30 to 50 beats. Vomiting set in, the matters he threw up were of a dark green colour; after vomiting he felt better for a quarter of an hour, then he again vomited much bilious matter; the pulse sank to 40, and was very intermittent, stopping after every 2 or 3 beats. Every time there was an intermission, he felt a feeling of constriction and uneasiness in the chest. Six and a quarter hours after the dose there was again violent vomiting and retching, with paleness of the face. The muscular weakness was so great that he could not go to bed without assistance. He had a disorder of vision, so that the traits of persons well-known to him were changed, and objects had a yellow tint. He had a sleepless night, the nausea and vomiting continuing. During the following day the symptoms were very similar, and the pulse intermittent, 54 per minute. He passed another restless night, his short sleep being disturbed by terrible dreams. On the third day he was somewhat better, the pulse was 60,

* Köhnhorn, *Vierteljahrsschr. f. ger. Med.*, 1876, n. F. xxiv. p. 402.

† There is an interesting case on record, in which a woman died from the expressed juice of digitalis. She was twenty-seven years of age, and took a large unknown quantity of the freshly expressed juice for the purpose of relieving a swelling of the limbs. The symptoms came on almost immediately: she was very sick, and was attacked by a menorrhagia. These symptoms continued for several days with increasing severity, but it was not until the fifth day that she obtained medical assistance. She was then found semi-comatose, the face pale, pulse slow, epigastrium painful on pressure, diarrhoea and hiccough were frequent. She died on the twelfth day. The post-mortem appearances showed nothing referable to digitalis save a few spots of inflammation on the stomach.—Caussé, *Bull. de Thérapeutique*, vol. lvi. p. 100; *Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Review*, vol. xxvi., 1860, p. 523.

but irregular and still intermittent; the nausea was also a little abated. The night was similar in its disturbed sleep to the preceding. He did not regain his full health for several days.*

A third case may be quoted, which differs very markedly from the preceding, and shows what a protean aspect digitalin poisoning may assume. A woman, twenty-three years old, took on June 26th, at 7 A.M., for the purpose of suicide, 16 granules of digitalin. Two hours later there was shivering and giddiness, so that she was obliged to go to bed. In the course of the day she had hallucinations. In the evening at 8 P.M., after eating a little food, she had a shivering fit so violent that her teeth chattered; there was cold sweat, and difficulty in breathing; she became gradually again warm, but could not sleep. At 1 A.M. the difficulty of breathing was so great that she dragged herself to the window, and there remained until 3 A.M., when she again went back to bed, slept until 7 A.M., and woke tolerably well. Since this attempt of self-destruction had failed, she took 40 granules. After one hour she became giddy, had hallucinations, chilliness, cold sweats, copious vomiting, and colicky pains; there was great muscular weakness, but no diarrhoea. Towards evening the vomiting became worse. There was no action of the bowels, nor was any urine passed; she felt as if her eyes were prominent and large. The sufferings described lasted during the whole night until five o'clock the following day, when the vomiting ceased, whilst the hallucinations, chilliness, and cold sweat continued; and the thirst, sick feeling, and weakness increased. The next morning, a physician found her motionless in bed, with pale face, notable double exophthalmus, dilated pupils, and cold skin, covered with sweat; the pulse was small and intermittent, sometimes scarcely to be felt (46 to 48 per minute); the epigastrium was painful on pressure. She passed this second night without sleep, and in the morning the pulse had risen from 56 to 58 beats, but was not quite so intermittent. There was some action of the bowels, but no urine was passed, nor had any been voided from the commencement; the bladder was not distended. The following (third) day some red-coloured, offensive urine was passed; the skin was warmer, and the pulse from 60 to 64, still somewhat intermittent—from this time she began to improve, and made a good recovery.†

§ 540. **Physiological Action of the Digitalins.** — Whatever other physiological action this group may have, its effect on the heart's action is so prominent and decided, that the digitalins stand as a type of *heart poisons*. The group of heart poisons has been much extended of late

* *Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm.*, vol. iii. p. 289, 1875.

† Related by Dacroix: *De l'Empoisonnement par la Digitale et la Digitaline*. Paris, 1864.

years, and has been found to include the following:—Antiarin, an arrow poison; helleborin, a glucoside contained in the hellebore family; a glucoside found in the *Apocynaceæ*, *Thevatia neriifolia*, and *Thevatia iccotti*; the poisonous principle of the *Nerium oleander* and *N. odorum*; the glucoside of *Tanghinia venenifera*; convallamarin, derived from the species of *Convallaria*; scillotoxin, from the squill; superbin, from the Indian lily; strophantin, from the seeds of *Strophanthus hispidus*; euonymotoxin, from *Euonymus atropurpureus*; urecthin and urcchitoxin, from *Urechitis suberecta*; and the alkaloid erythrophlein from the *Erythrophlæum judiciale* (sec p. 447 et seq.). This list is yearly increasing.

§ 541. **Local Action.**—The digitalins have an exciting or stimulating action if applied to mucous membranes—e.g. if laid upon the nasal mucous surface, sneezing is excited; if applied to the eye, there is redness of the conjunctivæ with smarting; if to the tongue, there is much irritation and a bitter taste. The leaves, the extract, and the tincture all have this directly irritating action, for they all redden and inflame mucous membranes.

§ 542. **Action on the Heart.**—The earlier experimenters on the influence of digitalis on the heart were Staunius and Traube. Staunius* experimented on cats, and found strong irregularity, and, lastly, cessation in diastole, in which state it responded no longer to stimuli. Rabbits and birds—especially those birds which lived on plants—were not so susceptible, nor were frogs.

Traube † made his researches on dogs, using an extract, and administering doses which corresponded to from 0·5 to 4·0 grms. He divided the symptoms witnessed into four stages:—

1st Stage.—The pulse frequently diminishes, while the pressure of the blood rises.

2nd Stage.—Not seen when large doses are employed; pulse frequency, as well as blood pressure, abnormally low.

3rd Stage.—Pressure low, pulse beats above the normal frequency.

The curves in accompanying figure illustrate one of Traube's experiments on blood pressure and pulse frequency in a dog treated by intravenous injections of digitalis infusion, and illustrates the three stages just described.

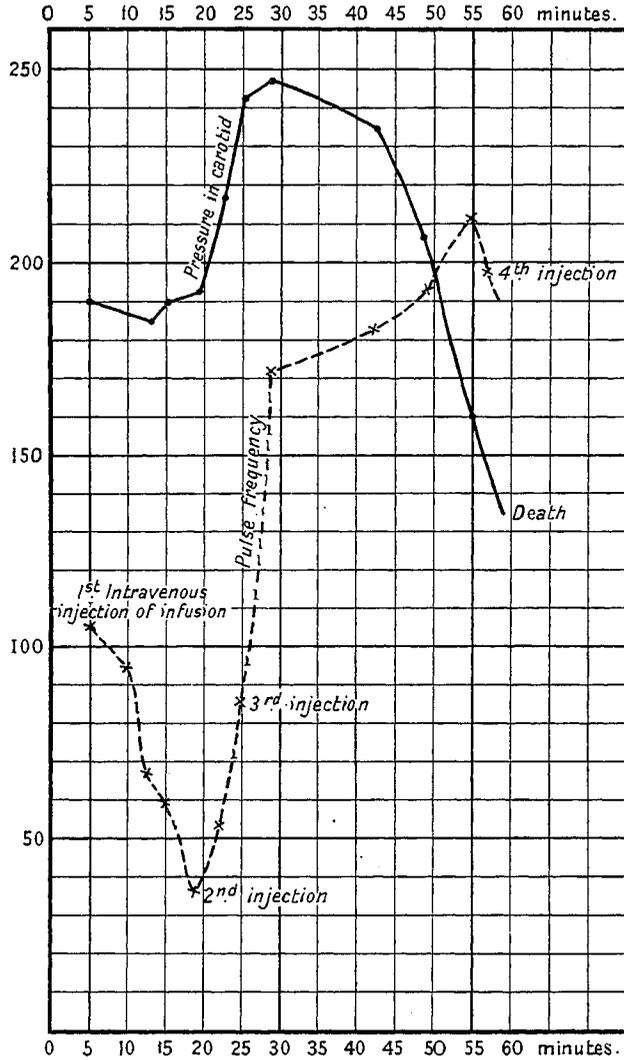
The slowing of the heart ‡ is attributed to the stimulus of the inhibi-

* *Arch. f. Physiol.*, 1852.

† *Ann. d. Charité-Krankenhäuser*, vol. ii. p. 735.

‡ Slowing of the pulse was mentioned first by Withering (*An Account of the Foxglove*, Lond., 1785). Beddoes afterwards observed that digitalis increased the force of the circulation, the slowing of the pulse not being always observed; according to Ackeremann, if the inhibitory apparatus is affected by atropine, or if the patient is under deep narcosis, the slowing is absent.

tory nerves, but the later condition of frequency to their paralysis. After the section of the vagi the slow pulse frequently remains, and this



Curve showing changes in the pulse, and arterial tension produced by intravenous injection of infusion of Digitalis in a dog.

is explained by the inhibitory action of the cardiac centre. The vagus, in point of time, is paralysed earlier than the muscular substance of the heart.

The increased blood pressure than be attributed to increased energy

of the heart's contraction, through the motor centre being stimulated later; the commencing paralysis explains the abnormally low pressure.

There is, however, also an influence on vaso-motor nerves. What Dr. Johnson has described as the "stop-cock" action of the small arteries comes into play, the small arteries contract and attempt, as it were, to limit the supply of poisoned blood. Ackermann,* indeed, witnessed this phenomenon in a rabbit's mesentery, distinctly seeing the arteries contract, and the blood pressure rise after section of the spinal cord. This observation, therefore, of Ackermann's (together with experiments of Böhm † and L. Brunton ‡) somewhat modifies Traube's explanation, and the views generally accepted respecting the cause of the increased blood pressure may be stated thus:—The pressure is due to prolongation of the systolic stroke of the cardiac pump, and to the "stop-cock" action of the arteries; in other words, there is an increase of force from behind (*vis a tergo*), and an increased resistance in front (*vis a fronte*).

§ 543. **Action of the Digitalins on the Mucö-Intestinal Tract and other Organs.**—In addition to that on the heart, there are other actions of the digitalins; for example, by whatever channel the poison is introduced, vomiting has been observed. Even in frogs this, in a rudimentary manner, occurs. The diuretic action which has been noticed in man is wanting in animals, nor has a lessened diminution of urica been confirmed.

Ackermann found the temperature during the period of increased blood pressure raised superficially, but lowered internally. According to Boeck § there is no increase in the decomposition of the albuminoids.

§ 544. **The Action of Digitalin on the Common Blow-fly.**—The senior author has studied the effects of digitalin, made up into a thin paste with water, and applied to the head of the common blow-fly. There are at once great signs of irritation, the sucker is extruded to its full length, and the fly works its fore feet, attempting to brush or remove the irritating agent. The next symptom is a difficulty in walking up a perpendicular glass surface. This difficulty increases, but it is distinctly observed that weakness and paralysis occur in the legs before they are seen in the wings. Within an hour the wings become paralysed also, and the fly, if jerked from its support, falls like a stone. The insect becomes dull and motionless, and ultimately dies in from ten to twenty-four hours. A dose, in itself insufficient to destroy life, does so on repetition at intervals of a couple of hours. The observation is not without interest, inasmuch as it shows that the digitalins are toxic substances to the muscular substance of even those life-forms which do not possess a heart.

§ 545. **Action of the Digitalins on the Frog's Heart.**—The general action of the digitalins is best studied on the heart of the frog. Drs. Fagge and Stevenson have shown || that, under the influence of digitalin,

* *Deutsch. Arch. f. klin. Med.*, vol. xix. p. 125.

† *Archiv f. d. Ges. Phys.*, vol. v. p. 153.

‡ *On Digitalis, with some Observations on the Urine*, Lond., 1868.

§ *Intoxication*, p. 404. || *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, 3rd ser., vol. xii. p. 37.

there is a peculiar form of irregularity in the beats of the heart of the frog; the ventricle ultimately stops in the white contracted state, the voluntary power being retained for fifteen to twenty minutes afterwards; in very large doses there is, however, at once paralysis. Lauder Brunton * considers the action on the heart to essentially consist in the prolongation of the systole.

Atropine or curare have no influence on the heart thus poisoned. If the animal under the influence of digitalin be treated with muscarine, it stops in diastole instead of systole. On the other hand, the heart poisoned by muscarine is relieved by digitalin, and a similar influence appears to be exercised by atropine. The systolic stillness of the heart is also removed by substances which paralyse the heart, as delphinin, saponin, and apomorphin.

Large doses of digitalin, thrown suddenly on the circulation by intravenous injection, cause convulsions and sudden death, from quick palsy of the heart. With frogs under these circumstances there are no convulsions, but a reflex depression, which, according to Weil † and Meihuizen, ‡ disappears on decapitation. The central cerebral symptoms are without doubt partly due to the disturbance of the circulation, and there is good ground for attributing them also to a toxic action on the nervous substance. The arteries are affected as well as the heart, and are reduced in calibre; the blood pressure is also increased. § This is essentially due to the firm, strong contraction of the heart, and also to the "stop-cock" action of the small arteries. ¶

§ 546. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—In the case of the recruit poisoned by digitalis leaf (p. 437), the blood was found dark and fluid; the right ventricle and auricle of the heart were filled with blood; the left empty; the brain and its membranes were anæmic; the stomach and mucous membrane of the intestines were in parts ecchymosed, and there were patches of injection. In the case of the widow De Pauw, poisoned with digitalin by the homœopath (Conty de la Pommerais), the only abnormality discovered was a few hyperæmic points in the

* *On Digitalis, with some Observations on the Urine*, Lond., 1868.

† *Archiv f. Anat. u. Physiol.*, 1871, p. 282.

‡ *Archiv f. d. Ges. Physiol.*, vol. vii. p. 201.

§ The following is a brief summary of observations on the blood pressure; four stages may be noticed—(1) Rise of normal blood pressure, not necessarily accompanied with a diminution of pulse frequency; (2) continuation of heightened blood pressure, the pulse being raised beyond the normal rate; (3) continued high pressure, with great irregularity of the heart and intermittent pulse; (4) quick depression of pressure, sudden stopping of the heart, and death.

¶ According to Boehm (*Arch. f. d. Ges. Physiol.*, Bd. v. S. 189) and to Williams (*Arch. f. exper. Pathol.*, Bd. xiii. S. 2), the rise of pressure is due entirely to the heart, and not to the contractions of the small arteries; but it is difficult to see how the small arteries can contract, and yet not heighten the pressure.

mucous membrane of the stomach and small intestines. It is then certain that although more or less redness of the living membrane of the intestine track may be present, yet, on the other hand, the active principle of the digitalis may destroy life, and leave no appreciable sign.

§ 547. Separation of the Digitalins from Animal Tissues, etc.--

It is best to make an alcoholic extract after the method of Vitali, already detailed, the alcohol being feebly acidulated, if necessary, by acetic acid, and all operations being carried on at a temperature below 60°. The alcoholic extract is dissolved in water feebly acidulated by acetic acid, and shaken up, first with petroleum ether to remove impurities (the ether will not dissolve any of the digitalins), then with benzene, and, lastly, with chloroform. The benzene dissolves digitalcin, and the chloroform, digitalin and digitoxin. On allowing these solvents to evaporate spontaneously, residues are obtained which will give the reactions already detailed. Neither the bromine nor any other chemical test is sufficient to identify the digitalins; it is absolutely necessary to have recourse to physiological experiment. The method used by Hardien in the classical Pommerais case may serve as a model, more especially the experiments on frogs. Three frogs were properly secured, the hearts exposed, and the beats counted. The number of beats was found to be fairly equal. Frog No. 1 was placed under such conditions that the heart was constantly moist. Frog No. 2 was poisoned by injecting into the pleura 6 drops of a solution in which 10 mgrms. of digitalin were dissolved in 5 c.c. of water. The third frog was poisoned by a solution of the suspected extract. The number of beats per minute were now counted at definite intervals of time as follows:—

TABLE SHOWING THE ACTION OF DIGITALIN ON THE FROG'S HEART.

Frog No. 1 Unpoisoned.	Frog No. 2. Poisoned by a known quantity of digitalin.	Frog No. 3. Poisoned by the suspected extract.
No. of beats per minute.	No. of beats per minute.	No. of beats per minute.
After 6 minutes, 42	20	26
" 10 " 40	16 irregular.	24 irregular.
" 20 " 40	15	20
" 28 " 38	0	12 very irregular.
" 31 " 36	0	0

In operating in this way—which is strictly comparative, and, with care, has few sources of error—if the heart of the frog poisoned with

the unknown extract behaves in the number and irregularity of its contractions similarly to that of the digitalin-poisoned heart, it is a fair inference that, at all events, a "heart-poison" has been separated; but it is, of course, open to question whether this is a digitalin or one of the numerous groups of glucosides acting in the same way. If sufficient quantity has been separated, chemical reactions, especially the bromine test (Grandean's test), may decide; but with the larger number (yearly increasing) of substances acting similarly on the heart, great caution in giving an opinion will be necessary.

II.—Other Poisonous Glucosides Acting on the Heart.

§ 548. Several members of these glucosides have been studied by Schmiedeberg,* and his convenient divisions will be followed here:—

1. CRYSTALLISABLE GLUCOSIDES.

Antiarin ($C_{27}H_{40}O_{10} + 4H_2O$).—Antiarin is an arrow poison obtained from the milky juice of the *Antiaris toxicaria* (upas tree) growing in Java. Antiarin is obtained in crystals, by first treating the inspissated milky juice with petroleum ether to remove fatty and other matters, and then dissolving the active principle out with absolute alcohol. The alcoholic extract is taken up with water, precipitated with lead acetate, filtered, and from the filtrate antiarin obtained by freeing the solution from lead, and then evaporating. De Vry and Ludwig obtained about 4 per cent. from the juice. Antiarin is crystalline, the crystals containing 4 atoms of water. Its melting-point is given as 220.0 ; the crystals are soluble in water (254 parts cold, 27.4 parts boiling), they are not soluble in benzene, and with difficulty in ether; 1 part of antiarin requiring 2792 parts of ether.

The watery solution is not precipitated by metallic salts. On hydrolysing with dilute alcoholic hydrochloric acid it splits up into antiarigenin and antiarose. Antiarigenin, $C_{21}H_{30}O_5$, is a crystalline substance, m.p. above 100° . Antiarose is isomeric with rhamnose, it is oxidised with bromine and water to antiarouic acid, $C_6H_{11}O_4COOH$ (Heinrich Kiliani, *Arch. Pharm.*, 1896). Concentrated sulphuric acid gives with antiarin a yellow-brown solution, hydrochloric and nitric acids strike no distinctive colours.

§ 549. **Effects.**—Antiarin is essentially a muscular and a heart poison. When given in a sufficient dose it kills a frog in from half an hour to an hour. Its most marked effect is on the cardiac muscle, the heart beats more and more slowly, and at last stops, the ventricle being firmly contracted. As with digitalin, there is a very marked prolongation of the systole, and as with digitalin, after the beats have ceased, a forcible dilatation of the ventricle will restore them (Schmiedeberg). It is doubtful whether by physiological experiment antiarin could be differentiated from digitalin.

§ 550. **Separation of Antiarin.**—In any case of poisoning by antiarin, it would be best to extract with alcohol, evaporate, dissolve the alcoholic extract in water, precipitate with lead acetate, filter, free the filtrate from lead, and then, after alkalisising with ammonia, shake the filtrate successively with petroleum ether, benzene, and a small quantity of ether in the manner recommended at page 255 *et seq.* The liquid,

* *Beiträge zur Kenntniss pharmakol. der Gruppe des Digitalins.*

now freed from all fatty, resinous, and alkaloidal bodies, is neutralised and evaporated to dryness in a vacuum, and the dry residue taken up with absolute alcohol, filtered, the alcohol evaporated at a very low temperature, and finally the extract dissolved in a small quantity of water, and submitted to physiological tests.

§ 551. **The Active Principles of the Hellebores.**—The Christmas rose (*Helleborus niger*), as well as *H. viridis*, *H. foetidus*, and, in short, all the species of hellebore, are poisonous, and if the root is treated with alcohol, from the alcoholic extract may be separated two glucosides, *helleborin* and *helleborein*.

Helleborin is in the form of white, glittering needles, insoluble in water, but soluble in ether, which, if placed on the tongue, are almost tasteless, but if dissolved in alcohol, and then tasted, give a burning, numbing sensation. By boiling with zinc chloride, helleborin splits up into sugar and a resin—*helleboresin*. Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves the crystals with the production of a beautiful red colour; on standing, the solution after a while becomes colourless, and a white powder separates. K. Thaeter (*Arch. Pharm.*, 1897) separates it from an ethereal extract of the plant, by heating the extract first with light petroleum to remove fat, next with acetone to remove tarry and colouring matters, and crystallises the residual impure helleborin from a mixture of alcohol and ether.

Helleborein forms colourless crystals mostly consisting of fine needles; they have a bitter taste, excite sneezing, and are very hygroscopic. The crystals easily dissolve in water and dilute alcohol, but are with difficulty soluble in absolute alcohol, and not soluble in ether. They dissolve in fatty oils. Helleborein splits by the action of mineral acids into sugar and amorphous *helleboretin*.

Helleboretin is in the moist condition of a beautiful violet-blue colour, becoming, when dried at 100°, dirty green. Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves it with the production of a brown-yellow colour, which on standing passes into violet and then into brown.

Marmé separated from *H. foetidus*, in addition, a white, intensely odorous substance, but too small in quantity to thoroughly investigate its properties.

§ 552. There is little doubt that hellebore owes its properties to the glucosides just described. There are several instances of poisoning by hellebore root,* and by the pharmaceutical preparations, but none of poisoning by the pure active principles. Morgagni mentions a case in which 2 grms. (nearly 31 grains) of the watery extract of *H. niger* caused death within eight hours; and Ferrari saw, after the use of the

* There used to be a tincture officinal in our pharmacopœia; the root of *H. viridis* is officinal in the German pharmacopœia, maximum single dose, '3 grm.; maximum total quantity in twenty-four hours, 1·2 grm. The tincture is also officinal on the Continent.

wine in which the root had been boiled, two persons poisoned with a like result. A more recent case was recorded by Felletar, in 1875, in which a person died from an infusion of hellebore; there was, however, old standing heart disease, so that there may be a doubt as to the real cause of death in this instance. Schauenstein mentions a case in which the roots of hellebore were accidentally used in soup, but the bitter taste prevented any quantity being eaten. The physiological action, especially of helleborein, is that of an intense heart poison, and the symptoms produced by the hellebores are so strikingly like those of the digitalins that it might be difficult to distinguish clinically between them. In any case of poisoning, the active principle must be separated in the form of an alcoholic extract, and identified as a heart poison by physiological experiment.

§ 553. Euonymin is found in a resin obtained from the *Euonymus alropurpureus*; it is crystalline, crystallising in colourless, cauliflower-like masses consisting of groups of stellate needles, which are soluble in water, but with difficulty in alcohol. It is a glucoside, and a powerful heart poison, 1 mgrm. causing the heart of a frog to cease in diastole.*

§ 554. Thevetin ($C_{54}H_{46}O_7$).—A glucoside which has been separated from the *Thevetia nerifolia*, and perhaps also from the *Cerbera Odallam*. It is soluble in 124 parts of water at 14°, and is easily soluble in spirit, but not in ether. It is coloured by sulphuric acid red-brown, passing into cherry-red, and then, in a few hours, into violet. On boiling with diluted acids, it splits up into sugar and theveresin. Both thevetin and theveresin are powerful heart poisons.†

2. SUBSTANCES PARTLY CRYSTALLISABLE BUT WHICH ARE NOT GLUCOSIDES.

§ 555. Strophantin ($C_{31}H_{49}O_2$) (α)_n = +30 is a very poisonous substance which belongs physiologically to this group, but does not seem to be a glucoside. It is soluble in water and in alcohol, less so in ether and chloroform. It is found in the *kombé*, *manganja*, *inés*, or *onaje*, a West African poison derived from the *Strophanthus hispidus* of the family of *Apocynaceae*. The poison has been investigated by several observers.‡

Dr. Fraser considers, from his experiments, (1) That strophantin acts primarily on the heart, producing, as an end result, heart paralysis, with permanence of the ventricular systole. (2) He found the pulmonary respiration to continue in cold-blooded animals many minutes after the heart was paralysed. (3) The striped muscles of the body are affected, and twitches occur in them; their tonicity is exaggerated, and finally their functional activity is destroyed. This change is referred to an action on the muscular structure itself, independent of that upon the heart, and also independent of the cerebro-spinal nervous system. (4) The reflex action of the spinal cord is suspended after the heart is paralysed, but the motor conductivity of the spinal cord and of the nerve trunks continue after the striped muscles of the body are paralysed. (5) The lymph-hearts of the frog continue to contract for many minutes after the blood-heart has been paralysed.

* Schmicdeberg, *op. cit.*, from unpublished researches of Professor H. Meyer, Dorpat.

† Husemann, *Archiv f. exper. Path. u. Pharmacol.*, Bd. v., S. 228, 1876.

‡ *Digitaloxin* (see *ante*, p. 433) belongs to this group.

3. NON-CRYSTALLISABLE GLUCOSIDES ALMOST INSOLUBLE IN WATER.

§ 556. *Scillain*, or *Scillitin*, a glucoside which has been separated from the bulbs of the common squill. It is insoluble or nearly so in water, but easily dissolves in alcohol. It is little soluble in ether. It acts upon the heart, and is poisonous.

§ 557. *Adonidin*, a very similar substance, has been separated from the root of the *Adonis vernalis* (Nat. Ord. *Ranunculaceæ*), to which the name of adonidin has been given.* It is an amorphous, colourless substance, without odour; soluble in alcohol, but with difficulty soluble in ether and water. It is precipitated by tannin, and on saponification by mineral acids, splits up into sugar and a substance soluble in ether. The effects on animals are identical with those of digitalin. The root has been used recently in medicine, and found to slow the heart and increase the urinary secretion; in this also it is like digitalis.

§ 558. *Oleandrin*.—Oleander leaves contain two chemically different, nitrogen-free substances. The one is probably identical with digitalicin; but as this is not certain, Schmiedeberg proposes to call it provisionally *neriin*. The other active substance is essentially the same as the oleandrin of Lukomske† and Betelli.‡ *Oleandrin* has basic properties, and is separated in the form of an amorphous mass, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, and slightly soluble in water. Schmiedeberg obtained a third product from African leaves, which he calls *nerianthin*. This, on treatment with sulphuric acid and bromine, gives a beautiful colour peculiar to oleander leaves. It is very similar in physiological and chemical properties to digitalin, and is probably derived by decomposition from one of the principles already described. There is also a product similar to digitaliresin.

The active principles of the oleander are separated by digestion of the leaves with alcohol of 50 per cent., and precipitating the alcoholic extract with lead acetate and ammonia. The first precipitate is yellow, and is probably composed of a tannin-like substance; the next precipitate is white, consisting of the lead compound of *neriin*. The precipitates are filtered off, and the filtrate concentrated; *nerianthin*, after a while, separates in light flocks, and the filtrate from this contains some of the other products.

§ 559. *Neriin* or *Oleander Digitalin*.—*Neriin* is, in the presence of much free mineral acid, precipitated by potass-bismuth iodide, a reaction first pointed out by Marné,§ as useful in the isolation of the helleborus; or it may be precipitated by tannin, and then the precipitate decomposed by dissolving in alcohol, and evaporating it to dryness with zinc oxide on the water-bath. It is next extracted by absolute alcohol, and precipitated by the addition of much ether. The further purification consists of re-solution in alcohol, and fractional precipitation by ether. If, however, the potass-bismuth iodide process is used, the liquid must be acidified strongly with sulphuric acid, and the precipitate washed with diluted sulphuric acid. The precipitate may be decomposed by baryta, filtered, and the filtrate freed from baryta by carbon dioxide; the filtrate from this contains *neriin* with iodic iodide; it is therefore treated with silver sulphate, then again with baryta, next with carbon dioxide, and also with SH_2 , to get rid of the last trace of silver.

The filtrate will also contain some oleandrin which, by evaporating slowly in a vacuum, separates gradually in the form of a clear, resinous mass. It can be filtered

* Cervello, *Archiv für exp. Path. Pharm.*, 1882, p. 338.

† *Hesper. de Chimie de Wurtz et Barreswil*, t. iii. p. 77, 1861.

‡ *Bull. Med. di Bologna*, t. xix. p. 321, 1865.

§ *Zeitschr. f. rat. Med.* (3 R.), Bd. xxvi. S. 1, 1866.

off, and the neriin then may be precipitated pure by fractional precipitation. Its physiological action is the same as that of digitalein.

§ 560. The *Nerium oleander* has several times caused grave symptoms of poisoning, and they have usually fairly agreed with those produced by foxglove. For example, Maschka* relates the case of a boy, 2 years old, who ate two handfuls of the *Nerium oleander*. The effects commenced in ten minutes, the child was uneasy, and vomited. In six hours a sleepy condition came on; the face was pale, the skin cold, the pupils contracted, and the pulse slow and irregular. After the sickness the boy woke up, but again fell asleep, and this occurred frequently; coffee was given, which appeared to do good. The pulse was intermittent. On the following day the child was still ill, with an intermittent pulse, frequent vomiting, feebleness, sleeplessness, and dilatation of the pupil; there was no diarrhoea, on the contrary, the bowels were confined. On the third day recovery followed.

In an Indian case,† the symptoms were altogether peculiar, and belonged rather to the convulsive order. A woodcutter, aged 35, near Kholapore, took, for the purpose of suicide, a little over an ounce of the expressed juice of the oleander. The symptoms began so rapidly that he had not time to walk five yards before he fell insensible; he was brought to the hospital in this state; the face on his arrival was noticed to be flushed, the breathing stertorous, there were violent spasmodic contractions of the whole body, more marked on the left than on the right side. The effect of this was remarkable. During the intervals of the spasm, the patient lay evenly on his back, and when the convulsions commenced the superior contraction of the left side threw him on to the right, in which position he remained during the paroxysm, after the subsidence of which he fell back into his old position. The evacuations were involuntary and watery; the man was insensible, with frequent convulsions of the kind described, for two days, but on the third day became conscious, and made a good recovery.

In any case of poisoning, the methods by which neriin and oleandrin are separated from the plant can be applied to separate them from the tissues with more or less success. Here, as in all the other digitalin-like glucosides, physiological tests are alone of value in the final identification.

§ 561. The Madagascar Ordeal Poison.—To this group may also belong the poison of the *Tanghinia venenifera*, a tree in the Island of Madagascar, the fruit of which is used as an ordeal poison. It may be obtained in crystals; it is insoluble in water, and very poisonous. The upas of Singapore is also said to contain with strychnine a glucoside similar to antiarin.

4. SUBSTANCES WHICH BEHAVE LIKE THE DIGITALINS.

§ 562. Apocynin, which with apocynin (a glucoside) occurs in *Apocynum cannabinum* onobam, an East Indian arrow poison; *echujin*, a north-west African arrow poison; *urechthin* and *urechthoetin* from *Urechitis subcrecta*; *konullamarin*, a glucoside from May-flowers; *koronillin*, a glucoside from *Coronilla scorpioides*; *cheiranthin*, a glucoside from *Cheiranthus cheiri*; are all substances which have a similar action to digitalis on the heart. Erythrophlein is an alkaloid, not a glucoside, and is obtained from the bark of the *Erythrophloeum guineense* (West Africa). It acts on the heart like digitalis, and has also effects similar to picrotoxin.

* *Vierteljahrsschrift f. gerichtl. Med.*, Bd. ii. No. 17, 1860. *Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Review*, vol. xxvi. p. 523, 1860.

† *Transac. of Med. and Phys. Soc. of Bombay*, 1854.

III.—Saponin—Saponin Substances.

§ 563. The term "saponin" of late years has been applied to a class of glucosides which possess the common property of being poisonous, and, when dissolved in water, forming solutions which froth on shaking like soapsuds.

The substances which have these properties are not all of the same series chemically, but those of the general formula, $C_nH_{2n-8}O_{10}$, are most numerous, and the following is a list:—

Name.	Formula.
Saponin, senegin,	} $C_{17}H_{26}O_{10}$.
Quillaja-sapotoxin,	
Sapindus-sapotoxin,	
Gypsophila-sapotoxin,	
Agrostemma-sapotoxin,	
Saponin II., digitonin, saporubrin, assamin,	} $C_{18}H_{28}O_{10}$.
Saponin III., quillajic acid, polygalic acid,	} $C_{19}H_{30}O_{10}$.
Herniari-saponin,	
Cyclamin, sarsaparilla-saponin,	} $C_{20}H_{32}O_{10}$.
Sarsa-saponin,	} $C_{22}H_{34}O_{10}$.
Parillin,	} $C_{26}H_{44}O_{10}$.
Melanthin,	} $C_{29}H_{56}O_{10}$.

Possibly also dulcamarin, $C_{22}H_{34}O_{10}$, and syringin, $C_{17}H_{26}O_{10}$, may belong to this series.

There are some 150 distinct plants which thus yield saponins; a few of these plants are as follows:—*Saponaria officinalis*, *Gypsophila struthium*, *Agrostemma githago* (corn cockle), *Polygala senega*, *Monimia polystachia*, the bark of *Quillaja saponaria*, and *Chrysophyllum glycyphleum*.

The saponin separated from *Saponaria* and from the corn cockle will be here described.

§ 564. **Properties.**—Saponin is a white amorphous powder, very soluble in water, to which it gives the curious property of frothing just like soap solution. To obtain this effect there must be at least 1 mgrm. in 1 c.c. of liquid. Saponin is neutral in reaction, it has no odour, but causes sneezing if applied to the mucous membrane of the nose; the taste is at first sweet, and then sharp and acrid. It is almost entirely insoluble in absolute alcohol, but dissolves in hot alcohol of 83° to separate again nearly completely on cooling. It is precipitated by basic lead acetate, and also by baryta water, but in each case it is advisable to operate on concentrated solutions. Picric acid, mercuric chloride, and alkaloidal "group reagents" give no precipitate. When a little of the solid substance is treated with "Nessler" reagent, there is a

greenish or yellow colour produced. A drop of strong sulphuric acid, mixed with a minute quantity of saponin, strikes slowly a bright red colour, which, on heating, deepens to maroon-brown. Nordhausen sulphuric acid shows this better and more rapidly. If saponin is boiled with dilute acid it breaks up into sapogenin and sugar, and therefore the liquid after neutralisation reduces "Fehling."

Sapogenin may be separated by evaporating the neutralised liquid to dryness, treating the dry residue with ether, which dissolves out the sapogenin, and finally recovering the substance from the ethereal solution, and crystallising it from hot alcohol. Crystals are readily obtained if the alcoholic solution is allowed to evaporate spontaneously. A solution of saponin exposed to the air gets turbid, and develops carbon dioxide; not unfrequently the solution becomes mouldy.

W. von Schulz* has shown that saporubin, the active principle of *Saponaria rubra*, when treated with dilute sulphuric acid, gives glucose and various *sapogenins* according to the temperature and having the formulæ $C_{17}H_{33}O_6$, $C_{18}H_{27}O_6$, $C_{18}H_{24}O_4$, $C_{14}H_{22}O_3$, this last melting at 248° – 250° . The sugar formed has $(a)_D = +23.67$ and is not fermentable by yeast, the osazone melts at 165° – 170° .

§ 565. Effects.—Pelikan† has studied the effects of various saponins on frogs. One to two drops of a saturated watery solution of saponin applied subcutaneously to the leg, caused, in from five to six minutes, great weakness, accompanied by a loss of sensibility; but strong mechanical, chemical, or electrical stimuli applied to the foot excited reflex action, for the ischiatic nerve still retained its functions. Nevertheless, from the commencement, the excitability of the poisoned muscles was much weakened, and just before death quite disappeared. Section of the ischiatic nerve delayed the phenomena. Curarine did not seem to have any effect on the poisonous action. A concentrated solution applied to the heart of a frog soon arrests its beats, but weaker doses first excite, and then retard.‡

The senior author has studied the general action of saponin on kittens, insects, and infusoria. Small doses, such as from 13 to 32 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ grain), were injected beneath the loose skin of the back of the neck of a kitten, when there were immediate symptoms of local pain. In from five to ten minutes the respiration notably quickened, and the animal fell into a lethargic state, with signs of general muscular weakness; just before death the breathing became very rapid, and there were all the signs of asphyxia. The pathological appearances after death were fulness in the right side of the heart, and intense congestion of the intestinal canal, the stomach generally being perfectly normal in appearance, and the

* *Chem. Centr.*, 1897, 302.

† *Berl. klin. Wochenschr.*, 36, 186.

‡ J. Hoppe, *Nervenwirkung der Heilmittel*, H. 4, 37.

kidneys and other organs healthy. The least fatal dose for a kitten seems to be 13 mgrms., or '04 grm. to a kilogramme.*

§ 566. **Action on Man.**—The effects of saponin on man have been but little studied; it has been administered by the mouth in doses of from '1 to '2 grm., and in those doses seems to have distinct physiological effects. There is increased mucous secretion, and a feeling of nausea; but neither diaphoresis nor diuresis has been observed. From the foregoing study it may be predicated that 2·6 grms. (40 grains), if administered subcutaneously to an adult, would endanger life. The symptoms would be great muscular prostration, weakness of the heart's action, and probably diarrhoea. In fatal cases, some signs of an irritant or inflammatory action on the mucous membranes of the stomach and intestines would be probable.

§ 567. **Separation of Saponin.**—Saponin is separated from bread, flour, and similar substances by the process given at p. 153, "Foods." The process essentially consists in extracting with hot spirit, allowing the saponin to separate as the spirit cools, collecting the precipitate on a filter, drying, dissolving in cold water, and precipitating with absolute alcohol. In operating on animal tissues, a more elaborate process is necessary. The senior author has successfully proceeded as follows:—The finely divided organ is digested in alcohol of 80 to 90 per cent. strength, and boiled for a quarter of an hour; the alcohol is filtered hot and allowed to cool, when a deposit forms, consisting of fatty matters, and containing any saponin present. The deposit is filtered off, dried, and treated with ether to remove fat. The insoluble saponin remaining is dissolved in the least possible quantity of water, and precipitated with absolute alcohol. It is also open to the analyst to purify it by precipitating with baryta water, the baryta compound being subsequently decomposed by carbon dioxide. Basic lead acetate may also be used as a precipitant, the lead compound being, as usual, decomposed by hydric sulphide; lastly, a watery solution may be shaken up with chloroform, which will extract saponin. By some one of these methods, selected according to the exigencies of the case, there will be no difficulty in separating the glucoside in a fairly pure state. The organ best to examine for saponin is the kidney. In one of the experiments, in a cat poisoned with a subcutaneous dose of saponin ('2 grm.), evidence of the glucoside was obtained from the kidney alone. The time after death at which it is probable that saponin could be detected is unknown; it is a

* The action of saponin when applied in concentrated solution to flies is that of an intense irritant. There is protrusion of the sucker, and progressive paralysis. The common infusoria live for some time in dilute solutions of saponin—this is also true of some of the higher forms; for example, a *Cyclops quadricornis* seemed in no way affected by a 2 per cent. solution.

substance easily decomposed, and, therefore, success in separating it from highly putrid matters is not probable.

§ 568. **Identification of Saponin.**—An amorphous white powder, very soluble in water, insoluble in cold alcohol or ether, having glucosidal colour, striking a red colour with sulphuric acid, imparting a soap-like condition to water, and poisonous to animal, is most probably a saponin.

DIVISION III. VARIOUS VEGETABLE POISONS OR PRINCIPLES NOT READILY ADMITTING OF CLASSIFICATION IN THE PREVIOUS DIVISION.

I. Santonin.

§ 569. Santonin ($C_{11}H_{11}O_2$) is a lactone extracted from the unexpanded heads of various species of *Achillea* (Nati. Ord. *Compositae*). The seeds contain, according to Drogenbuch, 2.03 to 2.13 per cent. of santonin, and about 2.25 per cent. of vegetable oil, with 3 per cent. of fat and resin. Santonin forms brilliant, white, four-sided, flat prisms, in taste feebly bitter, m.p. 170° . Santonin in a concentration of 2 per cent. in 80 per cent. alcohol turns the plane of polarised light to the left, $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ at 15° -176.9° ; in chloroform, -171.5° . Santonin dissolves in alkalies, changing into santonioic acid, $C_{11}H_{11}O_4$; this may be retransformed into santonin and water by heating at 120° .

Santonin contains a ketone group and its phenylhydrazine melts at 229° . It is believed to be a derivative of hexahydro-dimethyl-naphthalin. The crystals become yellow through age and exposure to light; they are scarcely soluble in cold water, but dissolve in 250 parts of boiling water, freely in alkaline water, in 3 parts of boiling alcohol, and in 42 parts of boiling ether. Some santonate ($C_{11}H_{11}NaO_2 + 3\frac{1}{2}H_2O$) is official on the Continent; it forms colourless rhombic crystals, soluble in 3 parts of cold water.

§ 570. **Poisoning by Santonin.** Eighteen cases of poisoning, either by santonin or santonin holding substances, which F. A. Tabak has been able to collect, were nearly all occasioned by its use as a remedy for worms. A few were poisonings of children who had swallowed it by accident. With one exception these poisoned were children of from 2 to 12 years of age; in five the flower heads, and in thirteen santonin itself was taken. Of the eighteen cases, two only died (about 11 per cent.).

§ 571. **Fatal Dose.**—So small a number of children have died from santonin, that data are not present for fixing the minimum fatal dose. .12 grm. of santonin killed a boy of 5½ years of age in fifteen hours; a girl, 10 years old, died from a quantity of flower heads equal to .2 grm. of santonin. The maximum dose for children is from 65 to 194 mgrms. (1 to 3 grains), and twice the quantity for adults.

§ 572. **Effects on Animals.**—Experiments on animals with santonin have been numerous. It has first an exciting action on the centres of nerves from the second to the seventh pairs, and then follows decrease of excitability. The medulla is later affected. There are tetanic convulsions, and death follows through asphyxia. Artificial respiration lessens the number and activity of the convulsions, and chloroform, chloral hydrate, or ether also either prevent or shorten the attacks.

§ 573. **Effects on Man.**—One of the most constant effects of santonin is a peculiar aberration of the colour-sense, first observed by Hufeland in 1806. All things seem yellow, and this may last for twenty-four hours, seldom longer. According to Rose, this apparent yellowness is often preceded by a violet hue over all objects. If the lids are closed while the "yellow sight" is present, the whole field is momentarily violet. De Martiny,* in a few cases, found the "yellow sight" intermit and pass into other colours, e.g., after .3 grm. there was first the yellow perception, then giving the same individual .6 grm., all objects seemed coloured red, after half an hour orange, and then again yellow. In another patient the effect of the drug was to give "green vision," and in a third blue.

Hufner and Helmholtz explain this curious effect as a direct action on the nervous elements of the retina, causing them to give the perception of violet; they are first excited, then exhausted, and the eye is "violet blind." On the other hand, it has been suggested that santonin either colours the media of the eye yellow, or that there is an increase in the pigment of the *macula lutea*. The two last theories do not, however, account for the intermittency and the play of colours observed in a few cases. To the affections of vision are also often added hallucinations of taste and smell; there is headache and giddiness, and in fourteen out of thirty of Rose's observations vomiting occurred. The urinary secretion is increased. In large and fatal doses there are shivering of the body, clonic, and often tetanic convulsions; the consciousness is lost, the skin is cool, but covered with sweat, the pupils dilated, the breathing becomes stertorous, the heart's action weak and slow, and death occurs in collapse—in the case observed

* *Gaz. des Hôpît.*, 1860.

by Grimm in fifteen hours, in one observed by Linstow in forty-eight hours. In those patients who have recovered, there have also been noticed convulsions and loss of consciousness. Sieveking* has recorded the case of a child who took '12 grm. (1·7 grain) santonin; an eruption of nettle rash showed itself, but disappeared within an hour.

§ 574. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—The post-mortem appearances are not characteristic.

§ 575. **Separation of Santonin from the Contents of the Stomach, etc.**—It is specially important to analyse the fæces, for it has been observed that some portion goes unchanged into the intestinal canal. The urine, also, of persons who have taken santonin, possesses some important peculiarities. It becomes of a peculiar yellow-green, the colour appearing soon after the ingestion of the drug, and lasting even sixty hours. The colour may be imitated, and therefore confused with that which is produced by the bile acids; a similar colour is also seen after persons have been taking rhubarb. Alkalies added to urine coloured by santonin or rhubarb strike a red colour. If the urine thus reddened is digested on zinc dust, santonin urine fades, rhubarb urine remains red. Further, if the reddened urine is precipitated by excess of milk of lime or baryta water and filtered, the filtrate from the urine reddened by rhubarb is colourless, in that reddened by santonin the colour remains. Santonin may be isolated by treating substances containing it with warm alkaline water. The water may now be acidified and shaken up with chloroform, which will dissolve out any santonin. On driving off the chloroform, the residue should be again alkalisied, dissolved in water, and acidified with hydrochloric acid, and shaken up with chloroform. In this way, by operating several times, it may be obtained very pure. Santonin may be identified by its dissolving in alcoholic potash to a transitory carmine-red, but the best reaction is to dissolve it in concentrated sulphuric acid, to which a very little water has been added, to warm on the water-bath, and then to add a few drops of ferric chloride solution to the warm acid; a ring of a beautiful red colour passing into purple surrounds each drop, and after a little time, on continuing the heat, the purple passes into brown. A distinctive reaction is also the production of "iso-santonin"; this substance is produced by warming santonin on the water-bath with sulphuric acid for a few hours, and then diluting with water; iso-santonin is precipitated, and may be crystallised from boiling alcohol. Iso-santonin melts at 138°; it has the same composition as santonin. It is distinguished from santonin by giving no red colour when treated with sulphuric or phosphoric acids.

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1871.

II.—Mezereon.

§ 576. The *Daphne Mezereum* (L.).—Mezereon, an indigenous shrub belonging to the *Thymelacaceæ*, is rather rare in the wild state, but very frequent in gardens. The flowers are purple and the berries red. Buckheim isolated by means of ether an acrid resin, which was converted by saponifying agents into *mezereic acid*; the acrid resin is the anhydride of the acid. The resin is presumed to be the active poisonous constituent of the plant, but the subject awaits further investigation. There are a few cases of poisoning on record, and they have been mostly from the berries. Thus, Linné has recorded an instance in which a little girl died after eating twelve berries. The symptoms observed in the recorded cases have been burning in the mouth, gastroenteritis, vomiting, giddiness, narcosis, and convulsions, ending in death. The lethal dose for a horse is about 30 grms. of powdered bark; for a dog, the œsophagus being tied, 12 grms.; but smaller doses of the fresh leaves may be deadly.

III.—Ergot of Rye.

§ 577. Ergot is a peculiar fungus attacking the rye and other graminaceous plants;* it has received various names, *Claviceps purpurea* (Tulasne), *Spermacidia clavus* (Fries), *Sclerotium clavus* (D.C.), etc. The peculiar train of symptoms arising from the eating of ergotised grain (culminating occasionally in gangrene of the lower limbs), its powerful action on the pregnant uterus, and its styptic effects, are well known.

The very general use of the drug by accoucheurs has, so to speak, popularised a knowledge of its action among all classes of society, and its criminal employment as an abortive is not infrequent.†

The healthy grain of rye, if examined microscopically in thin sections, is seen to be composed of the seed-coating, made up of two layers, beneath which are the gluten-cells, whilst the great bulk of the seed is composed of cells containing starch. In the ergotised grain, dark (almost black) cells replace the seed-coat and the gluten-cells, whilst the large starch-containing cells are filled with the small cells of the fungus and numerous drops of oil.

§ 578. The chemical constituents of ergot are a fixed oil, trimethylamine, certain active principles, and colouring-matters.

The fixed oil is of a brownish-yellow colour, of aromatic flavour and acrid taste; its specific gravity is 0.924, and it consists chiefly of palmitin and olein; it has no physiological action.

Trimethylamine is always present ready formed in ergot; it can also be produced by the action of potash on ergot.

With regard to the active principles of ergot considerable confusion still exists, and no one has hitherto isolated any single substance in such

* Some of the *Cyperacæ* are also attacked.

† The Russian peasantry use the drug for the same purpose. *Vide* Mackenzie Wallace's "Russia," i. p. 117.

a state of purity as to inspire confidence as to its formula or other chemical characters. They may, however, be briefly described.

C. Tauret * has separated an alkaloid, which appears identical with Wenzel's *ergotinine*. To obtain this the ergot is extracted by alcohol of 86°, the spirit removed by distillation, and the residue cooled; a resin (which is deposited) and a fatty layer (which floats on the surface) are separated from the extractive liquor and washed with ether; the ethereal solution is filtered and shaken with dilute sulphuric acid, which takes up the alkaloid; the aqueous solution of the substance is then filtered, rendered alkaline by KHO, and agitated with chloroform. The ergotinine is now obtained by evaporating the chloroform solution, care being taken to protect it from contact with the air. It gives precipitates with chloride of gold, potassium iodohydrargyrate, phosphomolybdic acid, tannin, bromine water, and the chlorides of gold and platinum. With moderately concentrated SO_4H_2 , it gives a yellowish-red coloration, changing to an intense violet, a reaction which does not occur if the alkaloid has been exposed to the air. The composition of the base is represented by the formula $\text{C}_{70}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_4\text{O}_{12}$, and a crystalline sulphate and lactate have been obtained.†

Wenzel's *Ecboline* is prepared by precipitating the cold watery extract of ergot with sugar of lead, throwing out the lead in the usual way by hydric sulphide, concentrating the liquid, and adding mercuric chloride, which precipitates the ecboline only. The mercury salt is now decomposed with hydric sulphide, and after the mercury precipitate has been filtered off, the filtrate is treated with freshly precipitated phosphate of silver, and refiltered; lastly, the liquid is shaken up with milk of lime, again filtered, and the lime thrown out by CO_2 . The last filtrate contains ecboline only, and is obtained by evaporation at a gentle heat. It is an amorphous, feebly bitter substance, with an alkaline reaction, forming only amorphous salts.

A research by Dragendorff on ergot tends to show that Wenzel's alkaloids, ergotinine and ecboline, are inactive. Dragendorff describes also (*a*) *Scleronucin*, a slimy substance which goes into solution upon extraction of the ergot with water, and which is again precipitated by 40 to 45 per cent. alcohol. It is colloidal and soluble with difficulty in water. It contains nitrogen, but gives no albuminoid reaction, nor any reaction of an alkaloidal or glucosidal body; it yields to analysis—

	8.26	per cent.	Water.
	26.8	„	Ash.
	39.0	„	Carbon.
	6.44	„	Hydrogen.
	6.41	„	Nitrogen.

* *Compt. Rendus*, vol. xxxi, p. 896.

† *Ibid.*, April 1878.

(b) **Sclerotic acid.**—A feebly acid substance, easily soluble in water and dilute and moderately concentrated alcohol. It passes, in association with other constituents of the ergot extract, into the diffusate, when the extract is submitted to dialysis; but after its separation in a pure state it is, like scleromocin, colloidal. It is precipitated by 85 to 90 per cent. alcohol, together with lime, potash, soda, silica, and manganese; but after maceration with hydrochloric acid, the greater part of the ash constituents can be separated by a fresh precipitation with absolute alcohol. The sample gave 40.0 per cent. of carbon, 5.2 per cent. hydrogen, 4.2 per cent. nitrogen, 50.6 per cent. oxygen, with 3.4 per cent. of ash. Sclerotic acid forms with lime a compound that is not decomposed by carbonic acid, and which upon combustion leaves from 19 to 20 per cent. of calcium carbonate. Both these substances are active, although evidently impure. Sclerotic acid is sold in commerce, and has been employed subcutaneously in midwifery practice in Russia and Germany for some time.

The active principle of ergot has been recently called Sphacelo-toxin, but has not been separated in a pure form. According to Jacobi (*Pharm. Centr.*, H. xxxviii, 58, and *Arch. expt. Path. Pharm.*, xxxix, 85–143) there are three substances, all possessing similar therapeutic powers, which may be obtained from ergot, viz., sphacelo-toxin, as yet only obtained as a tarry substance containing no nitrogen; secalin-toxin, a compound of sphacelo-toxin with the inactive secalin; and chryso-toxin, a compound of sphacelo-toxin with the inactive ergo-chrysin, $C_{21}H_{22}O_9$.

Of these, by far the most definite is *Chryso-toxin*, which has the same effects as ergot; chryso-toxin can be precipitated from the ethereal extract of ergot by light petroleum—by redissolving this product in ether and again precipitating and repeating the process many times; it may ultimately be obtained as a yellow, tasteless, odourless powder; crystallising from an ethereal saturated solution in needles. It is soluble in most organic solvents, but insoluble in light petroleum and dilute acids. It is slightly soluble in alkalies and ammonia, and from such solutions is precipitated by carbon dioxide.

Secalin-toxin, $C_{18}H_{24}N_2O_2$, is apparently a nitrogenous substance; possibly, as Jacobi suggests, a compound; in any case it seems to be identical with the so-called alkaloid, "Cornutia." It is obtained from the ethereal extract by shaking it with acetic acid, and precipitating the acid extract with sodium carbonate. It is very easily soluble in alcohol, ethylic acetate, benzene, and chloroform. It is not very soluble in ether, very slightly soluble in water, and insoluble in petroleum ether. The oxalate may be prepared by precipitating its ethereal solution with an alcoholic solution of oxalic acid.

The cornutin of Kobert is obtained by thoroughly exhausting ergot

by petroleum ether, drying the ergot thus freed from fat, and exhausting with ether; the ethereal solution is shaken up several times with dilute hydrochloric acid (0.5 per cent.); the acid solution is now saturated with ammonia, and the cornutin extracted by shaking the ammoniacal liquid up with ether.

The ethereal solution on evaporation leaves the alkaloid, which, when it becomes crystalline, is with difficulty soluble in ether, but dissolves easily in chloroform and alcohol. It is insoluble in petroleum ether, and may be precipitated from an ethereal solution by that reagent in white floccs. The alcoholic solution shows a blue-violet fluorescence; from the alcoholic solution the alkaloid can be precipitated by the addition of water. The salts are obtained best by adding to the chloroform solution an ethereal solution of an acid, in the dark, for the salts are sensitive to light; in this way the hydrochloride, tartrate, and citrate can be obtained, the salts separating out.

The alkaloid gives precipitates immediately, or after a little time, with picric acid, iodine in iodide of potassium solution, hyamine water, ferricyanide of potassium, Mayer's reagent, and tannic acid; a few mgrms. of the acid dissolved in 1 c.c. of strong sulphuric acid becomes in a few hours of a beautiful violet blue colour, which only after several days bleaches out. If to the solution in sulphuric acid a small drop of ferric chloride solution is added, the mixture becomes first of an orange-red colour, passing into a deep red colour; this reaction succeeds best with from 2-3 mgrms.; larger quantities do not give the reaction so neatly (Keller, *Zeit. f. anal. Chemie*, 1895).

The inert principles of ergot are—(1) A red colouring-matter, *Scleroglybin*, insoluble in water, but soluble in dilute and strong acids, ether, chloroform, dilute solutions of potash, ammonia, etc. It can be obtained by dissolving in an alkali, neutralising with an acid, and shaking up with ether. Alcoholic solution of scleroglybin gives with aluminium sulphate, and with zinc chloride, a splendid red mixture; with salts of calcium, barium, and many of the heavy metals it gives a blue precipitate; the yield is only .1 to .05 in a thousand parts.

(2) Another colouring matter, dissolving in concentrated sulphuric acid with the production of a fine blue-violet colour, the discoverer has named *Sclerobilin*. This is not soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, or water, but dissolves in alkaline solutions, potash producing a splendid violet colour; yield about 1 per 1000.

(3, 4) Two crystalline substances, which may be obtained from ergot powder, first treated with an aqueous solution of tartaric acid, and the colouring matters extracted by ether. One Dragendorff names *Sclerocrystallic* ($C_{10}H_{16}O_4$); it is in colourless needles, insoluble in alcohol and

water, with difficulty soluble in ether, but dissolving in ammonia and potash solutions. The other crystalline substance is thought to be merely a hydrated compound of sclerocrystallin. Both are without physiological action.

§ 579. **Detection of Ergot in Flour** (see "Foods," 5th edition, p. 155).—The best process is to exhaust the flour with boiling alcohol. The alcoholic solution is acidified with dilute sulphuric acid, and the coloured liquid examined by the spectroscope in thicker or thinner layers, according to the depth of colour. A similar alcoholic solution of ergot should be made, and the spectrum compared. If the flour is ergotised, the solution will be more or less red, and show two absorption bands, one in the green, and a broader and stronger one in the blue. On mixing the original solution with twice its volume of water, and shaking successive portions of this liquid with ether, amyl alcohol, benzene, and chloroform, the red colour, if derived from ergot, will impart its colour to each and all of these solvents. Ludwig Medicus and Kober [*Zeit. Nahr. Genussm.*, 1902] detect ergot in flour by treating 10 grms with 20 c.c. of ether and 10 drops of sulphuric acid [1 : 5]. The ethereal extract on shaking up with 10 drops of sodium hydrogen carbonate gives a violet coloration if ergot is present.

§ 580. **Pharmaceutical Preparations.**—Ergot itself is officinal in all the pharmacopœias, and occurs in grains from $\frac{3}{8}$ to 1 inch in length, and about the same breadth, triangular, curved, obtuse at the ends, of a purple colour, covered with a bloom, and brittle, exhibiting a pinkish interior, and the microscopical appearances already detailed. Ergot may also occur as a brown powder, possessing the unmistakable odour of the drug. A liquid extract of the B.P. is prepared by digesting 16 parts of ergot in 80 parts of water for twelve hours, the infusion is decanted or filtered off, and the digestion repeated with 40 parts of water; this is also filtered off, and the residue pressed, and the whole filtrate united and evaporated down to 11 parts; when cold, 6 parts of rectified spirit are added, and, after standing, the liquid is filtered and made up to measure 16. A tincture and an infusion are also officinal; the latter is very frequently used, but seldom sold, for it is preferable to prepare it on the spot. The tincture experience has shown to be far inferior in power to the extract, and it is not much used. Ergotin is a purified extract of uncertain strength; it is used for hypodermic injection; it should be about five times more active than the liquid extract.

§ 581. **Dose.**—The main difficulties in the statement of the medicinal dose, and of the minimum quantity which will destroy life, are the extreme variability of different samples of ergot, and its readiness to decompose. A full medicinal dose of ergot itself, as given to a woman in labour, is 4 grms. (61·7 grains), repeated every half-hour. In this

way enormous doses may be given in some cases without much effect. On the other hand, single doses of from 1 to 4 grms. have caused serious poisonous symptoms. The extract and the tincture are seldom given in larger doses than that of a drachm as a first dose, to excite uterine contraction. In fact, the medical practitioner has in many cases to experiment on his patient with the drug, in order to discover, not only the individual susceptibility, but the activity of the particular preparation used. From the experiments of Nikitin, it is probable that the least fatal dose of sclerotic acid for an adult man is 20 mgrms. per kilogram.

§ 582. Ergotism.—Ergotised cereals have played a great part in various epidemics, probably from very early times, but the only accurate records respecting them date from the sixteenth century. According to Dr Tissot,* the first recorded epidemic was in 1596, when a strange, spasmodic, convulsive disease broke out in Hessa and the neighbouring regions. It was probably due to spurred rye. In Voigtlauder, the same disease appeared in 1648, 1649, and 1675; in 1702 the whole of Freiberg was attacked. In Germany and in France successive epidemics are described throughout the eighteenth century. In France, in 1710, Ch. Noel, physician at the *Hôtel Dieu*, had no less than fifty cases under treatment at the same time.

It is generally said that in 1630, Thuillier, in describing an ergot epidemic which broke out in Cologne, first referred the cause of the disease to spurred rye.

It is interesting to inquire into the mortality from this disease. In 1770, in an epidemic described by Taube, in which 600 were affected, 16 per cent. died. In a nineteenth-century epidemic (1855), in which, according to Husemann, 30 were ill, 23·3 per cent. died. In other epidemics, according to Heusinger, out of 102, 12 per cent. died; according to Griepenkerl, out of 155, 25, or 16 per cent., died; and, according to Meyer, of 283 cases, 6 per cent. died.

There are two forms of chronic poisoning by ergot—one a spasmodic form, the other the gangrenous form.

§ 583. The convulsive form of ergotism mostly begins with some cerebral disturbance. There are sparks before the eyes, giddiness, noises in the ears, and a creeping feeling about the body. There is also very commonly anæsthesia of the fingers and toes, and later of the extremities, of the back, and even of the tongue. Diarrhœa, vomiting, colic, and other signs of intestinal irritation seldom fail to be present; there are also tetanic spasms of the muscles, rising in some cases to well-marked tetanus; epilepsy, faintings, aberrations of vision, amaurosis, and amblyopia are frequent; the skin becomes of a yellow or earthy colour, and is

* Dr. Tissot in *Phil. Trans.*, vol. lv. p. 106, 1765. This is a Latin letter by Dr. Baker, and gives a good history of the various epidemics of ergotism.

covered with a cold sweat; boils and other eruptions may break out; blebs, like those caused by burns or scalds, have in a few cases been noticed. Death may occur in from four to twelve weeks after the eating of the spurred grain from exhaustion. In those individuals who recover, there remain for some time weakness, contractions of groups of muscles, anæmia, or affections of vision.

§ 584. **The Gangrenous Form of Ergotism.**—In this form there is generally acute pain in the limb or limbs which are about to mortify; and there may be prodromata, similar to those already described. The limb swells, is covered with an erysipelatous blush, but at the same time feels icy cold; the gangrene is generally dry, occasionally moist; the uninvolved parts separate from the healthy by a moist, ulcerative process; and in this way the toes, fingers, legs, and even the nose, may be lost. During the process of separation there is some fever, and pyæmia may occur with a fatal result.

Fontenelle described a case in which a rustic lost all the toes of one foot, then those of the other; after that the remnant of the first foot, and lastly the leg. But probably the most extraordinary case of gangrene caused by the use of ergot is that which occurred at Wattisham, Suffolk, in the family of a labouring man named John Downing. He had a wife and six children of various ages, from 15 years to 4 months. On Monday, January 10, 1762, the eldest girl complained of a pain in the calf of her left leg; in the evening her sister, aged 10, also experienced the same symptoms. On the following Monday, the mother and another child, and on Tuesday, all the rest of the family except the father, became affected. The pain was very violent. The baby at the breast lived a few weeks, and died of mortification of the extremities. The limbs of the family now began to slough off, and the following are the notes on their condition made by an observer, Dr. C. Wollastou, F.R.S., on April 13:—

"The mother, aged 40. Right foot off at the ankle, the left leg mortified; a mere bone left, but not off.

"Elizabeth, aged 13. Both legs off below the knees.

"Sarah, aged 10. One foot off at the ankle.

"Robert, aged 8. Both legs off below the knees.

"Richard, aged 4. Both feet off at the ankle.

"Infant, 4 months old, dead."

The father was also attacked a fortnight after the rest of the family, and in a slighter degree—the pain being confined to the fingers of his right hand, which turned a blackish colour, and were withered for some time, but ultimately got better.

As a remarkable fact, it is specially noted that the family were in other respects well. They ate heartily, and slept soundly when the pain

began to date. The mother looked emaciated. "The poor boy in particular looked as healthy and florid as possible, and was sitting on the bed quite jolly, drumming with his stumps." They lived as the country people at the time usually lived, on dried peas, pickled pork, bread and cheese, milk, and small beer. Dr. Wallaston strictly examined the corn with which they made the bread, and he found it "very bad; it was wheat that had been cut in a rainy season, and had lain in the ground till many of the grains were black and totally decayed."*

§ 585. **Symptoms of Acute Poisoning by Ergot.**—In a fatal case of poisoning by ergot of rye, recorded by Dr. Davidsont in which a hospital nurse, aged 28, took ergot, the symptoms were mainly vomiting of blood, the passing of bloody urine, intense jaundice, and stupor. But in other cases, jaundice and vomiting of blood have not been recorded, and the general course of acute poisoning shews, on the one hand, symptoms of intense gastro-intestinal irritation, as vomiting, colicky pains and diarrhoea; and, on the other, of a secondary affection of the nervous system, weakness of the limbs, aberrations of vision, delirium, retention of urine, coma, and death.

§ 586. **Physiological Action as shown by Experiments on Animals.**—In spite of numerous experiments on animals and man, the action of the ergot principles remains obscure. It has been found in medicine to exert a specific action on the uterus,† causing powerful contractions of that organ, especially in labour. It is also a hæmostatic, and is used to check bleeding from the lungs and other internal organs of the body. This hæmostatic action, as well as the extraordinary property possessed by ergot, of producing an arrest or disturbance of the circulation inducing gangrene, has naturally led to the belief that ergot causes a narrowing in the calibre of the small arteries, but this has not received the necessary experimental sanction. Holmes,‡ *Plerty*,

* In the *1661, Times* for 1762 there are two strictly concordant accounts of this case; and in the parish church of Watlington, there is said to be a memorial tablet, which runs as follows:—"This inscription serves to authenticate the truth of a singular calamity which suddenly happened to a poor family in this parish, of which six persons lost their feet by a mortification not to be accounted for. A full narrative of their case is recorded in the Parish Register and *Philosophical Transactions* for 1763."

† *Lancet*, Sept. 29, 1852.

‡ In a case in which the senior author was engaged, a dudder in draps, having seduced a young woman, administered to her a dose of ergot which produced a miscarriage, and for this offence he was convicted. The defence raised was that ergot is a common medicine used by physicians in the treatment of anaemia, and other uterine affections. Although in itself this statement was perfectly true, as a defence it was overruled by the large dose given, the fact of the seduction, and the other circumstances of the case.

§ *Archives of Physiol. Anat. & Pathol.*, iii, p. 384.

Köhler,* and Wernick † all observed a contraction in the part to which the ergot was applied, both in frogs and in warm-blooded animals; but L. Hermann,‡ although he made many experiments, and used various preparations, never succeeded in observing a contraction. It would also seem reasonable to expect that with a narrowing of the vessels, which means a peripheral obstruction, the blood-pressure would rise, but on the contrary the pressure sinks, a fact on which there is no division of opinion.

Nikitin has made some researches with pure sclerotic acid, which certainly possesses the most prominent therapeutic effects of ergot; but since it is not the only *toxic* substance, it may not represent the collective action of the drug, just in the same way that morphine is not equivalent in action to opium. Cold-blooded animals are very sensitive to sclerotic acid; of the warm-blooded the carnivora are more sensitive than the herbivora. The toxic action is specially directed to the central nervous system—with frogs, the reflex excitability is diminished to full paralysis; with warm-blooded animals reflex excitability is only diminished, and continues to exist even to death.

The temperature falls, the breathing is slowed, and the respiration stops before the heart ceases to beat; the peristaltic action of the intestines is quickened, and the uterus (even of non-pregnant animals) is thrown into contraction. The terminations of the sensory nerves are paralysed by the direct action of sclerotic acid, but they remain intact with general poisoning. The heart of frogs is slowed by sclerotic acid. Eberty observed that this slowing of the heart (he used ergotin) was produced even after destruction of the spinal cord; he therefore considered it as acting on the inhibitory nerve apparatus of the heart itself. Rossbach, using Wenzel's ecbolin, has also studied its action on the heart of the frog, and observed that the slowing affected the ventricles rather than the auricles, so that for one ventricle-systole there were two contractions of the auricles; besides which, the contractions themselves were peculiar and abnormal in character. The cause of death from sclerotic acid seems to be paralysis of the respiration. It is said not to affect animal fetal life. With regard to the effects produced by feeding animals with ergotised grain, experiments made during the last century have proved that it produces a gangrenous disease—*e.g.*, C. Salernú mixed one part of spurred rye with two of good barley, and fed pigs with the mixture; a few days afterwards the pigs perished with dilated, hard, and black bellies, and offensively ulcerated legs; another pig, fed entirely on the rye, lost its four feet and both ears.

* *Ueber die Wirkungen des Secale Cornutum*, Dissert. Halle, 1873.

† *Arch. f. pathol. Anat.*, lvi. p. 505.

‡ *Lehrbuch der exper. Toxicologie*, Berlin, 1874, p. 386.

Kobert* has investigated the effects produced on animals by "sphacelic acid," and by "cornutin." Sphacelic acid appears to cause gangrene-like ergot, and Kobert believes that in "sphacelic acid" is to be found the gangrene-producing substance. In cases of death putrefaction is rapid, the mucous membrane of the intestine is swollen, and the spleen enlarged. If the mucous membrane of the intestine is examined microscopically, a large quantity of micro-organisms are found in the vessels, in the villi, between the muscular bundles, and in the deeper layers of the intestinal walls; this is evidence that the protective epithelial cells have been destroyed. The mesentery of cats, pigs, and fowls contains numerous small extravasations of blood. The organs generally, and especially the subcutaneous cellular tissue, are tinged with the colouring matters of the bile; this Kobert considers as evidence of weakened vitality of the red blood corpuscles. The walls of the blood-vessels show hyaline degeneration, and give with iodine a quasi-amyloid reaction. The vessels are often partly filled with a hyaline mass, in which, at a later date, a fine black pigment appears. These pigmented hyaline masses probably occlude the vessels, and hence cause gangrene.

Cornutin, according to Kobert, first excites the vagus; consequently there is slow pulse and heightened blood-pressure; then it paralyses the vaso-motor centre, and the pulse is accelerated. Severe convulsions, preceded by formication, follow. Paralysis of the extensor muscles, with permanent deformity, may result. Cornutin stimulates the uterus to contraction, but it does not act so well in this respect alone as when given with sphacelic acid. In animals poisoned with cornutin, no special pathological changes of a distinctive nature have been described.

§ 587. **Separation of the Active Principles of Ergot from Animal Tissues.**—There has been no experience in the separation of the constituents of ergot from the organs of the body; an attempt might be made on the principles detailed on page 254, but success is doubtful.

II.—Picrotoxin, the Active Principle of the *Cocculus indicus* (Indian Berry, Levant Nut).

§ 588. The berries of the *Menispermum cocculus* comprise at least three definite crystalline principles: *menispermine*, † *paramenispermine*

* *Lehrbuch der Intoxicatonem*, by Dr. Rudolph Kobert, Stuttgart, 1893.

† *Menispermine* ($C_{16}H_{24}N_2O_2$?), discovered in 1834 by Pelletier and Courbe, is associated with a second named *paramenispermine*. The powdered berries are extracted by alcohol of 36°; the picrotoxin removed by hot water from the alcoholic extract; the menispermine and paramenispermine dissolved out together by acidulated water, and from this solution precipitated by ammonia. The brown precipitate

(nitrogen containing bases), and *picrotoxin*, which possesses some of the characters of an acid.

§ 589. **Picrotoxin** was discovered in 1820 by Boullay. It is usually prepared by extracting the berries with boiling alcohol, distilling the alcohol off, boiling the alcoholic residue with a large quantity of water, purifying the watery extract with sugar of lead, concentrating the colourless filtrate by evaporation, and crystallising the picrotoxin out of water. Picrotoxin, so prepared, is probably a mixture of two bodies—picrotoxinin, $C_{15}H_{16}O_6$, and picrotin, $C_{15}H_{18}O_7$, although some authors consider it to be a definite compound of these two bodies.

The mixture crystallises out of water, and also out of alcohol, in colourless, flexible, four-sided prisms, often arborescent, and possessing a silky lustre. They are unalterable in the air, soluble in 150 parts of cold, and 25 parts of boiling water, dissolving easily in acidified water, in spirit, in ether, in amyl alcohol, and chloroform. They are without smell, but have an extremely bitter taste. Caustic ammonia is also a solvent.

The crystals are neutral in reaction. They melt at 199° – 200° C. to a yellow mass; at higher temperatures giving off an acid vapour, with a caramel-like odour, and lastly carbonising. Picrotoxin in cold concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves with the production of a beautiful gold-yellow to saffron-yellow colour, which becomes, on the addition of a trace of potassic bichromate, violet passing into brown. An alcoholic solution turns a ray of polarised light to the left $[\alpha]_D = -28.1^{\circ}$.

Concentrated aqueous solutions of alkalis and ammonia decompose picrotoxin fully on warming. It reduces alkaline copper solution, and colours bichromate of potash a beautiful green. The best test for its presence is, however, as follows:—The supposed picrotoxin is carefully dried, and mixed with thrice its bulk of saltpetre, the mixture moistened with sulphuric acid, and then decomposed with soda-lye in excess, when there is produced a transitory brick-red colour. For the reaction to succeed, the picrotoxin should be tolerably pure.

is dissolved by acetic acid, filtered, and again precipitated by ammonia. This precipitate is dried, treated with cold alcohol to separate a yellow resinous substance, and lastly with ether, which dissolves out the menispermine, but leaves the paramenispermine.

Menispermine forms white semi-transparent, four-sided, truncated prisms, melting at 120° , decomposed at a higher temperature, insoluble in water, but dissolving in warm alcohol and ether. Combined with 8 atoms of water it crystallises in needles and prisms. The crystals are without any taste; in combination with acids, salts may be formed.

Paramenispermine forms four-sided prisms, or radiating crystalline masses, melting at 250° , and subliming undecomposed. The crystals are soluble in absolute ether, insoluble in water, and scarcely soluble in ether.

Paramenispermine dissolves in acids, but apparently without forming definite salts.

Solutions of picrotoxin are not precipitated by the chlorides of platinum, mercury, and gold, iodide of potassium, ferro- and ferri-cyanides of potassium, nor by picric nor tannic acids.

Picrotoxinin ($C_{15}H_{16}O_5$) is best obtained by brominating picrotoxin in hot solution with a slight excess of bromine water, and removing the excess of bromine from the crystalline monobromopicrotoxinin, which is separated by means of zinc dust and acetic acid. It crystallises from hot water in colourless anhydrous crystals, and from cold water in rhombic plates. It melts at 200° - 201° ; with H_2SO_4 it gives an intense orange-red colour. Bromopicrotoxinin ($C_{15}H_{15}BrO_5$) melts at 259° - 260° .

Picrotin ($C_{15}H_{18}O_7$) separates out on cooling the filtrate from the bromopicrotoxinin; it may be purified by washing with small quantities of hot chloroform and recrystallising from water. It forms small needles or rhombic prisms melting at 248° - 250° ; it is soluble in absolute alcohol or acetic acid, and only slightly in ether, chloroform, and benzene. It reduces Fehling's solution and has $(\alpha)_D = -64.70^{\circ}$; it forms a number of derivatives, such as benzoylpicrotin ($C_{16}H_{17}O_7Bz$), crystallising from absolute alcohol in colourless crystals—n.p. 236° ; acetylpicrotin ($C_{15}H_{17}O_7Ac$), m.p. 244° - 245° ; anhydrodiacetylpicrotin ($C_{15}H_{14}O_6Ac_2$); and diacetylpicrotin ($C_{15}H_{16}O_7Ac_2$), an oil.*

§ 590. **Fatal Dose.**—Vossler killed a cat in two hours with a dose of .12 gm. (.8 grain); and another cat, with the same dose, died in 45 minutes. Falck destroyed a young hound with .06 gm. (.92 grain) in 24 to 26 minutes. Given by subcutaneous or intravenous injection, it is, as might be expected, still more lethal and rapid in its effects. In an experiment of Falck's, .03 gm. (.46 grain), injected into a vein, destroyed a strong hound within 20 minutes; .016 gm. (.24 grain), injected under the skin, killed a guinea-pig in 22 minutes; and .012 gm. (.18 grain) a hare in 40 minutes. Hence it may be inferred that from 2 to 3 grains (12.9 to 19.4 centigrms.) would, in all probability, be a dangerous dose for an adult person.

§ 591. **Effects on Animals.**—The toxic action of picrotoxin on fish and frogs has been proposed as a test. The symptoms observed in fish are mainly as follows:—The fish, according to the dose, show uncertain motions of the body, lose their balance, and finally float to the surface, lying on one side, with frequent opening of the mouth and gill-covers. These symptoms are, however, in no way distinguishable from those induced by any poisonous substance in the water, or by many diseases to which fish are liable. Nevertheless, it may be conceded that in certain cases the test may be valuable—if, *e.g.*, beer be the matter of research, none of the methods used for the extraction of picrotoxiu

* R. J. Meyer and P. Benger, *Ber.*, xxxi., 1898.

will be likely to extract any other substance having the poisonous action described on fish, so that, as a confirmatory test, this may be of use.

Frogs, under the influence of picrotoxin, become first uneasy and restless, and then somewhat somnolent; but after a short time tetanic convulsions set in, which might lead the inexperienced to imagine that the animal was poisoned by strychnine. There is, however, one marked distinction between the two—viz., that in picrotoxin poisoning an extraordinary swelling of the abdomen has been observed, a symptom which, so far as known, is due to picrotoxin alone. The frog is, therefore, in this instance, the most suitable object for physiological tests.

Beer extract containing picrotoxin is fatal to flies; but no definite conclusion can be drawn from this, since many bitter principles (notably quassia) are in a similar manner fatal to insect life.

§ 592. **Effects on Man.**—Only two fatal cases of poisoning by picrotoxin are on record. In 1829 several men suffered from drinking rum which had been impregnated with *Cocculus indicus*; one died, the rest recovered. In the second case, a boy, aged 12, swallowed some of a composition which was used for poisoning fish, the active principle of which was *Cocculus indicus*; in a few minutes the boy experienced a burning taste, he had pains in the gullet and stomach, with frequent vomiting, and diarrhoea. A violent attack of gastro-enteritis supervened with fever and delirium; he died on the nineteenth day. The post-mortem signs were those usual in peritonitis: the stomach was discoloured and its coats thinner and softer than was natural; there were also other changes, but it is obvious that, as the death took place so long after the event, any pathological signs found are scarcely a guide for future cases.

§ 593. **Physiological Action.**—The convulsions are considered to arise from an excitation of the medulla oblongata; the vagus centre is stimulated, and causes spasm of the glottis and slowing of the heart's action during the attack. Rohrig also saw strong contraction of the uterus produced by picrotoxin. According to the researches of Crichton Brown chloral hydrate acts in antagonism to picrotoxin, and prevents the convulsions in animals if the dose of picrotoxin is not too large.

§ 594. **Separation from Organic Matters.**—Picrotoxin is extracted from aqueous acid solutions by either chloroform, amyl alcohol, or ether; the first is the most convenient. Benzene does not extract it, if employed in the same manner. On evaporation of the solvent the crude picrotoxin can be crystallised out of water, and its properties examined.

R. Palm* has taken advantage of the fact that picrotoxin forms a stable compound with freshly precipitated lead hydroxide, by applying this property as follows:—The solution supposed to contain picrotoxin is evaporated to dryness, and the extract then taken up in a very lit

* *J. Pharm.* (5), xvii. 19-20.

water, acidified and shaken out with ether. The ether is evaporated, the ethereal extract dissolved in a little water, the aqueous solution filtered through animal charcoal, and precipitated by means of lead acetate, avoiding excess. The solution is filtered, and shaken with freshly prepared lead hydroxide. The lead hydroxide is dried and tested direct for picrotoxin; if it does contain picrotoxin, then, on adding to it concentrated H_2SO_4 , a beautiful saffron-yellow is produced as bright as if the substance was pure picrotoxin.

III.—Tutin—Coriamyrtin.

§ 594A. There are three species of *Coriaria* in New Zealand—*C. Saventosa*, *C. arborea*, and *C. Tutu*; the latter is commonly known as the tree toot. From the New Zealand plants Easterfield and Aston* have separated a crystalline non-nitrogenous glucoside, tutin, very nearly allied to a glucoside previously separated from the European species by Ribau, and named by him coriamyrtin.

The chemical differences between these two principles are as follows:—

	Tutin	Coriamyrtin
	$C_{17}H_{20}O_7$	$C_{15}H_{18}O_5$
Solubility in 100 parts of water	1·8 at 10°	1·44 at 22°
Solubility in 100 parts of alcohol	8·2 at 16°	1·00 at 22°
Reaction with HI followed with potash	Nil	Magenta colour
Concentrated H_2SO_4	Blood-red colour	Dirty yellow
Subliming point	About 120°	About 150°

The Tutu plants are highly toxic to animals who have not become immune by eating small quantities; for the native cattle in the Tutu districts apparently consume moderate amounts of the shrubs with impunity, whereas other cattle become seriously ill. Both coriamyrtin and tutin belong pharmacologically to the picrotoxin group of substances. Tutin is somewhat less toxic than coriamyrtin. There is first depression, followed by salivation; the pulse is slowed, the respirations increased in frequency, and, finally, clonic convulsions occur: 129 mgrms. killed a kitten weighing 1 kilogramme in 40 minutes; 1 mgrm. induced in a cat, 2 kilograms in weight, a convulsive seizure, and the animal did not recover for 24 hours.

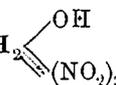
The method of extracting tutin is, briefly, as follows:—The plant, finely divided, is boiled with water, this aqueous extract precipitated by alcohol, the filtrate freed from alcohol, and the tutin extracted by ether.

* Easterfield and Aston, *Journ. Chem. Soc., Trans.*, 1901.

IV.—The poison of *Illicium Religiosum*—A Japanese Plant.

§ 595. A new poison belonging to the picrotoxin class has been described by Dr. A. Langaard. In 1880, 5 children in Japan were poisoned by the seeds of the *Illicium religiosum*; 3 of the children died. Dr. Langaard then made various experiments on animals with an active extract prepared by exhaustion with spirit, and ultimate solution of the extract in water. Eykmann has also imperfectly examined the chemistry of the plant, and has succeeded in isolating a crystalline body which is not a glucoside; it is soluble in hot water, in chloroform, ether, alcohol, and acetic acid, but it is insoluble in petroleum ether; it melts at 175°, and above that temperature gives an oily sublimate. Langaard's conclusions are that all parts of the plant are poisonous. The poison produces excitation of the central apparatus of the medulla oblongata and clonic convulsions analogous to those produced by picrotoxin, toxiresin, and cicutoxin. Before the occurrence of convulsions, the reflex excitability of frogs is diminished, the respiratory centre is stimulated, hence frequency of the respiration. Small doses cause slowing of the pulse through stimulation of the vagus and of the peripheral terminations of the vagus; in the heart the functional activity is later diminished. Small doses kill by paralyzing the respiratory centre; large, by heart paralysis. The proper treatment seems to be by chloral hydrate, for when animals are poisoned by small lethal doses it appears to save life, although when the dose is large it has no effect.—*Ueber die Giftwirkung von Japansischem Sternanis (Illicium religiosum, Sieb.)*, *Virch. Archiv*, Bd. lxxxvi., 1881, S. 222.

V. Picric Acid and Picrates.

§ 596. Picric Acid, $C_6H_3N_3O_7$, or C_6H_2  is trinitrophenol; it

forms a number of salts, all of which are more or less poisonous. Picric acid is much used in the arts, especially as a dye. The pure substance is in the form of pale yellow crystals, not very soluble in cold water, but readily soluble in hot water, and readily soluble in benzene, ether, and petroleum ether. The solution is yellow, tastes bitter, and dyes animal fibres, such as wool; but it can be washed out of plant fibres such as cotton.

§ 597. Effects of Picric Acid.—Picric acid and its salts have a tendency to decompose the elements of the blood, and to produce methemoglobin; picric acid is also an exciter of the nervous system, producing convulsions. To these two effects must be added a third; in acid solution it has a strong affinity for albumin, so that if it meets with an acid tissue it combines with the tissue, and in this way local necroses are set up. The action on albumin is somewhat weakened by the reduction in the body of part of the picric acid to picraminic acid, $C_6H_2(NO_2)_2N H_2(OH)$, a substance that does not so readily form compounds with albuminous matters. Doses of 0.5 to 0.9 grm. (about 8 to 14 grains) may be taken

several days in succession without marked symptoms. Ultimately, however, what is known as "picric jaundice" appears, the conjunctiva and the whole skin being stained more or less yellow. The urine, at first of a dark yellow, is later of a red-brown colour. Dyspepsia, with flatulence and an inclination to diarrhoea, have been noticed. A single dose of a gramme (15·4 grains) caused in a case described by Adler * pain in the stomach, headache, weakness, diarrhoea, vomiting of yellow matters, quickening and afterwards slowing of the pulse; the skin was of a brown-yellow colour, and there were nervous symptoms. The urine was ruby-red. In both fæces and urine picric acid could be recognised. The excretion of picric acid continued for six days. A microscopical examination of the blood showed a diminution of the red blood corpuscles, an increase in the white. Chéron † has described a case in which the application of 0·45 gm. (6·9 grains) to the vagina produced yellowness of the skin in an hour, and the urine was also coloured red. Erythema, somnolence, burning and smarting in the stomach and in the kidneys were also noticed.

§ 598. Tests.—Picric acid is easily separated from either tissues or other organic matters. These are acidified with sulphuric acid and then treated with 95 per cent. alcohol; the alcohol is filtered off, distilled, and the residue treated with ether; this last ethereal extract will contain any picric acid that may be present.

If the ether extract contains much impurity, it may be necessary to drive off the ether, and to take up the residue with a little warm water, then to cool, filter through a moistened filter-paper, and test the aqueous solution. Picric acid, warmed with KCN and KHO, gives a blood-red colour, from the production of iso-purpurate of potash. Ammoniacal copper sulphate forms with picric acid yellow-green crystals which strongly refract the light. If a solution of picric acid be reduced by the addition of a hydrochloric acid solution of stannous chloride, the subsequent addition of ferric chloride produces a blue colour, due to the formation of amidoimidophenol hydrochloride, $C_6H_2OH(NH_2)(NH_2)HCl$.

VI.—Cicutoxin.

§ 599. The *Cicuta virosa*, a not very common umbelliferous plant growing in moist places, is extremely poisonous. It is from 3 to 4 feet in height, with white flowers; the umbels are large, the leaves are tripartite, the leaflets linear lanceolate acute, serrate decurrent; the calyx has five leaf-like teeth, the petals are obcordate with an inflex point; the carpels have five equal broad flattened ridges with solitary stripes.

* *Wiener med. Woch.*, 1880, 819. † J. Chéron, *Journ. de Thé.*, 1880, 121.

Böhm* succeeded, in 1876, in separating an active principle from this plant. The root was dried, powdered, and exhausted with ether; on evaporation of the ether the extract was taken up with alcohol, and after several days' standing the filtrate was treated with petroleum ether; after removing the petroleum, the solution was evaporated to dryness in a vacuum; it was found to be a resinous mass, to which was given the name *cicutoxin*. It was fully soluble in alcohol, ether, or chloroform, and was very poisonous, but what its exact chemical nature may be is still unknown.

§ 600. **Effects on Animals.**—Subcutaneously injected into frogs, cicutoxin acts something like picrotoxin, and something like the hainium compounds. Ten to fifteen minutes after the injection the animal assumes a peculiar posture, holding the legs so that the thigh is stretched out far from the trunk, and the leg at right angles with the thigh; voluntary motion is only induced by the strongest stimuli, and when the frog springs, he falls down plump with stiffly stretched-out limbs. The frequency of breathing is increased, the muscles of the abdomen are thrown into contraction, and, the lungs being full of air, on mechanical irritation there is a peculiar loud cry, depending upon the air being forced under the conditions detailed through the narrow glottis. Tetanic convulsions follow, gradually paresis of the extremities appears, and, lastly, full paralysis and death; these symptoms are seen after doses of from 1 to 2 mgrms. The lethal dose for cats is about 1 centigram. per kilo. Diarrhœa, salivation, and frequent breathing are first seen, and are followed by tonic and clonic convulsions; there is an interval, during which there is heightened excitability of reflex action, so that noises will excite convulsions. Small doses by exciting the vagus slow the pulse; larger doses quicken the pulse, and raise the arterial pressure. Cicutoxin is supposed to act specially on the medulla oblongata, while the spinal cord and the brain are only secondarily affected.

§ 601. **Effects on Man.**—F. A. Falck was able to collect thirty-one cases of poisoning by cicuta; of these 14 or 45.2 per cent. died. The symptoms are not dissimilar to those described in animals. There are pain and burning in the stomach, nausea, vomiting, headache, and then tetanic convulsions. These, in some cases, are very severe, and resemble those induced by strychnine; but in a few cases there is early coma without convulsions. There is also difficulty or absolute impossibility of swallowing. In fatal cases the respiration becomes stertorous, the pulse small, the pupils dilated, and the face cyanotic, and death occurs within some four hours, and in a few cases later. The *fatal dose* is unknown.

* *Arch. f. exp. Path.*, Bd. v., 1876.

§ 602. **Separation of Cicutoxin from the Body.**—An attempt might be made to extract cicutoxin from the tissues on the same principles as those by which it has been separated from the plant, and identified by physiological experiments. In all recorded cases, identification has been neither by chemical nor physiological aids, but by the recognition of portions of the plant.

VII.—*Æthusa Cynapium* (Fool's Parsley).

§ 603. This plant has long been considered poisonous, and a number of cases are on record in which it is alleged that death or illness resulted from its use. Dr. John Harley,* however, in an elaborate paper, has asserted the innocence of this plant, and has analysed the cases on record. He has experimented on himself, on animals, and on men, with the expressed juice and with the tincture. The results were entirely negative; some of the published cases he refers to conium, and others to aconite. The discussion does not seem entirely closed, for Dr. Davison † relates a case of serious illness he attended in which he identified the plant taken by the patient as that of fool's parsley.

VIII.—*Cenanthe Crocata*.

§ 604. **The Water Hemlock.** ‡—This, a poisonous umbelliferous plant, indigenous to England, and growing in moist places such as ditches, etc., is in flower in the month of August. It resembles somewhat celery, and the root is something like the parsnip, for which it has been eaten. All parts of the plant are said to be poisonous, but the leaves and stalks only slightly so, while the root is very deadly. We unfortunately know nothing whatever about the active principles of the plant; its chemistry has yet to be worked out. M. Toulmouche (*Gaz. Med.*, 1846) has recorded, as the expert employed in the case, an attempt to murder by using the *enanthe* as a poison; a woman scraped the root into her husband's soup with evil intent, but the taste was unpleasant, and led to the detection of the crime. The root has

* *St. Thomas' Hospital Reports*, N.S., 1875.

† *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1904, vol. ii, 124.

‡ The earliest treatise on poisoning by the water-hemlock is by Wepfer—*Cicutæ Aquat. Historia et Nova*, 1679. For cases, see Trojanowsky, *Dorp. med. Zug.*, 1875; Meyer, *Med. Zeitg. f. Preussen*, 1842; Schlesier in Casper's *Wochenschrift*, 1843; Maly, *Öster. med. Wochenschr.*, 1844; Badgeley, *Montreal Med. Gaz.*, 1844; Lender, *Viertelj. f. ger. Med.*, 1865; Gaurij, *Cöln. Pharm. Zeitg.*, 1875; and the treatises of Taylor and others.

been mistaken several times for parsnip and other edible roots, and has thus led to poisonings. The case of 36 soldiers poisoned in this way, in 1758, has been recorded by Orfila ; there was one death. In 1803 three soldiers were poisoned at Brest—1 died. In Woolwich, Bossey witnessed the poisoning of 21 convicts who ate the roots and leaves of the plant—6 died. In 1858 there were several sailors poisoned in a similar way—2 died ; while there have been numerous cases in which the plant has been partaken of by children.

§ 605. The effects of the poison may be gathered from a case of poisoning * which occurred in 1882 at Plymouth ; a Greek sailor, aged thirty, found on the coast what he considered " wild celery," and ate part of the root and some of the stem. Two hours after this he ate a good meal and felt perfectly well, but fifteen minutes later he suddenly and violently vomited ; the whole contents of the stomach were completely evacuated. In five minutes he was completely unconscious, and had muscular twitchings about the limbs and face. There was a copious flow of a thick tenacious mucus from the mouth which hung about the lips and clothing in viscid strings. Twenty-four hours after the poisoning he was admitted into the South Devon Hospital apparently semi-comatose ; his legs dragged, and he had only feeble control of them ; the extremities were cold, but there was general free sweating. He could be roused only with difficulty. There were no spasms, the pupils were dilated and sluggish, the respiration only 14 per minute. Twelve hours after admission he became warmer, and perspired freely ; he slept continuously, but could easily be roused. On the following day he was quite conscious, and made a good recovery. Two companions who had also eaten a smaller quantity of the hemlock dropwort, escaped with some numbing sensations, and imperfect control over the extremities. In the Woolwich cases the symptoms seem to have been something similar ; in about twenty minutes, one man, without any apparent warning, fell down in strong convulsions, which soon ceased, although he looked wild ; a little while afterwards his face became bloated and livid, his breathing stertorous and convulsive, and he died in five minutes after the first symptoms had set in. A second died with similar symptoms in a quarter of an hour ; a third died in about an hour, a fourth in a little more than an hour ; two other cases also proved fatal, one in nine days, the other in eleven. In the two last cases there were signs of intestinal irritation. The majority of the others fell down in a state of insensibility with convulsions, the after-symptoms being more or less irritation of the intestinal canal.

§ 606. *Post-mortem Appearances.*—It was noticed in the Woolwich cases that those who died quickly had congestion of the cerebral vessels, and, in one instance, there was even extravasation of blood, but the man

* *Lancet*, Dec. 18, 1882.

who died first of all had no congestion of the cerebral vessels. The lining membrane of the wind-pipe and air-tubes was intensely injected with blood, and the lungs were gorged with fluid blood; the blood in the heart was black and fluid. The stomach and intestines were externally of a pink colour. The mucous membrane of the stomach was much corrugated, and the follicles particularly enlarged. In the two protracted cases the stomach was not reddened internally, but the vessels of the brain were congested.

IX.—Oil of Savin.

§ 607. The leaves of the *Sabina communis* (*Juniperus Sabina*), or common savin, an evergreen shrub to be found in many gardens, contains a volatile oil, which has highly irritant properties. Savin leaves are occasionally used in medicine, maximum dose 1 grm. (15·4 grains). There is also a tincture—maximum dose 3 c.c. (about 45 mins.)—and an ointment made by mixing eight parts of savin tops with three of yellow wax and sixteen parts of lard, melting and digesting for twenty minutes, and then straining through calico. The oil, a tincture, and an ointment, are officinal pharmaceutical preparations.

The oil of savin is contained to the extent of about 2 per cent. in the leaves and 10 per cent. in the fruit. It has a peculiar odour, its specific gravity is '89 to '94, and it boils at 155° to 160°. An infusion of savin leaves (the leaves being drunk with the liquid) is a popular and very dangerous abortive.

It is stated by Taylor that oil of savin has no abortive effect, save that which is to be attributed to its general effect upon the system; but this is erroneous. Röhrig found that, when administered to rabbits, it had a very evident effect upon the pregnant uterus, throwing it into a tetanic contraction. The action was evident after destruction of the spinal cord. The plant causes great irritation and inflammation, whether applied to the skin or taken internally. The symptoms are excruciating pain, vomiting, and diarrhœa, and the person dies in a kind of collapse.

In a case in which the senior author was engaged some years ago, a woman, pregnant by a married man, took an unknown quantity of infusion of savin tops. She was violently sick, suffered great pain, with diarrhœa, and died in about 26 hours. The pharynx was much reddened, and the gullet even congested; the stomach was inflamed, and contained some greenish matter, in which savin tops were detected, a few drops of a strong savin-like smelling oil were separated by distillation. The time which would elapse between the swallowing of the poison and the commencement of the pain was an important factor in

this case, for the man was accused of having supplied her with the infusion. From the redness of the pharynx, and, generally, the rapid irritation caused by ethereal oils, a few minutes only must have passed between the taking of the liquid and the sensation of considerable burning pain; although it is laid down in some works, as, for example, Falck's *Toxicologie*, that commonly the symptoms do not commence for several hours. Symptoms which have been noticed in many cases are—some considerable irritation of the urinary organs, such as strangury, bloody urine, etc.; in a few cases vomiting of blood, in others anaesthesia, convulsions, and coma. Death may occur within twelve hours, or may be postponed for two or three days.

§ 608. *Post-mortem Appearances*.—More or less inflammation of the bowels, stomach, and intestinal tract, with considerable congestion of the kidneys, are the signs usually found.

§ 609. *Separation of the Poison and Identification*.—Hitherto reliance has been placed entirely on the finding of the saviu tops, or on the odour of the oil. There is no reliable chemical test.

X.—Croton Oil.

§ 610. Croton oil is an oil expressed from the seeds of *Croton tiglium*, a plant belonging to the natural order *Euphorbiaceae*, growing in the West Indies. The seeds are oval in shape, not unlike castor-oil seeds, and about three-eighths of an inch in length. Both the seeds and the oil are very poisonous. The chemical composition of croton oil can scarcely be considered adequately settled. The most recent view, however, seems to be that it contains a fixed oil ($C_{11}H_{14}O_2$) with certain glycerides.* On saponifying and decomposing the soap a series of volatile fatty acids can be distilled over, the principal of which are methyl crotonic acid, with small quantities of formic, acetic, iso-butyric, valeric, and perhaps propionic, and other acids.† The peculiar properties of croton are due rather to the fixed oil than to the volatile principles. The only official preparation in the British pharmacopœia is a "*croton oil liniment*," containing one part of croton oil to seven of equal parts of oil of cajuput and rectified spirit.

* G. Schmidt, *Arch. Pharm.* [3], xiii, 213-229. Schlippe, Liebig's *Annalen*, cv. 1. Geuther and Fröhlich, *Zeitschrift f. Chem.*, 1870, 26 and 549; *Ann. Chem. Society*, March 1879, p. 221.

† Benedikt has found 0.55 per cent. of unsaponifiable matter in croton oil. Lewkowitsch gives the iodine value 101.7 to 104.7, and solidifying point as 18.6°-19.0°. (*Chem. Analysis of the Oils, Fats, and Waxes*, by R. Benedikt, translated and enlarged by J. Lewkowitsch, London, 1895.)

§ 611. **Dose.**—The oil is given medicinally as a powerful purgative in doses up to 65 mgrms. (about a grain). It is used externally as an irritant or vesicant to the skin. A very dangerous dose would be from fifteen to twenty times the medicinal dose.

Effects.—Numerous cases of poisoning from large doses of croton oil are recorded in medical literature, but the sufferers have mostly recovered. The symptoms are pain, and excessive purging and vomiting.

In the case of a chemist,* who took half an ounce of impure croton oil instead of cod-liver oil, the purging was very violent, and he had more than a hundred stools in a few hours; there was a burning pain in the gullet and stomach, the skin was cyanosed, the pupils dilated, and great faintness and weakness were felt, yet the man recovered. A child, aged four, recovered from a teaspoonful of the oil given by mistake directly after a full meal of bread and milk. In five minutes there were vomiting and violent purging, but the child was well in two days. A death occurred in Paris, in 1839, in four hours after taking two and a half drachms of the oil. The symptoms of the sufferer, a man, were those just detailed, namely, burning pain in the stomach, vomiting, and purging. Singularly enough, no marked change was noticed in the mucous membrane of the stomach when examined after death. An aged woman died in three days from a teaspoonful of croton-oil embrocation; in this case there were convulsions.

In the case of *Reg. v. Massey and Ferraud*,† the prisoners were charged with causing the death of a man, by poisoning his food with jalap and six drops of croton oil. The victim, with others who had partaken of the food, suffered from vomiting and purging; he became better, but was subsequently affected with inflammation and ulceration of the bowels, of which he died. In this case it was not clear whether the inflammation had anything to do with the jalap and croton oil or not, and the prisoners were acquitted. In a criminal case in the United States, a man, addicted to drink, was given, when intoxicated, 2 drachms of croton oil in a glass of whisky. He vomited, but was not purged, and in about twelve hours was found dead. The mucous membrane of the stomach and small intestines proved to be much inflamed, and in some parts eroded, and croton oil was separated from the stomach.

§ 612. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—Inflammation of the stomach and intestines are the signs usually found in man and animals.

§ 613. **Chemical Analysis.**—The oil may be separated from the contents of the stomach by ether. After evaporation of the ether, the blistering or irritant properties of the oil should be essayed by placing a droplet on the inside of the arm.

* *Révue de Thérapeut.*, May 1881.

† *Orfila*, t. i. p. 108.

XI.—The Toxalbumins of Castor-Oil Seeds and of Abrus.

§ 614. **The Toxalbumin of Castor-Oil Seeds.**—In castor-oil seeds, besides the well-known purgative oil, there exists an albuminous body intensely poisonous, which has been carefully investigated by Stillmark,* under the direction of Kobert.† Injected into the circulation it is more poisonous than strychnine, prussic acid, or arsenic; and since the pressed seeds are without taste or smell, this poison has peculiar dangers of its own.

It is essentially a blood poison, coagulating the blood.

The blood, if carefully freed from all fibrin, is yet again brought to coagulation by a small amount of this body.

If castor-oil seeds are eaten, a portion of the poison is destroyed by the digestive processes; a part is not thus destroyed, but is absorbed, and produces in the blood-vessels its coagulating property. Where this takes place, ulcers naturally form, because isolated small areas are deprived of their blood supply. These areas thus becoming dead, may be digested by the gastric or intestinal fluids, and thus, weeks after, death may be produced. The symptoms noted are nausea, vomiting, colic, diarrhoea, tenesmus, thirst, hot skin, frequent pulse, sweats, headache, jaundice, and death in convulsions or from exhaustion. Animals may be made immune by feeding them carefully with small doses, gradually increased.

The post-mortem appearances are ulceration in the stomach and intestines. In animals the appearances of hæmorrhagic gastro-enteritis with diffuse nephritis, hæmorrhages in the mesentery, and so forth have been found.

§ 615. **Toxalbumin of Abrus.**—A toxalbumin is found in the *Abrus precatorius* (Jequirity) which causes quite similar effects and symptoms. That it is not identical is proved by the fact that, though animals may become immune by repeated doses of jequirity against "Abrin," the similar substance from castor-oil seeds only confers immunity against the toxalbumin of those seeds, and not against abrin; and similarly abrin confers no immunity against the castor albumin. Either of these substances applied to the conjunctiva produces coagulation in the vessels and a secondary inflammation, to which in the case of jequirity has been given the name of "jequirity-ophthalmia."‡

The general effect of these substances, and, above all, the curious fact that a person may acquire by use a certain immunity from otherwise fatal

* H. Stillmark, *Dorp. Arb.*, Bd. iii., 1889. † Kobert's *Lehrbuch*, 453-456.

‡ Heinr. Hellm, *Der giftige Einweisskörper-Abrin u. seine Wirkung auf das Blut. Inaug.-Diss.*, Dorpat, 1891.

doses, is so similar to poisonous products evolved in the system of persons suffering from infectious fevers that they have excited of late years much interest, and a study of their methods of action will throw light upon many diseased processes.

At present there are no chemical means of detecting the presence of the toxalbumins mentioned. Should they be ever used for criminal purposes, other evidence will have to be obtained.

XII.—Ictrogen.

§ 616. Ictrogen.—Various lupins, *e.g.* *Lupinus luteus*, *L. angustifolius*, *L. thermis*, *L. linifolius*, *L. hirsutus*, contain a substance of which nothing chemically is known, save that it may be extracted by weakly alkaline water, and which has been named "ictrogen"; this must not be confused with the alkaloid of lupins named "lupinine," a bitter-tasting substance. In large doses a nerve poison, ictrogen has the unusual property of acting much like phosphorus. It causes yellow atrophy of the liver, and produces the following symptoms:—Intense jaundice: at first enlargement of the liver, afterwards contraction; somnolence, fever, paralysis. The urine contains albumen and the constituents of the bile. After death there is found to be parenchymatous degeneration of the heart, kidneys, muscles, and liver. If the animal has suffered for some time, the liver may be cirrhotic.

Hitherto the cases of poisoning have been confined to animals. Many thousands of sheep and a few horses and deer have, according to Kobert, died in Germany from eating lupin seeds. Further information upon the active principles of lupins may be obtained by referring to the following treatises:—G. Schneidemuhl, *Die lupinen Krankheit der Schafe; Vorträge f. Thierärzte*. Ser. 6, Heft. 4, Leipzig, 1883. C. Arnold and G. Schneidemuhl, *Vierter Beitrag zur Klarstellung der Ursache u. des Wesens der Lupinose*, Luneburg, 1883; Julius Lowenthäl, *Ueber die physiol. u. toxicol. Wirkungen der Lupinenalkaloide*, Inaug.-Diss., Königsberg, 1888.

XIII.—Cotton Seeds.

§ 617. Cotton seeds, used as an adulterant to linseed cake, etc., have caused the death of sheep and calves. Cotton seeds contain a poison of which nothing is chemically known, save that it is poisonous. It produces anæmia and cachexia in animals when given in small repeated doses.

After death the changes are, under these circumstances, confined to the kidney; these organs showing all the signs of nephritis. If, however, the animal has eaten a large quantity of cotton seeds, then there is gastro-enteritis, as well as inflammation of the kidneys.

XIV.—*Lathyrus Sativus*.

§ 618. Various species of vetchlings, such as *L. sativus*, *L. vicia*, *L. clymenum*, are poisonous, and have caused an epidemic malady in parts of Spain, Africa, France, and Italy, among people who have eaten the seeds. The symptoms are mainly referable to the nervous system, causing a transverse myelitis and paraplegia. In this country it is chiefly known as a poisonous food for horses; the last instance of horse-poisoning by lathyrus was that of horses belonging to the Bristol Tramways and Carriage Company.* The company bought some Indian peas; these peas were found afterwards to consist mainly of the seeds of *Lathyrus sativus*, for out of 335 peas no fewer than 325 were the seeds of *Lathyrus*. The new peas were substituted for the beans the horses had been having previously on the 2nd November, and the horses ate them up to the 2nd December. Soon after the new food had been given, the horses began to stumble and fall about, not only when at work, but also in their stalls; to these symptoms succeeded a paralysis of the larynx; this paralysis was in some cases accompanied by a curious weird screaming, which once having been heard could never be forgotten; there was also gasping for breath and symptoms of impending suffocation. A few of the horses were saved by tracheotomy. Some died of suffocation; one horse beat its brains out in its struggles for breath; 127 horses were affected—12 died.

The above train of symptoms has also been recorded in similar cases; added to which paralysis of the lower extremities is frequent. After death atrophy of the laryngeal muscles, wasting of the *vervus recurrentis*, and atrophy of the ganglion cells of the vagus nucleus as also of the multipolar ganglion cells in the anterior horns of the spinal cord, have been found.

The active principle of the seeds has not been satisfactorily isolated. The symptoms suggest the action of a toxalbumin. Teilleux found a resin acid; Louis Astier a volatile alkaloid, and he explains the fact that the seeds, after being heated, are no longer poisonous owing to the dissipation of this alkaloid.

* Bristol Tramways and Carriage Company v. Weston & Co., *Traes*, July 17, 1894.

XV.—Arum—Bryony—Locust Tree—Male Fern.

§ 619. *Arum maculatum*, the common cuckoo-pint, flowering in April and May, and frequent in the hedges of this country, is extremely poisonous. Bright red succulent attractive berries are seen on a single stalk, the rest of the plant having rotted away, and these berries are frequently gathered by children and eaten. The poison belongs to the class of acrid irritants, but its real nature remains for investigation.

Some of the species of the same natural order growing in the Tropics are far more intensely poisonous.

§ 620. The **Black Bryony**.—*Tamus communis*, the black bryony, a common plant by the wayside, flowering in May and June, possesses poisonous berries, which have been known to produce death, with symptoms of gastro-enteritis. In smaller doses the berries are stated to produce paralysis of the lower extremities.*

§ 621. The **Locust Tree**.—The *Robinia pseudo-acacia*, a papilionaceous tree, contains a poison in the leaves and in the bark. R. Coltmann † has recorded a case in China of a woman, twenty-four years of age, who, at a time of famine, driven by hunger, ate the leaves of this tree. She became ill within forty-eight hours, with high fever; the tongue swelled and there was much erysipelatous-like infiltration of the tissues of the mouth; later, the whole body became swollen. There was constipation, and so much œdema of the eyelids that the eyeballs were no longer visible. Recovery took place without special treatment. Power and Cambier ‡ have separated from the bark an albumose, which is intensely poisonous, and is probably the cause of the symptoms detailed.

§ 622. **Male Fern**.—Au ethereal extract of *Aspidium Filix mas* is used as a remedy against tape-worm.

Poullson § has collected up to the year 1891 sixteen cases of poisoning by male fern; from which it would appear that 7 to 10 grms. (103 to 154 grains) of the extract may be fatal to a child, and 45 grms. (rather more than 1½ oz.) to an adult. The active principle seems to be filicic acid and the ethereal oil. Filicic acid, under the influence of saponifying agencies, breaks up into butyric acid and phloroglucin.

The symptoms produced are pain, heaviness of the limbs, faintness, somnolence, dilatation of the pupil, albuminuria, convulsions, lockjaw,

* Contagne, *Lyon med.*, xlv., 1884, 239.

† *Medical and Surgical Reporter*, lxi., 1889.

‡ *Pharm. Journ.*, 1890, 711.

§ *Arch. exp. P.*, Bd. xxix.

and collapse. In animals there have also been noticed salivation, amaurosis, unsteady gait, dragging of the hind legs, dyspnoea, and paralysis of the breathing centres. The post-mortem appearances which have been found are as follows:—Redness and swelling with hæmorrhagic spots of the mucous membranes of the stomach and intestines; acute œdema of the brain and spinal cord with petechia in the meninges; the kidneys inflamed, the liver and spleen congested, and the lungs œdematous.

There is no characteristic reaction for male fern; the research most likely to be successful is to attempt to separate from an ethereal extract filicic acid, and to decompose it into butyric acid and phloroglucin; the latter tinges red a pine splinter moistened with hydrochloric acid.

PART VII.—POISONS DERIVED FROM LIVING OR
DEAD ANIMAL SUBSTANCES.

DIVISION I.—POISONS SECRETED BY LIVING
ANIMALS.

I.—Poisonous Amphibia.

§ 623. **The Salamander.**—The glands of the skin of certain amphibia possess a secretion that is poisonous; the animal is unable to empty the poison glands by any voluntary act, but the secretion can readily be obtained by pressure.

In 1899, Faust* made a research on the salamander, using no less than a thousand of these small amphibia, and separated two active bases in the form of crystalline sulphates.

The animals, killed by chloroform, were finely minced, and the product extracted with water acidified by acetic acid, at a boiling temperature. The extract was precipitated by lead acetate, the excess of lead got rid of by sulphuric acid; the bases precipitated by phospho-tungstic acid, and set free by baryta; the solution thus obtained had to be purified from a substance giving a biuret reaction. After more than one precipitation with phospho-tungstic acid, the final solution is exactly neutralised with sulphuric acid and evaporated to dryness; the yellow residue is dissolved in alcohol, and ether added until a turbidity results. After a few days, if the liquid be kept at a low temperature, crystals appear; the substance is separated, purified, and finally dissolved in hot water, and the solution allowed to cool slowly. In this, fine needle-like crystals were obtained, to which Faust ascribes the formula $(C_{26}H_{80}N_2O)_2 + H_2SO_4$, and gives the name of samandarin sulphate. The sulphate is optically active ($\alpha_D = -53.69^\circ$). A few of the crystals treated in a test-tube with concentrated hydrochloric acid and boiled for a few minutes gives a solution at first violet, and finally deep blue. The free base

* *Die Thierischen Gifte*, Braunschweig, 1906.

"Samandarin" is an oil of a pale yellow colour. A second alkaloid $(C_{20}H_{31}NO)_2 + H_2SO_4$ was obtained by Faust, the sulphate of which is less soluble than that of samandarin; to this he gives the name of Samandaridin sulphate. It is optically inactive. The crystals are in the form of rhombic plates or tables. There is more samandaridin to be obtained from the salamander than samandarin, the proportion being about 2 to 1. On dry distillation with zinc dust an alkaline distillate is obtained, from which Faust isolated isochinolin; the same author states that the more volatile constituents of the decomposition give the reactions of pyrrol. With regard to the chemical relationship between the two alkaloids, Faust suggests that samandarin possesses one more methyl-pyridin group, $C_5H_6(CH_3)N$, than samandaridin.

§ 624. Poisoning by the samandarins produce symptoms strikingly similar to those of rabies, in all its three stages—viz., the excitable stage, with exaltation of the reflexes, restlessness, acceleration of the respiration, dilatation of the pupil, and increased secretion of the nasal and buccal secretion; next, the convulsive stage, with catching respiration, dyspnoea, and convulsions; and, lastly, the paralytic stage ending in death, the cause of death usually being paralysis of the respiratory centre.

Like rabies also, when once the characteristic symptoms develop, no case of recovery (in animals) is known—death sooner or later supervenes. The fatal dose is surprisingly small—subcutaneous injections of 0.7 mgrm. to 0.9 mgrm. samandarin per kilo. of body weight is fatal, according to Faust, to dogs; but with regard to samandaridin, this substance is eight times weaker, and therefore the fatal dose is about 6 to 7 mgrms. per kilo.

§ 625. The **Water Salamander** (*Triton cristatus*).—Vulpino (1856) and Capparelli (1883) have, to a certain extent, investigated a thick creamy-looking secretion in the skin glands of the water salamander. Capparelli obtained 40 grms. of the secretion from three hundred Tritons. The secretion was acid; the active constituent could be extracted from the acid solution by ether, was nitrogen-free and volatile at the ordinary temperature. The Triton poison has a hæmolytic action on the red blood corpuscles—increases the blood pressure and paralyzes ultimately the heart; its action on the circulation agrees generally with that of Bufotalin, to which it may be chemically allied.

§ 626. **Poisons of the Toad** (*Bufo vulgaris*).—The toad secretes a poison from its skin which has received considerable attention, and has been investigated by Fornara (1817), Calmels (1884), Heuser (1902), E. S. Faust, and others.

Faust* was successful in obtaining two very definite substances—the

* *Die Thierischen Gifte*, Braunschweig, 1906.

one crystalline, Bufouin ($C_{34}H_{64}O_2$); the other amorphous, Bufotalin ($C_{34}H_{46}O_{10}$).

Bufouin crystallises out of an alcoholic extract of the toad's skin in fine needles or in thicker prisms; after repeated crystallisation the m.p. is 152° . Bufouin is soluble in chloroform, benzene, and hot alcohol; not very soluble in ether, nor in water, nor in cold alcohol. A little bufouin dissolved in chloroform, and then strong sulphuric acid added, so as to form two strata of the liquids, gives at the point of contact a deep red zone. On mixing the chloroform solution this becomes dark red and, finally, purple red. The acid shows a green fluorescence. Bufouin dissolved in acetic anhydride and, mixed with strong sulphuric acid, gives the same play of colours as cholesterolin—the final colour is dark green. Phisalix and G. Bertrand,* however, consider bufouin as simply cholesterolin mixed with a little bufotalin.

Bufotalin is obtained from the same alcoholic extract. After separating the bufouin, by treating the residue with water, adding lead acetate to purify, getting rid of the excess of lead by the addition of just sufficient sulphuric acid, and precipitating the bufotalin by mercuric potassium iodide, the precipitate is treated with silver oxide and shaken with chloroform; from the chloroform solution the bufotalin may be obtained by precipitating with petroleum ether.

Bufotalin is easily soluble in alcohol, chloroform, acetic acid, and acetone; it is not very soluble in water, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ per million; it is insoluble in petroleum ether. The reaction in water is acid, and it forms soluble compounds with the alkalies. It is precipitated by tannin, but from such precipitate cannot be recovered, forming apparently fast compounds with the zinc or lead oxide, the reagents usually used to decompose tannates.

Bufouin and bufotalin possess similar poisonous properties; but the action of bufouin is much weaker than that of bufotalin.

These substances are heart poisons, and have a similar, if not an identical, action to the digitalins; in this connection it is interesting to observe that the digitalis group has but little action on the toad, and that the blood of the toad contains probably the same poisons, *i.e.* bufouin and bufotalin. The lethal dose of bufotalin, according to Faust, for mammals is $\frac{1}{2}$ mgrm. per kilo. of body weight (1 per two million) if injected subcutaneously; but very much larger doses may be taken by the mouth. When swallowed, bufotalin excites considerable irritation of the mucous membrane of the alimentary tract, causing sickness and diarrhoea; if applied to the conjunctiva, the eye becomes red and inflamed.

§ 627. **The Heloderma.**—The Mexican lizard *Heloderma horridum*, as

* *Compt. Rend.*, 1902.

well as *H. suspectum*, have furrowed teeth and an enormously developed submaxillary gland, so that on anatomical grounds one would surmise that their bite was poisonous. Experiments have shown that the secretion is highly toxic, killing small animals, such as rabbits, in a very few minutes, in subcutaneous doses equal to 10 mgrms. of the dried poison. It is apparently a heart poison, but nothing is known of its composition. Sautesson,* from a partial chemical examination, believes that the poison is partly a nuclein-holding substance and partly an albumose.

II.—The Poison of the Scorpion.

§ 628. There are several species of scorpions. The small European variety (*Scorpio europæus*) is found in Italy, the south of France, and the Tyrol; the African scorpion (*Bothus afer*, L.), which attains the length of 16 cm., is found in Africa and the East Indies; *Androctonus funestus* is found in north and mid Africa, and attains a length of 9 cm.; and the *Androctonus occitanus*, 8.5 cm. long, in Spain, Italy, Greece, and North Africa.

In the last joint of the tail the scorpion is provided with a poisonous apparatus, consisting of two oval glands, the canal of which leads into a round bladder, and this last is connected with a sting. When the sting is inserted, the bladder contracts, and expels the poison through the hollow sting into the wound. The smaller kinds of scorpion sting with as little general effect as a hornet, but the large scorpion of Africa is capable of producing death. There is first irritation about the wound, and an erysipelatous inflammation, which may lead to gangrene. Vomiting and diarrhoea then set in, with general weakness and a fever, which may last from one to one and a half days; in the more serious cases there are fainting, delirium, coma, convulsions, and death. According to G. Sanarelli † the blood corpuscles of birds, fishes, frogs, and salamanders are dissolved by the poison; only the nucleus remaining intact; the blood corpuscles of warm-blooded animals are not affected. W. H. Wilson ‡ found that in guinea-pigs the poison caused hypersecretion and death from asphyxia. The coagulability of the blood was not altered.

Valentin made some experiments on frogs with the *Androctonus occitanus*. He found that soon after the sting the animal remains quiet, but on irritation it moves, and is thrown into a transitory convulsion;

* Faust, *Die Thierischen Gifte*, Braunschweig, 1906.

† G. Sanarelli, *Bollet. della Soc. della sez dei cult. delle Scienze mez.*, v., 1888, 202.

‡ *Proc. Physiol. Soc.*, 1904.

to this follow twitchings of single muscular bundles. The frog is progressively paralysed, and the reflex irritability is gradually extinguished from behind forwards; at first the muscles may be excited by electrical stimuli to the nerves, but later they are only capable of contraction by direct stimuli. Scorpion poison has but little, if any, effect taken by the mouth; experiments have been made on dogs by Blanchard showing that they can eat scorpions without injury.

III.—Poisonous Fish.

§ 629. A large number of fish possess poisonous properties; in some cases the poison is local, in others the poison is in all parts of the body.

The *Murana helena* has a sort of pouch connected with four strong conical erectile teeth or fangs, not dissimilar to the poison apparatus of a snake; its bite is said to cause toxic symptoms in man.

Many fish are provided with poison glands in connection with the fins or special weapons, and such are used for purposes of defence. For example, *Synanceia brachio* is provided with a back fin consisting of 13 spines, each of which has two poison reservoirs; the reservoirs are connected with 10 to 12 tubular glands which secrete the poison, a clear feebly acid bluish fluid, exciting in a concentrated condition local gangrene; the constitutional effects, according to Pohl (*Prager med. Wochenschrift*, 1893), in frogs experimentally injected with the poison are mainly referable to the action of the poison on the heart, which it directly paralyses. Bottard has recorded five fatal cases in man.

The Fugu-Poison of Japan.—The Japanese chemists have given the name of Fugu-poison to that which is found in the ovaries of various species of *Tetrodon*, a common fish in Japanese waters. Although concentrated in the ovaries, small quantities of the poison have been found in the liver and the blood. The various species known of *Tetrodon* are, with the exception of *Tetrodon cutaneus*, all poisonous, but in unequal degrees. The most poisonous are:—*Tetrodon chrysope*, *pardalis*, *vermicularis*, and *poecilnotus*; while less poisonous are *Tetrodon rubripes*, *porphyreus*, *stictnotus*, and *rimulatus*; it is believed that the same poison exists in all the fishes named. D. Takahashi and G. Inoko,* in 1890, began a chemical research upon the poison of the *Tetrodon* genus; and G. Tahara, in 1894, separated two principles, the one crystalline, the other amorphous—Tetrodonin and Tetrodonic acid. The fresh roe of the fish, after being mashed, is submitted to dialysis; the dialysate is purified by lead acetate, and then precipitated by alcohol; a crystalline mass results, being a mixture of tetrodonin and tetrodonic

* *Zeitschrift d. med. Ges. in Tokio*, viii.

acid. The latter is separated by dissolving in water and converting it by means of silver acetate into a silver salt; the tetrodonin is then precipitated by alcohol.

Tetrodonin is crystalline, neutral in reaction, soluble in water; the aqueous solution not precipitable by the usual group alkaloidal reagents. It is insoluble in ether, benzene, and carbon disulphide; it is with difficulty soluble in alcohol; 50 mgrms. of this substance injected into a dog weighing 1.9 kilogram, killed it in half an hour.

Tetrodonic acid is amorphous and hygroscopic; 10 mgrms. per kilo. apparently kills dogs in about thirty minutes.

The action of the poison on animals consists in a rapid paralysing effect on certain regions of the central nervous system, first the respiratory centre and then the vaso-motor centre being attacked; at the same time a curarin-like paralysis of the peripheral ends of the motor nerves is observed, which in frogs may be very complete. The heart is not affected directly, and continues to beat after the cessation of the respiration. The blood-pressure sinks on account of the paralysis of the vaso-motor centre. The symptoms in man are similar to those in animals, and may be gathered from the following account of a typical case recorded by Takahashi and Inoko.

A man in Kinshin (Japan), at 2 P.M., ate five pieces of a *Tetrodon* (species not known). Four hours afterwards he complained of an uneasy feeling in the epigastrium; the pulse at that time was normal. Vomiting was excited by tickling the back of the throat. Quite suddenly the patient was incapable of walking, and he was soon completely paralysed. Motion of the tongue was difficult, and his speech was indistinct. Later, cyanosis, diminished frequency of breathing, and dilatation of the pupil were observed. The corneal reflex disappeared, and the body temperature sank. Artificial respiration and injection of camphor and strychnine gave no relief, and death quietly followed five hours after the meal.

Neither in animals nor in man are the post-mortem appearances distinctive.

§ 630. Other Poisonous Fish.—Some fishes are poisonous on account of the food they live upon; the *Meletta venenosa* is only poisonous when it feeds upon a certain green monad; *Clupea thrissa*, *C. venenosa*, and certain species of *Scarus* neither possess poison glands nor poisonous ovaries, but also derive their poisonous properties from their food. In the West Indies it is well known that fish caught off certain coral banks are unwholesome, while the same species caught elsewhere may be eaten with safety.

A good many shell-fish, especially mussels, occasionally cause intense poisonous symptoms; those usually noticed are high fever, nettle-rash, dilated pupils, and diarrhoea. It may be that in these cases a toxine,

the product of bacterial action, has been ingested. To the agency of bacteria has been ascribed illness produced in Russia by a good many fish of the sturgeon species. The symptoms are those of cerebro-spinal paralysis. The "Ichthyismus gastricus" of Germany may belong to the same type. Prochorow* has described illness from ingestion of *Petro-myzon fluviatilis* in Russia. Whether the fish was eaten raw or cooked, the effect was the same, producing a violent diarrhœa, dysenteric in character. Even the broth in which the fish had been boiled produced symptoms. Fresh blood of the eel is stated to be intensely poisonous; this property is apparently due to a toxalbumin; Pennavaria† relates the case of a man who took, in 200 c.c. of wine, 0.64 kilo. of fresh eel blood, and suffered from diarrhœa with symptoms of collapse.

In the *Linnean Transactions* for November, 1860, is recorded a fatal accident, which took place on board the Dutch ship *Postillion* at Simon's Bay, Cape of Good Hope. The boatswain and purser's steward partook of the liver of the *toad fish* (*Tetrodon Honkengo*, Bloch); within twenty minutes the steward died. In ten minutes the boatswain was violently ill; the face flushed, the eyes glistening and the pupils contracted; there was cyanosis of the face, the pulse was weak and intermittent, and swallowing was difficult; the breathing became embarrassed, and the body generally paralysed. Death took place in seventeen minutes. The liver of one fish only is said to have been eaten. This might weigh 4 drachms. If the account given is literally correct, the intensity of the poison equals that of any known substance.

The poisonous nature of the goby has also led to several accidents, and we possess a few experiments made by Dr. Collas,‡ who fed chickens with different parts of the fish, and proved that all parts were alike poisonous. The effects were slow in developing; they commenced in about an hour or an hour and a half, and were well developed in five hours, mainly consisting of progressive muscular weakness and prostration. Death occurred without convulsions.

IV.—Poisonous Spiders and Insects.

§ 630A. The most important species of spiders known to be poisonous are:—

Nemesia camentaria, the Minier spider of Costa Rica, is believed to belong to this class, and is said to cause great injury to horses, oxen, and other domestic animals; *Theraphosa avicularia*, the bird spider of

* *Pharmac. Ztg.*, 1885.

† *Il Farmacista Italiano*, xii., 1888.

‡ *Soc. Sci. Rev.*, July 19, 1862; *Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Rev.*, October 1862, p. 536.

the Brazils; *Theraphosa Blondii*, the bush spider of South America and the West Indies; and *Theraphosa Javanensis*, a big red-brown spider found in Java—are all giant tropical hairy spiders, possessing large poison glands, and whose bite is capable of causing serious symptoms.

The Malmignette (*Lathrodectes tredecim-guttatus*) is only 8-12 mm. long; it has a blackish body; on the underpart of the abdomen are to be found thirteen triangular or half-moon shaped spots (hence the name); it is found in Tuscany, Corsica, Sardinia, and the lower Volga. The nomadic tribes in South Russia are said to have lost 70,000 cattle, in 1838 and 1839, through the bite of this small insect.

A variety—the Kara-Kurt of the Tartars = “black wolf”—is *Lathrodectes lugubris*, common in South Russia, and attaining a length of 2 cm. The Kara-Kurt poison is not only to be found in special glands, but is also diffused through the body. According to Kobert, who has investigated this poison, it is a generic type of the poison of spiders; the active principle is neither a glucoside, an acid, nor an alkaloid. It does not dialyse, and drying destroys its activity; it has the characters of a toxalbumin, and has much similarity to the action of Ricin and Abriu. The Kara-Kurt poison dissolves the colouring matter of the red blood corpuscles, even with a dilution of 1:127,000; it has a paralysing effect on the heart, either due to action on the motor ganglia, or, possibly, a direct action on the muscle itself. The blood-pressure sinks, the walls of the smallest arteries and capillaries become so changed, as to allow the transudation of blood and serum, producing punctiform hæmorrhages and œdema. This is best seen in the lungs. The poison also has a paralysing action on the central nervous system, but it is not clear as to whether this action is primary, or whether it depends on the circulation troubles.

The fatal dose of the poison injected subcutaneously, or intravenously, is extremely small. Cats are killed by quantities equal to 0.2 to 0.35 mgrm. per kilo. body weight. Repeated injections of non-fatal doses confer immunity.

The *Epeira diadema*, the ordinary cross-spider, so called from cross-shaped whitish spots on the abdomen, is common in Europe generally. Kobert has investigated the poison it possesses and finds it of the same class as that of the Kara-Kurt, but slightly weaker; he states, however, that in a single female cross-spider there is enough poison to kill a thousand cats.

Lycosa tarantula, a spider from 3 to 3.5 cm. long, occurs in Italy, Spain, and Portugal. Zangrilli has observed several cases of tarantula bite; soon after the occurrence the part bitten is anæsthetic, after a few hours there are convulsive shiverings of the legs, cramps of the muscles, inability to stand, spasm of the pharyngeal muscles, quickening of the

pulse, and a three days' fever, with vomiting of yellow bilious matter; recovery follows after copious perspiration. In one case there was tetanus, and death on the fourth day. The extraordinary effects attributed to the bite of the tarantula, called *tarantism* in the Middle Ages, are well detailed by Hecker;* this excitement was partly hysterical and partly delirious, and has not been observed in modern times.

Dax has described the effects of the bite of the *L. malmignatus*; it occasioned headache, muscular weakness, pain in the back, cramps, and dyspnoea; the symptoms disappeared after several days.

§ 631. The *katipo* is a small poisonous spider confined to New Zealand. Mr. W. H. Wright has recorded the case of a person who, in 1865, was bitten by this spider on the shoulder. The part rapidly became swollen, and looked like a large nettle-rash wheal; in an hour the patient could hardly walk, the respiration and circulation were both affected, and there was great muscular prostration; but he recovered in a few hours. In other cases, if the accounts given are to be relied upon, the bite of the spider has produced a chronic illness, accompanied by wasting of the body, followed by death after periods varying from six weeks to three months.†

§ 632. *Ants*.—The various species of ants possess at the tail special glands which secrete *formic acid*. Certain exotic species of ants are provided with a sting, but the common ant of this country has no special piercing apparatus. The insect bites, and then squirts the irritating secretion into the wound, causing local symptoms of swelling and inflammation.

§ 633. *Wasps, etc.*—Wasps, bees, and hornets all possess a poison-bag and sting. Josef Lauer (*Archiv f. exp. Pathol.*, 1897) collected the stings and poison-bags of 25,000 bees. These were treated by a modified Stas-Otto process, and ultimately a substance obtained which gave pronounced alkaloidal reactions. Intravenous injection of 6 c.cm. of 1·5 per cent. solution of the natural poison killed a dog weighing 4·5 kilos.; there were general convulsions, with trismus, and nystagmus rising to emprostotonos, and the animal died from the cessation of respiration. The poison dissolves the blood corpuscles, and the post-mortem appearances show strong hyperæmia and hæmorrhages.

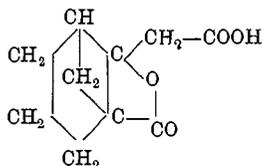
§ 634. *Cantharides*.—Commercial cantharides is either the dried entire, or the dried and powdered blister-beetle, or Spanish fly (*Cantharis vesicatoria*). The most common appearance is that of a greyish-brown powder, containing shining green particles, from which

* "The Epidemics of the Middle Ages," by J. F. C. Hecker, translated by B. G. Babington, M.D., F.R.S. (*The Dancing Mania*, chap. ii., etc.)

† *Transac. of the New Zealand Inst.*, vol. ii., 1869; *Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Review*, July 1871, p. 230.

cantharidii is readily extracted by exhausting with chloroform, driving off the chloroform by distillation or evaporation, and subsequently treating the extract with bisulphide of carbon, which dissolves the fatty matters only. Finally, the cantharidin may be recrystallised from chloroform, the yield being '380 to '570 per cent. Ferrer found in the wings and their cases, '082 per cent.; in the head and antennæ, '088; in the legs, '091; in the thorax and abdomen, '240 per cent. Wolff found in *Lytta aspera*, '815 per cent.; Ferrer in *Mylabris cichorei*, '1 per cent.; in *M. punctum*, '193; and in *M. pustulata*, '33 per cent. of *cantharidin*.

§ 635. **Cantharidin** ($C_{10}H_{12}O_4$) has two crystalline forms... (1) Right-angled four-sided columns with four surfaces, each surface being beset with needles; and (2) flat tables. It was at one time considered an acid anhydride, but H. Meyers' researches have shown that it is a β -lactone of a ketonic acid, the structural formula of which is:—



It is soluble in alkaline liquids, and can be recovered from them by acidifying and shaking up with *ether*, *chloroform*, or *benzene*; it is almost completely insoluble in water. 100 parts of alcohol (99 per cent.) dissolve at 18° 0.125 part; 100 of bisulphide of carbon, at the same temperature, 0.06 part; ether, '11 part; chloroform, 1.2 part; and benzene, '2 part. Cantharidin can be completely sublimed, if placed in the subliming cell (described at p. 259), floating on mercury; a scanty sublimate of crystals may be obtained at so low a temperature as 82.5°; at 85°, and above, the sublimation is rapid. If the cantharidin is suddenly heated, it melts; but this is not the case if the temperature is raised gradually. The tube melting-point is as high as 218°. Potassic chromate with sulphuric acid decomposes cantharidin with the production of the green oxide of chromium. An alkaline solution of permanganate, iodic acid, and sodium amalgam, are all without influence on an alcoholic solution of cantharidin. With bases, cantharidin forms crystallisable salts, and, speaking generally, if the base is soluble in water, the "*cantharidate*" is also soluble; the lime and magnesian salts dissolve readily. From the soda or potash salt, mineral acid will precipitate crystals of cantharidin; on heating with pentasulphide of phosphorus, o-xylol is produced.

§ 636. **Pharmaceutical Preparations of Cantharides.**—The P.B. preparations of cantharides are—*Acetum cantharides*, or vinegar of cantharides, containing about '04 per cent. of cantharidin.

Tincture of cantharides, containing about '005 per cent. of cantharidin.

A solution of cantharides for blistering purposes, *Liquor epispasticus*, a strong solution of the active principle in ether and acetic acid, containing about '16 per cent. of cantharidin.

There are also—An *ointment*; a blistering paper, *Charta epispastica*; a blistering plaster, *Emplastrum cantharides*; and a warm plaster, *Emplastrum calefaciens*.

§ 637. **Fatal Dose.**—It is difficult to state the fatal dose of cantharidin, the unassayed powder or tincture having mostly been taken. A young woman died from 1·62 grm. (25 grains) of the powder, which is perhaps equivalent to 6·4 mgrms. (1 grain) of cantharidin, whilst the smallest dose of the tincture known to have been fatal is (according to Taylor) an ounce. This would be generally equivalent to 15 mgrms. ('24 grain). Hence the fatal dose of cantharidin may be approximately stated as from 6 mgrms. upwards. But, on the other hand, recovery has taken place from very large doses.

§ 638. **Effects on Animals.**—Animals are unequally susceptible to the action of cantharidin. For example, hedgehogs and swallows are able to take large relative doses with impunity. Ellinger has shown that the whole of the poison is excreted unchanged by means of the kidneys of the hedgehog, therefore the kidney cells must be highly resistant to cantharidin; other "kidney poisons," such as potassic chromate, cause as much change in the hedgehog's kidneys as in other animals, so that the immunity is one for cantharidin alone. The resistance is not absolute; 0·1 grm. causes nephritis, and, in a few days, death. Radecki* found that cantharidin might even be injected, in quantities equal to 15-30 mgrms. into the blood of fowls without any injury, and frogs also seem to enjoy the same immunity; while dogs, cats, and other animals are sensitive to the poison. Galippe ascertained that after the injection of 5 mgrms. into the veins of a dog, there was exaltation of the sexual desire; the pupils quickly dilated, the dog sought a dark place, and became sleepy. Animals when poisoned die in asphyxia from paralysis of the respiratory centre. Schachowa† made some observations on the effect of cantharides on the renal excretion of a dog fed daily with 1 grm. in powder. On the third day, pus corpuscles were noticed; on the fifth, bacteria; on the thirteenth, the urine contained a large quantity of fatty matters, and

* *Die Cantharidin Vergift.*, Diss., Dorpat, 1806.

† *Unters. über die Nieren*, Diss., Bern, 1877; Cornil, *Gaz. Méd.*, 1880.

several casts; and on the seventeenth, red shrivelled blood corpuscles were observed.

Effects on Man.—Heinrich * made the following experiments upon himself:—Thirty living blister-beetles were killed, and digested, without drying, in 35 grms. of alcohol for fourteen days; of this tincture ten drops were taken. There ensued immediately a feeling of warmth in the mouth and stomach, salivation, the pulse was more frequent than in health, there was a pleasant feeling of warmth about the body, and some sexual excitement lasting three hours. In half an hour there was abdominal pain, diarrhœa, and tenesmus, and frequent painful micturition. These symptoms subsided in a few hours, but there was a want of appetite, and pain about the kidneys lasting until the following day. In the second experiment, on taking 1 cgrm. of cantharidin, there were very serious symptoms of poisoning. Blisters formed on the tongue, and there was salivation, with great difficulty in swallowing, and a general feeling of illness. Seven hours after taking the poison, there were frequent micturitions of bloody urine, diarrhœa, and vomiting. Twenty hours after the ingestion the face was red, the skin hot, the pulse twenty beats beyond the normal pulsation, the tongue was denuded to two-thirds of its extent of its epithelium, and the lips and mucous membrane were red and swollen; there was great pain in the stomach, intestines, and in the neighbourhood of the kidneys, continuous desire to micturate, burning of the urethra, and swelling of the glands. There was no sexual excitement whatever; the urine was ammoniacal, and contained blood and pus; the symptoms gradually subsided, but recovery was not complete for fourteen days.

§ 639. The foregoing is a fair picture of what may be expected in cantharides poisoning. It is remarkable that the popular idea as to the influence of cantharidin in exciting the sexual passion, holds good only as to the entire cantharides, and not with cantharidin. It is very possible that cantharidin is not the only poisonous principle in the insect. The symptoms in other cases, fatal or not, have been as follows:—Immediate burning in the mouth and throat, extending to the stomach and alimentary canal, and increasing in intensity until there is considerable pain. Then follow salivation, difficulty in swallowing, and vomiting, and generally diarrhœa, pain in the kidneys, irritation of the bladder, priapism, and strangury, are all present. The pulse is accelerated, the breathing disturbed, there are pains in the head, and often mydriasis, giddiness, insensibility, delirium, and convulsions; trismus has been noticed. The desire to micturate frequently is urgent, the urine is generally bloody, and contains pus. Pregnant women have been known to abort. In a few of the cases in which a different course has been

* Schroff, *Zeitschrift d. Ges. d. Aerzte in Wien*, 13, 56.

run, the nervous symptoms have predominated over those of gastro-intestinal irritation, and the patient has sunk in a kind of collapse. In a case of chronic poisoning by cantharides, extending over three months, and recorded by Tarchioni Bonfanti,* after the first dose appeared tetanic convulsions, which subsided in twenty-four hours, there was later cystitis, and from time to time the tetanic convulsions returned; gastro-enteritis followed with frequent vomiting, when cantharides being found in the matters ejected, the otherwise obscure nature of the illness was shown.

In a case recorded by Sedgwick,† following the gastro-enteric symptoms, there were epileptic convulsions; in this instance also was noticed an unpleasant smell, recalling the notion formerly held that cantharides imparted a peculiar odour to the breath and urine. In a case of chronic poisoning related by Tardieu, six students, during several months, used what they thought was pepper with their food, but the substance proved to be really powdered cantharides. The quantity taken each day was probably small, but they suffered from pain about the loins, and also irritation of the bladder. There was no sexual excitement.

§ 640. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—In a French criminal case, in which a man poisoned his step-brother by giving cantharides in soup, the pathological signs of inflammation of the gastro-intestinal tract were specially evident, the mouth was swollen, the tonsils ulcerated, the gullet, stomach, and intestines were inflamed, and the mucous membrane of the intestines covered with purulent matter. In another case there was an actual perforation 3 inches from the pylorus. The inflammatory appearances, however, are not always so severe, being confined to swelling and inflammation without ulceration. In all cases there has been noted inflammation of the kidneys and urinary passages, and this is seen even when cantharidin is administered to animals by subcutaneous injection. In the urine will be found blood and fatty epithelial casts, as well as pus. The contents of the stomach or the intestines will probably contain some remnants of powdered cantharides, if the powder itself has been taken.

§ 641. **Tests for Cantharidin, and its Detection in the Tissues, etc.**—The tests for cantharidin are—(1) Its form, (2) its action in the subliming cell, and (3) its power of raising a blister.

The most convenient method of testing its vesicating properties, is to allow a chloroformic solution of the substance supposed to be cantharidin to evaporate to dryness, to add to this a drop of olive oil (or almond oil), and to take a drop up on the smallest possible quantity of cotton wool, and apply the wool to the inside of the arm, covering it with good oilskin,

* *Gaz. Med. Ital. Lomb.*, 1863.

† *Med. Times*, 1864.

and strapping the whole on by the aid of sticking-plaster. In about an hour or more the effect is examined. The thin skin of the lips is far more easily blistered than that of the arm, but the application there is inconvenient.

Dragendorff has ascertained that cantharidin is not present in the contents of a blister raised by a cantharides plaster, although it has been found in the urine of a person treated by one; and Pettenkofer has also discovered cantharidin in the blood of a boy to whose spine a blister had been applied.

The great insolubility of cantharidin in water has led to various hypotheses as to its absorption into the system. It is tolerably easily dissolved by potash, soda, and ammonia solutions, and is also taken up in small proportion by sulphuric, phosphoric, and lactic acids. The resulting compounds quickly diffuse themselves through animal membranes. Even the salts with lime, magnesia, alumina, and the heavy metals, are not quite insoluble. A solution of salt with cantharidin, put in a dialysing apparatus, separates in twenty-four hours enough cantharidin to raise a blister.

Cantharidin has actually been discovered in the heart, brain, muscles, contents of the stomach, intestines, and fæces (as well as in the blood and urine) of animals poisoned by the substance. A urine containing cantharidin is alkaline and albuminous. Cantharidin, although readily decomposed by chemical agents, is so permanent in the body that it has been detected in the corpse of a cat eighty-four days after death.

In any forensic case, the defence will not improbably be set up that some animal (*e.g.* a fowl poisoned by cantharides) has been eaten and caused the toxic symptoms, for cantharides is an interesting example of a substance which, as before stated, for certain animals (such as rabbits, dogs, cats, and ducks) is a strong poison, whilst in others (*e.g.* hedgehogs, fowls, turkeys, and frogs), although absorbed and excreted, it appears, save in large doses, to be inert. Experiment has shown that a cat may be readily poisoned by a fowl saturated with cantharides; and in Algeria the military surgeons meet with cystitis among the soldiers, caused by eating frogs in the months of May and June, the frogs living in these months almost exclusively on a species of *Cantharis*.

Dragendorff recommends the following process:—The finely-pulped substance is boiled in a porcelain dish with potash-lye (1 part of potash and 12 to 18 of water) until the fluid is of a uniform consistence. The fluid, after cooling, is (if necessary) diluted with an equal bulk of water, for it must not be too thick; then shaken with chloroform in order to remove impurities; and after separation of the chloroform, strongly acidified with sulphuric acid, and mixed with about four times its volume of alcohol of 90 to 95 per cent. The mixture is kept for some time at a

boiling temperature, filtered hot, and the alcohol distilled from the filtrate. The watery fluid is now again treated with chloroform, as above described. The chloroform extract is washed with water, the residue taken up on some hot almond oil, and its blistering properties investigated. The mass, heated with potash in the above way, can also be submitted to dialysis, the diffusate supersaturated with sulphuric acid, and shaken up with chloroform.

In order to test further for cantharidin, it can be dissolved in the least possible potash or soda-lye. The solution, on evaporation in the water-bath, leaves crystals of a salt not easily soluble in alcohol, and the watery solution of which gives with chloride of calcium and baryta a white precipitate; with sulphate of copper and sulphate of protoxide of nickel, a green; with cobaltous sulphate, a red; with sugar of lead, mercury chloride and argentic nitrate, a white crystalline precipitate. With palladium chloride there occurs a yellow, hair-like, crystalline precipitate; later crystals, which are isomorphous with the nickel and copper salts.

If the tincture of cantharides has been used in considerable quantity, the urine may be examined; in such a case there will collect on the surface drops of a green oil, which may be extracted by petroleum ether; this oil is not blister-raising. Cantharides in powder may, of course, be detected by its appearance.

To the question whether the method proposed would extract any other blister-producing substance, the answer is negative, since ethereal oil of mustard would be decomposed, and the active constituents of the *Euphorbias* do not withstand the treatment with KHO. Oils of anemone and anemonin are dissolved by KHO, and again separated out of their solutions; but their blistering property is destroyed. They are volatile, and found in anemone and some of the *Ranunculaceae*. In the *Aqua pulsatilla* there is an oil of anemone, which may be obtained by shaking with ether; but this oil is not permanent, and if the *Aqua pulsatilla* stand for a little time, it splits up into anemonic acid and anemonin, and then cannot be reobtained. A blistering substance, obtained from the *Anacardium orientalia* and the fruit of the *Anacardium occidentale* and *Semecarpus anacardium*, is not quite destroyed by a short action with potash, but is by one of long duration; this substance, however, cannot be confused with cantharidin, for it is oily, yellow, easily soluble in alcohol and ether, and differs in other respects.

V.—Poisonous Snakes.

§ 642. The poisonous snakes are classified as follows:—

A. COLUBRIDÆ, VENENOSÆ.

I. *Opistoglyphæ* (suspected snakes, “*serpentes suspecti*”).—Furrowless teeth in the fore-part of the upper jaw, behind one or several poison fangs. They are almost all poisonous, but seldom dangerous to man or the larger animals. They are represented by *Homalopsinæ*, the water snakes; *Dipsadomorphinæ*, whip snakes; and *Blachistodontinæ*.

II. *Proteroglyphæ*.—Furrowed teeth. The teeth in the fore-part of the upper jaw are provided with a deep groove or furrow, in combination with very often highly developed poison glands. This division includes the sea-snakes *Hydrophinæ* and the *Elapinæ*.

B. VIPERIDÆ.

I. *Crotalinæ* (pit vipers).—Head very broad. On both sides of the head, between the eyes and nostrils, a deep depression or pit; hence the name.

II. *Viperinæ* (vipers).—Head very broad, but possessing no pit like the *Crotalinæ*.

The *Opistoglyphæ* are poisonous to small animals, and species belonging to this order have occasionally caused illness in man.*

The *Proteroglyphæ* include most of the poisonous snakes other than vipers; to this order belong:—

The *sea-snakes* (*Hydrophinæ*), common in the Indian Ocean and in the Pacific. The poison of the *Enhydrina bengalensis* has been investigated by Leonard Rogers; he found it less resistant to heat than the cobra poison; its physiological action strongly resembled that of the cobra, but since the lethal dose for birds was so small as '05 mgrm. per kilo., it appeared to be ten times stronger or more concentrated.

Fraser and Elliott have also made some observations on the poison of *Enhydrina valakadien*, and found that the dried poison killed cats in the proportion of '02 mgrm., rabbits '06 mgrm., and rats '09 mgrm. per kilo. of body weight.

§ 643. The Poison of the Cobra.—The poison excreted from the salivary glands of the cobra di capello is one of the most deadly animal fluids known. When first ejected, it is an amber-coloured, rather syrupy, frothy liquid, of specific gravity 1·046, and of feeble acid reaction; it dries rapidly on exposure to air to a yellow film, which readily breaks up into brilliant yellow granules, closely imitating

* J. J. Queleh, *Proceedings of the Zoological Society*, 1898.

crystals. The yellow powder is very acrid and pungent to the nostrils, and excites a painful (though transitory) inflammation, if applied to the mucous membrane of the eye; the taste is bitter, and it raises little blisters on the tongue. It is perfectly stable, can be heated to 100° C. without decomposition for a short time, and preserves its activity for an indefinite time. The dried poison as described is perfectly soluble in water, and if the water is added in proper proportions, the original fluid is without doubt reproduced, the solution usually depositing a sediment of epithelial debris, and often containing little white threads.

The poison has been examined by several chemists, with various results. The senior author isolated, in 1876, a crystalline principle as follows:—The yellow granules were dissolved in water, the albumen which the venom so copiously contains coagulated by alcohol, and separated by filtration; the alcohol was then driven off at a gentle heat, the liquid concentrated to a small bulk, and precipitated with basic acetate of lead. The precipitate was separated, washed, and decomposed in the usual way by SH_2 , and on removing the lead sulphide, crystals having toxic properties were obtained. The authors have been unable, through want of material, to deal with the suggestion of F. Norris Wolfenden that the crystals were those of gypsum, their toxic properties being due to adhering impurities.

Pedler,* precipitating the albumen by alcohol, and then to the alcoholic solution adding platonic chloride, obtained a semi-crystalline precipitate, which from an imperfect combustion he thinks may have something like the composition $\text{PtCl}_4(\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_4\text{O}_7\text{HCl})_2$.

The latest observer of the cobra poison, Edwin Stanton Faust,† claims to have shown that the essential constituent of the cobra poison is a nitrogen-free substance, belonging pharmacologically to the group of the picrotoxins, saptotoxins, and sphacelo-toxins. To this substance he gives the name of "ophiotoxin"; he has obtained it in aqueous solution, but directly the aqueous solution is concentrated in a vacuum, the white residue obtained is in most cases inactive. The solution froths on shaking; if injected subcutaneously it has but little action; on the other hand, if injected intravenously the ordinary effects of cobra poison are produced. Hence Faust appears to believe that the poison of the cobra is some compound of his ophiotoxin and an albuminoid body: the combination being easily dissolved. He thinks that there is some analogy between the cobra poison and the jalapin-elaterin group, in which the free acids and their salts are inactive; while, on the other hand, the anhydrides are active.

* *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, vol. xxvii. p. 17.

† *Die thierischen Gifte*, Braunschweig, 1906.

The blood of the cobra is also poisonous. A Calmette* has found that 2 c.c. of fresh cobra blood injected into the peritoneum of a rabbit weighing 1·5 kilo., causes death in six hours; the same dose of the defibrinated blood injected into the veins is fatal in three minutes.

§ 644. **Fatal Dose.**—From one of the senior author's experiments on cats, rabbits, and birds, it seems probable that the least fatal dose for cats and rabbits lies between '7 and '9 mgrm. per kilo., and for birds somewhere about '7 mgrm. per kilo. of the dried poison; the venom contains about 60 per cent. of albuminous matter, and about 10 per cent. of poisonous substance; therefore, the lethal power is represented by something like '07 to '09 mgrm. per kilo., if the pure toxic principle free from albumen and diluting impurities be considered. Calmette calculated the fatal dose for a man at 10 mgrms., Fraser 31·7 mgrms., and Elliott about 30 mgrms.

§ 645. **Effects on Animals.**—There has been much exact physiological work done on the cobra poison since the last edition of this work. One of the most complete researches is that by H. R. Elliott; † he has confirmed the fact that cobra venom raises the blood-pressure; this action can be traced in the vessels of the frog, down to dilutions of 1 in ten million. If the solution is concentrated, it acts directly on the isolated frog's ventricle, killing it in systole; but if the solution is weak, the action of the heart is stimulated; this brings cobra venom into line, pharmacologically, with the glucosides of the Strophantin group. Elliott found that atropine sulphate and cobra venom in the same solution intensify each other.

Cobra venom acts powerfully on the mammalian heart; the action is dual.

- (1) A direct action on the muscular fibres or on the nerve endings.
- (2) An action on the intra-cardial vagal mechanism.

Concentrated solutions cause irregular and extreme cardiac excitation, with early death in systole; with less concentrated solutions, the early stage of excitement yields to a prolonged phase in which the tonic action of the poison in the heart is most pronounced, the beat is regular, steady, and strong.

When given subcutaneously in low lethal doses, death occurs from paralysis of the respiratory centre; there is a gradually increasing venosity of the blood, and if life is prolonged beyond the usual term (five hours) the phrenic and other motor nerves may become paralysed. If a large dose be given intravenously, the respiration may cease almost at once. By applying cobra venom direct to the exposed medulla oblongata of the rabbit, Elliott has shown that the respiratory

* *Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol.*, 1894.

† *Phil. Trans.*, 1905.

centre can be paralysed without the phrenic nerve ends or the heart being appreciably affected.

If very large doses be given, the direct action of the poison on the heart may produce death by cardiac failure. Such large doses cause (*a*) a sudden fall of blood-pressure; (*b*) a subsequent rise, if the dose has not been too large; (*c*) a final fall to zero.

Cobra poison, in common with that of most of the *Colubridæ*, prevents the coagulation of the blood, in contradistinction to the viper poisons, which strongly coagulate blood; both classes of poison appear to dissolve out the red colouring matter of the blood.

The post-mortem appearances are not very distinctive; at the point of injection, there is often a slight hæmorrhagic œdema. The liver and the spleen show on their surfaces circumscribed hæmorrhagic spots; the peritoneum, the meninges, endocardium, pleura, and mucous membranes show frequently ecchymoses, and the blood is fluid and dark.

§ 646. **Effects on Man.**—By far the best account hitherto published of the effects of the cobra poison is a paper by Dr. Wall,* in which he points out the very close similarity between the symptoms produced and those of glosso-pharyngeal paralysis. This is well shown in the following typical case:—A coolie was bitten on the shoulder about twelve at midnight by a cobra; he immediately felt burning pain at the spot bitten, which increased. In fifteen minutes afterwards he began, he said, to feel intoxicated, but he seemed rational, and answered questions intelligently. The pupils were natural, and the pulse normal; the respirations were also not accelerated. He next began to lose power over his legs, and staggered. In thirty minutes after the bite his lower jaw began to fall, and frothy viscid mucous saliva ran from his mouth; he spoke indistinctly, like a man under the influence of liquor, and the paralysis of the legs increased. Forty minutes after the bite, he began to moan and shake his head from side to side, and the pulse and respirations were somewhat accelerated; but he was still able to answer questions, and seemed conscious. There was no paralysis of the arms. The breathing became slower and slower, and at length ceased one hour and ten minutes after the bite, the heart beating for about one minute after the respiration had stopped.

There is often very little sign of external injury, merely a scratch or puncture being apparent, but the areolar tissue lying beneath is of a purple colour, and infiltrated with a large quantity of coagulable, purple,

* "On the Difference of the Physiological Effects Produced by the Poison of Indian Venomous Snakes," by A. T. Wall, M.D., *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, 1881, vol. xxxii. p. 333.

blood-like fluid. In addition, the whole of the neighbouring vessels are intensely injected, the injection gradually diminishing as the site of the poisoned part is receded from, so that a bright scarlet ring surrounds a purple area, and this in its turn fades into the normal colour of the neighbouring tissues. At the margin is also a purple blood-like fluid, replaced by a pinkish serum, which may often be traced up in the tissues surrounding the vessels that convey the poison to the system, and may extend a considerable distance. These appearances are to be accounted for in great part by the irritant properties of the cobra venom. The local hyperæmia and the local pain are the first symptoms. In man there follows an interval (which may be so short as a few minutes, or so long as four hours) before any fresh symptoms appear; the average duration of the interval is, according to Dr. Wall, about an hour. When once the symptoms are developed, then the course is rapid, and, as in the case quoted, a feeling like that of intoxication is first produced, and then loss of power over the legs. This is followed by a loss of power over the speech, over swallowing, and the movement of the lips; the tongue becomes motionless, and hangs out of the mouth; the saliva is secreted in large quantities, and runs down the face, the patient being equally unable to swallow it or to eject it, and the glosso-pharyngeal paralysis is complete.

§ 647. **Cobra Anti-toxin.**—All the so-called antidotes, such as gold chloride, potassic permanganate, and others, have proved to be useless; for, although chemical agencies may make the poison clinging to the wound inert, such reagents fail to neutralise the absorbed poison. It had long been known that animals dosed subcutaneously by quantities of cobra or other snake venom, insufficient to kill, acquired a certain degree of immunity against the same poison; this induced Calmette to endeavour to obtain an anti-venom serum on the same principle, as to preparation, as the well-known commercial anti-toxin for diphtheria. In this Calmette, working in the Lille Institute, has been to a great extent successful. Horses and donkeys are the animals selected to produce the immunising and curative serum; these animals are injected with ever-increasing doses of cobra poison, until they bear without reacting two hundred times the otherwise deadly dose—*e.g.* the fatal dose for a horse is about 10 mgrms. of the dried cobra venom, and a horse after successful treatment will bear the injection of a quantity equal to no less than 2 grms. Many animals during the process die of endocarditis or nephritis, which affections must therefore be considered as true sequelæ to chronic cobra poisoning. The serum obtained from the blood of an animal, which is considered highly resistant is tested by mixing a definite quantity of it with an equally definite quantity of cobra venom, and injecting it into some small animal. The serum is

considered sufficiently active if 2 c.c. of serum mixed with 1 mgrm. of cobra venom produces no poisonous symptoms when injected into a rabbit, and if 2 c.c. of the serum injected into a rabbit 2 kilogrammes in weight protects it from the effects of 1 mgrm. of cobra venom injected subcutaneously an hour later.

The serum is preserved with strict antiseptic precautions in 10-c.c. tubes; it is said not to lose its activity for two years or even longer. Another method of preserving the serum is drying it at a low temperature; it then appears in commerce as light dry yellow scales, which for subcutaneous use are dissolved in water at the time. For ten years now the Pasteur Institute at Lille has prepared this form of anti-toxin; at first it was hoped that in such a substance was to be found a general remedy for, or protection against, snake bite, but this is not so; its action is confined to either the particular species of snake venom, or species nearly allied, against which the horse was immunised. Experiments are, however, being made in order to obtain if possible a general sort of serum, by operating with mixtures of venoms; whether success will be attained time alone can show.

§ 647A. Other Colubrine Snakes.—*Bungarus fasciatus*, or the Banded Krait, acts similarly to the cobra poison; but since its activity is destroyed by heating from 73°–75°, it is less stable.

Bungarus carolinus, or the Krait, one of the most dreaded of the Indian snakes, is said to be even more virulent than the cobra.*

Naja Baniarus, or the Hamadryad, possibly the largest poisonous snake in the world, growing to over 13 feet in length; the *Naja haje* (Cleopatra's asp); *Elaaps corallinus*, the brilliant red coral snake of America; the *Elaaps* of Australia—all possess a venom having a physiological action similar to that of the cobra.

The Viperidæ. The chief poisonous snakes belonging to the *Viperidæ*, besides the true vipers, are the American rattlesnakes, belonging to the genus *Crotalus* viz., the *Lachesis muta* (*Crotalus mutus*), commonly called the surucucu, or bushmaster of the Dutch colonists of Surinam, one of the largest venomous snakes; the Copper-head, also known under the name of Chink-head; Deaf Adder and Pilot snake (*Trigonorhophus carolinus*); various species of *Bothrops* in the Brazils. There is also a species of *Trimeresurus* in one of the Japanese islands, which appears to be specially aggressive, and kills some 48–70 hours after the bite.

The poisons of these snakes appear to be different from that of the cobra and more analogous to the poison of the true vipers.

* Leonard Rogers, M.D., *Phil. Trans.*, 1904. Major R. H. Elliott and W. C. Sillar, M.B., *ibid.* *Some Observations on the Poison of the Banded Krait (Bungarus fasciatus)*, by Capt. George Lamb, M.D. *Blus.*, Calcutta, 1904.

§ 647B. *Duboisia Russellii*.—The *Duboisia russellii* or *Russell's viper* is one of the best known and most deadly of the Indian vipers. The poison of the viper differs from that of the cobra in causing greater local effect; it also coagulates the blood instead of making it more fluid. Viper poison apparently digests fibrin; it is not very stable, as a heat of about 80°–85° destroys it. The effects of the poison of this viper are also different from those of the cobra. The action commences by violent general convulsions, which are often at once fatal, or may be followed by rapid paralysis and death; or these symptoms, again, may be recovered from, and death follow at a later period. The convulsions do not depend on asphyxia, and with a small dose may be absent. The paralysis is general, and may precede for some time the extinction of the respiration; the pupils are widely dilated, there are bloody discharges, and the urine is albuminous. Should the victim survive the first effects, then blood-poisoning may follow, and a dangerous illness result, often attended with copious hæmorrhages. A striking example of this course is recorded in the *Indian Med. Gaz.*, June 1, 1872.

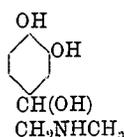
A Mahomedan, aged 40, was bitten on the finger by Russell's viper; the bitten part was soon after excised, and stimulants given. The hand and arm became much swollen, and on the same day he passed blood by the rectum, and also bloody urine. The next day he was sick, and still passing blood from all the channels; in this state he remained eight days, losing blood constantly, and died on the ninth day. Nothing definite is known of the chemical composition of the poison; it is probably qualitatively identical with "viperin."

§ 647C. The Poison of the Common Viper.—The common viper still abounds in certain parts of Great Britain, as, for example, on Dartmoor. The venom was analysed in a partial manner by Valentin. In 1843 Prince Lucien Bonaparte separated a gummy varnish, inodorous, glittering, and transparent, which he called *echidmin* or *viperin*; it was a neutral nitrogenous body without taste, it arrested the coagulation of the blood, and, injected into animals, produced all the effects of the bite of the viper. Phisalix and G. Bertrand have studied the symptoms produced in small animals after injection. A guinea-pig, weighing 500 grms., was killed by 0.3 grm. of the dried venom dissolved in 5000 parts of saline water; the symptoms were nausea, quickly passing into stupor. The temperature of the body fell. The autopsy showed the left auricle full of blood, the intestine, lungs, liver, and kidneys injected. The blood of the viper is also poisonous, and produces the same symptoms as the venom.* The puff adder (*Vipera arietans*) is found in south and equatorial Africa; the Hottentots use either the crushed head or the poison glands as an arrow poison.

* *Compt. rend. Soc. de Biol.*, t. v. 997.

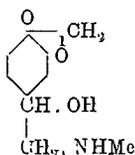
VI. Mammalian Poison.

§ 647D. **Epinephrin** (adrenalin, suprarenin), $C_9H_{13}O_3N$.—This substance was first isolated in an impure condition from the suprarenal gland by Abel and Crawford in 1897, and has received much attention since that date on account of its extraordinary physiological activity. The researches of a number of chemists—*e.g.* Von Furth, Pauly, Jowett*—have now settled the constitutional formula of epinephrin, showing it to be a methylamino-derivative of catechol:



On oxidation with permanganate, formic and oxalic acids are obtained and methylamine; on fusion with KOH, the resulting product contains proto-catechuic acid; on complete methylation and subsequent oxidation with permanganate, it yields trimethylamine and veratric acid. All these reactions are consistent with the above formula.

Jowett and Barger have further confirmed the constitution of epinephrin by the synthesis of a methylene ether:



which, on treatment with HCl at 150° , yields a substance having the chemical and physiological properties of epinephrin (*Journ. Chem. Soc., Trans.*, 1905). H. D. Dakin has shown that, starting with catechol, a body may be prepared having the same formula as epinephrin and having the same reaction, and of great physiological activity, but it is optically inactive. A number of allied substances have also been prepared which cause a rise in the blood-pressure (*Proc. Physiol. Soc.*, 1905. *J. Physiol.* xxxii.).

Epinephrin is obtained from the suprarenal glands by precipitating the aqueous extract by lead acetate or alcohol to get rid of impurities, and finally adding ammonia. From the ammoniacal liquid, small crystals ultimately separate; these are dissolved repeatedly in acid and precipitated by ammonia: it has also been obtained pure by first

* "The Constitution of Epinephrine," by Hooper Albert Dickinson Jowett, *Journ. Chem. Soc., Trans.*, 1904.

converting epinephrin into a salt, dissolving in alcohol, and fractionally precipitating with ether.

Epinephrin is soluble with difficulty in cold water, but better in hot; it is insoluble in chloroform, amyl-alcohol, carbon disulphide, ether, acetone, and petroleum ether; in alcohol it is slightly soluble. The caustic alkalis dissolve it, but neither the carbonates of the alkalis nor ammonia.

It is not precipitated by the group alkaloidal reagents; it reduces Fehling's solution, and also ammoniacal silver solution. It forms soluble salts with acids, reacts feebly alkaline to litmus paper, and its aqueous solution becomes red on exposure to the air, turning later to brown. The addition of ferric chloride to such solution produces a characteristic green colour. Epinephrin polarises; its specific rotation, according to Jowett, is $[\alpha]_D = -32.0^\circ$.

§ 647E. **Physiological Action of Epinephrin.**—The primary action is on the blood-vessels and the heart. Applied to the skin or to a mucous membrane, it produces an extraordinary contraction of capillaries and arteries, so as to diminish greatly the blood supply; hence its great use in surgery. If injected intravenously, fractions of a mgrm. cause in dogs and rabbits a large sudden increase of the blood-pressure; but in consequence of destruction or change of the poison, this increased blood-pressure is of very short duration. After subcutaneous doses of epinephrin, glycosuria has been observed. W. Erb, junior,* has found that if from 0.1 to 1 mgrm. of epinephrin is injected into rabbits for a length of time—e.g. 10–60 days—disease of the aorta and other large arteries is induced.

Death occurs from heart paralysis or arrest of the respiration. There is great danger in treating human patients with subcutaneous injections of epinephrin, if the heart is already weakened by disease; in such a case death may occur, probably from the sudden stress put on the circulation from the increased blood-pressure.

DIVISION II.—PTOMAINES—ANIMAL TOXINES.

§ 648. In the last edition of this work a ptomaine was defined as a basic chemical substance derived from the action of bacteria on nitrogenous substances. This definition can no longer be accepted, for ptomaines may be produced by the action of enzymes, without the intervention of bacterial life. The word "ptomaine" itself is open to objection, and although still used in newspapers and popular diction,

* *Archiv f. exp. Path. u. Pharmacologie*, 1905.

is getting rare in the stricter language of recent pharmacology and physiology. It will be best at present to classify the so-called ptomaines as "animal toxins," a large number of which appear to be the production of special bacteria—in some, and indeed in most cases, they appear to be the excretory products of the bacteria; on the other hand, it has been shown that the typhoid bacillus, the *Bacillus coli communis*, the *Bacillus enteritidis*, Gaertner, and the *Bacillus dysenteriae*, all contain endo-toxines, which have a similar physiological action, causing in the rabbit great lowering of the body temperature, diarrhoea, prostration, with sudden collapse and death. The foul-smelling bodies occurring in putrefactive processes, contrary to general belief, have but slight physiological action.

Isolation of Animal Toxines.

§ 649. **Gautier's * Process.**—The liquid is acidified with oxalic acid, warmed, filtered, and distilled in a vacuum.

In this way pyrrol, skatol, phenol, indol, and volatile fatty acids are separated and will be found in the distillate. The residue in the retort is treated with lime, filtered from the precipitate that forms, and distilled in a vacuum, the distillate being received in weak sulphuric acid. The bases accompanied with ammonia distil over. The distillate is now neutralised by sulphuric acid † and evaporated nearly to dryness, separating the mother liquid from sulphate of ammonia, which crystallises out. The mother liquids are treated with absolute alcohol, which dissolves the sulphates of the ptomaines. The alcohol is got rid of by evaporation, the residue treated with caustic soda, and the bases shaken out by successive treatment with ether, petroleum ether, and chloroform. The residue remaining in the retort with the excess of lime is dried, powdered, and exhausted with ether; the ethereal extract is separated, evaporated to dryness, the dry residue taken up in a little water, slightly acidulated, and the bases precipitated by an alkali.

§ 650. **Brieger's Process.**—Brieger ‡ thus describes his process:—

The matters are finely divided and boiled with water feebly acidulated with hydrochloric acid.

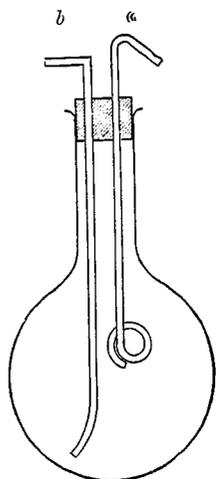
Care must be taken that, on boiling, the weak acid reaction is retained, and that this manipulation only lasts a few minutes.

* *Ptomaines et Leucomaines*, E. J. A. Gautier, Paris, 1886.

† The first acid apparently is so dilute that the distillate more than neutralises it, hence more sulphuric acid is added to complete neutralisation.

‡ *Untersuchungen über Ptomaine*, Theil iii., Berlin, 1886.

The insoluble portion is filtered off, and the filtrate evaporated, either in the gas-oven or on the water-bath, to syrupy consistency. If the substances are offensive, as alcoholic and watery extracts of flesh usually are, the use of Bocklisch's simple apparatus (see diagram) is to be recommended. The filtrate to be evaporated is



placed in a flask provided with a doubly perforated caoutchouc cork carrying two bent tubes; the tube *b* terminates near the bottom of the flask, while the tube *a* terminates a little above the level of the fluid to be evaporated. The tube *a* is connected with a water pump which sucks away the escaping steam. In order to avoid the running back of the condensed water forming in the cooler part of the tube, the end of the tube *a* is twisted into a circular form. Through the tube *b*, which has a fine capillary bore, a stream of air is allowed to enter, which keeps the fluid in constant agitation, continually destroying the scum on the surface, and avoiding sediments collecting at the bottom, which may cause fracture of the flask. According to the

regulation of the air current, a greater or smaller vacuum can be produced. The fluid, evaporated to the consistency of a syrup, is treated with 96 per cent. alcohol, filtered, and the filtrate precipitated with lead acetate.

The lead precipitate is filtered off, the filtrate evaporated to a syrup, and the syrup again treated with 96 per cent. alcohol. This is again filtered, the alcohol got rid of by evaporation, water added, the lead thrown down by SH_2 , and the fluid, after the addition of a little hydrochloric acid, evaporated to the consistence of a syrup; this syrup is exhausted with 96 per cent. alcohol, and precipitated with an alcoholic solution of mercury chloride. The mercury precipitate is boiled with water, and by the different solubility of the mercury salts of certain ptomaines some separation takes place. If it is suspected that some of the basic toxins may have been separated with the lead precipitate, this lead precipitate can be decomposed by SH_2 and investigated. "I have only (says Brieger) in the case of mussels been able to extract from the lead precipitate small quantities of ptomaines."

The mercury filtrate is freed from mercury and evaporated, the excess of hydrochloric acid being carefully neutralised by means of soda (for it must only be slightly acid); then it is again treated with alcohol, so as to separate as much as possible the inorganic constituents. The alcoholic extract is evaporated, dissolved in a little water, neutralised

with soda, acidulated with nitric acid, and precipitated with phospho-molybdic acid. The phospho-molybdic acid precipitate is decomposed with neutral lead acetate, which process may be facilitated by heating on the water-bath. After getting rid of the lead by treatment with SH_2 , the fluid is evaporated to a syrup and alcohol added, by which process many basic toxines may be eliminated as hydrochlorates; or they can be converted into double salts (of platinum or gold) for the purpose of separation. In the filtrate from phospho-molybdate, bases may also be found by treating with lead acetate to get rid of the phospho-molybdic acid, and then adding certain reactives. Since it is but seldom that the hydrochlorates are obtained in a state of purity, it is preferable to convert the substance separated into a gold or platinum salt or a picrate, since the greater or less solubility of these compounds facilitates the purification of individual members; but which reagent is best to add, must be learned from experience. The melting-point of these salts must always be taken, so that an idea of their purity may be obtained. It is also to be noted that many gold salts decompose on warming the aqueous solution; this may be avoided by the addition of hydrochloric acid. The hydrochlorates of these bases are obtained by decomposing the mercury, gold, or platinum combinations by the aid of SH_2 , while the picrates can be treated with hydrochloric acid and shaken up with ether, which latter solvent dissolves the picric acid.

Considerable difficulty in the purification of the bases is caused by a nitrogenous, amorphous, non-poisonous, albumin-like substance, which passes into all solutions, and can only be got rid of by careful precipitation with an alcoholic solution of lead acetate, in which it is soluble in excess. This albuminoid forms an amorphous compound with platinum, and acts as a strongly reducing agent (the platinum compound contains 29 per cent. platinum). When this albuminoid is eliminated, then the hydrochlorates or the double salts of the bases crystallise.

§ 651. **The Benzoyl Chloride Method.**—The fatty diamines in dilute aqueous solutions, shaken with benzoyl chloride and soda, are converted into insoluble dibenzoyl derivatives; these may be separated from benzamide and other nitrogenous products by dissolving the precipitate in alcohol, and pouring the solution into a large quantity of water.* Compounds which contain two amido groups combined with one and the same carbon atom, do not yield benzoyl derivatives when shaken with benzoyl chloride and soda. Hence this reaction can be utilised for certain substances only. The solution must be dilute, because concentrated solutions of creatine, creatinine, and similar bodies also give precipitates with benzoyl chloride; no separation, however, occurs unless these bodies are in the proportion of five per thousand.

* L. V. Udránsky and Baumann, *Ber.*, xxi. 2744.

The process is specially applicable for the separation of ethylenediamine, pentamethylenediamine (cadaverine), and tetramethylenediamine (putrescine) from urine. In a case of cystinuria Udránsky and E. Baumann* have found 0.24 grm. of benzoyltetramethylenediamine, 0.42 grm. of benzoylpentamethylenediamine in a day. Diamines are absent in normal fæces and urine. Stadthagen and Brieger† have also found, in a case of cystinuria diamines, chiefly pentamethylenediamine.

The operation is performed by making the liquid alkaline with soda so that the alkalinity is equal to about 10 per cent., adding benzoyl chloride, shaking until the odour of benzoyl chloride disappears, and then filtering; to the filtrate more benzoyl chloride is added, the liquid shaken, and, if a precipitate appears, this is also filtered off, and the process repeated until all diamines are separated.

The precipitate thus obtained is dissolved in alcohol, and the alcoholic solution poured into a considerable volume of water and allowed to stand over night; the dibenzoyl compound is then usually found to be in a crystalline condition. The compound is crystallised once or twice from alcohol or ether, and its melting-point and properties studied. Mixtures of diamines may be separated by their different solubilities in ether and alcohol.

A solution of 0.00788 grm. of pentamethylenediamine in 100 c.c. of water gave 0.0218 grm. of the dibenzoyl-derivative when shaken with benzoyl chloride (5 c.c.) and 40 c.c. of soda (10 per cent.) and kept for twenty-four hours. In a second experiment with a similar solution only 0.0142 grm. of dibenzoyl-derivative was obtained; ‡ hence the process is not a good quantitative process, and, although convenient for isolation, gives, so far as the total amount recovered is concerned, varying results.§

§ 652. **The Amines.**—The amines are bases originating from ammonia and built on the same type. Those that are interesting as poisons are monamines, diamines, and the quaternary ammonium bases.

Considered as compound ammonias, the amines are divided into primary or amide bases, secondary or imid bases, and tertiary or nitrile bases, according as to whether one, two, or three atoms of hydrogen have been displaced from the ammonia molecule by an alkyl; for instance, methylamine NH_2CH_3 is a primary or amide base, because

* L. V. Udránsky and Baumann, *Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.*, xiii. 562.

† *Arch. pathol. Anatom.*, cxv. p. 3.

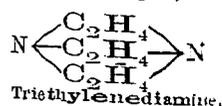
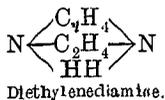
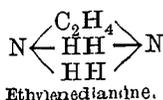
‡ *Ber.*, xxi. 2744.

§ J. Otori has shown that most of the amines as well as betaine, choline, neurine, and lysine form difficultly soluble compounds with picro-lonic acid; hence this acid may be used as a group reagent like benzoyl chloride. A. Loewy and C. Neuberg have shown that an ether solution of phenylisocyanate is useful for the separation of certain diamines, compounds with the diamines being readily formed. The phenyl-diamine compounds are dried, dissolved in pyridine so as to form a saturated solution; out of this acetone precipitates (if present) immediately the tetramethylene derivative, whereas the others require hours to separate (*Zeit. f. physiol. Chemie*, xliii.).

only one of the three atoms of H in NH_3 has been replaced by methyl; similarly, dimethylamine is a secondary or imid base, and trimethylamine is a tertiary or nitrile base.

The quaternary bases are derived from the hypothetical ammonium hydroxide NH_4OH , as, for example, tetraethyl ammonium hydroxide $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_4\text{N,OH}$.

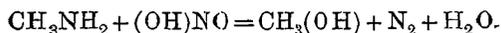
The diamines are derived from two molecules of NH_3 , and therefore contain, instead of one molecule of nitrogen, two molecules of nitrogen; in two molecules of ammonia there are six atoms of hydrogen, two, four, or six of which may be replaced by alkyls; as, for example,



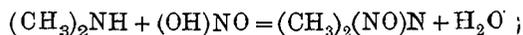
The monamines are similar to ammonia in their reactions; some of them are stronger bases; for instance, ethylamine expels ammonia from its salts. The first members of the series are combustible gases of pungent odour, and easily soluble in water; the higher homologues are fluids; and the still higher members solids.

The hydrochlorides are soluble in absolute alcohol, while chloride of ammonium is insoluble; this property is taken advantage of for separating amines from ammonia. The amines form double salts with platonic chloride; this is also utilised for recognition, for the purpose of separation, and for purification; for instance, ammonium-platinum-chloride on ignition yields 43.99 per cent. of platinum, and methylamine-platinum-chloride yields 47.4 of platinum. It is comparatively easy to ascertain whether an amine is primary, secondary, or tertiary.

The primary and secondary amines react with nitrous acid, but not the tertiary; the primary amines, for instance, are converted into alcohols, and there is an evolution of nitrogen gas; thus methylamine is decomposed into methyl alcohol, nitrogen, and water.



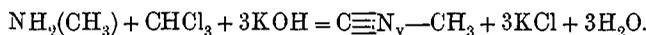
The secondary amines, treated in the same way, evolve no nitrogen, but are converted into nitrosamines; thus dimethylamine, when treated with nitrous acid, yields nitrosodimethylamine,



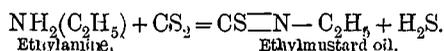
and the nitrosamines respond to the test known as Liebermann's nitroso-reaction, which is thus performed:—The substance is dissolved in phenol and a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid added. The yellow colour at first produced changes into blue by adding to the acid liquid a solution of potash.

The primary amines, and the primary amines alone, treated with

chloroform and alcoholic potash, yield the peculiarly offensive smelling carbylamine or isonitrile (Hofmann's test),



Again, the primary bases, when treated with corrosive sublimate and carbon disulphide, evolve sulphuretted hydrogen, and mustard oil is produced, *e.g.*,



Where a sufficient quantity of an amine is obtained, the primary, secondary, or tertiary character of the amine may be deduced with certainty by treating it with methyl or ethyl iodide.

A molecule of the base is digested with a molecule of methyl iodide and distilled with potash; the distillate is in the same manner again treated with methyl iodide and again distilled; and the process is repeated until an ammonium base is obtained, which will take up no more iodide. If three methyl groups were in this way introduced, the original substance was primary; if two, secondary; if one, tertiary.

The quaternary bases, such as tetraethyl ammoniumoxyhydrate, decompose, on heating, into triethylamine and ethylene; the corresponding methyl compound in like manner yields trimethylamine and methyl-alcohol.

On the other hand, the primary, secondary, and tertiary bases do not decompose on heating, but volatilise without decomposition.

The chief distinctions between these various amines are conveniently put into a tabular form as follows:—

	Primary, NH ₂ R.	Secondary, NHR ₂ .	Tertiary, NR ₃ .	Quaternary, NR ₄ (OH).
On treating with methyl iodide it takes up the following number of methyl groups,	3	2	1	...
Reaction with nitrous acid,	Decomposes with evolution of nitrogen gas.	Formation of nitrosamine.	...	...
Mustard oil, &c., on treatment with CS ₂ and sublimate,	Mustard oil formed.	...	...	...
Chloroform and alcoholic potash,	Formation of carbylamine.	...	...	...
Effect of strong heat,	Sublimes.	Sublimes.	Sublimes.	Decomposes.
On addition of acids,	Combines to form salts.	Combines to form salts.	Combines to form salts.	...

§ 653. Methylamine, CH_3NH_2 .—This is a gas at ordinary temperatures; it is inflammable, and possesses a strong ammoniacal odour. It has been found in herring brine, and is present in cultures of the comma bacillus; it has also been found in poisonous sausages, but it is not in itself toxic.

It forms crystalline salts, such as, for example, the hydrochloride, the platinumchloride (Pt=41.4 per cent.), and the aurochloride (Au=53.3 per cent. when anhydrous). The best salt for estimation is the platinumchloride, insoluble in absolute alcohol and ether.

§ 654. Dimethylamine, $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$.—Dimethylamine also is a gas; it has been found in various putrefying substances. It forms crystalline salts, such as the hydrochloride, the platinumchloride (Pt=39.1 per cent.), and an aurochloride (Au=51.35 per cent.). It is not poisonous.

In Brieger's process it may occur in both the mercuric chloride precipitate and filtrate. From cadaverine it may be separated by platinum chloride; cadaverine platinumchloride is with difficulty soluble in cold water and crystallises from hot water, while dimethylamine remains in the mother liquor. From choline it may be separated by recrystallising the mercuric precipitate from hot water. From methylamine it may be separated by converting into chloride and extracting with chloroform; dimethylamine chloride is soluble, methylamine chloride insoluble in chloroform.

§ 655. Trimethylamine, $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N}$.—Trimethylamine in the free state is an alkaline liquid with a fishy odour, boiling at 9.3° ; it is not toxic save in large doses.

It occurs in a great variety of plants, and is also found in putrefying substances. It is a product of the decomposition of choline, betaine, and neuridine, when these substances are distilled with potash.

In Brieger's process, if an aqueous solution of mercuric chloride is used as the precipitant, trimethylamine (if present) will be almost entirely in the filtrate, from which it can be obtained by getting rid of the mercury by SH_2 , filtering, evaporating to dryness, extracting with alcohol, and precipitating the alcoholic solution with platinum chloride. It forms crystalline salts with hydrochloric acid, platinum chloride, and gold chloride; the platinum double salt yields 37 per cent. of platinum, the gold salt 49.4 per cent. gold. The gold salt is easily soluble, and this property permits its separation from choline, which forms a compound with gold chloride soluble with difficulty.

§ 656. Ethylamine, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2$.—Ethylamine is in the free state an ammoniacal liquid boiling at 18.7° . It is a strong base, miscible with water in every proportion. It has been found in putrefying yeast, in wheat flour, and in the distillation of beet sugar residues. It is not poisonous; the hydrochloride forms deliquescent plates melting at 76° – 80° ; the platinumchloride contains 39.1 per cent. of platinum, and the gold salt 51.35 per cent. of gold. In other words, the same percentages as the corresponding salts of dimethylamine, with which, however, it cannot be confused.

§ 657. Diethylamine, $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{NH}$, is an inflammable liquid boiling at 57.5° ; it forms salts with hydrochloric acid, platinum and gold, etc.; the gold salt contains 47.71 per cent. of gold, and its melting-point is about 165° .

§ 658. Triethylamine, $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_3\text{N}$, is an oily base but slightly soluble in water, and boiling at 89° – 89.5° . It gives no precipitate with mercuric chloride in aqueous solution; it forms a platinumchloride containing 31.8 per cent. of platinum. It has been found in putrid fish.

§ 659. Propylamine.—There are two propylamines; one, normal propylamine, $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, boiling at 47° – 48° , and iso-propylamine, $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{NH}_2$, boiling at 31.5° ; both are ammoniacal fish-like smelling liquids. The hydrochloride of normal propylamine melts at 155° – 158° , and iso-propylamine chloride melts at 139.5° .

It has been found in cultures of human faeces on gelatin. None of the above amines are sufficiently active in properties to be poisonous in the small quantities likely to be produced in decomposing foods.

§ 660. Iso-amylamine, $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}.\text{CH}_2.\text{CH}_2.\text{NH}_2$, is a colourless alkaline liquid possessing a peculiar odour. It boils at 97° - 98° . It forms a deliquescent hydrochloride. The platinochloride crystallises in golden yellow plates.

Iso-amylamine occurs in the putrefaction of yeast, and is a normal constituent of cod-liver oil. It is intensely poisonous, producing convulsions.

DIAMINES.

§ 661. Rate of Formation of Diamines.—Diamines are formed in putrefactive processes generally where there is abundance of nitrogen. Garcia* has attempted to trace the rates at which they are formed by allowing meat extracts to decompose, precipitating by benzoyl chloride (see p. 509) the dibenzoyl compound, and weighing; the following were the results obtained:—

Time.	Weight of benzoyl compound.
24 hours,	0.56 gm.
2 days,	0.75 ,,
3 days,	0.82 ,,
4 days,	0.73 ,,
5 days,	0.57 ,,
6 days,	0.58 ,,

§ 662. Ethylidenediamine.—Brieger found in putrid haddock, in the filtrate from the mercury chloride precipitate:—gadinine, neuridine, a base isomeric with ethylenediamine $\text{C}_2\text{H}_8\text{N}_2$, (but which Brieger subsequently more or less satisfactorily identified with ethylidenediamine), muscarine, and triethylamine; these bases were separated as follows:—

The filtrate from the mercury chloride solution was freed from mercury by SH_2 , evaporated to a syrup, and then extracted with alcohol. From the alcoholic solution platinum chloride precipitated neuridine; this was filtered off, the filtrate freed from alcohol and platinum, and the aqueous solution concentrated to a small volume and precipitated with an aqueous solution of platinum chloride; this precipitated ethylidene platinum chloride. The mother liquor from this precipitate was concentrated on the water-bath, and, on cooling, the platinochloride of muscarine crystallised out. From the mother liquor (freed from the crystals), on standing in a desiccator, the gadinine double salt crystallised out, and from the mother liquor (freed from gadinine after removal of the platinum by SH_2 distillation with KHO recovered trimethylamine.

From the platinochloride of ethylenediamine, the chloride can be obtained by treating with SH_2 , filtering, and evaporating; by distilling the chloride with a caustic alkali, the free base can be obtained by distillation.

Ethylidenediamine is isomeric with ethylenediamine, but differs from it in the following properties:—ethylidenediamine is poisonous, ethylenediamine is non-poisonous.

Ethylenediamine forms a platinochloride almost insoluble in hot water, while the ethylidene salt is more easily soluble. The properties of the gold salts are similar, ethylenediamine forming a difficultly soluble gold salt, ethylidene a rather soluble gold salt.

* *Zeit. f. physiol. Chemie*, xvii. 6. 571.

Ethylidenediamine forms a hydrochloride, $C_2H_6N_2 \cdot 2HCl$, crystallising in long glistening needles, insoluble in absolute alcohol, rather soluble in water. The hydrochloride gives precipitates in aqueous solution with phospho-molybdic acid, phospho-antimonic acid, and potassium bismuth iodide; the latter is in the form of red plates.

The platinumchloride, $C_2H_6N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot PtCl$ (Pt=53.6 per cent.), is in the form of yellow plates, not very soluble in cold water.

Ethylidenediamine, when subcutaneously injected into guinea-pigs, produces an abundant secretion from the mucous membranes of the nose, mouth and eyes. The pupils dilate, and the eyeballs project. There is acute dyspnoea; death takes place after some twenty-four hours, and the heart is stopped in diastole.

Trimethylenediamine is believed to have been isolated by Brieger from cultivations in beef broth of the comma bacillus.

It occurs in small quantity in the mercuric chloride precipitate, and is isolated by decomposing the precipitate with SH_2 , evaporating the filtrate from the mercury sulphide to dryness, taking up the residue with absolute alcohol, and precipitating by an alcoholic solution of sodium picrate. The precipitate contains the picrate of trimethylene-diamine, mixed with the picrates of cadaverine and creatinine. Cadaverine picrate is insoluble in boiling absolute alcohol, the other picrates soluble; so the mixed picrates are boiled with absolute alcohol, and the insoluble cadaverine filtered off. Next, the picrates of creatinine and trimethylenediamine are freed from alcohol, the solution in water acidified with hydrochloric acid, the picric acid shaken out by treatment with ether, and then the solution precipitated with platinum chloride; the platinumchloride of trimethylenediamine is not very soluble, while creatinine easily dissolves; so that separation is by this means fairly easy.

It also gives a difficultly soluble salt with gold chloride.

The picrate consists of felted needles, melting-point 198° . Phospho-molybdic acid gives a precipitate crystallising in plates; potassium bismuth iodide gives dark-coloured needles.

It produces in animals violent convulsions and muscular tremors; but the substance has hitherto been obtained in too small a quantity to be certain as to its identification and properties.

§ 663. Neuridine, $C_5H_{14}N_2$.—Neuridine is a diamine, and is apparently the most common basic product of putrefaction; it has been obtained from the putrefaction of gelatin, of horseflesh, of fish, and from the yolk of eggs. It is usually accompanied by choline, from which it can be separated by converting the bases into hydrochlorides, choline hydrochloride being soluble in absolute alcohol, neuridine scarcely so. Brieger isolated neuridine from putrid flesh by precipitating the watery extract with mercuric chloride. He decomposed the mercury precipitate with

SH_2 , and, after having got rid of the sulphide of mercury by filtration, he concentrated the liquid to a small bulk, when a substance separated in crystals similar in form to urea; this was purified by recrystallisation from absolute alcohol, and converted into the platinum salt.

Another method which may be used for the separation and purification of neuridine is to dissolve it in alcohol and precipitate with an alcoholic solution of picric acid; the picrate may be decomposed by treatment with dilute mineral acid, and the picric acid removed by shaking with ether.

The free base has a strong seminal odour. It is gelatinous, and has not been crystallised. It is insoluble in ether and in absolute alcohol, and not readily soluble in amyl alcohol. It gives white precipitates with mercuric chloride, neutral and basic lead acetates. It does not give Hofmann's isonitrile reaction. When distilled with a fixed alkali, it yields di- and trimethylamine.

The hydrochloride, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\cdot 2\text{HCl}$, crystallises in long needles, which are insoluble in absolute alcohol, ether, benzol, chloroform, petroleum; ether, and amyl alcohol; but the hydrochloride is very soluble in water and in dilute alcohol.

The hydrochloride gives no precipitate with mercuric chloride, potass-mercuric iodide, potass-cadmium iodide, iodine and iodide of potassium, tannic acid, ferricyanide of potassium, ferric chloride, and it does not give any colour with Frohde's reagent.

On the other hand, phosphotungstic acid, phospho-molybdic acid, picric acid, potass-bismuth iodide, platinum chloride, and gold chloride all give precipitates.

Neuridine hydrochloride is capable of sublimation, and at the same time it is decomposed, for the sublimed needles show red or blue colours.

Neuridine platinochloride, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\cdot 2\text{HCl}\cdot \text{PtCl}_4$, yields 38.1 per cent. of platinum; it crystallises in flat needles, soluble in water, from which it is precipitated on the addition of alcohol.

The aurochloride has the formula $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\cdot 2\text{HCl}\cdot 2\text{AuCl}_3$; it is rather insoluble in cold water, and crystallises in bunches of yellow needles. On ignition, it should yield 50.3 per cent. of gold.

The picrate, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\cdot 2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{NO}_2)_3\text{OH}$, is almost insoluble in cold water, and crystallises in needles. It is not fusible, but decomposes at about 230° .

Neuridine is not poisonous.

§ 664. **Cadaverine** (Pentamethylenediamine, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2 = \text{NH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—NH}_2$) is formed in putrid animal matters, and in cultures of the genus *Spirillum*. It has been found in the urine and fæces in cases of cystinuria, and Roos* has separated it by the benzoyl-chloride method from the fæces of a patient suffering from tertian ague.

* *Zeit. f. physiol. Chemie*, xvi., 1892.

It may be formed synthetically by dissolving trimethylcyanide in absolute alcohol, and then reducing by sodium (Mendius' reaction).

Cadaverine is a thick, clear, syrupy liquid, with a peculiar conine-like as well as a semen-like odour. It absorbs eagerly CO_2 from the air, and ultimately is converted into a solid crystalline mass. It volatilises with the steam when boiled with water, and may be distilled in the presence even of the caustic alkalis and the alkaline earth without decomposition. It does not give oil of mustard when treated with CS_2 and mercuric chloride, nor does it give with chloroform and alcoholic potash, carbylamine (isonitrile). If dehydrated by KHO , it boils at from 115° – 120° (*Brieger*).*

When cadaverine is treated with methyl iodide, two atoms of hydrogen may be replaced with methyl, forming the base $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{12}(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{N}_2$; the platinumchloride of this last base crystallises in long red needles.

Cadaverine forms well-defined crystalline salts as well as compounds with metals.

Cadaverine hydrochloride, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\text{HCl}$, crystallises in needles which are deliquescent, or it may be obtained from an alcoholic solution in plates. The crystals are insoluble in absolute alcohol, but readily soluble in 96 per cent. alcohol. Putrescine hydrochloride, on the other hand, is with difficulty soluble in alcohol of that strength; hence the two hydrochlorides can be separated by taking advantage of their difference in solubility in 96 per cent. alcohol; but the better method for separation is the benzoyl-chloride process (p. 509). On dry distillation cadaverine hydrochloride decomposes into NH_3 , HCl and piperidine $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{N}$. The compound with mercury chloride— $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\text{HCl}\cdot 4\text{HgCl}_2$ ($\text{Hg} = 63.54$ per cent.); melting-point, 214° – 216° —is insoluble in alcohol and in cold water; this property is also useful to separate it from putrescine, the mercury compound of which is soluble in cold water. The platinumchloride, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\text{HCl}\cdot \text{PtCl}_4$ ($\text{Pt} = 38.08$ per cent.), crystallises in dirty red needles; but, by repeated crystallisation, it may be obtained in clear chrome yellow, short, octahedral prisms; it is soluble with difficulty in hot water, insoluble in cold water. The salt decomposes at 235° – 236° .

The aurochloride— $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\text{HCl}\cdot 2\text{AuCl}$ ($\text{Au} = 61.5$ per cent.), melting-point 188° —crystallises partly in cubes and partly in needles, and is easily soluble in water.

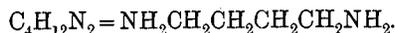
Other salts are the picrate, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\cdot 2\text{C}_6\text{H}_2(\text{NO}_2)_3\text{OH}$, melting-point 221° with decomposition; with difficulty soluble in cold, but dissolving in hot water, and insoluble in absolute alcohol. There are also a neutral oxalate, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\cdot \text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, melting-point 160° ; and an acid oxalate, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$, melting-point 143° with decomposition; both these oxalates are insoluble in absolute alcohol.

* Brieger has also given to the pure base a boiling-point of 175° .

Cadaverine dibenzoyl— $C_3H_{10}(NHCOC_6H_5)_2$, melting-point 129° – 130° —crystallises in needles and plates, soluble in alcohol and slightly soluble in ether, insoluble in water.

It is not acted on by hot dilute acids or alkalies, and when dissolved in concentrated hydrochloric acid and alcohol it is, only after prolonged boiling, decomposed into benzoic acid and the free base. The benzoic acid after getting rid of the alcohol by evaporation, can be removed by shaking up with ether; then the hydrochloride can be decomposed by an alkali and the free base obtained, or the platinum salt of cadaverine may be formed by precipitation with platinum chloride. Should cadaverine and putrescine be in the same liquid, the dibenzoyl compounds may be separated as follows:—the crystalline precipitate is collected on a filter, washed with water until the filtrate runs clear, and then dissolved in warm alcohol; this solution is poured into twenty times its volume of ether and allowed to stand; after a short time crystals form of the putrescine compound, which are far less soluble in alcohol than those of cadaverine dibenzoyl; these crystals are filtered off and repeatedly crystallised from alcohol until the melting-point is about 175° – 176° . The filtrate contains the cadaverine compound; this latter is recovered by evaporating off the ether-alcohol.

§ 665. Putrescine—Tetramethylenediamine,



The free base is a clear liquid, with a semen-like odour, boiling-point 135° . It is a common base in putrefying animal substances, and also occurs in the urine in cases of cystinuria. It can be obtained synthetically by reducing ethylene cyanide by the action of sodium in absolute alcohol.

The best method of separating putrescine is the benzoyl chloride method already given.

Putrescine forms crystalline salts, of which the following are the most important:—

Putrescine hydrochloride, $C_4H_{12}N_2 \cdot 2HCl$, forms long colourless needles, insoluble in absolute alcohol, easily soluble in water.

The platinumchloride, $C_4H_{12}N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot PtCl_4$ (Pt = 39.2 per cent.), is with difficulty soluble in cold water. When pure, the salt is in the form of six-sided plates.

The aurochloride, $C_4H_{12}N_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 2AuCl_3 + 2H_2O$ (Au = 51.3 per cent.), is insoluble in cold water, in contradistinction to cadaverine aurochloride, which easily dissolves.

The picrate, $C_4H_{12}N_2 \cdot 2C_6H_3(NO_2)_3OH$, is a salt of difficult solubility. It crystallises in yellow plates. It browns at 230° , and melts with evolution of gas at 250° .

Dibenzoylputrescine, $C_4H_8(NHCOC_6H_5)_2$, forms silky plates or long needles, melting-point $175^\circ-176^\circ$. By boiling it for twelve hours with alcohol and strong hydrochloric acid the compound may be broken up into hydrochloride of putrescine and free benzoic acid. As stated before, it is less soluble in alcohol than the corresponding compound of cadaverine.

Putrescine is not poisonous. On the other hand, by repeated treatment with methyl iodide, it takes up four methyl radicals, and the tetramethyl compound, $C_4H_8(CH_3)_4N_2$, produces symptoms similar to those of muscarine poisoning.

§ 666. **Metaphenylenediamine**, $C_6H_4 \begin{matrix} \text{NH}_2^1 \\ \text{NH}_2^3 \end{matrix}$, is a crystalline substance, melting-point 63° , boiling-point $276^\circ-277^\circ$. The crystals are easily soluble in alcohol or ether, with difficulty in water. The least trace of nitrous acid strikes a yellow colour from the formation of triamidobenzol.

§ 667. **Paraphenylenediamine**, $C_6H_4 \begin{matrix} \text{NH}_2^1 \\ \text{NH}_2^4 \end{matrix}$, is in the form of tabular crystals, melting-point 140° , boiling-point 267° . If this substance is oxidised with ferric chloride or manganese binoxide and sulphuric acid, chinone is produced; if treated with SH_2 and ferric chloride, a violet sulphur-holding colouring matter, allied to methylene blue, is formed; these reactions are tests for the presence of the para-compound.

Both these diamines are poisonous. Metaphenylenediamine produces, in the dog, the symptoms of an aggravated influenza with continual sneezing and hoarse cough, which, if the dose is large enough, ends in coma and death. Paraphenylenediamine produces exophthalmia, the tissues of the eye undergoing complete alteration.*

Both compounds, in doses of 100 mgrms. per kilo., cause more or less salivation, with diarrhoea. The para-compound is more poisonous than the meta-compound. So far, neither of these diamines have been separated with certainty from the urine of sick persons, nor from products of decomposition.

§ 668. **Hexamethylenediamine**, $C_6H_{10}N_2$.—Hexamethylenediamine has been found by A. Garcia † in a putrefying mixture of horse-flesh and pancreas.

§ 669. **Diethylenediamine**, $C_4H_{10}N_2$, is a crystalline substance, melting-point 104° , boiling-point $145^\circ-146^\circ$. After melting, it solidifies on cooling, forming a hard crystalline mass. It is extremely soluble in water, and is deposited from alcohol in large transparent crystals. A technical product called "spermin piperazidin" or "piperazine" has been found by A. W. v. Hoffmann ‡ to be identical with diethylene-

* *Comptes Rend.*, cvii. 533-535.

† *Zeit. f. physiol. Chemie*, xvii. 513-555.

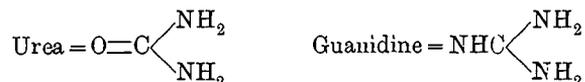
‡ *Ber.*, xxiii. 3297-3303.

diamine. The hydrochloride crystallises in colourless needles, insoluble in alcohol, readily soluble in water. The platinochloride, $C_4H_{10}N_2H_2PtCl_6$, is in small yellow needles, and is fairly easily soluble in hot water, but dissolves but slightly in hot alcohol. The mercurio-chloride, $C_4H_{10}N_2H_2HgCl_4$, crystallises in concentrically grouped needles, and is readily soluble in hot water, but is reprecipitated on adding alcohol. The picrate, $C_4H_{10}N_2, C_6H_2(NO_2)_3OH$, crystallises from water in yellow needles, almost insoluble in alcohol.*

§ 670. **Mydaleine** is a poisonous base discovered by Brieger in putrid animal matters. It is probably a diamine, but has not been obtained in sufficient quantity for accurate chemical study. The platinochloride is extremely soluble in water, and only comes down from an absolute alcohol solution. It has been obtained in a crystalline form, giving on analysis 38.74 per cent. of platinum, C. 10.83 per cent., H. 3.23 per cent.

Mydaleine is very poisonous. Small quantities injected into guinea-pigs cause dilatation of the pupil, an abundant secretion from the nose and eyes, and a rise of temperature. Fifty mgrms. cause death. The post-mortem appearances are not distinctive; the heart is arrested in diastole; the intestines and bladder are contracted. In cats it causes profuse diarrhoea and vomiting.

§ 671. **Guanidine**.—Guanidine may be considered to have a relation to urea; for, if the oxygen of urea is replaced by the imide group NH, guanidine originates thus:—

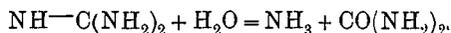


Hence guanidine from its structural formula is a carbodiamidimide. Guanidine may be formed by the action of oxidising agents, such as potassic chlorate and hydrochloric acid, on guanine; or by heating amide cyanide with ammonium chloride, and so forming guanidine chloride. It is also produced from the oxidation of albumin. When boiled with baryta-water it decomposes into urea and ammonia. It combines with acids to form salts; the gold salt, $CH_5N_3HCl, AuCl_3$, is in the form of long yellow needles, with difficulty soluble in water. Guanidine nitrate, $CH_5N_3HNO_3$, is also almost insoluble in cold water and similar to urea nitrate. By dissolving equivalent parts of phenol and guanidine in hot alcohol, triphenylguanidine is formed; on adding picric acid to a solution of triphenylguanidine, phenylguanidine picrate, $CH_2Ph_3N_3C_6H_2(NO_2)_3OH$, is formed, and falls as a precipitate of slender needles, melting-point 208° ; this picrate is very slightly soluble, 1 part dissolving in 12,220 parts of water at 15° . Guanidine is poisonous.†

* Sieber, J., *Ber.*, xxiii. 326-327.

† O. Prelinger, *Monatsb.*, xiii. 97-100.

A method of separating guanidine from urine has been worked out by Gergers and Baumann.* The principle of the method is based upon the fact that guanidine is precipitated by mercurous oxide. The urine is precipitated by hydrate of baryta, the precipitate filtered off, the alkaline filtrate neutralised by hydrochloric acid, and the neutral filtrate evaporated to a syrup on the water-bath; the syrup is exhausted by absolute alcohol, and the alcoholic solution filtered; this filtrate is freed from alcohol by distillation, the alcohol-free residue dissolved in a little water, shaken up with freshly precipitated mercury oxide, and allowed to stand for two days in a warm place; the precipitate formed is collected, acidulated with HCl and treated with SH_2 ; the mercury sulphide thus obtained is separated by filtration, the filtrate evaporated, and the residue dissolved in absolute alcohol. This solution is precipitated by platinum chloride, filtered, separated from any platinum ammonium salt, and evaporated to a small volume. After long standing the guanidine salt crystallises out. The best method to identify it appears to be, to ascertain the absence of ammonia and of urea, and then to gently warm the supposed guanidine with an alkali, which breaks guanidine up into ammonia and urea, according to the following equation:



The physiological effects of guanidine are as follows:—

A centigram, of guanidine salt injected into the lymph sac in the back of frogs produces, after a few minutes, muscular convulsions: first, there are fibrillar twitchings of the muscles of the back; next, these spread generally so that the whole surface of the frog seems to be in a wave-like motion. Irritation of the limbs produces tetanus. There is, at the same time, increased secretion from the skin. The breathing is irregular. In large doses there is paralysis and death. The heart is found arrested in diastole. The fatal dose for a frog is 50 mgrms.; but 1 mgrm. will produce symptoms of illness. In dogs there is paralysis, convulsions, vomiting, and difficult breathing.

§ 672. Methylguanidine, $\text{N}=\text{HC} \begin{cases} \text{NH}.\text{CH}_3 \\ \text{NH}_2 \end{cases}$ —Methylguanidine has

been isolated by Brieger from putrefying horse-flesh; it has also been found in impure cultures in beef broth of Finkler and Prior's *Spirillum Finkleri*. Bocklisch isolated it, working with Brieger's process, from the mercuric chloride precipitate, after removal of the mercury and concentration of the filtrate, by adding a solution of sodium picrate. The precipitate contained the picrate of cadaverine, creatinine, and methylguanidine; cadaverine picrate, insoluble in boiling absolute alcohol, was separated

* Pflüger's *Archiv*, xii. 205.

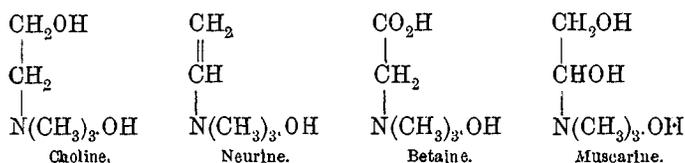
by filtering from a solution of the picrates of the bases in boiling absolute alcohol; the alcohol was evaporated from the filtrate and the residue taken up with water. From this aqueous solution the picric acid was removed and then the solution precipitated with gold chloride; methylguanidine was precipitated, while creatinine remained in solution.

Methylguanidine aurochloride, $C_2H_7N_3HCl.AuCl_3$ (Au = 47.7 per cent.), forms rhombic crystals easily soluble in alcohol and ether; melting-point 198° . The hydrochloride, $C_2H_7N_3HCl$, crystallises in needles insoluble in alcohol. The picrate, $C_2H_7N_3C_6H_2(NO_2)_2OH$, comes down at first as a resinous mass, but, after boiling in water, is found to be in the form of needles soluble in hot absolute alcohol; melting-point 192° . The symptoms produced by methylguanidine are rapid respiration, dilatation of the pupils, paralysis, and death, preceded by convulsions. The heart is found arrested in diastole.

§ 673. **Saprine**, $C_5H_{14}N_2$.—Saprine is isomeric with cadaverine and neuridine; it was found by Brieger in human livers and spleens after three weeks' putrefaction. Saprine occurs, in Brieger's process, in the mercury precipitate. Its reactions are very similar to those of cadaverine; the main difference being that cadaverine hydrochloride gives a crystalline aurochloride, saprine does not; the platinum salt is also more soluble in water than the cadaverine salt. It is not poisonous.

§ 674. **The Choline Group**.—The choline group consists of choline, neurine, betaine, and muscarine.

All these bodies can be prepared from choline; their relationship to choline can be readily gathered from the following structural formulæ:—



Choline is a syrup with an alkaline reaction. On boiling with water, it decomposes into glycol and trimethylamine. It gives, when oxidised, muscarine. It forms salts. The hydrochloride is soluble in water and absolute alcohol; neurine hydrochloride and betaine hydrochloride are but little soluble in absolute alcohol, therefore this property can be utilised for their separation from choline. The platinochloride is insoluble in absolute alcohol; it melts at 225° with effervescence, and contains 31.6 per cent. of platinum. The mercuriochloride is soluble with difficulty even in hot water. The aurochloride (Au = 44.5 per cent.) is crystalline, and with difficulty soluble in cold water; but is soluble in hot water and in alcohol; melting-point 264° with decomposition.

Choline is only poisonous in large doses.

§ 675. **Neurine** (Trimethyl-vinyl-ammonium hydrate), $C_2H_3N(CH_3)_3$ OH.—Neurine is one of the products of decomposition of choline. It is poisonous, and has been separated by Brieger and others from decomposing animal matters. In Brieger's process, neurine, if present, will be for the most part in the mercuric chloride precipitate, and some portion will also be in the filtrate. The mercury precipitate is decomposed by SH_2 , the mercury sulphide filtered off, and the filtrate, concentrated, treated with absolute alcohol and then precipitated by platinum chloride. It is usually accompanied by choline; the platinochloride of choline is readily soluble in water, neurine platinochloride is soluble with difficulty; this property is taken advantage of, and the platinochloride crystallised from water until pure. Neurine has a strong alkaline reaction.

Neurine chloride, $C_5H_{12}N.Cl$, crystallises in fine needles. The platinochloride, $(C_5H_{12}NCl)_2PtCl_4$ (Pt=33.6 per cent.), crystallises in octahedra. The salt is soluble with difficulty in hot water.

The aurochloride, $C_5H_{12}NClAuCl_3$ (Au = 46.37 per cent.), forms flat prisms, which, according to Brieger, are soluble with difficulty in hot water.

Neurine is intensely poisonous, the symptoms being similar to those produced by muscarine.

Atropine is an antidote to neurine, relieving in suitable doses the effects, and even rendering animals temporarily immune against the toxic action of neurine.

When a fatal dose of neurine is injected into a frog there is in a short time paralysis of the extremities. The respiration stops first, and afterwards the heart, the latter in diastole.

The symptoms in rabbits are profuse nasal secretion and salivation with paralysis, as in frogs. Applied to the eye, neurine causes contraction of the pupil; to a less degree the same effect is produced by the ingestion of neurine.

Trimethyloxyammonium hydrochloride causes similar symptoms to neurine, but the action is less powerful.—V. Cervello, *Arch. Ital. Biol.*, vii. 232—233.

§ 676. **Betaine**.—Betaine may be separated from a solution in alcohol as large deliquescent crystals; the reaction of the crystals is neutral. Distilled with potash, trimethylamine and other bases are formed.

Betaine chloride, $C_5H_{12}NO_2Cl$, forms plates permanent in the air and insoluble in absolute alcohol. A solution of the chloride in water gives, with potassium mercuric iodide, a light yellow or whitish yellow precipitate, soluble in excess; but on rubbing the sides of the tube with a glass rod, the oily precipitate crystallises as yellow needles; probably this is characteristic.

The aurochloride (Au = 43.1 per cent.) forms fine cholesterine plates, soluble in water; melting-point 209°. Betaine is not poisonous.

§ 677. **Peptotoxine.**—Brieger submitted to the action of fresh gastric juice moist fibrin for twenty-four hours at blood heat. The liquid was evaporated to a syrup and boiled with ethylic alcohol, the ethylic alcohol was evaporated, the residue digested with amylic alcohol, and the amylic alcohol in its turn evaporated to dryness; the residue was a brown amorphous mass that was poisonous. It was further purified by treating the extract with neutral lead acetate and then filtered; the filtrate was freed from lead by SH_2 and treated with ether, the ethereal extract being then separated and evaporated to dryness; this last residue was taken up with amylic alcohol, the alcohol evaporated to dryness, and the residue finally taken up with water and filtered. The filtrate is poisonous. The poisonous substance, to which Brieger gave the provisional name of peptotoxine, is a very stable substance, resisting the action of a boiling temperature, and even the action of strong alkalis. It gives precipitates with alkaloidal group reagents, and strikes a blue colour with ferric chloride and ferricyanide of potassium. The most characteristic test seems to be its action with Millon's reagent (a solution of mercury nitrate in nitric acid containing nitrous acid); this gives a white precipitate which, on boiling, becomes intensely red.

It is poisonous, killing rabbits in doses of 0.5 grm. per kilogram., with symptoms of paralysis and coma. The nature of this substance requires further elucidation.

§ 678. **Pyridine Alkaloid from the Cuttle Fish.**—O. de Coninck* has obtained, by Gautier's process, an alkaloid from the cuttle fish, of the formula $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{11}\text{N}$, in the form of a yellow, mobile, strongly odorous liquid, very soluble in alcohol, ether, and acetone, boiling-point 202°. It quickly absorbs moisture from the air. It forms two mercuric chlorides, one of which has the formula $(\text{C}_8\text{H}_{11}\text{N}, \text{HCl})_2\text{HgCl}_2$; this compound crystallises in small white needles, slightly soluble in water and dilute alcohol, but insoluble in absolute alcohol, and decomposing when exposed to moist air. The other salt is a sesqui-salt, forming long yellowish needles, insoluble in ordinary solvents, and decomposing when exposed to moist air. The alkaloid also forms deliquescent very soluble salts with hydrochloric and hydrobromic acids. A platinum salt is also formed, $(\text{C}_8\text{H}_{11}\text{N})_2\text{H}_2\text{PtCl}_6$; it is of a deep yellow colour, almost insoluble in cold, but soluble in hot water; it is decomposed by boiling water, with the formation of a very insoluble compound in the shape of a brown powder, $(\text{C}_8\text{H}_{11}\text{N})_2\text{PtCl}_4$. Coninck's alkaloid, on oxidation with potassic permanganate, yields a gummy acid; this acid, on purifying it by conversion into a potassium salt and then into a cupric salt, was

* *Comptes Rend.*, cvi. 858, 861, 1604-1605; cviii. 58-59, 809-810.

found to be nicotinic acid ; so that the alkaloid is undoubtedly a pyridine compound ; indeed, the acid, distilled with lime, yields pyridine.

§ 679. **Poisons connected with Tetanus.**—Brieger, in 1887, isolated a base of unknown composition, to which he gave the name of “spasmodoxine.” It was produced in cultures of the tetanus bacillus in beef broth.

Two more definite substances have also been discovered, viz., tetanine and tetanotoxine.

Tetanine, $C_{13}H_{20}N_2O_4$, is best isolated by the method of Kitasato and Weyl.* Their method of treating broth cultures of the tetanus bacillus is as follows:—

The broth is digested with 0.25 per cent. HCl for some hours at 460° , then rendered feebly alkaline, and distilled in a vacuum. The residue in the retort is then worked up for tetanine by Brieger's method ; the distillate contains tetanotoxine, ammonia, indol, hydrogen sulphide, phenol, and butyric acid. On treating the contents of the retort by Brieger's mercury chloride method, the filtrate contains most of the poison. The mercury is removed by SH_2 , the filtered solution evaporated and exhausted by absolute alcohol, in which the tetanine dissolves. Any ammonium chloride is thus separated, ammonium chloride being insoluble in absolute alcohol. The alcoholic solution, filtered from any insoluble substance, is next treated with an alcoholic solution of platinum chloride, which precipitates creatinine (and any ammonium salts), but does not precipitate tetanine. The platinum salt of tetanine may, however, be precipitated by the addition of ether to the alcoholic solution. The platinum salt, as obtained by precipitation from ether, is very deliquescent ; it has, therefore, to be rapidly filtered off and dried in a vacuum. It can then be recrystallised from hot 96 per cent. alcohol, forming clear yellow plates ; these plates, if dried in a vacuum, become with difficulty soluble in water.

Tetanine may be obtained as a free base by treating the hydrochloride with freshly precipitated moist silver oxide. It forms a strongly alkaline yellow-syrup, and is easily decomposed in acid solution, but is permanent in alkaline solutions.

The platinochloride, as before observed, is precipitable by ether from alcoholic solution ; it contains 28.3 per cent. of platinum, and decomposes at 197° .

The base produces tetanus.

§ 680. **Tetanotoxine** may be distilled, and be found in the distillate with other matters. It forms an easily soluble gold salt, melting-point 130° . The platinochloride is soluble with difficulty, and decomposes at 240° . The hydrochloride is soluble in alcohol and in water, melting-point about 205° .

* *Zcit. f. Hygiene*, viii, 404.

Tetanotoxine produces tremor, then paralysis, and lastly, violent convulsions.

§ 681. **Mydatoxine**, $C_6H_{15}NO_2$.—A base obtained by Brieger from horse-flesh in a putrefactive condition and other substances. It is found in the mercury chloride precipitate. The free base is an alkaline syrup, isomeric with the base separated by Brieger from tetanus cultures. The hydrochloride is a deliquescent syrup, not forming any compound with gold chloride, but uniting with phospho-molybdic acid in forming a compound crystallising in cubes. It forms a double salt with gold chloride, sparingly soluble in water. The platinumchloride (Pt = 29 per cent.) is very soluble in water, but not soluble in alcohol; melting-point 193° with decomposition.

The base in large doses is poisonous, causing lachrymation, diarrhoea, and convulsions.

§ 682. **The Poison of Mussels**.—Annually a certain number of people are seriously affected after eating mussels. One of the most thoroughly investigated series of cases occurred among the stevedores in 1885,* at Wilhelmshafen. A number of the men collected mussels adhering to some of the vessels in the harbour, took them home, boiled them, and they and their families partook of the same. There were nineteen serious cases of illness, of which four died. The symptoms occurred a few hours after the meal. There was a choking sensation, burning and tingling of the hands and feet. The speech was difficult, and there was vomiting and diarrhoea. The post-mortem appearances of the fatal cases showed intense congestion of the mucous membrane of the intestines, and hæmorrhagic spots in the liver.

Various views have been advanced as to the cause of mussel poisoning, but it is still obscure; from the experiments of Schmidtman † and others it would appear that the mussel derives its toxic properties from the water, for poisonous mussels taken from stagnant waters and placed in pure sea water lose the property, to regain it when returned to the same water.

Salkowski found that the poison could be extracted by alcohol, and could be heated up to 110° without loss of power, but warm sodic carbonate solution destroyed the poison; ‡ he found that the alcoholic solution of the non-poisonous mussels was quite clear and colourless; on the other hand, the liver of poisonous mussels yields a yellow colouring matter which is changed by concentrated nitric acid into a grass-green colour.

Brieger isolated a substance to which he ascribed the formula $C_6H_{15}NO_2$ and named *mytilotoxine*; his process was as follows:—

The mussels were boiled with water acidified by hydrochloric acid; the liquid was filtered, and the filtrate evaporated to a syrup, and the

* *Deutsche Med. Wochenschr.*, 1885.

† Virchow's *Archiv*, 1888.

‡ *Ibid.*, 1885.

syrup was repeatedly extracted with alcohol. It was found advisable to exhaust thoroughly with alcohol, otherwise much poison remained behind. The alcoholic solution was treated with an alcoholic solution of lead acetate. The filtrate was evaporated and the residue extracted with alcohol. The lead was removed by SH_2 , the alcohol distilled off, water added to the remaining syrup, and the solution decolorised by boiling with animal charcoal. The solution was neutralised by sodium carbonate, acidulated with nitric acid, and precipitated with phosphomolybdic acid. The precipitate was then decomposed by warming with a neutral solution of lead acetate, and the filtrate (after the removal of the lead by the action of SH_2) was acidulated with HCl and evaporated to dryness. The residue was then extracted with absolute alcohol, filtered from any insoluble chloride, *e.g.*, betaine chloride, and precipitated by mercury chloride in alcohol.

The free base has a most peculiar odour, which disappears on exposure to air; at the same time, the poisonous properties also diminish. The base is destroyed by boiling with sodium carbonate; on the other hand, the hydrochloride may be evaporated to dryness or be boiled without decomposing.

The hydrochloride crystallises in tetrahedra; the aurochloride crystallises in cubes ($\text{Au} = 41.66$ per cent.). Its melting-point is 182° .

Thesen, operating on large quantities of poisonous mussels by Brieger's process, however, failed to isolate mytilotoxine, and it is doubtful whether this substance, presuming it to exist, is the real poison.

§ 683. **Tyrototoxicon** (Diazobenzol, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}_2(\text{OH})$).—It appears, from the researches of Vaughan and others, that diazobenzol is liable to be formed in milk and milk products, especially in summer time. It is confidently asserted by many that the summer diarrhoea of infants is due to this toxine; however that may be, it is well established that diazobenzol is a violent poison, causing sickness, diarrhoea, and, in large doses, an acute malady scarcely distinguishable from cholera, and which may end fatally. There will always be difficulty in detecting it, because of its instability. The following is the best process of extraction from milk. The milk will probably be acid from decomposition; if so, the whey must be separated by dilution and filtration; without dilution it may be found impracticable to get a clear filtrate. In order to keep the bulk down, 25 c.c. of the milk may be diluted up to 100 c.c., and, having obtained a clear filtrate from this 25 c.c. thus diluted, the filtrate is used to dilute another 25 c.c. of milk, and so on. The acid filtrate is neutralised by sodium carbonate, agitated with an equal volume of ether, allowed to stand in a stoppered vessel for twenty-four hours, and the ether then separated and allowed to evaporate spontaneously. The residue is acidified with nitric acid and then treated with a saturated

solution of potash, which forms a stable compound with diazobenzol, and the whole concentrated on the water-bath. On cooling, the tyrotoxicon compound forms six-sided plates. Before the whole of this process is undertaken, it is well to make a preliminary test of the milk as follows:—A little of the ether is allowed to evaporate spontaneously. Place on a porcelain slab two or three drops of a mixture of equal parts of sulphuric and carbolic acids, and add a few drops of the aqueous solution; if tyrotoxicon be present, a yellow to orange-red colour is produced. A similar colour is also produced by nitrates or nitrites, which are not likely to be present under the circumstances, milk having mere traces only of nitrates or nitrites; it may also be due to butyric acid, which, in a decomposed milk, may frequently be in solution. Therefore, if a colour occurs, this is not absolutely conclusive; if, however, no colour is produced, then it is certain that no diazobenzol has been separated. That is all that can be said, for the process itself is faulty, and only separates a fractional part of the whole.

§ 684. **Toxines of Hog Cholera.**—Toxines have been isolated by F. G. Novy* from a cultivation of Salmon's bacillus in pork broth. The fluid possessed a strong alkaline reaction. For the isolation Brieger's method was used. The mercury chloride precipitate was amorphous and was converted into a chlorine-free platinum compound, to which was assigned the composition of $C_8H_{14}N_4PtO_8$. After separation of this compound, the mother liquor still contained a platinum salt, crystallising in needles, and from this was obtained the chlorhydrate of a new base, to which was given the name of *susotoxine*; it had the composition of $C_{10}H_{26}N_2 \cdot 2HCl, PtCl_4$. Susotoxine gives general alkaloidal reactions, and is very poisonous.

§ 685. **Other Animal Toxines.**—Besides the animal toxines which have been already described, there are a number of others; the following may be mentioned: isoamylamine, † $(CH_3)_2CH \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH_2 \cdot NH_2$; butylamine, $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2$; dihydrolutidine, ‡ $C_7H_{11}N$; hydrocollidine, § $C_8H_{13}N$; $C_{10}H_{15}N$ (a base isolated by Guareschi and Mosso || from ox-fibrin in a state of putrefaction by Gautier's method; it forms a crystalline hydrochloride and an insoluble platinumchloride; its action is like that of curare, but weaker); ¶ aselline, $C_{25}H_{32}N_4$, isolated from cod-liver oil; typhotoxine, ** $C_7H_{17}NO_2$, isolated from cultures of Eberth's bacillus. So far as the published researches go, it would appear that other crystalline substances have been isolated from the urine, from the

* *Med. News*, September 1890. † Hesse, *Chim. Jahresh.*, 1857, 403.

‡ Gautier, A., and Morgues, *Compt. Rend.*, 1888.

§ Gautier et Etard, *Bull. Soc. Chim.*, xxxvii., 1882.

|| Guareschi et Mosso, *Les ptomaines*, 1883.

¶ Gautier, A., et Morgues, *Compt. Rend.*, 1888.

** Brieger, 1885, *Ptomaines*, iii.

tissues, and from the secretions of patients suffering from various diseases; the quantity obtained in each case has, however, been, under the most favourable circumstances, less than a gramme; often only a few milligrams. To specifically declare that a few milligrams of a substance is a new body, requires immense experience and great skill; and, even where those qualifications are present, this is too often impossible. This being so, the long list of named animal toxins, such as erysipeline, varioline, and others, must have their existence more fully confirmed by more than one observer before they can be accepted as separate entities.

DIVISION III.—FOOD POISONING.

§ 686. A large number of cases of poisoning by food occur yearly; some are detailed in the daily press; the great majority are neither recorded in any journal, scientific or otherwise; nor, on account of their slight and passing character, is medical aid sought. The greatest portion of these cases are probably due to toxins existing in the food before being consumed; others may be due to the action of unhealthy fermentation in the intestinal canal itself; in a third class of cases, it is probable that a true zymotic infection is conveyed and develops in the sufferer; the latter class of cases, as, for instance, the Middlesbrough epidemic of pleuro-pneumonia, is outside the scope of this treatise.

The development of poisonous toxins in food is largely dependent on the conditions under which food is kept. Contamination in the smallest degree of certain articles of food in summer time may easily give rise to severe and even fatal diarrhoea, for it may be proved that seeding sterile broth with healthy excreta, converts the broth, on incubating at blood heat, into a liquid which is fatal to rodents, the animals dying from gastro-enteritis.

Confining the attention to cases of food poisoning in which the symptoms have been closely analysed and described, the reader is referred to thirteen cases of food poisoning investigated by the medical officers of the Local Government Board between the years 1878 and 1891, as follows:—

1878. **A Case of Poisoning at Whitchurch from eating Roast Pork.**
—Only the leg of pork was poisonous; other parts were eaten without injury. Two persons died after about thirty hours' illness. The pork itself, on a particular Sunday, was innocuous; it became poisonous between the Sunday and the Monday; the toxicity appeared to gradually increase, for those who ate it for dinner on the Monday were not taken ill for periods of from seven to nineteen hours, while two persons who ate of it in the evening were attacked four hours after eating.

1880. **The Welbeck Epidemic**, due to eating cold boiled ham. Over fifty persons affected. Symptoms commenced in from twelve to forty-eight hours.

1881. **A Series of Poisoning from eating Baked Pork, Nottingham.**—Probably the gravy was the cause and not the pork itself. Many persons seriously ill. One died.

1881. **Tinned American Sausage.**—A man in Chester died from eating tinned American sausage. Poison found to be unequally distributed in the sausage.

1882. **Poisoning at Oldham by Tinned Pigs' Tongues.**—Two families affected. Symptoms commenced in about four hours. All recovered. After a few days' keeping it would appear that the poison had been decomposed.

1882. **A Family Poisoned by Roast Beef at Bishop Stortford.**—Only a particular piece of the ribs seemed to be poisonous, the rest of the carcass being innocuous. Symptoms did not commence until several hours after ingestion.

1882. **Ten different Families at Whitchurch poisoned by eating Brawn.**—First symptoms after about four hours.

1884. **Tinned Salmon at Wolverhampton.**—Five persons, two being children, ate of tinned salmon at Wolverhampton. All suffered more or less. The mother's symptoms began after twelve hours, and she died in five days; the son died in three days, the symptoms commencing in ten hours. The post-mortem signs were similar to those from phosphorus poisoning, viz., fatty degeneration. Mice fed on the material also suffered, and their organs showed a similar degeneration.

1886. **The Carlisle A Case.**—At a wedding breakfast in Carlisle twenty-four persons were poisoned by food which had been kept in an ill-ventilated cellar. The articles suspected were an American ham, an open game pie, and certain jellies. The bride died. Symptoms commenced in from six to forty-three hours.

1886. **Poisoning by Veal Pie at Iron Bridge.**—Twelve out of fifteen ate of the pie; all were taken ill in from six to twelve hours.

1887. **Poisoning at Retford of Eighty Persons from eating Pork Pie or Brawn.**—Symptoms commenced at various intervals, from eight to thirty-six hours.

1889. **The Carlisle B Case.**—Poisoning by pork pies or boiled salt pork. Number of persons attacked, about twenty-five.

1891. **Poisoning by a Meat Pie at Portsmouth.**—Thirteen persons suffered from serious illness. Portions of the pies were poisonous to mice.*

* To these may be added the Chadderton case investigated by Dr. Durham. Thirty-five persons were attacked in Chadderton, with three deaths; twelve in Oldham, one of

The symptoms in all these cases were not precisely alike ; but they were so far identical as to show as great a similarity as in cases when a number of persons are poisoned by the same chemical substance. Arsenic, for instance, produces several types of poisoning ; so does phosphorus.

Severe gastro-enteric disturbance, with more or less affection of the nervous system, were the main characteristics. These symptoms commenced, as before stated, at various intervals after ingestion of the food ; but they came on with extreme suddenness. Rigors, prostration, giddiness, offensive diarrhœa, followed by muscular twitchings, dilatation of the pupil, drowsiness, deepening in bad cases to coma, were commonly observed. The post-mortem appearances were those of enteritis, with inflammatory changes in the kidney and liver. Convalescence was slow ; sometimes there was desquamation of the skin.

In many of these cases Dr. Klein found bacteria which, under certain conditions, were capable of becoming pathogenic ; but in no case does there seem to have been at the same time an exhaustive chemical inquiry ; so that, although there was evidence of a poison passing through the kidney, the nature of the poison still remains obscure.

The deaths in England and Wales from unwholesome food during ten years were as follows :—

DEATHS IN ENGLAND AND WALES FROM UNWHOLESOME FOOD DURING THE TEN YEARS 1883-1892.

	1883.	1884.	1885.	1886.	1887.	1888.	1889.	1890.	1891.	1892.	Total.
Diseased meat,	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Poisonous fish,	2	3	2	1	1	4	3	2	9	6	33
Unwholesome brawn, . . . . .	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Tinned salmon, . . . . .	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Putrid meat, . . . . .	...	1	1	1	...	...	1	...	...	...	4
Diseased food, . . . . .	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mussels, . . . . .	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	2
Tinned foods, . . . . .	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	2
Whelks, . . . . .	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1
Winkles, . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	1
Putrains, . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1
	3	9	3	2	4	4	5	3	10	6	49

Since 1892, deaths from foods have not been regularly and systematically extracted by the Registrar General's Department. A few in some years appear under the diarrhœal class of disease ; the rest apparently have been registered in various ways ; hence no precise knowledge of the actual number of deaths ascribed to food is available.

which was fatal. Dr. Durham seems to have fairly well established a connection between the outbreak and veal pies infected by the *Bacillus enteritidis*. *B. Med. Journal*, 1898

§ 687. **German Sausage Poisoning.**—A series of cases may be picked out from the accounts of sausage poisoning in Germany, all of which evidently depend upon a poison producing the same symptoms, and the essentially distinctive mark of which is extreme dryness of the skin and mucous membranes, dilatation of the pupil, and paralysis of the upper eyelids (ptosis). In an uncertain time after eating sausages or some form of meat, from one to twenty-four hours, there is a general feeling of uneasiness, a sense of weight about the stomach, nausea, and soon afterwards vomiting, and very often diarrhoea. The diarrhoea is not severe, never assumes a choleraic form, and is unaccompanied by cramps in the muscles. After a considerable interval there is marked dryness of the mucous membrane (a symptom which never fails), the tongue, pharynx, and the mouth generally seem actually destitute of secretion; there is also an absence of perspiration, the nasal mucous membrane participates in this unnatural want of secretion, the very tears are dried up. In a case related by Kratzler,* the patient, losing a son, was much troubled, but wept no tear. This dryness leads to changes in the mucous membrane; it shrivels, and partly desquamates; aphthous swellings may occur, and a diffuse redness and diphtheritic-like patches have been noticed. There is obstinate constipation, probably from a dryness of the mucous lining of the intestines. The breath has an unpleasant odour, there is often a croupy cough; the urinary secretion alone is not decreased but rather augmented. Swallowing may be so difficult as to rise to the grade of aphagia, and the tongue cannot be manipulated properly, so that the speech may be almost unintelligible. At the same time, the motor nerves of the face are affected, the patient's sight is disturbed, he sees colours or sparks before his eyes; in a few cases there has been transitory blindness, in others diplopia. The pupil in nearly all the cases has been dilated, but in exceptional instances it has been contracted. The *levator palpebrae superioris* is paralysed, and the resulting ptosis completes the picture. Consciousness remains intact almost to death; there is excessive weakness of the muscles, perhaps from a general paresis. If the patient lives long enough, he gets wretchedly thin, and dies from marasmus. In more rapidly fatal cases, death follows from respiratory paralysis, with or without convulsions.

The post-mortem appearances which have been observed are—the mucous membrane of the mouth, gullet, and throat is white, hard, and parchment-like; that of the stomach is more or less injected with numerous hæmorrhages: the kidneys are somewhat congested, with some effusion of blood in the tubuli; the spleen is large and very full of blood, and the lungs are often œdematous, pneumonic, or bronchitic.

* Quoted by Husemann, *Vergiftung durch Würstgift* (Maschka's *Handbook*).

PART VIII.—THE OXALIC ACID GROUP OF POISONS.

§ 688. Oxalic acid is widely distributed both in the free state and in combination with bases throughout the vegetable kingdom, and it also occurs in the animal kingdom. In combination with potash it is found in the *Geranium acetosum* (L.), *Spinacia oleracea* (L.), *Phytolacca decandra* (L.), *Rheum palmatum* (L.), *Rumex acetosa*, *Atropa belladonna*, and several others; in combination with soda in different species of *Salsola* and *Salicornia*; and in combination with lime in most plants, especially in the roots and bark. Many lichens contain half their weight of calcic oxalate, and oxalic acid, either free or combined, is (according to the observations of Hamlet and Plowright *) present in all mature non-microscopic fungi. Crystals of oxalate of lime may be frequently seen by the aid of the microscope in the cells of plants. According to Schmidt, † this crystallisation only takes place in the fully mature cell, for in actively growing cells the oxalate of lime is entirely dissolved by the albumen of the plant.

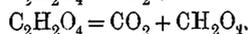
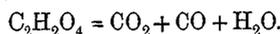
In the animal kingdom oxalic acid is always present in the intestinal contents of the caterpillar. In combination with lime, it is constantly found in the allantois liquor of the cow, the urine of man, swine, horses, and cats. With regard to human urine, the presence or absence of oxalate of lime greatly depends upon the diet, and also upon the individual, some persons almost invariably secreting oxalates, whatever their food may be.

§ 689. Oxalic Acid, $H_2C_2O_4 \cdot 2H_2O$ (90 + 36), specific gravity 1.64, occurs in commerce in prismatic crystals, very similar to, and liable to be mistaken for, either magnesian or zincic sulphates. The crystals are intensely acid, easily soluble in water (1 part requiring at 14.5° 10.46 parts of water); they are also soluble in $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of cold, and readily in boiling, alcohol. Oxalic acid is slightly soluble in cold absolute ether; but ether, although extracting most organic acids from an aqueous solution, will not extract oxalic acid.

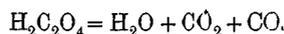
* *Chem. News*, vol. xxxvi. p. 93.

† *Ann. Chem. Pharm.*, vol. lxi. p. 297.

Oxalic acid sublimes slowly at 100°, but rapidly and completely at 150°; the best means of obtaining the pure anhydride is to put a sufficient quantity of the acid into a strong flask, clamp it by suitable connections to a mercury pump, and sublime in a vacuum; in this way a sufficient quantity may be sublimed a little above 100°. It is well to remember, not only its low subliming temperature, but also that an aqueous solution, if kept at 100°, loses acid; hence all evaporating or heating operations must not exceed 98°, or there will be some loss. The effect of heat is first to drive off water, then, if continued up to about 190°, there is decomposition into carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, water, and formic acid; the two reactions occurring simultaneously—

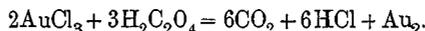


Heated with sulphuric acid to 110°, the following decomposition takes place:—

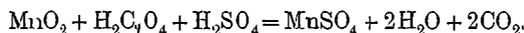


Oxalic acid decomposes fluor spar, the phosphates of iron, silver, zinc, copper, and the arseniates of iron, silver, and copper. It may be used to separate the sulphides of iron and manganese from the sulphides of zinc, cadmium, uranium, cobalt, mercury, and copper—dissolving the former, not the latter. Many minerals and other substances are also attacked by this acid.

If a solution of oxalic acid in water is boiled with ammonio or sodio terchloride of gold (avoiding direct exposure to light) the gold is precipitated—



When black oxide of manganese (free from carbonate) is mixed with an oxalate, and treated with dilute sulphuric acid, the oxalic acid is decomposed, and carbon dioxide evolved—



A similar reaction occurs with permanganate of potash.

If to a solution of oxalic acid, which may be neutralised with an alkali, or may contain free acetic acid, a solution of acetate of lime be added, oxalate of lime is thrown down. This salt, important from an analytical point of view, it will be well to describe.

§ 690. Oxalate of Lime ($\text{CaC}_2\text{O}_4\text{H}_2\text{O}$), 1 part = .863 crystallised oxalic acid. This is the salt which the analyst obtains for the quantitative estimation of lime or oxalic acid; it is not identical with that occurring in the vegetable kingdom, the latter containing $3\text{H}_2\text{O}$. Oxalate of lime cannot be precipitated for quantitative purposes from solutions containing chromium, aluminium, or ferric salts, since somewhat soluble compounds are formed. It dissolves in solutions of magnesium

and manganese salts,* and citrate of soda, and is also decomposed by boiling with solutions of copper, silver, lead, cadmium, zinc, nickel, cobalt, strontium, or barium salts. It is insoluble in solutions of chlorides of the alkalis and alkaline earths, and in water, in alkaline solutions, or in acetic acid; and is soluble in mineral acid only when the acid is strong and in considerable excess. It is unalterable in the air, and at 100°. When carefully and slowly ignited it may be wholly converted into carbonate of lime; if the heat is not properly managed (that is, if excessive), caustic lime may be formed in greater or smaller quantity.

§ 691. **Use in the Arts.**—Oxalic acid is chiefly used by dyers and calico-printers, but also by curriers and harness-makers for cleaning leather, by marble masons for removing iron stains, by workers in straw for bleaching, and it is applied to various household purposes,† such as the whitening of boards, the removing of iron-mould from linen, etc. The hydropotassic oxalate (binoxalate of potash), under the popular names of "*essential salt of lemons*" and salts of sorrel, is used for scouring metals and for removing ink-stains from linen.

§ 692. **Hydropotassic Oxalate, Binoxalate of Potash**, $\text{KHC}_2\text{O}_4(\text{H}_2\text{O})$, is a white salt, acid in reaction, soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol. Heated on platinum foil it leaves potassic carbonate, which may be recognised by the usual tests. Its aqueous solution gives, with a solution of acetate or sulphate of lime, a precipitate of calcic oxalate insoluble in acetic acid.

§ 693. **Statistics.**—Poisoning by oxalic acid is more frequent in England than in any other European country. In the ten years ending December 1903 there were registered in England and Wales 171 oxalic acid deaths. Of these 55 (27 males and 28 females) were accidental, 114 (65 males, 49 females) were suicidal, and there were two cases of murder. Oxalic acid occupies about the tenth place among poisons arranged in order of frequency.

§ 694. **Fatal Dose.**—The smallest dose of oxalic acid known to have destroyed life is, according to Dr. Taylor, 3.88 grms. (60 grains); but recovery has taken place, on prompt administration of remedies, after eight times this quantity has been swallowed.

With regard to oxalate of soda, or binoxalate of potash, 14.2 grms. (half an ounce) have been taken without fatal result, although the symptoms were very serious; and it may be held that about that quantity would usually cause death. Oxalic acid is not used in medicine, save as a salt, *e.g.*, oxalate of cerium.

§ 695. **Effects of Oxalic Acid and Oxalates on Animals.**—The first cases of poisoning by oxalic acid occurred early in the nineteenth

* But it is reprecipitated unaltered by excess of alkaline oxalate.

† A "Liquid Blue," used for laundry purposes, contains much free oxalic acid.

century, a little more than fifty years after its discovery. Thompson* was the first who attempted, by experiment on animal life, to elucidate the action of the poison; he noted the caustic action on the stomach, and the effects on the heart and nervous system, which he attributed simply to the local injury through the sympathetic nerves. Orfila† was the next who took the matter up, and he made several experiments; but it was Robert Christison‡ who distinctly recognised the important fact that oxalic acid was toxic, quite apart from any local effects, and that the soluble oxalates, such as sodic and potassic oxalates, were violent poisons.

§ 696. Kobert and Küssner§ have made some extended researches on the effects of sodic oxalate on rabbits, cats, dogs, guinea-pigs, hedge-hogs, frogs, etc.—the chief results of which are as follows:—On injection of sodic oxalate solution in moderate doses into the circulation, the heart's action, and, therefore, the pulse, become arrhythmic; and a dirotic or tricotic condition of the pulse may last even half a day, while at the same time the frequency may be uninfluenced. The blood-pressure also with moderate doses is normal, and with small atoxic doses there is no slowing of the respiration. On the other hand, toxic doses paralyse the respiratory apparatus, and the animal dies asphyxiated. With chronic and subacute poisoning the respiration becomes slower and slower, and then ceases from paralysis of the respiratory muscles. The first sign of poisoning, whether acute or chronic, is a sleepy condition; dogs lie quiet, making now and then a noise as if dreaming, mechanical irritations are responded to with dulness. The hind extremities become weak, and then the fore. This paresis of the hind extremities, deepening into complete paralysis, was very constant and striking. Take, for example (*op. cit.*), the experiment in which a large cat received in six days five subcutaneous injections of 5 c.c. of a solution of sodic oxalate (strength 1:30), equalling .16 grm.; the cat died, as it were, gradually from behind forwards, so that on the sixth day the hinder extremities were fully motionless and without feeling. The heart beat strongly. The temperature of the poisoned animal always sinks below the normal condition. Convulsions in acute poisoning are common, in chronic quite absent; when present in acute poisoning, they are tetanic or strychnic-like. In all the experiments of Kobert and Küssner, lethal doses of soluble oxalates caused the appearance of sugar in the urine.

J. Uppmain|| made forty-nine experiments on dogs, in which he

* *Lond. Med. Rep.*, vol. iii. p. 382.

† *Traité de Toxicologie*.

‡ *Edin. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1823.

§ "Exper. Wirkungen der Oxalsäure," *Virch. Archiv*, Bd. lxxvii. S. 209.

|| *Allg. Med. central Ztg.*, 1877.

administered relatively large doses by the stomach; no poisonous effect followed. Emil Pfeiffer* gave a dog in three successive days '2, '5, and lastly 1 grm. oxalic acid with meat, but no symptoms resulted. Yet that oxalic acid, as sodic oxalate, is poisonous to dogs, if it once gets into the circulation, cannot be disputed. The accepted explanation is that the large amount of lime phosphates in the digestive canal of dogs is decomposed by oxalic acid, and the harmless lime oxalate formed.

Oxalic acid is absorbed into the blood, and leeches have been known to die after their application to a person who had taken a large dose. Thus Christison† quotes a case related by Dr. Arrowsmith, in which this occurred:—"They were healthy, and fastened immediately; on looking at them a few minutes after, I remarked that they did not seem to fill, and on touching one it felt hard, and instantly fell off motionless and dead; the others were in the same state. They had all bitten, and the marks were conspicuous, but they had drawn scarcely any blood. They were applied about six hours after the acid had been taken."

§ 697. **Effects of Vaporised Oxalic Acid.**—Eulenberg has experimented on pigeons on the action of oxalic acid when breathed. In one of his experiments, '75 grm. of the acid was volatilised into a glass shade in which a pigeon had been placed; after this had been done five times in two minutes, there was uneasiness, shaking of the head, and cough, with increased mucous secretion of the nasal membrane. On continuing the transmission of the vapour, after eight minutes there was again restlessness, shaking of the head, and cough; after eleven minutes the bird fell and was convulsed. On discontinuing the sublimation, it got up and moved freely, but showed respiratory irritation. On the second day after the experiment, it was observed that the bird's note was hoarse, on the fourth day there was slowness of the heart's action and refusal of food, and on the sixth day the bird was found dead. Examination after death showed slight injection of the cerebral membranes; the cellular tissue in the neighbourhood of the trachea contained in certain places extravasations of blood, varying from the size of a pea to that of a penny; the mucous membrane of the larynx and trachea was swollen and covered with a thick croupous layer; the lungs were partially hepatised, and the pleura thickened; the crop as well as the true intestines still contained some food.‡

§ 698. **The Effects of Oxalic Acid and Hydropotassic Oxalate on Man.**—The cases of oxalic poisoning have been invariably due to either oxalic acid or hydropotassic oxalate, the neutral sodic or potassic oxalates having hitherto in no instance been taken. The symptoms, and even the locally destructive action of oxalic acid and the acid oxalate, are so

* *Archiv der Pharm.* (3 R.), Bd. xiii, S. 544, 1878.

† *Treatise on Poisons.*

‡ *Gewerbe Hygiene*, p. 423.

similar that neither from clinical nor post-mortem signs could they be differentiated by anyone not having a previous knowledge of the case.

The external application of oxalic acid does not appear to cause illness; workmen engaged in trades requiring the constant use of the acid often have the nails white, opaque, and brittle; but no direct injury to health is on record.

A large dose of either causes a local and a remote effect; the local is very similar to that already described as belonging to the mineral acids; *i.e.* more or less destructive of the mucous membranes with which the acid comes in contact. The remote effects may only be developed after a little; they consist essentially of a profound influence on the nervous system. Though more than 120 cases of oxalic acid poisoning have occurred since Christison wrote his treatise, his graphic description still holds good. "If," says he, "a person immediately after swallowing a solution of a crystalline salt, which tasted purely and strongly acid, is attacked with burning in the throat, then with a burning in the stomach, vomiting, particularly of bloody matter, imperceptible pulse, and excessive languor, and dies in half an hour, or still more, in twenty, fifteen, or ten minutes, I do not know any fallacy which can interfere with the conclusion that oxalic acid was the cause of death. No parallel disease begins so abruptly, and terminates so soon; and no other crystalline poison has the same effect." The local action is that of a solvent on the mucous tissues. If from 10 to 30 grms. are swallowed, dissolved in water, there is an immediate sour taste, pain, burning in the stomach, and vomiting. The vomit may be colourless, greenish, or black, and very acid; but there is a considerable variety in the symptoms. The variations may be partly explained by saying that, in one class of cases, the remote or true toxic effects of the poison predominate; in a second, the local and the nervous are equally divided; while in a third, the local effects seem alone to give rise to symptoms.

In a case at Guy's Hospital, in 1842, there was no pain, but vomiting and collapse. In another case which occurred in 1870, a male (aged 48) took 104 grms. (162 grains); he had threatening collapse, cold sweats, white and red patches on the tongue and pharynx, difficulty in swallowing, and contracted pupils. Blood was effused from the mouth and anus; on the following day there were convulsions, coma, and death thirty-six hours after taking the poison. In another case, there was rapid loss of consciousness and coma, followed by death in five hours. Death may be very rapid; *e.g.*, in one case (*Med. Times and Gaz.*, 1868) it took place in ten minutes; there was bleeding from the stomach, which doubtless accelerated the fatal result. Orfila has recorded a death almost as rapid from the acid oxalate of potash; a woman took 15 grms.; there was no vomiting, but she suffered from fearful cramps, and death ensued in

fifteen minutes. In another case, also recorded by Orfila, there was marked slowing of the pulse, and soporific tendencies. With both oxalic acid and the acid oxalate of potash, certain nervous and other sequelæ are more or less constant, always provided time is given for their development. From the experiments already detailed on animals, one would expect some paresis of the lower extremities, but this has not been observed in man. There is more or less inflammation of the stomach, and often peritonitis; in one case (*Brit. Med. Journal*, 1873) there were cystitis and acute congestion of the kidneys with albuminuria.

In two cases quoted by Taylor there was a temporary loss or enfeeblement of voice; in one of the two the aphonia lasted for eight days. In the other, that of a man who had swallowed about 7 grms. ($\frac{1}{4}$ oz.) of oxalic acid, his voice, naturally deep, became in nine hours low and feeble, and continued so for more than a month, during the whole of which time he suffered in addition from numbness and tingling of the legs. As a case of extreme rarity may be mentioned that of a young woman,* who took 12 grms. (185 grains) of the acid oxalate of potash, and on the third day died; before death exhibiting delirium so active and intense that it was described as "madness."

§ 699. **Physiological Action.**—Putting on one side the *local* effects of oxalic acid, and regarding only its true toxic effects, there is some difference of opinion as to its action. L. Hermann considers it one of the heart poisons, having seen the frog's heart arrested by subcutaneous doses of sodic oxalate, an observation which is borne out by the experiments of Cyon,† and not negatived by those of Kobert and Küssner. The poison is believed to act on the extracardial ganglia. Onsum‡ held at one time a peculiar theory of the action of oxalic acid, believing that it precipitated as oxalate of lime in the lung capillaries, causing embolic obstruction; but this view is not now accepted—there are too many obvious objections to it. Kobert and Küssner do not consider oxalic acid a heart poison, but believe that its action is directed to the central nervous system, as attested by sinking of the blood-pressure, the arrhythm and retardation of the pulse, the slow breathing, the paralytic symptoms, and the fibrillary muscular contraction; but, with regard to the latter, Locke§ has observed that a frog's sartorius, immersed in 0.75 sodium oxalate solution, becomes in a few seconds violently active, much more so than in Biederman's normal saline solution. After thirty to

* *Journ. de Chim. Méd.*, 1839, p. 564.

† Virchow's *Archiv*, Bd. xx. S. 233.

‡ Almen afterwards supported Onsum's view; he made a number of microscopical observations, and appears to have been the first who identified oxalate of lime in the kidneys (*Upsala, Läkarteförenings förhandl.*, Bd. ii. Hft. iv. S. 265).

§ F. S. Locke, *J. Phys.*, xv. 119; *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, 1893, 480.

forty-five minutes it loses its irritability, which, however, it partially recovers by immersion in 0.6 sodium chloride solution. He thinks this may explain the symptoms of fibrillary muscular contraction observed by Kobert and Küssner, which they ascribe to an action on the central nervous system.

§ 700. **Pathological Changes.**—Kobert and Küssner observed that when oxalate of soda was subcutaneously injected into animals, there was often abscess, and even gangrene, at the seat of the injection. If the poison were injected into the peritoneal cavity, death was so rapid as to leave little time for any coarse lesions to manifest themselves. They were not able to observe a cherry-red colour of the blood, nor did they find oxalate of lime crystals in the lung capillaries; there were often embolic processes in the lung, but nothing typical. They came, therefore, to the conclusion that the state of the kidneys and the urine was the only typical sign. The kidneys were dark, full of blood, but did not show any microscopic hæmorrhages. Twelve hours after taking the poison there is observed in the cortical substance a fine striping corresponding to the canaliculi; in certain cases the whole boundary layer is coloured white. If the poisoning lasts a longer time, the kidneys become less blood-rich, and show the described white striping very beautifully; this change persists several weeks. The cause of this strange appearance is at once revealed by a microscopical examination; it is due to a deposition of oxalate of lime; no crystals are met with in the glomerules. Both by the microscope and by chemical means it may be shown that the content of the kidney in oxalates is large.* So far as the tissues generally are concerned, free oxalic acid is not likely to be met with; there is always present sufficient lime to form lime oxalate. The urine was always albuminous and contained a reducing substance, which vanished about the second day after the dose. Hyaline casts and deposits of oxalates in the urine never failed.†

§ 701. Observations of the pathological effects of the oxalates on man have been confined to cases of death from the corrosive substances mentioned, and hence the intestinal tract has been profoundly affected.

In the Museum of St. Thomas' Hospital is a good example of the effects produced. The case was that of a woman who had taken a large, unknown quantity of oxalic acid, and was brought to the hospital dead.

* The important fact of the oxalate content of kidneys and urine, and the expulsion of casts, was first observed by Mitscherlich in 1854. He noticed in a rabbit, to which had been given 7.5 gms. of oxalic acid, and which had died in thirteen minutes, "*renes parvulum magis sanguine replete videbantur, in urina multa corpora inveniebantur, quæ tubulos Bellenianos explese videntur*" (*De acidi acetici, oxalici, tartarici, citrici, formici, et boracici, etc., Berlin*).

† Rabuteau has discovered by experiment that even the oxalates of iron and copper are decomposed and separated by the kidneys. *Gaz. Méd. de Paris*, 1874.

The mucous membrane of the gullet is much corrugated and divided into numerous parallel grooves, these again by little transverse grooves, so that the intersection of the two systems makes a sort of raised pattern. It is noted that in the recent state the mucous membrane could be removed in flakes; in the upper part it was whitish, in the lower slate-coloured. The stomach has a large perforation, but placing the specimen beside another in the same museum which illustrates the effect of the gastric juice, in causing an after-death solution of a portion of the stomach, it was difficult to differentiate between the two. The mucous membrane had the same shreddy flocculent appearance, and is soft and pale. The pyloric end is said to have been of a blackish colour, and no lymph was exuded.

§ 702. The pathological changes by the acid oxalate of potash are identical with those of oxalic acid, in both, the gullet and stomach being nearly always more or less inflamed or corroded; the inflammation in a few cases has extended right through into the intestinal canal; there are venous hyperæmia, hæmorrhages, and swelling of the mucous membrane of the stomach. The hæmorrhages are often punctiform, but occasionally larger, arranged in rows on the summits of the rugæ; sometimes there is considerable bleeding. In the greater number of cases there is no actual erosion of the stomach, but the inner layer appears abnormally transparent. On examining the mucous membrane under the microscope, Lesser* has described it as covered with a layer which strongly reflects light, and is to be considered as caused by a fine precipitate of calcic oxalate. Lesser was unable to find in any case oxalic acid crystals, or those of the acid oxalate of potash. There are many cases of perforation on record, but it is questionable whether they are not all to be regarded as post-mortem effects, and not life-changes; at all events, there is little clinical evidence to support the view that these perforations occur during life. In the case (mentioned *ante*) in which death took place by coma, the brain was hyperæmic. The kidneys, as in the case of animals, show the white zone, and are congested, and can be proved by microscopical and chemical means to be rich in oxalates.

§ 703. Separation of Oxalic Acid from Organic Substances, the Tissues of the Body, etc.—From what has been stated, no investigation as to the cause of poison, when oxalic acid is suspected, can be considered complete unless the analyst has an opportunity of examining both the urine and the kidneys; for although in most cases—when the acid itself, or the acid potassic salt has been taken—there may be ample evidence, both chemical and pathological, it is entirely different if a case of poisoning with the neutral sodic salt should occur. In this event

* Virchow's *Archiv*, Bd. lxxxiii. S. 218, 1881.

there may be no congested appearance of any portion of the intestinal canal, and the evidence must mainly rest on the urine and kidneys.

Oxalic acid being so widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom, the expert must expect, in any criminal case, to be cross-examined by ingenious counsel as to whether or not it was possible that the acid could have entered the body in a rhubarb-pie, or accidentally through sorrel mixed with greens, etc. To meet these and similar questions it is important to identify, if possible, any green matters found in the stomach. In any case, it must be remembered that although rhubarb has been eaten for centuries, and every schoolboy has occasionally chewed small portions of sorrel, no poisoning has resulted from these practices. When oxalic acid has been taken into the stomach, it will invariably be found partly in combination with lime, soda, ammonia, etc., and partly free; or if such antidotes as chalk has been administered, it may be wholly combined. Vomiting is nearly always present, and valuable evidence of oxalic acid may be obtained from stains on sheets, carpets, etc. In a case of probably suicidal poisoning, the senior author found no oxalic acid in the contents of the stomach, but some was detected in the copious vomit which had stained the bed-clothes. The urine also contained a great excess of oxalate of lime—a circumstance of little value taken by itself, but confirmatory with other evidence. If a liquid is strongly acid, oxalic acid may be separated by dialysis from organic matters, and the clear fluid thus obtained precipitated by sulphate of lime, the oxalate of lime being identified by its microscopic form and other characters.

The usual general method for the separation of oxalic acid from organic substances or mixtures is the following:—Extract with boiling water, filter (which in some cases must be difficult or even impossible), and then precipitate with acetate of lead. The lead precipitate may contain, besides oxalate of lead, phosphate, chloride, sulphate, and various organic substances and acids. This is to be decomposed by sulphuretted hydrogen, and on filtering off the sulphide of lead, oxalic acid is to be tested for in the filtrate. This process can only be adopted with advantage in a few cases, and is by no means to be recommended as generally applicable. The best general method, and one which insures the separation of oxalic acid, whether present as a free acid, as an alkaline, or a calcic oxalate, is perhaps the following:—The substance or fluid under examination is digested with hydrochloric acid until a fluid capable of filtration is obtained; the free acid is neutralised by ammonia in very slight excess, and permitted to deposit, and the fluid is then carefully decanted, and the deposit thrown on a filter. The filtrate is added to the decanted fluid, and precipitated with a slight excess of acetate of lime—this precipitate, like the first, being collected

on a filter. The first precipitate contains all the oxalic acid which was in combination with lime; the second, all that which was in the free condition. Both precipitates should be washed with acetic acid. The next step is to identify the precipitate which is supposed to be oxalate of lime. The precipitate is washed into a beaker, and dissolved with the aid of heat by adding, drop by drop, pure hydrochloric acid; it is then reprecipitated by ammonia, and allowed to subside completely, which may take some time. The supernatant fluid is decanted, and the precipitate washed by subsidence; it is lastly dried over the water-bath in a tared porcelain dish, and its weight taken. The substance is then identified by testing the dried powder as follows:—

(a) It is whitish in colour, and on ignition in a platinum dish leaves a grey carbonate of lime. All other organic salts of lime—viz., citrate, tartrate, etc.—on ignition become coal-black.

(b) A portion suspended in water, to which is added some sulphuric acid, destroys the colour of permanganate of potash—the reaction being similar to that on p. 534—a reaction by which, as is well known, oxalic acid or an oxalate may be conveniently titrated. This reaction is so peculiar to oxalic acid, that there is no substance with which it can be confounded. It is true that uric acid in an acid solution equally decolorises permanganate, but it does so in a different way; the reaction between oxalic acid and permanganate being at first slow, and afterwards rapid, while the reaction with uric acid is just the reverse—at first quick, and towards the end of the process extremely slow.

(c) A portion placed in a test-tube, and warmed with concentrated sulphuric acid, develops on warming carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide; the presence of the latter is easily shown by adapting a cork and bent tube to the test-tube, and leading the evolved gases through baryta water.

Alexander Gunn* has described a new method of both detecting and estimating oxalic acid; it is based on the fact that a small trace of oxalic acid, added to an acid solution of ferrous phosphate, strikes a persistent lemon-yellow colour; the depth of colour being proportionate to the amount of oxalic acid.

The reagents necessary for both quantitative and qualitative testing are as follows:—A standard solution of oxalic acid, of which 100 c.c. equal 1 grm., and a solution of ferrous phosphate, containing about 12.5 per cent. of Fe_2PO_4 , with excess of phosphoric acid.

Into each of two Nessler graduated glasses 7.5 c.c. of the ferrous phosphate solution are run and made up to 50 c.c. with distilled water; both solutions should be colourless; 1, 2, or more c.c. of the solution to be tested are then run into one of the Nessler glasses; if oxalic acid

* *Pharm. Journal*, 1893, 408.

be present, a more or less deep tint is produced; this must be imitated by running the standard solution of oxalic acid into the second Nessler cylinder—the calculation is the same as in other colorimetric estimations. It does not appear to be reliable quantitatively, if alum is present; and it is self-evident that the solution to be tested must be fairly free from colour.

§ 704. **Oxalate of Lime in the Urine.**—This well-known urinary sediment occurs chiefly as octahedra, but hour-glass, contracted or dumb-bell-like bodies, compound octahedra, and small, flattened, bright discs, not unlike blood discs, are frequently seen. It may be usually identified under the field of the microscope by its insolubility in acetic acid, whilst the ammonio mag. phosphate, as well as the carbonate of lime, are both soluble in that acid. From urates it is distinguished by its insolubility in warm water. A chemical method of separation is as follows:—The deposit is freed by subsidence as much as possible from urine, washed with hot water, and then dissolved in hydrochloric acid and filtered; to the filtrate ammonia is added in excess. The precipitate may contain phosphates of iron, magnesia, lime, and oxalate of lime. On treatment of the precipitate by acetic acid, the phosphates of the alkaline earths (if present) dissolve; the insoluble portion will be either phosphate of iron, or oxalate of lime, or both. On igniting the residue in a platinum dish, any oxalate will be changed to carbonate, and the carbonate of lime may be titrated with d. n. HCl acid and cochineal solution, and from the data thus obtained the oxalate estimated. The iron can be tested qualitatively in the acid solution by ferrocyanide of potassium, or it can be determined by the ordinary methods. If the qualitative detection of oxalate of lime in the deposit is alone required, it is quite sufficient evidence should the portion insoluble in acetic acid, on ignition in a platinum dish, give a residue effervescing on the addition of an acid.

§ 705. **Estimation of Oxalic Acid.**—Oxalic acid is estimated in the free state by direct weighing, or by titration either with alkali or by potassic permanganate, the latter being standardised by oxalic acid. If (as is commonly the case) oxalic acid is precipitated as oxalate of lime, the oxalate may be—

(a) Dried at 100° and weighed directly, having the properties already described.

(b) Titrated with dilute sulphuric acid and permanganate.

(c) Ignited, and the resulting carbonate of lime weighed; or dissolved in standard acid and titrated back—one part of calcic carbonate corresponds to 1·26 part of crystallised oxalic acid, or 0·90 part of $H_2C_2O_4$; similarly, 1 c.c. of standard acid equals '05 of calcic carbonate (or '063 of crystallised oxalic acid).

(d) The oxalate may be dissolved in the smallest possible amount of hydrochloric acid, and boiled with ammonio chloride of gold, avoiding exposure to light; every part of gold precipitated corresponds to '961 part of crystallised oxalic acid.

(e) The oxalate may be placed in Geissler's carbonic acid apparatus, with peroxide of manganese and diluted sulphuric acid. The weight of the gas which at the end of the operation has escaped, will have a definite relation to that of the oxalate, and if multiplied by 1'4318 will give the amount of crystallised oxalic acid.

CERTAIN OXALIC BASES—OXALMETHYLIN—OXALPROPYLIN.

§ 706. Hugh Schulz* and Mayer have contributed the results of some important researches bearing upon a more exact knowledge of the effects of the oxalic group of poisons, and upon the relation between chemical constitution and physiological effects. They experimented upon *oxalmethylene*, *chloroxalmethylene*, and *oxalpropylene*.

Chloroxalmethylene ($C_6H_3ClN_2$) is a liquid, boiling at 205° , with a weakly narcotic smell. A solution of the hydrochlorate of the base was employed. Subcutaneous injections of '05 grm. into frogs caused narcosis, and both this and the ethylic compound deranged the heart's action, decreasing the number of beats. Thus '05 grm. decreased the number of the beats of the heart of a frog in the course of one and three-quarter hours as follows: 72, 60, 56, 50, 44, 40, 35, 0.

Oxalmethylene produces somewhat similar symptoms, but the nervous system is more affected than in that which contains chlorine.

Oxalpropylene also causes narcosis, and afterwards paralysis of the hinder extremities and slowing of the heart.

The difference between the chlorine-free and the chlorine-containing oxalic bases are summarised as follows:

FROGS.

CHLORINE-HOLDING BASES.

Notable narcosis; no heightened reflex action, muscular cramps, nor spontaneous convulsions.

CHLORINE-FREE BASES.

Narcosis occurs late, and is little pronounced; a notable increase of reflex excitability; more and more muscular paralysis; between times, muscular cramps.

CATS.

CHLORINE-HOLDING BASES.

Notable narcosis and salivation; no mydriasis; convulsions and paralysis; no change in the respirations.

CHLORINE-FREE BASES.

Great excitement; general shivering, rising to pure clonic convulsions; paralysis of the hind legs; notable mydriasis, jerking, and superficial respiration; weak narcosis.

DOGS.

Notable narcosis; occasional vomiting; the rest as in cats.

Narcosis evident; the rest as in cats.

* "Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Wirkung der Oxalbasen auf den Thierkörper," *Arch. f. exper. Path. u. Pharm.*, 1882.

PART IX.—INORGANIC POISONS.

I.—PRECIPITATED FROM A HYDROCHLORIC ACID SOLUTION BY HYDRIC SULPHIDE—PRECIPITATE YELLOW OR ORANGE.*

Arsenic—Antimony—Cadmium.

1. ARSENIC.

§ 707. **Metallic Arsenic**, atomic weight, 75 ; specific gravity of amorphous arsenic, 4·7 ; of crystalline, 5·7 ; sublimes without fusion in small quantities at 110° (230° F.) *Guy.* It occurs in commerce in whitish-grey, somewhat brittle, crystalline masses, and is obtained by subjecting arsenical pyrites to sublimation in earthen retorts, the arsenic being deposited in suitable receivers on sheet iron. There is an allotropic variety, yellow arsenic As_4 , obtained by subliming arsenic in a current of CO_2 in the dark and condensing the vapours on a surface cooled to 0° ; yellow arsenic has an onion-like odour, is soluble in CS_2 , which solution, on evaporation, leaves it in rhombohedral dodecahedrous isomorphous with crystals of white phosphorus ; it is rapidly changed with evolution of heat, into ordinary amorphous arsenic. Metallic arsenic is probably not poisonous, but may be changed by the animal fluids into soluble compounds, and then exert toxic effects—volatilised metallic arsenic is easily transformed in the presence of air into arsenious acid, and is therefore intensely poisonous.

§ 708. **Arsenious Anhydride—Arsenious Acid—White Arsenic—Arsenic**, $As_2O_3 = 198$; specific gravity of vapour, 13·85 ; specific gravity

* Fresenius has pointed out that sulphur may mask small quantities of arsenic, antimony, tin, etc., and he recommends that the turbid liquid in which apparently nothing but sulphur has separated should be treated as follows :—A test-tube is half filled with the liquid, and then a couple of c.c. of petroleum ether or of benzene added, the tube closed by the thumb, and the contents well shaken. The sulphur dissolves, and is held in solution by the solvent, which latter forms a clear upper layer. If traces of a metallic sulphide were mixed with the sulphur, thin coloured films are seen at the junction of the two layers, and the sulphides may also coat the tube above the level of the liquid with a slight faintly-coloured pellicle (*Chem. News*, Jan. 4, 1895).

of opaque variety, 3.699; specific gravity of transparent variety, 3.7385. Composition in 100 parts, As 75.75, O 24.25; therefore one part of metallic arsenic equals 1.32 of As_2O_3 . It is entirely volatilised at a temperature of 204.4° .

In analysis it is obtained in brilliant octahedral crystals as a sublimate on discs of glass, or within tubes, the result of heating a film of metallic arsenic with access of air. It is obtained in commerce on a very large scale from the roasting of arsenical pyrites. As thus derived, it is usually in the form of a white cake, the arsenious acid existing in four forms—an amorphous, a vitreous, and two crystalline—the cake being generally opaque externally, whilst in the centre it is transparent. According to Kruger, this change from the crystalline to the amorphous condition is dependent upon the absorption of moisture, no alteration taking place in dry air. The conditions under which three of the forms of arsenic are produced are well shown by an experiment of Debray's; a sealed tube of As_2O_3 is heated in a sand bath in such a manner as to heat the lower part to 400°C , the upper to 200°C . On cooling, vitreous arsenic is found in the lower part, octahedral crystals in the upper part, and in the middle prismatic crystals. The varieties of arsenious anhydride are acid to test-paper.

The solubility of arsenious acid is often a question involving chemical legal matters of great moment. Unfortunately, however, no precisely definite statement can be made on this point, the reason being that the varieties of arsenic occur in very different proportions in different samples. The amorphous and crystalline varieties having very unequal solubilities, every experimenter in succession has given a different series of figures, the only agreement amid the general discrepancy being that arsenic is very sparingly soluble in water.

The statement of Taylor may, however, be accepted as very near the truth, viz., that an ounce of cold water dissolves from half a grain to a grain. According to M. L. A. Buchner,* one part of crystalline arsenious acid dissolves after twenty-four hours' digestion in 355 parts of water at 15° ; and the amorphous, under the same condition, in 108 of water. A boiling solution of the crystalline acid, left to stand for twenty-four hours, retains one part of acid in 46 of water; a similar solution of the amorphous retains one of arsenic in 30 parts of water; i.e., 100 parts of water dissolve from 2.01 to 3.3 parts of As_2O_3 .

Boiling water poured on the powdered substance retains in cooling a grain and a quarter to the ounce; in other words, 100 parts of water retain .14. Lastly, arsenious acid boiled in water for an hour is dissolved in the proportion of 12 grains to the ounce; i.e., 100 parts of water retain 2.5.

* *Bull. de la Société Chim. de Paris*, t. xx. 10, 1873.

K. Chodomisky* has investigated the solubility of recrystallised arsenious acid in dilute acids, and his results are as follows :—100 c.c. of 1·32 per cent. hydrochloric acid dissolves 1·15 grm. As_2O_3 at $18\cdot5^\circ$. 100 c.c. of 6 per cent. hydrochloric acid dissolves 1·27 grm. at $18\cdot5^\circ$. 100 c.c. of pure hydrochloric acid of the ordinary commercial strength dissolves 1·45 grm. As_2O_3 . 100 c.c. of dilute sulphuric acid at 18° dissolves about 0·54 grm.; at $18\cdot5^\circ$ from 0·65 to 0·72 grm.; and at 80° from 1·09 to 1·19 grm.

§ 709. **Arsine—Arseniuretted Hydrogen, H_3As .**—Mol. weight, 78; vol. weight, 39; specific gravity, 2·695; weight of a litre, 3·4944 grammes; percentage composition, 95·69 As, 4·31 H; volumetric composition, 2 vol. H_3As = half vol. As + 3 vol. H. A colourless inflammable gas, of a foetid, alliaceous odour, coercible into a limpid colourless liquid at ordinary pressure of -120° ; it solidifies at $-118\cdot9^\circ$, melts at $-113\cdot5^\circ$, and boils at -55° . The products of the combustion of arseniuretted hydrogen are water and arsenious acid; thus, $2\text{H}_3\text{As} + 3\text{O}_2 = 3\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{As}_2\text{O}_3$. If supplied with air in insufficient quantity, if the flame itself be cooled by (for example) a cold porcelain plate, or if the gas pass through a tube any portion of which is heated to redness, the gas is decomposed and the metal separated. Such a separation may be compared with that of the deposit of carbon from ordinary flames, when made to play upon a cooled surface. It may also be decomposed by the electric spark; † *e.g.*, if the gas is passed slowly through a narrow tube 0·7 to 0·8 mm. internal diameter, provided with wires 0·5 to 0·6 mm. apart, and a small induction coil used connected with two large Bunsen's cells, then, under these conditions, arsenic as a metal is deposited in the neighbourhood of the sparks. For the decomposition to be complete, the gas should not be delivered at a greater speed than from 10 to 15 c.c. per minute. The gas burns with a blue-white flame, which is very characteristic, and was first observed by Wackenroder. It cannot, however, be properly seen by using the ordinary apparatus of Marsh, for the flame is always coloured from the glass; but if the gas is made to stream through a platinum jet, and then ignited, the characters mentioned are very noteworthy.

Oxygen (or air) and arsine make an explosive mixture. Chlorine decomposes the gas with great energy, combining with the hydrogen, and setting free arsenic as a brown cloud; any excess of chlorine combines with the arsenic as a chloride. Sulphur, submitted to arseniuretted hydrogen, forms sulphuretted hydrogen, whilst first arsenic and then sulphide of arsenic separate. Phosphorus acts in a similar way. Arseniuretted and sulphuretted hydrogen may be evolved at ordinary temperatures without decomposition; at the boiling-point of

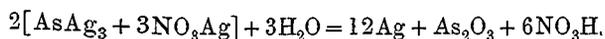
* *Chem. Centrbl.*, 1889, 569.

† N. Klobrikow, *Zeit. Anal. Chem.*, xxix. 129–133.

mercury (350°) they are decomposed, sulphide of arsenic and hydrogen being formed; thus, $3\text{H}_2\text{S} + 2\text{AsH}_3 = \text{As}_2\text{S}_3 + 6\text{H}_2$, a reaction which is of some importance from a practical point of view. Many metals have also the property of decomposing the gas at high temperatures, and setting hydrogen free. Metallic oxides, again, in like manner combine with arsenic, and set water free; e.g., $3\text{CuO} + 2\text{H}_3\text{As} = \text{Cu}_3\text{As}_2 + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

A solution of copper sulphate absorbs arsine completely, and arsenide of copper is precipitated, $3\text{SO}_4\text{Cu} + 2\text{AsH}_3 = 3\text{SO}_4\text{H}_2 + \text{As}_2\text{Cu}_3$.

Arsine acts on solutions of the noble metals like phosphuretted hydrogen, precipitating the metal and setting free arsenious acid; for example, nitrate of silver is decomposed thus—



This reaction admits of valuable practical application to the estimation of arsenic; for the precipitated silver is perfectly arsenic-free; the excess of nitrate of silver is easily got rid of by a chloride of sodium solution, and the absorption and decomposition of the gas are complete.

In cases of poisoning by arsine, the blood when examined by the spectroscope (a process the analyst should never omit where it is possible), is of a peculiar inky colour, and the bands between D and C are melted together, and have almost vanished. Such blood, exposed to oxygen, remains unaltered.

§ 710. **Arsine in the Arts, etc.**—In the bronzing of brass, in the desilverising of lead by zinc, and subsequent treatment of the silver zinc with hydrochloric acid, in the tinning of sheet iron, and similar processes, either from the use of acids containing arsenic as an impurity, or from the application of arsenic itself, arsine is evolved.

§ 711. **Effects on Animals and Man of Breathing Arsine.**—The most general effect on mammals is to produce jaundice, bloody urine, and increase in the biliary secretion. In the course of numerous experiments on dogs, Stadelmann* found that by making them breathe a dose of arsine, which would not be immediately fatal, icterus was always produced under these circumstances, and could be always detected by the appearance of the tissues. The bile is remarkably thickened, and the theory is, that in such cases the jaundice is purely mechanical, the gall-duct being occluded by the inspissated bile. Rabbits experimented upon similarly showed increased biliary secretion, but no jaundice; while it was proved that cats are not so sensitive to arsine as either rabbits or dogs. There are not wanting instances of arsine having been breathed by man—the discoverer of the gas, Gehlen, was in fact the first victim on record. In order to discover a flaw in his apparatus he smelt

* “*Ueber Arsenwasserstoff-Vergiftung,*” *Archiv f. exper. Path. u. Pharm.*, Leipzig, 1882.

strongly at the joints, and died in eight days from the effects of the inhalation.

Nine persons, workmen in a factory, were poisoned by arsine being evolved during the treatment by hydrochloric acid of silver-lead containing arsenic. Three of the nine died; their symptoms were briefly as follows:—

(1) H. K., 22 years old; his duty was to pour hydrochloric acid on the metal. Towards mid-day, after this operation, he complained of nausea, giddiness, and *malaise*. In the afternoon he felt an uncommon weight of the limbs, and an oppression in breathing. His fellow-workmen thought that he looked yellow. On going home he lay down and passed into a narcotic sleep. Next morning he went to his work as usual, but was not capable of doing anything; he passed bloody urine several times throughout the day, and fell into a deep sleep, from which he could scarcely be roused. On the third day after the accident, a physician called in found him in a deep sleep, with well-developed jaundice, the temperature moderately high, pulse 100. On the fifth day the jaundice diminished, but it was several months before he could resume his work.

(2) J. T., aged 19, suffered from similar symptoms after five and a half hours' exposure to the gas. He went home, vomited, was jaundiced, and suffered from bloody urine; in six days became convalescent, but could not go to work for many months.

(3) C. E. was very little exposed, but was unwell for a few days.

(4) L. M., 37 years old, was exposed two days to the gas; he vomited, had bloody urine, passed into a narcotic sleep, and died in three days from the date of the first exposure.

(5) J. S., aged 40, was exposed for two days to the gas; the symptoms were similar to No. 4; there was suppression of urine, the catheter drawing blood only, and death in eight days.

(6) M. E., 36 years old; death in three days with similar symptoms.

(7), (8), and (9) suffered like Nos. 1 and 2, and recovered after several months.

The chief post-mortem appearance was a dirty green colour of the mucous membrane of the intestines, and congestion of the kidneys. Arsenic was detected in all parts of the body.*

Two cases are detailed by Dr. Valette in Tardieu's *Étude*.† A mistake occurred in a laboratory, by which a solution of arsenic (instead of sulphuric acid) was poured on zinc to develop hydrogen. Of the two

* Trost, "Vergiftung durch Arsenwasserstoff bei der technischen Gewinnung des Silbers," *Vierteljahrsschrift f. gerichtl. Med.*, xviii. Bd., 2 Heft, S. 6, 1873.

† Ambroise Tardieu, *Étude Médico-légale sur l'Empoisonnement*, Obs. xxv. p. 449.

sufferers, the one recovered after an illness of about a week or ten days, the other died at the end of twenty-eight days. The main symptoms were yellowness of skin, vomiting, bloody urine, great depression, slight diarrhoea, headache, and in the fatal case a morbiliform eruption. In a case recorded in the *British Medical Journal*, November 4, 1876, there were none of the usual symptoms of gastric irritation, but loss of memory of recent acts, drowsiness, and giddiness.

§ 712. **The Sulphides of Arsenic.**—Of the sulphides of arsenic, two only, realgar and orpiment, are of any practical importance. *Realgar*, $\text{As}_2\text{S}_2=214$; specific gravity, 3.544; composition in 100 parts, As 70.09, S 29.91; average composition of commercial product, As 75, S 25. Realgar is found native in ruby-red crystals, and is also prepared artificially by heating together 9 parts of arsenic and 4 of sulphur, or 198 parts of arsenious anhydride with 112 parts of sulphur, $2\text{As}_2\text{O}_3+7\text{S}=2\text{As}_2\text{S}_2+3\text{SO}_2$. It is insoluble in water and in hydrochloric acid, but is readily dissolved by potassic disulphide, by nitric acid, and by aqua regia. It is decomposed by caustic potash, leaving undissolved a brown sediment (As_{12}S), which contains 96.5 per cent. of arsenic. The dissolved portion is readily converted into arsine by aluminium.

§ 713. **Orpiment, or Arsenic Trisulphide.**— $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3=246$; specific gravity, 3.46; composition in 100 parts, As 60.98, S 39.02; found native in crystals, presents itself in the laboratory usually as a brilliant yellow amorphous powder, on passing sulphuretted hydrogen through an acid solution of arsenious acid or an arsenite. It is very insoluble in water (about one in a million, *Fresenius*), scarcely soluble in boiling concentrated hydrochloric acid, and insoluble generally in dilute acids. Red fuming nitric acid dissolves it, converting it into arsenic and sulphuric acids; ammonia and other alkaline sulphides, the alkalis themselves, alkaline carbonates, bisulphide of potassium, and aqua regia, all dissolve it readily. In the arts it is used as King's yellow (see p. 555). Tanners also formerly employed a mixture of 90 parts of orpiment and 10 of quicklime, under the name of *Rusma*, as a depilatory; but the alkaline sulphides from gasworks are replacing this to a great extent.

§ 714. **Haloid Arsenical Compounds.**—The **Chloride of Arsenic**, $\text{AsCl}_3=181.5$; specific gravity liquid, 0° 2.205; boiling-point 134° (273.2° F.), is a heavy, colourless, oily liquid, which has been used as an escharotic in cancerous affections (principally by quacks). In one process of detecting and estimating arsenic, the properties of this substance are utilised (see p. 54). It is immediately decomposed by water into arsenious and hydrochloric acids.

The **Iodide of Arsenic** (AsI_3) is used occasionally in skin diseases, but is of little interest to the analyst; it is commonly seen in the form of brick-red brilliant flakes.

§ 715. **Arsenic in the Arts.**—The metal is used in various alloys; for example, speculum metal is made of tin, copper, and a little arsenic; white copper is an alloy of copper and arsenic; shot is composed of 1000 parts of lead mixed with 3 of arsenic; the common Britannia metal used for teapots, spoons, etc., often contains arsenic; and brass is bronzed with a thin film of arsenic. It was formerly much employed in the manufacture of glass, but is being gradually superseded. It is also now used to some extent in the reduction of indigo blue, and in that of nitrobenzole in the manufacture of aniline.

In cases of suspected poisoning, therefore, and the finding of arsenic in the stomach, or elsewhere, it may be set up as a defence that the arsenic was derived from shot used in the cleansing of bottles, from the bottles themselves, or from metal vessels, such as teapots, etc.

The arsenic in all these alloys being extremely insoluble, any solution to a poisonous extent is in the highest degree improbable. It may, however, be necessary to treat the vessels with the fluid or fluids which have been supposed to exert this prejudicial action, and test them for arsenic. The treatment should, of course, be of a severe and exhaustive character, and the fluids should be allowed to stand cold in the vessels for twenty-four hours; then the effect of a gentle heat should be studied, and, lastly, that of boiling temperatures. The analysis of the alloy itself, or of the glass, it would seldom be of value to undertake, for the crushed and finely divided substance is in a condition very different from that of the article when entire, and inferences drawn from such analytical data would be fallacious.

Arsenious anhydride is also used for the preservation of wood, and is thrown occasionally into the holds of vessels in large quantities to prevent vegetable decomposition. In India, again, a solution of arsenic is applied to the walls as a wash, in order to prevent the attacks of insects.

§ 716. **Pharmaceutical, Non-official, and other Preparations of Arsenic.**—(1) **Pharmaceutical Preparations.**—The **Liquor arsenicalis** (Fowler's solution), or solution of arsenic of the pharmacopœia, is composed of:—

Carbonate of Potash,	87 grains (5·64 grms.)
Arsenious Acid,	87 „ (5·64 „)
Compound Tincture of Lavender,	5 drachms (17·72 c.c.)

dissolved in 1 pint (567·9 c.c.) of water; every ounce, therefore, contains 4·3 grains of arsenious acid (or 100 c.c. = ·9As₂O₃); the strength is therefore nearly 1 per cent. Chemically, it is a mixture of two arsenites, As O₃K₂H and 2KAsO₂ + As₂O₃.

Liquor Ammonii Arsenitis (not official) is made of the same strength, ammonium carbonate being substituted for potassic carbonate.

The *hydrochloric solution of arsenic* is simply arsenious acid dissolved in hydrochloric acid; its strength should be exactly the same as that of Fowler's solution.

A solution of *arseniate of soda* * contains the *anhydrous* salt in the proportion of 4 grains to the ounce (.9 in 100 c.c.) of water.

Liquor Arsenii et Hydrargyri Iodidi (Donovan's Solution of Arsenic).—This is not officinal, but is used to some extent in skin diseases; it is a solution of the iodides of mercury and arsenic; strength about 1 per cent. of each of the iodides.

Arseniate of Iron, $Fe_2As_2O_8$, is an amorphous green powder, used to some extent in medicine. It should contain 33.6 per cent. of metallic arsenic.

Clemen's Solution.—A solution of the bromide and arseniate of potassium; strength equal to 1 per cent. arsenious acid. Officinal in U.S., France, and Norway.

Pilula Asiatica (not officinal) is composed of arsenious acid, extract of gentian, and black pepper. There is $\frac{1}{12}$ th of a grain (5.4 milligrams) of arsenious acid in each pill.

Dr. De Valanguis' Solutio solventes mineralis is composed of 30 grains of As_2O_3 dissolved by 90 minims of HCl in 20 oz. of water; strength = 0.034 per cent. As_2O_3 .

(2) **Veterinary Arsenical Medicine**.—Common veterinary preparations containing arsenic are:—A ball for worms, containing in parts—

Calomel,	1.3 per cent.
Arsenious Acid,	1.3 ,,
Tin Filings,	77.9 ,,
Venice Turpentine, †	19.5 ,,

A common tonic ball: ‡—

Arsenious Acid,	5 to 10 grains (.324 to .648 grm.)
Aniseed,	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz. (14.1744 grms.)
Opium,	30 grains (1.94 ,,)
Treacle,	q. s.

An arsenical ball, often given by grooms to horses for the purpose of improving their coats, contains in 100 parts:—

Arsenious Acid,	2.5 per cent.
Pimento,	19.2 ,,
Extract of Gentian,	78.3 ,,

Another ball in use is composed of arsenic and verdigris (acetate of

* The formula for arseniate of soda is $Na_2HAsO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$, but it sometimes contains more water.

† The Venice turpentine is rarely found in ordinary commerce, what is sold under that name consisting of black resin and oil of turpentine.

‡ A similar preparation in common use has the addition of sulphate of zinc.

copper), of each 8 grains (.518 grm.); cupric sulphate, 20 grains (1.3 grm.); q. s. of linseed meal and treacle.

(3) **Rat and Fly Poisons, etc.**—An arsenical paste said for rats has the following composition:—

Arsenious Acid,	5.0 per cent.
Lampblack, . . . . .	.6 "
Wheat Flour,	46.3 "
Suet,	46.3 "
Oil of Aniseed, a small quantity.	

Another rat poison is composed as follows:—

White Arsenic,	46.8 per cent.
Carbonate of Baryta,	46.8 "
Rose-pink,*	5.8 "
Oil of Aniseed, . . . . .	.2 "
Oil of Rhodium, . . . . .	.2 "

Various arsenical preparations are used to kill flies; the active principle of the brown "*papier moure*" is arsenious acid. A dark grey powder, which used to be sold under the name of fly-powder, consisted of metallic arsenic that had been exposed some time to the air.

Fly-water is a strong solution of arsenious acid of uncertain strength, sweetened with sugar, treacle, or honey. Another fly-poison consists of a mixture of arsenious acid, tersulphide of arsenic, treacle, and honey.

(4) **Quack and other Nostrums.**—The analyst may meet with several quack preparations for external use in cancer. A celebrated arsenical paste for this purpose is composed of:—

Arsenious Acid,	8 per cent.
Cinnabar,	70 "
Dragon's Blood,	22 "

Frères Come's Cancer Paste is composed of arsenious acid, 1; charcoal, 1; red mercury sulphide, 4; water, q. s.

The tasteless "*ague drops*" formerly used in malarious districts are simply a solution of arsenite of potash.

Davidson's Cancer Remedy consists, according to Dr. Paris, of equal parts of arsenious acid and powdered hemlock.

In India, arsenic given as a medicine by native practitioners, or administered as a poison, may be found coloured and impure, from having been mixed either with cow's urine, or with the juice of leaves, etc.†

Arsenious acid is used by dentists to destroy the nervous pulp of decayed and painful teeth, about the twenty-fifth of a grain (2.5 mgrms.)

* Alum and carbonate of lead coloured with Brazil and peach woods.

† Chever, *Med. Jurisprudence for India*, p. 116.

being placed in the cavity. A common formula is arsenious acid, 2; sulphate of morphine, 1; creasote, q. s., to make a stiff paste. There is no record of any accident having resulted from this practice hitherto; but since the dentist seldom weighs the arsenic, it is not altogether free from danger.

(5) **Pigments, etc.**—*King's yellow* should be As_2S_3 , the trisulphide of arsenic or orpiment. It is frequently adulterated with 80 to 90 per cent. of arsenious acid, and in such a case is, of course, more poisonous. *King's yellow*, if pure, yields to water nothing which gives any arsenical reaction.

A blue pigment, termed *mineral blue*, consists of about equal parts of arsenite of copper and potash, and should contain 38.7 per cent. of metallic arsenic (= to 51.084 $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3\text{H}$) and 15.6 of copper.

Schweinfurt green (Syn. *Emerald-green*), $(\text{CuAs}_2\text{O}_4)_3\text{Cu}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_7$, is a cupric arsenite and acetate, and should contain 25 per cent. of copper and 58.4 per cent. of arsenious acid. In analysis, the copper in this compound is readily separated from the arsenic by first oxidising with nitric acid, and then adding to the nitric acid solution ammonia, until the blue colour remains unchanged. At this point ammonium oxalate is added in excess, the solution is just acidified by hydrochloric or nitric acid, and, on standing, the copper separates completely (or almost so) as oxalate, the arsenic remaining in solution.

Another method is to pass SH_2 to saturation, collect the sulphides on a filter, and, after washing and drying the mixed sulphides, oxidise with fuming nitric acid, evaporate to dryness, and again treat with nitric acid. The residuc is fused with soda and potassic nitrate, the fused mass is dissolved in water, acidulated with nitric acid, and the copper is precipitated by potash; the solution is filtered, and in the filtrate the arsenic is precipitated as ammonio-magnesian arseniate or as trisulphide.*

Scheele's green (CuHAsO_3) is a hydrocupric arsenite, and contains 52.8 per cent. of arsenious anhydride and 33.8 per cent. of copper.

(6) **External Application of Arsenic for Sheep, etc.**—Many of these are simply solutions of arsenic, the solution being made by the farmer. Most of the yellow sheep-dipping compounds of commerce are made up either of impure carbonate of potash, or of soda ash, arsenic, soft soap, and sulphur. The French *bain de tiersier* is composed of:—

Arsenious Acid,	1.00	kgm.
Ferrous Sulphate,	10.00	„
Peroxide of Iron,	0.40	„
Gentian Powder,	0.20	„

This is to be added to 100 kgms. of water. Another common applica-

* P. Gucci, *Chem. Centrbl.*, 1887, 1528.

tion consists of alum and arsenic (10 or 12 to 1), dissolved in two or three hundred parts of water.

(7) **Arsenical Soaps, etc.**—Arsenic is used in preserving the skins of animals. One of the compounds for this purpose, known under the name of *Bécoeur's arsenical soap*, has the following composition:—

Camphor,	3·4 per cent.
Arsenic,	20·2 „
Carbonate of Potash,	56·2 „
Lime,*	20·2 „

(8) **Arsenical compounds used in pyrotechny:—**

	Parts.
Blue fires—(1) Realgar,	2
Charcoal,	3
Potassic Chlorate,	5
Sulphur,	13
Nitrate of Baryta,	77
(2) Sulphur,	40·9
Nitre,	36·8
Sulphide of Antimony,	12·3
„ Arsenic,	5
Charcoal,	5
Green fires—Metallic Arsenic,	2
Charcoal,	3
Chlorate of Potash,	5
Sulphur,	13
Nitrate of Baryta,	7
Light green fire—Charcoal,	1·75
Sulphide of Arsenic,	1·75
Sulphur,	10·50
Chlorate of Potash,	23·25
Nitrate of Baryta,	62·50
White fire—(1) Arsenious Acid,	76
Charcoal,	1·63
Sulphide of Antimony,	12·27
Nitrate of Potash,	36·59
Sulphur,	48·75
(2) Realgar,	6·1
Sulphur,	21·2
Nitrate of Potash,	72·7

§ 717. **Statistics.**—During the twelve years 1892–1903 there were registered in England and Wales 242 deaths from arsenic; of these 58 were suicidal deaths; 79 were registered during 1900–1901 as due to

* The dust from the preserved skins of animals has caused, at least, one case of poisoning. *Ann. d'Hyg. Pub. et de Méd. Lég.*, 2 sér., 1870, t. xxxiii. p. 314.

arsenical beer; the remainder were accidental. The age and sex distribution of persons dying from accidental or suicidal arsenical poisoning other than beer poisoning are detailed in the following table:—

DEATHS FROM ARSENIC DURING THE TWELVE YEARS 1892-1903.

ACCIDENT OR NEGLIGENCE.						
Ages,	1-5	5-15	15-25	25-65	65 and above	Total
Males,	3	7	6	28	4	48
Females,	5	6	3	42	1	57
Total,	8	13	9	70	5	105

SUICIDE.				
Ages,	15-25	25-65	65 and above	Total
Males,	4	32	4	40
Females,	3	15	0	18
Total,	7	47	4	58

§ 718. Law Relative to the Sale of Arsenic.—By the 14th of Vict. c. 12, every person selling arsenic is bound to keep a written record of every particular relative to each transaction, such as the name, abode, and calling of the purchaser, the purpose for which the poison is required, and the quantity sold, etc. These particulars are to be signed also by the purchaser. No person (sec. 2) is allowed to sell arsenic to any one unknown to the seller, unless in the presence of a witness whom the seller is acquainted with. The arsenic sold (sec. 3) is to be mixed with soot or indigo in the proportion of half an ounce of indigo to a pound of arsenic. It, therefore, follows that the coloured substance should not contain more than 70 per cent. of arsenious acid. The Act applies to all the colourless preparations of arsenic: but it is not to affect chemists in making up prescriptions for medical men, or in supplying medical men; nor is it to affect the wholesale dealers in supplying arsenic to retail shops, etc. The penalty for conviction is £20, or less.*

§ 719. Dose.—The smallest single dose of arsenic known to have proved fatal to a human being is .16 gm. ($2\frac{1}{2}$ grains). Farriers and grooms are in the habit of giving as much as 1.3 gm. (20 grains) a day to a horse, so that the poisonous dose for this animal must be very large.

The maximum dose for the horned cattle appears to be from .32 to .38 gm. (5 to 6 grains); that for a dog is 16 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain), and even this may, in the smaller kinds, cause illness.

* Commercial arsenic is often much adulterated, especially with gypsum, chalk, etc. These are most readily detected by subliming the arsenic. The sublimed arsenic itself may not be entirely pure, sometimes containing arsenical sulphide and antimonious oxide.

The following may be considered as *dangerous doses* of arsenic:—13 grm. (2 grains) for an adult; 1·9 grm. (30 grains) for a horse; 64 grm. (10 grains) for a cow; and 32 to 64 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain) for a dog.

§ 720. **Effects of Arsenious Acid on Plants.**—If the root or stem of a plant is immersed in a solution of arsenious acid, the hue of the leaves soon alters in appearance, the green colour becomes of a whitish or brownish hue, and the plant withers; the effect being very similar to that produced by hot water. The toxic action may be traced from below upwards, and analysis will detect minute quantities of arsenic in all portions of the plant.

It has, however, been shown by Gorup-Besancz,* that if arsenious acid be mixed with earth, and plants grown in such earth, they only take up infinitesimal quantities of arsenic. Hence, in cases of cattle poisoning, any defence based upon the alleged presence of arsenic in the pasture will be more ingenious than just.

The influence of arsenical fumes as evolved from manufactories upon shrubs and trees is in general insignificant. Pines and firs, five to six years old, have been known to suffer from a disease in which there is a shedding of the leaves, the more tender herbage being at the same time affected. Whatever dangers the practice of steeping corn intended for seed in a solution of arsenious acid, as a preventive of "smut," may possess, it does not appear to influence deleteriously the growth of the future plant.

Superphosphate of manure is frequently rich in arsenic. Dr. Edmund Davy asserts that plants to which such manure is applied take up arsenic in their tissues, and M. Andonard has made a similar statement. Tuson † has also undertaken some experiments, which confirm Andonard and Davy's researches. The bearing of this with relation to the detection of arsenic in the stomachs of the herbivora needs no comment.

§ 721. **Effects on Animal Life—Animalcules.**—All infusoria and forms of animalcule-life hitherto observed perish rapidly if a minute quantity of arsenious acid is dissolved in the water in which they exist.

Insects.—The common arsenical fly-papers afford numerous opportunities for observing the action of arsenic on ordinary flies; within a few minutes (five to ten after taking the poison into their digestive organs) they fall, apparently from paralysis of the wings, and die. Spiders and all insects into which the poison has been introduced exhibit a similar sudden death. It is said that in the neighbourhood of arsenical manufactories there is much destruction among bees and other forms of insect life.

Annelids.—If arsenious acid is applied to the external surface of

* *Annal. d. Chimie u. Pharmacie*, Bd. cxxvii., H. 2, 243.

† Cooley's *Dictionary*, Art. "Arsenic."

worms or leeches, the part which it touches perishes first, and life is extinguished successively in the others. If a wound is made first, and the arsenious acid then applied to it, the effects are only intensified and hastened. There is always noticed an augmentation of the excretions; the vermicular movements are at first made more lively, they then become languid, and death is very gradual.

Birds.—The symptoms with birds are somewhat different, and vary according to the form in which the poison is administered, viz., whether as a vapour or in solution. In several experiments made by Eulenberg on pigeons, the birds were secured under glass shades, and exposed to the vapour of metallic arsenic vaporised by heat. It is scarcely necessary to remark that in operating in this way, the poisoning was not by metallic arsenic vapour, but by that of arsenious acid. One of these experiments may be cited:—A pigeon was made to breathe an atmosphere charged with vapour from the volatilisation of metallic arsenic. The bird was immediately restless; in thirty minutes it vomited repeatedly, and the nasal apertures were noticed to be moist; after a little while, the bird, still breathing the arsenious acid atmosphere, was much distressed, shook its head repeatedly, and yawned; in fifty minutes the respiration was laboured, and in fifty-nine minutes there was much vomiting. On removing the bird, after it had been exposed an hour to the vapour (·16 grm. of metallic arsenic having been evaporated in all), it rapidly recovered.

Six days after, the pigeon was again exposed in the same way to the vapour, but this time ·56 grm. of metallic arsenic was volatilised. In fifteen minutes there was retching, followed by vomiting. On taking it out after an hour it remained very quiet, ate nothing, and often puffed itself out; the breathing was normal, movements free, but it had unusual thirst. On the second and third day the excretions were frequent and fluid; the cardiac pulsations were slowed, and the bird was disinclined to move. On the fourth day it continued in one place, puffing itself out; towards evening the respirations slowed, the beak gaping at every inspiration. On attempting flight, the wings fluttered and the bird fell on its head. After this it lay on its side, with slow, laboured respiration, the heart-beats scarcely to be felt, and death took place without convulsions, and very quietly. On examining the organs after death, the brain and spinal cord were very bloodless; there were ecchymoses in the lungs; but little else characteristic. The experiment quoted has a direct bearing upon the breathing of arsenical dust; as, for example, that which floats in the air of a room papered with an easily detached arsenical pigment. Other experiments on birds generally have shown that the symptoms produced by arsenious acid in solution, or in the solid form, in a dose insufficient to destroy life, are languor, loss of

appetite, and the voidance of large quantities of liquid excreta like verdigris. With fatal doses, the bird remains quiet; there are fluid, sometimes bloody, excretions; spasmodic movements of the pharynx, anti-peristaltic contraction of the cesophagus, vomiting, general trembling of the body, thirst, erection of the feathers, and laboured respiration. The bird becomes very feeble, and the scene mostly closes with insensibility and convulsions.

Mammals, such as cats, dogs, etc., suffer from symptoms fairly identical with those observed in man; but the nervous symptoms (according to P. Hugo) do not predominate, while with rabbits and guinea-pigs, nervous symptoms are more marked and constant.* There are vomiting, purging, and often convulsions and paralysis before death. It has been noticed that the muscles after death are in a state of great contraction. The slow poisoning of a dog, according to Lolliot,† produced an erythematous eruption in the vicinity of the joints, ears, and other parts of the body; there were conjunctivitis, increased lachrymal secretion, and photophobia; the hair fell off.

§ 722. **Effects of Arsenious Acid on Man.**—The symptoms produced by arsenious acid vary according to the form of the poison—whether solid, vaporous, or soluble—according to the condition of bodily health of the person taking it, and according to the manner in which it is introduced into the animal economy, while they are also in no small degree modified by individual peculiarities of organisation and by habit, as, for instance, in the arsenic-eaters.

Arsenic-Eaters.—In all European countries grooms and horse-dealers are acquainted with the fact that a little arsenic given daily in the corn improves the coat, increases, probably, the assimilation of the food, and renders the horse plump and fat. On the Continent grooms have been known to put a piece of arsenic, the size of a pea, in a little oatmeal, make it into a ball, tie it up in a linen rag, and attach it to the bit; the saliva dissolves, little by little, the poison, while both the gentle irritation and physiological action excite a certain amount of salivation, and the white foam at the mouth, and the champing of the horse, are thought vastly to improve the appearance. Shot, which contains a small quantity of arsenic, has been used for the same purpose, and from half a pound to a pound of small shot has been given to horses. When a horse has been for a long time dosed with arsenic, it seems necessary to continue the practice; if this is not done, the animal rapidly loses his condition. The explanation probably is, that the arsenic stimulates the various cells and glands of the intestinal tract to a superaction, the natural termination of which is an enfeeblement of their secreting power—this especially

* *Archiv f. exper. Path. u. Pharmacol.*, Leipzig, 1882.

† *Étude Physiol. d'Arsène*, Thèse, Paris, 1868.

in the absence of the stimulus. Turning from equine involuntary arsenic-eaters, we find the strange custom of arsenic-eating voluntarily pursued by the races of lower Austria and Styria, especially by those dwelling on the mountains separating Styria from Hungary. In India also (and especially in the Punjab) the same practice prevails, and here it is often taken as an aphrodisiac. The mountaineers imagine that it increases the respiratory power, nor is there wanting some evidence to show that this is actually the fact, and medicinal doses of arsenic have been in use for some time in cases of asthma and other diseases of the chest. The arsenic-eaters begin with a very small dose, which is continued for several weeks or months, until the system gets accustomed to it. The amount is then slightly augmented until relatively large doses are taken with impunity. In one case* it appears that a countryman, in good health, and sixty years of age, took daily 4 grains of arsenious acid, a habit which he had inherited from his father, and which he in turn bequeathed to his son.

The existence of such a custom as arsenic-eating, in its literal sense, has more than once been doubted, but all who have travelled over Styria and other places where the habit prevails have convinced themselves that the facts have not been overstated. For example, Dr. Maclagan, in company with Dr. J. T. Rutter,† visited Styria in 1865, and having carefully weighed 5 or 6 grains of arsenic, saw these doses actually swallowed by two men. On collecting their urine, about two hours afterwards, abundant quantitative evidence of its presence was found; but in neither of the men were there the slightest symptoms of poisoning. It is obvious that the existence of such a habit might seriously complicate any inquiry into arsenical poisoning in these regions.

§ 723. **Manner of Introduction of Arsenic.**—Arsenious acid exerts a poisonous action, whether it is taken by the stomach, or introduced into the system by any other channel whatever. The differences in the symptoms produced by external application (as through a wound), and by swallowing arsenious acid in substance or in solution, are not so marked as might be expected. It was probably Hunter who first distinctly recognised the fact that arsenic, even when introduced outwardly by application to an abraded surface, exerts a specific effect on the mucous membrane of the stomach. Brodie ‡ states, "Mr. Home informed me that in an experiment made by Mr. Hunter himself, in which arsenic was applied to a wound in a dog, the animal died in twenty-four hours, and the stomach was found to be considerably inflamed. I repeated this experiment several times, taking the precaution of always applying a

* Tardieu, *op. cit.*

† *Edin. Med. Journ.*, April 1865; *Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Journ.*, Oct. 1865.

‡ *Phil. Trans.*, 1812.

bandage to prevent the animal licking the wound. The result was that the inflammation of the stomach was commonly more violent and more immediate than when the poison was administered internally, and that it preceded in appearance the inflammation of the wound."

§ 724. **Cases of Poisoning by the External Application of Arsenic.**—A mass poisoning by the external use of arsenical violet powder to infants occurred in England some years ago. Two deaths from this cause were established by coroners' inquests.* Dr. Tidy found the violet powders used in the two cases to have the following composition:—

	1.	2.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Arsenious Acid,	38·5	38·3
Starch (Potato),	54·8	55·4
Magnesia, etc.,	6·7	6·3 †

Although the children were poisoned by absorption through the skin (unless it is allowed that some may have found its way in the form of arsenical dust into the throat, or, what is still more probable, that the infants may from time to time have seized the puff-ball and *sucked* it), the large quantity of 421 grm. (6·5 grains) of arsenious acid was separated in the one case, and 194 grm. (3 grains) in the other. In these cases arose the question which is sure to occur in legal inquiries into poisoning by absorption, viz., whether the poison lying on the surface and folds of the skin could not have been mixed during the post-mortem examination with the organs of the body? In these particular cases special care appears to have been taken, and the answer was satisfactory. It is not amiss, however, to call attention to the extreme precaution which such instances necessitate.

A woman, aged 51, had used a solution of arsenious acid to cure

* "Gleanings in Toxicology," by C. Meymott Tidy, M.B.—*Lancet*, Aug. 21, 1878.

† Two recipes were handed in at the coroner's inquest which pretty fairly represent the composition of ordinary commercial violet powder:—

First Quality, sold at 7s. per gross.

Starch Powder,	28 lbs.
Magnesia,	1½ lb.
Orris-root,	1 lb.
Violet Perfume,	1 oz.
Essence of Roses,	5 drops.

Second Quality, sold at 6s. per gross.

Terra Alba (Sulphate of Lime),	14 lbs.
Potato Starch,	21 lbs.
Magnesia,	3 lbs.
Orris-root,	1½ lb.
Violet Perfume,	1½ oz.
Essence of Roses,	5 drops.

the itch; erysipelas of the body, however, followed, and she died after a long illness—one of the symptoms noted being trembling and paresis of the limbs.* In a case recorded by Desgranges,† a young chambermaid had applied to the unwounded scalp an arsenical ointment for the purpose of destroying vermin. She also suffered from a severe erysipelas, and the hair fell off. Quacks have frequently applied various arsenical pastes to ulcers and cancerous breasts with a fatal result. Instances of this abound; in one, a charlatan applied to a chronic ulcer of the leg an arsenical caustic; the patient showed symptoms of violent poisoning, and died on the sixth day.‡ In another, a lady suffering from some form of tumour of the breast, applied to an unqualified practitioner, who made from fifteen to twenty punctures with a lancet in the swelling, covered a piece of bread with an arsenical compound, and applied the bread thus prepared to the breast. Twelve hours afterwards symptoms of violent gastric irritation commenced; and vomiting and a sanguinolent diarrhoea followed, with death on the fifth day. Arsenic was found in all the organs.§ Such examples might be multiplied. Arsenic has been in more than one case introduced criminally into the vagina with a fatal result.|| Foderé, *e.g.*, has recorded the case of a maid-servant who poisoned her mistress by intentionally administering several arsenical enemata.¶ Arsenious acid again has been respired in the form of vapour. One of the best instances of this is recorded by Taylor, and was the subject of a trial at the York Lent Assizes, 1864. The prisoner placed some burning pyrites at the doorway of a small room, in which there were eight children, including an infant in the cradle. The other children were removed speedily, but the infant was exposed to the vapour for an hour; it suffered from vomiting and diarrhoea, and died in twenty-four hours. There was slight inflammation of the stomach and intestines, the brain and lungs were congested, and the lining membrane of the trachea of a bright red colour. Arsenic was detected in the stomach, in the lungs, and spleen. The pyrites contained arsenic, and the fatal fumes were in effect composed of sulphurous and arsenious acids.

* Belloc, *Méd. Lég.*, t. iv. p. 124.

† *Recueil de la Soc. de Méd. de Paris*, t. vi. p. 22, An. vii. ; also Tardieu, *Étude Méd. Légale sur l'Empoisonnement*, Obs. xxvii. p. 457.

‡ Meun, *Bibliothèque Méd.*, t. lxxiv., 1821, p. 401.

§ Tardieu, *op. cit.*, Obs. xxix. ; Dr. Vernois, *Ann. d'Hyg. et de Méd. Lég.*, t. xxxvi., 1st ser., p. 141, 1846.

|| Ansiaux, *Clinique Chirurgicale*. Mangor (*Acta Societ. Reg. Hafniens.*, iii. p. 178) gives the case of a man who poisoned his three wives successively with arsenic—the last two by introducing into the vagina a powder composed of flour and arsenic. Another similar case is related by Briskin. Mangor made experiments on mares, showing that when arsenic is applied to the vagina, death may result from inflammation.

¶ *Méd. Légale*, iv.

§ 725. **Arsenic in Wall-Papers.**—It is now an accepted fact that arsenical colours on wall-papers cause illness. The symptoms are those of chronic poisoning, and present nothing distinctive from the effects produced from small doses of arsenic.

Kirschgasser* has described the symptoms in detail of twenty-six cases. That arsenic is actually present in patients suffering is often susceptible of proof, by examining skilfully and carefully a considerable volume (from one to two days' collection) of the urine; in most of the cases thus examined arsenic has been discovered. This poisoning is produced, sometimes from the dust, at others from diethylarsine $(C_2H_5)_2AsH$, a gas produced by moulds† such as *Mucor mucedo*, *Aspergillus glaucus*, and others growing in a medium in which arsenic is present. Gosio cultivated the *Mucor mucedo* on slices of potato arsenic free, in bulbs having a constriction in the neck; in this constriction, four centimetres away from the slices of potato, was packed some cotton wool impregnated with a weak solution of arsenic; in time the mould crept up to and invaded the cotton wool. From this experiment Gosio concluded that the mould could grow on the surface of the paper turned to the wall, and that the mycellium could grow through the pores of paper and attack the arsenical colours in the wall side of the paper. Diethylarsine is a gas with a strong alliaceous odour; it precipitates a hydrochloric acid solution of sublimate, forming crystals of diethylarsine-chloro-mercurate, $AsH(C_2H_5)_2HgCl_2$; the crystals fuse at about 240° . It also gives a precipitate with mercuric nitrate, $AsH(C_2H_5)_2(NO^3)_2Hg$ ethyl-arsine-mercuric nitrate.

The gas appears to be readily enough produced by the action of the common moulds upon organic matter in the presence of small amounts of arsenic; the moulds vary in this property: *Mucor mucedo* and *Aspergillus glaucus* react well; on the contrary, *Penicillium glaucum*, *Mucor ramosus*, and several others have either no action, or the action is but slight. One mould, the *Penicillium brevicaulis*, has quite a special endowment in forming this peculiar arsenical compound; so much so, that Gosio has proposed its use as a reagent for arsenic, the garlic odour being perceived when the fungus is made to grow in solutions containing organic matter and only traces of arsenic.

§ 726. **Forms of Arsenical Poisoning.**—There are at least four distinct forms of arsenical poisoning, viz., an acute, subacute, a nervous, and a chronic form.

Acute Form.—All those cases in which the inflammatory symptoms are severe from the commencement, and in which the sufferer dies within

* *Vierteljahr. f. gerichtl. Med.*, N. F., lx. 96.

† Gosio, *Archives Italiques de biologie*, 1892. R. Abel and P. Buttenberg, *Zeit. f. Hygiene*, 1899.

twenty-four hours, may be called acute. The commencement of the symptoms in these cases is always within the hour; they have been known, indeed, to occur within eight minutes, but the most usual time is from twenty minutes to half an hour. There is an acrid feeling in the throat, with nausea; vomiting soon sets in, the ejected matters being at first composed of the substances eaten; later they may be bilious or even bloody, or composed of a whitish liquid. Diarrhoea follows and accompanies the vomiting, the motions are sometimes like those met with in ordinary diarrhoea and English cholera, and sometimes bloody. There is coldness of the extremities, with great feebleness, and the pulse is small and difficult to feel. The face, at first very pale, takes a bluish tint, the temperature falls still lower; the patient sinks in collapse, and death takes place in from five to twenty hours after the taking of the poison.

There can scarcely be said to be any clinical feature which distinguishes the above description from that of cholera; and supposing that cholera were epidemic, and no suspicious circumstance apparently present, there can be little doubt that a most experienced physician might mistake the cause of the malady, unless surrounding circumstances give some hint or clue to it. In the acute form diarrhoea may be absent, and the patient die, as it were, from "shock." This was probably the cause of death in a case related by Casper,* that of Julius Bolle, poisoned by his wife. He took an unknown quantity of arsenic in solution at seven in the morning, and in about three-quarters of an hour afterwards suffered from pain and vomiting, and died in little more than three hours. There were no signs of inflammation in the stomach and intestines, but from the contents of the stomach were separated .0132 gm. of arsenious acid, and .00513 gm. from pieces of the liver, spleen, kidneys, lung, and blood. The dose actually taken is supposed not to have been less than .388 gm. (6 grains).

§ 727. **The Subacute Form.**—The subacute form is that which is most common; it exhibits some variety of phenomena, and individual cases vary much in the matter of time. The commencement of symptoms is, as in the most acute form, usually within the hour, but exceptions to this rule occur. In a case quoted by Taylor,† and recorded by M. Tonnelier, the poison did not cause any marked illness for eight hours; it was found, on post-mortem examination, that a cyst had been formed in the stomach which sheathed the arsenic over, and in some degree explained this delay. In another case, again, ten hours elapsed, and this is considered to be the maximum period yet observed.

* Case 188 in Casper's *Handbuch*.

† Taylor's *Principles and Practice of Jurisprudence*, vol. i. p. 251; Flandin, vol. i. p. 535.

As with the acute form, there is a feeling of nausea, followed by vomiting, which continues although the stomach is quite empty; at first the ejected matter is a watery fluid, but later it may be streaked with blood. The tongue is thickly coated; there is great thirst, but the drinking of any liquid (even of ice-cold water) increases the vomiting. Nearly always pain is felt in the epigastrium, spreading all over the abdomen, and extending to the loin (which is tense and tender on pressure). Deglutition is often painful, and is accompanied by a sort of spasmodic constriction of the pharyngeal muscles. Diarrhœa follows the vomiting, and has the same characters as that previously described; occasionally, however, this feature is absent. In the case recorded by Martineau,* a man, aged 25, was seized at 10 A.M. suddenly with vomiting, which persisted all that day and the next, during which time the bowels were obstinately confined. On the second day a purgative was administered, whereupon diarrhœa set in, and continued until his death, which occurred in about two days and sixteen hours from the commencement of the symptoms. This case is also remarkable from the absence of pain or tenderness of the abdomen.

In subacute cases the urine has several times been suppressed, and it is generally scanty and red in colour. Irregularity of the heart's action and feebleness are tolerably constant phenomena. As the end approaches, there is excessive muscular weakness, the face is pale, the eyes hollow; the mucous membranes first, and then the skin, take a bluish tint; the skin itself is covered with perspiration, and there has been noticed a peculiar odour, which has been likened to arsine (arseniu-retted hydrogen). The respiration is troubled, convulsive movements of the limbs have been observed, and cramps in the calves of the legs; death follows in a variable time—from twenty-four hours to several days. In certain cases there is a curious remission after violent symptoms, the patient rallies and seems to have recovered; but the appearance is deceptive, for the symptoms recur, and death follows. Recovery may also take place partially from the primary effects, and then inflammatory changes in the stomach, etc., set in, with fever and the ordinary symptoms which are common in all internal inflammation.

A single dose of arsenious acid may cause a prolonged and fatal illness, one of the best known examples being that of the suicide of the Duc de Praslin,† who took, with suicidal intent, on Wednesday, August 18, 1847, a dose of arsenious acid. The exact time of the act could not be ascertained, but the first effects appeared at 10 P.M.; there were the usual signs of vomiting, followed on the next day by diarrhœa, fainting,

* Tardieu, *op. cit.*, Obs. xix.

† Tardieu, "Relation Médico-Légale de l'Assassinat de la Duchesse de Praslin," *Ann. d'Hyg. Pub. et de Médico-Lég.*, 1847, t. xxxviii. p. 390; also *op. cit.*, Obs. xi.

and extreme feebleness of the pulse. On Friday there was a remission of the symptoms, but great coldness of the limbs, intermittency and feebleness of the heart's action, and depression. On Saturday there was slight fever, but no pain or tenderness in the abdomen, vomiting, or diarrhoea; on this day no urine was passed. On the Sunday he complained of a severe constriction of the throat, and deglutition was extremely painful; thirst was extreme, the tongue intensely red, as well as the mucous membrane of the mouth and pharynx, and the patient had a sensation of burning from the mouth to the anus. The abdomen was painful and distended, the heat of the skin was pronounced, the pulse frequent and irregular,—sometimes strong, at others feeble,—the bowels had to be relieved by injections, the urine was in very small quantity; during the night there was no sleep. The duke died at 4.35 A.M. on Tuesday the 24th, the sixth day; intelligence was retained to the last. As the end approached, the respiration became embarrassed, the body extremely cold, and the pulse very frequent.

§ 728. In the nervous form the ordinary vomiting and purging are either entirely suppressed, or present in but feeble degree; and under this heading are classed the rare cases in which, in place of the ordinary symptoms, affections of the nervous system predominate. Narcotism, paresis, deepening into paralysis, delirium, and even acute mania, as well as epileptiform convulsions, have all been recorded. In short, the symptoms show so much variety, that an idea of the malady produced in this very rare form can only be obtained by studying the clinical history of cases which have presented this aspect. In a case recorded by Guilbert,* a man, thirty-five years of age, had swallowed a solution of arsenic, half of which was immediately rejected by vomiting. A little while afterwards his respiration became laborious; the eyes were bathed with tears, which were so acrid as to inflame the eyelids and the cheeks; the muscles of the face were from time to time convulsed; he perspired much, and the perspiration had a foetid odour; there was some diarrhoea, the urine was suppressed, and from time to time he was delirious. Afterwards the convulsions became general, and the symptoms continued with more or less severity for five days. On the sixth a copious miliary eruption broke out, and the symptoms became less severe. The eruption during fifteen days every now and again reappeared, and at the end of that time the patient was convalescent, but weak, liable to ophthalmia, and had a universal trembling of the limbs.

In one of Brodie's † experiments on rabbits, 7 grains of arsenious

* *Journal de Van der Monde*, 1756, t. iv. p. 353; Tardieu, *op. cit.*, Obs. xiii. p. 430.

† "The Action of Poisons," *Phil. Trans.*, 1812.

acid were inserted in a wound in the back; the effect of which was to paralyse the hind legs. In other experiments on animals, paralysis of the hind legs has been frequently noticed, but paralysis certainly is rare in man; in the case, however, recorded by Barrier,* of the five men who took by mistake a solution of arsenious acid, one of them was found stretched on the ground with the inferior extremities paralysed.

In a case of "mass" poisoning reported by Dr. Coqueret,† three persons ate by mistake an unknown quantity of arsenious acid—two of them only suffered slightly, but the third severely, vomiting occurring almost immediately, and continuing with frequency until the end of the fourth day. Two hours after swallowing the poison, the patient took the hydrated oxide of iron as an antidote. On the sixth day there was stupor and a semi-delirious state, with an eruption of a pustular character compared to that of the small-pox. These symptoms continued more or less until the fifteenth day, when they diminished, and ultimately the patient recovered. In a case related by Tardieu‡, in which a person died on the eleventh day from the effects of the poison, towards the end, as a specially marked symptom, there was noted hyperæsthesia of the inferior extremities, so that the least touch was painful.

§ 729. **Absence of Symptoms.**—In a few cases there have been a remarkable absence of symptoms, and this both in man and animals. Seven horses were fed with oats accidentally mixed with arseniate of soda. The first succumbed three hours after taking the poison, without having presented any symptom whatever; he fell suddenly, and in a short time expired.§ It is related by Orfila|| that a woman, aged 27, expired in about twelve hours from a large dose of arsenious acid; there were the usual post-mortem appearances, but in life no sign of pain, no vomiting, and but little thirst.

§ 730. **Slow Poisoning.**—Slow poisoning has been caused accidentally by arsenical wall-paper, in the manufacture of arsenical pigments, by the admixture of small quantities of arsenic with salt or other condiments, and repeated small doses have been used for criminally producing a fatal illness intended to simulate disease from natural causes. The illness produced by small intermittent doses may closely resemble in miniature, as it were, those produced by large amounts; but, on the other hand, they may be different and scarcely to be described otherwise than as a

* *Journ. de Médecine*, 1783, p. 353; Tardieu, *op. cit.*, Obs. xiv. p. 431.

† *Journ. de Connaiss. Méd. Chirurg.*, 1839, p. 155; Tardieu, *op. cit.*, Obs. xv. p. 482.

‡ *Op. cit.*, Obs. xvii. p. 434.

§ Bouley (Jeune), *Ann. d'Hyg. et de Médico-Lég.*, 1834, t. xii. p. 393.

|| Tome i., Obs. iv. p. 314.

general condition of ill-health and *malaise*. In such cases there is loss of appetite, feebleness, and not unfrequently a slight yellowness of the skin. A fairly constant effect seen, when a solution of arsenious acid is given continuously for a long time, is an inflammation of the conjunctivæ, as well as of the nasal mucous membrane—the patient complains of “always having a cold.” This inflammatory action also affects the pharynx, and may extend to the air-passages, and even to the lung-tissue. At the same time there is often seen an exanthem, which has received a specific name—“*eczema arsenicale*.” Salivation is present, the gums are sore, at times lacerated. In chronic poisoning by arsenic, nervous symptoms are almost constant, and exhibit great variety; there may be numbness, or the opposite condition, hyperæsthesia, in the extremities. In certain cases fainting, paresis, parâlysis, and sometimes convulsions occur; towards the end a sort of hectic fever supervenes, and the patient dies of exhaustion.

§ 731. The Maybrick Case.*—The Maybrick case may be considered an example of poisoning extending over a considerable period of time:—Mr. James Maybrick, a Liverpool cotton-broker, aged 49, married Florence Elizabeth, an American lady, aged 21. They had two children. The marriage proved an unhappy one. Some two years before his death in May 1889 they had occupied two separate rooms. Seven weeks before the husband's death, Mrs. Maybrick went to London on a false pretext, and lived for some days at an hotel, ostensibly the wife of another man. Two days after her return, Mr. and Mrs. Maybrick attended the Grand National race meeting, and there a serious quarrel arose between them respecting the man with whom she had cohabited in London; they returned from the race, each separately, and she slept apart. Next day an apparent reconciliation took place through the intervention of Dr. Fuller, the family medical attendant.

On or about April 12–19th, 1889, Mrs. Maybrick purchased arsenical fly-papers. On April 13–20th Mr. Maybrick visited London, and consulted Dr. Fuller for dyspepsia, who prescribed nux vomica, acids, and mild remedies (but no arsenic); in one bottle of medicine, ostensibly made according to Dr. Fuller's prescription, arsenic was subsequently found.

Up to Saturday, April 27th, Mr. Maybrick was in his usual health; he was then sick, numbed, and in pain, and had cramps; he told his clerk he had been an hour in the water-closet, but whether for diarrhœa or constipation does not appear; he ascribed the symptoms to an overdose of Fuller's medicine. About this date fly-papers were found by the servants soaking in Mrs. Maybrick's bedroom in a sponge-basin, carefully covered up. On the 29th she again purchased two dozen fly-papers from another chemist. On April 28th Mr. Maybrick was sick and ill; at 11 A.M. Dr. R. Humphreys was called in; Mr. Maybrick complained of a peculiar sensation about his heart, and said he was in dread of paralysis. He attributed his illness to a strong cup of tea taken before breakfast. On the following day he was better, and on the 30th still improving. On May 1st and 2nd Mr. Maybrick went to his office and lunched, both days, off revalenta food, prepared at home and warmed at his office in a new sauceman purchased for the occasion; on one of these days the lunch was forgotten, and was sent to Mr. Maybrick by his wife; and on one of the two days,

* “The Maybrick Trial and Arsenical Poisoning,” by Thos. Stevenson, M.D., *Guy's Hosp. Rep.*, 1889.

it is not clear which, Mr. Maybrick complained that his lunch did not agree with him, and he attributed it to inferior sherry put into his food.

In a jug found at the office, and in which food had been taken there, a trace of the food still remained after Mr. Maybrick's death, and arsenic was found therein.

On May 3rd the last, fatal illness set in. It is uncertain what food he had after breakfast; he went to the office, and returned home between 5 and 6 P.M. He had been seen by Dr. Humphreys in the morning, and appeared then not quite so well; he found him at midnight suffering from what he thought was severe sciatica; the patient said he had been sick from revalenta. On May 4th he was continually sick, nothing could be retained on the stomach, but the sciatic pain was gone; on May 5th the vomiting continued, the patient complained of the sensation of a hair sticking in the throat, and of a filthy taste in the mouth. The throat and fauces were only slightly reddened, the tongue was furred.

On May 6th there was less vomiting, but otherwise the condition was the same, and Fowler's solution ordered, but only a quantity equal to $\frac{3}{8}$ grain was actually taken.

May 7th the condition was improved, but there was no increase of power. Dr. W. Carter was called in consultation. The vomiting was passing away, and diarrhoea commencing. The throat was red, dry, and glazed; there were incessant attempts to cough up an imaginary hair. No cramps, no pain in the stomach or intestines, nor conjunctivitis. On this day the first direct evidence of diarrhoea is recorded, the medical men actually seeing a loose motion. The result of the consultation was that Mr. Maybrick must have taken some irritant in his food or drink.

On the 8th a professional nurse took charge. During the 8th and 9th severe tenesmus set in with diarrhoea, and blood was observed in the feces. Now arsenic was suspected, the urine was examined by Dr. Humphreys, and a rough analysis was made of some Neaves' food which the patient had been taking.

The patient died on the 10th, at 8.30 P.M.

The post-mortem appearances were as follows:—

The tongue was dark, the top of the gullet slightly red, but otherwise healthy, save at the lower end, where the mucous membrane was gelatinous, and was dotted over with black dots, like frogs' spawn.

There was a small shallow ulcer in the mucous membrane of the larynx at the back of the epiglottis. The free margin of the epiglottis was rough and eroded; and on the posterior aspect of the cricoid cartilage there were two small red patches. In the stomach were from 5–6 ozs. of brownish fluid. At the cardiac end there was a large vermilion-red patch, interspersed here and there with small dark ecchymoses (spoken of by Dr. Humphreys as a flea-bitten appearance); to this followed a non-inflamed space, and near the pyloric orifice, and extending 2 inches from it, was another red inflamed portion of mucous membrane. In the small intestine the mucous membrane was red and inflamed, from 3 inches below the pylorus to about 3 feet downwards. About 18 or 20 feet lower down, *i.e.*, a little below the ileo-cæcal valve, the mucous membrane was again inflamed to a less extent over a space of about two feet; the lower end of the rectum was also red and inflamed. No arsenic was found in the stomach or its contents, or in the spleen. Arsenic was present in the liver, in the intestines, and in the kidneys. The quantity separated altogether amounted to over 0.1 grain. The liver weighed 48 ozs., and from 12 ozs. of the liver 0.076 grain of arsenic, reckoned as As_2O_3 , was separated.

The whole course of the symptoms and the post-mortem examination showed that the deceased died from an irritant poison; and from the fact of a small quantity of arsenic having been found in the body, there can be little doubt but that the poison was arsenic. The symptoms were somewhat anomalous, but not more so than in other recorded cases of undoubted arsenical poisoning. The facts that tended to connect the accused with the death were as follows:—On the night of either May

9th or the 10th Mrs. Maybrick was observed to remove from the table an opened bottle of Valentine's meat juice, and take it into an inner dressing-room, and then replace it—the acts being surreptitious. In replacing it, she was observed to take it either from the pocket of her dressing-gown or from an inner pocket. The lining of this pocket was found to be impregnated with As_2O_3 . The juice was found to contain 0.5 grain As_2O_3 , and the liquid was of lower gravity than commercial juice; it had probably, therefore, been diluted.

The following is a list of things containing arsenic :—

1. Mrs. Maybrick's dressing-gown.
2. „ „ apron.
3. A handkerchief wrapped around a bottle.
4. Packet of arsenic "for cats." (Arsenious acid mixed with charcoal.)
Tumbler containing milk, with handkerchief soaking in it; at least 20 grains of As_2O_3 in the tumbler mixed with charcoal.
5. A portion of a handkerchief.
6. A bottle containing a strong solution of arsenious acid and several grains of undissolved arsenious acid.
7. A bottle containing from 15–20 grains of solid arsenic and a few drops of solution.
8. A saturated solution of arsenious acid and some solid arsenious acid.
9. Valentine's meat juice.
10. Price's glycerin; $\frac{2}{3}$ grain in the whole bottle.
11. A bottle containing 0.1 grain of arsenious acid.
12. A bottle from Mr. Maybrick's office containing a few drops of medicine prescribed by Dr. Fuller (decidedly arsenical).
13. Jug from the office with remains of food.
14. Sediment from trap of w.c. and lavatory drain containing As_2O_3 .

Mrs. Maybrick was convicted, but afterwards the sentence was commuted to penal servitude for life.

§ 731A. Poisoning by Arsenical Beer.—The mass poisoning by arsenical beer, due in the first place to the use of arsenical glucose, which occurred in Lancashire and the Midland counties in 1890, gives excellent material for the study of the effects of chronic poisoning by arsenic, the more especially since the doses were small, but continued daily for months; it may be objected that the symptoms and pathological changes cannot be ascribed entirely to the effects of arsenic, but are mixed up and confused with those produced by alcohol. This is true with regard to a proportion of the cases, but the curious fact has been put on record that the peripheral neuritis observed was confined to the beer drinkers. Heavy drinkers of spirits in the same locality and in the same class of life, so long as they did not drink beer, were unaffected.

The chief feature of the outbreak was peripheral neuritis. A severe case recorded by Dr. Kelynack and Mr. Kirby* may be considered as typical of a large number.

The patient, a woman of 39, had been in the habit of drinking at least one pint of beer daily, and occasionally two pints; the beer was found to contain $\frac{1}{100}$ grain of As_2O_3 per pint. For some time she had noticed a watery discharge from the nose and eyes; about six weeks after this she became aware of a brown discoloration of the left side of the neck and left shoulder; this subsequently extended over the whole body; the skin peeled off the forearm and hands. In about twelve weeks she felt tenderness and pain in the soles of the feet, with sensations of "pin and needles." Walking became painful; gastric symptoms then developed; there was vomiting and some diarrhoea; in about 5½ months she became too weak to leave

* *Arsenical Poisoning in Beer Drinkers.* London, 1901.

her bed, and had hoarseness of voice and troublesome cough; the nails were thickened, and there was considerable general branny desquamation.

In a good many other cases with or without pigmentation there were herpetic erythematous papular or vesicular eruptions. In some there was quite an extraordinary thickening of the cuticle of the hands and feet. Nervous symptoms were mostly prominent, and in bad cases complete paralysis occurred.

It was, however, specially observed that in the majority of the patients there was no conspicuous gastro-intestinal derangement. Hence the only evidence of arsenical poisoning was peripheral neuritis, with pigmentation or other affections of the skin.

During the epidemic the urine of many of the patients was examined; in a few cases only was arsenic found. On the other hand, the hair and scales from the skin when examined yielded evidence of arsenic.

§ 732. *Post-mortem Appearances in Animals.*—P. Hugo* has made some researches as to the pathological appearances met with in animals. His experiments were made on seven dogs, eight guinea-pigs, five rabbits, two pigeons, and five cats—all poisoned by arsenious acid. According to Hugo, so far as these animals were concerned, changes were more constant in the intestine than in the stomach.

Stomach.—Changes in the mucous membrane were especially noticed in the great curvature and towards the pylorus; the pylorus itself, and a part of the cardiac portion, remained unchanged. The mucous membrane in dogs and cats was red, with a tinge of blue—in many cases the redness was in streaks, with injection of the capillaries. The stomach of plant-eaters was less altered, and a microscopical examination of the mucous tissues did not show any fatty change.

The Intestines.—In dogs and cats changes were evident; in rabbits and guinea-pigs they were not so marked, but the intestines of the last were extremely tender and brittle, very moist, and filled with a slimy, serous, grey-white fluid; nevertheless, the changes in all these animals appear to be of essentially the same nature. The most striking effect is the shedding of a pseudo-membrane; in quite recent cases there is a layer of from 1 to 1½ mm. wide of a transparent, frog-spawn-like jelly streaking the intestine. In later stages it becomes thicker, while occasionally it resembles a diphtheritic exudation. The mucous membrane itself is deep purple-red, showing up by the side of the pseudo-membrane. With regard to the villi, the epithelial layer is detached, and the capillary network filled with blood and enlarged.

The Liver.—Hugo met only occasionally with fatty degeneration of the liver, but there was marked steatosis of the epithelium of the gall-bladder of dogs. A fact not prominently noticed before, is (at all events, in dogs) a serous transudation into the pleural sac and œdema of

* *Archiv f. exper. Pathol. u. Pharmacol.*, Leipzig, 1883.

the lungs; the exudation may be excessive, so that more than 100 c.c. of serous fluid can be obtained from the thorax; there is also usually much fluid in the pericardium. In two of Hugo's experiments there was fluid in the cerebral ventricles; and in all there was increased moisture of the brain substance with injection of the capillary vessels, especially of the pia.

§ 733. **Post-mortem Appearances in Man.**—A remarkable preservation of the body is commonly, but not constantly, observed. When it does occur it may have great significance, particularly when the body is placed under conditions in which it might be expected to decompose rapidly. In the celebrated Continental case of the apothecary Speichert (1876), Speichert's wife was exhumed eleven months after death. The coffin stood partly in water, the corpse was mummified. The organs contained arsenic, the churchyard earth no arsenic. R. Koch was unable to explain the preservation of the body, under these conditions, in any other way than from the effect of arsenic; and this circumstance, with others, was an important element which led to the conviction of Speichert.

When arsenious acid is swallowed in substance or solution, the most marked change is that in the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines; and, even when the poison has been absorbed by the skin or taken in any other way, there may be a very pronounced inflammatory action. On the other hand, this is occasionally absent. Orfila* relates a case in which a man died in thirteen hours after having taken 1.2 grms. of arsenious acid:—"The mucous membrane of the stomach presented in its whole extent no trace of inflammation, no redness, and no alteration of texture." Many other similar cases are on record; and, according to Harvey's statistics, in 197 cases, 36 (about 18.2 per cent.) presented no lesion of the stomach.

The usual changes produced by arsenious acid may be studied in the museums of the London hospitals. In Guy's Hospital Museum there are three preparations. In preparation 1798³² is seen a large stomach with the mucous membrane at certain points abraded, and at the great curvature the whole coats are thinned; it is also somewhat congested. In preparation 1798⁰⁴ is a portion of coagulated lymph, from the stomach of a lad, aged 14, who had taken accidentally a piece of cheese charged with arsenious acid, prepared for the purpose of destroying rats. He lived twenty-eight hours, and presented the ordinary symptoms. The lymph has a membranous appearance, and the rugæ of the stomach are impressed upon it. It is said when recent to have presented numerous bright bloody spots, although there was no visible breach of substance on the surface of the stomach. The mucous

* Tome i. Obs. v.

membrane of the stomach is stated to have been injected, and there was also diffuse injection of the duodenum. Preparation 1798⁸⁰ is the stomach of a person who survived thirteen hours after taking a fatal dose of arsenious acid; and in the same museum there is a wax model of the appearances which the fresh preparation exhibited, showing a large oval patch coated with mucus and the poison. The stomach was intensely inflamed, the cæcum injected. The rest of the intestine was healthy.

In the museum of University College there are two preparations, one * exhibiting intense swelling and congestion of the gastric mucous membrane, which is of a perfectly vermilion colour. Another preparation (No. 2868) shows the effect of a small dose of arsenic on the stomach; there are spots of arborescent extravasation, and slight congestion of the summits of the rugæ, but in other respects it is normal. There is also a cast of Peyer's patches from the same case, showing great prominence of the glands, with some injection of the intestinal mucous membrane.

In St Thomas' Hospital there is an interesting preparation (No. 8) showing the gastric mucous membrane dotted all over with minute ulcers, none of which have an inflammatory zone.† The writers have not, however, seen in any museum a preparation of the curious emphysematous condition of the mucous membrane, which has more than once been met with. For example, in a case related by Tardieu,‡ Schwann, a labourer, died from the effects of arsenic in thirty-six hours. The autopsy showed that the mucous membrane of the stomach and small intestine was covered with a pasty coating, and was elevated in nearly its whole extent by bullæ filled with gas, forming true emphysematous swellings which encroached upon the diameter of the intestine. There was neither redness nor ulceration, but the mucous membrane was softened.

The senior author saw, many years ago, at Barnard Castle, an autopsy made on a gentleman who died from arsenic. In this case the mucous membrane of the stomach presented a peculiar appearance, being raised here and there by little blebs, and very slightly reddened.

§ 734. The inflammatory and other changes rarely affect the gullet. Brodie § never observed inflammation of the œsophagus as an effect of arsenic; but, when arsenic is swallowed in the solid state, as in the

* This preparation at the time of visit had no number.

† In a case related by Orfila, t. i. Obs. xv., death resulted from the outward application of arsenic; the mucous membrane of the stomach was natural in colour, but there were four ulcers, one of which was 50 centimetres in diameter.

‡ *Op. cit.*, Obs. i. p. 468.

§ *Phil. Trans.*, 1812.

suicide of Soufflard, graphically described by Orfila,* it may be affected. In Soufflard's case there was a vivid injection of the pharynx and gullet.

In many instances, when the arsenic has been taken in the solid form, the crystals with mucus and other matters adhere to the lining membrane. One of the authors has seen in the stomach of a horse, poisoned by an ounce of arsenic, an exquisite example of this. The inflammatory changes may be recognised many months after death owing to the antiseptic properties of arsenic; nevertheless, great caution is necessary in giving an opinion, for there is often a remarkable redness induced by putrefactive changes in healthy stomachs. Casper,† on this point, very justly observes:—"If Orfila quotes a case from Lepelletier, in which the inflammatory redness of the mucous membrane of the stomach was to be recognised after nine months' interment, and if Taylor cites two cases in which it was observed nineteen and twenty-one months after death respectively, this is in contradiction of all that I, on my part, have seen in the very numerous exhumed corpses examined by me in relation to the gradual progress of putrefaction and of saponification, and I cannot help here suspecting a confusion with the putrefactive imbibition redness of the mucous membrane."

If examined microscopically, the liver and kidneys show no change save a fatty degeneration and infiltration of the epithelial cells. In the muscular substance of the heart, under the endocardium, there is almost constantly noticed ecchymosis. In the most acute cases, in which a cholera-like diarrhoea has exhausted the sufferer, the blood may be thickened from loss of its aqueous constituents, and the whole of the organs will present that singularly dry appearance found in all cases in which there has been a copious draining away of the body fluids. In the narcotic form of arsenical poisoning, the vessels of the brain have been noted as congested, but this congestion is neither marked nor pathognomonic. Among the rare pathological changes may be classed glossitis, in which the whole tongue has swollen, and is found so large as almost to fill the mouth. This has been explained, in one case, as caused by solid arsenious acid having been left a little time in the mouth before swallowing it. On the other hand, it has also been observed when the poison has been absorbed from a cutaneous application. When arsenic has been introduced into the vagina, the ordinary traces of inflammatory action have been seen, and, even without direct contact, an inflammation of the male and female sexual organs has been recorded, extending so far as gangrene. As a rule, putrefaction is remarkably retarded, and is especially slow in those organs which contain arsenic; so that, if the poison has been swallowed, the stomach will retain its

* T. i. p. 319.

† *Handbuch*, vol. ii. p. 420.

form, and, even to a certain extent, its natural appearance, for an indefinite period. In corpses long buried of persons dying from arsenical poisoning, the ordinary process of decay gives place to a saponification, and such bodies present a striking contrast to others buried in the same graveyard. This retardation of putrefaction is what might, *a priori*, be expected, for arsenic has been long in use as a preservative of organic tissues.

§ 735. **Physiological Action of Arsenic.**—The older view with regard to the essential action of arsenic was, without doubt, that the effects were mainly local, and that death ensued from the corrosive action on the stomach and other tissues—a view which is in its entirety no longer accepted; nevertheless, it is perfectly true that arsenic has a corrosive local action; it will raise blisters on the skin, will inflame the tongue or mucous membranes with which it comes in contact; and, in those rapid cases in which extensive lesions have been found in the alimentary canal, it can hardly be denied that instances of death have occurred more from the local than the constitutional action. In the vast majority of cases, however, there is certainly insufficient local action to account for death, and we must refer the lethal result to a more profound and intimate effect on the nervous centres. The curious fact that, when arsenic is absorbed from a cutaneous surface or from a wound, the mucous membrane of the stomach inflames, is explained by the absorption of the arsenic into the blood and its separation by the mucous membrane, in its passage exerting an irritant action. The diarrhoea and hyperæmia of the internal abdominal organs have been referred to a paralysis of the splanchnic nerves, but Esser considers them due to an irritation of the ganglia in the intestinal walls. Binz has advanced a new and original theory as to the action of arsenious acid; he considers that the protoplasm of the cells of many tissues possesses the power of oxidising arsenious acid to arsenic acid, and this arsenic acid is again, by the same agency, reduced to arsenious acid. In this way, by the alternate oxidation and reduction of the arsenious acid, the cells are decomposed, and a fatty degeneration takes place. Thus arsenic causes fatty changes in the liver, kidney, and other cells by a process analogous to the action of phosphorus. T. Araki* also considers that both arsenic and phosphorus lessen oxidation, and points out that lactic acid appears in the urine when either of these poisons are taken, such acid being the result of insufficient oxidation. A notable diminution of arterial pressure has been observed. In an experiment by Hugo † 0.3 grm. of As_2O_3 was injected intravenously, the normal arterial pressure being 178 mm. Ten minutes after injection the pressure sank to 47 mm.; in sixteen minutes it again rose to 127 mm. Accumulative action of arsenic

* *Zeit. physiol. Chem.*, xvii, 311-339.

† *Op. cit.*

does not occur. Hebra has given, in skin diseases, during many months a total quantity of 12 grms. without evil result.

§ 736. **Elimination of Arsenic.**—Arsenic is separated especially by the urine,* then through the bile, and by the skin and hair. The eruption often observed on the skin has been referred to the local action of small quantities of arsenic in this way eliminated. It is found in the urine first after from five to six hours, but the elimination from a single dose is not finished till a period of from five to eight days; it has often been looked for twelve days after taking it, but very seldom found. According to Vitali, the arsenic in the urine is not free, but probably displaces phosphorus in phospho-glyceric acid; possibly it may also replace phosphorus in lecithin.

§ 737. **Antidote and Treatment.**—In any case in which there is opportunity for *immediate* treatment, ferric hydrate should be administered as an antidote. Ferric hydrate converts the soluble arsenious acid into the insoluble ferric arseniate, the ferric oxide being reduced to ferrous oxide. It is necessary to use ferric hydrate recently prepared, for if dried it changes into an oxyhydrate, or even if kept under water the same change occurs, so that (according to the experiments of Messrs. T. & H. Smith) after four months the power of the moist mass is reduced to one-half, and after five months to one-fourth.

It is obvious that ferric hydrate is not in the true sense of the word an antidote, for it will only act when it comes in contact with the arsenious acid; and, when once the poison has been removed from the stomach by absorption into the tissues, the administration of the hydrate is absolutely useless. Ferric hydrate may be readily prepared by adding strong ammonia to the solution or tincture of ferric chloride, found in every medical man's surgery and in every chemist's shop, care being taken to add no caustic excess of ammonia: the liquid need not be filtered, but should be at once administered. With regard to other methods of medical treatment, they are simply those suggested by the symptoms and well-known effects of the poison. When absorbed, the drinking of water in excess cannot but assist its elimination by the kidneys.

§ 738. **Detection of Arsenic.**—The analyst may have to identify arsenic in substance, in solution, in alloys, in wall-papers, in earth, and in various animal, fatty, resinous, or other organic matters.

* An old experiment of Orfila's has some practical bearings, and may be cited here. A dog was treated by 12 gm. of arsenious acid, and supplied plentifully with liquid to drink; his urine, analysed from time to time during ten days, gave abundant evidences of arsenic. On killing the animal by hanging on the tenth day, no arsenic could be detected in any of the organs of the body; it had been, as it were, washed out.

Arsenious Acid in Substance.—The general characters of arsenious acid have been already described, and are themselves so marked as to be unmistakable. The following are the most conclusive tests:—

(1) A small fragment placed in the subliming cell (p. 260), and heated to about the temperature of 137.7° (286° F.), at once sublimes in the form of an amorphous powder, if the upper glass disc is cool; but if heated (as it should be) to nearly the same temperature as the lower, characteristic crystals are obtained, remarkable for their brilliancy and permanency, and almost always distinct and separate. The prevailing form is the regular octahedron, but the rhombic dodecahedron, the rectangular prism, superimposed crystals, half crystals, deep triangular plates like tetrahedra, and irregular and confused forms, all occasionally occur.

(2) A beautiful and well-known test is that of Berzelius:—A small hard-glass tube is taken, and the closed end drawn out to the size of a knitting needle. Within the extreme point of this fine part is placed



the fragment (which may be no more than a milligramme) and a splinter of charcoal, fine enough to enter freely the narrow part, as shown in the figure. The portion of the tube containing the charcoal (*e*) is first heated until it glows, and then the extreme end; if arsenic is present, a mirror-like coating is easily obtained in the broader portion of the tube (*d*). That this coating is really arsenical can be established by the behaviour of metallic crusts of arsenic towards solvents (as given at p. 583). The portion of the tube containing the crust may also be broken up, put in a very short, wide test-tube (the mouth of which is occupied by a circle of thin microscopic glass) and heated, when the arsenic will sublime on to the glass disc, partly as a metal and partly as crystalline arsenious acid. With minute films of metallic arsenic it is, however, better by means of a small pointed flame to draw out the tube on both sides of the arsenical ring, and seal it; the sealed tube is then heated in a bath of ordinary solder to about 400° C. The oxygen of the enclosed air unites with the arsenic at once; and crystals are formed without any possibility of loss.

(3) Arsenious acid, itself inodorous, when heated on charcoal, after mixing it with moist oxalate of potash, evolves a peculiar garlic-like odour. To this test oxide of antimony adulterated with arsenic will respond, if there is only a thousandth part present. Simply projecting arsenious acid on either red-hot charcoal or iron produces the same odour.

(4) A little bit of arsenious acid, heated in a matrass with two or three times its weight of acetate of potash, evolves the unsupportable odour of kakodyl.

Arsenites and Arseniates, mixed with oxalate of soda and heated in a matrass, afford distinct mirrors, especially the arsenites of the earths and silver; those of copper and iron are rather less distinct.

Sulphides of Arsenic are reduced by any of the processes described on p. 598 *et seq.*

In Solution.—An acid solution of arsenious acid gives, when treated with SH_2 , a canary-yellow precipitate, soluble in ammonia, carbonate of ammonia, and bisulphite of potash, and also a metallic sublimate when heated in a tube with the reducing agents in the manner described at p. 599. By these properties the sulphide is distinguished and, indeed, separated from antimony, tin, and cadmium.

The sulphides of tin and cadmium are certainly also yellow, but the latter is quite insoluble in ammonia, while the former gives no metallic sublimate when heated with reducing substances.

The sulphide of antimony, again, is orange, and quite insoluble in potassic bisulphite, and scarcely dissolves in ammonia.

A small piece of sodium amalgam placed in a test-tube or flask containing an arsenic-holding liquid, or the liquid made alkaline with soda or potash and a little bit of aluminium added, produces in a short time arsine, which will blacken a piece of paper, soaked in nitrate of silver, and inserted in the mouth of the flask. This is a convenient test for arsenic. No antimoniuiretted hydrogen (*stibine*) is given off from an alkaline solution and no SH_2 .

Gutzeit's test.—The principle of Gutzeit's test is the production of a yellow or orange stain, according to quantity, produced by arseniuiretted hydrogen. When passed through filter-paper impregnated with mercuric chloride the test is not affected by antimony, selenium, or tellurium, and is capable of detecting less than $\frac{1}{100}$ of a mgm. of As_2O_3 .

The best way to perform the test is to place from 50 to 100 c.c. of the liquid to be tested in a small flask; it is better for the liquid to be free from organic matter, but not essential. In cases where the evolution of hydrogen causes frothing, the solution must be so altered in physical characters by boiling with oxidising reagents that injurious frothing ceases. The solution is acidified by adding from 5–10 c.c. of arsenic-free hydrochloric acid and half a c.c. of a 15 per cent. solution of cuprous chloride, and a rod of pure zinc inserted. The gas is passed through a small absorption cell containing lead acetate solution, and then passed over a short layer of dry cotton wool and made to impinge on a small disc of filter-paper previously

impregnated with a 5 per cent. solution of mercuric chloride. The disc should be capped on to the issuing tube, so that all the gas passes right through the paper. It is well to plunge the flask into cold water so as to keep the temperature down, otherwise the evolution of gas will be irregular.

Marsh's Original Test for Arsenic consisted in evolving nascent hydrogen by zinc and sulphuric acid, and then adding the liquid to be tested. The apparatus for Marsh's test, in its simplest form, consists of a flask provided with a cork conveying two tubes, one a funnel reaching nearly to the bottom of the flask; the other, a delivery tube, which is of some length, is provided with a chloride of calcium bulb,* and towards the end is turned up at right angles, the end being narrowed. By evolving hydrogen from zinc and sulphuric acid, and then adding portions of the liquid through the funnel, arseniuretted hydrogen in a dry state is driven along the leading tube, can be ignited on its issue, and on depressing a piece of cold porcelain, a dark metallic spot of arsenic is obtained. Or, if any portion of the tube be made red hot, the metal is deposited in the same way as a ring.

Purification of the Zinc, Sulphuric Acid and Hydrochloric Acid.

(For the Marsh-Berzelius apparatus and purification of materials, as recommended by the Joint Committee of the Society of Public Analysts and the Society of Chemical Industry, see *Books*, 5th edition, p. 437.)

Zinc (Hegner's method as modified by Thorne †).—Commercially pure zinc is melted in a crucible in a gas furnace, and when at or only just above its melting-point sodium is mixed with it in the proportion of about 1 grain to each pound of zinc. The crucible is then heated until the zinc is completely fluid, and the zinc is poured into a second heated crucible and back again into the first crucible to ensure thorough melting. The crucible, with the lid on, is then put back into the furnace and heated to a dull red heat, when the furnace and crucible lids are both removed, and the heating is continued for one hour. A scum rises to the top and forms a crust on the surface. This crust, when the crucible has cooled a little, is pierced at one side and the molten mass is poured into a second heated crucible and skimmed if necessary. The crucible is then heated to bright redness, any scum removed, then allowed to cool and the zinc granulated just before the

* Otto recommends the first half of the drying tube connected with the development flask to be filled with caustic potash, the latter half with chloride of calcium (*Ausmittelung der Gifte*). Dragendorff approves of this, but remarks that it should be used when arsenic alone is searched for, since caustic potash decomposes arsine. The potash fixes SH_2 , and prevents the formation of chloride of arsenic; on the other hand, it absorbs some little AsH_3 .

† L. T. Thorne, "The Purification of Zinc and Hydrochloric Acid from Arsenic," *Analyst*, April 1906, p. 101.

solidifying point is reached. Arsenic-free zinc prepared in this manner, and much of the commercial arsenic-free zinc, is often "insensitive," i.e., it retains a certain amount of arsenic, so that qualitative results may be too low or traces overlooked.

M. Blondlot,* several years ago, made the observation that if stannous chloride be added to the contents of the flask in the Marsh-Berzelius process, the whole of the arsenic is given off even in the presence of pure zinc and acid, and Chapman and Law† have recently found that 1 to 2 grammes of cadmium sulphate, lead acetate, or stannous chloride, completely overcome the "insensitiveness" of the pure materials. The same authors have shown that such salts as palladium chloride, platinum chloride, nickel sulphate, and cobalt sulphate cause, on the other hand, a retention of large quantities of arsenic; working also with alloys of zinc with iron, nickel, cobalt, copper, silver, platinum, sodium, tin and cadmium, they found that all of these, with the exception of tin and cadmium, caused retention of arsenic, but in every case the "insensitiveness" was removed by the addition of 2 grammes of cadmium sulphate, lead acetate, or stannous chloride, except in the case of some metal alloys.

Hydrochloric Acid.—Various methods have been proposed for freeing hydrochloric acid from traces of arsenic. Of these we will only give two of the most recent and convenient.

Ling and Rendle's Method.‡—This is based upon the fact observed by H. Cantoni and J. Chautenis, § that methyl arsenite is readily formed and is very volatile, and that the Reinsch method as modified by Dr. L. T. Thorne|| may be used for the purification of hydrochloric acid. To 1500 c.c. of commercial hydrochloric acid slightly above 1.1 sp. gr. about 40 c.c. of redistilled commercial wood spirit are added. The mixture is contained in a Wurtz flask of two litres capacity. About 5 to 10 grms. of arsenic-free granulated zinc are then added. The flask is connected with a reflux condenser by an ordinary cork, in which is fixed a glass rod supporting a coil of electrolytic copper foil, having a surface of about 120 square inches. The side tube of the Wurtz flask having been plugged, the condenser is connected with an ex-

* Blondlot, "Transformation de l'arsenic en hydrure solide par l'hydrogène faisant sous l'influence des composés nitreux," *Jour. de Pharm. et de Chim.*, 3^e sér., t. xlv. p. 486.

† A. C. Chapman and H. D. Law, "The Reducing Action of Hydrogen," *Analyst*, Jan. 1906, p. 3.

‡ Arthur R. Ling, and T. Rendle, "Note on the Removal of Arsenic from Hydrochloric Acid for use in the Marsh-Berzelius Method," *Analyst*, Feb. 1906, p. 37.

§ *Arch. Sc. Phys. Nat. Geneve* (4), xix. 364.

|| *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1902, 118.

haust-pump, and the boiling commenced. The acid is digested for about three hours, the copper being withdrawn and cleaned at least once during that period. During the digestion a black tarry, fuming liquid distils over, and the greater part of this is caught in a vessel between the condenser and the pump. Another vessel containing water is interposed to catch any hydrogen chloride which passes off.

*Thorne and Jeffers' Method.**—Redistilled hydrochloric acid is diluted to a sp. gr. of a little under 1.1, and poured on to 2 to 3 grms. of a copper-tin couple prepared as follows:—

Cuprous chloride is dissolved in excess of HCl, and a little granulated tin added; when the tin is dissolved, zinc dust is added, and the copper and tin, which are precipitated as a gray spongy mass, washed by decantation. The acid and couple are gradually heated, and boiled gently for half an hour. The acid is then at once distilled from a flask containing a small quantity of the couple and a little piece of 100-mesh copper gauze. The distilled acid is free from arsenic.

Sulphuric Acid.—This acid may now be obtained free from arsenic, but if it is found to be impure it may be freed from arsenic by diluting with four volumes of water, adding a little sodium chloride, and distilling. The first $\frac{1}{10}$ th of the distillate contains all the arsenic, and is rejected.

The precautions to be observed in Marsh's or Marsh-Berzelius process are:—

(1) Absolute freedom of the reagents used from arsenic, antimony, and other impurities.

(2) The sulphuric acid or hydrochloric acid should be diluted with from four to five times its weight of water, and if freshly prepared should be cooled before use. Strong acid must not be employed.

(3) The fluid to be tested should be poured in little by little.

(4) Nitrous compounds, nitric acid, chlorides, are all more or less prejudicial.

(5) The gas should come off regularly in not too strong a stream, nor out of too small an opening.

(6) The gas should pass through the red-hot tube at least half an hour before adding the substance to be tested; if there is then no stain, the liquid to be tested is run in gradually and the test run for at least one hour.

(7) A solution of cadmium sulphate should be added to the contents of the flask, to counteract the "insensitiveness" of the material.

The characteristics of the metallic stains which may occur either on glass or porcelain in the use of Marsh's test, may be noted as under:—

* L. T. Thorne and E. H. Jeffers, "The Purification of Zinc and Hydrochloric Acid from Arsenic," *Analyst*, April 1906, 102.

MIRROR OR CRUST OF ARSENIC

Is deposited at a little distance from the flame.

An arsenical stain is in two portions, the one brownish, the other a glittering black.

On heating, it is rapidly volatilised as arsenious acid.

On transmission of a stream of SH_2 , whilst immediately behind the stain a gentle heat is applied, the arsenic is changed to yellow sulphide;* if dry ClH is now transmitted, the arsenical sulphide is unchanged.

Chloride of lime dissolves the arsenic completely.

Protochloride of tin has no action on metallic arsenic.

The arsenic stain, dissolved in *aqua regia*, or ClH and chloride of potash, and then treated with tartaric acid, ammonia, and magnesia mixture, gives a precipitate of ammonia magnesian arseniate.†

The mirror or crust of arsenic is usually described and weighed as being composed of the pure metal; but J. W. Rettgers has investigated the matter, and the following is an abstract of his results:—

There is no amorphous form of arsenic, the variety generally thus

* It is desirable to dissolve away the free sulphur often deposited with the arsenical sulphide by bisulphide of carbon.

† Schönbein has proposed ozone as an oxidiser of arsenical stains. The substance containing the stain, together with a piece of moist phosphorus, is placed under a shade, and left there for some time; the oxidation product is, of course, coloured yellow by SH_2 if it is arsenious acid, orange if antimony. The vapour of iodine colours metallic arsenic pale yellow, and later a brownish hue; on exposure to the air it loses its colour. Iodine, on the other hand, gives with antimony a carmelite brown, changing to orange.

An arsenical ring may be also treated as follows:—Precipitated zinc sulphide is made into a paste with a little water, and introduced into the end of the tube; the same end is then plunged into dilute sulphuric acid, and the ring heated, when the arsenical sulphide will be produced.

MIRROR OR CRUST OF ANTIMONY

Is deposited close to the flame, and on both sides of it, and is therefore notched.

The stain is tolerably homogeneous, and usually has a tin-like lustre.

Volatilisation very slow; no crystalline sublimate obtainable.

The same process applied in the case of antimony produces the orange or black sulphide; and on passing dry ClH , chloride of antimony volatilises without the application of heat.

Antimony not affected.

Dissolves slowly but completely the antimony stain.

No precipitate with antimony.

called being crystalline. Two modifications can be distinguished: the one being a hexagonal silver-white variety possessed of metallic lustre, specifically heavier and less volatile than the second kind, which is black in colour, crystallises apparently in the regular system, and constitutes the true arsenic mirror. The former modification corresponds to red hexagonal phosphorus (red phosphorus having been recently proved by the author to be crystalline), and the latter to yellow phosphorus, which crystallises in the regular system. Both modifications of arsenic are perfectly opaque; deposits which are yellow or brown, and more or less transparent, consist of the suboxide and hydride, As_2O and AsH . The brown spot on porcelain produced by contact with a flame of arseniuretted hydrogen is not a thin film of As , but one of the brown solid hydride AsH , formed by the decomposition of AsH_3 . This view is confirmed by the fact that arsenic sublimed in an indifferent gas (*e.g.*, CO_2) is deposited in one or other of the modifications described above, the brown transparent product being obtained only in the presence of H or O. Moreover, pure arsenic is insoluble in all solvents, whereas the film on porcelain (AsH) is soluble in many solvents, including hydrocarbons of the benzene series (*e.g.* xylene), warm methylene iodide, and hot caustic potash.

Hence quantitative results from weighing arsenical mirrors can never be accurate, because the mirrors consist of mixtures of hydride and suboxide.

Reinsch's Test.—A piece of bright copper foil, boiled in an acid liquid containing either arsenic or antimony, or both, becomes coated with a dark deposit of antimony or arsenic, as the case may be. The arsenical stain, according to Lippert, is a true alloy, consisting of 1 arsenic to 5 copper.* Properly applied, the copper will withdraw every trace of arsenic or antimony from a solution.

Copper gauze or copper foil is oxidised in the air by heating in an open tube to a gentle red heat. The film of black oxide is next dissolved off by a few seconds' immersion in strong nitric acid, leaving a bright chemically-clean surface. The acid is removed from the copper by washing in a stream of water. A piece of copper thus prepared about 1 inch \times $\frac{1}{4}$ inch is suspended by means of a thin platinum wire in from 50 to 100 c.c. of the liquid to be examined, the liquid acidified by HCl and gently boiled for twenty minutes. Operating on organic liquids, the copper is usually darkened in colour, even if arsenic-free. Any black stain may be caused by sulphur, by organic matter, by arsenic, or by antimony. The copper is washed with alcohol and then by water, and, lastly, by absolute alcohol, and dried at a very gentle heat. It is then dropped into a small tube and gently heated to a temperature just below a red

* *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.*, xiii, 168.

heat. If arsenic is present the metal sublimes in the characteristic crystals of arsenious acid.

Dr. John Clark (*Journ. Chem. Soc.*, 1893) has proposed dissolving off the black film by potash and hydrogen peroxide; the solution is boiled and any copper hydrate filtered off. Should arsenic be present, it now exists as potassic arsenate; if antimony be present, it exists as potassic antimonate. If both arsenic and antimony are present, the potassic salts of both are formed. The arsenate may be decomposed and reduced by ferrous chloride and strong hydrochloric acid and distilled into water, the arsenic being recognised in the distillate by sulphuretted hydrogen. Any antimony left in the flask is precipitated by SH_2 ; should a dark black precipitate form, this means contamination by copper; on treatment with caustic soda and boiling, copper sulphide may be filtered off and pure antimony sulphide obtained by acidifying the solution and again treating with SH_2 .

§ 739. **Arsenic in Glycerin.**—Arsenic has been frequently found in commercial glycerin, the quantity varying from 0.1 to 1 mgrm. in 100 c.c. The best method to detect the presence of arsenic in glycerin is as follows:—A mixture of 5 c.c. of hydrochloric acid (1 : 7) and 1 gm. of pure zinc is placed in a long test-tube, the mouth of which is covered with a disc of filter-paper previously moistened with one or two drops of mercuric chloride solution, and dried. If arsenic is present, a yellow stain is produced upon the filter-paper within fifteen minutes, and it subsequently becomes darker.*

§ 740. **Arsenic in Organic Matters.**—Orfila and the older school of chemists took the greatest care, in searching for arsenic, to destroy the last trace of organic matter. Orfila's practice was to chop up the substance and make it into a paste with 400 to 700 grms. of water; to this .010 gm. KHO in alcohol was added, and .020 gm. of potassic nitrate. The substances were heated up to from 80° to 90° for some time, until they were pretty well dissolved; the organic matter was then burnt off in a Hessian crucible heated to redness, on which small quantities of the matters were placed at a time. When the whole had thus been submitted to red heat, the melted mass was run into an almost red-hot porcelain basin, and allowed to cool. Afterwards it was again heated with concentrated sulphuric acid, until all nitric and nitrous fumes were dissipated; on dissolving and filtering in water, the liquid was introduced into a Marsh's apparatus. Orfila never seems to have failed in detecting arsenic by this process. For an organ like the liver he considered that 100 grms. of potash and 86 of strong sulphuric acid were necessary in order to destroy the organic matters.

* "Arsenic in Glycerin," by Dr. H. B. H. Paul and A. J. Cowley, *Pharm. Journ.*, Feb. 24, 1894.

Distribution of Arsenic in the Body.—In searching for arsenic in the fluids or tissues of the body, the analyst is generally at the mercy of the pathologist, and sometimes the work of the chemist leads to a negative result, solely from not having the proper organ sent to him.

Brodie long ago stated that when arsenious acid had been given in solution to any animal capable of vomiting, no arsenic could be detected in the stomach; this statement is too absolute, but in the majority of cases true.

In all cases the chemist should have portions of the brain, spinal cord, liver, kidneys, lungs, and muscular tissue, as well as the stomach and its contents.

According to the experiments of Scolosuboff,* arsenic is generally greatest in the marrow, then in the brain, next in the liver, and least in the muscles, the following being the proportion if muscle be taken as 1:—

Muscles,	1
Liver,	10·8
Brain,	36·5
Spinal Marrow,	37·3

But Ludwig's † experiments and conclusions are entirely opposed to this, since both in acute and chronic cases he found as follows (per cent. As_2O_3):—

Brain,	·0002
Liver,	·001
Kidney,	·0004
Muscle,	·00025

So that he detected in the liver five times more than in the brain. M. P. Hamberg has also confirmed the fact, that more is found in the liver and kidneys than in the nervous tissues.

Chittenden ‡ found in a body the following quantities of arsenic estimated as arsenious acid:—

	Grain.
Stomach and gullet,	0·158
Intestines,	0·314
Liver,	0·218
Kidney,	0·029
Lungs and Spleen,	0·172
Heart,	0·112
Brain,	0·075
Diaphragm,	0·010

The whole arsenic present was estimated as equal to 3·1 grains of

* *Bull. Soc. Chim.*, (2), xxiv, p. 124.

† "Ueber die Verhaltung des Arsens im thierischen Organismus nach Einverleibung von arseniger Säure," *Med. Jahrbuch*, 1880.

‡ *American Chemical Journal*, v. 8.

arsenious acid, viz., 2·628 grains absorbed, and 0·472 unabsorbed; of the absorbed portion 8·3 per cent. was found in the liver.

With regard to the preliminary treatment of the stomach and fluids submitted to the analyst, the careful noting of appearances, the decantation, washing and examination* (microscopical and chemical) of any deposit, are precautions so obviously dictated by common sense, that they need only be alluded to in passing. Of some considerable moment is the question which may be put to the analyst in court, in reference to the possible entrance of arsenic into the living body by food, by accidental and, so to speak, *subtle* means. A. Gautier and Clausmann believe that people take daily in their food only $\frac{2\frac{1}{2}}{1000}$ mgrm. of arsenic, therefore yearly 7·66 mgrms.; so that should $\frac{1}{10}$ mgrm. of arsenic be found in the corpse there is a fair presumption of poisoning. Other sources of arsenic are the inhaling of the fumes from the burning of arsenical candles,† and of emanations from papers (see p. 564),‡ as well as the possible entrance of arsenic into the body after death from various sources, such as arsenical earth, &c. §

§ 741. *Imbibition of Arsenic after Death.*—The arguments which are likely to be used in favour of a corpse having become arsenical may be gathered from a case related by Sonnenschein:—Certain bodies were exhumed in two churchyards; the evidence went to show that they had been poisoned by arsenic, and this substance was actually found in the bodies, while at the same time it was discovered to exist also in traces in the earth of the churchyard. The theory for the defence was, that although the arsenic in the earth was in an insoluble state, yet that it might combine with lime as an arsenite of lime; this arsenite would become soluble by the action of carbonic acid set free by vegetation, and filter down to the corpse. Sonnenschein suspended a quantity of this

* From some observations of Fresenius it would seem necessary to test all glass vessels used; for it is difficult at present to purchase arsenic-free glass.

† See a case of poisoning (non-fatal) of a lady by the use of arsenical candles, *Med. Times and Gazette*, vol. iii., 1876, p. 367.

‡ To solve this question, it has been at times considered necessary to analyse an extraordinary number of things. In the "affaire Danval" (*Journ. d'Hygiène*, 2e sér., No. 108, July 1878), more than sixty different articles, comprising drugs, drinks, perfumes, bed-curtains, wall-paper, and other matters, were submitted to the experts.

§ The following important case is related by Sonnenschein:—

Nicholas Nobel and his wife, Jerome, were buried two metres from each other in the churchyard at Spinal, the earth of which notoriously contained arsenic. A suspicion of poisoning arose. The bodies were exhumed, and arsenic was found in the stomach and intestines of Nobel, but not the slightest trace in the corpse of the wife. The remains of the bodies were reinterred, and after six months, on a fresh suspicion of poisoning arising, again exhumed. The corpse of the woman had been put naked in the moist earth during a heavy shower, but this time also no arsenic was detected in it.

earth in water, and passed CO_2 through it for twelve hours; on filtering, the liquid gave no evidence of arsenic. A similar result was obtained when an artificial mixture of 1 grm. of arsenious acid and 1 pound of earth were submitted to the same process.

The fact would appear to stand thus: oxide of iron in ordinary earth retains arsenic, and requires treatment with a concentrated acid to dissolve it. It therefore follows that, if a defence of arsenical earth is likely to be set up, and the analyst finds that by mere extraction of the tissues by *water* he can detect arsenic, the defence is in all probability unsound. The expert should, of course, deal with this question on its merits, and without prejudice. According to Eulenberg,* in arsenical earth—if, after having been crushed and washed, it lies for some time exposed to the disintegrating action of the air—soluble arsenical salts are formed, which may find their way into brooks and supplies of drinking water. We may infer that it is hardly probable (except under very peculiar circumstances) for a corpse to be contaminated internally with an estimable quantity of arsenic from the traces of arsenic met with in a few churchyards.

It occasionally happens that an exhumation is ordered a very long time after death, when no organs or parts (save the bones) are to be distinguished. In the case of a man long dead, the widow confessing that she had administered poison, the bones were analysed by Sonnenschein, and a small quantity of arsenic found. Conièrbe and Orfila have both asserted that arsenic is a normal constituent of the bones—a statement which has been repeatedly disproved. Sonnenschein relates: †—“I procured from a churchyard of this place (Berlin) the remnants of the body of a person killed twenty-five years previously, and investigated several others in a similar way, without finding the least trace of arsenic. Similar experiments in great numbers were repeated in my laboratory, but in no case was arsenic recognised.” The opinion of the expert should he find arsenic in the bones, must be formed from the amount discovered, and other circumstances.

A difficult case on which to form an opinion is one recorded by William P. Mason, ‡ as follows:—

The deceased, a farmer, bachelor, sixty-five years of age, and in good health, was taken violently sick shortly after breakfast, with vomiting and distress in the stomach. Although a physician was summoned, the symptoms increased in severity, and a little after midnight death ensued. The funeral took place three days later. Certain very damaging pieces of circumstantial evidence having been collected, the housekeeper was arrested on the charge of murder, it having been shown, among other things, that on the day preceding the death she had purchased an ounce of white arsenic.

* *Gewerbe Hygiene*, p. 284.

† *Gerichtl. Chem.*, p. 212.

‡ *Chem. News*, Feb. 23, 1894.

Thirty-five days after death (from March 20 to April 25) the body was exhumed, and found in a state of remarkable preservation, and free from cadaveric smell. The stomach presented evidences of inflammation.

Portions sent for analysis were the stomach, portion of intestine, portion of liver, one kidney, and the heart. Arsenic was found in all these parts. White octahedral crystals were found in the contents of the stomach, which on separation gave arsenical reaction.

The arsenic found was:—

Stomach and intestine,	0·2376	gram.
Liver and kidney,	0·0032	„
Heart,	0·0007	„
	<hr/>	
Total as metallic arsenic,	0·2415	„

The amount of arsenic recovered and produced in court was in quantity sufficient to produce death. Some time after the analytical report was made to the coroner, it was learned that an embalming fluid, highly arsenical in character, had been used upon the body by the undertaker at the time of preparation for burial. No injection of this embalming fluid was practised, but cloths wrung out in the fluid were laid upon the face and chest, and were kept constantly wet therewith during a period of many hours. In all, about two quarts of embalming fluid were so used. Its composition appeared to be a strongly acidified solution of sodium arsenite and zinc sulphate. Only the arsenic and zinc were determined quantitatively, and they were found to be: zinc (metallic), 1·978 per cent., and arsenic (metallic), 1·365 per cent. by weight. An amount of this fluid measuring 15·7 c.c. would thus contain a weight of arsenic equal to that actually recovered from the body.

Extended medical testimony was offered by the prosecution, tending to show that, under the given circumstances, no fluid of any kind could have reached the stomach through the nose or mouth after death—thus anticipating what the defence afterwards claimed, that the undertaker was responsible for the arsenic discovered in the remains.

In order to gather further light upon the possibility of cadaveric imbibition of embalming fluid through the unbroken skin, test was made for zinc in the heart and stomach, and distinct traces of the metal were found in each instance. That at least a portion of the arsenic found in the body was due to post-mortem causes was thus distinctly proven. A weighed portion (62 grms.) of the stomach and contents was then most carefully analysed quantitatively for both zinc and arsenic, with the following results: arsenic, 0·0648 gm., and zinc, 0·0079 gm. Bearing in mind the relative quantities of the two metals in the embalming fluid, it will be seen that the arsenic found in the 62 grms. of the stomach was nearly twelve times larger than it should have been to have balanced the zinc which was also present. This fact, together with the discovery of crystals of white arsenic in the stomach, constituted the case for the prosecution, so far as the chemical evidence was concerned.

The defence made an unsuccessful effort to show that the crystals of the tri-oxide originated from the spontaneous evaporation of the embalming fluid. The prosecution met this point by proving that such fluid had been abundantly experimented upon by exposure to a very low temperature during an interval of several months, and also by spontaneous evaporation with a view of testing that very question, and that the results had in every case been negative. Special importance was given these experiments, because of the well-known separation of octahedral crystals during the spontaneous evaporation of a hydrochloric acid solution of the white oxide, it having also appeared that, in the manufacture of the embalming fluid, the arsenic was used as white arsenic.

A very strong point was finally raised for the defence by the inability of the

expert on the side of the prosecution to state positively whether or not an embalming fluid of the above composition would diffuse as a whole through dead tissue, or its several parts would be imbibed at different rates of speed, the zinc portion becoming arrested by albuminoid material and being therefore outstripped by the arsenic, or *vice versa*. The prisoner was ultimately acquitted.

In a case which occurred in the Western States of America, there was good reason for believing that arsenic had been introduced into the corpse of a man *after* his decease. With regard to the imbibition of arsenic thus introduced, Orfila* says:—"I have often introduced into the stomach (as well as the rectum) of the corpses of men and dogs 2 to 3 grms. of arsenious acid, dissolved in from 400 to 500 grms. of water, and have examined the different viscera at the end of eight, ten, or twenty days. Constantly I have recognised the effects of cadaveric imbibition. Sections of the liver or other organs which touch the digestive canal, carefully cut and analysed, furnished arsenic, which could not be obtained sensibly (or not at all) from sections which had not been in contact with this canal. If the corpse remained long on the back after arsenious acid had been introduced into the stomach, I could obtain this metal from the left half of the diaphragm and from the inferior lobe of the left lung, whilst I did not obtain it from other portions of the diaphragm nor from the right lung." Dr. Reece has also made some experiments on the imbibition of arsenic after death. He injected solutions of arsenious acid into the stomach of various warm-blooded animals, and found at various periods arsenic, not alone in the intestinal canal, but also in the spleen, liver, and kidneys.

§ 742. **Analysis of Wall-Paper for Arsenic.**—The separation of arsenic from paper admits of great variety of manipulation. A quick special method is as follows:—The paper is saturated with chlorate of potash solution, dried, set on fire in a suitable plate, and instantly covered with a bell-glass. The ash is collected, pulverised, and exhausted with cold water, which has previously thoroughly cleansed the plate and bell-glass; the arsenic in combination with the potash is dissolved, whilst oxides of chromium, copper, aluminium, tin, and lead remain in the insoluble portion.†

Fresenius and Hintz ‡ have elaborated a method for the examination of wall-papers, fabrics, yarns, and similar substances, which, provided the reagents are pure, is accurate and easy. Twenty-five grms. of the substance are placed in a half-litre distilling flask or retort, and 250 c.c. of HCl, specific gravity 1.19, added; after digestion for an hour, 5 c.c. of a saturated solution of ferrous chloride are added, and the liquid

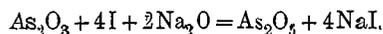
* *Op. cit.*, t. i. p. 309.

† Kapferschlaeger: *Rev. Universelle des Mines*, 1876.

‡ *Zeit. anal. Chem.*, xxvii. 179-182.

slowly distilled until frothing stops any further distillation. A further quantity of 100 c.c. HCl is then added, and distilled over. The receiver, in each case, contains water, and must be kept cool. The united distillates are diluted to 800 c.c. and saturated with SH₂. The arsenious sulphide is collected on an asbestos filter. After partial washing, it is heated with bromine in HCl of 1.19 specific gravity, and the solution again distilled with ferrous chloride. The distillate, on now being treated with SH₂, gives arsenious sulphide free from organic matter.

§ 743. **Estimation of Arsenic.**—Most of the methods for the quantitative determination of arsenic are also excellent tests for its presence. It may be regarded, indeed, as an axiom in legal chemistry, that the precise amount of every substance detected, if it can be weighed or estimated by any process whatever, should be accurately stated. Indefinite expressions, such as "a small quantity was found," "traces were detected," etc., are most objectionable. The more perfect of the methods of evolving arsine are now quantitative, because the arsenical ring can be compared with standard rings produced under as nearly as possible the same experimental conditions. Pure arsine, passed into nitrate of silver solution, decomposes it in such a manner that, if either the silver deposited or the free acid is estimated, the quantity of arsenic can from such data be deduced. A very convenient method, applicable in many cases, is to throw out the silver by hydrochloric acid, alkalise the filtrate by bicarbonate of soda, and titrate with iodine solution. The latter is made by dissolving exactly 12.7 grms. of pure dry iodine by the aid of 18 grms. of potassic iodide in one litre of water, observing that the solution must take place in the cold, without the application of heat. The principle of the titration is, that arsenious acid, in the presence of water and free alkali, is converted into arsenic acid—



The end of the reaction is known by adding a little starch-paste to the solution; as soon as a blue colour appears, the process is finished.

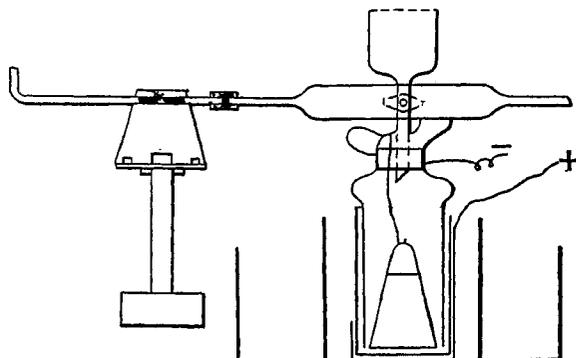
Another convenient way by which (in very dilute solutions of arsenious acid) the arsenic may be determined, is a colorimetric method, which depends on the fact that sulphuretted hydrogen, when arsenious acid is present in small quantity, produces no precipitate at first, but a yellow colour, proportionate to the amount of arsenic present. The silver solution containing arsenious acid is freed from silver by hydrochloric acid; a measured quantity of saturated SH₂ water is added to a fractional and, if necessary, diluted portion, in a Nessler cylinder or colorimetric apparatus, and the colour produced exactly imitated, by the aid of a dilute solution of arsenious acid, added from a burette to a

similar quantity of SH_2 water in another cylinder, the fluid being acidified with HCl .

§ 744. **Electrolytic Methods.**—The method used in the Government laboratory, as arranged by J. E. Thorpe,* requires the following apparatus:—

A glass vessel of the shape shown in the figure is open at the bottom, and at the top fitted with a ground glass stopper. Through this stopper is passed the stem of the tap funnel; it also carries the gas exit tube on which there is a bulb. This tube is connected by means of a ground glass joint with a drying tube. Through the glass cap is fused a stout platinum wire for making the connection outside with the current and within the vessel to the electrode.

The inner electrode forming the cathode is a conc of sheet platinum provided with several perforations. It is suspended from a hook made



Thorpe's Apparatus.

on the end of the wire passing through the glass stopper, and is adjusted so that when the stopper is inserted in the vessel the lower edge of the electrode is one millimetre above the bottom of the vessel; it is then securely attached to the wire by closing the hook. The porous vessel is two or three times larger in diameter than the cylindrical portion of the glass vessel. The glass vessel rests by its bulged-out shoulder on the edge of the porous vessel, and is thus kept off the bottom.

The porous vessel is of unglazed highly-siliceous ware. The cell for the anode consists of a stout glass vessel, upon the flat bottom of which the porous vessel supporting the bulged glass vessel stands. The anode consists of a band of platinum 2 cm. broad, passing loosely round the porous cell and connected with the current by means of a stout platinum wire. The apparatus, lastly, is put in a large dish containing cold water, for, in action, the temperature should not exceed

* *Journ. Chem. Soc. Trans.*, 1903, 974.

50° C. The drying tube is prepared by inserting, first, cotton-wool, and then granulated calcium chloride for about 5 cm.; another loose plug of cotton-wool follows, then a roll of dried lead acetate paper. To the end of the drying tube is fixed, by means of rubber, a hard Jena glass tube, outside diameter 5 mm., inside 3.5 mm.; a portion of this tube, 2 cm. in length, 5 cm. from the end of the tube, is drawn out to a length of 7-8 cm., having at a distance of 1 cm. from the shoulder of the tube an external diameter of 2 mm., a size to be maintained as nearly as possible throughout the length of the constricted part.

The tube is drawn out, cut off near the end of the drawn-out portion, and the last cm. turned up at right angles.

A piece of platinum gauze 2 cm. square is wrapped round the hard glass tube at the point where it is to be heated by a Bunsen flame. A special small burner is recommended with slotted cone to receive the tube. The current giving the best results is one of five ampères and seven volts; this may be obtained in places where there is a continuous supply of electricity from the mains by interposing suitable resistances, such, for instance, as a rheostat of incandescent lamps.

The authors have used for some time a boron battery of four cells, the exciting liquid being a sulphuric acid solution of potassic bichromate; the ampérage and voltage are regulated by a sliding resistance.

The method of working is as follows:—After thoroughly cleansing and connecting up, 30 c.c. of dilute sulphuric acid (1 : 7) are poured into the anode cell and 20 c.c. into the cathode cell by means of the stoppered bottle, the stem of which must be kept full of liquid. The current is allowed to pass for about ten minutes to expel air, and then the burner is lighted so as to heat the hard glass tube, and the current passed for another fifteen minutes; if by the end of this time no brown ring is seen, the testing liquids are presumed to be pure. Two c.c. of amyl alcohol are run into the inner cell by means of the tap funnel, and followed by the solution to be tested. The solution, if quantitative results are to be obtained, should be concentrated down so as not to be more than from 30 to 50 c.c. Obviously, no air must be admitted, and the stem must remain full of liquid, the last portions of the liquid being rinsed into the flask by distilled water.

The final operation is to preserve any ring formed in an atmosphere of hydrogen, which is accomplished very simply as follows:—The stopper of the funnel is opened, and a small pointed flame directed against the narrow tube at a point 3 cm. from the deposit between the deposit and turned-up end of the tube, and drawn off; the electric current is now interrupted, and the tube, still full of hydrogen, heated and drawn off near the shoulder.

Hy. Julius Salomon Sand and John Edward Hackford* have modified the apparatus by replacing the platinum electrodes by those of lead, and maintain that lead cathodes give better results than platinum. A. C. Chapman and H. D. Law have also experimented with various cathodes, and have obtained good results with lead, tin, and cadmium.†

§ 745. Gautier‡ has also devised a process by which the most minute quantity of arsenic can be separated; the process is based on the fact that iron oxide in precipitating from a solution carries down with it any arsenic. Gautier uses a solution of ferrous sulphate, freed from every trace of arsenic, as follows:—

100 grms. of ferrous sulphate are dissolved in 1½ litres of water, and after the addition of 25 grms. of pure sulphuric acid heated with SH_2 , any precipitate is filtered off; and the solution oxidised with 28 grms. of arsenic-free nitric acid. The iron is now precipitated by ammonia, the precipitate filtered, washed, and dissolved in the cold by means of dilute sulphuric acid. Granulated zinc is added, and the solution heated to boiling under diminished pressure for two days. The solution is again oxidised with nitric acid, and again precipitated, washed, etc., and finally dissolved in dilute sulphuric acid.

After destruction of organic matters in the way before indicated, to the final solution in water so small a quantity of the iron solution is added that, after such addition, there is no reaction with ferridcyanide; the precipitate which forms contains no arsenic, and is filtered off. The filtrate is now precipitated with 5 c.c. of the iron solution, and boiled. Ammonia is added to neutral reaction. The resulting precipitate is dissolved in a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, the nitric acid expelled by boiling, and the final sulphuric acid tested for arsenic in the modified Marsh apparatus already described.

The apparatus recommended by Gautier has been modified somewhat by Gabriel Bertrand, and as, in essential principles, it is the same as Gautier's apparatus slightly improved, it will suffice to describe here only Bertrand's process.

The apparatus consists of a flask of 90 c.c. capacity, in which the reduction of the arsenical compound is effected by zinc and sulphuric acid. The flask is furnished with a long tube and cylindrical funnel, E, to which is fixed by means of a cork the bulb tube, A, furnished with a stop-cock. The gas passes through the tube, L, 30 c.c. long, charged with highly dried cotton-wool; to this tube succeeds C, made of difficultly fusible glass—the internal diameter is 1 mm., and the walls 2 mm. thick. The tube is surrounded by asbestos, and heated by a

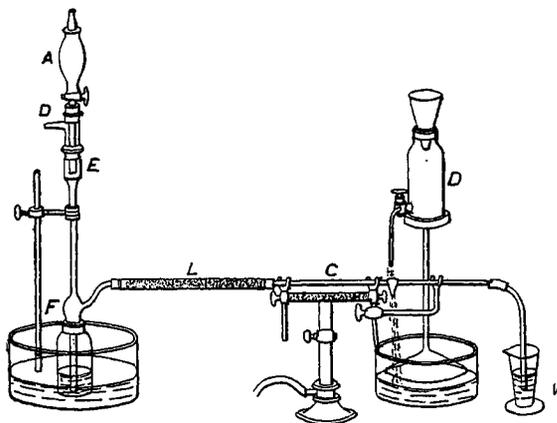
* *Journ. Chem. Soc. Trans.*, 1904, 1018.

† *Analyst*, 1906, 12.

‡ *Compt. Rend.*, cxxxvii, 158.

"ramp" of gas for the length of 10 c.c. ; 3 c.c. from the heated part a small stream of cold water, dropping on a piece of filter-paper wrapped around the tube, cools the issuing gas, which finally bubbles through water at V.

The method of procedure with this apparatus is as follows :—10–20 grms. of granulated zinc are introduced into a flask, with 30 c.c. of water and a few drops of a solution of platinum chloride. As soon as the zinc is platinised, which is denoted by the bright surfaces becoming of a dull grey black, the water is poured away, and, after washing the zinc with a little distilled water, the zinc is transferred to the flask, F, and the apparatus connected up. The air is now displaced by a current of dry carbonic acid gas, and 10 c.c. of sulphuric acid (1 of acid to 4 of water) added ; a brisk effervescence follows, and the carbonic acid gas



Gabriel Bertrand's Apparatus.

is expelled from the apparatus by the hydrogen ; 10 cm. of the capillary thick-walled tube is now brought to a dull red heat, and the cooling arrangement adjusted. After ten to fifteen minutes the evolution of gas has become somewhat slow, and the solution to be tested for arsenic is introduced by means of the bulb funnel, little by little, into the flask. The bulb is washed out at first with 20 c.c. of dilute sulphuric acid (10 per cent.), and then with 10 c.c. of the 1 to 4 acid, taking care that the acid only falls into the apparatus drop by drop. The most suitable evolution of gas is found to be from 4 to 5 c.c. per minute : a guess of the quantity evolved may be made by counting the bubbles of gas escaping through the final water in V.

§ 746. **Precipitation as Tersulphide.**—The advantages of the processes described are great when dealing with minute quantities, but the old method of precipitation with hydric sulphide SH_2 is

best for quantities of arsenic which admit of being directly weighed. If this be used, it is well in most cases to pass sulphurous anhydride through the liquid until it smells strongly of the gas, for by this means any arsenic acid present is reduced; the sulphurous anhydride is quickly got rid of by a current of carbonic anhydride, and then the liquid is saturated with hydric sulphide. In the ordinary way, much time is often wasted in saturating the liquid with this gas. Those, however, who have large laboratories, and daily employ hydric sulphide, possess (or should possess) a water saturated with the gas under pressure; such a liquid, added in equal volume to an arsenical solution, is able to convert the whole of the arsenic into sulphide in a very few minutes. Those who do not possess this hydric sulphide water can saturate in an hour the liquid to be tested, by passing the gas in under pressure. A convenient method is to evolve SH_2 from sulphide of antimony and ClH ; the gas passes first into a wash-bottle, and then into a strong flask containing the solution under trial. This flask is furnished with a safety-valve, proportioned to the strength of the apparatus; the two tubes dipping into the wash-bottle and the last flask are provided with Bunsen's valves, which only allow the gas to pass in one direction. The hydric sulphide is then driven over by heat, and when sufficient gas has in this way passed into the liquid, the flame is withdrawn, and the apparatus allowed to stand for some hours, the valves preventing any backward flow of the liquid or gas. When the precipitate has settled to the bottom, the supernatant fluid is carefully passed through a filter, and the precipitate washed by decantation in the flask without transference to the filter, if it can be avoided.

The impure sulphide is washed with water, then with alcohol, then with carbon disulphide, then, after having got rid of the latter, again with alcohol, and finally with water. It is then dissolved in ammonia, the ammonia solution filtered, and the filtrate evaporated to dryness on a sand-bath at a somewhat high temperature; in this way it is freed from sulphur and, to a great extent, from organic matter. After weighing, it may be purified or identified by some of the following methods:—

(a) **Solution in Ammonia and Estimation by Iodine.***—The filter is pierced, the sulphide washed into a flask by ammonia water (which need not be concentrated), and dissolved by warming, filtered from any insoluble matter, and estimated by iodine and starch.

(b) **Oxidation of the Sulphide and Precipitation as Ammonia Magnesian Arseniate.**—The tersulphide is dissolved in ammonia (not omitting the filter-paper, which should be soaked in this

* P. Champion and H. Pellett, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* (2), xxvj. pp. 541-544.

reagent), the solution filtered, and evaporated to dryness. The dry residue is now oxidised by fuming nitric acid, taking care to protect the dish with a large watch-glass (or other cover) during the first violent action; the dish is then heated in the water-bath until all the sulphur has disappeared, and only a small bulk of the liquid remains; it is then diluted and precipitated by "magnesia mixture."* The fluid must stand for several hours, and, if the arsenic is to be determined as the usual ammoniacal salt, it must be passed through a weighed filter, and washed with a little ammoniacal water (1 : 3). The solubility of the precipitate is considerable, and for every 16 c.c. of the filtrate (not the washings) 1 mgrm. must be allowed. The precipitate, dried at 100°, $2(\text{NH}_4\text{MgAsO}_4)\text{H}_2\text{O}$, represents 39.47 per cent. metallic arsenic.

The solubility of the magnesium arseniate itself, and the general dislike which chemists have to weighing in such hygroscopic material as a filter, are, perhaps, the main reasons for the variation of this old method, which has lately come into notice. Rose proposed some time ago the conversion of the double salt into the pyro-arseniate—a method condemned by Fresenius and Parnell, but examined and pronounced a practicable and accurate process by Remol, Rammelsberg, Thorpe, Fuller, Wittstein, Emerson, Macivor, Wood, and Brauner. The modification of Rose's process, recommended by Wood,† and still further improved by Brauner,‡ may be accepted.

The precipitation is effected by magnesia mixture, with the addition of half its bulk of alcohol. The solution is allowed to stand for several hours, until it is possible to decant the clear liquid from the precipitate; the latter is now dissolved in ClH , reprecipitated as before, thrown on a small filter, and washed with a mixture of one volume of ammonia, two volumes of alcohol, and three of water.

The precipitate is now dried, and transferred as completely as possible from the filter into a small porcelain crucible, included in a larger one made of platinum, moistened with nitric acid, covered and heated at first gently, lastly to a bright redness; the filter is then treated similarly, and the crucible with its contents weighed. Pyro-arseniate of magnesia ($\text{Mg}_2\text{As}_2\text{O}_7$) contains 48.29 per cent. of metallic arsenic.

* Magnesia Mixture:—

Sulphate of magnesia,	1
Chloride of ammonium,	1
Solution of ammonia,	4
Water,	8

Dissolve; then allow to stand for several days; finally filter, and keep for use.

† *Zeitschr. für anal. Chem.*, vol. xiv. p. 356.

‡ *Ibid.*, xvj. pp. 57, 58.

(c) **Conversion of the Trisulphide of Arsenic into the Arsenomolybdate of Ammonia.**—The purified sulphide is oxidised by nitric acid; the acid solution is rendered alkaline by ammonia, and then precipitated by a molybdenum solution, made as follows:—100 grms. of molybdic acid are dissolved in 150 c.c. of ordinary ammonia and 80 of water; this solution is poured drop by drop into 500 c.c. of pure nitric acid and 300 c.c. of water; it is allowed to settle, and, if necessary, filtered. The molybdic solution must be mixed in excess with the liquid under treatment, the temperature raised to 70° or 80°, and nitric acid added in excess until a yellow coloration appears; the liquid is then passed through a tared filter, and dried at 100°. It contains 5·1 per cent. of arsenic acid [3·3 As].*

(d) **Conversion of the Sulphide into Metallic Arsenic.**—If there should be any doubt as to the nature of the precipitated substances, the very best way of resolving this doubt is to reduce the sulphide to metal; the easiest method of proving this is to dissolve in potash and obtain arsine by the action of aluminium; or if it is desired to evolve arsine from an acid solution with zinc in the usual way, then by dissolving a slight excess of zinc oxide in potash or soda, and dissolving in this the arsenic sulphide; the zinc combines with all the sulphur, and converts the sulpharsenite into arsenite; the zinc sulphide is filtered off, and the filtrate acidified and introduced into Marsh's apparatus. The original process of Fresenius was to mix the sulphide with carbonate of soda and cyanide of potassium, and place the mixture in the wide part of a tube of hard German glass, drawn out at one end to a capillary fineness. Carbonic anhydride, properly dried, was passed through the tube, and the portion containing the mixture heated to redness; in this way the arsenical sulphide was reduced, and the metal condensed in the capillary portion, where the smallest quantity could be recognised. A more elaborate and accurate process, based on the same principles, has been advocated by Mohr:†

A convenient quantity of carbonate of soda is added to the sulphide, and the whole mixed with a very little water and gently warmed. The yellow precipitate is very soon dissolved, and then the whole is evaporated carefully, until it is in a granular, somewhat moist, adhesive state. It is now transferred to a glass tube, open at top and bottom, but the top widened into a funnel; this tube is firmly held perpendicularly on a glass plate, and the prepared sulphide hammered into a compact cylinder by the aid of a glass rod, which just fits the tube. The cylinder is now dried over a flame until no more moisture is to be detected, and then transferred into a glass tube 4 or 5 inches long,

* Champion and Pellet, *Bull. Soc. Chim.*, Jan. 7, 1877.

† Mohr's *Toxicologie*, p. 57.

and with one end drawn to a point (the weight of this tube should be first accurately taken). The tube is connected with the following series:—(1) A chloride of calcium tube; (2) a small bottle containing nitrate of silver solution; (3) a hydrogen-generating bottle containing zinc and sulphuric acid. The hydrogen goes through the argentic nitrate solution, leaving behind any sulphur and arsenic it may contain; it is then dried by chloride of calcium, and streams in a pure dry state over the cylinder of prepared sulphide (no error with regard to impurities in the gas is likely to occur; but in rigid inquiries it is advisable to heat a portion of the tube, previous to the insertion of the cylinder, for some time, in order to *prove* the absence of any external arsenical source); when it is certain that pure hydrogen, unmixed with air, is being evolved, the portion of the tube in which the cylinder rests is heated slowly to redness, and the metallic arsenic sublimes at a little distance from the source of heat. Loss is inevitable if the tube is too short, or the stream of hydrogen too powerful.

The tube, after the operation, is divided; the portion soiled by the soda thoroughly cleansed, and then both parts weighed; the difference between the weight of the empty tube and the tube + arsenic gives the metallic arsenic. This is the process as recommended by Mohr; it may, however, be pointed out that the glass tube itself loses weight when any portion of it is kept red-hot for some little time; and, therefore, unless the crust is required in the original tube, it is better to divide it, carefully weigh the arsenical portion, remove the crust, and then re-weigh. The method is not perfectly accurate. The mirror is not pure metallic arsenic, and if the white alkaline residue be examined, arsenic will be detected in it, the reason being that the arsenical sulphide generally contains pentasulphide of arsenic as well as free sulphur. Now the pentasulphide does not give up metallic arsenic when treated as before detailed; nor, indeed, does the trisulphide, if mixed with much sulphur, yield an arsenical crust. It is, therefore, of great moment to free the precipitate as much as possible from sulphur, before attempting the reduction.

The development of a reducing gas from a special and somewhat complicated apparatus is not absolutely necessary. The whole process of reduction, from beginning to end, may take place in a single tube by any of the following processes:—(1) The sulphide is mixed with oxalate of soda (a salt which contains no water of crystallisation), and the dry mixture is transferred to a suitable tube, sealed at one end. An arsenical mirror is readily obtained, and, if the heat is continued long enough, no arsenic remains behind—an excellent and easy method, in which the reducing gas is carbonic oxide, in an atmosphere of carbonic anhydride. (2) The sulphide is oxidised by *aqua regia*, and the solution

evaporated to complete dryness. The residue is then dissolved in a few drops of water, with the addition of some largish grains of good wood charcoal (which absorb most of the solution), and the whole carefully dried. The mass is now transferred to a tube closed at one end, a little charcoal added in the form of an upper layer, and heat applied first to this upper layer, so as to replace the air with CO_2 , and then to bring the whole tube gradually to redness from above downwards. In this case also the whole of the arsenic sublimes as a metallic mirror.

There are various other modifications, but the above are trustworthy, and quite sufficient.

2. ANTIMONY.

§ 747. **Metallic Antimony.**—Atomic weight, 120·3 (R. Schneider), 120·14 (Cook); specific gravity, 6·715; fusing-point about 621° (1150° F.). In the course of analysis, metallic antimony may be seen as a black powder thrown down from solutions; as a film deposited on copper or platinum; and, lastly, as a ring on the inside of a tube from the decomposition of stibine. At a bright red-heat it is volatilised slowly, even when hydrogen is passed over it; chlorine, bromine, and iodine combine with it directly. It may be boiled in concentrated ClH without solution; but *aqua regia*, sulphides of potassium and sodium, readily dissolve it. The distinction between thin films of this metal and arsenic on copper and glass are pointed out at pp. 583 and 584. It is chiefly used in the arts for purposes of alloy, and enters to a small extent into the composition of fireworks (*vide* pp. 556 and 604).

§ 748. **Antimonious Sulphide.**—Sulphide of antimony = 336; composition in 100 parts, Sb 71·76, S 28·24. The commercial article, known under the name of black antimony, is the native sulphide, freed from siliceous matter by fusion, and afterwards pulverised. It is a crystalline metallic-looking powder, of a steel-grey colour, and is often much contaminated with iron, lead, copper, and arsenic.

The amorphous sulphide (as obtained by saturating a solution of tartar emetic with SH_2) is an orange-red powder, soluble in potash and in ammoniac, sodic, and potassic sulphides; and dissolving also in hydrochloric acid with evolution of SH_2 . It is insoluble in water and very dilute acid, scarcely dissolves in carbonate of ammonia, and is quite insoluble in potassic bisulphite. If ignited gently in a stream of carbonic acid gas, the weight remains constant. To render it anhydrous, a heat of 200° is required.

Several lamentable accidents have happened through mistaking the sulphide of antimony for oxide of manganese, and using it with potassic chlorate for the production of oxygen. The addition of a drop of

hydrochloric acid, it is scarcely necessary to say, will distinguish between the two.

Antimony is frequently estimated as sulphide. An amorphous tersulphide of mercury, containing a small admixture of antimonious oxide and sulphide of potassium, is known under the name of *Kermes mineral*, and has been employed in the vulcanising of india-rubber. Prepared in this way, the latter may be used for various purposes, and thus become a source of danger. It behoves the analyst, therefore, in searching for antimony, to take special care not to use any india-rubber fittings which might contain the preparation.

A *pentasulphide of antimony* (from the decomposition of Schleppe's salt $[\text{Na}_3\text{Sb}_5\text{S}_4 + 9\text{H}_2\text{O}]$, when heated with an acid) is used in calico-printing.

§ 749. **Tartarated Antimony, Tartrate of Potash and Antimony, or Tartar Emetic**, is, in a medico-legal sense, the most important of the antimonial salts. Its formula is $\text{KSbC}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_7\text{H}_2\text{O}$, and 100 parts, theoretically, should contain 35.2 per cent. of metallic antimony. The B.P. gives a method of estimation of tartar emetic not free from error, and Professor Dunstan has proposed the following:—Dissolve 0.3 gm. of tartar emetic in 80 c.c. of water, add to this 10 c.c. of a 5 per cent. solution of sodium bicarbonate, and immediately titrate with a decinormal solution of iodine, using starch as an indicator. One c.c. of $\frac{n}{10}$ iodine = 0.0166 gm. tartar emetic; therefore, if pure, the quantity used by 0.3 gm. should be 18 c.c. Tartar emetic occurs in commerce in colourless, transparent, rhombic, octahedral crystals, slightly efflorescing in dry air.

A crystal, placed in the subliming cell (p. 260), decrepitates at 193.3° (380° F.), sublimes at 248.8° (480° F.) very slowly and scantily, and chars at a still higher temperature, 287.7° (550° F.). On evaporating a few drops of a solution of tartar emetic, and examining the residue by the microscope, the crystals are either tetrahedra, cubes, or branched figures. 100 parts of cold water dissolve 5 of tartar emetic, whilst the same quantity of boiling water dissolves ten times as much, viz., 50. The watery solution decomposes readily with the formation of algæ; it gives no precipitate with ferrocyanide of potassium, chloride of barium, or nitrate of silver, unless concentrated.

§ 750. **Metantimonic Acid**, so familiar to the practical chemist from its insoluble sodium salt, is technically applied in the painting of glass, porcelain, and enamels; and in an impure condition, as antimony ash, to the glazing of earthenware

§ 751. Pharmaceutical, Veterinary, and Quack Preparations of Antimony.*

(1) Pharmaceutical Preparations :—

Oxide of Antimony (Sb_2O_3) is a white powder, fusible at a low red heat, and soluble without effervescence in hydrochloric acid, the solution responding to the ordinary tests for antimony. Arsenic may be present in it as an impurity. Carbonate of lime appears also to have been found in the oxide of commerce.

Antimonial Powder is composed of one part of oxide of antimony and two parts of phosphate of lime; in other words, it ought to give 33·3 per cent. of Sb_2O_3 .

Tartar Emetic itself has been already described. The preparations used in medicine are—

The Wine of Antimony (*Vinum antimoniale*), which is a solution of tartar emetic in sherry wine, and should contain two grains of the salt in each ounce of the wine (0·45 grm. in 100 c.c.).

Antimony Ointment (*Unguentum antimonii tartarati*) is a mechanical mixture of tartar emetic and lard, or simple ointment; † strength, 20 per cent. There is no recorded case of conviction for the adulteration of tartar emetic; cream of tartar is the only probable addition. In such a case the mixture is less soluble than tartar emetic itself, and on adding a small quantity of carbonate of soda to a boiling solution of the suspected salt, the precipitated oxide at first thrown down becomes redissolved.

Solution of Chloride of Antimony is a solution of the trichloride in hydrochloric acid; it is a heavy liquid of a yellowish-red colour, powerfully escharotic; its specific gravity is 1·47; on dilution with water, the whitish-yellow oxychloride of antimony is precipitated. One drachm (3·549 c.c.) mixed with four ounces (112 c.c.) of a solution of tartaric acid (·25 : 4) gives a precipitate with SH_2 , which weighs *at least* 22 grains (1·425 grm.). This liquid is used on very rare occasions as an outward application by medical men; farriers sometimes employ it in the foot-rot of sheep.

Purified Black Antimony (*Antimonium nigrum purificatum*) is the purified native sulphide Sb_2S_3 ; it should be absolutely free from arsenic.

Sulphurated Antimony (*Antimonium sulphuratum*) is a mixture of sulphide of antimony, Sb_2S_3 , with a small and variable amount of oxide, Sb_2O_3 . The B.P. states that 60 grains (3·888 grms.) dissolved in ClH , and poured into water, should give a white precipitate of oxychloride of

* The history of antimony as a drug is curious. Its use was prohibited in France in 1566, because it was considered poisonous, one Besnier being actually expelled from but faculty for transgressing the law on this point. The edict was repealed in 1650; but in 1668 there was a fresh enactment, confining its use to the doctors of the faculty.

† Simple ointment is composed of white wax 2, lard 3, almond oil 3 parts.

antimony, which (properly washed and dried) weighs about 53 grains (3·444 grms.). The officinal compound pill of subchloride of mercury (*Pilula hydrargyri subchloridi composita*) contains 1 grain (·0648 grm.) of sulphurated antimony in every 5 grains (·324 grm.), *i.e.* 20 per cent.

(2) Patent and Quack Pills:—

Dr. J. Johnson's Pills.—From the formula each pill should contain:—

	Grains.	Grm.
Compound Extract of Colocynth,	2·5	= ·162
Calomel,	·62	= ·039
Tartar Emetic,	·04	= ·002
Oil of Cassia,	·12	= ·007
	3·28	= ·210

The oil of cassia can be extracted by petroleum ether; the calomel sublimed and identified by the methods given in the article on "Mercury"; the antimony deposited in the metallic state on platinum or tin; and the colocynth extracted by dissolving in water, acidifying, and shaking up with chloroform. On evaporating the chloroform the residue should taste extremely bitter; dissolved in sulphuric acid it changes to a red colour, and dissolved in Fröhde's reagent to a cherry-red. It should also have the ordinary reactions of a glucoside.

Mitchell's Pills contain in each pill:—

	Grains.	Grm.
Aloes,	1·1	= ·070
Rhubarb,	·6	= ·103
Calomel,	·16	= ·010
Tartar Emetic,	·05	= ·003
	2·91	= ·186

The mineral substances in this are easy of detection by the methods already given; the aloes by the formation of chrysammic acid, and the rhubarb by its microscopical characters.

Dixon's Pills probably contain the following in each pill:—

	Grains.	Grm.
Compound Extract of Colocynth,	2·0	= ·1296
Rhubarb,	1·0	= ·0648
Tartar Emetic,	·06	= ·0038
	3·06	= ·1982

(3) Antimonial Medicines, chiefly Veterinary: *—

Liver of Antimony is a preparation formerly much used by farriers. It is a

* There has long prevailed an idea (the truth of which is doubtful) that antimony given to animals improves their condition; thus, the *Encyclop. Brit.*, 5th ed., art. "Antimony":—"A horse that is lean and scrubby, and not to be fatted by any means, will become fat on taking a dose of antimony every morning for two months together. A boar fed for brawn, and having an ounce of antimony given him every morning, will become fat a fortnight sooner than others put into the sty at the same time, and fed in the same manner, but without the antimony." Probably the writer means by the term *antimony* the impure sulphide. To this may be added the undoubted fact, that in Brunswick the breeders of fat geese add a small quantity of antimonious oxide to the food, as a traditional custom.

mixture of antimonious oxide, sulphide of potassium, carbonate of potassium, and undecomposed trisulphide of antimony (and may also contain sulphate of potassium), all in very undetermined proportions. When deprived of the soluble potash salts, it becomes the *washed saffron of antimony* of the old pharmacists. A receipt for a grease-ball, in a modern veterinary work, gives, with liver of antimony, cream of tartar and gnaiacum as ingredients.

Hind's Sweating-ball is composed of 60 grains (3·888 grms.) of tartar emetic and an equal portion of assafœtida, made up into a ball with liquorice-powder and syrup. The assafœtida will be readily detected by the odour, and the antimony by the methods already recommended.

Ethiops of Antimony, very rarely used now, is the mechanical mixture of the sulphides of antimony and mercury—proportions, 3 of the former to 2 of the latter.

The Flowers of Antimony is an impure oxysulphide of antimony, with variable proportions of trioxide and undecomposed trisulphide.

Diaphoretic Antimony (calcined antimony) is simply antimonite of potassium.

Glass of Antimony is a mixture of sulphide and oxide of antimony, contaminated with a small quantity of silica and iron.

A quack pill, by name, **Ward's Red Pill**, is said to contain glass of antimony and dragon's blood.

Antimonial Compounds used in Pyrotechny:—

Blue Fire:—

Antimonious sulphide,	1
Sulphur,	2
Nitre,	6

This composition is used for the blue or Bengal signal-light at sea. Bisulphide of carbon and water are solvents which will easily separate the powder into its three constituents.

Crimson Fire:—

Potassic Chlorate,	17·25
Alder or Willow Charcoal,	4·5
Sulphur,	18·
Nitrate of Strontia,	55·
Antimonious Sulphide,	5·5

The spectroscope will readily detect strontia and potassium, and the analysis presents no difficulty. In addition to these a very great number of other pyrotechnical preparations contain antimony.

§ 752. **Alloys.**—Antimony is much used in alloys. The ancient *Pocula emetica*, or everlasting emetic cups, were made of antimony, and with wine standing in them for a day or two they acquired emetic properties. The principal antimonial alloys are Britannia and type metal, the composition of which is as follows:—

	Tin, per cent.	Copper, per cent.	Antimony, per cent.
Britannia Metal, Best,	92·0	1·8	6·2
Common,	92·1	2·0	5·9
For Castings,	92·9	1·8	5·3
For Lamps,	94·0	1·8	4·7
	Tea Lead, per cent.	Antimony, per cent.	Block Tin, per cent.
Type Metal,	(1) 75	20	5
	(2) 70	25	5
Metal for Stereotype,	84·2	13·5	2·3

There is also antimony in brass, concave mirrors, bell-metal, etc.

§ 753. **Pigments.**—Cassella and Naples yellow are principally composed of the antimoniate of lead.

Antimony Yellow is a mixture of antimoniate of lead with basic chloride of lead.

§ 754. **Dose.**—A medicinal dose of a soluble antimonial salt should not exceed 97·2 mgrms. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ grain). With circumstances favouring its action, a dose of 129·6 mgrms. (2 grains) has proved fatal;* but this is quite exceptional, and few medical men would consider so small a quantity dangerous for a healthy adult, especially since most posological tables prescribe tartar emetic as an emetic in doses from 64·8 to 194·4 mgrms. (1 to 3 grains). The smallest dose which has killed a child appears to be 48·5 mgrms. ($\frac{3}{4}$ grain).† The dose of tartar emetic for horses and cattle is very large, as much as 5·832 grms. (90 grains) being often given to a horse in his gruel three times a day. 3·8 grms. (60 grains) are considered a full, but not an excessive, dose for cattle; 38 grm. (6 grains) is used as an emetic for pigs, and half this quantity for dogs.

§ 755. **Effects of Tartar Emetic and of Antimony Oxide on Animals.**—Large doses of tartar emetic act on the warm-blooded animals as on man; whether the poison is taken by the mouth, or injected subcutaneously, all animals able to vomit‡ do so. The heart's action, at first quickened, is afterwards slowed, weakened, and lastly paralysed. This action is noticed in cold as well as in warm blooded animals. It is to be ascribed to a direct action on the heart; for if the brain and spinal cord of the frog be destroyed—or even if a solution of the salt be applied direct to the frog's heart separated from the body—the effect is the same. The weak action of the heart, of course, causes the blood-pressure to diminish, and the heart stops in diastole. The voluntary

* Taylor, *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, Oct. 1857.

† *Op. cit.*

‡ L. Hermann (*Lehrbuch der experimentellen Toxicologie*) remarks that the vomiting must be considered as a reflex action from the inflammatory excitement of the digestive apparatus, especially of the stomach. It is witnessed if the poison is administered subcutaneously or injected into the brain. Indeed, it is established that (at least, so far as the muscles are concerned) the co-ordinate movements producing vomiting are caused by excitement of the medulla oblongata. Giannuzzi and others found that after section between the first and third vertebræ of dogs, and subsequent administration of tartar emetic, no vomiting took place; and Grimm's researches seem to show that the suspected *vomit-centre* is identical with the respiratory centre, so that the vomiting movement is only an abnormal respiratory movement. L. Hermann, however, considers the theory that when tartar emetic is introduced into the vessels the *vomit-centre* is directly excited, erroneous, for (1) in introducing it by the veins much larger doses are required to excite vomiting than by the stomach; and (2), after subcutaneous injection of the salt, antimony is found in the first vomit. His explanation, therefore, is that antimony is excreted by the intestinal tract, and in its passage excites this action. Majendie's well-known experiment—demonstrating that, after extirpation of the stomach, vomiting movements were noticed—is not considered opposed to this view.

muscles of the body are also weakened; the breathing is affected, partly from the action on the muscles. The temperature of the body is depressed (according to F. A. Falck's researches) from 4.4° to 6.2°.

The effect of small doses given repeatedly to animals has been several times investigated. Dr. Nevin* experimented upon eleven rabbits, giving them tartar emetic four times a day in doses of 32.4 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain), 64.8 mgrms. (1 grain), and 129.6 mgrms. (2 grains). Five died, the first after four, the last after seventeen days; three were killed after one, three, and four days respectively, two after an interval of fourteen days, and one thirty-one days after taking the last dose. There was no vomiting; diarrhoea was present in about half the number; one of the rabbits, being with young, aborted. The chief symptoms were general dulness, loss of appetite, and in a few days great emaciation. Four of the five that died were convulsed before death; and several of the animals exhibited ulcers of the mucous membrane of the mouth, in places with which the powder had come in contact. Caillol and Livon have also studied the action of small doses of the white oxide of antimony given in milk to cats. A cat took in this way in 109 days .628 gm. The animal passed gradually into a cachectic state, diarrhoea supervened, and it died miserably thin and exhausted.

§ 756. **Effects of Tartar Emetic on Man.**†—The analogy between the symptoms produced by arsenic and antimony is striking, and in some acute cases of poisoning by tartar emetic there is but little (if any) clinical difference. If the dose of tartar emetic is very large, there may be complete absence of vomiting, or only a single evacuation of the stomach. Thus, in a case mentioned by Taylor, in which a veterinary surgeon swallowed by mistake 13 grms. (200 grains) of tartar emetic, vomiting after fifteen minutes could only be induced by tickling the throat. So, again, in the case reported by Mr. Freer, a man, aged 28, took 7.77 grms. (120 grains) of tartar emetic by mistake for Epsom salts; he vomited only once; half an hour after taking the poison he had violent pain in the stomach and abdomen, and spasmodic contraction of the abdomen and arms;

* Lever, *Med. Clin. Journ.*, No. 1.

† Antimony occasionally finds its way into articles of food through obscure channels. Dr. Page has recorded the fact of antimonial lozenges having been sold openly by an itinerant vendor of confectionery. Each lozenge contained nearly a quarter of a grain (.16 mgrm.), and they caused well-marked symptoms of poisoning in the case of a servant and two children. How the antimony got in was unknown. In this case it appears to have existed not as tartar emetic, but as an insoluble oxide, for it would not dialyse in aqueous solution.—“On a remarkable instance of Poisoning by means of Lozenges containing Antimony,” by David Page, M.D., Medical Officer of Health, *Lancet*, vol. i., 1879, p. 699.

the fingers were firmly contracted, the muscles quite rigid, and there was involuntary aqueous purging. After six hours, during which he was treated with green tea, brandy, and decoction of oak-bark, he began to recover, but suffered for many nights from profuse perspirations.

With more moderate and yet large doses, nausea and vomiting are very prominent symptoms, and are seldom delayed more than half an hour. The regular course of symptoms may therefore be summed up thus:—A metallic taste in the mouth; repeated vomitings, which are sometimes bloody; great faintness and depression; pains in the abdomen and stomach; and diarrhœa, which may be involuntary. If the case is to terminate fatally, the urine is suppressed, the temperature falls, the face becomes cyanotic, delirium and convulsions supervene, and death occurs in from two to six days. Antimony, like arsenic, often produces a pustular eruption. Solitary cases deviate more or less from the course described—*i.e.* severe cramps affecting all the muscles, hæmorrhage from the stomach, kidney, or bowel, and death from collapse in a few hours, have all been noticed. In a case recorded by Mr. Morley,* a surgeon's daughter, aged 18, took by mistake an unknown quantity of antimonial wine; she soon felt sleepy and powerless, and suffered from the usual symptoms in combination with tetanic spasms of the legs. She afterwards had enteritis for three weeks, and on recovery her hair fell off. Orfila relates a curious case of intense spasm of the gullet from a large dose of tartar emetic.

§ 757. **Chronic Antimonial Poisoning.**—The cases of Palmer and J. P. Cook, M. Mullen, Freeman, Winslow, Pritchard, the remarkable Bravo case, and the Chapman case have given the subject of chronic antimonial poisoning a considerable prominence. In the trials referred to, it was shown that medical men might easily mistake the effects of doses of antimony given at intervals for the action of disease—the symptoms being great nausea, followed by vomiting, chronic diarrhœa, alternating with constipation, small frequent pulse, loss of voice, great muscular weakness, depression, with coldness of the skin and a clammy perspiration. In the case of Mrs Pritchard,† her face was flushed, and her manner so excited as to give an ordinary observer the idea that she had been drinking; and with the usual symptoms of vomiting and purging, she suffered from cramps in the hands. Dr. Pritchard tried to make it appear that she was suffering from typhoid fever, which the symptoms in a few respects only resembled.

According to Eulenberg, workmen, exposed for a long period to the vapour of the oxide of antimony, suffer pain in the bladder and a burn-

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1879.

† *Edin. Med. Journ.*, 1865.

ing sensation in the urethra, and continued inhalation even leads to impotence and wasting of the testicles.*

§ 758. **The Chapman Case.**—Severino Kloswski *alias* George Chapman was a Russian Pole who had been apprenticed to a surgeon in Warsaw, and had obtained the degree of "Faldscher." Coming to England he acted as a barber's assistant, and married a Luccz Paderssi in October 1889. This woman left him after a short time. He then took the name of Chapman and lived with a woman, Mrs. Isabella Spiut, who passed as Mrs. Chapman. The couple went to live at Hastings, where Chapman became more or less intimate with a chemist, from whom he obtained about an ounce of tartar emetic. Leaving Hastings, he next appears as the landlord of the "Prince of Wales" public-house, Bartholomew Square, Finsbury. Mrs. Chapman now became ill, the chief symptom being frequent vomiting, Chapman ascribing her illness to excessive drinking. On Christmas Day, 1897, Mrs. Chapman was extremely ill, and her husband gave her frequent doses of brandy, after each of which the sickness increased. She died about midday. His next victim was Elizabeth Taylor, who first appeared as barmaid, and was then persuaded to go through some form of marriage with Chapman in the spring of 1899. In March they moved into the "Monument" public house in Southwark, where the woman became ill, the symptoms being the same as before. Dr. Stoker, who was called in on 1st January, ascribed the illness to some obscure stomach disease, this opinion being confirmed by two medical colleagues who were summoned. The case ended fatally on 13th February.

In August, Maud Marsh appears as barmaid, and in October the parents of this girl were deceived by a tale of a sudden marriage with Chapman. The "Monument" public-house shortly after this being burnt down, the couple moved to the "Crown," where, owing to the attraction of a new barmaid, Chapman's affection for Maud Marsh seems to have waned, with the result that in July 1902 Maud began to feel unwell. She had brandy administered to her by Chapman which always brought on violent sickness. On 28th July she went to Guy's Hospital as an in-patient for three weeks, where she was treated for inflammation of the stomach and discharged cured. On returning to the "Crown" she at once became ill again, and in the beginning of October Dr. Stoker was again called in, and, later, Dr. Grapell. On 22nd October Maud Marsh died, and Dr. Stoker refused to give a certificate of death before holding a post-mortem examination.

Dr. Stoker's preliminary examination revealed much inflammation

* In the first operations of finishing printers' types, the workmen inhale a metallic dust, which gives rise to effects similar to lead colic; and probably in this case the lead is more active than the associated antimony.

of the stomach, but no signs of organic disease. He sent some portion of the viscera to Mr. Bodmer, Public Analyst for Bermondsey, who found in it arsenic in small quantity and a considerable quantity of antimony. Chapman was now arrested, and his room at the "Crown" searched, where the police found several medical works and some powders which, upon analysis, proved to be tartar emetic.

A further post-mortem examination was made on the body of Maud Marsh by Dr. Freyberger, pathologist to the London County Council, and the organs submitted to Dr. Stevenson for analysis. The result of these investigations left no doubt as to the cause of death, Dr. Stevenson finding from 25 to 30 grains of tartar emetic in the stomach alone. In the meanwhile the bodies of Bessie Taylor and Isabella Spint were exhumed, and found to be in an astonishing state of preservation, especially remarkable in the case of the latter who had been buried five years. Dr. Stevenson found 1·37 grains of antimony in the organs of Isabella Spint, and no less than 29·12 grains in those of Bessie Taylor.

Chapman was found guilty, and hanged on 7th April 1903.

§ 759. *Post-mortem Appearances.*—The effect of large doses of tartar emetic is mainly concentrated upon the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. There is an example in the museum of University College Hospital of the changes which resulted from the administration of tartar emetic in the treatment of pneumonia. These are ascribed in the catalogue, in part to the local action of the medicine, and in part to the extreme prostration of the patient. In the preparation (No. 1052) the mucous membrane over the fore border of the epiglottis and adjacent part of the pharynx has been destroyed by sloughing; the ulceration extends into the upper part of the œsophagus. About an inch below its commencement, the mucous membrane has been entirely removed by sloughing and ulceration, the circular muscular fibres being exposed. Above the upper limit of this ulcer, the mucous membrane presents several oval, elongated, and ulcerated areas, occupied by strips of mucous membrane which have sloughed. In other places, irregular portions of the mucous membrane, of a dull ashen-grey colour, have undergone sloughing; the edges of the sloughing portion are of colours varying from brown to black.

It is seldom that so much change is seen in the gullet and pharynx as this museum preparation exhibits; but redness, swelling, and the general signs of inflammation are seldom absent from the stomach and some parts of the intestines. On the lining membrane of the mouth, ulcers and pustules have been observed.

In Dr. Nevin's experiments on the chronic poisoning of rabbits already referred to, the post-mortem appearances consisted in congestion of the liver in all the rabbits; in nearly all there was vivid redness of

the stomach; in two cases there was ulceration; in some, cartilaginous hardness of the pylorus, while in others the small intestines presented patches of inflammation. In two of the rabbits the solitary glands throughout the intestines were prominent, yellow in colour, and loaded with antimony. The colon and rectum were healthy, the kidneys congested; the lungs were in most congested, in some actually inflamed, or hepatised and gorged with blood. Bloody extravasations in the chest and abdomen were frequent.

Salkowsky,* in feeding animals daily with antimony, found invariably in the course of fourteen to nineteen days fatty degeneration of the liver, and sometimes of the kidney and heart. In the experiment of Caillol and Livon also all the organs were pale, the liver had undergone fatty degeneration, and the lung had its alveoli filled with large degenerated cells, consisting almost entirely of fat. The mesenteric glands also formed large caseous masses, yellowish-white in colour, which, under the microscope, were seen to be composed of fatty cells, so that there is a complete analogy between the action of arsenic and antimony on the body tissues.

§ 760. **Elimination of Antimony.**—Antimony is mainly eliminated by the urine. In 1840, Orfila showed to the *Académie de Médecine* metallic antimony, which he had extracted from a patient who had taken 12 grm. of tartar emetic in twenty-four hours. He also obtained antimony from an old woman, aged 80, who twelve hours before had taken 6 grm. ($9\frac{1}{4}$ grains)—a large dose, which had neither produced vomiting nor purging. In Dr. Nevin's experiments on rabbits, antimony was discovered in the urine after the twelfth dose, and even in the urine of an animal twenty-one days after the administration of the poison had been suspended. According to Pouchet's† experiments on dogs and rabbits, antimony in chronic poisoning accumulates in the digestive tract and is found in only small quantities in the organs of the body.

§ 761. **Antidotes for Tartar Emetic.**—Any infusion containing tannin or allied astringent principles, such as decoctions of tea, oak-bark, etc., may be given with advantage in cases of recent poisoning by tartar emetic, for any of the salt which has been expelled by vomiting may in this way be decomposed and rendered harmless. The treatment of acute poisoning which has proved most successful, has been the encouraging of vomiting by tickling the fauces, giving strong green tea and stimulants. (See Appendix.)

§ 762. **Effects of Chloride or Butter of Antimony.**—Only a few cases of poisoning by butter of antimony are on record: its action,

* Virchow's *Arch. f. path. Anat.*, Bd. xxv.; also, *Centralblatt f. Med. Wissen.*, No. 23, 1865.

† *Compt. Rend.*, 1901.

generally speaking, on the tissues is like that of an acid, but there has been considerable variety in the symptoms. Five cases are recorded by Taylor; three of the number recovered after taking respectively doses of 7·7 grms. (2 drachms) and 15·5 grms. (4 drachms), and two died after taking from 56·6 to 113 grms. (2 to 4 ounces). In one of these cases the symptoms were more like those of a narcotic poison, in the other fatal case there was abundant vomiting with purging. The autopsy in the first case showed a black appearance from the mouth to the jejunum, as if the parts had been charred, and extensive destruction of the mucous membrane. In the other case there were similar changes in the stomach and the upper part of the intestines, but neither the lips nor the lower end of the gullet were eroded. In a case recorded by Mr. Barrington Cooke,* a farmer's wife, aged 40, of unsound mind, managed to elude the watchfulness of her friends, and swallowed an unknown quantity of antimony chloride about 1.30 P.M. Shortly afterwards she vomited several times, and had diarrhoea; at 2.30 a medical man found her lying on her back insensible, and very livid in the face and neck. She was retching, and emitting from her mouth a frothy mucous fluid, mixed with ejected matter of a grumous colour; the breathing was laboured and spasmodic; the pulse could not be felt, and the body was cold and clammy. She expired at 3.30, about one hour and a half from the commencement of symptoms, and probably within two hours from the taking of the poison. The autopsy showed no corrugation of the tongue or inner surface of the lining membrane of the mouth, and no appearance of the action of a corrosive upon the lips, fauces, or mucous membrane of the oesophagus. The whole of the mucous membrane of the stomach was intensely congested, of a dark and almost black colour; the rest of the viscera were healthy. Chemical analysis separated antimony equivalent to nearly a grm. (15 grains) of the chloride, with a small quantity of arsenic, from the contents of the stomach.

§ 763. **Detection of Antimony in Organic Matters.**—In acute poisoning by tartar emetic it is not impossible to find a mere trace only in the stomach, the greater part having been expelled by vomiting, which nearly always occurs early, so that the most certain method is, where possible, to analyse the ejected matters. If it should be suspected that a living person is being slowly poisoned by antimony, it must be remembered that the poison is excreted by the kidneys, and the urine should afford some indication. The readiest way to test is to collect a considerable quantity of the urine (if necessary, two or three days' excretion), and test. In any case, whether the analyst operates on an organic solid or liquid, the organic matter is destroyed by one or other of

* *Lancet*, May 19, 1883.

the processes detailed at pp. 52-55; the acid solution ultimately obtained is then concentrated and saturated with sulphuretted hydrogen. It is important that the liquid should only just be acid; for Lang and Carson have shown that antimony sulphide is soluble in HCl of sp. gr. 1.16, and that it is generally much more soluble than arsenic sulphide. Any precipitate of whatever colour is filtered off, washed, and digested with ammonium sulphide.

The sulphides soluble in ammonium sulphide* are as follows:—

	Colour of Sulphide.
Arsenic	yellow.
Antimony	orange.
Stannous salts	brown.
Stannic salts	dirty yellow.
Germanium	white.
Selenium	orange
Tellurium	black.
Gold	brownish black.
Platinum	brownish black.
Iridium	brownish black.

In a toxicological research, only arsenic or antimony or tin are likely to be present, although, if platinum utensils have been used, we have known the sulphides to be darkened by a small proportion of platinum sulphide.

The sulphide or sulphides may now be separated and identified in various ways.

(a) **Dry Method.**—The sulphides are dried and intimately mixed with dry potassium cyanide and sodic carbonate, and submitted to the reducing flame of the blowpipe on charcoal; an onion-like odour indicates arsenic, a white coating slowly volatilising—antimony, and ultimately tin, if present, may be obtained as small globules.

The dry process is, however, more applicable for the quantities met with in mineral analysis than for toxicological research.

(b) **Wet Processes.**—The sulphides are treated with concentrated hydrochloric acid and heated to about 70°. Antimony and tin sulphides pass into solution; arsenic sulphide, if present, remains, and may be dissolved by ammonia and ammonium carbonate.

The solution of possible antimony and tin sulphides is placed in a platinum dish, and a small strip of zinc foil immersed therein. Antimony immediately causes a dark stain; on removing the zinc thus stained, and well washing, the zinc is treated with hot nitric

* Ammonium sulphide slightly dissolves copper sulphide, and since the liver always contains copper, it is useful in researches in that organ to rather use sodium sulphide which will not dissolve copper sulphide. Gold, platinum, and iridium sulphides are very insoluble by themselves, but when in presence of the arsenic group of sulphides are somewhat soluble.

acid. The nitric acid solution will respond to the special tests for antimony (*e.g.* it may be tested with the caesium compound salt). The strip of zinc freed from the antimony deposit may be replaced in the original liquid; if tin is present, tin in a metallic form will be deposited.

Hyposulphite Method of Separation.—This excellent method of obtaining a separation of the three sulphides has been already described (see page 56).

Tartaric Acid Method.—The sulphide or sulphides are treated with 15 c.c. of nitric acid, and the mixture evaporated to dryness. The residue is dissolved in 100 c.c. of warm water. The arsenic acid dissolves, and may be precipitated by magnesia mixture; antimony and tin, if present, remain as insoluble oxides on treatment with tartaric acid solution for an hour—antimony oxide dissolves, tin oxide is left. The tartrate of antimony solution may be now feebly saturated with hydric sulphide, adding a little HCl; the sulphide collected is converted into oxide by nitric acid and weighed as tetroxide.*

It will, however, be advisable to reserve a small portion of the tartaric acid solution for a confirmatory test, such as the formation of antimony caesium iodide.

Sodium Peroxide Method.—The sulphides are diluted and heated with a little water in a porcelain basin, and caustic soda, in not too great excess, added until no more of the precipitate seems to dissolve. Three or four drops of ammonium sulphide solution are then added, and the liquid boiled until free from odour of ammonia. The solution is now diluted with warm water and filtered.

The filtrate contains the arsenic group, and, possibly, mercury. After further dilution the filtrate is boiled, and sodium peroxide gradually added until there is a permanent effervescence of oxygen; any mercury will go down as sulphide and can be filtered off.—the filtrate contains only sodium arsenate, antimoniate, and stannate.

Should tin be present, this is separated by adding ammonium chloride in the proportion of three times the bulk of the sodium peroxide, and boiling; the tin separates as a white gelatinous precipitate.

The filtrate is now first acidified with hydrochloric acid and warmed until oxygen ceases to be evolved. It is then cooled and treated with a rapid current of SH_2 . Antimony, if present, is *at once* precipitated as an orange or golden-yellow sulphide; this is filtered off and confirmed. To the filtrate, which ought to smell feebly of SH_2 , a few drops of sodium thiosulphate is added and the solution warmed until a precipitate begins to separate. The solution is then treated with SH_2 . If the precipitate is white, it consists merely of sulphur; if bright yellow,

* Wm. R. Lang, C. M. Carson, and J. C. Mackintosh—*Soc. Chem. Ind.*, 1902.

it contains arsenious sulphide, which must be confirmed in the usual manner.*

Antimony compounds dissolved in HCl (1 : 4) or dilute H_2SO_4 (1 : 10) and treated with a solution of potassium iodide and caesium chloride (1 of KI to 3 of CsCl in 10 c.c. water), give the insoluble antimony caesium iodide in yellow or garnet-red hexagonal lamellæ. This will detect a thousandth of a milligramme of antimony in presence of 500 times its weight of arsenic.† Marsh's test (already described) may, if antimony be present, reveal its presence by the character of the stain; practical chemists would not, however, in a special search for antimony use Marsh's test, but proceed in the manner already detailed. The characters of stibine are as follows:—

§ 763A. Stibine (antimony hydride, antimoniuretted hydrogen), SbH_3 .—Molecular weight, 125. The gas contains 97·6 per cent. Sb, 2·4 per cent. H. The gas, by cooling with liquid air, has recently been obtained in a pure state. The solidified gas melts at -88° to a colourless liquid; the boiling-point at normal pressure is -17° .‡ The liquid has a sp. gr. of 2·26 at -25° , and 2·34 at -50° .

At ordinary temperatures 1 volume of water dissolves 15 volumes of the gas; 1 volume of alcohol dissolves also the same volume; at 0° 1 volume of carbon disulphide dissolves no less than 250 volumes of the gas.

The dry gas is fairly stable, but the moist gas is unstable. In presence of air or oxygen at ordinary temperatures it decomposes into antimony, water, and a little hydrogen.§ The gas passed into a solution of mercury and potassium iodides $HgI_2 + KI$ (HgI nKI , with $n > 2$) gives a brown-black precipitate of $SbHg_3I_3$; arsine acts similarly, and phosphine gives, under the same circumstances, a yellow crystalline solid.|| When the gas is passed over sulphur, stibine is decomposed according to the equation $2SbH_3 + 6S = Sb_2S_3 + 3SH_2$, and the sulphur assumes a deep orange tint. The reaction takes place very slowly in ordinary daylight, rapidly in sunshine. Given bright sunshine, this reaction may be utilised as a test. The antimony sulphide may be freed from sulphur by digestion in CS_2 . The distinctions between the stains deposited by heating arsine or stibine have been already described. Stibine, like arsine, is intensely poisonous; mice die in a few seconds if exposed to air containing 1 per cent. of stibine.

§ 764. Quantitative Estimation.—The quantitative estimation of antimony is best made by some volumetric process—e.g. the sulphide can

* James Walker, *Journ. C.S., Trans.*, 1903.

† Georges Deniges, *Compt. Rend.*, 1901.

‡ Stock and Doht, *Ber.*, 1902.

§ Stock and Guttman, *Ber.*, 1904.

|| Paul Lemoult, *Compt. Rend.*, 1904.

be dissolved in HCl, some tartrate of soda added, and then carbonate of soda to weak alkaline reaction. The strength of the solution of tartarised antimony thus obtained can now be estimated by a decinormal solution of iodine, the end reaction being indicated by the previous addition of a little starch solution, or by a solution of permanganate of potash, either of which should be standardised by the aid of a solution of tartar emetic of known strength.

3. CADMIUM.

§ 765. Cadmium, Cd=112; specific gravity, 8·6 to 8·69; fusing point, 227·8° (442° F.); boiling point, 860° (1580° F.).—Cadmium in analysis is seldom separated as a metal, but is estimated either as oxide or sulphide.

§ 766. Cadmium Oxide, CdO=128—cadmium, 87·5 per cent.; oxygen, 12·5 per cent.—is a yellowish or reddish-brown powder, non-volatile even at a white heat; insoluble in water, but dissolving in acids. Ignited on charcoal, it is reduced to metal, which volatilises, and is then deposited again as oxide, giving to the charcoal a distinct coat of an orange-yellow colour in very thin layers; in thicker layers, brown.

§ 767. Cadmium Sulphide, CdS=144—Cd, 77·7 per cent.; S, 22·3 per cent.—known as a mineral termed Greenockite. When prepared in the wet way, it is a lemon-yellow powder, which cannot be ignited in hydrogen without loss, and is insoluble in water, dilute acids, alkalies, alkaline sulphides, sulphate of soda, and cyanide of potassium. The solution must not contain too much hydrochloric acid, for the sulphide is readily soluble with separation of sulphur in concentrated hydrochloric acid. It may be dried in the ordinary way at 100° without suffering any decomposition.

§ 768. Medicinal Preparations.—*The Iodide of Cadmium* (CdI₂) occurs in white, flat, micaceous crystals, melting at about 215·5° (419·9° F.), and at a dull red heat giving off violet vapour. In solution, the salt gives the reactions of iodine and cadmium. The ointment of iodide of cadmium (*Unguentum cadmii iodidi*) contains the iodide in the proportion of 62 grains to the ounce, or 14 per cent.

Cadmium Sulphate is official in the Belgian, Portuguese, and French pharmacopœias.

§ 769. Cadmium in the Arts, etc.—Cadmium is used in various alloys. The sulphide is found as a colouring ingredient in certain toilet soaps, and it is much valued by artists as a pigment. The iodide of cadmium is employed in photography, and an amalgam of metallic cadmium to some extent in dentistry.

§ 770. Fatal Dose of Cadmium.—Although no deaths from the use of cadmium appear to have as yet occurred, its use in photography, etc., may lead to accidents. There can be no question about the poisonous action of cadmium, for Marmé,* in his experiments on it with animals, observed giddiness, vomiting, syncope, difficulty in respiration, loss of consciousness, and cramps. The amount necessary to destroy life can only be gathered from the experiments on animals. A strong hound died after the injection of ·03 gm. (.462 grain) subcutaneously of a salt of cadmium; rabbits are poisoned if from 19·4 to 33·8 mgrms. (.3 to .6 grain) are introduced into the stomach. A watery solution of ·5 gm. (7·5 grains) of the bromide administered to a pigeon caused instant death, without convulsion; the same dose of the chloride killed a second pigeon in six minutes; .25 gm. (3·85 grains) of sulphide of cadmium administered to a pigeon excited vomiting, and, after two hours, diarrhœa—it died in eight days. Another pigeon died from a similar dose in fourteen days, and

* *Zeitschr. f. rationelle Med.*, vol. xxix. p. 1, 1867.

cadmium, on analysis, was separated from the liver. From the above cases it would seem probable that 4 grms. (61·7 grains) would be a *dangerous* dose of a soluble salt of cadmium for an adult, and that in a case of chronic poisoning it would most probably be found in the liver.

§ 771. *Separation and Detection of Cadmium.*—If cadmium be in solution, and the solution is not too acid, on the addition of SH_2 there is precipitated a yellow sulphide, which is distinguished from antimony and arsenical sulphides by its insolubility in ammonia and alkaline sulphides. Should all three sulphides be on the filter (an occurrence which will seldom, perhaps never, happen), the sulphide of arsenic can be dissolved out by ammonia, the antimony by sulphide of sodium, leaving the sulphide of cadmium as the residue.*

The further tests of the sulphide are:—

(1) It dissolves in dilute nitric acid to a colourless fluid, with separation of sulphur.

(2) The solution, filtered and freed from excess of nitric acid by evaporation, gives with a solution of ammoniac carbonate a white precipitate of carbonate of cadmium insoluble in excess. This distinguishes it from zinc, which gives a similar white precipitate, but is soluble in the excess of the precipitant.

(3) The carbonate thus obtained, heated on platinum foil, is changed into the brown-red non-volatile oxide.

(4) The oxide behaves on charcoal as already detailed.

(5) A metallic portion can be obtained by melting the oxide with cyanide of potassium; it is between zinc and tin in brilliancy, and makes a mark on paper like lead, but not so readily. There are many other tests, but the above are conclusive.

If cadmium in any case be specially searched for in the organs or tissues, the latter should be boiled with nitric acid. The acid solution is filtered, saturated with caustic potash, evaporated to dryness, and ignited; the residue is dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid, and treated after filtration with SH_2 . Cadmium may also be estimated volumetrically by digesting the sulphide in a stoppered flask with ferric chloride and hydrochloric acid; the resulting ferrous compound is titrated with permanganate, each c.c. of a d.n. solution of permanganate = 0·056 grm. of cadmium.

II.—PRECIPITATE BY HYDRIC SULPHIDE IN HYDROCHLORIC ACID SOLUTION—BLACK.

Lead—Copper—Bismuth—Silver—Mercury.

1. LEAD.

§ 772. *Lead*, $\text{Pb} = 207$.—Lead is a well-known bluish-white, soft metal—fusing-point, 325° ; specific gravity, 11·36.

Oxides of Lead.—The two oxides of lead necessary to notice here briefly are—litharge and minium.

Litharge or Oxide of Lead, $\text{PbO} = 223$ —specific gravity, 9·2 to 9·5; Pb 92·82 per cent., O 7·18—is either in crystalline scales, a fused mass, or a powder, varying in colour (according to its mode of preparation) from yellow to reddish-yellow or orange. When prepared below the

* It is unnecessary to state that absence of sulphur is presupposed.

temperature of fusion it is called "*massicot*." It may be fused without alteration in weight; in a state of fusion it dissolves silicic acid and silicates of the earths. It must not be fused in platinum vessels.

Minium, or Red Lead, 2PbO , PbO_2 —specific gravity, 9.08—is a compound of protoxide of lead with the dioxide. It is of a brilliant red colour, much used in the arts, and especially in the preparation of flint-glass.

§ 773. **Sulphide of Lead**, $\text{PbS} = 239$ —Pb, 86.61 per cent.; S, 13.39 per cent.—occurring in the usual way, is a black precipitate insoluble in water, dilute acids, alkalies, potassium cyanide, and alkaline sulphides. It dissolves in strong nitric acid with separation of sulphur, and in strong hydrochloric acid with evolution of SH_2 . Fuming nitric acid does not separate sulphur, but converts the sulphide into sulphate.

§ 774. **Sulphate of Lead**, $\text{PbSO}_4 = 303$ —specific gravity, 6.3; PbO, 73.61 per cent.; SO_3 , 26.39 per cent.—when produced artificially, is a heavy white powder, of slight solubility in water, 22,800 parts of cold water dissolving only one of lead sulphate; and if the water contains sulphuric acid, no less than 36,500 parts of water are required. Alkaline acetates, the acetate, tartrate, and citrate of ammonia dissolve the sulphate without change; sodic hyposulphite dissolves lead sulphate, changing it partly into sulphite. The sulphate can be readily changed into the carbonate of lead by boiling it with solutions of the alkaline carbonates. The sulphate of lead, fused with cyanide of potassium, yields metallic lead; it may be also reduced on charcoal, and alone it may be fused without decomposition, provided reducing gases are excluded.

§ 775. **Acetate of Lead, Sugar of Lead**, $\text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2 \cdot 3\text{OH}_2 = 379$, is found in commerce in white, spongy masses composed of acicular crystals. It may, however, be obtained in flat, four-sided prisms. It has a sweet metallic taste, is soluble in water, and responds to the usual tests for lead. The P.B. directs that 38 grains dissolved in water require, for complete precipitation, 200 grain measures of the volumetric solution of oxalic acid, corresponding to 22.3 grains of oxide of lead.

§ 776. **Chloride of Lead**, $\text{PbCl}_2 = 278$ —specific gravity, 5.8; Pb, 74.48 per cent.; Cl, 25.52 per cent.—is in the form of brilliant crystalline needles. It is very insoluble in cold water containing hydrochloric or nitric acids. According to Bischof, 1635 parts of water containing nitric acid dissolve one part only of chloride of lead. It is insoluble in absolute alcohol, and sparingly in alcohol of 70 to 80 per cent. It fuses below red heat without losing weight; at higher temperatures it may be decomposed.

Carbonate of Lead.—The commercial carbonate of lead (according to the exhaustive researches of Wigner and Harland*) is composed of a mixture of neutral carbonate of lead and hydrate of lead, the best mixture being 25 per cent. of hydrate, corresponding to an actual percentage of 12·3 per cent. carbonic acid. The nearer the mixture approximates to this composition the better the paint; whilst samples containing as much as 16·33 per cent., or as little as 10·39 per cent., of CO_2 are practically useless.

§ 777. Preparations of Lead used in Medicine, the Arts, etc.

(1) **Pharmaceutical:**—

Lead Plaster (Emplastrum plumbi) is simply a lead soap, in which the lead is combined with oleic and margaric acids, and contains some mechanically included glycerin.

Lead Iodide, PbI_2 , is contained in the *Emplastrum plumbi iodidi* to the extent of 10 per cent., and in the *Unguentum plumbi iodidi* to the extent of about 12·5 per cent.

Acetate of Lead is contained in a pill, a suppository, and an ointment. The pill (*Pilula plumbi cum opio*) contains 75 per cent. of lead acetate, and 12·5 per cent. of opium, the rest confection of roses. The suppository (*Suppositoria plumbi composita*) contains 20 per cent. of acetate of lead, and 6·6 per cent. of opium, mixed with oil of theobroma. The ointment (*Unguentum plumbi acetatis*) contains 20·6 per cent. of lead acetate, mixed with benzoated lard.

The solution of subacetate of lead (*Liquor plumbi subacetatis*) is the subacetate, $\text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2\text{PbO}$, dissolved in water; it contains nearly 27 per cent. of subacetate.

A dilute solution of the stronger, under the name of *Liquor plumbi subacetatis dilutus*, and commonly called Goulard water, is prepared by mixing 1 part (by volume) of the solution and 1 part of spirit, and 78 parts of distilled water; the strength is equal to 1·25 per cent.

There is an ointment, called the *Compound Ointment of subacetate of lead*, which contains the subacetate in about the proportion of 2 per cent. of the oxide, the other constituents being camphor, white wax, and almond oil.

Carbonate of Lead.—The ointment (*Unguentum plumbi carbonatis*) should contain about 12·5 per cent. of the carbonate, and the rest simple ointment.

(2) **Quack Nostrums, etc.:**—

The quack medicines composed of lead are not very numerous.

Liebert's Cosmetique **Infailible** is said to have for its basis nitrate of lead.

* "On the Composition of Commercial Samples of White Lead," by G. W. Wigner and R. H. Harland.—*Analyst*, 1877, p. 208.

One of "Ali Ahmed's Treasures of the Desert," viz., the antiseptic malagma, is a plaster made up of lead plaster 37.5 per cent., frankincense 25 per cent., salad oil 25 per cent., beeswax 12.5 per cent.

Lewis' Silver Cream contains white precipitate and a salt of lead.

Goulard's Balsam is made by triturating acetate of lead with hot oil of turpentine.

There are various ointments in use made up of litharge. Some herbalists in the country (from cases that have come under the writers' own knowledge) apply to cancerous ulcers, etc., a liniment of linsæd and other common oils mixed with litharge and acetate of lead.

Acetate of lead may also be found as a constituent of various eye-waters.

(3) Preparations of Lead used in the Arts, etc. :—

Ledoyen's Disinfecting Fluid has for its basis nitrate of lead.

In various hair-dyes the following are all used:—Litharge, lime, and starch; lime and carbonate of lead; lime and acetate of lead; litharge, lime, and potassic bicarbonate. The detection of lead in the hair thus treated is extremely easy; it may be dissolved out by dilute nitric acid.

Lead Pigments.—The principal pigments of lead are white, yellow, and red.

White Pigments :—

White Lead, Flake White Ceruse, Mineral White, are so many different names for the carbonate of lead already described.

Newcastle White is white lead made with molasses vinegar.

Nottingham White.—White lead made with aëgar (sour ale), often, however, replaced by permanent white, *i.e.* sulphate of baryta.

Miniature Painters' White, White Precipitate of Lead, is simply lead sulphate.

Pattison's White is an oxychloride of lead, $PbCl_2PbO$.

Yellow Pigments :—

Chrome Yellow may be a fairly pure chromate of lead, or it may be mixed with sulphates of lead, barium, and calcium. The pigment known as "Cologne yellow" consists of 25 parts of lead chromate, 15 of lead sulphate, and 60 of calcic sulphate. The easiest method of analysing chrome yellow is to extract with boiling hydrochloric acid in the presence of alcohol, which dissolves the chromium as chloride, and leaves undissolved chloride of lead, sulphate of lead, and other substances insoluble in HCl . Every grain of chromate of lead should yield 0.24 grain of oxide of chromium, and 0.4 grain of chloride of lead.

Turner's Yellow, Cassella Yellow, Patent Yellow, is an oxychloride of lead ($PbCl_2PbO$) extremely fusible.

Dutch Pink sometimes contains white lead.

Red Pigments :—

Chrome Red is a bichromate of lead.

Red Lead or Minium is the red oxide of lead.

Orange Red is an oxide prepared by calcining the carbonate.

The chief preparations of lead which may be met with in the arts, in addition to the oxides and the carbonate, are—

The Nitrate of Lead, much used in calico-printing.

The Pyrolignite of Lead, which is an impure acetate used in dyeing; and

The Sulphate of Lead is a by-product in the preparation of acetate of aluminium for dyeing.

The alloys containing lead are extremely numerous; but, according to the experiments of Knapp,* the small quantity of lead in those used for household purposes has no hygienic importance.

* *Dingl. Polytech. Journ.*, vol. cexx. pp. 446-453.

§ 778. **Statistics of Lead-Poisoning.**—During the ten years ending December 1903, 926 persons died from the effects of lead; 754 males and 165 females were registered as having died from accidental lead-poisoning—6 males and 1 female used lead salts as a means of suicide—but no case of murder was recorded.

§ 779. **Lead as a Poison.**—All the compounds of lead are said to be poisonous; but this statement cannot be regarded as entirely correct, for the sulphocyanide has been proved by experiment not to be so,* and the sulphide is also probably inactive. In the treatment of cases of lead-poisoning, the flowers of sulphur given internally appear to be successful.†

Lead-poisoning, either in its obscure form (producing uric acid in the blood, and, as a consequence, indigestion and other evils), or in the acute form (as lead colic and various nervous affections), is most frequent among those who are habitually exposed to the influence of the metal in its different preparations, viz., workers of lead, house-painters, artists, gilders, workers of arsenic, workers of gold, calico-printers, colourists, type-founders, type-setters, shot-founders, potters, faience makers, braziers, and many others.‡ In white-lead factories so large a number of the employees suffer from poisoning that it has excited more than once the attention of the Government.§

* Eulenberg, *Gewerbe Hygiene*, p. 712.

† Mohr's *Toxicologie*, p. 78.

‡ The attention which the use of lead in the arts has always excited is evident from the fact that one of the oldest works on Trade Hygiene (by Stockhausen) is entitled, *De lithargyrii fumo noxio morbifico ejusque metallico frequentiori morbo vulgo dicto hüttenkatze*, Gaslar, 1556.

§ A departmental committee, appointed to inquire into the white lead and allied industries, in a report presented to the Home Secretary stated:—

“8. (a) It is known that if lead (in any form), even in what may be called infinitesimal quantities, gains entrance into the system for a lengthened period, by such channels as the stomach, by swallowing lead dust in the saliva, or through the medium of food and drink; by the respiratory organs, as by the inhalation of dust; or through the skin; there is developed a series of symptoms, the most frequent of which is colic. Nearly all the individuals engaged in factories where lead or its compounds are manipulated look pale, and it is this bloodlessness and the presence of a blue line along the margin of the gums, close to the teeth, that herald the other symptoms of plumbism. (b) A form of paralysis known as wrist-drop or lead-palsy occasionally affects the hands of the operatives. There is, in addition, a form of acute lead-poisoning, most frequently met with in young girls from 18 to 24 years of age, which is suddenly developed and is extremely fatal. In it the first complaint is headache, followed sooner or later by convulsions and unconsciousness. Death often terminates such a case within three days. In some cases of recovery from convulsions total blindness remains.

“9. There has been considerable doubt as to the channels by which the poison enters the system. The committee have taken much evidence on this subject, and have arrived at the conclusion (a) that carbonate of lead may be absorbed through the pores of the skin, and that the chance of this is much increased during perspiration and where there is any friction between the skin and the clothing; (b) that minute

Lead, again, has been found by the analyst in most of the ordinary foods, such as flour, bread, beer, cider, wines, spirits, tea, vinegar, sugar, confectionery, etc., as well as in numerous drugs, especially those manufactured by the aid of sulphuric acid (the latter nearly always containing lead), and those salts or chemical products which (like citric and tartaric acids) are crystallised in leaden pans. Hence it follows that in almost everything eaten or drunk the analyst, as a matter of routine, tests for lead. The channels through which it may enter into the system are, however, so perfectly familiar to practical chemists, that a few *unusual* instances of lead-poisoning only need be quoted here.

A cabman suffered from lead colic, traced to his taking the first glass of beer every morning at a certain public-house; the beer standing in the pipes all night, as proved by analysis, was strongly impregnated with lead.*

The employment of red lead for repairing the joints of steam-pipes has before now caused poisonous symptoms from volatilisation of lead.† The use of old painted wood in a baker's oven, and subsequent adherence of the oxide of lead to the outside of the loaves, has caused the illness of sixty-six people.‡

Seven persons became affected with lead-poisoning through horse-hair coloured with lead.§

The manufacture of *American overboard cloth* creates a white-lead dust, which has caused serious symptoms among the workmen (*Dr. G. Johnson*). The cleaning of pewter pots,|| the handling of vulcanised rubber,¶ the wrapping up of various foods in tinfoil,** and the fingering of lead counters covered with brine by fishmongers, have all caused accidents in men.

The lead in glass, though in the form of an insoluble silicate, is said to have been dissolved by vinegar and other acid fluids to a dangerous extent. This, however, is hardly well established.††

The various glazes used in the pottery manufacture are largely composed of lead compounds—litharge, white and red leads being used; some of the glazes are fused with siliceous materials (fritted), but few

portions of lead are carried by the hands, under and round the nails, etc., on to the food, and so into the stomach; (c) but that the most usual manner is by the inhalation of lead dust. Some of this becomes dissolved in the alkaline secretions of the mouth, and is swallowed by the saliva, thus finding its way to the stomach. Other particles of dust are carried to the lungs, where they are rendered soluble and absorbed by the blood."—*Report of Chief Inspector of Factories for 1893.*

* *Chem. News*.

† Eulenberg, *op. cit.*, p. 708.

‡ *Annales d'Hygiène*, 1877, 307.

§ Hitzig, *Studien über Bleivergiftung*.

|| *Med. Gazette*, xlviij. 1047.

¶ *Pharm. Journ.*, 1870, p. 426.

** Taylor, *Prin. Med. Jurisprud.*, i.

†† See *Aerth. Intelligenzbl. f. Baiern*, Jahrg., 1869; Buchner's *Rep. Pharm.*, Bd. xix. p. 1; *Med. Centrbl.*, Jahrg., 1869, p. 40.

of these silicates are absolutely insoluble in acids; hence acid vegetable juices, especially if heated, are liable to dissolve out the lead from a lead-glazed earthenware vessel. Dr. Campbell (*Lancet*, 1886) has recorded a series of cases of poisoning from home-made wine fermented in lead-glazed earthenware pans. Thorpe* has investigated the composition of most of the lead silicates used as glazes, and has shown that the primary factor governing solubility or otherwise in complex lead silicate is the relation between the basic oxides and the acidic oxides. The percentage weight of each oxide is divided by its molecular weight; the quotient represents the relative number of that oxide present in a definite weight of the silicate—adding all the quotients for the acidic oxides gives the total number of acidic molecules, and similarly for the basic molecules the ratio = $\frac{\text{No. of acidic molecules}}{\text{No. of basic molecules}}$. So long as this ratio is higher than or approximately equal to 2, the solubility of the lead Thorpe found to be small, being for the most part below 2 per cent.; but when the ratio falls below 2, the quantity of lead dissolved (in hydrochloric acid) begins rapidly to increase.

§ 780. **Effects of Lead Compounds on Animals.**—Orfila and the older school of toxicologists made a number of experiments on the action of sugar of lead and other compounds, but they are of little value for elucidating the physiological or toxic action of lead, because they were, for the most part, made under unnatural conditions, the gullet being ligatured to avoid expulsion of the salt by vomiting. Hamack, in order to avoid the local and corrosive effects of sugar of lead, used an organic compound, viz., plumbic triethyl acetate, which has no local action. Frogs exhibited symptoms after subcutaneous doses of from 2 to 3 mgrms., rabbits after 40 mgrms.; there was increased peristaltic action of the intestines, with spasmodic contraction rising to colic, very often diarrhoea, and death followed through heart paralysis. Dogs given the ethyl compound exhibited nervous symptoms like chorea. Gusseno† has also made experiments on animals as to the effects of lead, using lead phosphate, and giving from 1·2 gm. to a rabbit and a dog daily. Rosenstein ‡ and Heubel§ used small doses of acetate, the latter giving dogs daily from ·2 to ·5 gm. The results arrived at by Gusseno were, mainly, that the animals became emaciated, shivered, and had some paralysis of the hinder extremities; while Rosenstein observed towards the end epileptiform convulsions, and Heubel alone saw, in a few of his cases, colic. A considerable number of cattle have been poisoned from time to time with lead, and

* *Journ. Chem. Soc., Trans.*, 1901.

† Virchow's *Archiv f. path. Anat.*, vol. xxi. p. 443.

‡ *Ibid.*, vol. xxxix. pp. 1 and 74.

§ *Pathogenese u. Symptome der chronischen Bleivergiftung*, Berlin, 1871.

one instance of this fell under the senior author's observation. A pasture had been manured with refuse from a plumber's yard, and pieces of paint were in this way strewn about the field in every direction; a herd of fifteen young cattle were placed in the field, and in two or three days they all, without exception, began rapidly to lose condition, and to show peculiar symptoms—diarrhœa, loss of appetite; in two, blindness, the retina presenting an appearance not unlike that seen in Bright's disease; in three, a sort of delirium. Four died, and showed on post-mortem examination granular conditions of the kidneys, which was the most striking change observable. In the fatal cases, paralysis of the hind extremities, coma, and convulsions preceded death. In another case* seven cows and a bull died from eating lead paint; the symptoms were loss of appetite, obstinate constipation, suspension of rumination, dry muffle, quick breathing, and coma. In other cases a marked symptom has been paralysis. Cattle † have also several times been poisoned from eating grass which has been splashed by the spray from bullets, as in pastures in the vicinity of rifle butts; here we must allow that the intestinal juices have dissolved the metal, and transformed it into compounds capable of being taken into the system.

§ 781. **Effects of Lead Compounds on Man—Acute Poisoning.**—Acute poisoning by preparations of lead is not common, and, when it does occur, is seldom fatal. With regard to the common acetate, it would seem that a large single dose is less likely to destroy life than smaller quantities given in divided doses for a considerable period. The symptoms produced by a considerable dose of sugar of lead usually commence within a few minutes; there is immediately a metallic taste, with burning, and a sensation of great dryness in the mouth and throat; vomiting, which occurs usually within fifteen minutes, in very rare cases delayed from one to two hours. The repeated vomitings are very obstinate, and continue for a long time; the vomited matters thrown up are sometimes streaked with blood; there is tenderness of the abdomen of a colicky character—a pain relieved by pressure on the bowels are, as a rule, constipated, but occasionally relaxed. The stools at a later date are black from the presence of lead in the intestinal system. The quantity of urine, as a rule, is diminished. The breath is fetid, the tongue is coated; the skin is dry and cold. The full development of the toxic effects of lead, as Tanqueril † found in the case of a man who died with various nervous phenomena, occurred as early as the third day after the cramps in the legs were first observed. See *North, M.D., St. Louis, Mo., Oct. 14, 1862*. The symptoms soon develop; Masazza has seen it in a case of lead poisoning, in so short a period as three days (*Riforma*).

* See Tanqueril des Planches, *Traité des Maladies de Lead*, p. 117. He used the remnants of lead paint which they smoked; gradually, and he suffered from lead poisoning. *Hopit.*, No. 25, 1866.
 † *Ibid.* This monograph is a classical work full of information.

third day. If the patient recovers, convalescence may be much retarded, as shown in the case of two girls,* who had each swallowed an ounce of lead acetate by mistake, and who suffered even after the lapse of a year from pain and tenderness in the stomach and sickness.

There are "mass-poisonings" by acetate of lead on record, which afford considerable insight into the varying action of this salt on different individuals. A case (*e.g.*) occurred at Stourbridge in 1840,† in which no less than 500 people were poisoned by thirty pounds of lead acetate being accidentally mixed with eighty sacks of flour at a miller's. The symptoms commenced after a few days—constriction of the throat, cramping and twisting pains round the umbilicus, rigidity of the abdominal muscles, dragging pains at the loins, cramps and paralysis of the lower extremities. There was obstinate constipation; the urine was scanty and of a deep red colour, and the secretions were generally arrested; the pulse was slow and feeble; the countenance depressed, often livid; and the gums showed the usual blue line. The temperature of the skin was low. In only a few cases was there sickness, and in these it soon ceased. It is curious that not one of the 500 cases proved fatal, although some of the victims were extremely ill, and their condition alarming. It was specially observed that, after apparent convalescence, the symptoms, without any obvious cause, suddenly returned, and this even in a more aggravated form. Remittance of this kind is of medico-legal import; it might, for example be wrongly inferred that a fresh dose had been taken. In the 500 cases there were no inflammatory symptoms; complete recovery took some time. On examining the bread the poison was found so unequally sym-
 40 mgm. is also recorded † an outbreak of lead-poisoning among 150
 spasmodic 7th Infantry at Tione, in the Southern Tyrol. One case
 followed the forty-five required treatment in hospital. The symptoms
 exhibited metallic blue line in the gums, metallic taste in the mouth, a
 experiments of the breath, a loaded tongue with a bluish tint,
 and giving from the mouth with loss of appetite; whilst all complained, in
 Heubel§ used small doses of the limbs and of the muscles of the chest, and
 to .5 grm. The results in the severer cases there were tetanic spasms,
 animals became emaciated, and the tips of the fingers and toes. The pulse
 extremities; while Rosenstein observed a few cases in which there were
 vulsions, and Heubel alone saw, in a few cases, *where colic*, but the constipation.
 able number of cattle have been poisoned from eating of lead.

* *Journ. Chem. Soc., Trans.*, 1901.

† *Virchow's Archiv f. path. Anat.*, vol. xxi. p. 443.

‡ *Ibid.*, vol. xxxix. pp. 1 and 74.

§ *Pathogenese u. Symptome der chronischen Bleivergiftung*, Berlin, 1871.

working in lead. The muscles affected are usually those of the upper extremity, then the legs, and still more rarely the muscles of the trunk. It is only exceptionally that the paralysis extends over an entire limb; it more usually affects a muscular group, or even a single muscle. Its common seat is the extensors of the hand and fingers; hence the expression "dropped-wrist," for the hands droop, and occasionally the triceps and the deltoid are affected. The paralysis is usually symmetrical on both sides. Although the extensors are affected most, the flexors nearly always participate, and a careful investigation will show that they are weakened. If the paralysis continues, there is a wasting and degeneration of the muscle; but this is seen in paralysis from any cause. The muscular affection may cause deformities in the hands, shoulders, etc. Anæsthesia of portions of the skin is generally present in a greater or less degree. A complete analgesia affecting the whole body has been noticed to such an extent that there was absolute insensibility to burns or punctures; but it is usually confined to the right half of the body, and is especially intense in the right hand and wrist.

§ 783. The older writers recognised the toxic effect of lead on the nervous system. Thus Dioscorides speaks of delirium produced by lead, Aretæus of epilepsy, and Paul of Aegina refers to it as a factor of epilepsy and convulsions. But in 1830, Tiquet first definitely described the production of a mental disease, which he called "*lead encephalopathy*." This he divided into four forms—(1) a delirious form; (2) a comatose; (3) a convulsive; and (4) a combined form, comprising the delirious, convulsive, and comatose. Dr. Henry Rayner,* and a few other English alienists, have directed their attention to this question; and, according to Dr. Rayner's researches, the number of male patients admitted into Hanwell Asylum, engaged in trades such as mining, painting, and the like, is larger in proportion to the number of men from other trades than it should be, compared with the proportion of men in the various trades in the county of Middlesex, as ascertained by the census. Putting aside those cases of lead-poisoning which may occasionally produce acute mania, the insanity produced by prolonged minute doses possesses some peculiar features. It develops slowly, and in all cases there are illusions of the senses, of hearing, taste, and especially of sight. Thus, in one of Dr. Rayner's cases he found him "wind-bags blown out to look like men," and he made remarks to him and generally worried him. There is also another which closely resembles general paralysis, but the absence of the history, might be mistaken for it.

* "Insanity from Lead-Poisoning," by Drs. H. Rayner, and J. G. M. M., *Journ. of Mental Science*, vol. xxvi. p. 222; also *Archiv. für Psychiatrie*, Bd. xxxvij. H. 4, p. 9.

§ 784. The degenerative influence on the organ of sight is shown in six of Dr. Robertson's patients, whose insanity was ascribed to lead—four of the six were either totally or partially blind.

The amaurosis has been known to come on suddenly, and after a very brief exposure to lead—*e.g.* a man, thirty-four years of age, after working for three days in a white-lead factory, was seized with intense ciliary neuralgia, had pains in his limbs and symptoms of lead-poisoning, and the right eye became amaurotic.* This form of impairment or loss of vision is different from the *Retinitis albuminurica*,† which may also be produced as a secondary effect of the poison; the kidneys in such cases being profoundly affected. The kind of diseased kidney produced by lead is the granular contracted kidney.

Eulenberg speaks of the sexual functions being weakened, leading to more or less impotence.

Lewy,‡ in 1186 patients suffering from lead-poisoning, has found caries or necrosis in twenty-two cases, or about 1·8 per cent.; fifteen were carious affections of the upper jaw, four of the fore-arm, two of the thigh, and one of the rib and sternum. Epilepsy and epileptiform convulsions occur in a few cases; it is very possible that the epilepsy may be a result of the uræmic poisoning induced by diseased kidneys.

Five cases of fatal poisoning occurred between 1884-6 among the employees of a certain white-lead factory in the east of London. The cases presented the following common characters. They were all adult women, aged from 18 to 33, and they had worked at the factory for short periods, from three to twelve months. They all exhibited mild symptoms of plumbism, such as a blue line round the gums, and more or less ill-defined indisposition; paralyses were absent. They were all in their usual state of health within a few hours or days preceding death. Death was unexpected, mostly sudden. In four cases it was preceded by epileptic fits and coma; but in the fifth case no convulsions were noted, although they may have occurred in the night.

The senior author§ had an opportunity of investigating by chemical analysis the distribution of lead in the fourth and fifth cases in the diseased kidney, and brain.

In the fourth case, from 402 grms. of liver 24·26 mgrms. sulphate were separated. The right kidney (weighing 81 grms.) contained 5·42 mgrms. of lead sulphate. The brain was dehydrated with alcohol.

* Samelsohn, *Monatsbl. f. Aussenheilk.*, vol. xi. p. 246, 1873. See also Robertson, M.D., *St. Johns Hosp. Rep.*, vol. vi. p. 14, 1871. See also lead amaurosis, described by Mr. W. Holder, *Pharm. Journ.*, Oct. 14, 1871.

† Ran, *Arch. f. Ophthal.*, vol. i. (2), p. 205, 1858, and Schlegel, *Arch. f. Ophthal.*, Bd. cxliii. p. 116; Bd. cxliii. p. 67.

‡ *Die Berufskrankh. d. Bleiarbeiter*, Wien, 1873, S. 16.

§ "The Distribution of Lead in the Brains of two Lead-workers," *Brit. Med. Journ.*, No. 25, 1866.

and then treated with ether, hot alcohol, and chloroform until an albuminoid residue remained; lead was extracted from each of these portions, viz., the alcohol used for dehydration, the ethereal and chloroform extracts, and the albuminoid residue, as follows:—

	Mgrms. of Lead Sulphate.
Soluble in cold alcohol,	1·11
Soluble in ether and chloroform and hot alcohol,	25·47
Albuminoid residue,	7·76
	34·34

In the fifth case, the brain was examined more in detail, and the lead present estimated in the following solutions and substances:—

1. Alcohol used for dehydration. This may be called "the watery extract," for, after the brain has remained in strong alcohol for some weeks, the result is that the alcohol contains much water and substances extracted with water.

2. White matter—(a) from cerebrum; (b) from cerebellum.

3. Kephalin—(a) from cerebrum; (b) from cerebellum.

4. Ether extract, kephalin-free—(a) from cerebrum; (b) from cerebellum.

5. Substances soluble in cold alcohol—(a) from cerebrum; (b) from cerebellum.

6. The albuminoid residue—(a) from cerebrum; (b) from cerebellum.

The general results were as follows:—

	Cerebrum, 460·8 grms. Mgrms. of PbSO ₄ .	Cerebellum, 156·2 grms. Mgrms. of PbSO ₄ .
White matter freed from kephalin by ether,	0·0	5·0
Kephalin,	1·5	6·0
Ether extract, kephalin-free,	0·0	0·0
Substances soluble in cold alcohol,	0·0	0·0
Albuminoid residue,	40·0	6·0
	41·5	17·0

The aqueous extract contained 1·5 mgrm. of lead sulphate. In neither case did the pathologist ascertain the total weight of the brain, assuming that the weight was an average weight, and that the lead under of the brain was similarly distributed, the amount of lead as sulphate would amount to 117 mgrms. From these facts to the authors probable that lead forms a substitution of some of the organic brain matters. This view would account for the changes apparent to the eye found in so many of the cases of chronic lead poisoning and cerebral encephalopathy.

It is also probable that a long time causes the blood to be impregnated with lead, as in the cases of undoubted gout, 18 per cent. of the

patients were found to follow lead occupations, and presented signs of lead impregnation.*

Ellenberger and Hofmeister† found that, with chronic poisoning of sheep with lead, excretion of hippuric acid ceased, and the output of uric acid was diminished. This may be explained by the formation of glycochol being arrested.

§ 786. There are some facts on record which would seem to countenance the belief that disease, primarily caused by an inorganic body like lead, may be transmitted. M. Paul (*e.g.*) has related the history of the offspring (thirty-two in number) of seven men, who were suffering from lead-poisoning—eleven were prematurely born and one still-born; of the remaining twenty, eight died in the first year, four in the second, and five in the third year, so that of the whole thirty-two only three survived three years.

The influence of the poison on pregnant women is, indeed, very deleterious. M. Paul noted that in four women who were habitually exposed to the influence of lead, and had fifteen pregnancies, ten terminated by abortion, two by premature confinement, three went the full term—but one of the three children was born dead, a second only lived twenty-four hours; so that, out of the whole fifteen, one only lived fully. In another observation of M. Paul, five women had two natural confinements before being exposed to lead. After exposure, the history of the thirty-six pregnancies of these women is as follows:—there were twenty-six abortions (from two to five months), one premature confinement, two infants born dead, and five born alive, four of whom died in the first year.

Chronic poisoning may be nearly always accounted for by the inhaling of lead dust, or by the actual swallowing of some form of lead; but, if we are to accept the fact narrated by the late Dr. Taylor, *viz.*, that he himself had an attack of lead colic from sitting in a room for a few hours daily in which there was a large canvas covered with white lead and drying oil, and one or two other similar cases,‡ we must allow that there is some subtle volatile organic compound of lead evolved. In the present state of our knowledge, it seems more reasonable to account for such cases by the suggestion that lead has entered the system by an unsuspected channel.

§ 786A. **Lead in Drinking Water.**—Attention of recent years has been directed to the contamination of certain moorland waters by lead,

* "On Lead Impregnation in Relation to Gout," by Dyce Duckworth, M.D., *Sz. Barth. Hosp. Reports*, vol. xvii., 1881.

† *Arch. f. wiss. u. pract. Thierheilk.*, Bd. x., 1884.

‡ The gate-keeper of a graveyard at Bordeaux continually used the remnants of crosses, covered with lead paint, to replenish his fire; the chimney smoked; gradually paralysis of the extensors of the right wrist developed itself, and he suffered from colic and other signs of lead-poisoning.—Marmisse, *Gaz. des Hôpitaux*, No. 25, 1860.

and elaborate investigations have been made by the medical department of the Local Government Board, the results of which are most important and interesting.*

Dr. Houston, in his extended experiments, found that "action on lead" by water could be conveniently divided into "erosive ability" and "plumbo-solvent ability"; neutral distilled water, pure rain water, and pure snow water all erode lead, but possess little power of dissolving lead. In erosion the metal is detached in scales; it is a process analogous to the rusting of iron—the product of the reaction is insoluble in neutral liquids, and is only slightly dangerous to public health.

The plumbo-solvent waters are mostly moorland waters, acid in reaction, the plumbo-solvent power as a rule being in direct relation to the degree of acidity as determined by titration, using lacmoid as an indicator. According to Houston, the acidity is produced in peat by special forms of bacteria; in a few cases of plumbo-solvent waters, the water has been found to be contaminated by a mineral acid (sulphuric) derived from the oxidation of pyrites, over which the water flowed or through which it percolated.

In 1882, a very interesting case occurred at Keighley, in which a mechanic, aged 42, died from the supposed effects of lead-poisoning, induced from drinking the town water, which was proved by Mr. Allen to contain about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a grain of lead per gallon. For six months he had been out of health, and a week before his death he suffered from colic, vomiting, constipation, and a blue line round the gums, and occasional epileptiform seizures. After death the kidneys were found granular, and the heart somewhat enlarged. The viscera were submitted to Mr. Allen for analysis; no lead was found in the heart or brain, a slight, non-estimable trace in the kidneys, and about a grain was separated from the liver and spleen. Dr. Tidy, who was called in as an expert, gave a very guarded opinion rather against the theory of direct lead-poisoning; and the verdict returned by the jury was to the effect that the deceased died from granular kidney, accelerated by lead-poisoning.

The usual test in the absence of iron for lead in drinking waters is to add to 50 c.c. in a Nessler cylinder, ammonium sulphide; a black colour or precipitate not discharged or dissolved by hydrochloric acid or by potassic cyanide, is an indication of the presence of lead.

The lead may be estimated colorimetrically by imitating the dark

* "On the Causes of Lead-Poisoning," by Mr. W. H. Power, F.R.S., *Twenty-third Annual Report of the Loc. Govt. Bd.*, 1893-94 (supplement). Report by Dr. Houston on "Moorland Waters in regard of their Action on Lead," *Thirtieth Annual Report of the Loc. Govt. Bd.*, 1900-1 (supplement).

colour produced in a known solution of lead acetate by ammonium sulphide. In important researches it may be advisable to estimate the lead by weight; in this case a sufficient amount of the water is concentrated down, ammonium sulphide added, and the precipitate of lead sulphide collected and washed; after standing many hours, the sulphide is either weighed as sulphide, or treated by the electrolytic process to be described.

Berntrop* finds lead phosphate absolutely insoluble in water containing free sodic phosphate. He therefore examines waters by adding, if necessary, calcium chloride and excess of sodium phosphate. The precipitate which forms during twenty-four hours is said to contain all the lead as phosphate; it is collected and dissolved in dilute nitric acid, and identified by the usual tests.

§ 786B. **The Plumstead Murder Case.**—Murder by the administration of doses of sugar of lead is rare, but such a case has occurred. At the Central Criminal Court, in December 1882, Louisa Jane Taylor was indicted for poisoning Mary Ann Tregillis at Plumstead, and convicted. From the evidence it appeared that the prisoner, who was thirty-six years of age, came to reside with Mr. and Mrs. Tregillis, an aged couple of eighty-five and eighty-one years respectively. The prisoner was proved to have purchased at different times an ounce and half an ounce of sugar of lead, and to have added a white powder to the medicine of Mrs. Tregillis. The illness of the latter extended from about August 23 to October 23—a period of two months. It is difficult to say when the first dose could have been given, but it was probably some time between August 13 and 23, while the administration, without doubt, ceased on or before October 6, for on that date different nursing arrangements were made. The symptoms observed were nausea, vomiting, pain in the pit of the stomach, burning in the throat, very dark teeth, a blue line round the gums, and slight jaundice. There was great muscular weakness, with trembling of the hands, and a week before death there was paralysis of the right side.

Lead was discovered in most of the viscera, which were in great part normal; but the kidneys were wasted, and the mucous membrane blackened. The actual quantity of lead recovered by analysis was small, viz., 16·2 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain) from the liver; from 8 ounces of brain, 3·2 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{10}$ grain); from half of the stomach, 16·2 mgrms. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain); and from the spleen, the kidneys, and the lungs, small quantities. It is, therefore, probable that, if the whole body had been operated upon, the yield would have been more than 15 gm. (a little over 2 grains); but then, it must be remembered that the deceased lived, at least, seventeen days after the last dose.

* *Chem. Zeit.*, 1896, 1040.

§ 787. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—In acute cases of poisoning by the acetate, there may sometimes be found a slight inflammatory appearance of the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines. Orfila considered that streaks of white points adherent to the mucous membrane were pathognomonic; but there have been several cases in which only negative or doubtful signs of inflammatory or other action have presented themselves. A general contraction of the intestines has often been noticed, and is of considerable significance when present; so also are slaty patches on the intestinal mucous membrane; in the Plumstead case Dr. Stevenson found such patches contained lead, hence they are probably caused by the deposition of lead sulphide. Loen found in dogs and guinea-pigs, poisoned by lead, local inflammation areas in the lungs, liver, and kidneys, but in no case fatty degeneration of the epithelial cells of the liver, kidneys, or intestines. As a rule, no unabsorbed poison will be found in the stomach; the case related by Christison, in which a person died on the third day after taking a single dose some large quantity of acetate of lead—and at the autopsy a fluid was obtained from the stomach which had a sweet metallic taste, on evaporation smelt of acetic acid, and from which metallic lead was obtained—is so very extraordinary in every respect, that its entire accuracy is to be questioned. In death from chronic lead-poisoning, there is but little that can be called diagnostic; a granular condition of the kidneys, and all the pathological changes dependent on such a condition, are most frequently seen. If the patient has suffered from colic, a constriction of portions of the intestine has been noticed; also, in cases in which there has been long-standing paralysis of groups of muscles, these muscles are wasted, and possibly degenerated. In instances, again, in which lead has induced gout, the pathological changes dependent upon gout will be prominent. The blue line around the gums, and sometimes a coloration by sulphide of lead of portions of the intestines, may help a proper interpretation of the appearances seen after death; but all who have given any attention to the subject will agree that, simply from pathological evidence, it is impossible to diagnose chronic lead-poisoning.

§ 788. **Physiological Action of Lead.**—The action of lead is still obscure, but it is considered to have an effect mainly on the nervous centres. The paralysed muscles respond to the direct current, but not to the induced, leading to the suspicion that the intramuscular terminations of the nerves are paralysed, but that the muscular substance itself is unattacked. On the other hand, the restriction of the action to groups of muscles supports the theory of central action.

The lead colic is due to a true spasmodic constriction of the bowel, the exciting cause of which lies in the walls of the bowel itself; the relief given by pressure is explained by the pressure causing an anæmia of the

intestinal walls, and thus lessening their sensibility. The slowing of the pulse produced by small doses is explained as due to a stimulation of the inhibitory nerves; and, lastly, many nervous phenomena, such as epilepsy, etc., are in part due to imperfect elimination of the urinary excreta, causing similar conditions to those observed in uræmia.

§ 789. **Elimination of Lead.**—When a large dose of acetate or carbonate is taken, part is transformed into more or less insoluble compounds—some organic, others inorganic; so that a great portion is not absorbed into the body at all, but passes into the intestines, where, meeting with hydric sulphide, part is changed into sulphide, colouring the alvine evacuations black. Some of the lead which is absorbed is excreted by the kidneys, but the search often yields only traces. Thudichum* states that in fourteen cases of lead-poisoning, in two only was obtained a weighable quantity from a day's urine; in the remaining twelve lead was detected, but only by the brownish colour produced in an acid solution of the ash by hydric sulphide.

The elimination of lead by the kidneys is favoured by certain medicines, such, for example, as potassic iodide. Annuschat found in dogs poisoned by lead from 3.8 to 4.1 mgrms in 100 c.c. of urine; but, after doses of potassic iodide, the content of lead rose to 6.9 and even to 14 mgrms. Lead appears to be eliminated by the skin, being taken up by the epithelial cells, and minute, insoluble particles coming away with these cells. If a person who has taken small doses of lead for a time be placed in a sulphur water-bath, or have his skin moistened with a 5 per cent. solution of sodium sulphide, the upper layer of the epidermis is coloured dark; but the perspiration excited by pilocarpin or other agency contains no lead.

§ 790. **Fatal Dose**—(a) **Sugar of Lead.**—It may almost be said that it is impossible to destroy human life with any single dose likely to be taken or administered. In three cases an ounce (28.3 grms.) has been taken without fatal result. Although it must be allowed that repeated moderate doses, extending over some time, are more dangerous to health and life than a single large dose, yet there seems to be in some individuals a great tolerance of lead. Christison has given 18 grm. in divided doses daily for a long time without any bad effect, save the production of a slight colic. Swieten has also given daily 3.9 grms. (60 grains) in ten days without observing toxic effects. That, in other cases, less than a grain per gallon of some lead compound dissolved in drinking-water, or in some way introduced into the economy, causes serious illness, is most inexplicable.

(b) **The Basic Acetate** in solution is more poisonous apparently than the acetate—60 c.c. (1½ drms.) have caused serious symptoms.

* *Pathology of the Urine*, p. 550.

(c) **The Carbonate of Lead.**—Doses of anything like 28 grms. (an ounce) would probably be very dangerous to an adult; the only case of death on record is that of a child who took some unknown quantity—probably, from the description of the size of the lump, about 10 grms. ($2\frac{1}{2}$ drms.).

§ 791. **Antidotes and Treatment.**—Soluble sulphates (especially magnesian sulphate) have been given largely in both acute and chronic cases; in the acute, it stands to reason that it is well to ensure the presence of plenty of sulphates in the stomach and intestines, in order to form the sparingly soluble lead sulphate, should any residue remain, but to expect this double decomposition to go on in the blood and tissues is not based upon sound observation. The chronic lead-poisoning is best treated by removal from the source of mischief, the administration of large quantities of distilled water, and medicinal doses of potassic iodide.

§ 792. **Localisation of Lead.**—In a dog, which was killed by chronic lead-poisoning, Heubel found in the bones 0·18 to 0·27 per 1000 of lead; in the kidneys, 0·17 to 0·20; liver, 0·10 to 0·33; spinal cord, 0·06 to 0·11; brain, 0·04 to 0·05; muscles, 0·02 to 0·04; in the intestines, traces, 0·01 to 0·02; in the spleen, the blood, and the bile he also only found traces. Ellenberger and Hofmeister found in the kidneys of the sheep, 0·44 to 0·47; liver, 0·36 to 0·65; pancreas, 0·54; salivary glands, 0·42; bile, 0·11 to 0·40; bones, 0·32; fæces, 0·22; spleen, 0·14; central nervous system, 0·07 to 0·18; blood, 0·05 to 0·12; flesh, 0·05 to 0·08; urine, 0·06 to 0·08; and in the unstriped muscles and the lungs, 0·03 per 1000 of lead.

Without going so far as to say that lead is a natural constituent of the body, it is certain that it may be frequently met with in persons who have been apparently perfectly healthy, and quite free from all symptoms of lead-poisoning. Legrip found in the liver and spleen of a healthy person, 5·4 mgrms. of lead oxide in every kilogramme; Oidtmann, in the liver of a man fifty-six years of age, 1 mgrm. of lead oxide per kilogramme, and in the spleen 3 mgrms. per kilogramme. G. Meillere* has also found traces of lead in a majority of subjects examined. Hence the analyst, in searching for poison, must be very careful in his conclusions. Grave and serious errors may also arise from complications; suppose, *e.g.*, that a deceased person previous to death had partaken of game, and inadvertently swallowed a shot.—if the analyst had not carefully searched the contents of the stomach for *solid* bodies, but merely treated them at once with acid solvents, he would naturally get very decided lead reactions, and would possibly conclude, and give evidence to the effect, that a poisonous soluble salt of lead had been administered shortly before death.

* *Compt. Rend. Soc. Biol.*, 1903.

§ 793. **Detection and Estimation of Lead.**—A great number of fluids (such as beer, wines, vinegar, water, etc.), if they contain anything like the amount of one-tenth of a milligramme in 100 c.c., will give a very marked dark colour with SH_2 . It is, however, safest to destroy all organic matter by evaporating to dryness and incineration at a very low red heat in a muffle; the incineration should be fairly complete, for it has been shown that carbon retains lead with considerable tenacity.

If (in the usual course of routine research) a hydrochloric acid solution is obtained from the treatment or destruction of organic substances by that agent, and lead sulphide (mixed possibly with other sulphides) is filtered off, any arsenical sulphide may first be extracted from the filter by ammonia, and any antimonious sulphide by sodic sulphide; then the sulphide may be extracted by warm hydrochloric acid, which will leave undissolved such sulphides as those of copper and mercury. On diluting the liquid, and filtering at a boiling temperature, crystals of lead chloride will be deposited on cooling.

In the case of sulphate of lead, which may be always produced in an ash from organic substances by previous treatment with sufficient sulphuric acid, a very excellent method of identification is to convert it into sugar of lead. To do this, it is merely necessary to boil it with carbonate of ammonia, which changes it into carbonate of lead; treatment with acetic acid will now give the acetate; the solution may (if the lead is in very small quantity) be concentrated in a watch-glass, a drop evaporated to dryness on a circle of thin microscopic glass, and the crystals examined by the microscope; the same film next exposed to the fumes of SH_2 , which will blacken it; and lastly, the solution (which should be sweet) tasted. A crystalline substance possessing a sweet taste, and blackening when exposed to SH_2 , can, under the circumstances, be no other substance than acetate of lead.

Lead in solution can be converted into sulphide; in this case it is however, absolutely necessary that there should be no great excess of acid, since as little as 2.5 per cent. of free hydrochloric acid will prevent all the lead going down. On obtaining the sulphide, the latter, as already described, can be converted into chloride by hydrochloric acid, and the crystalline chloride is extremely characteristic.

§ 793A. **Tetra-methyl-diamino-phenyl-methane as a Test for Lead Peroxide.**—The salt is the leuco-derivative of malachite green. It may be made by the reduction of malachite green and by various processes; but the most convenient method of preparation is to boil 30 grms. of dimethylaniline with 25 c.c. of a 40 per cent. solution of formaldehyde, the solution being made up to 200 c.c. with water. The excess of dimethylaniline is got rid of by blowing steam through. On cooling, the tetra-

methyl compound crystallises out, and should be dissolved in hot alcohol and recrystallised from that solvent.

The test solution is made by dissolving 5 grms. of the crystals in 100 c.c. of water, with the addition of 10 c.c. of acetic acid. The solution is very sensitive to light and air. Paper dipped in the solution and dried in the dark will readily "print" if exposed behind a negative, the unshaded parts of the paper becoming green.

A fragment of lead binoxide or manganese binoxide strikes with the reagent a deep blue or blue-green colour—chlorime, chromic acid, and oxidising substances generally also reproduce, in more or less purity, malachite green (which, by the way, is not a true green, but a blue green). Hence if utilised as a test for lead binoxide or peroxide, the test must be used in such a way as to exclude possibility of confusion with other oxidising substances. This is fairly easy when the test is applied to the results of an electrolytic operation; under such circumstances the test is of great delicacy, a just visible speck of lead binoxide, or a just visible stain of the same substance deposited by the galvanic current on a platinum wire, giving at once a blue colour.

§ 793B. **Electrolytic Method of Separating Lead as Dioxide.**—Lead can be separated, estimated, and identified in the most minute quantity by an electrolytic method under exact conditions of acidity, strength of current, and temperature.

The lead should be converted into nitrate; the proportions of lead, acid, and water in 100 c.c. should be not more than 0.2 lead, 13-14 c.c. nitric acid (1.4 specific gravity), and the solution made up to 100 with water. The temperature should be from 60°-70°, the current from 3.7-4.0 volts and 11-13 ampères, and it is best to use a rotating cathode; * under these conditions the lead is thrown down mainly as dioxide within twenty minutes. The film is washed with water without interrupting the current, and then with alcohol and ether. The pole with deposit should be dried for half an hour at a temperature of 200°-230°, and then weighed. It is usual to multiply the weight found by 0.8643; but, according to Hollard (*Bull. Soc. Chim.*, 1904), if a platinum anode roughened by the sand-blast be used, the ratio of Pb : PbO takes a constant value represented by the factor 0.855:

After weighing the lead dioxide, the identity of the substance may be confirmed by the tetra-methyl-phenyl test.

§ 794. **Estimation of Lead.**—By far the greater number of estimations of lead is made by weighing as lead sulphate, first precipitating as sulphide; careful oxidation with nitric acid of the latter converts it rapidly into sulphate. Recently, ammonium persulphate has been

* Ralph A. Smith, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1905.

recommended * as a precipitant with a view to estimation. Ammonium persulphate added to an acid solution of a lead salt, precipitates the lead quantitatively.

The best precipitant is a 2 per cent. ammonium persulphate solution containing a trace of silver nitrate; this is heated to 80°, and the lead solution added to it drop by drop. The solution should be kept at 80° for three hours, then filtered and washed with a 3 per cent. solution of ammonium sulphate; finally, the precipitate, consisting of lead oxide, lead peroxide, and lead sulphate, is converted into lead sulphate by igniting with a drop of sulphuric acid. Every 100 parts of lead sulphate equal 73.6 PbO.

Estimation as binoxide and the colorimetric method have already been described.

Lead is also estimated as chloride, as chromate, and as sulphide, but the processes detailed are sufficient for the toxicologist.

2. COPPER.

§ 795. **Copper**, Cu = 63.5; specific gravity, from 8.921 to 8.952; fusing-point, 1091° (1996° F.). Copper in analysis occurs either as a film or coating on such metals as platinum, iron, etc., or in a state of fine division, or, finally, as a bead. In thin films, copper has a yellowish or a yellowish-red colour; it dissolves readily in nitric, slowly in hydrochloric acid. If air be excluded, hydrochloric acid fails to dissolve copper, and the same remark applies to ammonia; but, if there be free access of air, ammonia also acts as a slow solvent. Metallic copper in a fine state of division can be fused at a white heat to a bright bluish-green globule, which, on cooling, is covered with black oxide.

§ 796. **Cupric Oxide**, CuO = 79.5—specific gravity, 6.5; composition in 100 parts, Cu 79.90, O 20.10—is a brownish-black powder, which remains in the absence of reducing gases unaltered at a red heat. It is nearly insoluble in water, but soluble in ClH, NO₃H, etc.; it is hygroscopic, and, as everyone who has made a combustion knows, is readily reduced by ignition with charcoal in the presence of reducing gases.

§ 797. **Cupric Sulphide**, CuS = 95.66, produced in the wet way, is a brownish powder so insoluble in water that, according to Fresenius, 950,000 parts of water are required to dissolve one part. It is not quite insoluble in ClH, and dissolves readily in nitric acid with separation of sulphur. By ignition in a stream of H it may be converted into the subsulphide of copper. It must always be washed by SH₂

* Max Dittrich and A. Reise, *Ber. d. deutsch. chem. Ges.*, 1905.

water. It is slightly soluble in the alkaline polysulphides, especially in the presence of sulphides of arsenic, antimony, and tin.

§ 798. **Solubility of Copper in Water and Various Fluids.**—The solubility of copper in water and saline solutions has been very carefully studied by Carnelley.* Distilled water exerts some solvent action, the amount varying, as might be expected, according to the time of exposure, the amount of surface exposed, the quantity of water acting upon the copper, etc. It would appear that, under favourable circumstances, 100 c.c. of distilled water may dissolve .3 mgrm. of copper (.2 grain per gallon).

With regard to salts, those of ammonium exert a solvent action on copper more decided than that of any others known. With the others, however, the nature of the base exerts little influence, the action of the salt depending chiefly on the nature of its acid radical. Thus, beginning with the least effective, the following is the order of dissolving strength—nitrates, sulphates, carbonates, and chlorides. It will then at once be evident that a water contaminated by sewage, and, therefore, containing plenty of ammonia and chlorides, might exert a very considerable solvent action on copper.

Almost all the oils and fats, as well as syrups, dissolve small quantities of copper; hence its frequent presence in articles of food cooked or prepared in copper vessels. In the very elaborate and careful experiments of Mr. W. Thompson,† the only oils which took up no copper, when digested on copper foil, were English neats'foot oil, tallow oil, one sample of olive oil, palm-nut oil, common tallow oil, and white oil, which was protected from the air by a thick coating of oxidised oil on its surface.

The formation of copper compounds with the fatty acids takes place so readily that Jeannel‡ has proposed the green colouring of fats by copper as a test for the presence of copper; and Bottger§ recommends a brandy holding copper to be shaken up with olive oil to free it from copper.

Lehmann has made some useful researches on the amount of copper taken up by fats under different conditions. 100 c.c. of strongly rancid fat dissolved in fourteen days 8.7 mgrms. of copper; but when heated to 160° for one hour, and then allowed to stand, a similar amount was found. Some rancid butter was rubbed into a brass bowl of 90 c.c. capacity, and then allowed to stand for twenty-four hours; the butter became of a blue-green colour. Into this dish, thus partially attacked

* *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, 1876, vol. ii. p. 4.

† "Action of Fatty Oils on Metallic Copper," *Chem. News*, vol. xxxiv. pp. 176, 200, 318.

‡ *L'Union pharmac.*, xvii. 81.

§ *Arch. de Pharm.*, 1853, cxxvi. 67.

by fatty acids, 50 c.c. of rancid butter was poured in a melted condition, and allowed to stand for twenty-four hours. The amount taken up was found to be equal to 10 mgrms. of copper for every 100 c.c. of fluid butter.

Hilger found a fatty soup, which had stood twelve hours in a clean copper vessel, to contain 0.163 per cent. copper. According to Tschirch, the easiest fatty salt to form is the oleate, hydrated copper oxide dissolving in oleic acid with great ease, and even copper oxide dissolving to some extent; the palmitate and the stearate are not so readily produced—hence the amount of copper dissolved is greater in the case of olive oil and butter (both rich in oleic acids) than in the case of the firmer animal fats. Copper oleate, according to H. Baum and R. Seeliger (*Zeit. Sifentl. Chem.*, iv. 181-210), is more poisonous than either the acetate or sulphate. Acid solutions, such as clarets, acetic acid, vinegars, and so forth, as might be expected, dissolve more or less copper. The amount likely to be dissolved in practice has been investigated by Lehmann. He steeped 600 square metres of copper sheeting or brass sheeting in vessels holding 2 litres each of acid claret: the sheets were in some of the experiments wholly immersed, in others partly so. More copper was dissolved by the wine when the copper was partly immersed than when it was wholly immersed; and more copper was dissolved from brass sheeting than from pure copper sheeting. With a sheet of copper, partly immersed, claret may contain as much as 56 mgrms per litre. Lehmann also investigated the amount of copper, as acetate, which could be dissolved in wine before the taste betrayed its presence: with 50 mgrms. per litre no copper taste; with 100 mgrms. there was a weak after-taste; with 150 mgrms. it was scarcely drinkable, and there was a strong after-taste; with 200 mgrms. per litre it was quite undrinkable, and the colour was changed to bluish-green. Vinegar, acting under the most favourable circumstances on sheet brass or copper, dissolved, in seven days, 195 mgrms. of copper per litre from the copper sheet, 195 from the brass sheet.

Lehmann discusses the amount of copper which may be taken at a meal under the circumstance that everything eaten or drunk has been artificially coppered, but none "coppered" to the extent by which the presence of the metal could be betrayed by the taste; and the following is, he thinks, possible:—

300 c.c. of soup boiled in a copper vessel,	20 mgrms. Cu.
1 litre of wine which has been standing in a copper vessel,	50 "
50 c.c. vinegar which has been kept in a copper vessel,	10 "
50 grms. of fat which has been used for frying in a copper vessel,	5 "
200 grms. of strongly coppered peas,	50 "
500 grms. of strongly coppered bread.	60 "

The total amounts to 195 mgrms. of copper, which only slightly exceeds a high medicinal dose. The metal is tasted more easily in liquids, such as wine, than in bread; bread may be coppered so that at a meal a person might eat 200 mgrms. of a copper compound without tasting it.

It is pretty well accepted that cooking in clean bright copper vessels will not contaminate any ordinary food sufficiently to be injurious to health.

§ 799. Copper in the Vegetable and Animal Kingdom and in Foods.—Copper is widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom, and is a constant constituent of the chief foods we consume; the following quantities, for example, have been separated from the chief cereals:—

Wheat,	5·2 to 10·8 mgrms. per kilo.
Rye,	5 mgrms. „
Oats,	8·5 „ „
Barley,	11·8 „ „
Rice,	1·6 „ „
Bread,	1·5 to 4·4 mgrms. „

It has also been found in vermicelli (2–10 mgrms. per kilo.), groats (1·6–3 mgrms. per kilo.), potatoes (1·8 mgrm. per kilo.), beans (2–11 mgrms. per kilo.). In similar small quantities it has also been found in carrots, chicory, spinach, hazel-nuts, blackberries, peaches, pears, figs, plums, tamarinds, black pepper, and many other fruits and spices. The most common food which has a high copper content is cocoa, which contains from 12 mgrms. to 29 mgrms. per kilo., the highest amount of copper being in the outer husk; copper has also been found in many supplies of drinking water, in aerated waters, in brandies, wines, and many drugs.

It has been calculated that the ordinary daily food of an average man contains the following:—

	Copper.
900 grms. bread,	0·45 mgrm.
260 grms. meat,	0·25 „
200 grms. fruit and vegetables,	0·25 „
	—
	0·95 mgrm.

That is to say, that, neglecting altogether foods artificially contaminated with copper, each of us eats daily about 1 mgrm. of copper (0·015 grain).

In the animal kingdom it is a constant and natural constituent of the blood of the cephalopods, crustacea, and gasteropods, and is nearly always present in the liver and kidneys of domestic animals, as well as in men. Dr. Dupré* found ·035 to ·029 grain (1·8 to 2 mgrms.) in human livers, or about 1 part in 500,000. Bergeron and L. L. Hote's researches on fourteen bodies, specially examined for copper, fully

* *Analyst*, No. 13, 1877.

substantiate those of Dr. Dupré: in twelve the copper was found in quantities of from .7 to 1.5 mgrm.; in the remaining two the amount of copper was very minute, and was not estimated.* Copper is also found normally in the kidneys, and Dupré † detected in human kidneys about 1 in 100,000 parts; it is also found in the bile, and in minute traces in the blood. ‡

In the kidneys and livers of the ruminants copper may always be found, a sheep's liver containing about 1 part in 20,000. § Church found copper in the feather of the wings of the turaco; melopsitt in the feathers of a parrot (*Melopsittacus ualulatus*). ¶ In these cases the copper enters into the composition of the colouring matter to which the name of "turacin" has been given. Turacin contains 7 per cent. of copper, and gives to analysis numbers which agree with the formula of $C_{82}H_{51}Cu_7N_9O_{37}$.

Copper has been discovered in aerated waters, its presence being due to the use of copper cylinders, the tin lining of which had been rendered defective by corrosion. †

Accidents may also occur from the use of copper boilers. Mr. W. Thompson found in one case ** no less than 3.575 grains in a gallon (31 mgrms. per litre) in water drawn from a kitchen boiler.

At Roubaix, in France, sulphide of copper had been deposited on the roof, as a consequence of the use of copper flues; the sulphide was changed into sulphate by the action of the air, and washed by the rain into the water-tank. ††

That preserved vegetables are made of a bright and attractive green colour by impregnation with copper, from the deliberate use of copper vessels for this purpose, is a fact long known. Green peas especially have been coloured in this way, and a number of convictions for this offence have taken place in England.

§ 800. The "Coppering" of Vegetables.—The fact that green vegetables, such as peas, beans, cucumbers, and so forth, preserve their green colour, if boiled in copper vessels, has long been known. In this "coppering" the French have been more active than the English traders; the French operate in two different ways. One method is, to dip from 60 to 70 litres of the green vegetables in 100 litres of 0.3 to 0.7 per cent. of copper sulphate, to leave them there for from five to fifteen minutes, then to remove them, wash and sterilise in an autoclave. A second method is to put the vegetables into a copper

* *Compt. Rend.*, vol. lxxx, p. 268.

† *Op. cit.*

‡ Hoppe-Seyler, *Handbuch der physiologisch. Analyse*, p. 415.

§ Dupré, *op. cit.*

¶ *Chem. News*, xxvii, 212.

†† "On the Presence of Lead and Copper in Aerated Waters," by Dr. James Milne, *Chem. News*, xxxi, p. 77.

** *Chem. News*, xxxi, No. 801.

†† Blyth, *Dictionary of Hygiene*, p. 167.

vessel, the wall of which is connected with the negative pole of an electric current; the positive pole dips in a solution of salt in the same vessel, the current is allowed to pass for three minutes, and the vegetables are afterwards sterilised. Fruits are simply allowed to stand with water in copper vessels, the natural acidity of the juice dissolving sufficient copper.

The amount of copper taken up in this way is appreciable, but yet not so much as might be expected. The prosecutions for selling "coppered" peas in England have been based upon quantities varying from 1 to 3 grains per lb.; the highest published amount of copper found in peas artificially coloured is 0.27 per kilo., or 18.9 grains per lb.

The reason why vegetables preserve their green colour longer when treated with a copper salt has been proved by Tschirch* to be owing to the formation of a phyllocyanate of copper.

Phyllocyanic acid is a derivative of chlorophyll, and allied to it in composition; the formula of $C_{24}H_{28}N_2O_4$ has been ascribed to it. Under the action of acids generally, mineral or organic, chlorophyll splits up into this acid and other compounds. Copper phyllocyanate, $(C_{24}H_{27}N_2O_4)_2Cu$, contains 8.55 per cent. of copper; it forms black lamellæ, dissolving easily in strong alcohol and chloroform, but insoluble in water; it is a little soluble in ether, insoluble in petroleum ether, and dissolved neither by dilute acetic acid nor by dilute nor concentrated hydrochloric acid. The compound dissolves in caustic alkali on warming. In alcohol it forms a beautiful non-fluorescent solution. A solution of 1 : 100,000 is still coloured strongly green.

This solution, in a stratum 25 mm. thick, gives four absorption bands when submitted to spectroscopic observation, and Tschirch has worked out a process of estimation of the amount of copper phyllocyanate based upon the disappearance of these bands on dilution.

Green substances, so carefully treated that they only contain phyllocyanate of copper, would yield but small quantities of copper, and probably they would not be injurious to health; but the coppering is usually more extensive, and copper leguminate and other compounds are formed—for the vegetables, when exhausted by alcohol, give a residue which, successively exhausted by water, by soda-lye, and lastly by hydrochloric acid, parts with copper into the three solvents mentioned.

It might be argued that, from the insoluble character of the phyllocyanate of copper, and especially seeing that it does not dissolve in strong hydrochloric acid, that it would be perfectly innocuous; but Tschirch has proved that, whether the tartrate of copper (dissolving

* *Das Kupfer*, Stuttgart, 1893.

easily in water), or copper oxide (not dissolving at all in water, but soluble in hydrochloric acid), or phyllocyanate of copper (insoluble both in water and in hydrochloric acid) be used, the physiological effect is the same.

Copper may be found in spirits owing to the use of copper condensers, a remark which applies also to the essential oils, such as *oleum cajepute*, *menthae*, etc.* In France, it has been added fraudulently to absinthe, to improve its colour.† Green sweetmeats, green toys, green papers, have all been found to contain definite compounds of copper to a dangerous extent.

§ 801. Preparations of Copper used in Medicine and the Arts.

(1) Medicinal Preparations :—

Sulphate of Copper, Cupri Sulphas, $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$.—This well-known salt is soluble in water at ordinary temperature, 3 parts of water dissolving 1 of the sulphate; but boiling water dissolves double its weight. One part of copper sulphate dissolves in $2\frac{1}{2}$ of glycerin; it reddens litmus, and is slightly efflorescent; its solution responds to all the usual tests for copper and sulphuric acid. A watery solution of the salt to which twice its volume of a solution of chlorine has been added, gives, when treated with ammonia in excess, a clear sapphire-blue solution, leaving nothing undissolved, and thus showing the absence of iron. Besides iron, sulphate of copper has been found to contain zinc sulphate.

Nitrate of Copper, $\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$, is officinal; it is very soluble.

Cuprum Aluminatum.—A preparation, called *cuprum aluminatum* (*Pierre divine*), is in use in France and Germany, chiefly as an external wash. It is composed of 16 parts cupric sulphate, 16 potassic nitrate, 16 alum, fused in a crucible, a little camphor being afterwards added.

Regular and irregular medical practitioners, veterinary surgeons, farriers, and grooms, all use sulphate of copper (bluestone) as an application to wounds. Copper as an *internal* remedy is not in favour either with quacks or vendors of patent medicines.

(2) **Copper in the Arts.**—Copper is used very extensively in the arts; it enters into the composition of a number of alloys, is one of the chief constituents of the common bronzing powders, is contained in many of the lilac and purple fires of the pyrotechnist, and in a great variety of pigments. The last-mentioned, being of special importance, will be briefly described :—

* According to Eulenberg (*Gewerbe Hygiene*, p. 716), *Oleum cajepute*, *Menthae pip.*, *Melissa*, *Tanacetii*, etc., are almost always contaminated with copper.

† Tardieu, *Étude Méd. Lég. sur l'Empoisonnement*.

Pigments:—

Schweinfurt and Scheele's Green * are respectively the aceto-arsenite and the arsenite of copper (see art. "Arsenic").

Brighton Green is a mixture of impure acetate of copper and chalk.

Brunswick Green, originally a crude chloride of copper, is now generally a mixture of carbonate of copper and chalk or alumina.

Mountain Green, or Mineral Green, is the native green carbonate of copper, either with or without a little orpiment.

Neuwieder Green is either the same as mountain green, or Schweinfurt green mixed with gypsum or sulphate of baryta.

Green Verditer is a mixture of oxide and carbonate of copper with chalk.

Verdigris is an acetate of copper, or a mixture of acetates. Its formula is usually represented as $(C_2H_3O_2)_2CuO$. It is much used in the arts, and to some extent as an external application in medicine. Its most frequent impurities or adulterations are chalk and sulphate of copper.

§ 802. **Dose—Medicinal Dose of Copper.**—Since sulphate of copper is practically the only salt administered internally, the dose is generally expressed as so many grains of sulphate. This salt is given in quantities of from .016 to .129 gm. ($\frac{1}{4}$ to 2 grains) as an astringent or tonic; as an emetic, from .324 to .648 gm. (5 to 10 grains).

The sulphate of copper is given to horses and cattle in such large doses as from 30 up to 120 grains (1.9 to 7.7 grms.); to sheep, from 1.3 to 2.6 grms. (20 to 40 grains); rabbits, .0648 to .1296 gm. (1 to 2 grains).

§ 803. **Effects of Soluble Copper Salts on Animals.**—Harnack has made some experiments on animals with an alkaline tartrate of copper, which has no local action, nor does it precipitate albumin. $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ mgrm. of copper oxide in this form, administered subcutaneously, was fatal to frogs, .05 gm. to rabbits, .4 gm. to dogs. The direct excitability of the voluntary muscles was gradually extinguished, and death took place from heart paralysis. Vomiting was only noticed when the poison was administered by the stomach.† The temperature of animals poisoned by copper, sinks, according to the researches of F. A. Falck, many degrees. These observations are in agreement with the effects of copper salts on man, and with the experiments of Orfila, Blake, C. Ph. Falck, and others.

* The synonyms for Schweinfurt green are extremely numerous:—Mitic green, Viennic green, imperial green, emerald green, are the principal terms in actual use.

† On the other hand, Brunton and West have observed vomiting produced in animals after injection of copper peptonic into the jugular vein.—*Burth. Hosp. Rep.*, 1877, xii.

Roger * experimented on the effect of copper leguminate which was administered subcutaneously; he found gradual increasing paralysis of the motor spinal tracts, which finally destroyed life by paralysis of the breathing centre. The heart beat after the breathing had stopped. The irritability and contractility of the muscles of frogs were lost, while sensibility remained. He also found that, if the copper was injected into the intestinal vessels, the dose had to be doubled in order to destroy life: that is, doubtless, because the liver, as it were, strained the copper off and excreted it through the bile. Roger was unable to destroy life by large doses of copper given by the mouth, for then vomiting supervened and the poison in great part was removed.

Bernatzic † considers that the poisonous properties of copper are similar to those of zinc and silver. He says: "Silver, copper, and zinc are, in their medicinal application, so much allied that, with regard to their action, they graduate one into the other and show only minor differences; copper, which is a little the more poisonous of the three so far as its remote action is concerned, stands between the other two. If taken, in not too small a quantity, for a long time, the functional activity of the muscular and nervous systems is influenced injuriously, the development of the animal cells is inhibited, the number of the red blood corpuscles decreased, and therefore the oxidising process and metabolism are likewise diminished, leading ultimately to a condition of marked cachexia. . . . From a toxic point of view, the three metals named also stand near each other, and their compounds differ from other metals injurious to the organism in this, that they do not produce notable changes of the tissues or coarse functional disturbances leading to death as other poisonous metals, and therefore are not to be considered poisons in the same sense as lead, mercury, arsenic, antimony, phosphorus are considered poisons; for, on stopping the entry of the poison, any injurious effect is completely recovered from and the functions again become normal."

Lehmann ‡ also has experimented on the effects of copper; his experiments were made on both animals and men. He found that small quantities were more thoroughly absorbed than medium or large doses; the method of separation appeared to be different in different animals—thus, the chief copper-excreting organ in dogs is the liver, in rabbits the intestine, and in man the kidneys. Of 3 mgrms. of copper taken by a man in three days, 1 mgrm., or a third, was recovered from the urine. Lehmann experimented on 6 rabbits, 4 cats, and 1 dog. During the first few days the animals were given 10 to 30 mgrms. of

* *Revue de Médecine*, 1875, xii.

† *Encycloped. d. ges. Heilkunde*, xi, S. 429.

‡ *Munch. med. Wochenschrift*, 1891, Nr. 35 u. 36.

copper, in the form of a salt, in their food ; then the dose was raised to 50 mgrms. or even to 100 mgrms., and the experiment continued for from two to four months ; in one case, six months. The sulphate, acetate, chloride, oleate, butyrate, and lactate were all tried, but no essential difference in action was discovered ; apart from slight vomiting, and in a few cases, as shown by post-mortem, a slight catarrh of the stomach, the animals remained well. A few increased in weight. Nervous symptoms, cramps, convulsions, diarrhoea, or the reverse, were not observed. The analysis of the organs showed considerable copper absorption ; the liver of the cats gave a mean amount of 12 mgrms. of copper, and in the other organs there was more copper than is found in cases of acute poisoning.

Lehmann has also made experiments upon himself and his pupils on the effect of the sulphate and the acetate when taken for a long time:—

One of the experimenters	took	for 50 days	10 mgrms. daily	Cu as sulphate.
"	"	"	then for 30 "	20 "
Another took	for 3 days	"	"	5 mgrms. as acetate.
"	then for 10 days	"	"	10 "
"	"	1 day	"	15 "
"	"	19 days	"	20 "
"	"	18 days	"	30 "

None of these daily doses had the least effect.

Five further experiments showed that 75 to 127 mgrms. of copper in peas and beans, divided in two meals, could be taken daily without effect ; but if 127 mgrms. were taken at one meal in 200 grms. of peas, then, after a few hours, there might be vomiting ; and Lehmann concludes that doses of copper in food of about 100 mgrms. may produce some transient derangement in health, such as sickness, a nasty taste in the mouth, and a general feeling of discomfort, but nothing more. Some slight colicky pains and one or two loose motions are also possible, but were not observed in Lehmann's experiments.

§ 804. Toxic Dose of Copper Salts.—This is a difficult question, because copper salts generally act as an emetic, and therefore very large doses have been taken without any great injury. In fact, it may be laid down that a medium dose taken daily for a considerable time is far more likely to injure health, or to destroy life, than a big dose taken at once. In Tschirch's* careful experiments on animals, he found 10 mgrm. doses of CuO given daily to rabbits, the weight of which varied from 1200 to 1650 grms., caused injury to health—that is, about 3·5 mgrms. per kilo. If man is susceptible in the same proportion, then daily doses of

* *Das Kupfer*, Stuttgart, 1893.

227·5 mgrms. (or about $3\frac{1}{2}$ grains) would cause serious poisonous symptoms; although double or treble that quantity might in a single dose be swallowed and, if thrown up speedily, no great harm result. 120 grms. of sulphate of copper have been swallowed, and yet the patient recovered after an illness of two weeks.* Lewin † mentions the case of an adult who recovered after ten days' illness, although the dose was 15 grms.; there is also on record the case of a child, four and a half years old, who recovered after a dose of 16·5 grms. (a little over half an ounce). On the other hand, 7·7 grms. have been with difficulty recovered from. ‡ A woman died in seventy-two hours after taking 27 grms. (7 drms.) of copper sulphate mixed with 11·6 grms. (3 drms.) of iron sulphide; 56·6 grms. (2 ozs.) of copper acetate have caused death in three days, 14·2 grms. (0·5 oz.) in sixty hours.§

§ 805. Cases of Acute Poisoning.—Acute poisoning by salts of copper is rare: in the ten years ending 1903, there were registered in England 5 deaths from this cause—3 suicidal (2 males, 1 female) and 2 accidental (males). The symptoms produced by the sulphate of copper are those of a powerful irritant poison: there is immediate and violent vomiting; the vomited matters are of a greenish colour—a green distinguished from bile by the colour changing to blue on the addition of ammonia. There is pain in the stomach, and in a little time affections of the nervous system, as shown by spasms, cramps, paralysis, and even tetanus. Jaundice is a frequent symptom, if life is prolonged sufficiently to admit of its occurrence.

One of the best examples of acute poisoning by copper sulphate is recorded by Maschka.|| A youth, sixteen years old, took an unknown large dose of powdered copper sulphate, mixed with water. Half an hour afterwards there was violent vomiting, and he was taken to the hospital. There was thirst, retching, constriction in the throat, a coppery taste in the mouth, and pain in the epigastrium, which was painful on pressure. The vomit was of a blue colour, and small undissolved crystals of copper sulphate were obtained from it. The patient was pale, the edges of the lips and the angles of the mouth were coloured blue, the surface of the tongue had also a blue tint, the temperature was depressed, the extremities cold, nails cyanotic, and the pulse small and quick. Several loose greenish-yellow evacuations were passed; there was no blood. The urine was scanty, but contained neither blood nor albumen. During the night the patient was very restless; the next morning he had violent headache, pain in the epigastrium, burning in

* Referred to by Bernatzic, on the authority of Ketli, in *Encycl. d. ges. Heilkunde*, xi. S. 433.

† *Toxicologie*, S. 133.

‡ Taylor, *op. cit.*

§ Sonnenschein, *op. cit.*

|| *Wiener med. Wochenschr.*, 1871, Nro. 26, p. 628.

the mouth and gullet, but no vomiting. The urine was scanty, contained blood, albumen, and colouring matter from the bile. On the fourth day there was marked jaundice. The mucous membrane was very pale, the temperature low, pulse frequent; and great weakness, cardiac oppression, and restlessness were experienced. There were diarrhoea and tenesmus, the motions being streaked with blood; the urine also contained much blood. The liver was enlarged. The patient died in a state of collapse on the seventh day.

In 1836 a girl, sixteen months old, was given bluestone to play with, and ate an unknown quantity; a quarter of an hour afterwards the child was violently sick, vomiting a bluish-green liquid containing some pieces of sulphate of copper. Death took place in four hours, without convulsions, and without diarrhoea.

§ 806. *Subacetate of Copper, Subchloride, and Carbonate*, all act very similarly to the sulphate when given in large doses.

§ 807. *Post-mortem Appearances*.—In Maschka's case, the chief changes noted were in the liver, kidneys, and stomach. The substance of the liver was friable and fatty; in the gall-bladder there was but a few drops of dark tenacious bile. The kidneys were swollen, the cortical substance coloured yellow, the pyramids compressed and pale brown. In the mucous membrane of the stomach there was an excoriation the size of a shilling, in which the epithelium was changed into a dirty brown mass, easily detached, laying bare the muscular substance beneath, but otherwise normal.

In a case of poisoning by verdigris (subacetate of copper) recorded by Orfila,* the stomach was so much inflamed and thickened that towards the pyloric end the opening into the intestine was almost obliterated. The small intestines throughout were inflamed, and perforation had taken place, so that part of the green liquid had escaped into the abdomen. The large intestines were distended in some parts, contracted in others, and there was ulceration of the rectum. In other cases a striking discoloration of the mucous membrane, being changed by the contact of the salt to a dirty bluish-green, has been noticed, and, when present, will afford valuable indications.

§ 808. *Chronic Poisoning by Copper*.—Symptoms have arisen among workers in copper or its salts, and also from the use of food accidentally contaminated by copper, which lend support to the existence of chronic poisoning. In the symptoms there is a very great resemblance to those produced by lead. There is a green line on the margin of the gums. Dr. Clapton † found the line very distinct in a sailor and two working coppersmiths, and the two men were also seen by Dr. Taylor. Cases of

* *Toxicologie*, vol. i. p. 787 (5th ed.).

† *Med. Times and Gazette*, June 1868, p. 658.

chronic poisoning among coppermiths have also been treated by Dr. Cameron,* but this symptom was not noticed. Corrigan speaks of the line round the gums, but describes it as purple-red. Among workers in copper, Lancereaux † has seen a black coloration of the mucous membrane of the digestive canal; its chemical characters appear to agree with those of carbon.

Metallic copper itself is not poisonous. A Mr. Charles Reed has published a letter in the *Chemical News* of Jan. 12, 1894, stating that he was, when a boy, wounded in the shin by a copper percussion-cap, and the cap remained in the tissues; it was removed from the shin after a sojourn there of some twelve years; about the year 1873 he noticed that whenever a piece of clean iron or steel came in contact with his perspiration it was at once covered with a bright coating of copper, and this continued until the percussion-cap was removed. Presuming the truth of this, it shows conclusively that metallic copper deposited in the tissues is in itself not poisonous, and further, that one method of elimination is by the skin. The experiments already cited throw doubt as to whether repeated small doses of copper taken for a long time produce, in a scientific sense, chronic poisoning; those which apparently support the view that there is such a thing as chronic poisoning by copper have been produced by copper mixed with other metals, and there is the possibility that these cases are really due to lead or arsenic and not to copper. The great use of late years of solutions of copper sulphate as a dressing to plants, for the purpose of preventing the ravages of various parasites, has provided, so far as animals are concerned, much material for the judgment of this question. Sheep have been fed with vines which have been treated with copper sulphate, oxen and pigs have consumed for a long time grass treated with a 3 per cent. of copper sulphate, without the least health disturbance. Mach ‡ has fed cows with green food coppered up to 200 mgrms. of copper sulphate, without observing the slightest bad effect, for long periods of time; and Tschirch § summarises the evidence as to chronic poisoning as follows:—"So it appears the contention that there is no chronic poisoning in men or animals is at present uncontradicted; it is further to be considered proved that the small amounts of copper naturally in food, or carefully introduced into food, are not injurious to the health of those that take such food, because the liver, kidneys, and other organs excrete the copper through the urine and bile, and prevent a pernicious accumulation." At the same time, Tschirch does not consider the question is

* *Med. Times and Gazette*, 1870, vol. i. p. 581.

† *Atlas of Pathological Anatomy*.

‡ Mach, *Bericht über die Ergebnisse der im Jahre 1886 ausgeführten Versuche zur Bekämpfung der Peronospora*, St. Michele, Tyrol.

§ *Op. cit.*

definitely settled; the experiments should, he thinks, have been continued not for months, but for years, to obtain a trustworthy judgment.

It may also be remarked that, if we are to rely upon the separation of copper by the kidneys and the liver, those organs are presumed to be in a healthy state, which is not the case with a percentage of the population; to persons whose liver or kidneys are unsound, even the small amounts of copper found in "coppered" peas may act as a poison, and the experiments previously detailed throw no light upon the action of copper under such circumstances.

§ 809. **Detection and Estimation of Copper.**—In routine analysis, a solution of inorganic salts, acidified only moderately with hydrochloric acid, will have been saturated with hydric sulphide, and any precipitate treated with ammonium sulphide to dissolve out the sulphides of arsenic, antimony, and tin; the sulphides remaining insoluble may be silver, mercury, bismuth, lead, copper, cadmium, zinc, and there may be, if platinum vessels have been used, a trace of platinum sulphide. These mixed insoluble sulphides are attacked by nitric acid, diluted with its own volume of water, and the mixture boiled. Soluble nitrates are formed of most of the metals, but sulphide of mercury will not be dissolved, nor platinum sulphide—the lead sulphide, if present, will also in great part have been converted into sulphate, so that these, with free sulphur, can be filtered off. In the nitric acid solution, any silver may be detected and separated by hydrochloric acid, lead by dilute sulphuric acid, and bismuth by adding an excess of ammonia and filtering off any white precipitate. Should copper be present, the ammoniacal liquid will be of a blue colour. To separate the copper the liquid may be evaporated to dryness, and the nitrate decomposed by heating with a little sulphuric acid; the resulting sulphate is dissolved in water, boiled, and to the boiling liquid hyposulphite of sodium solution added, which produces a precipitate of cuprous sulphide, Cu_2S , mixed with sulphur. This sulphide may be readily converted into a soluble copper salt and further identified by tests.

Electrolysis of Copper Salts.—Both as a means of detection and estimation of copper, electrolysis is much used. Copper is readily deposited from an acidified solution on either bright iron or bright zinc. An old method of estimating copper was to treat a solution with zinc-foil and dilute sulphuric acid, but this somewhat crude process is now but little used. The ordinary process of electrolytic deposition of copper is to dissolve up to 1.5 grm. of the substance containing copper in dilute sulphuric acid, to add a small quantity of nitric acid, and to dilute up to 130 c.c. with water, using platinum poles; the anode may conveniently be a platinum dish. The solution is heated to about 60° – 65° , and the current should be 2.5–3 ampères and 2 volts. The

deposit is washed (without interrupting the current) first with water, then with alcohol, and finally with ether, and is then carefully dried and weighed. Should iron, nickel, or cobalt be present, Kuffnerath* adds 2 grms. of formaldehyde, which prevents their deposition.

Special Tests for Salts of Copper.—*Hydrazine Sulphate.*—A 3 per cent. solution of hydrazine sulphate added to a solution of a copper salt, in presence of an excess of sodium hydroxide, precipitates the copper as metallic copper; the metal may be filtered off, dried, ignited, and weighed as cupric oxide.†

Diphenyl-Carbazide Test.—A cold saturated solution of the carbazide in benzene, agitated with an aqueous solution of a copper salt, produces a violet compound which dissolves in the benzene.‡ Carbazide gives colours similarly with a number of metals, but the hue of the copper compound differs from all others.

Formaldoxime.—Formaldoxime is made by adding hydroxylamine hydrochloride to formaldehyde in solution in the proportion 1 : 5. This solution is mixed with the solution to be tested for copper and a slight excess of potash solution; should copper be present, a violet colour results. It is stated that one part per million of copper in aqueous solution may be detected by this reagent.§

The Bromine Test.—On evaporating a solution containing a copper salt to dryness, and then adding bromine water and again evaporating to dryness, a black residue of copper bromide is formed; this will, according to Vitali, detect one part of copper sulphate in a million of water.¶

Micro-Chemical Tests for Copper.—A dilute solution of a copper salt, to which ammonia has been added, gives a precipitate with potassic ferrocyanide of ammonium ferrocyanide of copper ($\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6\text{Cu}_2 \cdot 4\text{NH}_3, \text{H}_2\text{O}$) in pale yellow characteristic crystals; the crystals, without changing their form, gradually lose ammonia, and then the colour becomes a red-brown or brick-red.

A copper salt dissolved in a concentrated solution of potassium nitrite, to which acetic acid in excess has been added and then a small fragment of lead acetate, is converted into a triple nitrite of potassium, copper, and lead $2\text{NO}_2\text{K}, (\text{NO}^?)_2\text{Pb}, (\text{NO}_2)_2\text{Cu} \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$; this salt is in highly refractive cubes, and is very characteristic.

§ 810. **Volumetric Processes for the Estimation of Copper.**—A number of volumetric processes have been devised for the estimation of

* *Zeit. angew. Chem.*, 1904.

† Paul Jannasch and K. Biedermann, *Ber.*, 1900.

‡ Paul Cazeneuve, *Compt. Rend.*, 1900.

§ Dunstan and Rossi, *Journ. Chem. Soc., Trans.*, 1893. A. Bach, *Compt. Rend.*, 1899.

¶ D. Vitali, *Boll. Chim. Farm.*, xxxviii.

copper, but for the purposes of this work it is unnecessary to detail them. When copper is in too small a quantity to be weighed, it may then be estimated by a colorimetric process.

One of the best of these is based upon the brown colour which ferrocyanide of potash produces in very dilute solutions of copper. A standard copper solution is obtained by dissolving sulphate of copper in a litre of water, so that each c.c. contains 0.1 mgrm. Cu, and a solution of ferrocyanide of potash in water is prepared, strength 4 per cent. It is also convenient to have a solution of nitrate of ammonia, which is found to render the reaction much more delicate.

The further details are on the well-known lines of colorimetric estimations.

3. BISMUTH.

§ 811. **Bismuth**, Bi = 210; specific gravity, 9.799; fusing-point, 264° (507.2° F.).—Bismuth, as obtained in the course of analysis, is either a black metallic powder or an extremely brittle bead of a reddish-white colour. The compounds which it will be necessary to briefly notice are the peroxide and tersulphide.

§ 812. The peroxide of bismuth, $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3 = 468$ —specific gravity, 8.211; Bi, 89.64 per cent.; O, 10.36 per cent.—as prepared by igniting the carbonate or nitrate, is a pale lemon-coloured powder, which can be fused without loss of weight, but is reduced on charcoal, or in a stream of carbon dioxide, to the metallic state. It is also reduced by fusion with potassic cyanide or by ignition with ammonium chloride.

§ 813. The Sulphide of Bismuth, $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3 = 516$ —Bi, 81.25 per cent.; S, 18.75 per cent.—occurs, in the course of analysis, as a brownish-black or quite black precipitate, insoluble in water, dilute acids, alkalies, alkaline sulphides, sulphate of soda, and cyanide of potassium, but dissolving in moderately concentrated nitric acid with separation of sulphur. It continually increases in weight when dried in the ordinary way, and is completely reduced when fused with cyanide of potassium.

§ 814. Preparations of Bismuth used in Medicine and the Arts.

(1) Pharmaceutical Preparations:—

Bismuthi Subnitras, $\text{BiONO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$.—A heavy white powder, insoluble in water, and responding to the usual tests for bismuth and nitric acid. The formula should yield 77 per cent. of bismuth oxide. Commercial preparations, however, vary from 79 to 82 per cent.

Bismuth Lozenges (Trochisci bismuthi) are composed of subnitrate of bismuth, magnesia carbonate, precipitated lime carbonate, sugar, and gum, mixed with rose water. Each lozenge should contain 0.13 gm. (2 grains) of subnitrate of bismuth.

Solution of Citrate of Bismuth and Ammonia (*Liquor Bismuthi et Ammoniae citratis*), a colourless neutral or slightly alkaline fluid, specific gravity 1.07, responding to the tests for bismuth and ammonia. As an impurity lead may be present, citric acid being so frequently contaminated with lead. Carbonate of bismuth (*Bismuthi carbonas.*, $(\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3\text{CO}_3)_2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, is a fine white powder answering to the tests for carbon dioxide and bismuth; it should yield 89.1 per cent. of bismuth oxide.

A Nitrate of Bismuth, $\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3$, an oleate of bismuth, an oxide of bismuth, a subgallate of bismuth (*dermatol*), and a subiodide of bismuth are also used in medicine.

(2) **Bismuth in the Arts.***

The chief use of bismuth is in alloys and solders. The chromate is employed in calico-printing, and the subnitrate as a paint under the name of pearl-white.

The salts of bismuth also occur in washes for the hair, and pearl-white is used as a cosmetic, but only to a small extent.

§ 815. **Medicinal Doses of Bismuth.**—The subnitrate and carbonate are prescribed in doses from .0648 to 1.296 gm. (1 to 20 grains); the valerianate, from .1296 to .648 gm. (2 to 10 grains); and the solution, from 1.7 c.c. to 5.2 c.c. ($\frac{1}{2}$ drachm to $1\frac{1}{2}$ drachm).

§ 816. **Toxic Effects of Bismuth.**—From the researches of Meyer and Steinfeld† on animals, it appears that if birds or mammals are poisoned with bismuth salts introduced subcutaneously, or by direct injection, into the veins, death follows in from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, the fatal issue being preceded by convulsions; after death the colon is intensely blackened, and it may be ulcerated, while the small intestines and the stomach are healthy. If, however, sulphur preparations are given by the mouth, there is then blackening of the stomach, and there may also be ulcers. Meyer is of the opinion that SH_2 precipitates bismuth in the parenchyma, and the particles occluding the capillaries thus cause small local necroses; that which escapes precipitation is mainly excreted by the kidneys. Poisonous symptoms in man have been known to occur from the treatment of wounds with bismuth preparations;‡ the symptoms have been somewhat similar to mercurial poisoning; there have been noticed stomatitis with salivation, loosening of the teeth, a black colour of the mucous membrane of the mouth, and ulceration—also catarrh of the intestines, and the inflamma-

* Bismuth is contained in all copper coinage—from the Bactrian coins to our own; in all cupreous ores, except the carbonates, and in nearly all specimens of commercial copper.—Field, *Chem. News*, xxxvi, 261.

† L. Feyder-Meyer, *Rosbach's pharmak. Unters.*, iii., 1882, No. 23; Steinfeld, *Wirkung des Wismuth*, *Inaug. Diss.*, Dorpat, 1884; *Arch. exp. P.*, Bd. xx, 1886.

‡ *B. Med. Journal*, 1887, i. 749.

tory condition of the kidneys usual when that organ has to excrete metallic substances not natural to the body, the "metalliere," or metal kidney, of the German writers. One case is recorded of death in nine days of an adult after taking 7.7 grms. (2 drms.) of bismuth subnitrate. The recorded symptoms were a metallic taste in the mouth, pain in the throat, vomiting, purging, coldness of the surface, and spasms of the arms and legs. A post-mortem examination showed inflammatory changes in the gullet, windpipe, and throughout the intestinal canal. Recovery has, however, taken place from a single dose three times the amount mentioned. It is possible that the fatal case was due to impure bismuth.

§ 817. **Extraction and Detection of Bismuth in Animal Matters.**

—Bismuth appears to be excreted principally by the bowels as sulphide of bismuth; but it has also been detected in the urine, spleen, and liver, and Lubinsky has found it in the saliva and in the epithelium of the mouth of persons taking one of its preparations. Without denying the possibility of its existing in a soluble state in the saliva, its presence in the mouth may, under such circumstances, be ascribed to the lodgment of particles of subnitrate or subcarbonate of bismuth in the interstices of the teeth, etc. It will then be evident that, if a person is supposed to have been poisoned by a large dose of bismuth, and the analyst fail to find it in the stomach, the contents of the bowels should be next examined.

The extraction of bismuth must be undertaken by nitric acid, and boiling for at least two hours may be necessary to dissolve it out from the tissues. Such organs as the liver and spleen are boiled in a finely divided state with a litre of dilute nitric acid (strength, 5 per cent.), for the time mentioned, filtered, and the filtrate evaporated to dryness; the remainder is then carbonised by strong nitric acid; and, finally, the charcoal is boiled with equal parts of nitric acid and water, and the whole evaporated to dryness. By this method every trace of bismuth is extracted. The dry residue may now be brought into solution and tested for bismuth. The best solvent for the nitrate of bismuth is dilute nitric acid 50 per cent.; the dry residue is therefore dissolved in 100 or 200 c.c. of the acid, and fractional parts taken for examination:—

(1) The solution, poured into a large volume of warm distilled water, gives a crystalline precipitate of subnitrate of bismuth. The only metal giving a similar reaction is antimony, and this is excluded by the method employed.

(2) The filtered fluid gives on addition of sodic chloride a precipitate of oxychloride. This again is distinguished from oxychloride of antimony by its insolubility in tartaric acid.

(3) Any bismuth precipitate, fused with soda on charcoal, gives a brittle bead of bismuth. The charcoal is coated, whilst warm, a dark orange-yellow; on cooling, citron-yellow.

(4) The bead may be identified by powdering it, placing it in a short subliming tube, and passing over it dry chlorine. The powder first turns black, then melts to an amber-yellow fluid, and finally, by prolonged heating, sublimes as terechloride of bismuth.

(5) A very delicate test proposed by Abel and Field, in 1862,* specially for the detection of bismuth in copper (but by no means confined to mineral analysis), utilises the fact that, if iodide of lead be precipitated from a fluid containing the least trace of bismuth, instead of the yellow iodide the scales assume a dark orange to a crimson tint. A solution of nitrate of lead is used; to the nitric acid solution ammonia and carbonate of ammonia are added; the precipitate is washed, and dissolved in acetic acid; and, finally, excess of iodide of potassium is added. It is said that thus so small a quantity as 00025 grm. may be detected in copper with the greatest ease, the iodide of lead becoming dark orange; 001 grain imparts a reddish-brown tinge, and 01 grain a crimson.

(6) A solution of bismuth salt, which must contain no free HCl, when treated with ten parts of water, 2 of potassium iodide, and 1 part of cinchonine, gives a red orange precipitate of cinchonine iod. Bismuth. †

(7) Van Kobell's test, as modified by Hutchings, ‡ and proposed more especially for the detection of bismuth in minerals, is capable of being applied to any solid compound suspected of containing the metal:—A mixture of precipitated and purified cuprous iodide, with an equal volume of flowers of sulphur, is prepared, and 2 parts of this mixture are made into a paste with 1 part of the substance, and heated on a slip of charcoal on an aluminium support by the blowpipe flame. If bismuth be present, the red bismuth iodide will sublime, and on clean aluminium is easily distinguishable.

Micro-Chemical Test.—Either cesium or rubidium chloride, added to a hydrochloric acid solution of bismuth salts, gives a double chloride crystallising in hexagonal tables.

§ 818. **Estimation of Bismuth.**—The estimation of bismuth, when in any quantity easily weighed, is, perhaps, best accomplished by fusing the sulphide, oxide, or other compound of bismuth, in a porcelain crucible with cyanide of potassium; the bismuth is reduced to the metallic state, the cyanide can be dissolved out, and the metallic powder washed (first with water, lastly with spirit), dried, and weighed.

* *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, 1862, vol. xiv. p. 290; *Chem. News*, vol. xxxvi. p. 261.

† E. Légar, *Bull. de la Soc. Chim.*, vol. iv., 1888, 91.

‡ *Chem. News*, vol. xxxvi. p. 249.

Mr. Pattison Muir has shown * that bismuth may be separated from iron, aluminium, chromium, and manganese, by adding ammonia to the acid solutions of these metals.

This observation admits of many applications, and may be usefully taken advantage of in the separation of bismuth from the nitric acid solution of such animal matters as liver, etc. The acid liquid is partially neutralised by ammonia, and, on diluting with warm water containing a little sodium or ammonium chloride, the whole of the bismuth is precipitated as oxychloride, which may be collected, and fused with cyanide of potassium, as above.

If the bismuth precipitate is in small quantity, or if a number of estimations of bismuth are to be made, it is most convenient to use a volumetric process. In the case first mentioned, the oxychloride could be dissolved in nitric acid, sodium acetate added in excess, and sufficient acetic acid to dissolve any precipitate which has been produced, and then titrated by the following method, which we also owe to Mr. Pattison Muir:—

Estimation of Bismuth by Potassium Dichromate. †—A solution of recrystallised potassium dichromate (strength, 1 per cent.) is prepared. A known weight of pure bismuthous oxide (Bi_2O_3) is dissolved in excess of nitric acid, and a solution of sodium acetate is added to this liquid until a copious white precipitate is thrown down; acetic acid is then added in quantity sufficient to dissolve the precipitate completely, and to insure that, when the liquid is made up with water to a fixed volume, no precipitate shall be formed. A certain volume of this liquid is withdrawn by means of a pipette, placed in a beaker, and heated to boiling; the potassium dichromate is then gradually run in from a burette, the liquid being boiled between each addition of the solution, until a drop of the supernatant liquid gives a faint reddish-brown coloration when spotted with silver nitrate on a white slab.

Another very generally applicable volumetric method for bismuth has been proposed by Mr. Muir. ‡ This depends on the fact (observed by Souchay and Leussen), § that normal bismuth oxalate splits up on boiling into a basic oxalate of the composition $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 2\text{C}_2\text{O}_3 + \text{OH}_2$, but slightly soluble in nitric acid. The process is performed by precipitating the bismuth by excess of oxalic acid, dissolving the precipitate (first purified from free oxalic acid) in dilute hydrochloric acid, and lastly, titrating by

* Pattison Muir on "Certain Bismuth Compounds," *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 7, 1876.

† Pattison Muir on "Certain Bismuth Compounds," *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 659, 1879.

‡ *Ibid.*, 1877.

§ *Ann. Chem. Pharm.*, vol. cv. p. 245.

permanganate. The absence of free hydrochloric acid before precipitating must be insured.

Electrolytic Estimation.—An adherent deposit of bismuth from the sulphate or nitrate, suitable for quantitative estimation, may be obtained by dissolving up to 0.6 gm. with 3-4 grms. of carbamide or formaldehyde or acetaldehyde in 5-6 c.c. nitric acid and diluting to 150 c.c. with water; the solution may be warmed to from 80°-90°; the current density should be from 0.04-0.08 ampère, and the E.M.F. from 1.5-1.9 volts. The precipitated metal is washed without stopping the current, and ultimately dried at 100° C.*

Karl Wunnenauer † uses 1-2 c.c. of glycerol, and lays stress on the importance of agitating the solution constantly (which is easiest effected by using a rotating cathode). He recommends a current of 0.1 ampère; this, should indications of peroxide be detected, is reduced to 0.05 ampère. The temperature of the solution is to be raised to 50° and maintained at that temperature.

4. SILVER.

§ 819. **Silver**=108; specific gravity, 10.5; fusing-point, 1023° (1873° F.).—Silver, as separated in analysis, is either a very white, glittering, metallic bead, or a dull grey powder. It does not lose weight on ignition, and is soluble in dilute nitric acid.

§ 820. **Chloride of Silver**, AgCl=143.5—specific gravity, 5.552; Ag, 75.27 per cent.; Cl, 24.73 per cent.—is a dense, white, curdy precipitate when produced in the wet way. It is very insoluble in water, dilute nitric acid, and dilute sulphuric acid; in many warm solutions (especially aqueous solutions of the chlorides generally, the alkaline and alkaline-earth nitrates, and tartaric acid solutions) the silver is dissolved to an appreciable extent, but deposited again on diluting and cooling. The complete solvents of chloride of silver are—ammonia, cyanide of potassium, and hyposulphite of soda. Chloride of silver cannot be fused at a high heat without some slight loss by volatilisation; on charcoal in the R.F., it fuses very easily to a globule. It can with soda be reduced to metal, and can also readily be reduced by ignition in a current of hydrogen, carbon oxide, or carburetted hydrogen gas.

§ 821. **Sulphide of Silver**, Ag₂S=248—specific gravity, 7.2; Ag, 87.1 per cent.; S, 12.9 per cent.—when prepared in the wet way, is a black precipitate, insoluble in water, dilute acids, and alkaline sulphides. If

* Dmitry Balachowsky, *Compt. Rend.*, cxxxi. 1900.

† *Zeit. anorgan. Chemie*, xxvii. 1901.

ignited in hydrogen it may be reduced to the metallic state; it is soluble in nitric acid, with separation of sulphur.

§ 822. Preparations of Silver used in Medicine and the Arts.

(1) Medicinal Preparations:—

Nitrate of Silver, AgNO_3 ; Ag, 63.51 per cent.; N_2O_5 , 36.49 per cent.—This salt is either sold crystallised in colourless rhombic prisms, or in the form of small white pencils or sticks. It gives the reactions for silver and nitric acid, and stains the skin black. 100 parts, dissolved in distilled water, should give, with hydrochloric acid, a precipitate which, when washed and dried, weighs 83.4 parts. The silver is, however, far more quickly estimated by the blowpipe than in the wet way. One gram, fused in a cavity on charcoal should give a little globule of metallic silver, weighing about .6351 gram. The chief adulterations of this substance are copper, lead, and nitrate of potash. If all the silver is precipitated by hydrochloric acid, carefully filtered off, and the filtrate evaporated to dryness, any residue will denote adulteration or impurity.

Argenti Oxidum, Oxide of Silver, Ag_2O = 232; Ag, 93.19 per cent.—A dark olive-brown powder, soluble in ammonia and nitric acid. By ignition it readily yields metallic silver. The P.B. directs that 29 grains of the oxide should yield 27 of metallic silver.

Nitrate of Silver and Potash (*Argentum nitricum cum kali nitrico*), $\text{AgNO}_3 + \text{KNO}_3$.—This preparation is in most of the pharmacopœias, Austrian, German, Danish, Swedish, Russian, Swiss, and the British; it is directed by the B.P. to be composed of 1 part of silver nitrate and 1 part of potassic nitrate fused together. A “toughened silver nitrate” is made by fusing together potassic nitrate 5, silver nitrate 95. Mild caustic points are used by oculists by fusing 1 of silver nitrate with 2, 3, $3\frac{1}{2}$, and 4 parts of potassic nitrate.

(2) **Silver in the Arts**.—The uses of the metal in coinage, articles for domestic purposes, for ornament, etc., are too well known to require enumeration. The only forms in which silver is likely to give rise to accident are the salts used in medicine, photography, in the dyeing of hair, and in the manufacture of marking inks.

Hair-Dyes.—About one-half of the hair-dyes in use are made with nitrate of silver. The following are only a few of the recipes:—

Aqua Orientalis.—Grain silver 2 drms., nitric acid 1 oz., steel filings 4 drms., distilled water $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.—the whole finally made up to $3\frac{1}{2}$ fluid ozs., and filtered.

Argentan Tincture.—Nitrate of silver 1 drachm, rose water 1 fluid oz., sufficient nitrate of copper to impart a greenish tint.

Eau d’Afrique.—Two solutions—one of nitrate of silver, the other of potash, containing ammonium sulphide.

The photographer uses various salts of silver, the chief of which are—the nitrate, iodide, bromide, cyanide, and chloride of silver.

Marking-Inks.—Some of the more important recipes for marking-ink are as follows:—

Nitrate of silver, 1·0 part; hot distilled water, 3·6 parts; ammoniac, previously rubbed with sap-green, 1·0 part. With this is sold a "pounce," or preparation consisting of a coloured solution of sodic carbonate. Another preparation is very similar, but with the addition of ammoniac and some colouring matter, such as indigo, syrup of buckthorn, or sap-green. A thial is made with tartaric acid and nitrate of silver, dissolved in ammonia solution, and coloured.

Redwood's Ink consists of equal parts of nitrate of silver and potassic bitartrate, dissolved in ammonia, with the addition of aniline green and sugar; according to the formula, 100 parts should equal 16·6 of silver nitrate.

Soubeyran's Ink is composed of cupric nitrate 3, argentic nitrate 5, sodic carbonate 4, and the whole made up to 100 parts, in solution of ammonia. In one of Mr. Reade's inks, besides silver, an ammoniacal solution of a salt of gold is used.

§ 823. **Medicinal Dose of Silver Compounds.**—The nitrate and the oxide of silver are given in doses from '0162 to '1296 grm. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain to 2 grains). Anything like '1944 to '2592 grm. (3 or 4 grains) would be considered a large, if not a dangerous dose; but nothing definite is known as to what would be a *poisonous* dose.

§ 824. **Effects of Nitrate of Silver on Animals.**—Nitrate of silver is changed into chloride by the animal fluids, and also forms a compound with albumen. Silver chloride and silver albuminate are both somewhat soluble in solutions containing chlorides of the alkalis, which explains how a metallic salt, so very insoluble in water, can be absorbed by the blood.

The action of soluble salts of silver on animals has been several times investigated. There appears to be some difference between its effects on warm- and cold-blooded animals. In frogs there is quickly an exaltation of the functions of the spinal cord; tetanic convulsions appear, similar to those induced by strychnine; later, there is disturbance of the respiration and cessation of voluntary motion.

The first symptoms with dogs and cats are vomiting and diarrhoea; muscular weakness, paralysis, disturbance of the respiration, and weak clonic convulsions follow. Rouget, as well as Curci, considers that the action of silver is directed to the central nervous system; there is first excitement, and then follows paralysis of the centres of respiration and movement. Death occurs through central asphyxia. According to the researches of F. A. Falck, subcutaneous injections of silver nitrate into

rabbits cause a fall of temperature of $6\cdot7^{\circ}$ to $17\cdot6^{\circ}$, the last being the greatest fall which, in his numerous researches on the effect of poisons on temperature, he has seen.

Chronic poisoning, according to the experiments of Bogoslowsky on animals, produces emaciation, fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys, and also of the muscles—a statement confirmed by others.

§ 825. **Toxic Effects of Silver Nitrate in Man**—(1) **Acute Poisoning**.—This is very rare. Orfila relates an attempt at suicide; but most of the cases have been accidental, and of these, in recent times, about five are recorded, mostly children. The accident is usually due to the application of the solid nitrate to the throat, as an escharotic, the stick breaking or becoming detached, and being immediately swallowed; such an accident is related by Scattergood.* A piece of silver nitrate $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, slipped down the throat of a child, aged fifteen months—vomiting immediately occurred, followed by convulsions and diarrhœa; chloride of sodium was administered, but the child died in six hours. In other cases paralysis and an unconscious state has been observed.

(2) **Chronic Poisoning**.—Salts of silver taken for a long period cause a peculiar and indelible colour of the skin. The body becomes of a greyish-blue to black colour; it begins first around the nails and fingers, then patches of a similar hue appear in different parts of the body, and gradually coalesce, being most marked in those parts exposed to the light. The colour is not confined to the outer skin, but is also seen in the mucous membranes. There is also a slight inflammation of the gums, and a violet line around their edge. Ginpon observed this line after two months' treatment of a patient by silver nitrate; the whole quantity taken being 3·9 grms. (about 60 grains). The peculiar colour of the skin is only seen after large doses; after 8 grms. taken in divided doses Chaillon could not observe any change, but after 15 grms. had been taken it was evident. So also Riemer has recorded a case, in which, after a year's use of silver nitrate (total quantity 17·4 grms.), a greyish-black colour of the face was produced, and, when nearly double the quantity had been taken, the colour had invaded the whole body.

§ 826. **Post-mortem Appearances**.—In the acute case recorded by Scattergood, the mucous membranes of the gullet, of the great curvature of the stomach, and parts of the duodenum and jejunum were eroded, and particles of curd-like silver chloride adhered to the mucous membrane.

In the case recorded by Riemer of the long-continued use of silver nitrate, the serous and mucous membranes were coloured dark; the choroid plexus was of a blue-black; the endocardium, the valves of the heart, and the aorta, pale to dark grey, as well as the rest of the vessels;

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, May 1871.

the colouring was confined to the intima. The liver and kidney also showed similar pigmentation. The pigment (probably metallic silver) was in the form of very fine grains, and, as regards the skin, was situated under the *rete Malpighii* in the upper layer of the corium, and also in the deeper connective tissue and in the sweat glands. Lionville has also found the kidneys of a woman similarly pigmented, who took silver nitrate daily for 270 days, in all about 7 grms., five years before her death.

§ 827. **Detection and Estimation of Silver.**—The examination of the solid salts of silver usually met with (*viz.*, the nitrate, bromide, iodide, cyanide, and chloride) is most speedy by the dry method on charcoal; in this way in less than 120 seconds any practical chemist could identify each compound. The nitrate, bromide, iodide, and cyanide, all, if ignited on charcoal, yield buttons of metallic silver—deflagration, bromine vapours, iodine vapours, and cyanogen vapours being the respective phenomena observed. Chloride of silver fuses to a pearl-grey, brown, or black globule on charcoal, according to its purity; but is only in the R.F. gradually reduced to metal. With soda, or fused in hydrogen or coal gas, the reduction is rapid enough.

Nitrate of Silver in solution might be identified by a very large number of tests, since it forms so many insoluble salts. In practice one is, however, satisfied with three tests, *viz.*: (1) A curdy precipitate of chloride, on the addition of hydrochloric acid or alkaline chlorides, soluble only in ammonia, cyanide of potassium, or hyposulphite of soda; (2) a yellow precipitate, but little soluble in ammonia, on the addition of iodide of potassium; and (3) a blood-red precipitate on the addition of chromate of potash.

The separation of silver from the contents of the stomach is best ensured by treating it with cyanide of potassium; for, unless a very large quantity of silver nitrate has been taken, it is tolerably certain that the whole of it has passed into chloride, and will, therefore, not be attacked easily by acids. The contents of the stomach, then, or the tissues themselves, are placed in a flask and warmed for some time with cyanide of potassium, first, if necessary, adding ammonia. The fluid is separated from the solid matters by subsidence (for an alkaline fluid of this kind will scarcely filter), and then decomposed by hydrochloric acid in excess. The flask containing this fluid is put on one side in a warm place, and the clear fluid decanted from the insoluble chloride. The latter is now collected on a filter, well washed with hot water, and then dried and reduced on charcoal; or it may be put in a little porcelain crucible with a rod of zinc and a few drops of hydrochloric acid. The silver is soon deposited, and must be washed with water, then with sulphuric acid. By the aid of a wash-bottle the particles of silver are

now collected on a small filter, again washed, and on the moist mass a crystal of nitrate of potash and a little carbonate of soda laid. The whole is then dried, and all the filter cut away, save the small portion containing the silver. This small portion is now heated on charcoal until a little button of pure silver is obtained, which may first be weighed, then dissolved in nitric acid, and tested by the methods detailed.

In a similar way hair, suspected of being dyed with silver, can be treated with chlorine gas, and the chloride dissolved in potassic cyanide.

Spots on linen, and, generally, very small quantities of silver, may be detected by a simple galvanic process:—The substance is treated with solution of cyanide of potassium, and submitted to a weak galvanic current, using for the negative plate a slip of copper, for the positive, platinum; the silver is deposited on the former.

5. MERCURY.

§ 828. **Mercury**, $Hg = 200$; specific gravity, 13.596; boiling-point, 350° (662° F.); it becomes solid at -39.4 (-39 F.). This well-known and familiar fluid metal evaporates and sublimates to a minute extent at all temperatures above 5° .

When precipitated or deposited in a finely divided state, the metal can be united into a single globule only if it is fairly pure; very slight *fatty* impurities especially will prevent the union. It is insoluble in hydrochloric acid, soluble to a slight extent in dilute cold sulphuric acid, and completely soluble in concentrated sulphuric and in nitric acids. It combines directly with chlorine, bromine, and iodine, which in presence of free alkali, readily dissolve it. It is unalterable at 100° , and, when exposed to a high temperature, sublimates unchanged.

Mercurous Chloride (Calomel, $HgCl = 235.5$; specific gravity, 7.178; subliming temperature, 111.6° ; Hg , 84.94 per cent., Cl , 15.06 per cent.), when prepared in the wet way is a heavy white powder, absolutely insoluble in cold, but decomposed by boiling water. It may be converted into the mercuric chloride by chlorine water and aqua regia. Chloride of ammonium, potassium, and sodium, all decompose calomel into metallic mercury and mercuric chloride. It is easily reduced to metal in a tube with soda, potash, or burnt magnesia.

§ 829. **Sulphide of Mercury** (HgS , Hg , 86.21 per cent., S , 13.79 per cent.) is a black powder, dissolving in nitromuriatic acid, but very insoluble in other acids or in water. It is insoluble in alkaline sulphides, with the exception of potassic sulphide.

§ 830. **Medicinal Preparations of Mercury**.—Mercury in the liquid state has been occasionally administered in constipation; its internal

use is now (or ought to be) obsolete. Gmelin has found samples contaminated with metallic bismuth—a metal which only slightly diminishes the fluidity of mercury; the impurity may be detected by shaking the mercury in air, and thus oxidising the bismuth. Mercury may also contain various mechanical impurities, which are detected by forcing the metal by means of a vacuum pump through any dense filtering substance. Tin and zinc may be dissolved out by hydrochloric acid, and all fixed impurities (such as lead and bismuth) are at once discovered on subliming the metal.

Mercury and Chalk (Hydrargyrum cum creta).—Mercury, 33·50 per cent.; chalk, 66·67.

Blue Pill (Pilula hydrargyri).—Mercury in a finely divided state, mixed with confection of roses and liquorice root; the mercury should be in the proportion of 33·33 per cent.*

Mercury Plaster (Emplastrum hydrargyri).—Made with mercury, olive oil, sulphur, and lead plaster; it should contain Hg 33 per cent., sulphur 18 per cent.

Ammoniac and Mercury Plaster (Emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro).—Gum, ammonia, mercury, olive oil, and sulphur; it should contain 20 per cent. of Hg, and 1 per cent. of sulphur.

Mercurial Ointment (Unguentum hydrargyri).—Mercury mixed with lard and suet; the strength should be nearly 50 per cent. mercury—commercial samples often contain as little as 38 per cent.

Compound Mercury Ointment (Unguentum hydrargyri compositum).—Made with ointment of mercury, yellow wax, olive oil, and camphor; it should contain 22·2 per cent. Hg.

Liniment of Mercury (Linimentum hydrargyri) is made of mercurial ointment, solution of ammonia, and liniment of camphor; it contains about 16½ per cent. of mercury.

Mercurial Suppositories (Suppositoria hydrargyri).—Composed of

* The chemical composition of blue pill varies according to its age. Harold Senier has made a careful series of analysis, with the following result (*Pharm. Journ.*, Feb. 2, 1876):—

	Age.	Metallic Mercury.	Mercuric Oxide.	Mercurous Oxide.	Asst.	Organic Matter.
1	18 hours,	32·49	none.	a trace.	1·20	65·31
2	3 weeks,	32·96	·09	·25	1·20	66·20
3	3 months,	31·60	·24	·62	1·15	66·36
4	3 „	31·15	·44	1·60	1·12	65·69
5	6 „	32·44	·50	·80	1·70	64·56
6	14 „	29·86	·98	2·60	1·20	65·36
7	19 „	31·59	·50	2·50	1·00	64·41
8	2 years,	28·40	1·80	4·22	2·10	63·48
9	(?)	30·23	1·06	3·24	1·03	64·44

ointment of mercury and oil of theobroma. Each suppository should weigh 15 grains and contain $\frac{1}{3}$ of its weight of mercurial ointment.

Acetate of Mercury (Mercurous acetate) is not contained in the B.P., but is officinal on the Continent. It is a salt occurring in white micaceous scales, soluble in 133 parts of cold water, giving the reactions of acetic acid and mercury, and very readily decomposed.

Mercuric Ethyl Chloride (Hydrargyrum æthylchloratum) is used as a medicine on the Continent. It occurs in white, glittering, crystalline scales, which take on pressure a metallic appearance, and possess a peculiar ethereal odour; it is but little soluble in water and ether, with difficulty in cold alcohol, but copiously soluble on boiling, and depositing crystals on cooling. It sublimes at about 40° without residue; on quick heating it burns with a weak flame, developing a vapour of metallic taste and unpleasant odour. It gives no precipitate with silver nitrate nor with albumen.

Corrosive Sublimate (Mercuric chloride), $\text{HgCl}_2 = 271$; Hg, 73.8 per cent.; Cl, 26.2 per cent.—In commerce this salt occurs in transparent, heavy, colourless masses, which have a crystalline fracture; if placed in the subliming cell described at p. 260, it sublimes at about 82.2° (180° F.), and melts at higher temperatures. The sublimate is generally in groups of plates drawn to a point at both ends, in crystalline needles, or in octahedra with a rectangular base. It dissolves in 16 parts of cold water and about 3 of boiling, and is very soluble in solutions of the alkaline chlorides; 100 parts of carbon disulphide dissolve .031 at 8° ; .055 at 25° . One part of sublimate dissolves in 14 parts of glycerin. Acetic ether, methylal, and benzene all dissolve to some extent corrosive sublimate; it dissolves also in ether, and can be, to a great extent, withdrawn from aqueous solutions by this agent. Alcohol dissolves nearly one-third its weight of the salt, and its own weight when boiling. It combines with albumen; gives, in solution, a precipitate of mercuric oxide when tested with solution of potash, a white precipitate with ammonia, a scarlet with iodide of potassium, and a black precipitate of finely divided mercury with protochloride of tin. If a crystal (when placed in the subliming cell) gives a crystalline sublimate at about the temperature mentioned, and this sublimate becomes of a red colour when treated with a droplet of iodide of potassium, it can be no other substance than corrosive sublimate.

Solution of Perchloride of Mercury (Liquor hydrargyri perchloridi) is simply 10 grains of perchloride of mercury and chloride of ammonium in a pint of water; 100 c.c. therefore should contain 144 mgrms corrosive sublimate.

Yellow Mercurial Lotion (Lotio hydrargyri flava).—Perchloride of mercury, 18 grains, mixed with 10 ounces of solution of lime.

Calomel* (*Hydrargyri subchloridum*).—The properties of calomel have been already described. It sometimes contains as an impurity corrosive sublimate, which may be dissolved out by ether. Carbonate of lead, sulphate, and carbonate of baryta, gum, and starch, are the usual adulterants mentioned. If on the application of heat calomel entirely sublimes, it must be free from the substances enumerated.

Oleate of Mercury (*Hydrargyri oleatum*) is composed of 1 part of yellow oxide and 9 parts of oleic acid.

Black Mercurial Lotion (*Lotio hydrargyri nigra*).—Calomel, 30 grains, mixed with 10 fluid ounces of lime-water.

Compound Pill of Subchloride of Mercury.—Calomel and sulphurated antimony, each 1 ounce, guaiac resin 2 ounces, castor-oil 1 fluid ounce. One grain (.0648 gm.) of calomel, and the same quantity of antimony sulphide, are contained in every 5 grains (324 mgms.) of the pill mass, *i.e.* calomel 20 per cent.

Ointment of Subchloride of Mercury (*Unguentum hydrargyri subchloridi*).—Calomel mixed with benzoated lard; strength about 1 : 6½.

White Precipitate (*Hydrargyrum ammoniatum*, NH_4HgCl_2).—A white, heavy powder, subliming by heat without residue, and insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether. With soda, it yields a metallic sublimate. When boiled with potash, ammonia is evolved, the yellow oxide of mercury formed, and chloride of potassium passes into solution. It should contain 79.5 per cent. of mercury.

The fusible white precipitate of the pharmacopœia of the Netherlands does not appear to be of constant composition, varying between 69.4 to 65.6 per cent. of mercury.† It melts on heating, and leaves as a residue chloride of sodium.

Commercial white precipitate is frequently adulterated; Barnes has found carbonates of lead and lime, the latter to the extent of nearly 2 per cent.‡ Calomel, according to Nickles,§ has been substituted for white precipitate, but this was several years ago. The methods for detection are obvious.

Ointment of Ammoniated Mercury (*Unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati*).—1 part of ammoniated mercury mixed with 9 parts of simple ointment.

Red Iodide of Mercury (*Hydrargyrum iodidum rubrum*, HgI_2).—A crystalline powder of a scarlet colour, becoming yellow on gentle

* It would appear that in America a cosmetic is in use, consisting of calomel mixed into a paste with water.—*Vide* "A Dangerous Cosmetic," by C. H. Plesse, *Analyst* (25), 1878, p. 241.

† Hirsch, *Die Prüfung der Arzneimittel*.

‡ *Proceed. Brit. Pharm. Conf.*, 1867, p. 10.

§ *Journ. Pharm. et Chim.*, 1e Série, 1858, vol. viij. p. 399.

heating. It is sparingly soluble in water, one part requiring from 6000 to 7000 parts; soluble in 130 parts of cold, 150 of hot alcohol; and dissolving freely in ether, or in aqueous solution of iodide of potassium.

Ointment of Red Iodide of Mercury (*Unguentum hydrargyri iodidi rubri*).—16 grains of the substance mixed with an ounce of simple ointment.

Green Iodide of Mercury (*Hydrargyri iodidum viride*, HgI).—A dingy, greenish-yellow powder, darkening on exposure to light, and easily transformed by heat into the red iodide.

Red Oxide of Mercury (*Hydrargyri oxidum rubrum*), $\text{HgO} = 216$; Hg, 92.12 per cent.; specific gravity, 11 to 11.3; small, red, shining, crystalline scales, slightly soluble in water, requiring about 20,000 parts; entirely soluble in hydrochloric acid. By a heat below redness it may be volatilised, and at the same time decomposed into mercury and oxygen. Its principal impurity is nitric acid, readily detected by the usual tests, or by heating in a test-tube, when, if nitric acid is present, orange vapours will be evolved. Fixed red powders (such as brick-dust and minium) are detected by being left as a residue, after the application of heat sufficient to volatilise the mercury. An ointment (strength 1:8) is official.

Sulphate of Mercury.—A white crystalline powder, converted by water into the very slightly soluble basic salt of mercury, known as *Turbith mineral*, $\text{HgSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{HgO}$

Turbith, or Turpeth, Mineral is contained in the French pharmacopœia, $\text{HgSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{HgO}$; Hg, 82.4 per cent.; specific gravity, 8.319. It requires for solution 2000 parts of cold and 600 of boiling water, but dissolves with tolerable ease in hydrochloric acid.

The **Sulphide of Mercury**, known in commerce under the name of *Ethiops mineral*, is official in France, the Netherlands, and Germany. Its properties have been already described. The German and Dutch pharmacopœias require in it 50, the French only $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. of metallic mercury.

Hahneman's Soluble Mercury (*Hydrargyrum solubile Hahnemanni*) is official in the Dutch pharmacopœia. As found in commerce it contains metallic mercury, nitric acid, and ammonia. The mercury should be in the proportion of 86.33 per cent., the ammonia 2.44 per cent.

Crystallised Nitrate of Mercury (*Hydrargyrum nitricum oxidatum*) is official in the pharmacopœias of Germany, Switzerland, and France. The salt is in white crystals, giving the reactions of nitric acid and mercury, decomposed by the addition of water, but fully soluble in water, if first moistened with nitric acid. The formula of the neutral salt is $\text{Hg}_2\text{NO}_3 \cdot \text{HgO} \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, which requires 69.4 per cent. of mercury. An acid solution of mercuric nitrate is official.

An Ointment of Nitrate of Mercury (*Unguentum hydrargyri nitratis*)—often called citrine ointment—is contained in the B.P.; it is made with 4 parts of mercury, nitric acid 12, lard 15, olive oil, 32; the strength is about 1 in 15½.

A Chloride of Mercury and Quinine exists in commerce, prepared by mixing 1 part of corrosive sublimate in solution with three parts of quinine chloride, evaporating, and crystallising.

Cyanide of Mercury, $HgCy$, is contained in the French pharmacopœia. It occurs in small, colourless, prismatic crystals, easily soluble in water. If to the solution chloride of tin be added, a black precipitate of reduced metal and stannous oxide is thrown down, and the colour of prussic acid is developed.

Mercuric Sulphide (*Sulphide of Mercury, Cinnabar, Vermilion*) is officinal in Germany, the Netherlands, and France; $HgS = 232$; specific gravity, solid, 8.2; Hg , 86.21 per cent., O , 13.79 per cent. For medicinal purposes it is made artificially. It is a beautiful red powder insoluble in all alkaline and all acid liquids, with the exception of aqua regia. The solution gives the reactions of a sulphide and mercury. On heating, it must burn away entirely without residue; adulterations or impurities are—minium, lead, copper, and other metals. The detection of minium is conveniently executed in the dry way. Pure cinnabar, when heated in a matrass, gives a black sublimate, which becomes red on friction. If minium is present, sulphide of lead remains as a residue, and may be recognised on coal; the same remark applies to sulphide of antimony. If it be desired to take the percentage of mercury in cinnabar, equal parts of oxalate and cyanide of potassium should be well mixed with the cinnabar, and heated in the bent tube described at p. 655; by this means the whole of the metallic mercury is readily obtained.*

§ 831. *Mercury in the Arts.*—The use of mercury in the arts is so extensive, that any one in analytical practice is almost certain occasionally to meet with cases of accidental poisoning, either from the vapour † or some of its combinations.

Quicksilver is used in the extraction of gold, the silvering of mirrors, the construction of barometers and various scientific instruments and

* Dr. Sutro has published a case (quoted by Taylor), in which the vapour of vermilion, applied externally, produced poisonous symptoms; yet, according to Polak, the Persians inhale it medicinally, smoking it with tobacco, catechu, mastic, etc., the only bad effect being an occasional stomatitis.—Eulenberg, *Generale Hygiène*, p. 741.

† A singular case is cited by Tardieu (*Étude méd. légale sur l'Empoisonnement*), in which a man, supposing he had some minerals containing gold, attempted the extraction by amalgamation with mercury. He used a portable furnace for the purpose of volatilising the mercury in a small room, and his wife, who assisted him, suffered from a very well-marked stomatitis and mercurial eruption.

appliances; also for the preservation of insects, and occasionally for their destruction.* An alloy with zinc and cadmium is employed by dentists for stopping teeth; but there is no evidence that it has been at all injurious, the mercury, probably, being in too powerful a state of combination to be attacked by the fluids in the mouth.† Cinnabar has also been employed to give a red colour to confections, and it may be found in tapers, cigarette papers, and other coloured articles. The nitrate of mercury in solution finds application in the colouring of horn, in the etching of metals, in the colouring of the finer sorts of wool, and in the hat manufacture.

The sulphocyanide of mercury gives, when burnt, a most abundant ash, a fact utilised in the toy known as Pharaoh's serpent; the products of combustion are mercurial vapours and sulphurous anhydride. That the substance itself is poisonous is evident from the following experiment:—5 grm. was given to a pigeon without immediate result; but ten hours afterwards it was indisposed, refused its food, and in forty hours died without convulsions.‡

§ 832. The more Common Patent and Quack Medicines containing Mercury.

Mordant's Norton's Drops.—This patent medicine is a mixture of the tincture of gentian and ginger, holding in solution a little bichloride of mercury, and coloured with cochineal.

Solomon's Anti-impetiginæ is a solution of bichloride of mercury, flavoured and coloured.

Poor Man's Friend.—An ointment of nitrate of mercury.

Brown's Lozenges.—Each lozenge contains $\frac{1}{2}$ grain of calomel, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ grains of resinous extract of jalap; the rest is white sugar and tragacanth.

Ching's Worm Lozenges.—Each lozenge contains 1 grain of calomel; the rest white sugar and tragacanth, with saffron as a colouring matter.

Storey's Worm Cakes.—Each cake contains 2 grains of calomel, 2 grains of cinnabar, 6 grains of jalap, 5 grains of ginger, and the remainder sugar and water.

Wright's Pearl Ointment is said to be made up of 8 ozs. of white precipitate rubbed to a cream in 1 pint of Goulard's extract, and to the mixture is added 7 lbs. of white wax and 10 lbs. of olive oil.

Keyser's Pills—The receipt for these pills is—red oxide of mercury $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz., distilled vinegar (dilute acetic acid) 1 pint; dissolve, add to the resulting solution manna 2 lbs., and triturate for a long time before the fire until a proper consistence is attained; lastly, divide the mass into pills of $1\frac{1}{2}$ grain each.

Mitchell's Pills.—Each pill contains aloes .8 grain, rhubarb 1.6 grain, calomel .16 grain, tartar emetic .05 grain.

Many Antibilious Pills will be found to contain calomel, a few mercury in a finely divided state.

* Forty-three persons were salivated from fumigating rooms with mercury for the purpose of destroying bugs (Sonnenschein's *Handbuch*, p. 96).

† More danger is to be apprehended from the vulcanised rubber for artificial teeth; and, according to Dr. Taylor, accidents have occurred from the use of such supports or plates.

‡ Eulenberg, *op. cit.*, p. 472.

§ 833. **Mercury in Veterinary Medicine.**—Farmers and farriers use the ointment (*blue ointment*) to a dangerous extent, as a dressing for the fly, and wholesale poisoning of sheep has been in several instances the consequence.* Ethiops mineral and Turpeth mineral are given to dogs when affected by the distemper, worms, or the mange. Mercury, however, is not very frequently given to cattle by veterinary surgeons, ruminants generally appearing rather susceptible to its poisonous effects.

§ 834. **Medicinal and Fatal Dose—Horses.**—Cinnabar 14·2 grms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ oz.), calomel 14·2 grms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ oz.) or more, corrosive sublimate ·13 to ·38 grm. (2 to 6 grains), and as much as 1·3 grm. (20 grains) have been given in farcy.

Cattle.—Mercury with chalk 3·8 to 11·6 grms. (1 to 3 drms.), calomel 3·8 to 7·7 grms. (1 to 2 drms.) for worms; ·65 to 1·3 grm. (10 to 20 grains) as an alterative; Ethiops mineral, 7·7 to 15·5 grms. (2 to 4 drms.).

Dogs.—Ethiops or Turpeth mineral ·13 to 1·3 grm. (2 to 20 grains), according to the size.

Fowls.—Mercury and chalk are given in fractions of a grain.

Hogs are also treated with mercury and chalk; the dose usually given does not exceed ·32 grm. (5 grains).

It may be remarked that many of the doses quoted appear very large; the writers cannot but consider that 20 grains of corrosive sublimate administered to a horse would be more likely to kill the animal than to cure the disease.

Man.—Corrosive sublimate has been fatal in a dose so small as ·19 grm. (3 grains); white precipitate has caused dangerous symptoms in doses of from 1·9 to 2·6 grm. (30 to 40 grains); the cyanide of mercury has killed a person in a dose of ·64 grm. (10 grains)—*Christison*; and Turpeth mineral has proved fatal in doses of 2·6 grms. (40 grains).

Other preparations of mercury have also been fatal, but a doubt has existed as to the precise quantity. Sometimes, also, there is probably a chemical change in the substance, so that it is impossible to state the fatal dose. For example, it is well known that calomel, under the influence of alkaline chlorides, can be converted into the bichloride—a fact which probably explains the extensive corrosive lesions that have been found after death from large doses of calomel.

§ 835. **Poisoning by Mercury—Statistics.**—In the Registrar-General's death returns for the ten years ending 1903, it appears that

* Twenty-five tons of blue ointment are said to have been sold to farmers by a druggist in Boston, Lincolnshire, in the course of a single year.—*Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence*, vol. i. p. 279.

in England the deaths from mercurial poisoning* were 62 males, 35 females; of these, 48 males and 18 females were cases of suicide, the remainder were referred to accident.

§ 836. (1) **Effects of Mercurial Vapour, and of the Non-Corrosive Compounds of Mercury.**

The effects of the different compounds of mercury may be divided into two groups, viz. : (1) Those caused by the finely divided metal and the non-corrosive compounds; (2) the effects caused by the corrosive compounds.

(a) **Vegetable Life.**—Priestley and Boussingault have shown that plants under a glass shade in which mercury is exposed in a saucer, first exhibit black spots on the leaves; ultimately, the latter blacken entirely, and the plants die.

(b) **Animal Life.**—Mercury in the form of vapour is fatal to animal life, but it is only so by repeated and intense application. Euleberg † placed a rabbit under a large glass shade, and for four days exposed it daily for two hours to the volatilisation of 2 grms. of mercury on warm sand; on the sixth and seventh day 1.5 gm. was volatilised. On the fifteenth day there was no apparent change in the aspect of the animal; 5 grms. of mercury were then heated in a retort, and the vapour blown in at intervals of ten minutes. Fourteen days afterwards the gums were reddened and swollen, and the appetite lost; the conjunctivæ were also somewhat inflamed. The following day these symptoms disappeared, and the animal remained well.

In another experiment 20 grms. of mercury were volatilised, and a rabbit exposed to the vapour under a small glass shade. The following day the conjunctivæ were moist and reddened; two days afterwards 10 grms. of mercury were volatilised in the same way; and in two days' interval other 10 grms. were volatilised in three-quarters of an hour. There was no striking change noticeable in the condition of the animal, but within forty-eight hours it was found dead. The cause of death proved to be an extravasation of blood at the base of the brain. The bronchia were reddened throughout and the lungs congested. Mercury, as with man, is also readily absorbed by the broken or unbroken skin; hence thousands of sheep have been poisoned by the excessive and ignorant external application of mercurial ointment as a remedy against the attacks of parasites. The sheep become emaciated, refuse food, and seem to be in pain, breathing with short quick gasps.

In experiments on rabbits, dogs, and warm-blooded animals generally,

* The deaths are registered under the term "*Mercury*," but the majority are poisonings by "*Corrosive Sublimate*."

† *Op. cit.*, p. 728.

salivation and stomatitis are found to occur as regularly as in man; so also in animals and man, paralytic and other nervous affections have been recorded.

§ 837. (c) *Effects on Man.*—In 1810* an extraordinary accident produced, perhaps, the largest wholesale poisoning by mercurial vapour on record. The account of this is as follows:—H.M.S. *Triumph*, of seventy-four guns, arrived in the harbour of Cadiz in the month of February 1810; and in the following March, a Spanish vessel laden with mercury for the South American mines, having been driven on shore in a gale, was wrecked. The *Triumph* saved by her boats 158 tons of the mercury, and this was stowed on board. The mercury was first confined in bladders, the bladders again were enclosed in small barrels, and the barrels in boxes. The heat of the weather, however, was at this time considerable; and the bladders, having been wetted in the removal from the wreck, soon rotted, and mercury, to the amount of several tons, was speedily diffused as vapour through the ship, mixing more or less with the bread and the other provisions. In three weeks 200 men were affected with ptyalism, ulceration of the mouth, partial paralysis, and, in many instances, with diarrhoea. The *Triumph* was now ordered to Gibraltar, the provisions were removed, and efforts were made to cleanse the vessel. On restowing the hold, every man so employed was salivated. The effects noted were not confined to the officers and ship's company, for almost all the stock died from the fumes—mice, cats, a dog, and even a canary bird shared the same fate, though the food of the latter was kept in a bottle closely corked up. The vapour was very deleterious to those having any tendency to pulmonic affections. Three men, who had never complained before they were saturated with mercury, died of phthisis: one, who had not had any pulmonic complaint, was left behind at Gibraltar, where his illness developed into a confirmed phthisis. Two died from gangrene of the cheeks and tongue. A woman, confined to bed with a fractured limb, lost two of her teeth; and many exfoliations of the jaw took place.

Accidents from the vapour of mercury, quite independently of its applications in the arts, have also occurred, some of them under curious circumstances; such, for example, is the case mentioned in the footnote to p. 667. Witness, again, a case mentioned by Seidel,† in which a female, on the advice of an old woman, inhaled for some affection or other 2·5 grms. of mercury poured on red-hot coals, and died in ten days with all the symptoms of mercurial poisoning.

* "An Account of the Effect of Mercurial Vapours on the Crew of His Majesty's Ship *Triumph*, in the year 1810."—*Phil. Trans.*, 113, 1823.

† Maschka's *Handbuch*, Bd. ii, 295.

The metal taken in bulk into the stomach has been considered non-poisonous, and, probably, when perfectly pure, it is so; we have, however, the case of a girl who swallowed $4\frac{1}{2}$ ozs. by weight of the liquid metal, for the purpose of procuring abortion—this it did not effect; but, in a few days, she suffered from a trembling and shaking of the body and loss of muscular power. These symptoms continued for two months, but there was no salivation and no blue marks on the gums. This case is a rare one, and a pound or more has been taken without injury.

§ 838. **Absorption of Mercury by the Skin.**—Mercury in a finely divided form, rubbed into the skin, is absorbed, and all the effects of mercurialism result. This method of administering mercury for medicinal purposes has long been in use, but, when the inunction is excessive, death may occur. Thus, Leiblinger records a case in which three persons were found dead in bed; the day before they had rubbed into the body, for the purpose of curing the itch, a salve containing 270 grms. of mercury finely divided.

It is difficult to say in what proportion workers in mercury, such as water-gilders, etc., suffer. According to Hirt, not only do 1·5 to 2·1 per cent. of the workmen employed in smelting mercury ores suffer acutely, but as high a proportion as 8·7 per cent. are slightly affected.

§ 839. **Symptoms of Poisoning by Mercury Vapour.**—The symptoms of poisoning by mercury vapour, or by the finely divided metal, are the same as those which arise from the corrosive salts, with the exception of the local action. In mild cases there is pallor, languor, and sore mouth (from slightly inflamed gums), foetid breath, and disorder of the digestive organs. If the action is more intense, there is an inflammation of the gums and, indeed, of the whole mouth, and salivation, which is sometimes so profuse that as much as two gallons of saliva have been secreted daily. The saliva is alkaline, has a bad odour, and its specific gravity in the early stages is increased, but ultimately becomes normal; the gums are raised into slight swellings, which gradually enlarge and coalesce. The teeth that are already carious, decay more rapidly; they become loose, and some may be shed; the inflammatory action may extend to the jaw, and necrosis of portions of the bone is no unusual occurrence. On recovery the cheeks sometimes form adhesions with the gums, and cicatrices always mark the loss of substance which such an affection entails. With the stomatitis there are disturbances of the gastro-intestinal tract—nausea and vomiting, pain in the stomach, and diarrhoea alternating with constipation. Conjunctivitis is very common, both in man and animals, from exposure to mercury vapours. The further action of the metal is shown in its profound effects on the

nervous system. The patient is changed in his disposition, he is excitable, nervous, or torpid; there are sleeplessness and bad dreams, at the same time headache, noises in the ears, giddiness, faintings, etc.

§ 840. **Mercurial Tremor.**—Mercurial tremor* may follow, or accompany the above state, or it may be the chief and most prominent effect. It specially affects the arms, partly withdrawing the muscles from the control of the will, so that a person affected with mercurial tremor is incapacitated for following any occupation, especially those requiring a delicate and steady touch. In cases seriously affected, the tremor spreads gradually to the feet and legs, and finally the whole body may be invaded. The patient is no longer master of his muscles—the muscular system is in anarchy, each muscle aimlessly contracting and relaxing independently of the rest—the movement of the legs becomes uncertain, the speech stuttering, the facial expressions are even distorted into grimaces, and the sufferer sinks into a piteous state of helplessness. The convulsive movements generally cease during sleep. The tremors are accompanied by interference with the functions of other organs: the respiration is weakened and difficult; dyspnoea, or an asthmatic condition, results; the pulse is small and slow; paresis, deepening into paralysis of the extremities, or of a group of muscles, follows; and, lastly, if the condition is not alleviated, the patient becomes much emaciated and sinks from exhaustion. Pregnant women are liable to abortion, and the living infants of women suffering from tremor have also exhibited tremor of the limbs.

In the case of the "mass poisoning" on board the *Yivunoph*, it has been mentioned that several of the sailors became consumptive, and the same effect has been noticed among all workers in the metal; it is now, indeed, an accepted fact that the cachexia induced by mercurialism produces a weak habit of body specially liable to the tuberculous infection.

The course of the poisoning is generally more rapid when it has resulted from the taking of mercury internally as a medicine than when inhaled by workers in the metal, e.g. a patient suffering from mercurial tremor shown to the Medical Society by Mr. Spencer Watson in 1872, had resisted for seven years the influence of the fumes of mercury; and then succumbed, exhibiting the usual symptoms. Idiosyncrasy plays a

* A case of mercurial tremor (in *Bericht, des K. K. allgem. Krankenhauses in Wien im Jahre 1872*, Wien, 1873) is interesting, as showing the influence of pregnancy. A woman, twenty years of age, employed in making barometers, had, in 1869, mercurial tremor and salivation. During a three months' pregnancy the tremor ceased, but again appeared after she had aborted. She again became pregnant, and the tremor ceased until after her confinement in November 1871. The tremor was so violent that the patient could not walk; she also had stomatitis; but ultimately, by treatment with galvanism and other remedies, she recovered.

considerable rôle; some persons (and especially those whose kidneys are diseased) bear small doses of mercury ill, and are readily salivated or affected; this is evidently due to imperfect elimination.

§ 841. **Mercuric Methide**, $\text{Hg}(\text{CH}_3)_2$.—This compound is obtained by the action of methyl iodide on sodium amalgam in the presence of acetic ether. It is a dense, stable liquid, of highly poisonous properties. In 1865, mercuric methide, in course of preparation in a London laboratory, caused two cases of very serious slow poisoning.* One was that of a German, aged 30, who was engaged in preparing this compound for three months, and during this time his sight and hearing became impaired; he was very weak, his gums were sore, and he was ultimately admitted into St. Bartholomew's Hospital, February 3rd, 1865. His urine was found to be albuminous, and his mental faculties very torpid. On the 9th he became noisy, and had to be put under mechanical restraint. On the 10th he was semi-comatose, but there was no paralysis; his breath was very offensive, his pupils dilated; at intervals he raised himself and uttered incoherent howls. There was neither sensation nor motion in the left leg, which was extended rigidly; the knee and the foot were turned slightly inward. On the 14th he died insensible.

The only appearance of note seen at the autopsy was a congestion of the grey matter in the brain; the kidneys and liver were also congested, and there were ecchymoses in the kidneys.

The second case—a young man, aged 23, working in the same laboratory—was admitted into the hospital, March 28th, 1865. In the previous January he had been exposed to the vapour of mercuric methide for about a fortnight; during the illness of the other assistant he felt ill and weak, and complained of soreness of the gums and looseness of the teeth. He had also dimness of vision, pain and redness of the eyes, giddiness, nausea and vomiting, the ejected matters being greenish and watery. At the beginning of March his sight and taste became imperfect—all things tasted alike; his tongue was numb and his gums sore, he was also salivated slightly. A week before admission he lost his hearing, and first his hands and then his feet became numb; on admission his breath was very offensive, his pupils dilated; the sight impaired; he was very deaf, and his powers of speech, taste, and smell were deficient. There was anæsthesia of the body, and the movement of the limbs was sluggish and difficult. He continued in the hospital for nearly a month, with but little change. On April 24th, it was noticed that he was getting thinner and slightly jaundiced; he moved his arms aimlessly in an idiotic manner, and passed his urine involuntarily. On April 27th he was more restless, and even violent, shrieking out, and

* *St. Bari's Hosp. Reports*, vol. i., 1866, p. 141.

making a loud, incoherent noise, or laughing foolishly; he passed his motions and urine beneath him. On July 7th he was in a similar state—perfectly idiotic. He died on April 7th, 1866, about a year and a three months from his first exposure to the vapour; the immediate cause of death was pneumonia. The post-mortem appearances of the brain and membranes differed little from the normal state; the grey matter was pink, but otherwise healthy; there was a considerable amount of cerebro-spinal fluid; the arachnoid along the longitudinal fissure was thickened; the total weight of the brain with medulla was 41 ozs. The stomach was of enormous size; the pyramids of the kidneys were congested, as was also the small intestine; the lungs showed the usual signs of pneumonia.*

§ 842. **Effects of the Corrosive Salts of Mercury.**—The type of the corrosive salts is mercuric chloride, or corrosive sublimate—a compound which acts violently when administered, either externally or internally, in large doses.† If the poison has been swallowed, the symptoms come on almost immediately, and always within the first half hour; the whole duration also is rapid. In 36 cases collected by F. A. Falek, 11 died on the first or second day, and 11 on the fifth day; so that 61 per cent. died in five days—the remainder lived from six to twenty-six days. The shortest fatal case on record is one communicated to Dr. Taylor by Mr. Welch; in this instance the man died from an unknown quantity within half an hour.

In the very act of swallowing, a strong metallic taste and a painful sensation of constriction in the throat are experienced. There is a burning heat in the throat extending downwards to the stomach. All the mucous membranes with which the solution comes in contact are attacked, shrivelled, and whitened; so that, on looking into the mouth, the appearance has been described as similar to that produced by the recent application of silver nitrate. The local changes may be so intense as to cause œdema of the glottis, and death through asphyxia. In a few minutes violent pain is felt in the stomach; so much so, that the sufferer is drawn together, and is in a fainting condition; but there are rare cases in which pain has been absent. There are nausea and vomiting, the ejected matters being often streaked with blood; after the vomiting there is purging; here also the motions are frequently bloody.‡ The tempera-

* *St. Barth. Hosp. Reports*, vol. ii. p. 211.

† The effects on animals are similar to those on man. Richard Mead gave a dog with bread 3·8 grms. (60 grains) of corrosive sublimate;—"Within a quarter of an hour he fell into terrible convulsions, casting up frequently a viscid frothy mucus, every time more and more bloody, till, tired and spent with this hard service, he lay down quietly, as it were, to sleep, but died the next morning."

‡ The mixture of blood with the evacuations is more constantly observed in poisoning by corrosive sublimate than in poisoning by arsenic, copper, or lead.

ture of the body sinks, the respiration is difficult, and the pulse small, frequent, and irregular. The urine is generally scanty, and sometimes completely suppressed.* Sometimes there is profuse hæmorrhage from the bowel, stomach, or other mucous membrane, and such cases are accompanied by a considerable diminution of temperature. In a case recorded by Læwy,† after a loss of blood by vomiting and diarrhoea, the temperature sank to 33·4°. The patient dies in a state of collapse, or insensibility, and death is often preceded by convulsions.

§ 843. Two remarkable cases of death from the external use of corrosive sublimate are recorded by Anderseck. An ointment, containing corrosive sublimate, was rubbed into the skin of two girls, servants, in order to cure the itch. The one, during the inunction, complained of a burning of the skin; the other also, a little while after, suffered in the same way. During the night the skin of each swelled, reddened, and became acutely painful. There were thirst and vomiting, but no diarrhoea. On the following day there was an eruption of blebs or little blisters. On the third day they had diarrhoea, tenesmus, fever, and diminution of the renal secretion; on the fourth day, fœtid breath, stomatitis, hyperæsthesia of the body, and a feeling of "pins and needles" in the hands and feet were noted. The first girl died in the middle of the fifth day, fully conscious; the other died on the sixth. So also Taylor ‡ gives the case of a girl, aged 9, who died from the effects of an alcoholic solution of corrosive sublimate (strength, 80 grains to the oz.) applied to the scalp as a remedy for ringworm. The same author § further quotes the case of two brothers who died—the one on the fifth, the other on the eleventh day—from the effects of absorbing corrosive sublimate through the unbroken skin.

§ 844. The Nitrates of Mercury are poisons, but little (if at all) inferior in corrosive action to mercuric chloride. Death has resulted from both the external and internal use. Application of the nitrate as an escharotic to the *os uteri*, in one case,|| produced all the symptoms of mercurial poisoning, but the woman recovered; in another case,¶ its use as a liniment caused death.

§ 845. When taken internally, the symptoms are scarcely different from those produced by corrosive sublimate. It seems an unlikely vehicle for criminal poisoning, yet, in the case of *Reg. v. E. Smith* (Leicester Summer Assizes, 1857), a girl was proved to have put a solu-

* In a case recorded by Dr. Wegeler (*Casper's Wochenschrift*, January 10, 1846, p. 30), a youth, aged 17, swallowed 11·6 grms. (3 drachms) of the poison. No pain was experienced on pressure of the abdomen; he died on the sixth day, and during the last three days of life no urine was secreted.

† *Vierteljahrsschr. für ger. Med.*, 1864, vol. i. p. 187.

‡ *Op. cit.*

§ *Poisons*, 1848, p. 394.

|| *Med. Gazette*, vol. xlv. p. 1025.

¶ *Eclin. Monthly Journal*, 1864, p. 167.

tion of nitrate of mercury in some chamomile tea, which had been prescribed for the prosecutrix. The nauseous taste prevented a fatal dose being taken; but the symptoms were serious.

§ 846. **Mercuric Cyanide** acts in a manner very similar to that of corrosive sublimate, 1·3 grm. (about 20 grains) in one case,* and in another † half the quantity, having destroyed life.

§ 847. **White Precipitate** (ammoniated mercury), as a poison, is weak. Out of fourteen cases collected by Taylor, two only proved fatal; one of these formed the subject of a trial for murder, *Reg. v. Moore* (Lewes Lent Assizes, 1860). The effects produced are vomiting, purging, etc., as in corrosive sublimate. ‡ Other preparations of mercury, such as the red iodide, the persulphide, and even calomel, § have all a more or less intense poisonous action, and have caused serious symptoms and death.

§ 848. **Treatment of Acute and Chronic Poisoning.**—In acute poisoning, vomiting usually throws off some of the poison, if it has been swallowed; and the best treatment seems to be, to give copious albuminous drinks, such, for example, as the whites of eggs in water, milk, and the like. The vomiting may be encouraged by subcutaneous injections of apomorphine. The after-treatment should be directed to eliminating the poison, which is most safely effected by very copious drinks of distilled water (see "Appendix").

The treatment of slow poisoning is mainly symptomatic; medicinal doses of zinc phosphide seem to have done good in mercurial tremors. Potassic iodide is also supposed to assist the elimination of mercury.

§ 849. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—The pathological effects seen after chronic poisoning are too various to be distinctive. In the museum of the Royal College of Surgeons there is (No. 2559) the portion of a colon derived from a lady aged 74. || This lady had been accustomed for forty-three years to take a grain of calomel every night; for many years she did not suffer in health, but ultimately she became emaciated and cachectic, with anasarca and albuminuria. The kidneys were found to be granular, and the mucous membrane of a great part of the intestine of a remarkable black colour, mottled with patches of a lighter hue, presenting somewhat the appearance of a toad's back. From the portion of colon preserved, mercury was readily obtained by means of Reinsch's test. The black deposit is in the submucosa, and it is, without doubt, mercurial, and probably mercury sulphide. In acute poisoning (especially by the corrosive salts) the changes are great and

* Orfila, i. p. 735.

† Christison, p. 427.

‡ See Dr. Th. Stevenson, "Poisoning by White Precipitate," *Guy's Hospital Reports*, vol. xix. p. 415.

§ Seidel quotes a case from Hasselt, in which a father, for the purpose of obtaining insurance money, killed his child by calomel.

|| *Path. Soc. Trans.*, xviii. 111.

striking. After rapid death from corrosive sublimate, the escharotic whitening of the mouth, throat, and gullet, already described, will be seen. The mucous membrane right throughout, from mouth to anus, is more or less affected and destroyed, according to the dose and concentration of the poison. The usual appearances in the stomach are those of intense congestion, with ecchymoses, and portions of it may be destroyed. Sometimes the coats are very much blackened; this is probably due to a coating of sulphide of mercury.

In St. George's Hospital Museum (Ser. ix. 43, y. 337) there is a stomach, rather large, with thickened mucous coats, and having on the mucous surface a series of parallel black, or black-brown lines of deposit; it was derived from a patient who died from taking corrosive sublimate. With the severe changes mentioned, perforation is rare.* In the intestines there are found hyperæmia, extravasations, loosening of the mucous membrane, and other changes. The action is particularly intense about the cæcum and sigmoid flexure: in one case,† indeed, there was little inflammatory redness of the stomach or of the greater portion of the intestine, but the whole surface of the cæcum was of a deep black-red colour, and there were patches of sloughing in the coats. The kidneys are often swollen, congested, or inflamed; changes in the respiratory organs are not constantly seen, but in a majority of the cases there have been redness and swelling of the larynx, trachea, and bronchi, and sometimes hepatisation of smaller or larger portions of the lung.

In St. George's Hospital Museum there are (from a patient dying in the hospital) preparations which well illustrate what pathological changes may be expected in any case surviving for a few days. The patient was Francis L—, aged 45, admitted to the hospital, February 27, 1842. He took a quantity of corrosive sublimate spread on bread and butter, was immediately sick, and was unable to take as much as he had intended. The stomach-pump and other remedies were used. On the following day his mouth was sore, and on March 1st his vision was dim; his mouth was drawn over to the right side, and he lost power over the left eyelid, but he had no pain; he passed some blood from the bowel. On the 2nd he passed much blood, and was salivated; still no pain. On March 4, on the evening of the sixth day, he expired; he was drowsy during the last day, and passed watery evacuations.

Prep. 14a, Ser. ix., shows the pharynx, œsophagus, and tongue; there is ulceration of the tonsils, and fibrinous exudation on the gullet. The stomach (43b, 199) shows a large dark slough, three inches from the cardiac extremity; the margin surrounding the slough is thickened, ulcerated, and irregular in shape, the submucous tissue, to some extent, being also thickened; there is fibrine in the ileum, pharynx, and part of the larynx. The action extended to the whole intestine; the rectum in prep. 145a, 36, is seen to be thickened, and has numerous patches of effused fibrine.

It is a curious fact that the external application of corrosive sublimate causes inflammatory changes in the alimentary canal of nearly the same intensity as if the poison had been swallowed. Thus, in the case of the two girls mentioned *ante* (§ 843), there was found an intense inflammation of the stomach and intestines, the mucous tissues being scarlet-red, swollen, and with numerous extravasations.

§ 850. The effects of the nitrate of mercury are similar to the pre-

* There is only one case of perforation on record.

† *Lancet*, 1845, p. 700.

ceding; in the few cases which have been recorded, there has been intense redness, and inflammation of the stomach and intestines, with patches of ecchymosis. White precipitate, cyanide of mercury, mercuric iodide, and mercurous sulphide (turpeth mineral) have all raised inflammation, more or less intense, of the intestinal tract.

§ 851. **Elimination of Mercury.**—The question of the channels by which mercury is eliminated is of the first importance. It would appear certain that it can exist in the body for some time in an inactive state, and then, from some change, be carried into the circulation and show its effects.* Voit considers that mercury combines with the albuminous bodies, separating upon their oxidation, and then becoming free and active.†

Ullmann‡ found mercury as follows:—Kidneys, liver, spleen, a small quantity in the stomach, no mercury in the small intestine, but some in the large intestine; small weighable quantities in the heart and skeletal muscles, also in the lungs; but no mercury, when the dose was small, in brain, the salivary glands, abdominal glands, thyroid glands, the bile, or the bones.

The main channel by which absorbed mercury passes out of the body is the kidneys, whilst mercurial compounds of small solubility are in great part excreted by the bowel. A. Bynssen,§ after experimenting with mercuric chloride (giving 0.15 to 0.15 grm., with a little morphine hydrochlorate), came to the conclusion that it could be detected in the urine about two hours, and in the saliva about four hours, after its administration; he considered that the elimination was finished in twenty-four hours.

From the body of a hound that, in the course of thirty-one days, took 2.789 grms. of calomel (2.368 Hg) in eighty-seven doses, about 94 per cent. of the substance was recovered on analysis:—

	Mercurous sulphide. Urine.
In the feces,	2.1175
„ urine,	0.0320
„ brain, heart, lungs, spleen, pancreas, kidneys, scrotum, and penis,	0.0039
„ liver,	0.0149
„ muscles,	0.0114
	2.2089

* Tuson gave a mare, first, 4 grains, and afterwards 5 grains of corrosive sublimate twice a day; at the end of fourteen days, in a pint of urine no mercury was detected, but at the end of three weeks it was found.

† Voit, *Physiol. chem. Unters.*, Augsburg, 1857.

‡ *Chem. Centr.*, 1892, ii. 941.

§ *Journal de l'Anat. et de Physiol.*, 1872, No. 5, p. 500. On the separation of mercury by the urine, see also Salkowsky in Virchow's *Archiv*, 1866.

This equals 1·9 of metallic mercury.* Thus, of the whole 2·2 grms. of mercuric sulphide separated, over 95 per cent. was obtained from the fæces.

This case is of considerable interest, for there are recorded in toxicological treatises a few cases of undoubted mercurial poisoning in which no poison had been detected, although there was ample evidence that it had been administered by the mouth. In such cases, it is probable that the whole length of the intestinal canal had not been examined, and the analysis failed from this cause. When (as not unfrequently happens) the mercurial poison has entered by the skin, it is evident that the most likely localities are the urine, the liver, and the kidneys.†

In a case related by Vidal,‡ the *Liquor Bellotii* (or solution of mercuric nitrate) was ordered by mistake instead of a liniment. Although externally applied, it caused salivation, profuse diarrhœa, and death in nine days. The whole of the intestinal tract was found inflamed with extravasations, and mercury detected in the liver.

In any case of external application, if death ensues directly from the poison, evidence of its presence will probably be found; but too much stress must not be laid upon the detection of mercury, for, as Dr. Taylor says, "Nothing is more common than to discover traces of mercury in the stomach, bowels, liver, kidneys, or other organs of a dead body."§

§ 852. **Tests for Mercury.**—Mercury, in combination and in the solid form, is most readily detected by mixing the substance intimately with dry anhydrous sodic carbonate, transferring the mixture to a glass tube, sealed at one end, and applying heat. If mercury be present, a ring of minute globules condenses in the cool part of the tube. If the quantity of mercury is likely to be very minute, it is best to modify the process by using a subliming cell (p. 260), and thus obtain the sublimate on a circle of thin glass in a convenient form for microscopical examination. If there is any doubt whether the globules are those of mercury or not, this may be resolved by putting a fragment of iodine on the lower disc of the subliming cell, and then completing it by the disc which contains the sublimate (of course, the supposed mercurial surface must be undermost); on placing the cell in a warm, light place, after a time the scarlet iodide is formed, and the identification is complete. Similarly, a glass tube containing an ill-defined metallic ring of mercury can be sealed or corked up with a crystal of iodine, and, after a few

* Riederer, in Buchner's *Neues Repert. f. Pharm.*, Bd. xvii, 3, 257, 1868.

† A woman died from the effects of a corrosive sublimate lotion applied by a quack to a wound in her leg. The senior author found no poison in the stomach, but separated a milligramme of metallic mercury from the liver; the urine and intestines were not sent.

‡ *Gaz. des Hôp.*, Juillet 1864.

§ Taylor, *Medical Jurisprudence*, i. p. 288.

hours, the yellow iodide, changing to scarlet, will become apparent. There are few (if any) tests of greater delicacy than this.

Mercury in solution can be withdrawn by acidulating the liquid, and then inserting either simply a piece of gold foil, gold wire, or bright copper foil; or else, by a galvanic arrangement, such as iron wire wound round a gold coin, or gold foil attached to a rod of zinc; or, lastly, by the aid of gold or copper electrodes in connection with a battery. By any of these methods mercury is obtained in the metallic state, and the metal with its film can be placed in a subliming cell, and gradually deposited and identified, as before described.

The **Precipitating Reagents** for mercury are numerous: a solution of stannous chloride, heated with a solution of mercury, or any combination, whether soluble or insoluble, reduces it to the metallic state.

Mercurous Salts in solution yield, with potash, soda, or lime, a black precipitate of mercurous oxide; **Mercuric Salts**, a bright yellow precipitate of mercuric oxide.

Mercurous Salts yield black precipitates, with sulphides of ammonium and hydrogen. **Mercuric Salts** give a similar reaction, but, with sulphuretted hydrogen, first a whitish precipitate, passing slowly through red to black.

Mercurous Salts, with solutions of the chlorides, give a white precipitate of calomel; the **Mercuric Salts** yield no precipitate under similar circumstances. **Mercurous Salts**, treated with iodide of potassium, give a green mercurous iodide; **Mercuric**, a scarlet.

§ 853. **The Detection of Mercury in Organic Substances and Fluids.**—Simple treatment of the organs or tissues with hydrochloric acid may give qualitative evidence of mercury, for distinct evidence of mercury in the liver has been obtained on a piece of copper gauze in a case where a child had been given 2 grains of calomel before death. "Four ounces of the liver were treated with hydrochloric acid and water, and a small piece of pure copper placed in the acid liquid while warm, and kept there for about forty-eight hours. It acquired a slight silvery lustre, and globules of mercury were obtained from it by sublimation."

To detect the cyanide of mercury may require special treatment, and Vitali * recommends the following process:—The fluid is acidified with tartaric acid and neutralised by freshly precipitated CaCO_3 ; a slight excess of hydric sulphide is added, and the flask allowed to rest for twenty-four hours in the cool. Then a further quantity of SH_2 is added, and a current of hydrogen passed through the liquid; the effluent gas is first made to bubble through a solution of bismuth nitrate in dilute nitric acid (for the purpose of absorbing SH_2), and

* *L'Orsi*, xii. 181-196.

then through aqueous potash (to absorb HCl); in the first flask the analyst will separate and identify mercury sulphide, while in the last flask there will be potassic cyanide, which will respond to the usual tests.

In those cases where no special search is made for mercury, but an acid (hydrochloric) solution is treated with sulphuretted hydrogen, mercury is indicated by the presence of a black precipitate, which does not dissolve in warm nitric acid.

The further treatment of the black sulphide may be undertaken in two ways:—

(1) It is collected on a porcelain dish, with the addition of a little nitric acid, and evaporated to dryness in order to destroy organic matter. Hydrochloric and a few drops of nitric acid are next added; the action is aided by a gentle heat, the solution finally evaporated to dryness on the water-bath, and the residue taken up by warm distilled water. The solution is that of a persalt of mercury, and the mercury can be separated by electrolysis, or indicated by the tests already detailed.

(2) The other method, and the most satisfactory, is to mix the sulphide while moist with dry carbonate of soda, make it into a pellet which will easily enter a reducing or subliming tube, dry it carefully, and obtain a sublimate of metallic mercury.

A neat method of recognising mercury when deposited as a film on copper has been proposed by E. Brugnatelli: * the copper, after being washed, is transferred to a glass vessel, and a porcelain lid, on which a drop of gold chloride solution has been placed, adjusted over the dish. The whole is heated by a water-bath. The mercury vapour reduces the gold chloride, and gold is deposited as a bluish-violet stain; $\frac{1}{10}$ mgrm. mercury may by this test be identified.

Of special methods for the separation and detection of mercury, Ludwig's † (or some modifications thereof) is the best when organic matters have to be dealt with: the finely divided solid substances are boiled for some hours with hydrochloric acid, strength 20 per cent.; then the liquid is cooled to 60°, and potassic chlorate added in half-gramme quantities until the dark liquid becomes clear; the liquid is cooled and filtered, and the substances on the filter washed with water. To the filtrate 5 grms. of zinc dust are added, and the liquid is violently shaken from time to time; a second portion is afterwards added, and also vigorously shaken. After some hours the clear liquid is separated from the zinc and the zinc washed, first with water, then with a little soda solution, and finally, again with water. The zinc is now collected

* *Gazzetta*, xix. 418-422.

† *Zeit. f. physiolog. Chemie*, 1882, i. 495; *Chem. Centrblt.*, 1892, ii. 941.

on a glass-wool filter, treated with absolute alcohol to remove water, and dried by suction in a stream of air. The zinc is put into a combustion-tube, the tube being drawn out into a thin capillary extremity, and a combustion made, the mercury collecting at the capillary part. It is a necessary refinement, should the zinc be contaminated with a trace of organic matter, to pack the combustion-tube as follows:—First, the zinc dust on which any mercury present has been deposited, then a plug of asbestos; next, some cupric oxide; and lastly, some pure zinc dust. Bondzynski* prefers to use copper rather than zinc; for he says that zinc so frequently contains cadmium, which latter metal also gives a mirror, so that, unless the mercury is afterwards identified by turning it into an iodide, error may be caused.

O. Schumm (*Zeit. anal. Chem.*, 1905) has made a number of experiments showing that it is not necessary to entirely destroy the organic matter of the organs in searching for mercury. The organs and tissues, finely divided, are treated with hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate in a capacious flask attached to an inverted (reflux) condenser, and then the filtered fluid submitted to electrolysis—the anode being platinum foil, the cathode a piece of gold foil 10 mm. broad and 30 mm. long; the tension should be 4 volts, and the electrolysis be continued for twenty-four hours. In a case of mercury-poisoning Schumm found in the kidney 1.89 mgrm., liver 1 mgrm., pancreas .44 mgrm., and lung .4 mgrm.—total separated, 3.73 mgrms.†

§ 853A. Separation of Mercury by Hydroxylamine. — Paul Jarnusch (*Ber.*, 1898) has shown that mercury may be separated quantitatively from copper, bismuth, lead, nickel, cadmium, arsenic, antimony, and tin, by an ammoniacal solution of hydroxylamine. The mercury should be converted into chloride, and, to the hydrochloric acid solution, tartaric acid, ammonia, and hydroxylamine hydrochloride are added in excess, and the solution heated until the precipitation is complete: the mercury is collected, redissolved in fuming nitric acid, the solution evaporated to dryness, the residue taken up with hydrochloric acid, and the mercury precipitated as sulphide. Mercury may be similarly separated from aluminium, chromium, or manganese in the presence of oxalic acid; mercury and cobalt may also be separated by the addition of ammoniacal hydroxylamine to a slightly acid solution of their salts.

§ 853B. Detection of Mercury in the Urine.—One of the best methods is to acidify with concentrated hydrochloric acid, and add

* *Zeit. f. anal. Chem.*, xxxii. 302-305.

† Schumm also shows that a fluid capable of filtration can be obtained by digesting or incubating at 37° with an equal bulk of water to which, as an antiseptic, chloroform is added. Under these circumstances in about a week auto-digestion, to a great extent, will have taken place. For the same purpose he also uses pepsin and hydrochloric acid; but such time-consuming processes are hardly practical.

potassic chlorate in the proportion of about 1 gm. for every 100 c.c.; the urine is heated until it no longer smells of chlorine, and then mixed with a dilute solution of stannous chloride; in this mixture a piece of gilt platinum foil is placed for fifteen minutes, the foil heated with nitric acid, and the solution evaporated to a small bulk and then tested with hydrogen sulphide. This method will detect 0.07 mgrm. of mercury.*

Schunacher and W. Juny † use a similar process, but add sodium chloride, and after boiling with the hydrochloric acid and potassic chlorate, cool to 80° and add rasped zinc; in about two hours the undissolved zinc is collected, washed, heated with dilute potassium hydroxide, and again washed. It is then dissolved in 50 c.c. of dilute hydrochloric acid with the addition of potassic chlorate; after boiling out most of the chlorine, the last traces are removed by the addition of alcohol. Hydrogen sulphide is added, the mixture made up to 100 c.c., and the yellowish-brown colour compared colorometrically with standard solutions of mercuric chloride.

Ernst Jänecke (*Zeit. f. anal. Chem.*, 1904) separates mercury from urine on the foregoing principles, obtaining the metal first on a spiral of copper wire. The wire is washed with hot water and air-dried. It is then put in a dry reagent tube, which is drawn out just beyond the wire to a capillary tube; by means of strong heat the mercury is then distilled into the capillary portion. The capillary tube is then cut off, and crushed in a reagent glass containing 5 c.c. of dilute nitric and sulphuric acids. The mixture is warmed for an hour on the water-bath, and then transferred to a watch-glass—bringing the whole up to 10 c.c. by a 5 per cent. solution of potassic sulphate. This solution is submitted to the electrolysis of a platinum-gold couple, made of gold and platinum wire. The gold wire weighs about 25 mgrms., and has a length of 18–20 cm., with a diameter of 0.1 mm. The gold wire is weighed carefully in a Nernst ‡ balance both before and after the electrolysis; in each case it is carefully dried.

According to Bruno Bardach (*Chem. Centr.*, 1901), mercury in the urine may be separated and estimated as follows:—250–1000 c.c. of the urine are mixed with 0.8 gm. of finely-divided egg albumin; 5–7 c.c. of 30 per cent. acetic acid are added, and the albumin precipitated on the water-bath. The precipitate contains all the mercury; it is filtered off and dissolved in 10 c.c. of hydrochloric acid of specific gravity 1.19. This solution is heated for forty-five minutes with a clean copper spiral in

* Adolf Jolles, *Zeit. anal. Chem.*, 1900.

† *Ibid.*, 1902.

‡ The Nernst balance (*Ber.* xxxvi., 1903) is a micro-balance with torsional control, having a sensitiveness of .038 mgrm. per scale division, and capable of being read to $\frac{1}{10}$ division. It can scarcely be in English commerce at present, but can be obtained from Spindler & Hoyer, Göttingen; it is an instrument likely to be of use in toxicological investigation.

the water bath. The spiral is washed with water, alcohol, and ether, carefully dried between filter-paper, and then heated in a long glass tube with a particle of iodine. The yellowish-red iodide of mercury, if present, will condense in the colder part of the tube.

§ 854. **Estimation of Mercury.**—All pharmaceutical substances containing mercury, as well as the sulphide prepared in the wet way, and minerals, are best dealt with by obtaining and weighing the metal in the solid state. The assay is very simple and easy when carried out on the method that was first, perhaps, proposed by Doneyko. A glass tube (which should not be too thin), closed at one end, is bent, as shown in the figure; the diameter should be about three lines, the length from 7 to 8 inches, the shorter arm not exceeding 2 inches. The powdered substance is mixed with two or three times its weight of litharge and introduced into the tube at *a*. The portion of the tube containing the mercury is at first heated gently, but finally brought to a temperature sufficient to fuse the substance and soften the glass. The mercury collects in an annular film at *b* in the cooler limb, and may now, with a



little management of the lamp, be concentrated in a well-defined ring; the portion of the tube containing this ring is cut off, weighed, then cleansed from mercury, and reweighed. Many of the pharmaceutical preparations do not require litharge, which is specially adapted for ores, and heating with sodic carbonate (in great excess) will suffice. Mercury mixed with organic matter must be first separated as described, by copper or gold, the silvered foil rolled up, dried, introduced into the bent tube, and simply heated without admixture with any substance; the weight may be obtained either by weighing the foil before and after the operation, or as above.

§ 855. **Volumetric Processes for the Estimation of Mercury.**—When a great number of mercurial preparations are to be examined, a volumetric process is extremely convenient. There are several of these processes, some adapted more particularly for mercuric, and others for mercurous compounds. For mercuric, the method of Personne* is the best. The conversion of the various forms of mercury into corrosive sublimate may be effected by evaporation with aqua regia, care being taken that the bath shall not be at a boiling temperature, or there will be a slight loss.

Personne prefers to heat with caustic soda or potash, and then pass

* *Compt. Rend.*, lvi. 68; *Sutton's Vol. Anal.*, 177.

chlorine gas into the mixture; the excess of chlorine is expelled by boiling, mercuric chloride in presence of an alkaline chloride not being volatilised at 100° . The standard solutions required for this process are:—

- (1) 33.2 grms. of potassic iodide in 1 litre of water, 1 c.c. = 0.01 grm. Hg, or 0.01355 grm. HgCl_2 .
- (2) A solution of mercuric chloride containing 13.55 grms. to the litre, 1 c.c. = 0.1 grm. Hg.

The process is founded on the fact that, if a solution of mercuric chloride be added to one of potassic iodide, in the proportion of one of the former to four of the latter, mercuric iodide is formed, and immediately dissolved, until the balance is overstepped, when the red colour is developed; the final reaction is very sharp, and with solutions properly made is very accurate. The mercuric solution must always be added to the alkaline iodide; a reversal of the process does not answer. It therefore follows that the solution to be tested must be made up to a definite bulk, and added to a known quantity of the potassic iodide until the red colour appears.

Mercurous Salts may be titrated with great accuracy by a decinormal solution of sodic chloride. This is added to the cold solution in very slight excess, the calomel filtered off, the filtrate neutralised by pure carbonate of soda, and the amount of sodic chloride still unused found by titration with nitrate of silver, the end reaction being indicated by chromate of potash. Several other volumetric processes are fully described in works treating upon this branch of analysis.

III.—PRECIPITATED BY HYDRIC SULPHIDE FROM A NEUTRAL SOLUTION.

Zinc—Nickel—Cobalt.

1. ZINC.

§ 856. **Zinc**—at. wt, 65; specific gravity, 6.8 to 7.1; fusing point, 412°C (773°F)—is a hard, bluish-white, brittle metal, with a crystalline fracture. Between 100° and 150° it becomes ductile, and may be easily wrought; but at a little higher temperature it again becomes brittle, and at a bright red heat it fuses, and then volatilises, the fumes taking fire when exposed to the air. In analysis, zinc occurs either as a metallic deposit on a platinum foil or dish, or as a brittle bead, obtained by reducing a zinc compound with soda on charcoal.

The salts of zinc to be briefly described here are the carbonate, the

oxide, and the sulphide—all of which are likely to occur in the separation and estimation of zinc, and the sulphate and chloride—salts more especially found in commerce, and causing accidents from time to time.

§ 857. **Carbonate of Zinc**, in the native form of calamine, contains, as is well known, 64.8 per cent. of oxide of zinc; but the carbonate obtained in the course of an analysis by precipitating the neutral hot solution of a soluble salt of zinc by carbonate of potash or soda, is carbonate of zinc plus a variable quantity of hydrated oxide of zinc. Unless the precipitation takes place at a boiling temperature, the carbonic anhydride remains a portion of the oxide of zinc in solution. By ignition of the carbonate, oxide of zinc results.

§ 858. **Oxide of Zinc** ($ZnO=81$; specific gravity, 5.612; Zn, 80.24, O, 19.76) is a white powder when cool, yellow when hot. If mixed with sufficient powdered sulphur, and ignited in a stream of hydrogen, the sulphide is produced; if ignited in the pure state in a rapid stream of hydrogen gas, metallic zinc is obtained; but, if it is only a feeble current, the oxide of zinc becomes crystalline, a portion only being reduced.

§ 859. **Sulphide of Zinc** ($ZnS=97$; specific gravity, 4.1; Zn, 67.01, S, 32.99).—The sulphide obtained by treating a neutral solution of a soluble salt of zinc by hydric sulphide is hydrated sulphide, insoluble in water, caustic alkalis, and alkaline sulphides, but dissolving completely in nitric or in hydrochloric acid. When dry, it is a white powder, and if ignited contains some oxide of zinc. The anhydrous sulphide is produced by mixing the precipitated sulphide with sulphur, and igniting in a crucible in a stream of hydrogen gas.

Pharmaceutical Preparations.—The officinal compounds of zinc used in medicine are the *acetate, carbonate, chloride, oxide, sulphate, sulphocarbonate, and valerianate.*

Sulphate of Zinc ($ZnSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O=161+126$; specific gravity, crystals, 1.931).—This salt is officinal in all the pharmacopœias, is used in calico-printing, and is commonly known as *white vitriol*. By varying the temperature at which the crystals are allowed to be formed, it may be obtained with 6, 5, 2, or 1 atoms of water. The commercial sulphate is in crystals exactly similar to those of Epsom salts; it is slightly efflorescent, and gives the reactions of zinc and sulphuric acid.

§ 860. **Chloride of Zinc** is obtained by dissolving zinc in hydrochloric acid, or by direct union of zinc and chlorine. Chloride of zinc is the only constituent in the well-known "Burnett's disinfectant fluid." A solution of chloride of zinc may be heated until it becomes water-free; when this takes place it still remains fluid, and makes a convenient

batb, for warmth may be applied to it above 370° without its emitting fumes to inconvenience; at a red heat it distils. A concentrated solution of zinc ammoniac chloride ($2\text{H}_5\text{NClZnCl}_4$) is used for the purpose of removing the film of oxide from various metals preparatory to soldering.

§ 861. **Zinc in the Arts.** The use of zinc as a metal in sheeting cisterns, articles for domestic use, alloys, etc., is well known; oxide of zinc enters largely into the composition of indiarubber. Sulphide of zinc has been employed as a substitute for white lead, and may possibly supersede it. Zinc white is further employed as a pigment, and, mixed with albumen, is an agent in calico-printing; it is also used in the decoloration of glass, in the polishing of optical glasses, and in the manufacture of artificial acetate-cotton paper.*

Chromate of Zinc (ZnCrO_4) is used in calico-printing, and there is also in commerce a basic chromate known as *zinc yellow*. Zinc green, or Hünman's green, is a beautiful inorganic colour, formed by igniting a mixture of dry zincic and cobaltous carbonates.

The use of zinc vessels in the preparation of foods may occasionally bring the metal under the notice of the analyst. When exposed to a moist atmosphere, zinc becomes covered with a thin film of oxide, perfectly insoluble in ordinary water; but, if the water should be charged with common salt, a considerable quantity may be dissolved. It may generally be laid down as a rule that the solvent power of water on zinc has a direct relation to the chlorides present, whilst carbonate of lime greatly diminishes this solubility.†

Milk may become contaminated by zinc; for, it is a matter of common knowledge that milk contained in zinc vessels does not readily turn sour. This may be explained by the zinc oxide combining with the lactic acid, and forming the sparingly soluble lactate of zinc $2(\text{C}_3\text{H}_5\text{O}_2)_2\text{Zn} + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$, thus withdrawing the lactic acid as fast as it is formed, preventing the coagulation of the casein. With regard to this important practical subject, MM. Payot and Chevallier made several experiments on the action of brandy, wine, vinegar, silver salt soup, milk, etc., and proved that zinc is acted on by all these, and especially by alcoholic, acetic, and saline liquids. M. Schodde has repeated these experiments, and determined the amount of zinc dissolved in fifteen days by different liquids from a galvanised iron as well as a zinc vessel.

* Artificial acetate-cotton paper is composed of zinc white, magnesium oxide, and casuin ammoniac.

† Zinrek, indeed, found in a litre of water contained in a zinc cistern no less than 1.0104 gram. of zinc, and the same water showed only 0.014 gram. of common salt to the litre.—*Vierteljahrsschr. für gerichtl. Medicin*, 1857, Bd. vi. p. 312.

The amount found was as follows:—

	The liquid from the zinc vessel— grms. per litre.	The liquid from the galvanised iron vessel— grms. per litre.
Brandy,	0·95	0·70
Wine,	3·95	4·10
Orange-flower water,	0·50	0·75
Vinegar,	31·75	60·75
Fatty soup,	0·46	1·00
Weak soup,	0·86	1·76
Milk,	5·13	7·00
Salt water,	1·75	0·40
Seltzer water,	0·35	0·30
Distilled water,	traces.	traces.
Ordinary water,	traces.	traces.
Olive oil,	none.	none.

§ 862. **Effects of Zinc, as shown by Experiments on Animals.**—Harnack, in experiments with sodium-zinc oxide pyrophosphate, has shown that the essential action of zinc salts is to paralyse the muscles of the body and the heart, and, by thus affecting the circulation and respiration, to cause death; these main results have been fully confirmed by Blake, Letheby, and C. Ph. Falck. For rabbits the lethal dose is ·08 to ·09 grm. of zinc oxide, or about ·04 per kilogram. The temperature during acute poisoning sinks notably—according to F. A. Falck's researches on rabbits, from about 7·3° to 13·0°. Zinc is eliminated mainly by the urine, and has been recognised in that fluid four to five days after the last dose. It has also been separated in small quantity from the milk and the bile.

§ 863. **Effects of Zinc Compounds on Man—(a) Zinc Oxide.**—The poisonous action of zinc oxide is so weak that it is almost doubtful whether it should be considered a poison. Dr. Marcett has given a pound (453·6 grms.) during a month in divided doses without injury to a patient afflicted with epilepsy; and the workmen in zinc manufactories cover themselves from head to foot with the dust without very apparent bad effects. It is not, however, always innocuous, for Popoff has recorded it as the cause of headache, pain in the head, cramps in the calves of the legs, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea; and he also obtained zinc from the urine of those suffering in this manner.* Again, a pharmacy student † filled a laboratory with oxide of zinc vapour, and suffered from well-marked and even serious poisonous symptoms, consisting of pain in the head, vomiting, and a short fever. It must be remembered that, as the ordinary zinc of commerce is seldom free from

* The so-called "zinc fever" has only been noticed in the founding of brass; it is always preceded by well-marked shivering, the other symptoms being similar to those described.

† Rust's *Magazin*, Bd. xxi. § 563.

arsenic, and some samples contain gallium, the presence of these metals may possibly have a part in the production of the symptoms described.

§ 864. (*b*) **Sulphate of Zinc.**—Sulphate of zinc has been very frequently taken by accident or design, but death from it is rare. The infrequency of fatal result is due, not to any inactivity of the salt, but rather to its being almost always expelled by vomiting, which is a constant and regular an effect, that in doses of 1·3 gram (20 grains) sulphate of zinc is often relied upon its poisoning from other substances to quickly expel the contents of the stomach. In a case reported by Dr. Gibb, an adult female swallowed 1·33 gram (20·7 grains), but no vomiting occurred, and it had to be induced by other means; this case is unique. It is difficult to say what would be a fatal dose of zinc sulphate, but the serious symptoms caused by 28 grains (1·82 g.) in the case of a groom in the service of Dr. Mackenzie, leads to the view that, although not fatal in that particular instance, it might be in others. The man took it in mistake for Epsom salts; a few minutes after, he was violently sick and purged, and was excessively prostrated, so that he had to be carried to his home; the following day he had cramps in the legs, and felt weak, but was otherwise well.

In a criminal case related by Tarboen and Laoussin, a large dose of zinc sulphate, put into soup, caused the death of a woman sixty years of age in about thirty hours.* The symptoms were violent purging and vomiting, leading to collapse. From half of the soup a quantity of zinc oxide, equal to 1·6 gram, of zinc sulphate, was separated. Zinc was also found in the stomach, liver, intestines, and spleen (see also a case of criminal poisoning recorded by Chevallier)†.

§ 865. (*c*) **Zinc Chloride.** Chloride of zinc is a powerful poison, which may kill by its primary or secondary effects; its local action as a caustic is mainly to be ascribed to its intense affinity for water, dehydrating any tissue with which it comes in contact. The common use of disinfecting fluids containing zinc chloride, such as Barnett's fluid, leads to more accidents in England than in any other European country. Of twenty six cases of poisoning by this agent, twenty four occurred in England, and only two on the Continent. Death may follow the external use of zinc chloride. Some years ago a squawk at Barnstaple, Devon, applied zinc chloride to a cancerous breast; the woman died with all the general symptoms of poisoning by zinc, and that metal was found in the liver and other organs.

* Taylor notices this case, but adds that she died in three days. This is a mistake, as the soup was taken on the 12th of June, probably at midday, and the woman died on the 13th, at 8 P.M.

† "Observations toxicologiques sur le zinc," *Annales d'Hygiène Publique*, July 1878, p. 153.

The symptoms observed in fatal cases of chloride of zinc poisoning are—immediate pain in the throat, and burning of the lips, tongue, etc. There is difficulty in swallowing, an increase in the secretion of saliva, vomiting of bloody matters, diarrhoea, collapse, coma, and death. In some cases life has been prolonged for days; but, on the other hand, death has been known to occur in a few hours. In those cases in which either recovery has taken place, or in which death is delayed, nervous symptoms rarely fail to make their appearance. In a case recorded by Dr. R. Hassal, 3 ozs. of Burnett's fluid were swallowed. The usual symptoms of intense gastro-intestinal irritation ensued, but there was no purging until the third day; after the lapse of a fortnight, a train of nervous symptoms set in, indicated by a complete perversion of taste and smell. In other cases, aphonia, tetanic affections of groups of muscles, with great muscular weakness and impairment of sight, have been noticed. Very large doses of zinc chloride have been recovered from, *e.g.* a man had taken a solution equivalent to about 13 grms. (200 grains) of the solid chloride. Vomiting came on immediately, and there was collapse, but he recovered in sixteen days. On the other hand, 38 grm. (6 grains) has destroyed life after several weeks' illness.

§ 866. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—In poisoning by sulphate of zinc, the appearances usually seen are inflammation, more or less intense, of the mucous membrane of the stomach and bowels. In St. George's Hospital Museum there is (ser. ix. 43 and 198) the stomach of a man who died from zinc sulphate, and whose case is reported in the *Lancet*, 1859. The mucous membrane is wrinkled all over like a piece of tripe; when recent it was vascular and indurated, but uniformly of a dirty grey colour; the lining membrane of the small intestine is very vascular, and in the duodenum and upper part of the jejunum the colour is similar to that of the stomach, but in a less marked degree; the stomach and intestines are contracted.

The pathological appearances after chloride of zinc vary according to the period at which death takes place. When it has occurred within a few hours, the lining membrane of the mouth and gullet shows a marked change in texture, being white and opaque, the stomach hard and leathery, or much corrugated and ulcerated. In cases in which life has been prolonged, contractions of the gullet and stomach may occur very similar to those caused by the mineral acids, and with a similar train of symptoms. In a case which occurred under Dr. Markham's * observation, a person died ten weeks after taking the fatal dose, the first symptoms subsiding in a few days, and the secondary set of symptoms not commencing for three weeks. They then consisted mainly of vomiting, until the patient

* *Med. Times and Gazette*, June 11, 1859, p. 595.

sank from exhaustion. The stomach was constricted at the pyloric end, so that it would scarcely admit a quill.

In Guy's Hospital there is a good preparation, 1799³⁵, from the case of S. R., aged 22; she took a tablespoonful of Burnett's fluid, and died in about fourteen weeks. There were at first violent vomiting and purging, but she suffered little pain, and in a day or two recovered sufficiently to move about the house; but the vomiting after food continued, everything being ejected about five minutes after swallowing. Before death she suffered from pneumonia. The stomach is seen to be much contracted—5 inches in length; it is ulcerated both near the pylorus and near the gullet; at the latter part there is a pouch-like portion of the mucous membrane of the stomach adherent to the spleen, which communicates by a perforation with an abscess formed and bounded by the stomach, diaphragm, and spleen; it contained 3 ozs. of dirty-looking pus. At the pylorus, in the centre, there is a second perforation, but extravasation of the contents is prevented by the adherent omentum and transverse colon. The muscular coats are thickened.

§ 867. Detection of Zinc in Organic Liquids or Solids.—In cases where the poison has been expelled from the stomach by vomiting, the muscles and bones would appear to be the best tissues to examine chemically; for Matzkewitsch investigated very carefully a dog poisoned by 100 parts of zinc, subcutaneously injected in the form of acetate, and found it distributed over the several organs of the body in the following ratios:—Muscles, 60·5; bones, 24·41; stomach and intestines, 4·63; skin, 3·70; place of injection, 2·19; liver, 1·75; lungs and heart, 1·68; kidneys, bladder, and urine, 1·14.

Finely-divided organic solids should be partially oxidised by nitric acid and then charred; the charred mass is fused in a porcelain basin with sodium carbonate and potassic nitrate, and the ash dissolved in nitric acid. The first group of metals is thrown out by sulphuretted hydrogen, the iron and aluminium by ammonia; a small excess of acetic acid is added to the filtrate, and the zinc precipitated as sulphide by hydric sulphide; on the routine examination for metals the solution will have been treated with hydrochloric acid, and already tested for arsenic, antimony, lead, etc., and filtered from any precipitate. In such a case the hydrochloric acid must first be replaced by acetic, which is effected by adding a slight excess of sodic acetate; the right quantity of the latter is easily known if the hydrochloric acid originally added was carefully measured, and its specific gravity ascertained—3·72 of crystallised sodic acetate saturating one of HCl. In any of the above cases, should a white, dirty white, or lightish coloured precipitate (which is not sulphur) be thrown down, zinc may be suspected; it will, however, be absolutely necessary to identify the sulphide, for there are many sources

of error. The most satisfactory of all identifications is the production of Rinman's green. The supposed sulphide is dissolved off the filter with hot nitric acid, a drop or more (according to the quantity of the original precipitate) of solution of cobalt nitrate added, the solution precipitated with carbonate of soda and boiled (to expel all carbonic anhydride); the precipitate is then collected on a filter, washed, dried, and ignited in a platinum dish. If zinc be present in so small a proportion as 1:100,000 part, the mass will be permanently green.

§ 868. Other methods of procedure are as follows:—The supposed zinc sulphide (after being well washed) is collected in a porcelain dish, and dissolved in a few drops of sulphuric acid, filtered, nitric acid added, evaporated to dryness, and heated to destroy all organic matter. When cool, the mass is treated with water acidulated by sulphuric acid, and again filtered. The solution may contain iron as well as zinc, and if the former (on testing a drop with ferrocyanide of potash) appears in any quantity, it must be separated by the addition of ammonia in excess to the ammoniacal filtrate; sodic carbonate is added in excess, the liquid well boiled, and the precipitate collected on a filter and washed. The carbonate of zinc thus obtained is converted into zinc oxide by ignition, and weighed. If oxide of zinc, it will be yellow when hot, white when cold; it will dissolve in acetic acid, give a white precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen, and, finally, if heated on charcoal in the oxidising flame, and moistened with cobalt nitrate solution, a green colour will result. Zinc may also be separated from liquids by electrolysis. The best results are obtained from alkaline solutions and a strong current at a temperature of 50°.

2. NICKEL—COBALT.

§ 869. The salts of nickel and cobalt have at present no toxicological importance, although, from the experiments of Anderson Stuart,* both may be classed as poisonous. The experiments of Gmelin had, prior to Stuart's researches, shown that nickel sulphate introduced into the stomach acted as an irritant poison, and, if introduced into the blood, caused death by cardiac paralysis. Anderson Stuart, desiring to avoid all local irritant action, dissolved nickel carbonate in acid citrate of soda by the aid of a gentle heat; he then evaporated the solution, and obtained a glass which, if too alkaline, was neutralised by citric acid, until its reaction approximated to the feeble alkalinity of the blood; the cobalt salt was produced the same way. The animals experimented on were frogs, fish, pigeons, rats, guinea-pigs, rabbits, cats, and dogs—in all 200. The lethal dose of nickelous oxide, when subcutaneously

* "Nickel and Cobalt: their Physiological Action on the Animal Organism," by T. P. Anderson Stuart, M.D., *Journ. of Anat. and Physiol.*, vol. xvii., Oct. 1882.

injected in the soluble compound form, it was found to be as follows:—frogs, .08 gram. per kilogramme; pigeons, .06; guinea pigs, .035; rats, .025; cats, .01; rabbits, .002; and dogs, .007. The soluble form was found to be much less active, requiring the above doses to be increased about two-thirds. In other respects, its physiological action seems to be very similar to that of nicotine oxide.

§ 870. **Symptoms—Frogs.** A latex dose injected into the dorsal lymphic sac of the frog causes the following symptoms:—The colour of the skin all over the body becomes darker and more uniform, and not infrequently a white froth is abundantly poured over the integument. In an interval of about twenty minutes the frog sits quietly, the eyes retracted and shut; if molested, it moves clumsily. When quiet, the fore limbs are weak, and the hind legs thrown up very perpendicularly, the thighs being jammed up so against the body that they come to lie on the dorsal aspect of the sides of the frog, and the legs are so much flexed that the feet lie on the animal's back, spine internal to the plane of the thighs. Soon fibrillary twitches are observed in the muscles of the abdominal wall, then feeble twitches of the fingers, and muscles of the fore limbs generally; lastly, the toes are seen to twitch, and then the muscles of the hind limbs.—This order is nearly always observed, now spasmodic quivering and inco-ordinate movements are seen, and the general aspect is not unlike the symptoms caused by poisoning. After this, tetanus sets in, and the symptoms then resemble those of strychnine.—The next stage is stupor and voluntary motor paralysis, the respiratory movements become feeble, and the paroxysms pass into paralysis. The heart beats more and more slowly and feebly, and death gradually and imperceptibly supervenes. The post-mortem appearances are well marked—*viz.* rigor mortis, slight congestion of the alimentary tract, the heart with the auricle much dilated and filled with dark blood, the ventricle mostly small, pale, and semi-contracted. For some time after death, the nerve trunks and muscles react to the induction current.

Pigeons.—In experiments on pigeons the symptoms were those of dulness and stupor, jerkings of different sets of muscles, and then death quietly.

Guinea pigs.—In guinea pigs there were dulness and stupor, *viz.* with some weakness of the hind limbs.

Rats.—The symptoms in rats were almost entirely nervous, they became drowsy and apathetic, and there was paralysis of the hind legs.

Rabbits.—In rabbits, also, the symptoms were mainly those caused by an affection of the nervous system. There was paralysis, which affected either the hind legs only, or all four limbs. The cervical muscles became so weak that the animal was unable to hold its head up. Diarrhoea occurred and persisted until death. If the dose is not large

enough to kill rapidly; the reflex irritability is decidedly increased, so that the slightest excitation may cause the animal to cower and tremble all over. Now appear twitchings and contractions of single groups of muscles, and this excitement becomes general. The respirations also become slower and more difficult, and sometimes there is well-marked dilatation of the vessels of the ears and *fundi oculi*. Convulsions close the scene.

§ 871. **Circulation.**—The effect of the salt on the frog's heart was also studied in detail. It seems that, under the influence of a soluble salt of nickel, the heart beats more and more slowly, it becomes smaller and paler, and does not contract evenly throughout the whole extent of the ventricle; but the rhythm of the ventricular and auricular contractions is never lost.

It is probable that there is a vaso-motor paralysis of the abdominal vessels; the blood-pressure falls, and the heart is not stimulated by the blood itself as in its normal state. In support of this view, it is found that, by either pressing on the abdomen or simply inverting the frog, the heart swells up, fills with blood, and for a time beats well.

Nervous System.—The toxic action is referable to the central nervous system, and not to that of peripheral motor nerve-endings or motor nerve-fibres. It is probable that both nickel and cobalt paralyse to some extent the cerebrum. The action on the nerve-centres is similar to that of platinum or barium, and quite different from that of iron.

§ 872. **Action on Striped Muscle.**—Neither nickel nor cobalt has any effect on striped muscle. In this they both differ from arsenic, antimony, mercury, lead, and iron—all of which, in large doses, diminish the work which healthy muscle is capable of performing.

§ 873. **Separation of Nickel or Cobalt from the Organic Matters or Tissues.**—It is very necessary, if any case of poisoning should occur by either or both of these metals, to destroy completely the organic matters. Both nickel and cobalt are thrown down, if in the form of acetate, from a neutral solution by sulphuretted hydrogen; but the precipitation does not take place in the presence of free mineral acid; hence, in the routine process of analysis, sulphuretted hydrogen is passed into the acid liquid, and any precipitate filtered off. The liquid is now made almost neutral by potassic carbonate, and then potassic acetate added, and a current of sulphuretted hydrogen passed through it. The sulphides of cobalt and nickel, if both are present, will be thrown down; under the same circumstances zinc, if present, would also be precipitated. Cobalt is separated from zinc by dissolving the mixed sulphides in nitric acid, precipitating the carbonates of zinc and cobalt by potassic carbonate, collecting the carbonates, and, after washing, igniting them gently in a bulb-tube in a current of dry hydrochloric

acid; volatile zinc chloride is formed and distilled over, leaving cobalt chloride.

§ 874. To estimate cobalt, sulphate of cobalt may be dissolved in nitric acid, and then precipitated by pure potash; the precipitate washed, dried, ignited, and weighed; 100 parts of cobaltous oxide (Co_2O_3) equals 73.44 of metallic cobalt. Cobalt is separated from nickel by a method essentially founded on one proposed by Lacroz. The nitric acid solution of nickel and cobalt (which must be free from all other metals, save potassium or sodium) is nearly neutralized by potassium carbonate, and mixed with an excess of hydrocyanic acid, and then with pure caustic potash. The mixture is left exposed to the air in a shallow dish for some hours, a tripotassic cobaltocyanide ($\text{K}_3\text{Co}(\text{C}_2\text{O})_6$) and a nickel-potassic cyanide ($\text{K}_2\text{Ni}(\text{C}_2\text{O})_6$) are in this way produced. If this solution is now boiled with a slight excess of mercuric nitrate, hydrated nickelous oxide is precipitated, but potassium cobaltocyanide remains in solution, and may be filtered off. On carefully neutralizing the alkaline filtrate with nitric acid, and adding a solution of mercurous nitrate, the cobalt may then be precipitated as a mercurous cobaltocyanide, which may be collected, washed, dried, decomposed by ignition, and weighed as cobaltous oxide. After obtaining both nickel and cobalt oxides, or either of them, they may be easily identified by the blowpipe. The oxide of nickel gives, in the oxidising flame with borax, a yellowish-red glass, becoming paler as it cools; the addition of a potassium salt colours the bead blue. In the reducing flame the metal is reduced, and can be seen as little greyish particles disseminated through the bead. Cobalt gives an intense blue colour to a bead of borax in the oxidising flame.

IV.—PRECIPITATED BY AMMONIUM SULPHIDE.

Iron — Chromium — Thallium — Aluminium — Uranium.

1. IRON.

§ 875. It was Orfila's opinion that all the salts of iron were poisonous, if given in sufficient doses; but such salts as the carbonate, the phosphate, and a few others, possessing no local action, may be given in such very large doses, without causing disturbance to the health, that the statement must only be taken as applying to the more soluble iron compounds. The two preparations of iron which have any forensic importance are the perchloride and the sulphate.

§ 876. **Ferric Chloride** ($\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6=325$).—Anhydrous ferric chloride will only be met with in the laboratory. As a product of passing dry

chlorine over red-hot iron, it sublimes in brown scales, is very deliquescent, and hisses when thrown into water. There are two very definite hydrates—one with 6 atoms of water, forming large, red, deliquescent crystals; and another with 12 of water, less deliquescent, and crystallising in orange stellate groups.

The pharmaceutical preparations in common use are:—

Stronger Solution of Perchloride of Iron (Liquor Ferri Perchloridi Fortior).—An orange-brown liquid of specific gravity 1.42, and containing about 58 per cent. of ferric chloride.

Tincture of Perchloride of Iron (Tinctura Ferri Perchloridi), made by diluting 1 part of the strong solution with 1 volume of rectified spirit, and adding distilled water to measure 4.

Solution of Perchloride of Iron (Liquor Ferri Perchloridi).—Simply 5 volumes of the strong solution made up to 20 by the addition of water; hence, of the same strength as the tincture.

§ 877. **Effects of Ferric Chloride on Animals.**—A very elaborate series of researches on rabbits, dogs, and cats was undertaken some years ago by MM. Bérenger-Féraud and Porte* to elucidate the general symptoms and effects produced by ferric chloride under varying conditions. First, a series of experiments showed that, when ferric chloride solution was enclosed in gelatine capsules and given with the food of the animal, it produced either no symptoms or but trifling inconvenience, even when the dose exceeded 1 gm. per kilogram; anhydrous ferric chloride and the ferric chloride solution were directly injected into the stomach, yet, when food was present, death did not occur, and the effects soon subsided. In animals which were fasting, quantities of the solution equal to .5 gm. per kilogram and above caused death in from one hour to sixteen hours, the action being much accelerated by the addition of alcohol—as, for example, in the case of the tincture: the symptoms were mainly vomiting and diarrhoea, sometimes the vomiting was absent. In a few cases the posterior extremities were paralysed, and the pupils dilated: the urine was scanty or quite suppressed; death was preceded by convulsions.

§ 878. **Effects on Man.**—Perchloride of iron in the form of tincture has been popularly used in England, from its supposed abortive property, and is sold under the name of “steel drops.” It has been frequently taken by mistake for other dark liquids; and there is at least one case on record in which it was proved to have been used for the purpose of murder. The latter case † is peculiarly interesting from its great rarity; it occurred in Martinique in 1874–1876, no less than

* “Étude sur l’empoisonnement par le perchlorure de fer,” par MM. Bérenger-Féraud et Porte, *Annales d’Hygiène Publique*, 1879.

† Fully reported in Bérenger-Féraud’s paper, *loc. cit.*

four persons being poisoned at different dates. All four were presumed to have had immoral relations with a certain widow X—, and to have been poisoned by her son. In three of the four cases, viz., Char—, Duf—, and Lab—, the cause of death seems pretty clear; but the fourth, Ab—, a case of strong suspicion, was not sufficiently investigated. All three took the fatal dose in the evening, between eight and nine o'clock—Lab— the 27th of December 1874, Duf— the 22nd of February 1876, and Char— on the 14th of May 1876. They had all passed the day in tipping, and they all had eaten nothing from midday, so that the stomach would not, in any of the three, contain any solid matters. The chloride was given to them in a glass of "punch," and there was strong evidence to show that the son of the widow X— administered it. Char— died after about thirteen hours' illness, Duf— and Lab— after sixty-five hours' illness; Ab— lived from three to four days. With Char— the symptoms were very pronounced in an hour, and consisted essentially of violent colicky pain in the abdomen, and diarrhœa; but there was no vomiting. Duf— had also great pain in the abdomen and suppression of the urine. Lab— had most violent abdominal pains; he was constipated, and the urinary secretion was arrested; there was, besides, painful tenesmus. According to the experiments of Bérenger-Féraud and Porte,* the perchloride in the above cases was taken under conditions peculiarly favourable for the development of its toxic action, viz., on an empty stomach and mixed with alcohol.

There have been several cases of recovery from large doses of the tincture, e.g. that of an old man, aged 72, who had swallowed 85 c.c. (3 ozs.) of the tincture; the tongue swelled, there were croupy respiration and feeble pulse, but he made a good recovery. In other cases, † 28·3 c.c. (an ounce) and more have caused vomiting and irritation of the urinary organs. The perchloride is not unfrequently used to arrest hæmorrhage as a topical application to the uterine cavity—a practice not free from danger, for it has before now induced violent inflammation and death from peritonitis.

§ 879. **Elimination of Iron Chloride.**—Most of the iron is excreted in the form of sulphide by the fæces, and colours them of a black hue; a smaller portion is excreted by the urine.

§ 880. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—In the experiments on animals already referred to, the general changes noted were dryness, pallor, and parchment-like appearance of the cavity of the mouth, the mucous membrane being blackened by the contact of the liquid. The gullet was pale

* *Dub. Med. Press*, February 21, 1849.

† *Provincial Journal*, April 7 and 21, 1847, p. 180; see also Taylor's *Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence*, vol. i. p. 320, 2nd edition.

and dry, not unfrequently covered with a blackish layer. The mucous membrane of the stomach was generally healthy throughout; but, if the dose was large and very concentrated, there might be one or more hyperæmic spots; otherwise, this did not occur. The internal surface of the intestines, similarly, showed no inflammation, but was covered with a brownish coating which darkened on exposure to the air. The liver, in all the experiments, was large and gorged with black and fluid blood; there were ecchymoses in the lungs, and venous congestion. The kidneys were usually hyperæmic, and contained little hæmorrhages. There was also general encephalic engorgement, and in one experiment intense congestion of the meninges was observed. Few opportunities have presented themselves for pathological observations relative to the effects produced by ferric chloride on man. In a case related by Christison, in which a man swallowed 42·4 c.c. (1½ oz.) of the tincture, and died in five weeks, there was found thickening and inflammation of the pyloric end of the stomach.

The case of Char—, already alluded to, is that in which the most complete details of the autopsy are recorded, and they coincide very fairly with those observed in animals; the tongue was covered with a greenish fur, bordered at the edges with a black substance, described as being like "mud"; the lining membrane of the gullet was pale, but also covered with this dark "mud." The stomach contained a greenish-black liquid; the liver was large and congested; the kidneys were swollen, congested, and ecchymosed; the cerebral membranes were gorged with blood, and the whole brain hyperæmic.

§ 881. Ferrous Sulphate, Copperas, or Green Vitriol, $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ = 152 + 126; specific gravity, anhydrous, 3·138; crystals, 1·857; composition in 100 parts, FeO, 25·92; SO_3 , 28·77; H_2O , 45·32.—The salt is in beautiful, transparent, bluish-green, rhomboidal prisms. The crystals have an astringent, styptic taste, are insoluble in alcohol, but dissolve in about 1·5 times their weight of water; the commercial article nearly always responds to the tests, both for ferrous and ferric salts containing a little persalt. The medicinal dose of this salt is usually given as from ·0648 to ·324 grm. (1 to 5 grains), but it has been prescribed in cases requiring it in gramme (14·5 grains) doses without injury. Sulphate of iron has many technical applications—is employed by all shoemakers, and is in common use as a disinfectant. The salt has been employed for criminal purposes in France, and in this country it is a popular abortive. In recorded cases the symptoms, as well as the pathological appearances, have a striking resemblance to those produced by the chloride. There are usually colic, vomiting, and purging; but in one case (reported by Chevallier), in which a man gave a large dose of sulphate of iron to his wife, there was neither vomiting

nor colic; the woman lost her appetite, but slowly recovered. Probably the action of ferrous sulphate, like that of the chloride, is profoundly modified by the presence or absence of food in the stomach. Anything like 28.3 grms. (an ounce) of sulphate of iron must be considered a dangerous dose, for, though recovery has taken place from this quantity, the symptoms have been of a violent kind.

§ 882. Search for Iron Salts in the Contents of the Stomach, etc.

—Iron, being a natural component of the body, care must be taken not to confound the iron of the blood or tissues with the “iron” of a soluble salt. Orfila attempted to distinguish between the two kinds of iron by treating the contents of the stomach, the intestines, and even the tissues, with cold acetic acid, and allowing them to digest in it for many hours before filtering and testing for iron in the filtrate, and this is generally the process which has been adopted. The acid filtrate is first treated with sulphuretted hydrogen, which gives no precipitate with iron, and then with sulphide of ammonium, which precipitates iron black. The iron sulphide may be dissolved by a little hydrochloric acid and a drop of nitric acid, and further identified by its forming Prussian blue when tested by ferrocyanide of potash, or by the bulky precipitate of oxide, when the acid liquid is alkalisied by ammonia. In the case of Duf—, the experts attempted to prove the existence of foreign iron in the liver by taking 100 grms. of Duf—’s liver and 100 grms. of the liver of a non-poisoned person, and destroying each by nitro-muriatic acid, and estimating in each acid solution the ferric oxide. Duf—’s liver yielded in 100 parts .08 mgrm. of ferric oxide, the normal liver .022—nearly three times less than Duf—’s.

To obtain iron from the urine, the fluid must be evaporated down to a syrup in a platinum dish, a little nitric acid added, heated, and finally completely carbonised. The residue is dissolved in hydrochloric acid. Normal urine always contains an unweighable trace of iron; and, therefore, any quantity, such as a mgrm. of ferric oxide, obtained by careful precipitation of the hydrochloride acid solution out of 200 to 300 c.c. of urine, would be good evidence that a soluble salt of iron had been taken. The hydrochloric acid solution is first precipitated by ammonia and ammoniac sulphide. The precipitate thus obtained will not be pure iron sulphide, but mixed with the earth phosphates. It should be redissolved in HCl, precipitated by sodic carbonate, then acidified by acetic acid and sodic acetate added, and the solution well boiled; the iron will then be precipitated for the most part as oxide mixed with a little phosphate of iron.

Since, as before mentioned, a great portion of the iron swallowed as a soluble salt is converted into insoluble compounds and excreted by the fæces, it is, in any case where poisoning by iron is suspected, of more

importance to examine chemically the fæces and the whole length of the alimentary canal, than even the contents of the stomach. In particular, any black material lying on the mucous membrane may be sulphide of iron mixed with mucus, etc., and should be detached, dissolved in a little hydrochloric acid, and the usual tests applied.

In the criminal cases alluded to, there were iron stains on certain linen garments which acquired an importance, for, on dissolving by the aid of nitric acid, they gave the reactions of chlorine and iron. Any stains found should be cut out, steeped in water, and boiled. If no iron is dissolved the stain should then be treated with dilute nitric acid, and the liquid tested with ferrocyanide of potash, etc. It need scarcely be observed that iron-mould is so common on shirts and any fabric capable of being washed, that great care must be exercised in drawing conclusions from insoluble deposits of the oxide.

2. CHROMIUM.

§ 883. The only salts of chromium of toxicological importance are the neutral chromate of potash, the bichromate of potash, and the chromate of lead.

Neutral Chromate of Potash, $\text{CrO}_3\text{K}_2\text{O} = 194.7$, containing 56.7 per cent. of its weight of chromic anhydride, CrO_3 .—This salt is in the form of citron-yellow rhombic crystals, easily soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. Its aqueous solution is precipitated yellow by lead acetate or basic acetate; the precipitate being insoluble in acetic acid. If chromate of potash in solution is tested with silver nitrate, the red chromate of silver is thrown down; the precipitate is with difficulty soluble in dilute nitric acid.

§ 884. **Potassic Bichromate**, $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3\text{K}_2\text{O} = 295.2$, containing 68.07 per cent. of its weight of chromic anhydride, CrO_3 . This salt is in beautiful large, red, transparent, four-sided tables; it is anhydrous and fuses below redness. At a high temperature it is decomposed into green oxide of chromium and yellow chromate of potash. It is insoluble in alcohol, but readily soluble in water. The solution gives the same precipitates with silver, lead, and barium as the neutral chromate. On digesting a solution of the bichromate with sulphuric acid and alcohol, the solution becomes green from the formation of chromic oxide.

§ 885. **Neutral Lead Chromate**, $\text{PbCrO}_4 = 323.5$, composition in 100 parts, PbO , 68.94, CrO_3 , 31.06.—This is technically known as "*Chrome Yellow*," and is obtained as a yellow precipitate whenever a solution of plumbic acetate is added, either to the solutions of potassic chromate or bichromate; by adding chrome yellow to fused potassic nitrate, "chrome red" is formed; it has the composition $\text{CrO}_3.2\text{PbO}$. Neutral lead

chromate is insoluble in acids, but may be dissolved by potassic or sodic hydrates.

§ 886. **Use in the Arts.**—Potassic bichromate is extensively used in the arts—in dyeing, calico printing, the manufacture of persulphate, and in photography; the neutral chromate has been employed to a small extent as a medicine, and is a common laboratory reagent; lead chromate is a valuable pigment.

§ 887. **Effects of some of the Chromium Compounds on Animal Life.**—In the chromates of potash there is a combination of two poisonous metals, so that it is not surprising that Guéhin found the chloride of chromium, CrCl_3 , less active than the neutral chromate of potash: 1.9 gram. of the last, administered to a rabbit by the stomach, caused death within two hours, while 3 grams. of chromium chloride had no action. Subcutaneous doses of 3 to 4 gram. of neutral chromate (according to the experiments of K. Gergens * and Carl Boerner) act with great intensity on rabbits. Immediately after the injection the animals are restless, and show marked dyspnoea; death often takes place within a few hours.

Diarrhoea does not seem, as a rule, to follow when the salt is administered by subcutaneous injection to animals; but Guéhin's rabbits had considerable diarrhoea when 1.9 gram. was introduced into the stomach. The same quantity, injected beneath the skin of a dog, caused loss of appetite, and, after six days, there was a dry exanthem on the back, and the hair fell off in patches; there was, however, neither hæmorrhage nor vomiting. Bichromate of potash causes (according to the researches of Lehmann) symptoms similar to those produced by arsenic or corrosive sublimate; it acts as a powerful irritant of the stomach and intestinal canal, and may even cause inflammation; on its absorption a series of symptoms are produced, of which the most prominent are albuminuria, bloody urine, and emaciation. From .06 to .26 gram. (1 to 5½ grains) is fatal to rabbits and dogs.

§ 888. **Effects of some of the Chromium Salts on Man. Bichromate Disease.**—In manufacturing potassic bichromate, the workmen exposed to the dust have suffered from a very peculiar train of symptoms, known under the name of "bichromate disease." It was first described in England by Sir B. W. Richardson.† It appears that if the workmen inspire the particles chiefly through the mouth, a bitter and disagreeable taste is experienced, with an increase of saliva. This increase of the

* *Arch. f. experiment. Pathol. u. Therapeutik*, Bd. vi., Hft. 1 und 2, 3118, 1875.

† Virchow's *Archiv f. path. Anat.*, Bd. Lxxix., Hft. 2, § 332, 1880.

‡ *Beitrag zur gerichtl. Medicin, Toxicol. u. Pharmakognosic*, Weinberg, 1858.

§ *Beil. und For. Med. Chicag. Review*, Oct. 1865. See also a paper by the same writer, read before the Medical Society, reported in the *Levee*, March 11, 1882.

buccal secretion gets rid of most of the poison, and in that case but little ill effect is experienced ; but those who keep the mouth closed and inspire by the nose, suffer from an inflammation of the septum, which gradually gets thin, and ultimately ulcerated ; finally the whole of the septum is in this way destroyed. It is stated that when a workman has lost his nasal septum, he no longer suffers from nasal irritation, and has a remarkable immunity from catarrh. The Chemical Works Committee of Inquiry report (1893) that the manufacture of bichromate of potash or soda is practically in the hands of three firms at Glasgow, Rutherglen, and Falkirk, and that they visited all of them, and found "that almost all the men working where dust was prevalent, more especially between the furnaces and the dissolving tanks, had either perforation of the septum of the nose, or had lost the septum altogether." The bichromate also causes painful skin affections—eruptions akin to eczema or psoriasis ; also very deep and intractable ulcerations. These the workers call "chrome holes." These cutaneous maladies start from an excoriation ; so long as the skin is not broken, there seems to be little local effect, if any. The effects of the bichromate are also seen in horses employed at the factories ; the salt getting into a wound or crack in the leg, produces ulceration ; horses may even lose their hoofs.

§ 889. Acute poisoning by the chromates is rare. In the ten years ending 1903, in England and Wales, 14 accidental and 2 suicidal deaths are ascribed to preparations of chromium. Falck has, however, been able to find in medical literature 17 cases, 6 of which were suicidal, 10 accidental, and in one the bichromate was used as an abortive. In a case of poisoning by the chromate of potash (related by Maschka),* in which a woman, aged 25, took for a suicidal purpose a piece of potassic chromate, which she described as the size of a hazel-nut (it would probably be at least 6 grms. in weight), the chief symptoms were vomiting, diarrhoea, pain in the stomach, and rapid collapse ; death took place fourteen hours after swallowing the poison.

In poisoning by potassic bichromate, there may be much variety in the symptoms, the more usual being those common to all irritant poisons, *i.e.* vomiting, diarrhoea, and collapse, with cramps in the limbs and excessive thirst ; and the rarer affecting more especially the nervous system, such as narcosis, paralysis of the lower limbs, and dilatation of the pupils ; occasionally there is slight jaundice.

In a case recorded by Dr. Macniven,† a man took a lump of bichro.

* *Prager Vierteljahrsschr. f. d. prakt. Heilk.*, Bd. 131, § 37, 1877 ; Schmidt's *Jahrb.* 1878, Bd. 178, § 237. See also Schuchardt in Maschka's *Handbuch*, Bd. ii. p. 3.

† "On a case of Poisoning with Bichromate of Potash," by Ed. O. Macniven, M.B., *Lancet*, Sept. 22, 1883.

mate of potash, estimated to be over 2 drachms (7·7 grms.). The symptoms commenced in fifteen minutes, and consisted of lightness in the head, and a sensation of great heat in the body, which was followed by a cold sweat; in twenty minutes he vomited; he then suffered from great pain in the stomach, giddiness, specks before the eyes, a devouring thirst, and there was loss of power over the legs. These symptoms, again, were followed by severe rigors and great coldness of the extremities. On the patient's admission to hospital, two hours after taking the poison, it was noted that the pupils were dilated, the face pale and cold, and the pulse feeble. He complained of intense epigastric pain, and a feeling of depression; there was some stupor; the stomach was emptied by emetics and by the stomach-pump, and the patient treated with tepid emollient drinks, whilst subcutaneous doses of sulphuric ether were administered. He made a good recovery.

In a case recorded by Mr. Wilson,* a man, aged 64, was found dead in his bed twelve hours after he had gone to rest. During the night he was heard to snore loudly; there were no signs of vomiting or purging, and bichromate of potash was found in the stomach.†

§ 890. Chromate of lead has also caused death. In one case ‡ the breathing of chromate of lead dust seems to have been fatal; and there is also a double poisoning recorded by Dr. Linstow,§ of two children, aged three and a half and one and three-quarter years respectively, who ate some yellow ornaments,|| which were used to adorn a cake, and which contained chrome yellow (chromate of lead). The younger died in two and the elder in five days. The symptoms were redness of the face, dulness, and an inclination to sleep; neither complained of pain; the younger one had a little diarrhœa, but the elder neither sickness nor purging.

In *Guy's Hospital Reports* for 1897, Dr. Watson Smith records the poisoning of a grocer, aged 31, by lead chromate supposed to have been taken in home-made wine which had been standing in a lead-glazed earthenware pan. The man became jaundiced; the urine was of a dark colour, but gave no bile reaction. There was vomiting and obstinate constipation. The tongue showed bluish-black pigmentation along the

* *Med. Gazette*, vol. xxxiii. 734.

† See also cases recorded by Dr. M'Lachlan, *Glasgow Med. Journ.*, July 1881; Dr. M'Corrie, *ibid.*, May 1881; Dr. R. A. Warwick, *Lancet*, Jan. 31, 1880; and Dr. Dunbar Walker, *ibid.*, Sept. 27, 1879—a summary of all of which may be found in Dr. Macniven's paper, *loc. cit.*

‡ *Ueber tödtliche Vergiftung durch Einathmen des Staubes von mit Chromsäuren Blei-Oxyde gefärbten Garne—Vierteljahrsschr. f. ger. Med.*, 1877, Bd. xxvii. Hft. i. p. 29.

§ *Ibid.*, Bd. xx. s. 60, 1874.

|| The ornaments were imitations of bees; each contained ·27 grm. gum tragacanth, ·0042 grm. neutral lead chromate,

left margin of the dorsum resembling "somewhat the appearance of an ill-shaven chin in a person of dark complexion." The man recovered.

§ 891. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—We possess some very exact researches * upon the pathological changes induced by subcutaneous injections of solutions of potassic bichromate on animals, and especially on the changes which the kidneys undergo. If the animal is killed, or dies a few hours after the injection, there are apparently no striking appearances; but a closer microscopical examination shows considerable changes. The epithelium of the tubuli contorti exhibits a yellow cloudiness, and the outline of the cells is irregular and jagged. The glomeruli are moderately injected, and their capsules contain an albuminous exudation; the canaliculi are filled with round cells imbedded in a fluid which, on heating, coagulates, and is therefore albuminous or fibrinous—probably this is the first stage of the formation of fibrinous casts.

In the case quoted of the woman who poisoned herself with potassic chromate, very striking changes were found in the stomach and intestines. The stomach contained above a litre of dark chocolate fluid of alkaline reaction; the mucous membrane, in the neighbourhood of the cardiac and pyloric extremities, was swollen and red in sharply defined patches; portions of the epithelial layer were detached, the rest of the mucous membrane was of a yellow-brown colour, and the whole intestine, from the duodenum to the sigmoid flexure, was filled with a partly bloody, partly treacly-looking fluid; the mucous membrane, throughout its entire extent, was swollen, with numerous extravasations, and in places there were losses of substance. Similar appearances to these have been found in other instances; the anomalous case recorded by Mr. Wilson (*ante*) is an exception. In this instance a pint of inky, turbid liquid, which yielded to analysis potassic bichromate, was found in the stomach; but there were no marked changes anywhere, save a slight redness of the cardiac end of the gullet. In Linstow's two cases of poisoning by lead chromate, there were found in both fatty degeneration of the liver cells, and red points or patches of redness in the stomach and intestines. In the elder boy the changes in the duodenum were very intense, the mucous membrane was swollen and easily detached, in the upper part strongly injected with blood; in one place there was a perforation, and in several places the membrane was extremely thin. In the younger boy the kidneys seem to have been normal, in the elder congested and containing pus. Although it was clear that the two children died from lead chromate, a chemical analysis gave no result.

* C. Posner, *op. cit.*

§ 892. **Detection of the Chromates and Separation of the Salts of Chromium from the Contents of the Stomach, etc.**—If in the methodical examination of an acid liquid, which has been already filtered from any precipitate that may have been obtained by sulphuretted hydrogen, this liquid is made alkaline (the alkali only being added in slight excess), and hydrated chromic oxide is thrown down mixed, it may be, with other metals of the second class, the precipitate may then be fused with nitre and potassic carbonate, and will yield potassic chromate, soluble in water, and recognised by the red precipitate which it gives with silver nitrate, the yellow with lead acetate, and the green colour produced by boiling with dilute sulphuric acid and a little alcohol or sugar. If by treating a complex liquid with ammonium hydrosulphide, sulphides of zinc, manganese, and iron are thrown down mixed with chromic oxide, the same principles apply. If a chromate is present in the contents of the stomach, and the organic fluid is treated with hydrochloric acid and potassic chlorate, chromic chloride is formed, and dissolving imparts a green colour to the liquid—this in itself will be strong evidence of the presence of a chromate, but it should be supplemented by throwing down the oxide, and transforming it in the way detailed into potassic chromate.

A general method of detecting and estimating both chromium and barium in organic matters has been worked out by L. de Koningh.* The substances are burned to an ash in a platinum dish. The ash is weighed; to the ash is added four times its weight of potassium sodium carbonate and the same amount of potassium nitrate; and the whole is fused for fifteen minutes. The fused mass is boiled with water and filtered; if chromium is present, the filtrate is of a more or less pronounced yellow colour, but manganese may produce a green colour and mask the yellow; this colour is removed by boiling with a little alcohol. The liquid is concentrated down to 20 c.c., filtered into a test-tube, and a colorimetric estimation made of the chromium present by imitating the colour by a solution of potassium chromate of known strength. To prove that the colour is really due to chromium, acetic acid and lead acetate are added, when the yellow chromate of lead is at once thrown down. (If lead was in the ash, a yellow precipitate may appear on the addition of acetic acid.) To the portion of ash insoluble in water strong hydrochloric acid is added, and to the acid solution a large excess of calcium sulphate is added; this precipitates barium as sulphate free from lead sulphate, for, if the latter should be present, it does not, under the circumstances, come down, being soluble in strong hydrochloric acid.

* *Arch. Pharm.* (3), xxvii. 944.

3. THALLIUM.

§ 893. Thallium was discovered by Crookes in 1861. Its atomic weight is 204; specific gravity, 11·81 to 11·91; melting-point, 290°. It is a heavy diamagnetic metal, very similar to lead in its physical properties. The nitrate and sulphate of thallium are both soluble in water; the carbonate less so, requiring about 25 parts of water for solution; while the chloride is sparingly soluble, especially in hydrochloric acid.

§ 894. **Effects.**—All the salts of thallium are poisonous. One of the earlier experimenters on the physiological action, Panlet, found 1 gm. (15·4 grains) of thallium carbonate sufficient to kill a rabbit in a few hours; there were loss of muscular power, trembling of the limbs, and death apparently from asphyxia. Lamy* used thallium sulphate, and found that dogs were salivated, and suffered from trembling of the limbs, followed by paralysis. The most definite results were obtained by Marmé,† who found that ·04 to ·06 gm. of a soluble thallium salt, injected subcutaneously or directly into the veins, and ·5 gm. administered through the stomach of rabbits, caused death. The action is cumulative, and something like that of mercury; there are redness and swelling of the mucous membrane of the stomach, with mucous bloody discharges; hæmorrhage may also occur from the lungs. Thallium is eliminated through the urine, and is also found in the fæces; it passes into the urine from three to five minutes after injection: the elimination is slow, often taking as long as three weeks. It has been found in the milk, in the tears, in the mucous membrane of the mouth, of the trachea, in the secretion of the gastric mucous membrane, and in the pericardial fluid; and in these places, whether the poison has been introduced by subcutaneous injection, or by any other channel. It seems probable that the reason of its being detected so readily in all the secretions is the minute quantity which can be discovered by spectroscopic analysis.

§ 895. **Separation of Thallium from Organic Fluids or Tissues.**—The salts of thallium, if absorbed, would only be extracted in traces from the tissues by hydrochloric acid, so that, in any special search, the tissues are best destroyed by either sulphuric or nitric acid, or both. In the ordinary method of analysis, when an acid liquid is first treated with sulphuretted hydrogen, and then made alkaline by ammonia and ammoniac sulphide, thallium would be thrown down with the manganese and iron of the blood. From the mixed sulphides, thallium may be separated by oxidising and dissolving the sulphides with nitric acid, evaporating off the excess of acid, dissolving in a very little hot water, and precipitating thallic chloride by solution of common salt. The ease, however, with which thallium may be separated from solutions of its salts by galvanism is so great as to render all other processes unnecessary: the best way, therefore, is to obtain a deposit of the metal on platinum by a current from one or more cells, and then to examine the deposit spectroscopically. Thallium gives, when heated in a Bunsen flame, a magnificent green line, the centre of which corresponds with wave length 534·9; a second green line, the centre of which coincides with W.L. 568, may also be distinguished.

4. ALUMINIUM.

§ 896. **Aluminium and its Salts.**—A strong solution of acetate of alumina has irritant properties, and has given rise to accidents. The term alum, in a chemical sense, is given to a class of bodies of the type of AlKSO_4 . Common alum is at the present time ammonia alum,

Chem. News, 1863.

† *Göttinger Gelehrte Nachrichten*, Aug. 14, No. 20.

$\text{NH}_4\text{Al}(\text{SO}_4)_2 + 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$; when made anhydrous by heat it is known by the name of burnt alum, and possesses caustic properties.

§ 897. **Action of Alum Salts.**—Death or illness has hitherto only taken place from the ingestion of large doses of alum or the acetate, and the symptoms in these cases have been those of an irritant poison; we are, however, indebted to Paul Siem* for a research on the absorbed substance, in which the local effects as far as possible have been reduced.

Siem's research was made on frogs, cats, and dogs. For frogs he employed a double salt, consisting of sodic and aluminic lactate, to which he ascribed the formula $\text{Al}_2(\text{C}_3\text{H}_5\text{O}_2)_3(\text{C}_3\text{H}_4\text{NaO}_2)_3$, equal to 15·2 per cent. of Al_2O_3 . Twenty to thirty mgrms., administered by subcutaneous injection to frogs, caused death in from ten to twenty-four hours. After the injection there was restlessness, and, ultimately, general paralysis of the central nervous system. The circulation was not affected; the heart was the last to die.

For warm-blooded animals he used the double tartrate of sodium and aluminium. Beginning with a small dose subcutaneously administered, he gradually increased it, and found, under these circumstances, that the lethal dose for rabbits was 0·3 grm. per kilo. of body weight; for dogs 0·25 grm., and for cats 0·25 to 0·28 grm.; if, however, a single dose was administered, then cats could be killed by 0·15 grm. per kilo. The symptoms commenced ten to twelve hours after the injection of a large dose, but with a medium dose the symptoms might be delayed for from three to four days; then there was loss of appetite, constipation, emaciation, languor, and a disinclination to move. Vomiting and loss of sensation to pain followed, the power of swallowing even saliva was lost, and a condition supervened similar to bulbar paralysis. However true this picture may be when large doses are given subcutaneously, it does not follow that hydrate of alumina in small doses, given by the mouth, mixed with food, produces any symptoms whatever.

Alum baking-powders, containing from 30 to 40 per cent. of alum mixed with carbonate of soda, used to be found in commerce, and for a long time many tons were sold yearly; it is not usual at present to meet with an alum baking-powder. When water is added to such powders decomposition takes place, the result being sodic sulphate and aluminic hydrate, carbonic acid being given off. Were the hydrate, in small doses, capable of producing indigestion or disease of the central nervous system, it seems astonishing that, considering the enormous number of persons who have used alum baking-powders, there should not be some definite evidence of its effect. The senior author and his

* *Ueber die Wirkungen des Aluminiums u. Berylliums*, Inaug. Diss., Dorpat, 1886; Schmidt's *Jahrbuch*, vol. cexi. 128.

family for months together once used alum baking-powders without any apparent injury; and there is little doubt that alumina hydrate passes out of the system mainly by the bowel, without being absorbed to any great extent. In a trial with regard to an alum baking-powder at Pontypridd (1893), the prosecution advanced the theory, and supported it by eminent scientific opinion, that aluminium hydrate was dissolved by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice, forming chloride of aluminium, some of which might be absorbed and enter the circulation; that which was not absorbed in the stomach passed on, and, meeting the alkaline fluids of the intestines, was again separated as aluminium hydrate, and as such absorbed.

If this does occur, still there is no direct evidence of its toxic influence in the small quantities used in baking-powder. It may be pointed out, also, that with regard to the possible lethal effect of a non-corrosive salt of alum, presuming that the lethal dose for man is the same as that for a cat, the amount of alumina to kill a 68-kilogramme man would have to be equal to 17 grms., or about 3 ozs., of ammonia alum. This important question can only be settled by careful feeding of animals carried on for a long period of time.

§ 898. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—In the few cases in which persons have been killed by large doses of alum or its salts there¹ have been found corrosion of the mouth, throat, and stomach, and hyperæmia of the kidneys and intestine. In the animals experimented upon by Paul Sicm, hyperæmia of the intestine, fatty degeneration of the liver, and hyaline degeneration of the kidneys were the chief changes noted.

§ 899. **Detection of Alumina.**—In all operations for the detection of alumina, glass and porcelain vessels are to be avoided. The substances should be burned to an ash in a platinum dish, the ash treated with hydrochloric acid, the acid driven off by heat, and a few drops of nitric acid added, and dissolved in hydrochloric acid, and the solution boiled and filtered. If organs of the body are operated upon, iron and phosphoric acid will be present in the ash; this will, indeed, be the case with most organic substances. The filtered solution is boiled, and, while boiling, poured into a strong solution of sodic hydrate contained in a silver or platinum dish; the iron will now separate as oxide, and can be filtered off. To the filtrate is added a little sodic phosphate; it is then feebly acidified with hydrochloric acid, and ammonia added just sufficient to render it alkaline; a light whitish cloud of alumina phosphate, should alumina be present, is thrown down, and can be collected, thoroughly washed, dried, ignited, and weighed as alumina phosphate.* The alumina phosphate is then fused with sodic sulphate in a platinum

* One part of al. phosphate is equal to 0.42 Al_2O_3 , 3.733 ammonia alum, and 4.481 potash alum.

dish or crucible, and the fused mass treated with hot water; the sodic phosphate dissolves, and the alumina oxide may be filtered off and dissolved in a little hydrochloric acid or sulphuric acid.

A solution thus prepared has the following properties:

Ammonium sulphide; white precipitate of hydrous oxide.

Potash or soda; white precipitate, soluble in excess.

Ammonia; white precipitate, only slightly soluble in excess.

There is also a blowpipe test: if a little of the hydrate be collected, moistened with cobalt nitrate, and heated on charcoal by the oxidizing flame, alumina, under these circumstances, becomes a fibrous mass.

5. URANIUM.

§ 600. **Uranium.**—The salts of uranium are intensely poisonous. The nitrate of uranium is used in photography and the arts, and is a common reagent in analytical laboratories.

According to Kowalewsky,* the acetate of uranium possesses an unusual power of uniting with albumin; the other soluble uranium salts act also in a similar way. Hence concentrated solutions of uranium salts corrode the mucous membrane of the stomach, for example, the walls of the stomach of a dead mouse alternately. If a non-corrosive salt of uranium is ingested subcutaneously, give rise to a pustule, with fatty degeneration of the walls of the blood vessels, and fatty changes in the kidney, liver, etc. The animal wastes and ultimately dies, but the amount of 100 milligram will kill a cat, dog, or rabbit, if ingested subcutaneously. The nitrate or acetate, when given by the mouth, produces gastric catarrh and nephritis, with hemorrhages in the substance of the kidney. Uranium is not used in medicine.

§ 601. **Detection and Estimation of Uranium.** Uranium forms oxides and uranic salts. Both classes of salts are not precipitated by SH_2 , but are precipitated by ammonium sulphide, and, therefore, in toxicological analysis are likely to be met with in conjunction with iron.

The sulphides of iron and uranium may be dissolved in strong hydrochloric acid, boiled to expel SH_2 , and the solution then evaporated with a little nitric acid. The solution is now alkalinised with ammonium carbonate, which precipitates the iron as oxide, and leaves the uranium in solution. On now acidifying with nitric acid in slight excess, a solution of sodic phosphate will precipitate uranic phosphate as a white precipitate, alkalis will give a yellow precipitate, alkaline carbonates a yellow precipitate soluble in excess. Barium carbonate also gives a precipitate, and is useful in separations. Uranium oxide gives a green glass in the oxidizing flame, with borax or with sodic metaphosphate.

V.—ALKALINE EARTHS.

Barium.

§ 902. The soluble salts of barium are undoubtedly poisonous, and are of frequent occurrence in the arts. The chloride of barium is used in the staining of wool, the nitrate and the chlorate in the green fires of

* *Zeitschr. f. anal. Chemie*, xxiv, 1885, p. 551.

the pyrotechnist, the oxide and the carbonate in the manufacture of glass. The chromate is used by artists under the name of "yellow ultramarine," while the sulphate, technically known as "permanent white," is, on account of its weight and cheapness, occasionally used as an adulterant of white powders and other substances. Barium sulphide, under various names, such as Bottcher's depilatory, Thompson's hair destroyer, *Poudre epilatoire*, and other names, is in commerce, and has caused poisonous symptoms.*

§ 903. Chloride of Barium, $\text{BaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O} = 208 + 36$ —anhydrous, Ba, 65·86 per cent.; Cl, 34·14; specific gravity, 3·75—is in commerce in the form of white, four-sided, tabular crystals; water dissolves about half its weight at ordinary temperatures, three-fourths at 100° . Its solution gives a white precipitate with sulphuric acid, quite insoluble in water and nitric acid.

The salt imparts a green hue to an otherwise colourless flame; viewed by the spectroscope, green bands will be visible. We may note that chloride of barium gives two different spectra—the one at the moment of the introduction of the salt, the other when the substance has been exposed for some time to a high temperature. This is caused by a rapid loss of chlorine, so that the first spectrum is due to BaCl_2 , with a variable mixture of BaCl, the second to BaCl alone.

§ 904. Baric Carbonate, $\text{BaCO}_3 = 197$ —specific gravity, 4·3; BaO, 77·69 per cent.; CO_2 , 22·31—in its native form termed *Witherite*, is a dense, heavy powder, insoluble in pure water, but dissolving in acetic, nitric, and hydrochloric acids, the solution giving the reactions of barium.

A rat-poison may be met with composed of baric carbonate, sugar, and oatmeal, flavoured with a little oil of aniseed and caraway.

§ 905. Sulphate of Barium, BaSO_4 —specific gravity, 4·59; BaO, 65·66 per cent.; SO_3 , 34·34 per cent.—is a pure white powder when recently precipitated, absolutely insoluble in water, and practically insoluble in cold dilute acids. It is quite unalterable in the air at a red heat; on ignition with charcoal it may be converted almost entirely into sulphide of barium, and by ignition with CaCl_2 into chloride.

§ 906. Effects of the Soluble Salts of Barium on Animals.—One of the early notices of the poisonous characters of barium compounds was by James Watt,† who found that *Witherite*, given to dogs, produced

* Barium carbonate and sulphate are usually enumerated as occasional adulterants of bread, but there is no modern authentic instance of this.

† *Memoirs of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester*, 1790, vol. iii. p. 609.

vomiting, diarrhoea, and death in a few hours. Sir Remp. Brown* administered barium chloride, and noticed its paralyzing effect on the heart. Orfila† made several experiments, and observed that 4 grains of the carbonate produced death in dogs in periods varying from one to five hours; but in these experiments the gutlet was tied. The later investigators have been Guelin, Ousum, Cyan, and Bohm. Guelin found barium carbonate and barium chloride act in a very similar manner; and, indeed, it is improbable that barium carbonate, or carbonate, has any action, but, when swallowed, the hydrochloric and other acids of the stomach form with it soluble compounds. Ousum made eight experiments with both barium carbonate and chloride on animals. The respiration was quickened and, at the same time, made weak and shallow; the heart's action was accelerated, the animals became restless; and there was great muscular prostration, with paralytic symptoms; convulsions did not occur in any one of the eight animals. He found, on post mortem examination, the right side of the heart full of blood from backward engorgement; he describes a plegma of the small arteries with little fibrinous conglua, having an amorphous nucleus, with constant hæmorrhagic extravasations. Ousum seems to have held the theory that the baryta salts circulated in the blood, and then formed insoluble compounds, which were arrested in the lungs, causing minute emboli, just in the same way as if a finely-divided solid were introduced directly into the circulation by the jugular vein.

Ousum stands alone in this view. Cyan found no emboli in the lungs, and refers the toxic effect to a paralyzing influence on the heart and voluntary muscles, and also on the spinal chord. Cyan, to settle the cardiac theory, injected into the *carotid* jugular vein of a rabbit barium chloride, and into the *other* *vein* sulphate, but the small arteries and capillaries of the lungs remained clear. Bohm, operating on frogs, found a great similarity between the action of small doses of barium salts and that of certain organic poisons, as, for example, mentoam, 0.02 to 0.025 gram, subcutaneously injected into frogs, acted as a heart poison. So also Blake‡ found the heart slowed, and concluded that barium chloride had a direct action on the cardiac muscle, and also a toxic influence on the nervous system. F. A. Fulek, in experiments on rabbits, found a great reduction of temperature after poisoning with barium chloride (3° to 12.6°).

* *Phil. Trans.*, 1812.

† *Trattato dei Pisoni*, 2nd ed., t. 1, Paris, 1826.

‡ Guelin, G. G., *Versuche über die Wirkung des Baryts, Strontiums, Chlors, Malphidans, Wolframs, Tellurs u. s. w. auf das thierische Organismus*, Tübingen, 1824; Ousum, J., Virchow's *Archiv*, Bd. 10, 1862; Cyan, M., *Archiv f. Anatomie, Physiologie, etc.*, 1866; Bohm, *Archiv f. experiment. Pathol.*, Bd. 10, 1874.

§ *Journ. of Anal. and Physiol.*, 2nd series, 1874.

§ 907. **Effects of the Salts of Barium on Man.**—There were about fifteen cases of poisoning by barium salts on record by the end of 1883—three of which were suicidal, but most of them were due to accident or mistake; one accidental death is also recorded in the ten years ending 1903. In three cases, barium chloride was taken instead of Glauber's salts; in one, instead of Carlsbad salts; in another, a mixture of barium nitrate and sulphur, instead of pure sulphur; in a sixth case, a mixture of barium acetate and raspberry syrup, instead of sodic ethylsulphate; in a seventh, a chemist put a larger dose than was ordered by the prescription; and in four cases barium carbonate had been mixed with flour, and this flour used in the making of pastry. Of the cases, 60 per cent. proved fatal.

Fatal Dose.—The recorded cases of poisoning have not satisfactorily settled the question as to the least fatal dose of the barium salts: 6.5 grms. (about 100 grains) of the chloride have destroyed the life of an adult woman in fifteen hours; 14 grms. ($\frac{1}{2}$ oz.) of the nitrate of baryta have killed a man in six and a half hours; and the carbonate of baryta has destroyed a person in the relatively small dose of 3.8 grms. (60 grains). On the other hand, certain Continental physicians have prescribed barium chloride in large medicinal doses; for example, Pirondi* and Lisfranc† have gradually raised the dose of barium chloride from 4 decigrams up to 3 grms. (48 grains) daily, given, of course, in divided doses. Pirondi himself took in a day 7.7 grms. (119 grains) without bad effect.

§ 908. **Symptoms.**—The local action of barium salts must be sharply distinguished from the action of the absorbed salts. Kobert divides the symptoms into seven groups:—

(1) Local, consisting in *malaise*, nausea, salivation, vomiting, and pain in the stomach. This group merges so much into the next as hardly to admit of precise separation.

(2) Excitation of the alimentary canal, both of the nervous and muscular apparatus; hence vomiting, painful colic, and acute diarrhoea. All these phenomena may be produced in animals by subcutaneous injection, and, therefore, do not depend alone upon local action.

(3) Excitation of the brain motor centres, which leads to convulsions, or may result in paralysis. About half the recorded cases of barium poisoning in the human subject have been convulsed; the other half paralysed. In one case mania resulted.

(4) Weakness or destruction of the power of muscular contraction; this produces in frogs, when the muscular test movements are recorded

* *De la Tumeur Blanche de Genou*, ed. 2, Paris, 1836.

† *Gaz. Méd. de Paris*, 1835, No. 14.

graphically, a veratrin-like convulsion curve. In the human subject the effect is that of great muscular weakness.

(5) Digitalin-like influence on the heart and blood-vessels, showing itself in great slowing of the pulse, præcordial anxiety, and strong beating of the heart (not only sensible to the patient, but which can be heard and felt by the bystanders). The arteries are incompressible and rigid, the blood-pressure strikingly raised. The blood-vessels of old people do not stand the pressure, hence hæmorrhages in the lungs, stomach, and other organs. Frogs die with the heart in systole.

(6) Catarrhal affection of the conjunctiva, the mucous membrane of the respiratory tract, and the nose.

(7) Formation of insoluble baryta salts in the blood-vessels, according to Oussun. This has not been observed in man, and the fact is disputed (see *ante*).

In Dr. Tidy's case,* in which a man, suffering from rheumatism, but otherwise healthy, took a mixture of barium nitrate, flowers of sulphur, and potassic chlorate, instead of sulphur, the symptoms were blisters on the tongue, a burning pain in the gullet and stomach, with vomiting, diarrhœa, convulsions, aphonia, and coldness of the extremities. A case, copiously detailed by Seidel,† in which a pregnant woman, 28 years old, took carbonate of baryta for the purpose of self-destruction, is interesting. She probably took the poison some little time before six in the evening; she vomited and had great pain in the stomach, but slept during the night without further sickness. The next morning, after drinking some coffee, the sickness was renewed; nevertheless, at 7 A.M., she repaired to her employment, which was distant an hour's walk; she probably suffered much on the way, for she did not arrive until 9 A.M. The vomiting, accompanied by diarrhœa, continuing, she was sent to bed at 2 P.M. She was very cold, and complained of great weakness; the vomiting now ceased. At 8 P.M. she shivered violently, could scarcely swallow, and the respiration was oppressed. At 11 she seemed a little improved; but at 3 A.M. she was found much worse, breathing rapidly, but fully conscious; at 4 A.M. she was again seen, but found dead; she thus lived about thirty-four hours after taking the fatal dose.

§ 909. **Distribution of Barium in the Body.**—Neumann has shown that after repeated injection of insoluble barium sulphate into the veins of rabbits, barium is to be found in the liver, kidneys, spleen, and spinal cord, but not in the muscles, thymus, or brain. G. Linossier ‡

* *Pharm. Journ.*, June 1868.

† *Eulenburg's Vierteljahrsschrift f. ger. Med.*, Bd. xxvii., § 213.

‡ *Compt. rend. Soc. Biol.* (8), iv. 122-123.

has made a similar series of experiments, but with the carbonate, and this salt was injected into animals for a period of thirty days. All the organs contained some barium: lungs, muscles, and the heart only contained traces; the liver rather more; the kidneys, brain, and spinal cord still more; and, lastly, the bones a considerable quantity, as much as 0.056 per cent.

§ 910. **Post-mortem Appearances.**—The post-mortem appearances are usually changes in the stomach and intestinal tract, but there are only rarely traces of great inflammation. It is true that in a case recorded by Wach* perforation of the stomach was found; but, since there was old-standing disease of both liver and stomach, it is not clear that this is to be attributed entirely to poison. In the case of suicide just detailed, the mucous membrane of the stomach was much ecchymosed; over the whole were strewn little white grains, sticking to the mucous membrane, and there were also ecchymoses in the duodenum.

§ 911. **The Separation of Barium Salts from Organic Solids or Fluids, and their Identification.**—In the usual course of examination of an unknown substance, the matter will already have been extracted by hydrochloric acid, and the solution successively treated with hydric and ammoniac sulphides. The filtrate from any precipitate, after being boiled, would in such a case give a precipitate if treated with sulphuric acid, should a salt of barium soluble in hydrochloric acid be present.

If there, however, should be *special* grounds to search for baryta in particular, it is best to extract the substances with pure boiling water, to concentrate the solution, and then add sulphuric acid, collecting any precipitate which may form. If the latter is found to be sulphate of baryta, it must be derived from some soluble salt, such as the nitrate or the chloride. The substances which have been exhausted with water are now treated with hydrochloric acid, and to the acid filtrate sulphuric acid is added. If sulphate of baryta is thrown down, the baryta present must have been a salt, insoluble in water, soluble in acids—probably the carbonate. Lastly, the organic substances may be burned to an ash, the ash fused with carbonate of soda, the mass, when cool, dissolved in HCl, and the solution precipitated with sulphuric acid. Any baryta now obtained was present probably in the form of sulphate; nevertheless, if obtained from the tissues, it would prove that a soluble salt had been administered, for (so far as is known) sulphate of barium is not taken up by the animal fluids, and is innocuous.

The sulphate of barium is identified as follows:—

(1) A part of the well-washed precipitate is boiled with distilled

* Henke's *Zeitschrift f. Staatsarzneik.*, 1835, Bd. xxx., Hft. 1, § 1.

water, filtered, and to the filtrate a solution of chloride of barium added. If there is no precipitate, the sulphate can be none other than baric sulphate, for all the rest, without exception, are soluble enough to give a slight cloud with baric chloride.

(2) The sulphate may be changed into sulphide by ignition on charcoal, the sulphide treated with HCl, the solution evaporated to dryness, and the resulting chloride examined spectroscopically; or, the sulphide may be mixed with chloride of calcium, taken up on a loop of platinum wire, heated strongly in the flame of a Bunsen burner, and the flame examined by the spectroscope.

(3) A solution of the chloride of barium obtained from (2) gives a yellow precipitate with neutral chromate of potash, insoluble in water, but soluble in nitric acid.

APPENDIX.

Treatment by Antidotes or otherwise of Cases of Poisoning.

§ 912. All medical men in practice are liable to be summoned hastily to cases of poisoning. In such emergencies not a moment is to be lost, for valuable lives have ere this been sacrificed simply from the delay caused by searching for medicines and instruments, and visiting the patient unprovided with suitable remedies. Hence it is far the safest plan for every medical man to provide himself with an "*antidote bag*," which, to be complete, should be furnished with the following requisites:—

I. INSTRUMENTS:—

- (1) A **stomach pump** or tube,* with proper mouth-gags.
- (2) A **hypodermic syringe**.
- (3) An ordinary **bleeding lancet**.
- (4) A **glass-syringe** with suitable canula, which may, in case of necessity, be used for transfusion.
- (5) **Bistoury, forceps, and tubes** suitable for performing tracheotomy.
A small **battery** (interrupted current).

* The stomach-tube is simply a tube of india-rubber, from 6 to 8 feet in length, one end of which should be a little stiff, and have a solid rounded extremity pierced with two lateral oval holes—catheter-like; but, on an emergency, any india-rubber tube of a suitable length will do. It is used by passing the proper end gently down the throat into the stomach; if the patient is insensible, or, as in some determined suicides, obstinate, the jaws must be forcibly opened by the handle of a spoon, and some solid substance placed between the teeth so as to give sufficient room for the entry of the tube. If the tube is now passed in the median line well into the grasp of the pharynx, it is actually drawn down into the stomach by the pharyngeal muscles, so that the operator has, as it were, only to "pay out" a sufficient quantity of the tubing. Holding the tube in a perpendicular position, it may then be filled with water by means of a small funnel. When full, the end must be pinched and brought down to the ground to deliver in a basin; it will then act as a syphon, and the contents of the stomach will be syphoned off. The tube is elevated again above the body, and the stomach filled with water; this syphoned off, and the process repeated. Coffee, also, or antidotes may be conveniently introduced. If the recumbent position is necessary, the patient must, of course, be placed on a bed or table, in order that there should be sufficient fall for the syphon.

II. EMETICS :—

- (1) *Sulphate of zinc.*
- (2) *Apomorphine.*
- (3) *Mustard.*
- (4) *Ipecacuanha.*

The *sulphate of zinc* may either be carried in 30-grain powders or in the ordinary solid crystalline state, together with a little measure made out of a small pill-box which, when exactly full, is found to contain from 25 to 30 grains.

A still more convenient form is that of the compressed tablets, sold as a speciality by one or more firms. The same remarks apply to *ipecacuanha*.

The *apomorphine hydrochlorate* should be in solution; a suitable strength is 2 per cent. A few drops of this substance, injected hypodermically, will cause vomiting in a few minutes.

Besides the above list, the bag should be furnished with a selection of the so-called antidotes.

ANTIDOTES :—

- (a) *Chemicals neutralising the poison.*

Acetic acid and calcined magnesia.

- (b) *Precipitants of alkaloids.*

Tannin.—A solution of iodine in potassic iodide.

- (c) *Narcotics, or anæsthetics, for the treatment of the tetanic class.*

Chloral—chloroform.

- (d) *Substances which act physiologically.*

French oil of turpentine.—A solution of atropine sulphate for hypodermic use (strength ·8 per cent.); hypodermic dose from 5 to 6 drops.

Solution of **nitrate of pilocarpine** (strength 5 per cent.); dose, 10 drops or more.

Muscarine.—A solution in water (strength 5 per cent.); dose, 10 drops.

Morphine meconate in solution (strength 10 per cent.); dose, from 5 drops.

A solution of **nitrate of strychnine** (strength 2 per cent.); hypodermic dose, from 2 to 3 drops.

Potassium Permanganate in crystals.

To these may be added a bottle of **Wyeth's dialysed iron** for use in arsenic poisoning, a flask of brandy, some chloric ether, aromatic spirits of ammonia, and some really good extract of coffee.

T R E A T M E N T.

§ 913. ACID, CARBOLIC.

Use the stomach tube or pump, unless there is great destruction of the mucous membrane. In the latter case, excite vomiting by injecting subcutaneously from 5 to 6 drops of the apomorphine solution; or give an emetic of zinc sulphate, ipecacuanha, or mustard.

The stomach may, by the aid of the tube, be washed out with a weak alkaline solution of soda; albumen may also be given, and such stimulants as brandy and water, chloric ether, and aromatic spirits of ammonia.

It is important to apply warmth to the extremities.

Inject subcutaneously from 2 to 3 drops of the atropine hypodermic solution.

Nitrite of amyl by inhalation is said to have been useful.

In desperate cases bleeding, followed by transfusion, is to be considered.

ACIDS—MINERAL, including SULPHURIC, NITRIC, HYDROCHLORIC, GLACIAL ACETIC ACIDS.

Stomach tube or pump, inadmissible.

Neutralise by calcined magnesia, lime, chalk, or soda, but not with potash, if there is choice.

If no neutralising agent can be immediately procured, then dilute with plenty of water.

Other remedies are—oil, milk, white of eggs, gruel.

It is often recommended in such cases to administer hypodermically a little morphine.

ACONITE—ACONITINE.

Use at once the stomach tube or pump, or give emetics of sulphate of zinc, or hypodermic solution of apomorphine.

Keep the patient in the recumbent posture.

After the stomach has been emptied, give atropine, either by hypodermic injection or by the mouth, say 4 drops of the P.E. solution; failing atropine, 20 drops of the tincture of belladonna. The dose may be repeated more or less frequently according to the condition of the patient.

If there is great tendency to heart-syncope, tincture of digitalis in $\frac{1}{2}$ -drachm doses by the mouth, or in hypodermic doses of from 10 drops upwards.

Apply a mustard poultice to the pericardium; aid vomiting and

elimination of the poison by plenty of water, to which may be added brandy or any form of alcohol.

Inhalations of nitrite of amyl are said to have been useful. If the breathing stops, try artificial respiration.

ALCOHOL.

Empty the stomach by the tube or pump, and then warm it out with warm coffee; if the stomach-tube is not at hand, then empty the stomach by hypodermic injection of 5 drops of apomorphine, or by a mustard emetic, or sulphate of zinc. Keep the body very warm, but the cold douche may be applied to the head.

Effluvia should be made to reach the patient, if possible, by shaking, shouting at him, etc.

Inhalations of amyl nitrite are said to be useful.

ALKALIES.—AMMONIA. FERRIC. SODA. Stomach pump or tube not to be used.

Vomiting nearly always present, and may be produced by administering plenty of lukewarm water, after which give dilute vinegar, or the juice of lemons or oranges, olive oil, the white of eggs, barley water, arrowroot, and always plenty of water may be administered.

There may be oedema of the glottis, especially if ammonia has been taken. In such a case, and death threatening, tracheotomy, perform tracheotomy. In poisoning by ammonia, with a rapid temperature, keep the room warm, and fill it with steam by means of a chamber-kettle.

Relieve pain by small doses of morphine injected subcutaneously.

AMMONIA. — See ALKALIES.

ASTHIGEN. — See DIGITALIS.

ANTIMONY.—TARTAR. EMEPIC. — ANTIMONIAL WINE, etc.

The stomach will generally have been emptied by vomiting. In those rare cases in which this does not take place, use the stomach pump or tube, or give hypodermic injection of apomorphine.

Follow this with doses of strong tea, or give half a drachm of tannin or gallic acid in warm water.

Give also deobscure drinks, and stimulants in small doses, frequently repeated.

Keep the patient very warm by hot blankets and wraps.

The interrupted galvanic current to the heart may be useful.

APOCYNSIN. — See DIGITALIS.

ARSENIC.

Use the **stomach pump** or **tube**, or empty stomach by emetics, such as hypodermic solution of **apomorphine**, or give **mustard** or **sulphate of zinc**. The stomach should then be washed out by large quantities of water, most conveniently administered by the pump or tube.

If the tube or pump is not at hand, then administer at once either **dialysed iron**, or the freshly-precipitated **hydrated oxide of iron**, obtained by precipitating the ordinary perchloride by means of carbonate of soda or ammonia, avoiding excess of the latter. If the operator has sufficient chemical knowledge to precipitate the iron with fair exactness, so that there is no great excess of ammonia, or of sodic carbonate, then filtration is unnecessary. In other cases, filter through a handkerchief.

Oil, **mucilaginous drinks**, the **white of eggs**, and, if faintness exists, small doses of **stimulants** may all be given.

If the skin is cold, warmth must be applied to the body by means of **hot blankets**, etc.

Pain may be relieved by **morphine**.

ATROPINE—BELLADONNA—TINCTURE OF BELLADONNA.

Empty the stomach by means of the **stomach pump** or **tube**.

Give an enema of **coffee**.

Administer half a grain of **pilocarpine nitrate**; or, if that is not at hand, **morphine** or **opium** in suitable doses will act to a certain extent antagonistic to the poison.

A subcutaneous dose of **muscarine** may be administered instead of **pilocarpine**, but is not quite so good.

Hot water to the feet, alternate douches of cold and hot water are found useful.

If the respiration seems likely to stop, **artificial respiration** must be practised.

BELLADONNA.—See ATROPINE.

BENZENE.

If swallowed, then empty the stomach by **pump** or **tube**, or by the hypodermic injection of **apomorphine**; or give emetics, such as **zinc sulphate**, **mustard**, or **ipecacuanha**.

If the vapour has been *inhaled*, this is unnecessary.

Plenty of **fresh air**.

A subcutaneous dose of **atropine**, say 1.60th of a grain, or from 30 to 40 drops of **belladonna tincture**.

Alternate douches of hot and cold water to the chest, artificial

respiration, if necessary. The heart to be maintained by mild interrupted shocks of the battery over the region of the heart.

BICHROMATE OF POTASH.—See **CHROMIUM**.

BRUCINE.—See **STRYCHNINE**.

CALABAR BEAN.—**PHYSOSTIGMINE**.

Use stomach pump or tube, or emetics, such as sulphate of zinc, mustard, or ipecacuanha; or, better still, hypodermic solution of apomorphine.

Give hypodermic doses of 1-60th grain atropine until the pupils dilate. This treatment seeming to fail, chloral in 10-grain doses, every quarter of an hour, has been recommended.

In certain cases strychnine has been used in hypodermic doses of 1-12th of a grain.

Stimulants and artificial respiration will probably be necessary in some cases.

CAMPHOR.

Use stomach pump or tube, or empty the stomach by emetics.

Hypodermic injections of brandy, inhalations of ether, the alternate hot and cold douche, warmth to the extremities by hot blankets, etc., seem to be the best methods of treatment.

CANTHARIDES.—**CANTHARIDINE**.

Use stomach pump or tube, if the mucous membrane of the throat is not inflamed; or, administer hypodermic dose of apomorphine, or give emetics—sulphate of zinc, mustard, or ipecacuanha.

Allay pain with morphine. Give plenty of water and demulcent drinks.

CHLORAL.

Use stomach pump or tube, and, when the stomach is emptied, introduce by the same means warm coffee, or give a hypodermic injection of apomorphine, or administer emetics of sulphate of zinc, or mustard, or ipecacuanha.

An enema of coffee will be useful.

Keep the limbs warm.

Administer hypodermically 2 or 3 drops of the solution of strychnine at intervals of from fifteen to twenty minutes.

Rouse the patient by various means, such as shouting, shaking, flapping the skin with a wet towel, etc.

Inhalations of amyl nitrite are recommended.

Artificial respiration may be necessary.

CHLORATE OF POTASH.

Use the same treatment as for nitrate of potash (*which see*, p. 728).

CHLORIDE OF ZINC.—See ZINC.

CHLOROFORM—(*Inhaled*).

Give plenty of fresh air, pull the tongue forward, and commence at once artificial respiration. If the heart has stopped, strike the chest two or three times very hard over the region of the heart; this has been found occasionally to restore its beat. Apply the battery, but with a weak current only; one pole may be placed on the larynx, the other at the pit of the stomach.

Inhalations of nitrite of amyl are useful. The hot and cold douche may also be used.

CHLOROFORM—(*Swallowed*).

Empty the stomach by pump or tube, or by emetics, such as 5 drops of the hypodermic solution of apomorphine, or sulphate of zinc, or mustard.

Give an enema of hot coffee.

Administer large draughts of water, which may advantageously contain a little sodic carbonate in solution.

Attempt to rouse the patient. Nitrite of amyl inhalations, and, if necessary, artificial respiration may be used.

CHROMATE OF POTASH.—See CHROMIUM.

CHROMIC ACID.—See CHROMIUM.

CHROMIUM—BICHROMATE OF POTASH—CHROMATE OF POTASH—CHROMIC ACID.

Empty the stomach by pump or tube; administer a subcutaneous injection of apomorphine, or give sulphate of zinc, mustard, or ipecacuanha as emetics. Follow up by administering, suspended in water, calcined magnesia, or carbonate of magnesia, or chalk.

Demulcent drinks, such as barley-water, etc.

COCCULUS INDICUS.—See PICROTOXIN.

COLCHICUM—MEADOW SAFFRON—COLCHICUM WINE, TINCTURE, ETC.

Use stomach pump or tube, or empty the stomach by emetics, such as sulphate of zinc, or mustard, or ipecacuanha; or, better than all, give a hypodermic injection of 4 or 5 drops of the solution of apomorphine.

Give tannin or gallic acid in $\frac{1}{2}$ -drachm doses, or strong tea or coffee.

Allay the pain in the bowels and purging by small doses of opium or morphine.

Keep the extremities warm, apply hot fomentations to the abdomen; stimulants may be used, give plenty of water and demulcent drinks,

COLOCYNTH.

Treatment on the same lines as that for COLCHICUM.

CONIUM—HEMLOCK.

Empty the stomach by the pump or tube, or give a hypodermic injection of 4 or 5 drops of the solution of apomorphine, or emetics of sulphate of zinc, or mustard.

Keep up the temperature of the body by hot wraps.

Administer, as a drink, strong tea, tannin, gallic acid, or any harmless vegetable decoction containing tannin.

Stimulants may be administered.

If necessary, use artificial respiration.

COPPER—SALTS OF.

Empty stomach by pump or tube, and either inject by the same means or administer white of egg in solution in water; if no white of eggs can be had, substitute milk; give plenty of water and emollient drinks.

Pain may be allayed by opium or morphine.

CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE—PERCHLORIDE OF MERCURY—NITRATE OF MERCURY.

Empty the stomach by the tube or pump, and wash the organ out with plenty of white of egg, dissolved in water or milk. If the stomach-pump is not at hand, then give emetics, such as the solution of apomorphine, hypodermically, in from 4- to 5-drop doses, or a zinc sulphate emetic, or mustard, or ipecacuanha. Probably violent vomiting is already present, then stomach-tube or emetics are unnecessary: but, in any case, give plenty of albuminous fluids, such as white of egg in water or milk. If neither of these is at hand, chop any fresh meat up as finely as can be done in a short space of time, diffuse in water, and administer. Follow up with demulcent drinks, such as barley-water, flour and water, etc.

Pain may be allayed with a little opium or morphine.

Stimulants are admissible, if necessary.

CROTON OIL.

Empty stomach by means of tube or pump, or give emetics of mustard or sulphate of zinc, or administer hypodermic injection of apomorphine.

Give 10 drops of laudanum every twenty minutes or half hour, until the pain and purging are somewhat abated, or else inject subcutaneously small doses of morphine at intervals.

Give plenty of demulcent drinks.

Two or three drops of essence of camphor in milk are useful.

Stimulants, such as brandy, ammonia, or chloric ether, are admissible.

CYTISINE.—Sec LABURNUM.

CURARINE—WOORARI—URARI.

The poison is, of course, introduced by a wound; if any is likely to be still in the wound apply a ligature, suck the wound, and then wash it with a slightly alkaline solution of potassic permanganate.

Keep up the respiration artificially, give plenty of water and a dose of spirits of nitre, apply warmth to the loins. By these means the poison will be rapidly separated by the urine; and, if the patient can only be kept alive by artificial respiration for a little time, he may recover, for elimination is very rapid.

CYANIDE OF POTASSIUM.—Sec PRUSSIC ACID.

DIGITALIS GROUP OF HEART POISONS, *including*, besides the DIGITALINS, ANTHARIN, APOCYNIN, NERIN, OLEANDRIN, EVONYMIN, THEVETIN, SCILLAIN, STROPHANTIN, and ERYTHROPHLEIN.

Empty the stomach by the tube or pump, or administer a subcutaneous dose (4 drops) of apomorphine, or give a tablespoonful of mustard in water, or sulphate of zinc.

Follow up with strong tea, or half a drachm of tannin, or gallic acid in aqueous solution.

A very small dose of aconitine nitrate in solution (say 1.200th of a grain) may be injected subcutaneously and the effect watched; if in a little time it seems to do good, repeat the dose. On no account let the patient rise from the recumbent posture, or he may faint to death.

Stimulants in small doses may be given frequently by the mouth, or, if there is vomiting, by the bowel.

ERGOT.

Use stomach pump or tube, or empty the stomach by a mustard or sulphate of zinc emetic, or give a subcutaneous injection of apomorphine.

Give a purgative, such as a drop of croton oil, and assist its action by plenty of warm drinks.

Tannin and gallic acid have also been recommended, but are probably of but little use.

After the bowels have well acted, and the stomach has been emptied, give small doses of **opium** at intervals.

Dr. Murrell recommends 1.50th of a grain of **nitro-glycerin** every fifteen minutes.

The recumbent position is necessary, and the circulation should be maintained by warmth, and, if necessary, by friction.

ERYTHROPHLEIN.—See **DIGITALIS**.

ETHER.—The same treatment as with **CHLOROFORM**.

EVONYMIN.—See **DIGITALIS**.

FUNGI.—See **MUSHROOMS**.

GELSEMININE.

If seen soon after taking the dose, use the **stomach pump** or tube, or give a tablespoonful of **mustard**.

Administer a small dose of **atropine** subcutaneously, or give by the mouth tincture of **belladonna** in 20-drop doses.

Stimulants are admissible.

If necessary, use **artificial respiration**.

Rouse the patient by hot and cold douches.

HEMLOCK.—See **CONIINE—CONIUM**.

HENBANE—HYOSCYAMINE.—The same treatment as for **ATROPINE**.

HYDROCHLORIC ACID.—See **ACIDS, MINERAL**.

HYDROCYANIC ACID.—See **PRUSSIC ACID**.

HYOSCYAMINE.—The same treatment as for **ATROPINE**.

IODINE.

Empty the stomach by **pump** or tube, or administer emetics, such as the hypodermic solution of **apomorphine**, or give by the mouth **mustard** or **sulphate of zinc**.

Give plenty of **starch** diffused in warm water, or in the form of a dilute paste; or give any **farinaceous** substance whatever, such as **arrowroot**, **boiled rice**, or **flour**, or thin **gruel**.

Inhalations of **amyl nitrite** have been recommended.

Pain may be relieved by **morphine** or **opium**.

JABORANDI.—Treatment the same as **PILOCARPINE**.

LABURNUM SEEDS—CYTISINE.

Empty stomach by tube or pump, and wash it out with tea or coffee, or give (as an emetic) a hypodermic dose of apomorphine, or (by the mouth) mustard or zinc sulphate; follow up this treatment by an enema, or a brisk purgative.

Stimulants may be administered; the patient may be roused by the hot or cold douche.

LAUDANUM.—See MORPHINE.

LAUREL WATER.—See PRUSSIC ACID.

LEAD, SALTS OF.

Empty stomach by pump or tube, or administer subcutaneously a dose of apomorphine, 4 to 5 drops; or give by the mouth a sulphate of zinc or mustard emetic. Follow up with half a drachm of dilute sulphuric acid, or half an ounce of magnesian or sodic sulphate.

Milk and albuminous fluids may be given.

Allay pain with opium or morphine. Treat colic with hot fomentations.

MEADOW SAFFRON.—See COLCHICUM.

MERCURY, SALTS OF.—See CORROSIVE SUBIMATE.

MONKSHOOD.—See ACONITE.

MORPHINE—OPIUM—*Laudanum and preparations in which the OPIUM ALKALOIDS predominate.*

If taken by the mouth, give at once a solution of potassium permanganate and then empty the stomach; but, if taken by hypodermic injection, both these would be useless. The stomach in opium poisoning is best relieved by the pump or tube, and should then be well washed out with hot coffee, leaving in the organ a pint or more. If the stomach pump or tube is not at hand, a large subcutaneous dose of apomorphine (say 10 minims) may be given, or mustard or zinc sulphate; but there may be difficulty in obtaining vomiting from any emetic.

Attempt to rouse the patient by the battery, if at hand; by flips with a towel, and by shaking. In all books will be found the usual direction that you are to keep walking the patient about; but this treatment is questionable, and likely to favour the toxic action of morphine on the heart.

Ammonia may be applied to the nostrils.

Hot coffee may also be introduced into the bowels by an enema apparatus, or by a simple tube.

The alternate cold and hot douche to the head is good, but the body should be kept warm with hot wraps.

Small subcutaneous doses of **atropine** (say 1/20th of a grain) may be administered, repeating the dose every twenty minutes, and watching the effect.

If necessary, apply **artificial respiration**.

Inhalations of **nitrite of amyl** have been used.

MUSCARINE.—See **MUSHROOMS**.

MUSHROOMS—**MUSCARINE**—**POISONOUS FUNGI**—**GENERALLY.**

Empty stomach by **stomach pump** or tube, or give a subcutaneous dose of **apomorphine**, or administer by the mouth either **mustard** or **zinc sulphate**.

Inject as soon as possible a subcutaneous dose of 2 to 4 drops of the solution of **atropine**; or, after the stomach has been emptied, give tincture of **belladonna** every half hour, in from 20 to 30 minims doses.

It is equally important to remove the remains of the fungi from the intestines, and for this purpose it is well to give a dose of **castor oil**, and to use an **enema**.

Stimulants may be given. The body should be kept warm.

NERUIN.—See **DRUGS**.

NICOTINE—**TOBACCO**.

Unless the stomach has been already emptied by vomiting, use **stomach pump** or tube, or give an emetic of **mustard** and plenty of water.

Inject subcutaneously a small dose of **strychnine** (say 1/25th of a grain of the nitrate), or give half a drachm of tincture of **nux vomica**.

Stimulants, such as **brandy**, **chloric ether**, etc., may be given.

Keep the body warm, but the cold douche may be applied to the head.

Tannin and vegetable infusions containing **tannin** may also be given, but it is questionable if they are of much use, unless any remnants remain in the stomach.

Keep the patient lying down for fear of fatal syncope.

NITRE—**NITRATE OF POTASH.**

Empty the stomach immediately by the **pump** or tube, or give a subcutaneous dose of **apomorphine** (from 2 to 3 drops), or administer by the mouth a tablespoonful of **mustard**, or a scruple of **sulphate of zinc**.

Dilute the poison, and attempt to wash it out of the system by giving plenty of **water** or **mucilaginous drinks**.

Apply hot fomentations to the loins, and keep the patient as warm as possible.

Stimulants that are likely to increase the kidney congestion are to be avoided.

Inhalations of **nitrite of amyl** have been recommended.

NITRIC ACID.—See **ACIDS, MINERAL.**

NITRO-BENZENE.

Empty the stomach at once by the **stomach pump** or tube, and wash the organ out with plenty of warm water, to which advantageously a little spirit may be added; or give emetics, such as **zinc sulphate** or **mustard**.

Administer stimulants, either by the stomach-tube, as an enema, or by subcutaneous injection.

Keep up the respiration artificially, if necessary, and maintain the heart's action by application of weak, interrupted shocks to the chest-wall, by means of the **battery**.

Rouse the patient by the **douche**.

Atropine subcutaneously has been recommended.

NITROUS OXIDE GAS.

The treatment is the same essentially as for chloroform (*which see*).

Inhalations of **oxygen** may do good, but oxygen is very rarely at hand.

NUX VOMICA.—See **STRYCHNINE.**

OLEANDRIN.—See **DIGITALIS.**

OPIUM.—See **MORPHINE.**

OXALIC ACID—BINOXALATE OF POTASH—SODIC OXALATE.

Unless the patient has already vomited freely, empty the stomach at once by emetics of **zinc sulphate** or **mustard**; or the **stomach pump** or tube may, in most cases, be used. If the acid has been taken, neutralise by **chalk**, **lime-water**, or, better, by **saccharated lime-water**; but on no account neutralise by carbonate of soda or any alkali, for the alkaline oxalates are extremely poisonous.

Assist elimination by the kidneys by giving plenty of water; apply hot fomentations to the loins.

An enema may be given, if necessary, to empty the bowels well.

PHOSPHORUS.

Empty the stomach by tube or **pump**, and, at the same time, wash the organ out with water to which has been added a drachm of

French turpentine, or give emetics. The best emetic for phosphorus is said to be sulphate of copper, 4 or 5 grains dissolved in water, and given every ten minutes until vomiting is produced.

In default of sulphate of copper, then sulphate of zinc or mustard.

Give $\frac{1}{2}$ -drachm doses of turpentine, floating on water or on mixed egg, every half-hour. Inhalations of turpentine vapour, much diluted, are also of service. The American and German turpentines are said to be of no avail. Probably the turpentine will freely purge the patient; but, if not, the bowels should be opened by a suitable purgative, such, for instance, as magnesian sulphate.

PHYCOSTIGMINE.—See CALABAR BEAN.

PICROTOXIN.—Cactus LACTUS.

Use stomach pump or tube, or empty stomach by nasal caustic, *q.v.*, mustard, zinc sulphate, or apomorphine, subcutaneously.

Chloral, in doses of from 10 to 20 grains, may be given every half-hour to allay or prevent tetanus, the effects being, of course, watched. For the same purpose bromide of potassium has been recommended. In severe cases, it may be combined with chloral, 1 drachm of the bromide with 20 grains of chloral.

PROFARINER.

The best treatment is a subcutaneous dose of atropine (say 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 of a grain) or tincture of belladonna by the mouth in 20 minute doses, to be repeated every twenty minutes until the pupils dilate.

POTASH.—See ALKALIES.

PRUSSIC ACID.*

Use stomach pump or tube, or, if not at hand, an emetic of mustard or sulphate of zinc.

If the breathing has stopped, try artificial respiration and weak shocks to the heart.

* J. Kossa, considering that potassium permanganate ought, theoretically, to act as a chemical antidote to potassium cyanide, by checking the paralysis of the respiratory centres, has performed some experiments. Rats were shown to be fatally affected in a few minutes by 0.01 gram. of the poison, but if, at the time of administration, 0.5 gram. of permanganate dissolved in 50 c.c. of water was also introduced into the stomach, doses of cyanide up to 0.1 gram. failed to cause death. Larger quantities (0.2 gram.) proved fatal under similar conditions, but the action of the poison was much delayed. Successful experiments were also performed with aqueous solutions of hydrocyanic acid containing 0.1 per cent. It is suggested,

that, in cases of cyanide poisoning, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ liter of a 2 to 5 per cent. permanganate should be administered immediately (*Trab. A.*, through *ibid.*, p. 567).

1.60th of a grain of **atropine** subcutaneously is recommended to assist the heart's action.

A **brandy enema** may be given, or brandy injected under the skin.

The body must be kept warm, but the cold douche may be advantageously applied to the head.

SALTS OF SORREL.—See **OXALIC ACID**.

SAVIN.

If the patient has not already emptied the stomach by repeated vomiting, and the throat is not inflamed, use the **stomach pump** or tube, and wash the organ out with water, or give any one of the usual emetics—such as **mustard**, **sulphate of zinc**, or **ipecacuanha**.

If the bowels have not acted well, give a dose of **castor oil**; allay pain with small doses of **morphine**.

SCILLAIN.—See **DIGITALIS**.

SNAKES, BITE OF.

Suck the wound, and apply an alkaline solution of **permanganate of potash**.

In severe cases of cobra poisoning and other extremely venomous snakes, death threatening, the only likely means of saving life would be bleeding at one arm and transfusing blood by the other.

Ammonia may be given by the mouth, and also smelt.

In cobra poisoning and venoms which kill mainly through the respiration, the breathing must be kept up artificially; and, should there be signs of the heart failing, weak, interrupted **galvanic shocks** may be applied to the walls of the chest.

Lacerda's plan of injecting permanganate of potash under the skin is not only useless but even mischievous, for it takes up time which might be more valuably employed.

SODA CAUSTIC.—See **ALKALIES**.

SOLANINE—**SOLANUM DULCAMARA**—**BITTER SWEET**—**WOODY NIGHT-SHADE.**—The same treatment as for **ATROPINE** (*which see*).

STRAMONIUM.—The same treatment as for **ATROPINE**.

STROPHANTIN.—See **DIGITALIS**.

STRYCHNINE—**BRUCINE**—**NUX VOMICA.**

Empty the stomach as quickly as possible by an emetic of **mustard** or **zinc sulphate**, or by a hypodermic solution of **apomorphine** (4 drops).

The **stomach pump** or tube inadmissible: for, if tetanus is present, it cannot be applied; or, if absent, it is likely to excite a spasm.

Place patient at once under **chloroform** or **ether**, and keep up a gentle narcosis for several hours, if necessary.

Darken the room, stifle all noise; if in a town, and opportunity permit, have straw or peat placed at once before the house to 'deaden noise.

If the spasms threaten the respiration, **artificial respiration** is absolutely necessary; and, to facilitate this, it would be justifiable, in a dangerous case, to perform **tracheotomy**—of course under chloroform.

Chloral may be given in place of chloroform, but the latter is best; the dose of **chloral** should be, at least, half a drachm, and if no effect is produced in half an hour, then doses of 20 grains should be given at intervals of a quarter of an hour.

If neither chloroform nor chloral is at hand, the juice from a recently-smoked pipe may be diffused in a little water and a few drops injected subcutaneously, and the effect watched. If there is a marked improvement the treatment may be persevered in.

Bromide of potassium in combination with chloral has been recommended.

Nitrite of amyl inhalations are said to be of use.

Curarine in a subcutaneous dose of one-third of a grain is antagonistic so far that it paralyses the voluntary muscles.

SULPHURIC ACID.—See ACIDS, MINERAL.

TARTAR EMETIC.—See ANTIMONY.

TARTARIC ACID.—The same treatment as for OXALIC ACID (*which see*).

THEVETIN.—See DIGITALIS.

TOBACCO.—See NICOTINE.

TURPENTINE.

Empty stomach by tube or pump, or administer the usual emetics, such as mustard, or sulphate of zinc, or ipecacuanha, or give hypodermically 3 or 4 drops of the solution of apomorphine.

If purging is not already present, empty the bowel by enema; give plenty of water and demulcent drinks to aid elimination by kidneys.

Apply hot fomentations to the loins.

Allay pain with opium or morphine.

VERATRINE.

Empty the stomach by the tube or pump, or give any one of the usual emetics, such as mustard, or zinc sulphate, or ipecacuanha.

Keep the patient lying down.

Stimulants may be administered.

An enema of hot coffee has been recommended.

Keep the body warm with wraps, hot blankets, etc.

WHITE PRECIPITATE.—The same treatment as for CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE.

WASPS, BEES, HORNETS—STING OF.

An onion immediately applied to the part stung is a favourite popular remedy; but ammonia is better.

Extract the sting, if it remains in the wound.

Give stimulants, if necessary.

ZINC.

The only salt likely to cause poisonous symptoms is the chloride which is used in the arts, and is the active principle of Burnett's disinfecting fluid.

Stomach pump or tube inadmissible. Give plenty of water, in which carbonate of soda is dissolved; or, if that is not at hand, carbonate of potash.

Eggs and milk should also be given.

Solutions of tannin, strong tea, and the like, also, to some extent, neutralise the poison.

The pain in the abdomen is to be allayed in the usual way—by hot fomentations, and small frequent doses of morphine or opium.

DOMESTIC READY REMEDIES FOR POISONING.

§ 914. Large households, more especially those in which no one possesses any special medical knowledge, would do well to furnish an ANTIDOTE CUPBOARD, for use in cases of emergency. This cupboard may contain:—

(1) The *Multiple Antidote*, which consists of saturated solution of sulphate of iron 100 parts, water 800, magnesia 88, animal charcoal 44 parts. It is best to have the animal charcoal and magnesia mixed together in the dry state and kept in a well-corked bottle; when required for use, the saturated solution of sulphate of iron is mixed with eight times its bulk of water; and the mixture of charcoal and magnesia added with constant stirring. The multiple antidote may be given in wine-glassful doses, frequently repeated, in poisoning by arsenic, zinc, opium,

digitalis, mercury, or strychnine; it is of no use in phosphorus poisoning, or in poisoning by the caustic alkalies or antimony.

(2) *Calcined Magnesia*, for use in poisoning by acids.

(3) *French Turpentine*, for poisoning by phosphorus.

(4) Powdered ipecacuanha in a well-corked bottle; the bottle containing a small pill-box which is cut down, so that when full it contains 30 grains—the proper dose as an emetic. A similar small supply of sulphate of zinc may also be provided.

(5) A tin of mustard.

(6) A bottle of vinegar.

If, then, provided with such a supply, any member is known to have taken poison, and yet the precise poison is not known, give a sulphate of zinc or ipecacuanha emetic, and follow it up by the multiple antidote, which is in itself not poisonous.

If PHOSPHORUS has been taken, then give the French turpentine as directed under Phosphorus (p. 730).

If ACIDS, neutralise by the calcined magnesia (see Acids, Mineral, p. 719).

If ALKALIES, neutralise with vinegar (see Alkalies, p. 720).

INDEX.

- ABEL and Crawford, on epinephrin, 505.
 ,, and Field's test for bismuth in copper, 655.
 Abrus precatorius, 478.
 Abrus, The toxalbumin of, 478.
 Acetaldehyde, 170.
 Acetamide, 90.
 Acetic acid, 116.
 Aceto nitrile, 223.
 Acetyl group, 41.
 ,, morphine, 305.
 Acetylphenylhydrazine, 40.
 Achscharnow, Action of aconitine on birds, 369.
 Acidity due to acid salts, 109.
 Acids and alkalis, 81.
 Acids, Internal effects of, 88.
 ,, Mineral. See *Hypobromic acid*, *Sulphuric acid*, etc.
 ,, ,, Hilger's test for, 94.
 ,, ,, Tests for, 145.
 ,, ,, Treatment in cases of poisoning by, (App.) 719.
 ,, ,, Treatment of poisoning by, 89.
 Aconite, Derivation of name, 4.
 ,, extract, 360.
 ,, Fatal dose of, for cats, 366.
 ,, group of alkaloids, 360-377.
 ,, liniment (*linimentum aconiti*), 360.
 ,, ointment, 360.
 ,, pharmaceutical preparations, 360.
 ,, tincture, 360.
 ,, Treatment in cases of poisoning by, (App.) 719.
 Aconitine, 250, 265, 269, 360, 361, 362.
 ,, Action on birds, 369.
 ,, ,, mammals, 369.
 ,, ,, man, 370-376.
 ,, Effects of, on animals, 366, 367.
 ,, Melting and subliming temperatures, 260.
 ,, Physiological action of, 375.
 ,, Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 375.
 ,, Properties of, 363.
 Aconitine, Separation of, from stomach, etc., 376.
 ,, Statistics of poisoning by, 370.
 ,, Tests for, 363.
 ,, Treatment in cases of poisoning by, (App.) 719.
 Aconitines, 361.
 ,, Fatal dose of, 365.
 Aconitum napellus, 360.
 Aqua Toffana, 11.
 Adenine, 263.
 Adler, Effects of picric acid, 471.
 Adonidin, 448.
 Adonis vernalis, 440.
 Adrenalin. See *Epinephrin*.
 Æthyl-urethane, 37.
 Agaricus pantherinus, 430.
 ,, phalloides, 429.
 ,, ,, Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 430.
 ,, ,, ruber, 430.
 Agarythrine, 430.
 Agrostemma-sapotoxin, 450.
 Ahrens on the decomposition of cevadine, 404.
 Albers on dose of conine, 271.
 Alcohol, Amylic. See *Amyl Alcohol*.
 ,, Æthylic, 142.
 ,, ,, Criminal or accidental poisoning by, 142.
 ,, ,, Excretion of, 146.
 ,, ,, Fatal dose of, 144.
 ,, ,, in brain, 146.
 ,, ,, in chloroform, Detection of, 152.
 ,, ,, Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 145.
 ,, ,, Statistics of poisoning by, 142.
 ,, ,, Symptoms of poisoning by, 144.
 ,, ,, Toxicological detection of, 147.
 ,, Treatment in cases of poisoning by, (App.) 720.
 Alcohols, 142-149.
 ,, Identification of, 147.
 Aldehyde group, 41.

- Alexander VI., Death of, 7.
 Ali Ahmed's treasures of the desert, 610.
 Alkalies and acids, 81.
 Alkalies, Detection of, 126.
 " Caustic, 122-127.
 " Effects on animal and vegetable life, 124.
 " Estimation of, 127.
 " Local action on skin, etc., 124.
 " Museum specimens illustrating poisoning by, 126.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 125.
 " Salts of the, Toxicological detection of, 127-133.
 " Symptoms of poisoning by, 125.
 " Treatment in cases of poisoning by, (App.) 720.
 Alkaloids, 248-431.
 " Colour tests for, 251.
 " containing oxygen, 263.
 " " methoxyl groups, 264.
 " " nitrogen, 264.
 " Discovery of, 16.
 " Estimation of, 264.
 " General tests for, 248.
 " Identification of, 257.
 " Identification of, by organic analysis, 263.
 " Melting-points of, 263.
 " Purification of, 253.
 " Separation of, from organic matter, 252-257.
 " Sublimation of, 258-262.
 Alkyls replacing hydrogen, 35.
 Allantoin, 39.
 Allen, A. H., Assay of carboic acid powders, 133.
 " " on lead in drinking water, 630.
 " " on bromine test for carbonic acid, 187.
 " " on distinction between nuptians, 136.
 " " on the composition of vermiv-killers, 332.
 Alloxanthin, 39.
 Almen, on the physiological action of oxalic acid, 539.
 Alumina, Detection of, 709.
 Aluminium, 707-710.
 Alum salts, Action of, 708.
 " Post-mortem appearances in poisons by, 709.
 Amanita muscaria, 426.
 Amarin, 40.
 Ambard, on the action of morphine, 303.
 Amido-phenols, 34, 35.
 Amines, 510.
 Ammonia, 116-122.
 " Action on human beings and animals, 119.
 Ammonia, Chronic poisoning by, 119.
 " Estimation of, 122.
 " Fatal dose of, 120.
 " in solution, Action on plants, 119.
 " Official preparation of, 117.
 " poisoning, Museum specimens by, 121.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 121.
 " Properties of, 119.
 " Specific signs, appearance of blood in poisoning by, 120.
 " Separation from carbonate matter, etc., 121.
 " Symptoms of poisoning by, 118.
 " Symptoms in poisoning by, 119.
 " Treatment in case of poisoning by (App.) 720.
 " Use of, 117.
 " vapour, Poisoning by, 118.
 Ammonio-bipyr test, 127.
 " carbonate, 117.
 Ammonio-cyanide, 231.
 Ammonio-salts, Neutral, 122-124.
 " " Toxicological detection of, 131.
 Amphibia, Poisoning, 133-136.
 Amygdalin, 294.
 Anylol, 37.
 Anylolated, 128.
 " Estimation of, 148.
 Anylolates, 147.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 149.
 Anesthetics, See *Chloroform, Ether, etc.*
 " Mecon, 129.
 Ankerck, on a case of poisoning by arsenic chloride compound, 676.
 Anderson, H. T., on the alkaloid of cocotte plants, 361.
 Andropogon tunicata, 106.
 Andropogon verticillatus, 106.
 Anilic, 359, 364, 366.
 " Detection of, 365.
 " Fatal dose of, 365.
 " Properties of, 364.
 " Spectrum of carbonic acid, 368.
 " Symptoms and effects of poisoning by, 361.
 Animal toxins, 397-399.
 " Isolation of, 397-399.
 Anna, Hon. Mrs., poisoned by lead-poison, 397.
 Antimony, Effects of, 416.
 " Separation of, 416.
 " Treatment in case of poisoning by, (App.) 720.
 Antimony, (App.) 718.

- Antimonial wine, Treatment in cases of poisoning by (App.) 720.
- Antimonium nigricum purificatum, 602.
- " sulphuratum, 602.
- Antimoniated hydrogen, 614. See *Sulphur*, 613.
- Antimony, 600-615.
- " Alloys containing, 604.
- " chloride, Effects of, 610.
- " Chronic poisoning by, 607.
- " Compound used in pyrotechny containing, 604.
- " Detection of, in organic matter, 611.
- " Dose of, 605.
- " Elimination of, 610.
- " Estimation of, 614.
- " Medicinal, chiefly veterinary, 603.
- " Metallic, 600.
- " Mirrors of, 583.
- " oxide, Effects of, on animals, 605.
- " Patent and quack pills containing, 603.
- " Pharmaceutical preparations of, 602.
- " Pigments containing, 605.
- " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 609.
- " Sulphide of, 604.
- " Treatment in cases of poisoning by. (App.) 720.
- Ants, 491.
- Aplysia, 3.
- Apoceleste, 238.
- Apocynin, 143.
- " Treatment in cases of poisoning by. (App.) 720.
- Apocynum cannabinum canadense, 449.
- Aphrodisiacs, 3.
- Apomorphine, 268, 323.
- " Test for, 323.
- " Use of, 324.
- Aqua Emro-cerasi, 203.
- Aquila de Perugia, 11.
- Araki, T., on the physiological action of arsenic, 576.
- Arctans, Effects of lead on the nervous system, 436.
- Arilum, 263.
- Arnold's case of prussic acid poisoning, 267.
- Arsenites, 553, 573.
- Arsenic, 547-599.
- " chloride, 554.
- " compounds used in pyrotechny, 556.
- " Detection of, 577.
- " Doses of, 557.
- " effects, 540.
- " Effects of, on animals, 558.
- " " man, 560, 564-569.
- " " plants, 558.
- " Elimination of, 577.
- " Estimation of, 591.
- " " by electrolysis, 592.
- " Inhibition of, after death, 587.
- " in beer, 571.
- " in glycerin, 585.
- " in hydrochloric acid, 98.
- " in organic matter, 585.
- " in the arts, 552.
- " Introduction of, 561.
- " in wall-papers, 564, 590.
- " iodide, 551.
- " (arsenious anhydride), Properties of, 547.
- " Law relating to, 557.
- " Localisation of, in the body, 586.
- " Metallic, Properties of, 546.
- " Mirrors of, 583.
- " Pharmaceutical preparations of, 552.
- " Physiological action of, 576.
- " Pigments containing, 555.
- " poisoning, Absence of symptoms in, 568.
- " " Antidotes for, 577.
- " " by external application, 562.
- " " Forms of, 564-569.
- " " Microscopical appearances of liver in, 575.
- " " Museum preparations illustrative of, 573.
- " " Post-mortem appearances of, 572, 573.
- " Quack nostrums containing, 554.
- " Rat and fly poisons containing, 554.
- " Sheep-dips containing, 555.
- " Slow poisoning by, 568.
- " Soaps containing, 556.
- " Solubility of, 547.
- " Statistics of poisoning by, 556.
- " sulphide, 551, 579.
- " tersulphide, Estimation by iodine, 598.
- " " Estimation as magnesian arseniate, 596.
- " " Estimation as arseniomolybdate of ammonia, 598.
- " " Estimation as metallic arsenic, 598.
- " " Precipitation of, 595-600.
- " Treatment of poisoning by, (App.) 721.
- " Veterinary medicines containing, 543.

- Arsenious acid. See *Arsenic*.
 Arsenites, 579.
 Arsen-methyl chloride, 36.
 Arseniuretted hydrogen, 548. See *Arsenic*.
 Arum maculatum, 481.
 Arsine, 548.
 " Effects of, on animals and man, 549.
 " in the arts, 549.
 Aselline, 528.
 Asiatic knowledge of poisons, 4.
 Aspidium Filix mas, 481.
 Aspidospermine, 353.
 Aspidospermatin, 353.
 Aspidospermic, 353.
 Assamin, 450.
 Astier, L., The active principles of *Lathyrus sativus*, 480.
 Atkinson's infant preserver, 293.
 Atropa belladonna, 378.
 Atropamine, 378, 396.
 Atropine, 250, 264, 265, 377, 378.
 " Accidental and criminal poisoning by, 385.
 " Action on animals, 386.
 " " the iris, 384.
 " " man, 387.
 " Constitution of, 389.
 " Diagnosis of poisoning by, 390.
 " Fatal dose of, 386.
 " Melting and solidifying temperatures, 261.
 " Physiological action of, 389.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 390.
 " Properties of, 381.
 " Separation of, from organic matter, 391.
 " Statistics of poisoning by, 384.
 " Tests for, 381-384.
 " Treatment of poisoning by, 390 (App.), 721.
 Atroscine, 396.
 Attalus Phylometer, 2.
 AutaP's (J.) antidote for prussic acid, 213.

 BAKER on ergot epidemic, 461.
 Bamberger, Urine in sulphuric acid poisoning, 95.
 Banded Krait (*Bungarus fasciatus*), 503.
 Baptisia tinctoria, 398.
 Bardach's (B.) method of separating mercury, 689.
 Barium, 710-716.
 " carbonate, 711.
 " chloride, 711.
 " Distribution of, in the body, 714.
 " Effects of salts of, on animals, 711.
 " " " on man, 713.
 " Fatal dose of salts of, 713.
 " Post-mortem appearances in poisoning by, 715.

 Barium, Separation and detection of, 715.
 " sulphate, 711.
 " Symptoms in poisoning by salts of, 713.
 Barker on the action of alychaine, 338.
 Barber on the nervous form of arsenic poisoning, 365.
 Barth on the poisonous nature of acetic nitrate, 129.
 Barthelow, Antidote for physostigmine, 413.
 Basic method for destroying organic matter, 53.
 Rammes and Keil on relation between mercuric power and ethyl groups, 171.
 Boman, K., on excretion of carbonic acid, 181.
 " " separation of animal bases from urine, 349.
 " " separation of urine from feces, 351.
 Bonn, H., and Schaper, K., on copper sulfate, 634.
 Bost on the effects of papaverine, 337.
 " " thebaine, 337.
 Brown's animal soap, 336.
 Beet, Poisoning by, 369.
 Beet, Arsenic in, 371.
 " Poison of, 370.
 Biber's method for identifying alkaloids, 257.
 Belgian commission on injurious effects of hydrochloric acid on vegetation, 199.
 Belladonna, Pharmaceutical preparations of, 381.
 " alcohol dose (lamelle atropine), 389.
 " " solution of atropine and phos., 389.
 " " tincture, 389.
 " leaves - *Juncea carnea* falls danger, 389.
 " " thebaine, 389.
 " red alcohol extract, 389.
 " " tincture, 389.
 " " substance, 389.
 " " plaster, 389.
 " Treatment of poisoning by, (App.) 721.
 Belladonnae, 378, 396.
 Benzene sulphuric acid poisoning, 111.
 Benzol on effects of cadmium on man, 271.
 Benzocaine, Fatal dose of, for cats, 396.
 Benzene, 138.
 " Detection and separation of, 138.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 721.
 Benzoic acid, Test for, 365.

- Benzoline, 135.
 Benzo nitrile, 223.
 Benzopurpurin test for mineral acid, 105.
 Benzoyl-aconine, 364.
 " chloride method for isolating animal toxines, 509.
 " ecgonine, 34, 356.
 " morphine, 305.
 Benzyl nitrile, 223.
 Berberine, 250, 265.
 Béranger-Féraud and Porte's experiments on the poisonous effects of ferric chloride, 697.
 Bergeron and Hote, L. L., on copper in the human body, 640.
 Bernard, Claude, hydrochloric acid in gastric juice, etc., 99.
 " " on the effects of codeine, 318.
 " " on the effects of narceine, 320.
 " " on the poisonous action of mercuric cyanide, 222.
 " " on the effects of papaverine, 321.
 Bernatzki on the poisonous effects of copper, 645.
 Bernhard on effects of CS_2 , 173.
 Berntröp's method of detecting lead in drinking water, 631.
 Berthelot's bomb, 52.
 Bertrand, G., on arsenic, 52.
 " on bufonin, 485.
 " on estimation of arsenic, 594.
 " on silico-tungstic salts of alkaloids, 251.
 Berzelius, Test for arsenic, 578, 580-584.
 Besnou's estimation of alcohol in chloroform, 153.
 Betaine, 522, 523.
 Bettelheim on sequelæ after phosphorus poisoning, 232.
 Bexold, Antidote for physostigmine, 412.
 Biacetylaconitine, Fatal dose of, for cats, 366.
 Bibliography of chief works on toxicology, 16.
 Bibra and Schuchardt on the blood in phosphorus poisoning, 235.
 Bichromate disease, 702.
 Bidder on excretion of curare, 420.
 Bihacaonitine, 362, 363.
 " Physiological effects of, 369.
 Billroth on death under chloroform, 159.
 Binnendijk on excretion of carbolic acid, 185.
 Binx on action of chloroform on man, 153.
 " on the physiological action of arsenic, 576.
 Biological test for human blood, 66.
 Bird, Dr. Golding, A case of aconitine poisoning, 372.
 Bishop Stortford cases of food poisoning, 530.
 Bismuth, 652-657.
 " citrate solution, 653.
 " Estimation of, 655, 656.
 " " electrolytically, 657.
 " Extraction and detection of, 654.
 " in the arts, 653.
 " lozenges, 652.
 " Medicinal doses, 653.
 " nitrate, 652, 653.
 " oxide, 653.
 " oleate, 653.
 " peroxide, 652.
 " pharmaceutical preparations, 652.
 " potassium iodide, 249.
 " Properties of, 652.
 " Separation of, 654.
 " subgallate, 653.
 " subiodide, 653.
 " sulphide, 652.
 " Tests for, 655.
 " Toxic effects of, 653.
 Bismuthic potassic iodide reagent, 249.
 Bisulphide of carbon. See *Carbon bisulphide*.
 Bitter almonds, Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 220.
 Black bryony, 461.
 Black drop, 292.
 Blair's gout pills, 424.
 Blanchard, The poison of the scorpion, 487.
 Blas, A case of poisoning by white hellebore, 407.
 Blondlot and Bernard, Hydrochloric acid in gastric juice, 99.
 " and Dusart on the detection of phosphorus, 243.
 " M., on the Marsh-Berzelius test, 581.
 Blood and blood-stains, Examination of, 59-67.
 " corpuscles, 65.
 " human and animal, biological test, 66.
 " Sodium and potassium in, 66.
 " Spectroscopic appearances of, 60.
 " in sulphuric acid poisoning, 96.
 Blossfield on the composition of nuxvomica, 329.
 Blue pill, 663.
 Blyth's (A. W.) definition of poison, 23.
 Bocarmé, Count, 278.
 Bocklisch, Methylguanidine, 521.
 Bocklisch's apparatus, 508.
 Boerhaave's odontalgic essence, 293.
 Boehm and Wartmann on the action of aconitine, 375.

- Bogoslowsky on chronic poisoning by nitrate of silver, 660.
- Böhm on contraction of the gullet in alkali poisoning, 125.
- ,, on the action of aconitine on frog's heart, 367.
- ,, ,, effects of barium salts on animals, 712.
- ,, ,, influence of digitalis on the heart, 442.
- ,, ,, isolation of cicutoxin, 472.
- ,, ,, mentaleffects of chloroform, 159.
- Bois on the fatal dose of strychnine, 335.
- Boisbaudran on the spectrum of phosphorus, 244.
- Boletus satanas, or luridus (Lenz), 431.
- Bollinger, O., on sequelæ after phosphorus poisoning, 232.
- Bonaparte as a poisoner, 8.
- Bonaparte's (Prince Lucien) viperin, 504.
- Bondzynski's method of separating mercury, 683.
- Borchers, Physiological action of taxine, 416.
- Bossey, Poisoning by water hemlock, 474.
- Boström, The effects of the common morelle, 431.
- Bothus afer, 486.
- Bott on the composition of opium, 286.
- Bottard on the poison of Symplocia brachio, 487.
- Bottcher's depilatory, 711.
- Bouchardat on the excretion of morphine, 313.
- Boucharlat's case of poisoning by phosphorus vapour, 233.
- Boufanti, T., effects of cantharides, 495.
- Boullay discovers picrotoxin, 466.
- Boussingault, 82.
- Bradbury on the effects of papaverine, 322.
- Braconnot, Hydrochloric acid in gastric juice, 99.
- Braine, C., on the antiseptic action of HCN, 214.
- Brampton, Baron, on the Palmer case, 333.
- Brasch, O., on spectroscopy of poisons, 57.
- Bramm's method of estimating HCl in stomach, 107.
- Brauer, The estimation of arsenic, 597.
- Brawn, Poisoning by, 530.
- Brenner on effects of breathing phosphine, 236.
- Brieger on ethylenediamine in putrid haddock, 514.
- ,, methylguanidine, 521.
- ,, mydaineine, 520.
- ,, mydratoxine, 526.
- ,, neurine, 523.
- ,, peptotoxine, 524.
- ,, saprine, 522.
- ,, the isolation of neuridine, 515.
- Brieger's mytilotoxine, 527.
- ,, process for the isolation of animal toxins, 507, 510.
- ,, process for isolating muscarine, 429.
- ,, "spasmotoxine," 525.
- Brighton green, 644.
- Brinwilliers, Madame de, 11.
- Britannicus, Death of, by poison, 6.
- Brodie, Sir Benj., on the effects of barium salts on animals, 712.
- ,, ,, on the effects of arsenic, 561, 567, 574.
- Bromine, 187.
- ,, test for copper, 651.
- Brouardel and L'Hôte on a case of potassic chlorate poisoning, 131.
- ,, on a ptomaine like veratrine, 403.
- Brown, A case of chloral poisoning, 165.
- Brown (Crum) and Fraser on the effects of thebaine, 323.
- ,, ,, on toxicity, 35.
- Brown, Crichton, Physiological action of picrotoxin, 463.
- Bruceine, 250, 264, 265, 349-352.
- ,, Fatal dose of, 351.
- ,, in strychnine, Detection of, 331.
- ,, Melting and subliming temperatures, 261.
- ,, nitrate, fatal dose for rabbits, 351.
- ,, Physiological action of, 350.
- ,, Properties of, 399.
- ,, Quantitative estimation of, 348.
- ,, Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
- ,, Tests for, 351.
- ,, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 731.
- Brunatelli's (É.) method of detecting mercury, 682.
- Brunner, A., on the effects of phosphorus, 229.
- Brunnich, J. C., on deaths amongst cattle from dhurrin, 204.
- Brunswick green, 644.
- Brunton, L., on the influence of digitalis on the heart, 442, 443.
- Buchanan on dose of ether, 150.
- Buchner, A case of chronic poisoning by chloroform, 159.
- Buchner's (C. A.) case of nitric acid poisoning, 111.
- Buchner, M. L. A., on the solubility of arsenious acid, 547.
- Buchwald, Poisoning by Agaricus ruber, 431.
- Buckheim on the active principle of mezereon, 456.
- Budd, C., on a case of colchicine poisoning, 425.

- Bufonum, 485.
 Bufotalin, 485.
 Bufo vulgaris, 484.
 Bulboscapum, 659.
 Burkart, A case of *Uroborus* poisoning, 151.
 Burnett's di-intestinal fluid, 587.
 Busclet, Dr. Albert, Cases of acetate poisoning, 372.
 Butyramine, 627.
 Butylal, 37.
 Butyl chloral hydrate, 37.
 Butylchloral, 627.
 Byssow, A., on the estimation of mercury, 679.
- CALCIUM, 613.**
 Calcium, 613.
 " Fatal dose of, 615.
 " in the arts, 615.
 " Medicinal preparations of, 615.
 " oxide, 615.
 " Separation and detection of, 616.
 " sulphide, 615.
 Calcium, 61, 41.
 " Spectrum of carbon treated, 58.
 Calcium hydric sulphide poisoning, 79.
 Calcium strychnine, 337.
 Callet and Leyon's experiments with ordinary each other, 606, 610.
 Calabar bean, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 722.
 Calomel, 600.
 Calmette, A., The poisonous action of cobra's blood, 500.
 Calmette's cobra antivenom, 502.
 Calomel, 602, 603.
 Calvert's carbolic acid powder, 176.
 Cambier, Isolation of an alkaloid from the bean tree, 484.
 Campbell, Dr., Lead poisoning from wine, 522.
 Camphene, 139.
 Camphor, 141.
 " Compound liniment of, 147.
 " " " liniment of, 141, 260.
 " liniment, 141.
 " Minimum fatal dose of, 143.
 " Pharmaceutical preparations of, 141.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 142.
 " Rubini's essence of, 141.
 " Separation of, from contents of stomach, 142.
 " Spirit of, 141.
 " Symptoms of poisoning by, 141.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 722.
 " water, 141.
- Cantharides, 491-497.
 " Effects on animals, 493.
 " " " " ann, 494.
 " Fatal dose of, 493.
 " Pharmaceutical preparations of, 493.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 495.
 " Tests for, 495-497.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 722.
 Cantharidin, Melting and subliming temperatures, 282.
 " Properties of, 492.
 " Separation of, 496.
 Cantharis vesicatoria, 491.
 Capparelli, The poison of the water salamander, 484.
 Capsicum seeds, 379.
 Carbolic acid, 174.
 " Estimation of, 187, 191, 192.
 " Examination of urine for, 190.
 " excreted by the skin, 185.
 " Fatal dose for animals, 179.
 " Fatal dose of, 178.
 " Internal administration, Poisonous effects of, 182.
 " Pharmacopiein solution of, 176.
 " Physiological action of, 185.
 " poisonous effects on animals, 178.
 " poisonous effects on fish, 178.
 " poisonous effects on frogs, 178.
 " poisonous effects on in fuscini, 178.
 " poisonous effects on warm blooded animals, 179.
 " powders, 191, 192.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 186.
 " preparations, Privy Council order relating to, 176.
 " Properties of, 176.
 " Separation of, from organic matters, 190.
 " soaps, 176, 183.
 " Statistics as to poisoning by, 174.
 " Symptoms in case of poisoning by, 180.
 " Tests for, 187, 188.
 " Treatment in case of poisoning by, (App.) 719.
 " Uses of, 176.
 " urine in poisoning by, 183.
- Carbon atoms, Linking of, 41.

- Carbon bisulphide, 172-174.
 " " Detection and separation of, 174.
 " " Poisoning by, 172.
 " " poisoning (chronic), 173.
 " " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 174.
 " " Properties of, 172.
 Carbon monoxide, 68-76.
 " " Blood in poisoning by, 62.
 " " Detection of, 75, 76.
 " " Estimation of, 76.
 " " hæmoglobin, 61, 62.
 " " Mass poisoning by, 72.
 " " Penetration of, 74.
 " " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 71.
 " " Properties of, 68.
 " " Symptoms of poisoning by, 69.
 Carbon sulphide. See *Carbon bisulphide*.
 Carbon tetrachloride, 170.
 Carboxyl group, 41.
 Carlisle cases of food poisoning, 520.
 Carriere's case of prussic acid poisoning, 207.
 Carson on antimony sulphide, 612.
 Cash, J. T., on the fatal dose of aconitine, 366.
 " " Physiological effects of aconitine, 369.
 Casper, A case of hydrochloric acid poisoning, 103.
 " " Cases of sulphuric acid poisoning, 96.
 " " Family poisoned by veratrum, 408.
 " " nitro-benzene as a poison, 193.
 " " on the acute form of arsenic poisoning, 565.
 " " on arrest of putrefaction after poisoning by acids, 90.
 " " on the detection of HCN after death, 220.
 " " on the inflammatory effects of arsenic, 575.
 " " on post-mortem appearances after poisoning by alcohol, 145.
 " " on the post-mortem appearances after poisoning by colchicine, 425.
 " " on post-mortem examination in HCN poisoning, 214.
 Cass, W. C., on morphine taking, 311.
 Casson, F., on the composition of aconite extract, 360.
 Castor-oil seeds, The toxalbumin of, 478.
 Catalytic poison, Rowley, 44.
 Cataplasmic esochi, 379.
 Caventou on bromine, 319.
 Cedrene, 133.
 Cephalopoda, Action of poisons on, 11.
 Cerbera edlhami, 447.
 Cevadilline, 161.
 Cevadille, 161, 192, 161.
 Chaddock's case of food poisoning, 525, 531.
 " " " " 533.
 Chapman, A. C., and Low, H. D., The estimation of arsenic, 394.
 Chapman, A. C., and Low, H. D., on the meso-diacetate of zinc, 341.
 Chapman, The poisoning case, 100.
 Charles IV., on a poisoning, 7.
 Charlaing, P., on the solubility of morphine, 395.
 Chloroform, 147.
 Chloroform spectrum of carbon poisoning, 58.
 Chloroform poisoned by various minerals, 57.
 Chevallier, Action of Hydrocyanic acid, 100.
 Chexer, A case of organic poisoning, 349.
 Chevre, 161, An Indian case of acute gas poisoning, 377.
 " " on a case of acute poisoning, 374.
 " " on a case of poisoning, 380.
 Chibbin, Hydrochloric acid in gastric juice, 93.
 Chilogradon, 1963.
 Clittenden on the hydration of aconite in the body, 356.
 Chloral, 161-179.
 Chloral hydrate, 163.
 Chloral hydrate, 161, 163.
 " " Chloroform poisoning, 161, 167.
 " " Detection of, 167.
 " " Estimation of, 167.
 " " Eviction of, 168.
 " " Fatal dose of, 165.
 " " Poisonous effects of, on animals, 163.
 " " Poisonous effects of, on man, 164.
 " " Properties of, 161.
 " " Separation of, from organic matter, 168.
 " " Statistics of poisoning by, 162.
 " " Symptoms of poisoning by, 166.
 " " Toxicity, 163.
 " " Treatment by poisoning by, 166, 167, 169.
 Chlorate of potash, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 723.
 Chloroform, 147.
 Chlorine, 76-78.
 " " Detection of free, 77.
 " " Estimation of, 78.

- Chlorine, Post mortem appearances after poisoning by, 77.
 " Properties of, 76.
 " Symptoms of poisoning by, 77.
 Chlorodyne, 293.
 Chloroform, 151-161.
 " Detection and estimation of, 159, 161.
 " Detection of impurities in, 155.
 " Fatal dose of, 155.
 " General effects of liquid, 154.
 " Hydrated Cyanogenic re- searches on, 158.
 " Local action of, 153.
 " Manufacture of, 153.
 " Methylated, 152.
 " Poisoning by liquid, 156.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 159.
 " Properties of, 151.
 " Statistics of poisoning by liquid, 153.
 " Sublethal and minimal poi- soning by, 157.
 " Symptoms of poisoning by liquid, 155.
 " Treatment in poisoning by (Appen. 733).
 " " Chlorine poisoning by, 156.
 " " Fatal dose of, 159.
 " " Physiological effects of, 157.
 " " Post-mortem ap- pearances after poisoning by, 159.
 " " Symptoms of poisoning by, 158.
 Chloroform-methylene, 545.
 Chodanisky, K., on the solubility of arsenious acid, 518.
 Choline, 41, 523.
 " groups, 522.
 Christison, A case of arsenium poisoning, 129.
 " A case of cytisine poison- ing, 409.
 " A case of nicotine poisoning, 279.
 " Effect of digitalis on man, 437.
 " " oxalic acid on ani- mals, 556.
 " " oxalic acid on man, 538.
 " " physostigmine on man, 412.
 " Mitomann lethal dose of sul- phuric acid, 85.
 " on post-mortem appearances after local poisoning, 632.
 Chlorine on the fatal dose of strychnine, 335.
 " on the near-fatal dose of sugar of lead, 433.
 Clove oil, 419.
 " yellow, 619.
 Chromium, 791-798.
 " compounds, Effects of, 792.
 " Detection of, 791.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 795.
 " Separation of, 796.
 " Statistics of poisoning by, 793.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 723.
 Clay's toxin, 458.
 Clostr., 3.
 " vinea, 471.
 Coccarum, 471.
 " Effects on animals, 473.
 " " man, 473.
 " Separation of, from organic matter, 473.
 Coccaridime, 225.
 Coccarone, 259, 365.
 Coccalan. See *Mercaria alphioides*.
 Coccarium camphora, 141.
 Coccarium vesicis, 354.
 Coccar, Dr., on chronic poisoning by copper, 418.
 Clark, John, on Reusch's test, 585.
 Clarke, F. G., on effects of veronal, 172.
 Clauson on arsenic taken as food, 587.
 Claviceps purpurea, 456.
 Clement's solution, 563.
 Cleopatra's asp (Naja haje), 503.
 Clorck, Max, on digitalis, 472.
 Cloupeyron, 488.
 " venereum, 488.
 Coal gas, poisoning by, 69.
 Coal tar emulsion. See *Coccytic acid*.
 Cobalt and nickel, 633-636.
 " " Estimation of, 635.
 " " Poisoning by, Action on respiration, 637.
 " " Poisoning by, Action on nervous system, 635.
 " " Poisoning by, Action on striped muscle, 635.
 " " Poisoning by, Symp- toms of, 634.
 " " Separation and de- tection of, 635.
 Cobra di capello, The poison of the, 169.
 " " Effects on animals, 169.
 " " " man, 161.
 " " Fatal dose of, 169.
 Coen alkaloids, 359-364.

- Cocaine, 264, 356.
 " Estimation of, 358.
 " Fatal dose of, 359.
 " hydrochlorate, 357.
 " Melting and subliming temperatures, 260.
 " pharmaceutical preparations, 357.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 359.
 " Properties of, 358.
 " Separation of, 357.
 " Symptoms of poisoning by, 358.
 " Tests for, 357.
- Cocculus indicus (Indian berry, Levant nut), 465-469.
- Codaine, 286.
- Codeine, 250, 264, 266, 286.
 " Constitution of, 298.
 " Effects of, 318.
 " nitrate, Fatal dose for rabbits, 351.
 " Properties of, 317.
 " Spectrum of colour reaction, 58.
- Colchicine, 250, 421-426.
 " Effects on animals, 423.
 " " man, 424.
 " extraction of, 421.
 " Fatal dose of, 423.
 " Patent and quack medicines containing, 423.
 " Pharmaceutical preparations of, 422.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 425.
 " Properties and constitution of, 422.
 " Separation of, from organic matters, 425.
 " Statistics of poisoning by, 424.
 " Tests for, 422.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 723.
- Colchicum autumnale, 421.
 " wine, 423.
- Coleman, W., A case of triennial poisoning, 171.
- Collas, Dr., on poisoning by the goby, 489.
- Collidine, 40.
- Collie on the spectroscopic, 57.
- Collie, J. N., Estimation of cocaine, 358.
- Colocynth, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 724.
- Cologne yellow, 619.
- Colophene hydrocarbons, 139.
- Coltmann, Poisoning by locust-tree leaves, 481.
- Colubridæ venenosa, 498, 503.
- Conessine, 263.
- Confectio opii, 291.
- Congo red test for mineral acid, 105.
- Conhydrine, 266, 269.
- Coniicine, 263, 266, 263.
- Coniogenes, 268.
- Conioides and Orfila, Arsenic in honey, 588.
- Conioides, O. de, An alkaloid from the cuttle fish, 524.
- Conine, 250, 264, 264, 265, 266, 272.
 " Constitution of, 258.
 " Effects on animal, 270.
 " Effects on man, 271.
 " Fatal dose of, 271.
 " Pharmaceutical preparations of, 269.
 " Physiological action of, 271.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 271.
 " Properties of, 266.
 " Separation of, from opium-mother, 272.
 " Statistics of poisoning by, 270.
 " Tests for, 267.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 723.
- Conium maculatum, 356.
- Convallamarin, 119.
- Corymbin, 268.
- Croton, Barrington, A case of poisoning by stannous chloride, 611.
- Copper, 637-652.
 " carbonate, 648.
 " Chronic poisoning by, 648.
 " Death from, 650.
 " Detection of, 650, 651.
 " Effect of salts of, on animal, 644.
 " Electrolysed salted, 650.
 " Estimation of, 650.
 " in the animal and vegetable kingdom, 646.
 " in the arts, 643.
 " leguminous, 643.
 " Medicinal uses of, 644.
 " nitrate, 643.
 " oleate, 639.
 " oxide, 637.
 " phyllycyanate, 643.
 " pigment, 644.
 " poisoning, Statistics of, 647.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 648.
 " Properties of metallic, 637.
 " salts, Toxic doses of, 646.
 " Separation of, 650.
 " Solubility of, in various fluids, 638.
 " sulphate, 648.
 " subchloride, 648.
 " sulphate, 643.
 " sulphide, 637.
 " tartrate, 644.
 " Treatment of poisoning by, (App.) 724.
 " Volumetric process for estimation of, 651.

- Copperas**, 699.
Coppering of vegetables, 641.
Coqueret, Dr., on the nervous form of arsenic poisoning, 568.
Coriamyrtin, 469.
Coriaria Sarcocolla, *C. arborea*, and *C. Tutu*, 469.
Cornutin, 458, 465.
Corrigan on chronic poisoning by copper, 649.
Corrosive sublimate, 664, 669, 675.
Corybulbine, 359.
Corycavamine, 359.
Corycavine, 359.
Corydaline, 359.
Corydalis cava, 359.
Corydine, 359.
Corytuberine, 359.
Cotton seeds, 479.
Coullon on the action of hydrocyanic acid on a dog, 210.
County, M., on the action of curare, 420.
Cox's method of estimating nicotine in tobacco, 274.
Crawford on epinephrin, 505.
Cream, Thomas Neill, the poisoner, 333.
Creasote, 189.
 " Carbolic acid in, Test for, 189.
Cresol, Commercial, 188.
 " Examination of urine for, 190.
 " Excretion of, 184.
Cresols, 34, 174, 176, 177, 179, 188.
 " Fatal dose to animals, 179.
Cresylic acid. See *Cresol*.
Criminal Consolidation Act, 1861, 20.
Cross on the poisonous properties of amyl alcohol, 148.
Crotalinae (pit vipers), 498.
Croton oil, 476.
 " Dose of, 477.
 " Effects of, 477.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 477.
 " Separation and identification of, 477.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 724.
Croton tiglium, 476.
Cryptopine, 286, 323.
Cuprous chloride, Preparation of, 75.
Cuprum aluminatum, 643.
Curare alkaloids, 418-420.
 " Commercial, 418.
 " Elimination of, 420.
 " Physiological effects of, 419.
Curarine, 263, 266, 418.
 " Separation of, 420.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 725.
Curci on the effects of silver nitrate on animals, 659.
Cuscohygrine, 356.
Cushman's method for separating strychnine, 343.
Cuttle fish, A pyridine alkaloid from, 524.
Cyanide, Potassic, Estimation of, 220.
 " " Poisoning by, 215.
 " " Statistics of poisoning by, 206.
 " " Tests for, 215.
Cyanides, Double, 221.
 " in vegetable kingdom, 203.
 " Separation of, from organic matter, 217.
 " Sodio and ammonio, 221.
Cyanmethæmoglobin, 214.
Cyanogen chloride, 222.
 " iodide, 222.
Cyanuric acid, 222.
Cyclamin, 450.
Cymogene, 135.
Cyon on the effects of barium salts on animals, 712.
 " on the physiological action of oxalic acid, 539.
Cytisine, 398-401.
 " Effects on animals, 400.
 " Effects on man, 400.
 " Properties of, 399.
 " Tests for, 399.
Cytisus laburnum, 398.

DAKIN, H. D., Epinephrin, 505.
Dalby's carminative, 292.
Da Silva's test for physostigmine, 410.
Datura alba, 379.
 " atrox, 379.
 " fastuosa, 379.
Daturine, 378.
Datura stramonium, 379, 393.
Davidson, Dr., A case of ergot poisoning, 463.
 " Non-fatal dose of carbolic acid, 178.
Davidson's cancer remedy, 554.
Davie, Margaret, Execution of, 9.
Davison, H., on the effects of fool's parsley, 473.
Davy, Dr. Edmund, on the arsenic absorbed by plants, 558.
Debray's experiment on arsenious anhydride, 547.
Delezinereii, A. M., on a ptomaine like veratrine, 408.
Delpech on effects of CS₂, 173.
Delphinine, 250, 266.
 " Melting and subliming temperatures, 262.
Delphinoidine, 266.
 " Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
De Martiny on the effects of santonin, 454.
De Pauw poisoned by digitalin, 443.
Derrid, 418.
Desgranges on poisoning by the external application of arsenic, 563.

- Deutsche, A case of sulphuric acid poisoning, 84.
- De Valanguis' solution adveniens mineralis, 553.
- De Vry on antiarin, 445.
- Dhurrin, 204.
- Diacetin, 37.
- Diacetyl morphine, 305.
- Diamines, 514.
- Diaphoretic antimony, 594.
- Diazobenzol. See *Typhlocyban*.
- Dibenzoyl morphine, 305.
- Diethylamine, 513.
- Diethylamino-aceto nitriles, 223.
- Diethylamino-phenyl-aceto nitrile, 223.
- Diethylarsediamine, 511, 549.
- Diethyl-malonyl carbamide, 172.
- Diethyl-sulpharacetamide, 37.
- Digitalacrin, 434.
- Digitaleretin, 434.
- Digitalin, 433.
- Digitalin, 432, 434.
- Digitalin, 432.
- Action of, on common blow fly, 442.
- Fatal dose of, 435.
- Pharmaceutical preparations of, 434.
- Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
- Digitalins, Action of, on frog's heart, 442, 444.
- Physiological action of, 433-442.
- Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 443.
- Separation of, from animal matter, 444.
- Tests for, 434.
- Digitalis, effects on man, 436-438.
- group, 431-445.
- group of heart poisons. Treatment on poisoning by, (App.) 725.
- preparations, Maximum doses of, 436.
- purpurea (foxglove), 431.
- Statistics of poisoning by, 433.
- Digitin, 434.
- Digitogenin, 432.
- Digitonin, 432, 450.
- Digitoxin, 433.
- Estimation of, 433.
- Separation of, from organic matters, 433.
- Dihydrolutidine, 528.
- Dilabarger's auto-experiments with coniine, 271.
- Dimethylamine, 513.
- Dimethyl-sulphou, dimethyl-methane, 37.
- Dinitro-benzoate, Preparation of, 147.
- Dinitro-benzoates, Melting-points of, 148.
- Dinitro-benzol, 138.
- Detection of, 194.
- Effect of, on horse, 195.
- Fatal dose of, 139.
- Influence on the spleen, 196.
- Poisonous effects of, 139.
- Preparation of, 138.
- Trade for, 139.
- Duressin, 3.
- Effect of, on the nervous system, 625.
- Duphenyl-malacite test for copper, 631.
- Duphenyls-tri-nitrophenyl-ethane, 151.
- In infusum, 191.
- Equiducting powder, 476.
- Destillation apparatus, 19.
- Dichloro- and iodo-derivatives of morphine, 309.
- Effect on the atmosphere of a sleeping person, 137.
- Edman's gland, 84.
- Edman's remedies for poisoning, 723.
- Edman's solution of oxonium, 633.
- Edman's physiological action of morphine, 305.
- Edman's method of separating opium, 723.
- test for purity of chloroform, 153.
- Edman's method of separating opium, 723.
- Edman's powder, 284.
- Edman's test on blood stains, 64, 65.
- on carbonates, 459.
- on opium, 135.
- on the colour reactions of strychnine, 347.
- on the composition of animal venoms, 329, 330, 331.
- on the constituents of opium, 457.
- on the detection of HCN long after death, 229.
- on the detection of strychnine, 345.
- on the extraction of opium, 129.
- on the extraction of morphine, 313.
- on the extraction of opium-bases alkaloids, 253.
- on the separation of caffeine, 439.
- on the separation of poisons, 335.
- on the separation of physostigmine, 413.
- on the separation of salutarin, 398.
- on the solubility of strychnine, 327.
- on the treatment of dried blood, 59.
- Edman's experiments on rats with coniine, 276.
- process for separating alkaloids, 254.

- Dragendorff's reagent for alkaloids, 251.
 „ sclerocrystallin, 459.
 Duboisia Russellii, 504.
 Duboisia Hopwoodii, 283.
 Duflos' prussic acid, 203.
 Dulcamarin, 450.
 Duncan, Dr., a case of hydrochloric acid poisoning, 103.
 Dunstan, W. R., and Cash, J. T., on the fatal dose of aconitine, 366.
 „ and Cash, Physiological effects of indaconitine, 369.
 „ and T. Anderson Henry, on the alkaloids of aconite plants, 361.
 „ and Henry, on prussic acid yielding glucosides, 204.
 „ on the composition of aconitine gold chloride, 365.
 Dunstan, Prof., on the estimation of tartar emetic, 601.
 „ on the melting point of aconitine, 365.
 „ on the solubility of aconitine, 363.
 Dupré on copper in the human liver, 640.
 „ on excretion of alcohol, 146.
 „ on separation of aconitine from contents of the stomach, 376.
 Duroy on alcohol in the brain, 146.
 Durndfi, Action of aconitine on the heart, 368.
 Dusart on the detection of phosphorus, 243.
 Dutch pink, 619.
 Dworzak's auto-experiments with coniine, 271.
 Dybskowsky on solubility of phosphorus in blood, 236.
 Dyer's acid, 109.
 EASTFIELD and Aston on tutin, 469.
 Eau de Javelle, 124.
 Eberty on the action of ergot, 463.
 Ecobline, 457.
 Eegonine, 357.
 Echujin, 449.
 Eczema arsenicale, 569.
 Eel blood, 489.
 Egyptian knowledge of poisons, 2.
 Ehrlich on poisoning by cocaine, 359.
 Elapinae, 503.
 Elaps corallinus, 503.
 Ellenberger and Hofmeister on the excretion of hippuric acid in lead poisoning, 629.
 „ and Hofmeister on the localisation of lead, 624.
 Ellinger, Effects of cantharides, 493.
 Elliott, Fatal dose of cobra poison, 500.
 „ Poison of sea-snake, 498.
 Emetics, (App.) 718.
 Emetine, 250, 266.
 Eniplastrum plumbi, 618.
 „ „ iodidi, 618.
 Engel on excretion of carbonic acid, 186.
 Engelhardt on aniline poisoning, 284.
 Eugravers' acid, 109.
 Euhydria bengalensis, Poison of, 498.
 Euhydria valakadien, 498.
 Epeira diadema, 490.
 Epinephrin, 505.
 „ Physiological action of, 506.
 Erb, W., action of epinephrin, 506.
 Erdmann's reagent, 422.
 Ergot of rye, 456-465.
 „ Active constituents of, 456, 459.
 „ Detection of, in flour, 460.
 „ Dose of, 460.
 „ Pharmaceutical preparations of, 460.
 „ Physiological action of, 463.
 „ Separation of active principles of, from organic matters, 465.
 „ Symptoms of acute poisoning by, 463.
 „ Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 725.
 Ergotinine, 457.
 Ergotism, Convulsive form of, 461.
 „ Gangrenous form of, 462.
 Erythrocytes, 43.
 Erythrophenin, 440, 449.
 Erythrophenin guineense, 449.
 Eserine. See *Physostigmine*.
 Esser on the physiological action of arsenic, 576.
 Ether, 149.
 „ as an anæsthetic, 150.
 „ Fatal dose of, 150.
 „ Poisonous properties of, 149.
 „ Properties of, 149.
 „ Separation of, from organic fluids, 150.
 „ Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 726.
 Ethiops of antimony, 604.
 Ethylamine, 41, 513.
 Ethylenediamine, 511.
 Ethylic ether. See *Ether*.
 Ethylenediamine, 514.
 Ethyl sulphide as a poison, 33.
 Eucaine, 356.
 Euehlorine test for carbonic acid, 188.
 Eulenbergr on chronic poisoning by antimony, 607.
 „ on chronic poisoning by CS₂, 173.
 „ on the dose of coniine, 272.
 „ on the effects of benzene vapour, 138.

- Eulenberg on the effects of lead poisoning, 627.
 " on the effects of mercurial vapour on animals, 670.
 " on the effects of phosphine, 235.
 " on the fatal dose of strychnine, 335.
 " on the poisonous effects of hydrochloric acid, 101.
 " on the poisonous effects of petroleum, 130.
 " on the poisonous properties of amyl alcohol, 148.
 " on the vapour of ammoniac cyanide, 221.
 Eulenberg's experiments on animals with creosote, 189.
 " experiments on pigeons with arsenic, 558.
 " experiments on pigeons with oxalic acid, 527.
 " experiments with methyl cyanide, 222.
 " experiments with phosphorus vapour, 233, 234.
 Euonymin, 447.
 Euonymotoxin, 440.
 Euonymus atropurpureus, 447.
 Extractum physostigmatis, 411.
 Eykman on the poison of *Hlicium religiosum*, 470.
 FABEN, Cows poisoned by veratrum, 408.
 Fabris, L., A case of poisoning with strychnine and atropine, 383.
 Fagge on the action of digitatin on the frog's heart, 442.
 Falck, C. Ph., and Victor, L., Local action of sulphuric acid, 85.
 Falck, F. A., on ammonium poisoning, 118.
 " on cases of poisoning by *Agaricus phalloides*, 429.
 " on criminal cases of alkali poisoning, 124.
 " on deaths from atropine, 390.
 " on poisoning by cicuta, 472.
 " on poisoning by cystisine, 400.
 " on poisoning by santalin, 453.
 " on poisoning by yew, 416.
 " on the effects of barium salts on animals, 712.
 " on the effect of copper salts on animals, 644.
 " on the effects of silver nitrate on animals, 659.
 " on the effects of tartar emetic, 606.
 Falck, F. A., on the fatal dose of strychnine for rabbit, 386.
 " on the fatal dose of bromine, 386.
 " on the fatal dose of chloroform, 126.
 " on the effects of cocaine, 313.
 " on the fatal dose of picrotoxin, 467.
 " on the fatal dose of strychnine, 334.
 " on the poisonous effects of alcohol hydrate, 163.
 Falck's statistics on the capacity of death from carbolic acid, 185.
 " " on carbolic acid poisoning, 177.
 " " on chloroform poisoning, 153.
 " " on colchicine poisoning, 434.
 " " on ergone poisoning, 270.
 " " on cyanide poisoning, 260.
 " " on mercuric chloride poisoning, 675.
 " " on phosphorus poisoning, 233.
 " " on sulphuric acid poisoning, 85.
 False amanita bark, 326.
 Faust, K. S., on the poison of the cicuta, 496.
 " on the poison of the valerian root, 483, 484.
 " on the poison of the lily, 481.
 Faville, M., Test for hyoscine acid, 105.
 Felletin on blood stains, 34.
 " on poisoning by belladonna, 417.
 Fernri on poisoning by belladonna root, 449.
 Ferric chloride, 187, 657, 678.
 Ferrous sulphate, 320.
 Field, Test for bismuth in copper, 655.
 Fillet's caustic, 123.
 Fischer, A base like anserine, 428.
 Fish, Action of metals on, 42.
 " Poisons, 427-430.
 Fitzwalter, Macle, poisoning of, 8.
 Fleming's tincture of acetate, 361, 365.
 Fleury's method of assaying opium, 289.
 Froehde's reagent for alkaloids, 351.
 Flowers on action of chloroform, 126.
 Flowers on atropine, 693.
 Fluckiger on the colour reactions of strychnine, 346.
 " on the tests for atropine, 353.

- Flückiger's test for brucina, 352.
 " " carbolic acid in
 " " cresols, 183.
 " " cocaine, 357.
 " " cocaine, 358.
 Fœtid spirit of ammonia, 117.
 Folere, Poisoning by arsenical emanata,
 563.
 Fool's parsley (*Atropa cynapium*), 473.
 Food poisoning, 529-532.
 " Statistics of, 531.
 Formal-cyanhydric, 233.
 Formal-xime test for copper, 651.
 Fournock, J., Researches on guinea-pigs,
 62.
 " on the spectrum of iodol,
 69.
 Fouquier, M., the poisoning of, 278.
 Fowler's solution, 532.
 Fraenkel, R., and Reiche, F., on effects
 of sulphuric acid on kidney, 31.
 Frazer on prussic acid in cassava root,
 205.
 Frankfurter on the constitution of
 narcotine, 319.
 Fraser on strychnin, 447.
 " the action of atropine, 387.
 " the effects of chloral, 325.
 " the fatal dose of colera poison,
 509.
 " toxicity, 35.
 Fraser and Bartholow, Antibody for
 physostigmine, 412.
 " and Elliott, Poison of sea-snake,
 428.
 Frères Chan's cancer paste, 554.
 Fresenius and Hitz on the detection of
 arsenic, 599.
 " on ordinary phosphorus in red
 phosphorus, 225.
 Fremel and Friedmann on the melting-
 point of methylene diethylamine,
 339.
 " and Frankfurter on the consti-
 tution of narcotine, 319.
 Fugu-poison, 487.
 Fungi, Poisons, 426, 429, 430, 431.
 Furst on the poisonous properties of
 amyl alcohol, 148.
 GALLATE, Effects of cantharides, 463.
 Garcia, Rate of formation of diamines,
 514.
 Garsed, W., and Collie, J. N., Estimation
 of cocaine, 358.
 Gases, Poisons, 48-80.
 Gasselin, 135.
 Gantier, A., and Clausmann, on arsenic
 taken in food, 587.
 " on destruction of organic
 matter, 53.
 " Test for ICl, 76.
 " The separation of arsenic,
 534.
 Gantier's process for the isolation of
 animal toxins, 597.
 Gay on the detection of strychnine, 395.
 Gehlen poisoned by arsine, 549.
 Gelsemium, 353.
 " Fatal dose of, 354.
 " Separation of, from organic
 matter, 355.
 " Physiological action of, 354,
 355.
 " Treatment in poisoning by,
 (App.) 725.
 Gelseminine, 353.
 Gelsemium sempervirens, 353.
 Geppert on carbon monoxide, 71.
 " on the action of prussic acid on
 the iodol, 209.
 Gerrens, E., and Posner, C., on the effects
 of chromium on animals, 702.
 Geigers and Bannmann on the separation
 of guanidine from urine, 521.
 German sausage poisoning, 532.
 " poisoning, Post-mortem
 appearance after, 532.
 Gieschelin on the physiological action
 of morphine, 395.
 Geyers and carbon monoxide, 68.
 Gipsies, Knowledge of poisons possessed
 by, 5.
 Girard, Dr. H., on *Datura delirium*, 388.
 Glass of antimony, 504.
 Glukher, Preparation of hydrochloric
 acid, 37.
 Glukher on arsenic in hydrochloric acid,
 68.
 Glucosides, 431-453.
 Gmelin, L., Hydrochloric acid in gastric
 juice, 99.
 " on the effects of barium salts
 on animals, 712.
 " on the effects of chromium
 on animals, 702.
 Goulin's experiments on nickel sulphate,
 363.
 Goscopine, 286.
 Gouy, Poisoning by, 489.
 Gouffroy, Dr. R., on silico-ctenogistic acid,
 250.
 Gouffroy's conial, 292.
 Gold chloride reagent, 246.
 Gohlschmidt on the constitution of
 papaverine, 321.
 Goulet, G. F., on the microscopical
 appearances of the liver after phos-
 phorus poisoning, 239.
 Gouze-Basquez on the arsenic absorbed
 by plants, 558.
 Gossé on the liberation of diethylarsine
 by *Mucor mucedo*, 564.
 Goulard's balsam, 619.
 " water, 618.
 Graubert's test for digitalin, 434.
 Grandval and Lajoux's process for
 separating alkaloids, 257.

- Grasset and Amblard on the action of morphine, 303.
 Grate on the composition of nux vomica, 331.
 Greek knowledge of poisons, 2.
 Green verditer, 644.
 Grehant (N.) and Martin's (E.) experiments on opium smoke, 311.
 Grehant, N., on carbon monoxide in blood, 63.
 Greshoff's amygdalin like glucoside, 204.
 Griepenkerl on ergot epidemics, 461.
 Grimm on the effects of santonin, 455.
 Grinrod's remedy for spasms, 292.
 Grundmann on the composition of nux vomica, 329.
 Guaiacum test for blood, 65.
 Guanidine, 520.
 Guareschi and Mosso's hydrocollidine, 528.
 Guilbert on the nervous form of arsenic poisoning, 567.
 Guinard on the action of morphine on goats and cats, 304.
 Gunn's (Alexander) method of detecting and estimating oxalic acid, 543.
 Gunther on alkaloids in Belladonna plant, 378.
 Günzburg's test for mineral acid, 105.
 Gusserno's experiments on animals with lead, 622.
 Gutzelt test for arsenic, 579.
 Guy, Dr., on a case of prussic acid poisoning, 212.
 „ on the chromate test for strychnine, 346.
 „ on the fatal dose of strychnine, 336.
 „ on the microscopical appearance of strychnine, 327.
 Guy's (Dr.) method of subliming alkaloids, 258.
 Gynocardin, 204.
 Gypsophila-sapotoxin, 450.
- HAAGEN, A case of sulphuric acid poisoning, 84.
 Hackford, J. E., Lead electrodes, 594.
 Hæmatin, 60, 61, 63.
 Hæmatoporphyrin, 61, 62.
 Hæmochromogen, 60, 61.
 Hæmoglobin, 60, 61.
 Hager's test for phosphorus, 245.
 Hahnemann's soluble mercury, 666.
 Haidlen on morphine in blood, 314.
 Hair dyes, 658
 Hall, Marshal, on a death from smoking, 280.
 Hamodryad (*Naja bungarus*), 503.
 Hamberg on the localisation of arsenic in the body, 586.
 Hamlet and Plowright, Oxalic acid in fungi, 533.
- Harland, R. H., on carbonate of lead, 618.
 Harley, J., on the action of aconitine, 369.
 „ on the effects of fool's parsley, 473.
 Harnack, Isolation of a base like muscarine, 428.
 „ on the effect of copper salts on animals, 644.
 Harnack's experiments on animals with lead, 622.
 Harnack and Witkowsky's calabarine, 409.
 Harnack and Witkowsky, Effect of physostigmine on animals, 411.
 Hartmann, J., Solubility of phosphorus in water, 224.
 Harvey's statistics on arsenic poisoning, 573.
 Hassal, Dr. R., A case of poisoning by Burnett's fluid, 691.
 Hauff' on the liver in phosphorus poisoning, 238.
 Haywood, Mr., poisoned by nitric acid vapour, 110.
 Heart of cold-blooded animals, Effect of poisons on, 45.
 Heart poisons, 439-440.
 Hebrew knowledge of poisons, 5.
 Hecker on tarantism, 491.
 Hehner, O., Auto-experiments on potassic chlorate, 132.
 Helmer's method for purifying wine, 580.
 Heinrich, Effects of cantharides, 494.
 Heinrich's auto-experiments with coniine, 271.
 Heisler on jaundice in phosphorus poisoning, 230.
 Hellebore root, Poisoning by, 446.
 Helleboretin, 446.
 Helleborin, 446.
 Helleborus fetidus, 446.
 „ niger (the Christmas rose), 446.
 „ viridis, 446.
 Helmholtz on the effects of santonin, 454.
 Heloderma, Poison of, 485.
 „ horridum, 485.
 „ suspectum, 486.
 Helwig on deaths from smoking, 280.
 Helwig's method of subliming alkaloids, 258.
 Hemlock. See *Coniine*.
 Hempel's method for detecting CO, 76.
 Henderson's (Dr.) experiments with phosphine, 236.
 Henry VIII., 12.
 Hermann, L., on opium taking, 311.
 „ on the action of ergot, 464.
 „ Physiological action of oxalic acid, 539.

- Herniari-saponin, 450.
 Herscher, Biological test for human blood, 66.
 Hertwig on poisoning by chlorine, 77.
 Herzig and Meyer, Method for determining N-methyl groups, 264.
 Hesse, Isolation of physostigmine, 409.
 Hesse, O., melting point of cocaine hydrochlorate, 357.
 ,, on the quebracho alkaloids, 353.
 Hesse's (O.) atrosine, 396.
 Heubel on the localisation of lead, 634.
 Heubel's experiments on animals with lead, 622.
 Heunefeld's turpentine solution, 65.
 Heusinger on ergot epidemic, 461.
 Hexamethylene diamine, 519.
 Hildebrand on poisoning by tobacco through the skin, 280.
 Hilger, A., and Markens, W., purification of crude solanine, 396.
 ,, and Markens, W., on solanine, 398.
 Hilger on the solubility of copper in soap, 639.
 Hilger's test for mineral acids, 94.
 Hind's sweating ball, 604.
 Hinsberg and Treupel, 35.
 Hintz on the detection of arsenic, 590.
 Hirne on elimination of potassic chlorate, 132.
 Hirt on the absorption of mercury by the skin, 672.
 Hoffman on a case of poisoning by chloroform, 156.
 Hoffmann's (A. W. v.) "piperazine," 520.
 Hofman, Action of curars, 420.
 Hofman's test for CS₂, 174.
 Hog cholera, Toxines of, 528.
 Holland on the electrolytic method of separating lead, 636.
 Holmes on the action of ergot, 463.
 Homatropine, 384.
 Homolle's digitalin, 435.
 Hopkins, F. G., on the effects of phosphorus poisoning, 234.
 Hoppe-Seyler on the physiological action of carbolic acid, 185.
 ,, on the separation of carbolic acid from organic matter, 190.
 Hoppe-Seyler's formula for hæmatin, 64.
 Hote, L. L., on copper in the human body, 640.
 Hottot's aconitine, poisoning by, 374.
 Houston, Dr., on lead in drinking waters, 630.
 Howard, J., a horse poisoned by nicotine, 278.
 Hüber, A., on poisonous effects of dinitrobenzol, 199, 200.
 Hufeland on the effects of santonin, 454.
 Hufner and Helmholtz on the effects of santonin, 454.
 Hugo, P., on the effects of arsenic on mammals, 560, 576.
 ,, on the post-mortem appearances in arsenic poison, 572.
 Hunt, Reid, on the fatal dose of nitriles, 223.
 ,, on the fatal dose of potassic xanthogenate, 174.
 Hurt, a case of taxine poisoning, 417.
 Husband on a case of rash following chloral, 167.
 Husemann on ergot epidemics, 461.
 Husemann's cases of digitalis poisoning, 436.
 ,, definition of poison, 22.
 Huss, Magnus, a case of poisoning by phosphorus vapour, 233.
 Hydrazin as a solvent for blood, 61.
 Hydrazine sulphate test for copper, 651.
 Hydric sulphide, 78-80.
 ,, Chronic poisoning by, 80.
 ,, Detection of, 80.
 ,, Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 79.
 ,, Properties of, 78.
 ,, Symptoms of poisoning by, 78.
 Hydric sulphocyanide, 222.
 Hydrobenzamide, 40.
 Hydrocarbons, 135.
 Hydrochloric acid, 97-108.
 ,, Action on cloth, etc., 101.
 ,, Detection and estimation of, 105.
 ,, Estimation of, 106.
 ,, Fatal dose of, 99.
 ,, Influence of, on vegetation, 100.
 ,, in gastric juice, 99.
 ,, Law as to quantity in air, etc., 100.
 ,, poisoning, Museum specimens, 104.
 ,, Poisonous effects of, 101.
 ,, Poisonous effects of solution of, 102.
 ,, Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 103.
 ,, Properties of, 97.
 ,, Purification of, from arsenic, 581.
 ,, Statistics of poisoning by, 99.
 Hydrocollidine, 528.
 Hydrocotarnine, 286, 316.

- Japaconitine, 361, 362.
 Javelle water, 124.
 Jeannel's test for copper, 638.
 Jeffer's purification of hydrochloric acid, 582.
 Jequirity, 478.
 Jervine, 250, 402, 404.
 " Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
 Jobst and Hesse isolate physostigmine, 409.
 Johnson, G., Cases of camphor poisoning, 141.
 Jowett, H. A. D., Epinephrin, 505.
 Jubell's statistics of nitro-benzene poisoning, 193.
 Junelle on action of chloroform on plants, 157.
 Juny, Detection of mercury in urine, 684.
 Jurgens, A., on the solubility of aconitine, 363.
- KARLBAUM'S prussic acid, 203.
 Kappeler on deaths under chloroform vapour, 159.
 Kara-Kurt, The, (*Lathroedetes lugubris*), 490.
 Karing on the composition of nuxvomica, 331.
 Karitschoner on chronic HCN poisoning, 214.
 Kassner, G., Solanine in diseased potatoes, 396.
 Kast, Relation between narcotic power and number of ethyl groups, 171.
 Katipo, The, 491.
 Kaumann on the excretion of morphine, 313.
 Keller on the reactions of cornutin, 459.
 Keller's method of estimating brucine and strychnine, 349.
 " " of estimating digitoxin, 433.
 " " of estimating nicotine in tobacco, 273.
 " " of nuxvomica analysis, 330.
- Kelymack and Kirby on the symptoms from drinking arsenical beer, 571.
 Kermes mineral, 601.
 Kerosine, 136.
 Kiliami, H., on antiarin, 445.
 " on digitonin, 432.
 " Formula of digitoxin, 433.
 King on opium smoking, 312.
 King's yellow, 555.
 Kino, Compound powder of, 290.
 Kionka, Experiments on carbon monoxide, 71.
 Kippenberger on indicators for titration of alkaloids, 264.
 " on the decomposition of chloroform, 169.
 " on the solubility of alkaloids, 255.
- Kippenberger's iodine process for purification of alkaloids, 253.
 " process for separating alkaloids, 252, 255.
 Kirby, Case of poisoning by arsenical beer, 571.
 Kirschgasser on the symptoms of poisoning by arsenical wall-papers, 569.
 Kitasato and Weyl on the separation of tetanine, 525.
 Klein, Dr., on the cause of food poisoning, 531.
 Kloswsti or Chapman case of antimony poisoning, 608.
 Kobel, Detection of ergot in flour, 460.
 Kobert on carbon monoxide poisoning, 70.
 " on cyanogen iodide, 222.
 " on deaths from lupin seeds, 479.
 " on the colour of blood in HCN poisoning, 214.
 " effect of "solmaps," 92.
 " effects of "phallin," 429.
 " effects of sphaelic acid and cornutin on animals, 465.
 " poison of spiders, 490.
 " symptoms of poisoning by barium salts, 713.
 " toxalbumin of castor-oil seeds, 478.
 " and Küssner on the physiological action of oxalic acid, 539, 540.
 " and Küssner's experiments on animals with oxalic acid, 536.
- Kobert's classification of poisons, 24.
 " cornutin, 458.
 " definition of poison, 23.
 " test for HCN, 217.
 Köhler on the action of ergot, 464.
 Koller's prussic acid, 203.
 Kombe, 447.
 Koochla tree, 326.
 Koppe, Dr., poisoned by digitoxin, 438.
 " Separation of muscarine, 428.
 Koppe's experiments on digitoxin, 435.
 Koppeschaar's method of estimating carbonic acid, 192.
 Kovallamarin, 449.
 Kowalewsky on the combination of albumin with uranium, 710.
 Kraatzer on German sausage poisoning, 532.
 Kraft. See *Sibert*.
 Krait (*Bungarus caeruleus*), 503.
 Kratter, Dr., on excretion of strychnine, 345.
 Krocke, Physiological action of nicotine, 281.
 Kromholz, A case of poisoning by the common morelle, 431.
 Kruger on arsenious acid, 547.
 Kufferath on the electrolysis of copper salts, 651.

- Kása-nsá, 377.
 Küssner, Effects of sodia oxalate on animals, 536, 539, 540.
 Kister on a case of carbolic acid poisoning, 183.
 " on sensitiveness of animals to carbolic acid, 183.
- LABURNUM. See *Cytisine*.
 " seeds, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 727.
 Ladenburg on alkaloids in belladonna and datura plants, 378.
 Ladenburg's hyosine, 395.
 " preparation of coniine, 266.
 Lajoux method of separating alkaloids, 257.
 Lallemand, Perrin, and Daroy on alcohol in the brain, 146.
 Lamy on the effects of thallium salts, 707.
 Lamson, Henry, the poisoner, 574.
 Laucereaux on chronic poisoning by copper, 649.
 Landsberg on the excretion of morphia, 313.
 Lang, R. W., and Harson, C. M., on the solubility of antimony sulphide, 613.
 Langaard, A., on the poison of *Illicium religiosum*, 470.
 Langsdorf, Dr., on the effects of *Amnita muscaria*, 427.
 Lanthopine, 286.
 Lassar, O., Observations on nitric acid vapour, 110.
 Lathyrus cicera, 480.
 " clymenum, 480.
 " sativus, 480.
 Laudanine, 286, 324.
 " nitrate, Fatal dose for rabbits, 351.
 Laudanum, 290.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 727.
 Laudanidine, 286, 324.
 Laudanosine, 286, 324.
 Lander, Formula for corydaline, 360.
 Laurocerasin, 205.
 Law on salts which facilitate separation of arsenic, 581.
 " H. D., Electrolytic cathodes for separation of arsenic, 594.
 Laws relating to poisons, 29-22.
 Lead, 616-637.
 " acetate, 617, 618.
 " and opium pills, 290.
 " as a poison, 620.
 " basic acetate, 633.
 " carbonate, 618.
 " " Dose of, 634.
 " Chloride of, 617.
 " chromate, 625, 701.
 " " Case of poisoning by, 704.
- Lead, Chronic poisoning by, 625.
 " Death from, 626.
 " Detection and estimation of, 635.
 " Effects of, on animals, 632.
 " " " man, 633.
 " " " nervous system, 633.
 " Electrolytic method of separating, 636.
 " Elimination of, 633.
 " emphysema, 636.
 " Fatal dose of, 633.
 " glass, 631.
 " in American overlaid cloth, 631.
 " in teeth, 621.
 " in glass, 621.
 " iodide, 618.
 " localisation of, 634.
 " " in the brain, 637.
 " nitrate, 619.
 " oxide, 616.
 " Peroxide test for, 635.
 " Pharmaceutical preparations of, 615.
 " Physiological action of, 632.
 " pigment, 616.
 " plates, 615.
 " poisoning among white lead employees, 636.
 " " from water, 632.
 " " influence on pregnancy, 635.
 " " Post mortem appearance, 637.
 " " Stated by relative to, 636.
 " " Treatment of, 634.
 " pyrochrom, 616.
 " Sol. ed. Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 723.
 " sulphate, 617.
 " sulphide, 617.
- Lebert and Wye on the skin in phos-
 phorus poisoning, 334.
 Leboyer's chauliagog lead, 619.
 Lees, Poisoning of grape arbor, 394.
 Lebel on the excretion of morphia, 313.
 Legrip on the localisation of lead, 634.
 Lehmann on hydric sulphide poisoning, 79.
 " on hydrochloric acid in gastric juice, 79.
 " on poisoning by chlorine, 77.
 " on the excretion of sulphuric acid, 75.
 " on the quantity of laurocerasin in the nervous tree, 205.
 Lehmann's experiments on the solubility of copper, 638, 639.
 " experiments on the toxic effects of copper, 646.
 Leibinger on a case of mercurial poisoning through the skin, 673.
 Leunister on poisoning by digitalis, 435.

- Lemaunier's odontalgic essence, 292.
 Lemberger, Penetration of carbon monoxide gas into the body, 75.
 L'Emery, Nicolas, 14.
 Lentin on poisoning by sabadilla powder, 407.
 Leo and Uffelmann's distinction between acids and acid salts, 106.
 Lersch on the effect of digitalis on man, 437.
 Lesfranc on the fatal dose of barium salts, 713.
 Lesser on the action of hydrochloric acid on skin, 192.
 " on the corrosive action of sulphuric acid, 88.
 " on the pathological changes caused by oxalic acid, 541.
 Lethby, Dr., A case of nitro-benzene poisoning, 194.
 Lencin in phosphorus poisoning, 245.
 Levenstein on strychnine in chloral poisoning, 106.
 Lewes' silver cream, 610.
 Lewin on the toxic dose of copper, 647.
 " on jaundice in phosphorus poisoning, 230.
 Lewy on the effects of lead poisoning, 627.
 Leyden, Fatty liver after phosphorus poisoning, 238.
 Leyden, K., and Mann, P., Urine in sulphuric acid poisoning, 95.
 L'Hôte, Poisonous effects of potassic chloride, 181.
 Liebert's cosmétique infallible, 618.
 Liebig and Wolder on the hydrolysis of amygdalin, 204.
 Liebreck on the blood in phosphorus poisoning, 235.
 Liebreich on the poisonous effects of chloral, 164.
 Liesch's (L. W.) experiments with turpentine, 130.
 Lieth on the composition of mix vanica, 330.
 Life-tests, 45-48.
 Ling, A. R., and Handle, T., on the purification of hydrochloric acid, 581.
 Linné on a case of poisoning by mezerion, 456.
 Linossier, G., on the distribution of barium in the body, 714.
 Liustow, Dr., on a case of poisoning by chromate of lead, 704.
 " on the effects of strychnine, 455.
 Liouville on the poisonous effects of curare, 419.
 " on the post-mortem appearances in silver nitrate poisoning, 601.
 Lipowitz's test for phosphorus, 245.
 Lippert on Reinsch's test for arsenic, 584.
 Liqueur ammoniac, 117.
 " ammonii arsenitis, 552.
 " arsenicalis, 552.
 " arsenii of hydargyri iodidi, 653.
 " atri carbonici, 176.
 " plumbi subacetatis, 618.
 " potassæ, 122.
 " potassæ effervescentes, 123.
 " sodæ, 123.
 Lloyd, J. W., on the solubility of morphine salts, 297.
 Lloyl's test for morphine, 300.
 Lobel, T., on the minimum dose of phosphorus, 229.
 Locke on the physiological action of oxalic acid, 539.
 Lœnsta, G.
 Lœnsta tree, 481.
 Lœu on post-mortem appearances after lead poisoning, 692.
 Lœw's theory as to poisons, 39.
 Lœwy on poisoning by mercuric chloride, 476.
 Lœllic on the effects of arsenic on a dog, 560.
 Lombard, H. G., A case of sulphuric acid poisoning, 84.
 Lotozin, 204.
 Lowe, Charles, on the assay of crude carbonic acid, 191.
 Lohinsky on the detection of bismuth, 654.
 Ludwig on the localisation of arsenic in the body, 588.
 Ludwig and de Vey on antiarin, 445.
 Ludwig's method of separating mercury, 683.
 Lull, Method of extracting the veratrum alkaloids, 401.
 " properties of jervine, 404.
 " properties of rubejervine, 405.
 Lupinus, 479.
 Lupinoline, 253.
 Lupinus, 479.
 Lupinus luteus, 272.
 Lutidine as an antidote for strychnine, 342.
 Lycæa tarantula, 490.
 Lycæa aspera, 422.
 M'ADAM on the detection of strychnine, 345.
 M'Conkey v. Reg., A case of acornite poisoning, 370.
 Macdonnell's disinfecting powder, 176.
 Much on chronic poisoning by copper, 646.
 MacLagan, Dr., and Rutter, J. T., on arsenic esters, 561.
 MacMunn on blood in diazotro-benzen poisoning, 201.

- Macniven, E. O., on a case of poisoning by bichromate of potash, 703.
- Macphail's cases of tartaric acid poisoning, 180.
- Maerdyck on a case of strychnine-laudanum duplex poisoning, 336.
- Madagascar ordeal poison, 448.
- Magelliacs, Test for cytsine, 399.
- Magendie on the action of hydrocyanic acid on a dog, 210.
- " on the effects of phosphorus, 229.
- Male Fern, 481.
- Malmignatle (*Lathroderes terebrans guttatus*), 490.
- Maljugo's test for nitro-benzene, 198.
- Mandelic nitrile, 233.
- Mandelin's reagent for alkaloids, 251.
- Manganja, 447.
- Manjot, Dr., on symptoms of ribofal poisoning, 166.
- Manheim, Poisoning by cocaine, 358, 354.
- Manukopf und Schultzen on excretion of sulphates, 95.
- " on a sequel of sulphuric acid poisoning, 89.
- " on urine in sulphuric acid poisoning, 89.
- Manouvriex, Dr., Case of potassic chlorate poisoning, 132.
- Marchand, F., Experiments on animals with potassic chlorate, 134.
- Marsons, W., Purification of colodion, 396.
- Markingrinks, 656.
- Marx-Borchers, Physiological action of taxine, 410.
- Marmé, W., isolates taxine, 413.
- " on potass-bismuth iodide as a precipitant, 448.
- " on the effect of cytsine on animals, 409.
- " on the effects of thallium salts, 707.
- Marmé's experiments with acetina on animals, 615.
- " reagent for alkaloids, 251.
- Marsh and Marsh-Berzelius test for arsenic, 580-584.
- Martin, Experiments on opium smoke, 311.
- " on a case of chronic poisoning by ether, 150.
- Martineau on the sulcate form of arsenic poisoning, 599.
- Mascarel on phosphorus poisoning, 237.
- Maschka on a case of acute poisoning by copper sulphate, 647, 648.
- " on a case of poisoning by morphine, 307.
- " on a case of poisoning by Nerium oleander, 449.
- " on phosphorus poisoning, 211.
- " on the effects of " phallin," 423.
- Maschka's case of aldehydic poisoning, 144.
- " case of bitter almond poisoning, 130.
- " on following carbonaceous matter on pelagic sulphuric acid tests, 87.
- Mason, W. P., on a fatal case of arsenic poisoning, 588.
- Mathew, 596.
- Matsushima on the distribution of zinc in the body, 695.
- Maybach, 599.
- Mayer, Excessive effects of oxide of copper, 345.
- Mayer, J. L., on Lloyd's test for morphine, 399.
- Mayer's reagent for alkaloids, 251.
- Mays on the physiological action of taxine, 399.
- Meadowcroft, 471.
- Meissner, 354.
- " Physiological action of, 354.
- " Separation of, 325.
- Meserine, 359.
- Meserine, 354.
- Meissner, L., and Kuber, on the detection of ergot, 469.
- Meissner on the action of digitalin on frog's heart, 413.
- " on the physiological action of morphine, 366.
- Meth on poisonous effects of phosgene and nitro, 179.
- Metzler, 463, on the localization of lead, 634.
- Melanthin, 459.
- Melitta venosa, 488.
- Melms on the detection of cocaine, 287.
- Méridal on the blood in phosphorus poisoning, 335.
- Méridal's reagent for poisoning with cyanide, 517.
- Menegazzi, F. G., on recovery of carbonic acid, 199.
- Menzinger, 465.
- Merk on codine acetum, 317.
- " on hyoscyne, 395.
- " on pseudo-hyoscyamine isolated by, 396.
- " on the solubility of strychnine, 327.
- Merrill's test, 664, 665.
- " reagent, 665-666.
- " suppositories, 663.
- " tincture, 673.
- Merrill's chloride, 664, 676.
- " cyanide, 667, 681.
- " ethyl chloride, 664.
- " methide, 674.
- " potassium, 669, 666.
- " salts, Tests for, 681.

- Mercuric salts. Volumetric estimation of, 685.
 sulphide, 687.
 Mercurous acetate, 684.
 chloride, 682.
 salts, 681.
 Tests for, 681.
 Volumetric estimation of, 686.
- Mercury, 662-686.
 Absorption of, by the skin, 672.
 and chalk, 663.
 and quinine, 667.
 cyanide, 221, 667, 677.
 Tests for, 680.
 Deaths from, 669.
 Detection of, in organic substances, 681, 683.
 Elimination of, 679.
 Estimation of, 685.
 Green iodide of, 666.
 in the arts, 667.
 in veterinary medicine, 669.
 liniment, 653.
 Localisation of, 679.
 Medicinal and fatal dose of salts of, 680.
 Medicinal preparations of, 662.
 Museum preparations illustrative of cases of poisoning by, 678.
 nitrate, 664, 667.
 Pathological changes in cases of poisoning by, 676, 679.
 Poisonous action of, 676.
 oleate, 665.
 Patent and quack medicines containing, 668.
 perchloride, 664, 675.
 plaster, 663.
 poisoning, Statistics of, 669, 675.
 Post-mortem appearances in cases of poisoning by, 677.
 Potassic iodide reagent, 249.
 Red iodide of, 665.
 oxide of, 666.
 Separation of, 683.
 subchloride, Ointment of, 665.
 Pill of, 665.
 sulphate, 666.
 sulphide, 662, 666.
 Identification of, 682.
 sulpho-cyanide, 668.
 Tests for, 680.
 Treatment of poisoning by, 677, (App.) 729.
 vapour, Effects of, 670-673.
- Merie, A case of chronic chloroform poisoning, 159.
- Metaldelyde, 170.
- Metals, Detection of, 55.
- Metantimonic acid, 601.
- Metaphenylenediamine, 519.
- Methemoglobin, 60, 61.
- Metheno dichloride, 170.
- Methusidine, 305.
- Methoxyl groups, Determination of, 263.
- Methylamine, 513.
- Methyl-aniline violet test for mineral acid, 105.
 brucine, 34.
 chloride, 170.
- Methylamine, 263, 269.
- Methyl cyanide, 222.
- Methylguanidine, 521.
- Methylmorphinethim, 299.
- Methyl morphol, 299.
 phenol. See *Cresol*.
 strychnine, 34.
 urethane, 37.
- Methylene diacetyline, 399.
- Meyer, Elimination of methyl groups, 264.
 on ergot epidemics, 461.
 on narcotics, 37.
 on the action of strychnine on blood pressure, 341.
- Meyer, Dr. Carl, poisoned by aconitine; Post-mortem appearances, 376.
- Meyer, H., on the constitution of cantharidin, 492.
- Meyer and Steinfeld on the toxic effects of bismuth, 653.
- Mexerum, The Duplue, 456.
- Michel, M. Ch., Experiments on fish, 42.
- Micro-millimetre, 65.
- Milne-Edwards on the action of morphine on the *Rérida*, 304.
- Mineral blue, 555.
- Mirko, D., Experiments on CO, 75.
- Mitscherlich's discovery of nitro-benzene, 193.
 process for the detection of phosphorus, 241.
- Mohler, E., Test for benzoic acid, 365.
- Mohr, The estimation of arsenic, 698.
- Moissan, H., on the composition of "chamloo" smoke, 311.
- Momocetin, 37.
- Monkshead or wolfsbane, 360.
- Morelle, The common, 431.
- Morgagni on poisoning by hellebore root, 449.
- Morgan on mortality from chloroform vapour, 156.
- Morphia. See *Morphine*.
- Morphine, 250, 264, 265, 266, 286.
 acetate, 297.
 Action on animals, 303.
 man, 306-309.
 Constitution of, 298.
 derivatives, Physiological action of, 305.
 Dose of, 294.
 Excretion of, 313.
 hydrochlorate, 297.

- Morphine lozenges, 291.
 ,, meconate, 297.
 ,, Melting and subliming temperatures, 260.
 ,, Physiological action of, 304.
 ,, poisoning, Treatment in, 312.
 ,, Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 312.
 ,, Properties of, 296.
 ,, salts, Solubility of, 298.
 ,, Separation of, from animal tissues, etc., 313, 314.
 ,, Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
 ,, sulphuric acid, 305.
 ,, suppositories, 291.
 ,, tartrates, 297.
 ,, Tests for, 300-303.
 ,, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 727.
- Morphol, 299.
 Morpholine, 299.
 Mosso, Isolation of $C_{10}H_{15}N$, 528.
 Mountain or mineral green, 644.
 Mucor phymocetes, 5.
 Muir, Patterson, on the estimation of bismuth, 656.
 Mulder on codeine in opium, 317.
 Mulliken on preparation of dinitrobenzoate, 147.
 Multiple antidote, 733.
 Munk and Leyden on the liver in phosphorus poisoning, 238.
 Munk and Sippell on the effects of cryptopine, 323.
 Munn, P., on the urine in sulphuric acid poisoning, 95.
 Muræna helena, 487.
 Murrell, Physiological effects of gelsemine, 354.
 Muscarine, 266, 426, 430, 522.
 ,, Detection of, 429.
 ,, Effects on man, 428.
 ,, Properties of, 428.
 Mushrooms, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 728.
 Mussels, Poisoning by, 488, 526.
 Mydaleime, 520.
 Mydatoxine, 526.
 Mydriasis, Toxic, 48.
 Mylabris cichorei, Cantharidin in, 492.
 ,, punctum, ,, 492.
 ,, pustulata, ,, 492.
 Myosis, Toxic, 48.
 Mytilotoxine, 527.
- NAGELVOORT, J. B., Tests for physostigmine, 410.
 Naphtha, Coal-tar, 136, 138.
 ,, Mineral, 135, 136.
 ,, Petroleum, 135, 136.
 ,, Shake, 136.
 Naphthylammes as poisons, 34.
- Narceine, Effects of, 320.
 ,, Melting and subliming temperatures, 261.
 ,, Properties and constitution of, 319.
 ,, Tests for, 320.
 Narcotics, 36, 37.
 ,, Minor, 170.
 Narcotine, 250, 264, 265, 266, 236.
 ,, Constitution of, 316,
 ,, Effects of, 317.
 ,, Melting and subliming temperatures, 261.
 ,, Properties of, 315.
 ,, Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
 ,, Tests for, 316.
 Nasse, O., on the blood in phosphorus poisoning, 235.
 ,, on the physiological action of nicotine, 282.
 Nativelle's digitalin, 435.
 Nemasia camentaria, 439.
 Nerianthin, 443.
 Nerin, 443.
 Nerium odorum, 440.
 ,, oleander, Poisoning by, 440, 449.
 Nerst balance, 684.
 Neumann on blood, 66.
 ,, on the distribution of barium in the body, 714.
 Neuridine, 515.
 Neurine, 41.
 Neuwieder green, 644.
 Nevin's (Dr.) experiments on animals with tartar emetic, 606, 609, 610.
 Newcastle white, 619.
 Nicander of Colophon, 3.
 Nickel. See *Cobalt*.
 Nicloux and Gautier, Detection of CO, 76.
 Nicotine, 263.
 Nicotelline, 263.
 Nicotianum tabacum, N. rustica, and N. persica, 272.
 Nicotine, 250, 263, 264, 265, 266, 272-283.
 ,, Antidote to, 283.
 ,, distinguished from conium, 276.
 ,, Effects on animals, 277.
 ,, ,, man, 278.
 ,, Estimation of, in tobacco, 273.
 ,, Excretion of, 281.
 ,, Fatal dose of, 282.
 ,, Physiological action of, 281.
 ,, Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 282.
 ,, Properties and constitution of, 275.
 ,, Separation of, from organic matters, 282.
 ,, Tests for, 276.
 ,, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 728.

- Nicotinine, 263.
 Nikitin on the action of ergot, 454.
 " on the fatal dose of sclerotic acid, 461.
 Nitrate of potash. See *Potassic nitrate*.
 Nitre. See *Potassic nitrate*.
 Nitric acid, 108-116.
 " Action of, on vegetation, 110.
 " Detection and estimation of, 115.
 " Direct separation from organic matter, 115.
 " Effects of liquid, 111.
 " Fatal dose of, 109.
 " Local action of, 112.
 " poisoning, Museum specimens of, 113, 114.
 " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 113.
 " Properties of, 108.
 " Statistics of poisoning by, 109.
 " Symptoms of poisoning by, 112.
 " Use of, in the arts, 109.
 " vapour, Poisonous action of, 110.
 Nitro-benzene, 193-198.
 " Detection of, 197.
 " Fatal dose of, 196.
 " Oil of bitter almonds distinguished from, 198.
 " Pathological appearances in poisoning by, 197.
 " Physiological action of, 197.
 " Properties of, 193.
 " Separation from organic matters, 197.
 " Symptoms of poisoning by, 193-196.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 729.
 Nitrous oxide gas, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 729.
 Nottingham cases of food poisoning, 530.
 " white, 613.
 Novy, F. G., Toxines of hog cholera, 528.
 Noyes, W. A., on the detection of strychnine, 345.
 Nunneley on the detection of strychnine, 345.
 Nunneley's experiments with HCN on dogs, 212.
 Nurses' drops, 292.
 Nussbaum on mortality from chloroform vapour, 156.
 Nux vomica, 326.
 " Analysis of, 330.
 " Aqueous extract of, 329.
 " Pharmaceutical preparations of, 329.
 " Spiritous extract of, 329.
 Nux vomica, Statistics of poisoning by, 332.
 " tincture (B.P.), 330.
 Obolonski on the separation of colchicine, 425.
Oenanthe crocata. See *Water hemlock*.
 Ogier's method for destroying organic matter, 53.
 Ogier, J., and Herseher, Biological test for blood, 66.
 Ogston, K., Test for chloral hydrate, 169.
 Oidtmaun on the localisation of lead, 634.
 Oil of bitter almonds, Estimation of HCN in, 220.
 " Poisoning by, 220.
 Oils, Essential, 139.
 Oldham cases of food poisoning, 530.
 Oleander digitalin. See *Nerium*.
 Oleandrin, 448.
 Oliver, T., on hydric sulphide poisoning, 79.
 Onage, 447.
 Onsum on the effects of barium salts on animals, 712.
 " on the physiological action of oxalic acid, 539.
 Opalium murarium, 43.
 Ophiotoxin, 499.
 Opiatic acid, 316.
 Opianine, 286.
 Opianyl, 324.
 Opium group of alkaloids, 285-325.
 " Action on animals, 303.
 " " man, 306-309.
 " Action of solvents on, 287.
 " Ammoniated tincture of, 290.
 " and lead pills, 290.
 " Arvanatic powder of chalk and, 290.
 " Assay of, 287.
 " Composition of, 285.
 " Compound powder of, 290.
 " Confusion of, 291.
 " Detection of, 295.
 " Dose of, 294.
 " eating, 310.
 " Extract of, 291.
 " Fatal dose of, 295.
 " Lintiment of, 291.
 " lozenges, 291.
 " Medicinal and other preparations of, 290.
 " The tincture of galls and, 291.
 " Patent and non-medical preparations of, 292.
 " poisoning, Diagnosis of, 304.
 " Poisoning of children by, 294.
 " poisoning, Post-mortem appearances after, 312.
 " Statistics of, 293.

- Opium poisoning, Treatment in, 312, 727.
 " Tincture of, 290.
 " wine, 291.
 Opisthopylia, 498.
 Orange red, 619.
 Ordeal bean, 409.
 Ore's (M.) injection of chloral hydrate, 164.
 Orfila on a case of arsenic poisoning without symptoms, 563.
 " " poisoning by acid oxalate of potash, 538.
 " " poisoning by tartar emetic, 607.
 " " poisoning by verdigris, 648.
 " on arsenic in bones, 588.
 " on perforation of stomach due to potassic nitrate, 130.
 " on poisoning by water henlock, 474.
 " on the destruction of organic matter, 585.
 " " effects of barium salts on animals, 712.
 " " elimination of antimony, 610.
 " " imbibition of arsenic after death, 590.
 " " inflammatory effects of arsenic, 575.
 " " post-mortem appearances in arsenic poisoning, 573.
 " " separation of iron from organic matter, 700.
 " " time after death nicotine may be detected, 232.
 Orfila's experiments on animals with lead, 622.
 " experiments on animals with oxalic acid, 536.
 " experiments on ether, 150.
 Organic matter, destruction of, 52, 585.
 " drying of, 51.
 Orpiment, 551.
 Osenbrüggen's case of nitric acid poisoning, 111.
 Otori, J., on the amines, 510.
 Otto on a coniine-like alkaloid, 272.
 Oubain, 418.
 Overend and Hofman on the action of curare, 420.
 Overton, Researches on narcotics, 36.
 Oxalate of lime, 534.
 Oxalic acid, 533-544.
 " Effects of, on animals, 535.
 " " leeches, 537.
 " " man, 537.
 " Estimation of, 544.
 " Fatal dose of, 535.
 " The form of vapour, 537.
 " Chemical changes produced by, 540.
 Oxalic acid, Physiological action of, 539.
 " Properties of, 533, 534.
 " Separation of, 541.
 " Statistics of poisoning by, 535.
 " Treatment of poisoning by, (App.) 729.
 " Uses in the arts of, 535.
 Oxal-methylene, 545.
 Oxal-propylene, 545.
 Oxyhæmoglobin, 60, 61.
 Oxymandelic acid, 241.
 Oxynarcotine, 286.
 PAGE, Dr. D., on poisoning by anti-monial lozenges, 606.
 Pagel's process for destroying organic matter, 54.
 Palm, R., Separation of picrotoxin, 468.
 Palmer, William, the poisoner, 333.
 Papaveramine, 286.
 Papaverine, 264, 266, 286.
 " Effects of, 321.
 " Melting and subliming temperatures, 261.
 " Properties and constitution of, 321.
 " Spectrum of colour reactions of, 58.
 Papaver somniferum, 285.
 Paradigtaletin, 434.
 Paraldehyde, 170.
 Paramenispermic, 465.
 Paraphenylenediamine, 519.
 Paregoric, 290.
 Parillin, 450.
 Paraffin oil, 134.
 Partition coefficients of narcotics, 37.
 " " Chemical determination of, 38.
 " " Physiological determination of, 38.
 Pattison's white, 619.
 Paul, M., on the hereditary effects of lead poisoning, 629.
 Paul of Ægina on the effects of lead on the nervous system, 626.
 Pautlet on the effects of thallium salts, 707.
 Pauly, Epinephrin, 505.
 Payne and Chevallier on the action of organic fluids on zinc, 688.
 Pedler on the poison of the cobra, 499.
 Pehkschen's formula for jervine and pseudo-jervine, 404.
 Pelikan on the effects of saponin, 451.
 " on the poisonous action of mercuric cyanide, 222.
 Pelletier and Cahours on the solubility of strychnine, 327.
 " and Caventou on the solubility of brucine, 349.
 " and Thiboumery discover pseudomorphine, 323.

- Pennavaria on a case of poisoning by eel blood, 489.
- Pentamethylenediamine. See *Carbaverine*.
- Pental, 170.
- Pentane, 170.
- Pejtotaxine, 524.
- Percirine, 353.
- Perls on the lungs in phosphorus poisoning, 240.
- Perrin, Alcohol in the brain, 146.
- Persone's method of estimating mercury, 685.
- Pesci and Stroppa on the urine in phosphorus poisoning, 246.
- Petrol, 135.
- Petroleum, 135.
- " ether, 135, 136.
- " Poisonous effects of, 136.
- " Separation of, 137.
- " spirit, 135, 136.
- Petromyzon fluviatilis, 489.
- Pettenkofer on cantharides in blood, 496.
- " on the solubility of morphine, 296, 297.
- " " solubility of strychnine, 327.
- Pfaff's prussic acid, 203.
- Pfeiffer's (E.) experiments on animals with oxalic acid, 537.
- Phallia, 429.
- Phaseo-lumatin, 204.
- Phenic acid. See *Carbolic acid*.
- Phenol. See *Carbolic acid*.
- Phenylaminoaceto nitrile, 223.
- Phenylethylenediamine, 40.
- Phenylhydrazine, 40.
- Phenyl alcohol. See *Carbolic acid*.
- Phenyl sulphate of potash, Separation of, from urine, 191.
- " " Tests for, 191.
- Phenyl sulphuric acid, 184.
- Phipson, Active principles of *Agaricus mber*, 430.
- Phisalix and G. Bertrand on bufonin, 485.
- " and G. Bertrand on the poison of the common viper, 504.
- Phloroglucin, 34.
- Phosphine, 225, 235.
- Phosphomolybdic acid reagent, Preparation of, 249.
- " " Colour reaction with alkaloids, 250.
- Phosphorated oil, 226.
- Phosphorus, 5, 224-274.
- " Antidote for poisoning by, 235, 729.
- " Chronic poisoning by, 234.
- " Detection of, 241.
- " Estimation of, 246.
- " Fatal dose of, 229.
- " matches and vermin-paste, 226.
- Phosphorus, Medical preparations of, 226.
- " poisoning, The blood in, 235.
- " " Difference between yellow atrophy and fatty liver, 241.
- " " Effects of, 229, 232.
- " " Sequelæ to, 232.
- " " Urine in, 245.
- " " When symptoms commence, 232.
- " Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 237-241.
- " Properties of, 224.
- " Statistics of poisoning by, 228.
- " Time after which it may be recognised in dead bodies, 247.
- " Time of death after taking, 232.
- " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 729.
- " Urine in poisoning by, 234, 245.
- " vapour, Poisoning by, 232.
- Phospho-tungstic acid reagent, 251.
- Phosphuretted hydrogen, 225.
- Photogen, 136.
- Physostigma faba, 409.
- Physostigmine, 409-413.
- " Effects on animals, 411
- " " man, 412.
- " Fatal dose of, 413.
- " Pharmaceutical preparations of, 411.
- " Physiological action of, 412.
- " Poisoning by, 412.
- " Post-mortem appearances after, 412.
- " Properties of, 409.
- " Separation of, from organic matter, 412.
- " Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
- " Tests for, 410.
- " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 722.
- Pieric acid and Pierates, 470.
- " Effects of, 470.
- " Tests for, 471.
- Picrotin, 466, 467.
- Picrotoxin, 465-469.
- " Effects on animals, 467.
- " " man, 468.
- " Fatal dose of, 467.
- " Melting and subliming temperatures, 262.
- " Physiological action, 468.
- " Properties of, 466.

- Picrotoxin, Separation of, from organic matter, 468.
 Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 730.
 Picrotoxinin, 466, 467.
 Pigs' tongues, Poisoning by, 539.
 Pilocarpine, Melting and solidifying temperatures, 464.
 Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 730.
Pilula asiatica, 553.
 ,, *hydrargyri subchloridi composita*, 603.
 ,, *plumbi cum opio*, 518.
 Pinewood test for carbolic acid, 187.
 Piotrowski, G., on carbon monoxide in blood, 63.
 Piperidone nitrile, 255.
 Piperine, 250, 256.
 Pirondi on the fatal dose of barium salts, 713.
 Pitaris, 283.
 Platonic chloride reagent, 249.
 Pleuk on poisoning by sassailla powder, 407.
 Plowright on a death from eating *Agaricus phalloides*, 430.
 ,, Oxalic acid and oxalates in fungi, 533.
 Plugge on the action of ammonia on reptiles, 397.
 Plumstead murder case, 631.
 Pohl on the poison of *Synanceia brachis*, 487.
 Poison, Definition of, 20, 22, 23.
 ,, French law relating to, 22.
 ,, General method of search for, 48-56.
 ,, German statute relating to, 21.
 ,, *loc. cit.*, 1-13.
 Poisons, Classification of, 23, 23.
 ,, Statistics relating to, 29, 32.
 Polygallic acid, 450.
 Pomeroy, A case of poisoning by chloroform, 155, 156.
 Pommerais, Chamy de la, 444, 445.
 Popovici's (II.) method of estimating nicotine in tobacco, 273.
 Poppies, Syrup of, 292.
 Pork, Poisoning by, 529, 530.
 Porta, J. Baptista, 10.
 Forte, Effects of ferric chloride on animals, 697.
 Portsmouth cases of food poisoning, 530.
 Posner, Effects of chromium compounds on animals, 702.
 Potash (potassa caustica), 122.
 ,, Carbonate of, 123.
 ,, Pharmaceutical preparations, 122.
 ,, Properties, 122.
 Potassic bichromate, 701.
 ,, ,, Use of, in arts, 702.
 Potassic chlorate, 130.
 ,, ,, Detection and removal from of, 132.
 ,, ,, Effect on man, 131.
 ,, ,, Elimination of, 132.
 ,, ,, Experiments on man and with, 132.
 ,, ,, Physical properties of, 130.
 ,, ,, Uses of, 130.
 ,, chlorate, 701.
 ,, cyanide. See Hydrocyanic acid.
 ,, ferrocyanide, 131.
 ,, nitrate, 128, 130.
 ,, ,, First medical appearance after poisoning by, 130.
 ,, ,, Statistics of poisoning by, 130.
 ,, ,, Treatment in poisoning by, 735.
 ,, phenyl sulphate, Separation in urine, 130.
 ,, ,, Tests for, 130.
 ,, sulphate, 128.
 ,, sulphocyanide, 132.
 ,, tartrate, Elimination of, 128.
 ,, ,, Hydrolysis, 128.
 ,, ,, Poisonous action of, 128.
 ,, xanthogenate, 134.
 ,, zinc chloride reagent, 131.
 Potassium salts, Neutral, 130-133.
 Pot cocaine, 318.
 Pouchet, Elimination of antimony, 419.
 Poudre epistomale, 141.
 "Poudre blanche usuelle," 141.
 Puffer, Poisoning by male fern, 141.
 Puffer's iodine of arsenic, 297.
 Power and Coulter, Active principle of female fern, 141.
 Power, F. B., and Ivers, E. H., on a process and yielding glucose, 294.
 Proeg, L. v., Action of acetone on iodine, 397.
 ,, Action of acetone on iodo, 397.
 Peyer on the action of hydrocyanic acid on a rabbit, 246, 241.
 ,, separation of alkaloids, 123.
 Prebald, Mica, prepared by antimony, 397.
 Priestley, Preparation of hydrochloric acid, 37.
 ,, and Berzelius, Experiments on the influence of mercurial vapour on plants, 670.
 Priesnow, Poisoning by Potocyanon Bovioidis, 486.
 Propylamine, 513.
 Proscumbac, 418.
 Protoglyph, 408.
 Protocurine, 418.
 Protocurarine, 418.
 Protopine, 286.

- Protoveratridine, 402, 404.
 Prout, Hydrochloric acid in gastric juice, 99.
 Prussic acid, 202. See *Hydrocyanic acid*.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 730.
 Pseudoaconitine, 362, 363.
 Pseudoaconitines, 362, 363.
 Pseudoaconhydrine, 269.
 Pseudo-hyoscyamine, 377, 396.
 Pseudo-jervine, 402, 404.
 Pseudomorphine, 286, 298, 323.
 Ptomaines. See *Animal toxins*.
 Putrescine, 518.
 Puff adder (*Vipera arietans*), 504.
 Pyrethrum rosea as an insecticide, 45.
 Pyro-catechin, Separation of, from urine, 184.
 Pyrogallol, 34.
 Pyrrol, 40.

 QUEBRACHINE, 353.
 " Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
 Quebracho blanco, 353.
 Quillaja saponin, 450.
 Quillajic acid, 450.
 Quinidine, 265.
 Quinine, 250, 265, 266.
 " Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.

 RABUTEAU on the poisonous properties of amyl alcohol, 148.
 Radecki on the effects of cantharides, 493.
 Rajpoots as takers of opium, 311.
 Rattlesnakes, 503.
 Raubenhaimer, J. A., Case of phenol poisoning, 180.
 Rayner, Henry, Effects of lead on the nervous system, 626.
 Realgar, 551.
 Red lead, 619.
 Reece, Dr., on the inhibition of arsenic after death, 590.
 Reg. v. Massey and Ferrand, 477.
 Reg. v. Moore, 677.
 Reichard's (C.) test for morphine, 301.
 Reiche, Effects of sulphuric acid on kidney, 91.
 Reid, Dr., Cases of carbon monoxide poisoning, 69, 73.
 Reinsch's test for arsenic, 584.
 Rendle, Detection of arsenic, 581.
 Resorcin, 36.
 " dimethyl, 36.
 Retford cases of food poisoning, 530.
 Rettgers, J. W., on arsenic mirrors, 583.
 Reynold's gout specific, 423.
 Rhigolene, 135.
 Ribau on coriamyrtin, 409.
 Richardson on blood, 65.

 Richardson, Sir B. W., on bichromate disease, 702.
 " " on methene dichloride, 170.
 " " on mortality from chloroform vapour, 156.
 " " on action of amyl nitrite, 149.
 " " on dose of chloral, 165.
 " " on effects of turpentine, 140.
 " " on the poisonous properties of amyl alcohol, 148.
 Richardson's (Sir B. W.) experiment with strychnine, 341.
 Richet, M., on the toxic action of strychnine, 337.
 Richet's experiments with strychnine, 341.
 Richter on the detection of strychnine, 345.
 Riegler's reagent for blood, 60, 61.
 Riemer on the post-mortem appearances in silver nitrate poisoning, 660.
 Riess, O. L., Distinction between phosphorus poisoning effects and atrophy of liver, 241.
 Riner's prussic acid, 203.
 Ringer, S., on the action of aconitine, 375.
 " and H. Saintsbury on neutral alkali salts, 128.
 " and Murrell on physiological action of gelsemine, 354.
 Rinman's green, 688, 693.
 Ritter on the blood in phosphorus poisoning, 235.
 Roberts' test for morphine, 300.
 Robertson, A., and Wynne, A. J., on cases of poisoning by eating *Phaseolus lunatus*, 213.
 Robertson, Dr., on the effects of lead on the sight, 627.
 Robinia pseudo-acacia, 481.
 Robiquet's prussic acid, 203.
 Roburite factories, Poisoning in, 199.
 Roger on the effect of copper leguminate, 645.
 Rogers (Leonard) on the poison of sea-snake, 498.
 Röhrig on the effects of oil of savin, 475.
 " on the excretion of milk diminished by chloral, 163, 164.
 " on the physiological action of picrotoxin, 468.
 Roman knowledge of poisons, 2.

- Romellere on the blood in phosphorus poisoning, 235.
 Roos, Separation of cadaverine, 516.
 Rose on the effects of santonin, 454.
 „ on the estimation of arsenic, 597.
 Rosenstein's experiments on animals with lead, 622.
 Rosenthal and Kroecker on action of nicotine on the brain, 281.
 Ross, Dr., on the poisonous effects of dinitro-benzol, 199.
 Rossbach, N. J., on *Opalina ranarum*, 44.
 „ on the action of ergot, 464.
 „ on the effects of colchicine, 423.
 Rouget, on the effects of silver nitrate on animals, 659.
 Roussin, Effects of sulphate of zinc as a poison, 690.
 Roussin's crystals, 276.
 „ test for purity of chloroform, 152.
 Ruberine, 430.
 Rubi-jervine, 402, 405.
 Runna, 551.
 Russell's viper (*Duboisia russellii*), 504.
 Rutter, Dr. J. T., on arsenic eating, 561.
- SABADULLINE, 401.
 „ Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
 Sabadine, 401.
 „ Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
 Sabina communis, 475.
 Saint Ignatius' bean, Extract of, 329.
 Saintsbury, Toxic effects of the neutral salts of the alkalies, 128.
 Salamander, The poison of the, 483.
 „ The water, Poison of, 484.
 Salerné, C., on the action of ergot, 464.
 Salet, M., detection of phosphorus by spectroscopy, 243.
 Salicin, Melting and subliming temperatures, 262.
 Salicylic acid, 36.
 „ methyl, 36.
 Salkowsky on the lessening of the alkaloids of the blood, 88.
 „ „ liver in phosphorus poisoning, 240.
 „ „ post-mortem appearances in antimony poisoning, 610.
 „ „ separation of poison of mussels, 526.
 Salmon, Tinned, Poisoning by, 530.
 Salzberger isolates protoveratridine, 404.
 „ on rubi-jervine, 405.
 „ on the melting-point of rubi-jervine, 405.
 Salzberger's (G.) protoveratrine, 402.
- Sal volatile, 118.
 Samandridin sulphate, 484.
 Samandrin, 483.
 „ sulphate, 483.
 Samuel, S., Observations on local action of ammonia, 124.
 Sanarelli, G., on the poison of the scorpion, 486.
 Sand, H. J., and Hackford, J. E., The estimation of arsenic, 594.
 Sanderson, Dr. Burdon, on the action of gelsemine on respiration, 355.
 Sanguinarin, Spectrum of colour reactions, 58.
 Sanson on deaths under chloroform vapour, 159.
 Santonin, 453-455.
 „ Effects on animals, 454.
 „ „ man, 454.
 „ Fatal dose of, 454.
 „ Poisoning by, 453.
 „ Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 455.
 „ Properties of, 453.
 „ Separation of, from organic matter, 455.
 Sapindus-sapotoxin, 450.
 Saponin, 450-453.
 „ Effects of, 451, 452.
 „ Identification of, 453.
 „ Melting and subliming temperatures, 262.
 „ Properties of, 450.
 „ Separation of, 452.
 Saponaria officinalis, 450.
 Saprine, 522.
 Saporubin, 450, 451.
 Sarsaparilla-saponin, 450.
 Sarsa-saponin, 450.
 Sausages, Poisoning by, 530.
 Sautesson, The poison of the *Heloderma*, 486.
 Saviu, Oil of, 475.
 „ „ Post-mortem appearances after poisoning by, 476.
 „ „ Separation and identification of, 476.
 „ Treatment on poisoning by, (App.) 731.
 Scattergood on the toxic effects of silver nitrate on man, 660.
 Schaaf's cases of camphor poisoning, 142.
 Schacht's method of assaying opium, 238.
 Schanenstein on a case of atropine poisoning, 385.
 „ on a case of strychnine-laudanum duplex poisoning, 336.
 „ on a case of suicide by chloroform, 157.
 „ on poisoning by hellebore, 447.
 „ on strychnine in the urine, 334.

- Schauenstein on the statistics of strychnine poisoning, 332.
 „ on undissolved strychnine in the stomach, 342.
- Schauffele on the action of organic fluids on zinc, 688.
- Scheele killed by prussic acid, 207.
 Scheele's green, 555.
 „ prussic acid, 203.
- Schëbler's process for separating alkaloids, 256.
 „ reagent for alkaloids, 251.
- Scherer's test for phosphorus, 245.
- Schindelmeiser, J., on the solubility of morphine, 297.
- Schindler on codeine in opium, 317.
- Schlimpert on the solubility of morphine, 297.
 „ on the solubility of strychnine, 327.
- Schmidt, Hydrochloric acid in gastric juice, 99.
 „ on hyoscyne, 395.
- Schmidtman on poisoning by mussels, 526.
- Schmiedeberg on aniline poisoning, 284.
 „ on digitalin, 435.
 „ on the poisonous action of chloroform, 154.
 „ on the poisonous glucosides, 445.
 „ on the active principles of oleander leaves, 448.
 „ on the physiological action of atropine, 389.
 „ and Harnaek on muscarine, 428.
 „ and Koppe isolate muscarine, 428.
- Schmiedeberg's digitonin, 432.
 „ method of estimating chloroform, 161.
- Schönbein on the action of prussic acid on the blood, 209.
 „ on the oxidation of arsenical stains, 583.
- Schönbein's test for HCN, 216, 217.
- Schraeder's prussic acid, 203.
- Schraube, O., Statistics of phosphorus poisoning, 228.
- Schroff on the post-mortem appearances after poisoning by colchicine, 425.
 „ on poisoning by colchicine, 424.
- Schroff's antidote for physostigmine, 412.
- Schuchardt, Effects of phosphorus on the blood, 235.
- Schuler on the action of strychnine, 338.
- Schultzen, Secretion of sulphuric acid, 95.
- Schultzen, O., and O. L. Riess, on fatty liver in phosphorus poisoning, 241.
- Schultzen, O., and O. L. Riess, on the urine in phosphorus poisoning, 234.
- Schulz, Penetrability of carbon monoxide, 75.
 „ and Praag, Action of aconitine on fish, 367.
- Schulz (H.) and Mayer's experiments on the oxalic group of poisons, 545.
- Schulz, W. von, on saporubin, 451.
- Schulze's reagent for alkaloids, 251.
- Schumacher and W. Juny's method of detecting mercury, 684.
- Schumm, O., on the detection of mercury, 683.
- Schütte, W., on the alkaloids in the belladonna plant, 378.
- Schweinfurt green, 555.
- Scillain or scillitin, 448.
- Scillotoxin, 440.
- Sclererythrin, 459.
- Sclerocrystallin, 459.
- Scleroidin, 459.
- Scleromucin, 457.
- Sclerotic acid, 458.
- Sclerotium clavus, 456.
- Scolosuboff on the localisation of arsenic in the body, 586.
- Scopola carmolica, 391.
- Scopolamine, 378, 395.
- Scorpio europæus, 486.
- Scorpion, The poison of the, 486.
- Sea-snakes (Hydrophiæ), 498.
- Sea-hare, 3.
- Secalin-toxin, 458.
- Sedgwick on the symptoms of poisoning by cytisine, 400.
 „ on the effects of cantharides, 495.
- Seeliger, Toxicity of copper oleates, 639.
- Seibert and Kraft's spectroscope, 57.
- Seidel on the action of hydrocyanic acid on a man, 211.
 „ on the effects of mercurial vapour, 671.
 „ on post-mortem appearances after alcoholic poisoning, 145.
- Selmi on the urine in phosphorus poisoning, 246.
- Selmi's process for separating alkaloids, 253.
- Senegin, 450.
- Siebold, Destruction of organic matter, 52.
- Siebold's test for morphine, 302.
- Siem, Paul, on the action of alum salts on animals, 708.
- Sievcking on the effects of sautoin, 455.
- Silico-tungstic acid as a reagent for alkaloids, 250.
- Silver, 657-662.
 „ Chronic poisoning by salts of, 660.
 „ chloride, 657.

- Silver
 cyanide, 322, 661.
 " Detection of, 361.
 " Doses of salts of, 659.
 " Use of, in the arts, 658.
 " nitrate, 658, 661.
 " Deaths from, 630.
 " " Effects of, on man and animals, 659, 660.
 " " Tests for, 661.
 " oxide, 658.
 " Post-mortem appearances in case of poisoning by salts of, 630.
 " Separation of, 631.
 " sulphide, 657.
- Sippell, Toxicity of cryptopine, 323.
- Sjokvist's method of estimating HCl in stomach, 107.
- Smith, Angus, on chlorides in plants, 108.
- Smith, F. J., on a case of aniline poisoning, 285.
- Smith, R., on a case of poisoning by petroleum, 137.
- Smith, T. and H., discover cryptopine, 323.
 " " on the change of ferric hydrate to oxyhydrate, 577.
- Smith, Dr. Watson, on a case of poisoning by chromate of lead, 704.
- Smoler, O., on the urine in sulphuric acid poisoning, 95.
- Snakes, Bite of, Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 731.
 " Poisonous, 498-504.
- Snell, Simon, on the poisonous effects of dinitro-benzol, 199.
- Snow, Dr., on a case of poisoning by lead carbonate, 622.
- Soap-pill, The compound, 331.
- Soda, Caustic, 123.
- Soda carbonas, 123.
 " " exsiccata, 123.
- Sodia cyanide, 221.
 " nitrate, 123.
- Sodium bicarbonate, 123.
 " hydrate, 123.
 " chloro-arsenide, 223.
 " salts, Neutral, 127-131.
- Sokoloff, N., on separation of HCN from organic matter, 218, 219.
- Solanacee, Alkaloids of, 377.
- Solanine, 350, 396, 398.
 " Melting and subliming temperatures, 261.
 " Poisoning by, 398.
 " Properties of, 397.
 " Separation of, from organic matter, 398.
 " Spectrum of colour reactions, 59.
 " Tests for, 397.
 " Treatment in poisoning by, (App.) 731.
- Solanidine, 397.
- Solanum dulcamara, 396.
 " nigrum, 396.
 " tuberosum, 396.
- Somofata, 179.
- Somocofata (on a case of poisoning) red oxide, 379.
 " on a case of poisoning by hydrocyanic, 376.
 " on poisoning by ferrous cyanide, 374.
 " on the detection of phosphorus, 373.
 " on detection of phosphorus long after death, 377.
 " on the estimation of phosphorus, 378.
 " on the estimation of an arsenical death, 387.
- Sophora batocoma and speciosa, 196.
- Sobernau on the latter part of treatment, 333.
- Spartine, 263, 261, 264.
- Speilome-sparagine, 274.
- Spectroscope as an aid to the identification of poisons, 56.
- Spectroscopic appearance of HCl, 95.
- Spectrum of phosphorus, 574.
- Speidel, Case of arsenic poisoning, 225.
- Spermochlorate, 193.
- Spiroch. acid, 465.
- Spiroch. base, 465.
- Spiers and Mason, Poisoning, 497-497.
- Spiræa mucronata, viscaria, and foliosa, 137.
- Stadelin's machine for producing anhydrous, 117.
- Stadelin on the ingestion of sulphuric acid, 77.
- Stadelin's experiments on animals with arsenic, 546.
- Stadtinger and Rieger on the isolation of anhydrous, 149.
- Stanous on the influence of digitalis on the heart, 149.
- Starling, R. H., and Hapgood, E. G., on the urine in phosphorus poisoning, 734.
- Star separates in case in the following case, 277.
- Starling's process for separating alkyl iodide, 252.
- Statira, Poisoning of, 6.
- Steffold, Toxic effects of barium, 637.
- Stevenson, T., on the absorption of lead in the Japanese case, 646.
 " on carbon monoxide in blood, 63.
 " on dangerous dose of nitro-benzene, 199.
 " on poisoning by water gas, 72.
 " on the post-mortem appearances after poisoning by lead, 632.